





MILLS COLLEGE  
LIBRARY

















*South English legendary.*

THE

EARLY SOUTH-ENGLISH

# Legendary

OR

Libes of Saints.

I.

MS. LAUD, 108, IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY.

EDITED BY

DR. CARL HORSTMANN.

Mills College Library

Withdrawn

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY  
BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXXVII.

Original Series,

87.

---

R. CLAY AND SONS, CHAUCER PRESS, BUNGAY.

821  
E12  
o. s.  
87

74318

v

# LIST OF CONTENTS OF LAUD MS. 108

(WITH THE ANNIVERSARY OF THE FESTIVALS).

| 10. <sup>1</sup> SANCTA CRUX: |                                                                           |     |     |     | PAGES |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
|                               | DISCOVERY OF THE CROSS (3 MAY)                                            | ... | ... | ... | 1     |
|                               | EXALTATION OF THE CROSS (14 SEPT.)                                        | ... | ... | ... | 12    |
| 11.                           | ST. DUNSTAN (19 MAY) <sup>2</sup>                                         | ... | ... | ... | 19    |
| 12.                           | ST. AUSTYN (26 MAY)                                                       | ... | ... | ... | 24    |
| 13.                           | ST. BARNABE (11 JUNE)                                                     | ... | ... | ... | 26    |
| 14.                           | ST. JOHAN BAPTIST (24 JUNE)                                               | ... | ... | ... | 29    |
| 15.                           | ST. JAMES THE GREAT (25 JULY)                                             | ... | ... | ... | 33    |
| 16.                           | ST. OSWOLD (BE KING) (5 AUG.)                                             | ... | ... | ... | 45    |
| 17.                           | ST. EDWARD (THE ELDER) (13 OCT.)                                          | ... | ... | ... | 47    |
| 18.                           | ST. FRAUNCEYS (4 OCT.)                                                    | ... | ... | ... | 53    |
| 19.                           | ST. ALBON (22 JUNE)                                                       | ... | ... | ... | 67    |
| 20.                           | ST. WOLSTON (19 JANUARY)                                                  | ... | ... | ... | 70    |
| 21.                           | ST. MATHEU (21 SEPT.)                                                     | ... | ... | ... | 77    |
| 22.                           | ST. LEGER (2 OCT.)                                                        | ... | ... | ... | 81    |
| 23.                           | ST. FEY (6 OCT.)                                                          | ... | ... | ... | 83    |
| 24.                           | ENDLEUENE HOUSEND OF VIRGINES (21 OCT.)                                   | ... | ... | ... | 86    |
| 25.                           | ST. KATERINE (25 NOV.)                                                    | ... | ... | ... | 92    |
| 26.                           | ST. LUCIE (13 DEC.)                                                       | ... | ... | ... | 101   |
| 27.                           | ST. THOMAS OF CAUNTERBURY (29 DEC.) <sup>3</sup>                          | ... | ... | ... | 106   |
| 28.                           | PROLOG, 3ERES-DAY, TWELFBE-DAY, ST. FABIAN AND ST. SEBASTIAN (20 JANUARY) | ... | ... | ... | 177   |
| 29.                           | ST. ANNEIS (21 JANUARY)                                                   | ... | ... | ... | 181   |
| 30.                           | ST. VINCENT (22 JANUARY)                                                  | ... | ... | ... | 184   |
| 31.                           | CONVERSION OF ST. PAUL (25 JANUARY)                                       | ... | ... | ... | 189   |
| 32.                           | ST. BRIDE (1 FEBR.)                                                       | ... | ... | ... | 192   |
| 33.                           | ST. AGACE (5 FEBR.)                                                       | ... | ... | ... | 193   |
| 34.                           | ST. SCHOLACE (10 FEBR.)                                                   | ... | ... | ... | 197   |
| 35.                           | PURGATORIUM SANCTI PATRICII ABBATIS (17 MARCH)                            | ... | ... | ... | 199   |
| 36.                           | ST. BRENDAN (16 MAY) <sup>4</sup>                                         | ... | ... | ... | 220   |
| 37.                           | ST. NICHOLAS (6 DEC.)                                                     | ... | ... | ... | 240   |

<sup>1</sup> So the number of the MS. A fragment of the Life of Christ, and Infancy of Christ, precede; 7 pieces, therefore, must have been lost.

<sup>2</sup> This has passages about heriots, a market-woman, &c.

<sup>3</sup> This has details of Becket's Life from independent sources.

<sup>4</sup> This embodies part of the story of Sindbad.



|                                                             | PAGES |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| 38. ST. JULIAN þE CONFESSOR (27 JAN.) ... ..                | 255   |
| "    "    þE GUODE HEREBEGER ... ..                         | 256   |
| 39. ST. MARIE EGYPTIANE (9 APRIL) ... ..                    | 260   |
| 40. ST. CRISTOFRE (25 JULY) ... ..                          | 271   |
| 41. ST. DOMENIC (4 AUG.) ... ..                             | 278   |
| 42. ST. TEOFLE (4 FEBR. BOLLAND.) ... ..                    | 288   |
| 43. ST. GEORGE (23 APRIL) ... ..                            | 294   |
| 44. ST. EADMUND þE KING (20 NOV.) ... ..                    | 296   |
| 45. ST. MIȝHEL (29 SEPT. & 8 MAY) ... ..                    | 299   |
| 46.    "    þE RIȝTE PUT, ETC. <sup>1</sup> (2 Oct.) ... .. | 311   |
| 47. ST. CLEMENT (23 NOV.) ... ..                            | 322   |
| 48. ST. LAURENCE (10 AUG.) ... ..                           | 340   |
| 49. ST. KENELM (17 JULY) <sup>2</sup> ... ..                | 345   |
| 50. ST. GREGORI (12 MARCH) ... ..                           | 355   |
| 51. ST. CUDBERT (20 MARCH) ... ..                           | 359   |
| 52. ST. MARC (25 APRIL) ... ..                              | 362   |
| 53. ST. PHELIPE AND ST. JACOB (1 MAY) ... ..                | 364   |
| 54. ST. JACOB (1 MAY) ... ..                                | 365   |
| 55. ST. BARTELMEW (24 AUG.) ... ..                          | 366   |
| 56. ST. THOMAS, APOSTLE (21 DEC.) ... ..                    | 376   |
| 57. ST. MATHIE (24 FEB.) ... ..                             | 389   |
| 58. ST. SILUESTRE (31 DEC.) ... ..                          | 391   |
| 59. ST. EUSTAS (20 SEPT.) ... ..                            | 393   |
| 60. ST. JOHAN þE EVANGELIST (27 DEC.) ... ..                | 402   |
| 61. ALLE HALEWENE DAY (1 NOV.) ... ..                       | 418   |
| 62. ALLE SOULENE DAY (2 NOV.) ... ..                        | 420   |
| 63. ST. EADMUND þE CONFESSOR (16 NOV.) ... ..               | 431   |
| 64. ST. MARTYN (11 NOV.) ... ..                             | 449   |
| 65. ST. LEONARD (6 NOV.) ... ..                             | 456   |
| 66. MARIE MAUDELEYN (22 JULY) ... ..                        | 462   |
| 67. YPOLYT þE MARTYR (13 AUG.) ... ..                       | 480   |

## APPENDIX

*(added at the end by a later hand).*

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| 73. ST. BLASE (3 FEBR.) ... ..   | 485 |
| 74. ST. CECILIE (22 NOV.) ... .. | 490 |

<sup>1</sup> This contains the boundaries of the shires and bishoprics of England.

<sup>2</sup> This treats of the Elements, the Body and Soul, &c., and is of curious interest. It was first printed from Harl. MS. 2277, fol. 127, in Thos. Wright's *Popular Treatises on Science*, 1841.

## INTRODUCTION.

IN publishing the great *South-English Legendary* or *Festival* in verse,<sup>1</sup> one of the most important works of mediæval literature, I begin with the version of MS. Laud 108. Only a few of these legends have as yet been published separately, mostly from MS. Harleian 2277—long regarded as the oldest MS.—by H. Black, Thos. Wright, Earle, Cockayne, Morris, and some by Furnivall in his *Early English Poems and Lives of Saints* (with those of the wicked Birds, Pilate and Judas), Berlin, 1862. The Laud MS. I first described in *Leben Jesu, ein Fragment*, Münster, 1873. Of the other MSS., I have treated at large in *Altenglische Legenden*, Paderborn, 1875, and in *Altenglische Legenden, Neue Folge*, Heilbronn, 1881, pp. xlv—lvii. To say more now, to make out the relation of all the MSS., the history of the text, the sources, &c., the time has not yet come: it is a task of immense difficulties, on account of the great number and diversity of the MSS. I hope to find my way through this mass of materials, and to lay open the relation of the principal MSS., in the Introduction to the last volume; but it will require more brains, the brains of several generations to come, before every question relative to this collection can be decided. My present object is to produce the MSS. themselves, and to register the textual tradition, so preparing the way for further investigation. The Collection, in its complete state, is a *Liber Festivalis*, containing sermons, or materials for sermons, for the Festivals of the year in the order of the Calendar, and comprehends not only Saints' Lives for Saints' Days, but also a *Temporale* for the festivals of Christ, an Advent and Christmas cycle, the Passion and an Easter cycle, and even, in some MSS., a

<sup>1</sup> The Title of the complete collection was perhaps the *Mirroure of Saints Lives*.

Life of Christ compiled from the Gospels and Sunday Lessons. It was made shortly before, or simultaneously with, the *Legenda aurea* by Jacobus a Voragine, the famous store-book of mediæval legends. Neither of these collections is the source of the other; both were formed independently of one another, and prove that the same task, which was indeed required by that time, was attempted by different writers at different places. The English collection, however, was not completed at once, or by one poet. Merely to collect the materials,<sup>1</sup> the *Vitæ*, which had to be brought together from different places, as no library of the present type then existed, transcended the power of one man. The Collection grew slowly, and expanded by degrees, round a first nucleus; it was the work of many decades of years, of many collaborators, most likely the joint work of a whole abbey, that of Gloucester, where the plan seems to have been fixed and brought into definite shape. Still it is possible that the first attempts, the oldest parts, were made before and at other places. We find several very old poems absorbed into the Collection, and adapted to the metre (as in some MSS. the old poem on the Assumption, old texts of Magdalen, and Margaret). We still possess some fragments of Gospel stories in the same dialect and the same metre from the beginning of the 13th century.—So much is certain, that the Collection underwent more than one phase before its completion. The legends do not seem to have been composed at first in the order of the Calendar, but rather as the materials came in and were at hand. Before the completion, parts of the Collection seem to have been propagated by MSS., and to have been augmented by new additions in neighbouring abbeys, which thus took part in the work. In this way we must explain why the existing MSS. form nearly as many different redactions or versions. MS. Harl. 2277 (c. 1300) is the first MS. which gives the Collection complete: it observes strictly the order of the year, and contains the set of legends which remains stationary in the later MSS.; but the text is already very much corrupted, and must have gone through many changes before it.

<sup>1</sup> I do not think that a Latin Legendary on the same basis then existed and could be used as a source. Most of the more detailed lives (as St. Fraunceis, Dominic, Thomas Beket) rest on the original *Vitæ*.

had reached that state of depravation. MS. Corpus Christi Coll., Cambr. 145 (c. 1320) contains the same set of legends, but without the Passion, and is an equally corrupted text, which is not, however, drawn from Harl. itself. MS. Ashmole 43 adds not a few legends (Seue Sleparis, Ipolit, Justine, Frances, Fei, Fredeswide, Eustas, Cecile, Advent, Edward jun.), some of which are also extant in MS. Laud 108; but it omits some of MS. Harl. 2277 (St. Longius, Passion &c., Theophle, Marthe, þe riȝte put (3rd part of St. Michael), Judas and Pilate). MS. Egerton 1993 (c. 1320) has more additions (Old Testament &c., Christmas &c., St. Ailbriȝt, Purnele, Eadborw, Botulf, Aeldri of Ely, Mildride, Egwine), besides those of MS. Ashmole and St. Domenic (also in Laud); it begins with St. Andrew, instead of New Year's Day; it generally shortens the lines from septenaries to Alexandrine verses, by omitting words and condensing the sentence; so that it is to be regarded as a separate version. MS. Stowe 669 (now in the British Museum, c. 1340) contains only the latter half, from St. Michael, with some new additions (St. Fremund, and a new text of St. Fredeswide), besides those of MS. Ashm., and St. Egwin and Petronelle from MS. Egerton. The later MSS., mostly written at the end of the 14th century, either contain the same set and order as MS. Harl., as MS. Additional 10301 (without the Passion), MS. Trinity Coll., Oxf. 57 (with the Passion; it adds Birinus), MS. Laud L 70 (same contents as Trin. Coll., Oxf.), MS. Tanner 17 (a fragment with the first forty-four legends); or follow MS. Ashm., as MS. Cotton Jul. D ix, which, however, inserts St. Jakes and Birin, and appends, at the end, several of the additions of MS. Egerton (St. Egwine, Ailbriȝt) and Harl. (Theophle, þe riȝte put), besides St. Siluestre (also in Laud 108), Ignas, Gutlac; or combine the different versions, as MS. Vernon (which contains the texts peculiar to the older versions, besides St. Athelwold, and some new texts), MS. Lambeth 223 (where the *Temporale* precedes the Saints; it has the texts peculiar to MS. Laud 108), MS. Trin. Coll., Cambr. R 3, 25. MS. Bodley 779, one of the latest MSS., is quite a new version, with a great many new-made additions (mostly Popes' lives). The *Temporale* is complete in none of these MSS.; they either contain the Passion &c., or the Advent and Christmas



cycle, or fragments of the Life of Christ; it is, however, found complete in a later MS., St. John's Coll., Cambr. B 6, which only contains the *Temporale* (without the Saints' lives), and is the only MS. which has the whole Life of Christ after the gospels. None of all these MSS. gives the original text; they are all alike corrupted, which proves that the primitive text must lie far back; for in general, a MS. will be clearer and more correct the nearer it is to the original; and it will be corrupted in proportion to its remoteness from the first text. The original text will have to be reconstructed, with difficulty, from the older MSS.

MS. Laud 108 stands independent from all other MSS. It is the oldest of all existing MSS., and precedes MSS. Harl. and Ashm. by 10—20 years, being written about 1280—90:<sup>1</sup> several authorities I have consulted agree with me in that date. It shows the collection still in an unfinished state, in the way of progress, before its completion; it contains only two-thirds of the items in MS. Harl., and these not strictly in the order of the year, but (it seems) in the order in which they were composed and ready-made. It has some peculiar texts, which differ from MS. Harl., and seem to have belonged to the very first redaction: as, a short prologue, combined with 3eres day and St. Fabian; Conversion of St. Paul<sup>2</sup>; St. Bride (short text<sup>3</sup>); St. Silvestre; a different text of St. Maudeleyn, adapted from a very old poem with mid-rhymes<sup>4</sup>; a fragment of the Life of Christ after the Gospels<sup>5</sup>; texts which were adopted by some later MSS. (Lambeth, Vernon) instead of the Harleian texts. It frequently preserves the original reading, where all the other MSS. are corrupt, and will, when consulted in cases of difficulty, help us to find the true sense. Yet, though being the oldest MS., it is far from being correct, or from strictly representing the original text: on the contrary, the scribe has frequently expanded the lines by added words and phrases,

<sup>1</sup> The *Legendary* is followed in the same MSS. by *Haveloc* and *King Horn*, which, by different hands, are written about 1290.

<sup>2</sup> In Harl. the Conversion of St. P. is combined with the legend of St. P. and forms the first part of it (with the same text).

<sup>3</sup> It omits the whole account of the miraculous birth, and many miracles.

<sup>4</sup> The same text is extant in MS. Lambeth 223, and Trin. Coll., Cambridge, R 3, 25.

<sup>5</sup> The whole life only exists in MS. St. John's Coll., Cambr., B 6, with the same text as in Laud.

and altered the text on his own account, where the original meaning was perverted or obscured. These alterations are not alike frequent in all parts; some texts are very nearly correct. The dialect differs in some respects from that in which the original was composed, and which is more properly represented by the Harleian and Ashmole MSS.; certain words (f. i. eke) are avoided; we find no instances of *v* instead of *f* (as in *vur* = fire), of *u* instead of *eo*, *y* (as *dure* instead of *deore*); *hi* (hy, hii) is replaced by *huy* and *heo*. So MS. Laud is not only the oldest MS., but represents a separate version, independent from the generally-received text. For these reasons, it was deemed advisable to have the Laud MS. printed separately as a first text, to be followed by the generally-received text, as represented by MS. Harl. and the other old MSS. Moreover, the Laud various readings are so many, that they would have swelled the notes to a single later text, to double the size.

I know most Englishmen consider it not worth while to print all these Legends; I know they regard them as worthless stuff, without any merit, because they are wholly absorbed in questions of the day, of politics and no end, in the fade poetry of poets laureate and lady authors, which to an intellect of the middle ages would have appeared infinitely more insipid (as turning on momentary interests, the "self" and its lust) than these Legends may appear to the present generation. The English mind is always running into extremes with full steam, with brutal energy, from Popery to "no Popery," now into the grossest superstition, and again disclaiming and holding in abhorrence what their own fathers revered and held in awe; it only sees its present objects, and is blind to everything which lies behind or around; it wants the *juste milieu*, the repose of a contemplative mind, and forgets that in the eyes of eternity every epoch, every faith, has its *raison d'être*, and every true poetry its beauty. If the present English public cannot see any merit in these Legends, it does not follow that there is no such merit.<sup>1</sup> To be appreciated, they demand an intellect more robust and sane, a heart more wide and enlarged,

<sup>1</sup> Les légendes des saints, pour la plupart, ne sont pas historiques, et néanmoins elles sont merveilleusement instructives pour ce qui tient à la couleur des temps et aux mœurs.—E. Renan, *Hist. d'Israël*, I. Preface.

a mind more truly Christian and less hypocritical than the present generation is able to supply. They present models of sanctity, models of self-abnegation, virginity, meekness and obedience, virtues which are not to the taste of our time. But if the present time does not like this moral, it does not follow that the moral is bad, or worse than our own. They present a different kind of humanity: suffering humanity, which is not the province of "our conquering heroes." They represent the Christian mythology, as it had been formed in the course of centuries. Some of them are historical or fixed by tradition, others are the result of fiction, typical of the Christian hero. The style of these legends is, no doubt, coarse and rude to the modern taste; but it is popular, adapted to the subject, to the public, and to the occasion. The narrative is generally happy and well conducted. Some of the stories are written in a vigorous style, which rises to dramatic force (as Thomas Beket); others are full of humour. In others, the legend is the vehicle for scientific digressions (as in St. Kenelm, where a geographic description of England is given; as in the third part of St. Michael, which treats of the elements, of the body and soul). Everywhere we find dispersed sallies of wit and sarcasm, which spare no class, no sex, not the clergy itself. So the Collection deserves attention, not only from an hagiologic, but also from a poetic and literary point of view. In publishing it, we only pay a just debt to the past.

Lastly, I have to thank Dr. Furnivall for the kind interest he has taken in this publication, and for the help he gave me, in adding most of the head-lines. At his request, Mr. Wm. Bayne wrote the Summary of the Lives prefixed to the Text, as a substitute for the Society's usual side-notes, for which the long lines of the Legends left no room.

DR. HORSTMANN.

### CORRECTIONS.

p. 40, v. 216, *read ligge instead of li33e* (the MS. has clearly ligge, corrected, but not from li33e).

p. 138, v. 1106, *read Cicestre instead of licestre*.

## LIST OF CONTENTS OF THE SEVERAL MSS.

## I. MS. LAUD 108 (c. 1285-95).

## Oldest MS. State before the completion.

## The first 7 pieces lost.

- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>8 <i>Life and passion of Christ</i> (fragment of the Temporale)</p> <p>(9 <i>Infancy of Christ</i>, in diff. metre)</p> <p>10 <i>Sta Crux: Invention</i>,<sup>1</sup> 3 May, <i>St. Quiriac</i>, 4 May, and <i>Exaltation of the Cross</i>, with miracles, 14 Sept.</p> <p>11 <i>St. Dunstan</i> (last fol. wanting), 19 May</p> <p>12 <i>St. Austyn</i> (beg. wanting), 26 May</p> <p>13 <i>St. Barnabe</i>, 11 June</p> <p>14 <i>St. Johan Baptist</i>, 24 June</p> <p>15 <i>St. James</i> (the Great), 25 July</p> <p>16 <i>St. Oswald King</i>, 5 Aug.</p> <p>17 <i>St. Edward</i> (the Elder), 13 Oct.</p> <p>18 <i>St. Fraunceys</i>, 4 Oct.</p> <p>19 <i>St. Albon</i>, 22 June</p> <p>20 <i>St. Wolston</i>, 19 Jan.</p> <p>21 <i>St. Matheu</i>, 21 Sept.</p> <p>22 <i>St. Leger</i> (Leodegar), 2 Oct.</p> <p>23 <i>St. Fey</i> (Fides), 6 Oct.</p> <p>24 11,000 <i>Virgines</i>, 21 Oct.</p> <p>25 <i>St. Katerine</i>, 25 Nov.</p> <p>26 <i>St. Lucie</i>, 13 Dec.</p> <p>27 <i>St. Thomas of Caunterbury</i>, 29 Dec.</p> <p>28 <i>Prolog, 3eres-day, Twelfþe day, St. Fabian</i> (diff. from Harl.) &amp; <i>Sebastian</i>, 20 Jan.</p> <p>29 <i>St. Anneis</i>, 21 Jan.</p> <p>30 <i>St. Vincent</i>, 22 Jan.</p> <p>31 <i>Conversion of St. Paul</i>,<sup>2</sup> 25 Jan.</p> <p>32 <i>St. Bride</i>, 1 Feb. (short text)</p> <p>33 <i>St. Agace</i>, 5 Feb.</p> <p>34 <i>St. Scholace</i>, 10 Feb.</p> <p>35 <i>Purgatorium Sti Patricii</i>, 17 March</p> <p>36 <i>St. Brendan</i>, 16 May</p> <p>37 <i>St. Nicholas</i>, 6 Dec.</p> <p>38 <i>St. Julian Conf.</i> 27 Jan.</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>St. Julian þe guode herebeger</i></p> | <p>39 <i>St. Marie Egyptiane</i>, 9 April</p> <p>40 <i>St. Cristofre</i>, 25 July</p> <p>41 <i>St. Domenic</i>, 4 Aug.</p> <p>42 <i>St. Teofle</i>, 4 Feb.<sup>3</sup> (without the miracles of our lady)</p> <p>43 <i>St. George</i>, 23 April</p> <p>44 <i>St. Eadmund þe King</i>, 20 Nov.</p> <p>45 <i>St. Miþhel</i>, in monte Gargano, 29 Sept.</p> <p style="padding-left: 2em;"><i>St. Miþhel</i>, in monte Thumba, 16 Oct.</p> <p>46 <i>St. Miþhel</i>, þe riȝte put, &amp;c., 2 Oct.</p> <p>47 <i>St. Clement</i>, 23 Nov.</p> <p>48 <i>St. Laurence</i>, 10 Aug.</p> <p>49 <i>St. Kenelm</i>, 17 July</p> <p>50 <i>St. Gregori</i>, 12 March</p> <p>51 <i>St. Cudbert</i>, 20 March</p> <p>52 <i>St. Marc</i>, 25 April</p> <p>53 <i>St. Phelipe &amp; Jacob</i>, 1 May</p> <p>54 <i>St. Jacob</i>, 1 May</p> <p>55 <i>St. Bartelmew</i>, 24 Aug.</p> <p>56 <i>St. Thomas ap.</i>, 21 Dec.</p> <p>57 <i>St. Mathie</i>, 24 Feb.</p> <p>58 <i>St. Silvestre</i>, 31 Dec.</p> <p>59 <i>St. Eustas</i>, 20 Sept.</p> <p>60 <i>St. Johan Ev.</i>, 27 Dec.</p> <p>61 <i>Alle halewene day</i>, 1 Nov.</p> <p>62 <i>Alle soulene day</i>, 2 Nov.</p> <p>63 <i>St. Eadmund þe Conf.</i>, 16 Nov.</p> <p>64 <i>St. Martyn</i>, 11 Nov.</p> <p>65 <i>St. Leonard</i>, 6 Nov.</p> <p>66 <i>St. Marie Maudeleyn</i> (old text),<sup>4</sup> 22 July</p> <p>67 <i>St. Ypolyt þe Martyr</i>, 13 Aug.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

[Appendix by a later hand :

*St. Blase**St. Cecile*, 22 Nov.

(St. Alex, in diff. metre; 1st text, same text in Vern.)

<sup>1</sup> The history of the Cross follows after the Invention, in Harl. it precedes.<sup>2</sup> This is the first part of St. Paul in Harl. (50). <sup>3</sup> *al.* 31 January, 13 or 14 Oct.<sup>4</sup> This is a very old poem, originally, it seems, written in 4-lined stanzas, with mid-rhymes; the same text, with more mid-rhymes, is extant in MSS. Lambeth (N. 4) and Trin. Coll., Cambr. (66). In Laud the old text is frequently spoiled by recent additions.



|                                                                                                      |                                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| II. <i>a.</i> MS. HARL. 2277<br>(c. 1300)                                                            | <i>b.</i> MS. ASHMOL. 43<br>(c. 1310)                     |
| MS. CORP. CHR. COLL.<br>CBR. 145 (c. 1320)                                                           | (MS. COTT. JULIUS D<br>IX), c. 1370?                      |
| First complete annus festi-<br>valis, in the order of the<br>year.                                   |                                                           |
| <sup>1</sup> [Prologus <sup>2</sup>                                                                  | Prologus                                                  |
| 1 Circuncisio domini,<br>1 Jan.                                                                      | 1 Circumcision                                            |
| 2 Epiphania domini,<br>6 Jan.                                                                        | 2 Epiphany                                                |
| 3 St. Hillarij, 14 Jan.                                                                              | 3 St. Hillary                                             |
| 4 St. Wolstan, 19 Jan.                                                                               | 4 St. Wolstan (beg.<br>wanting in Ashm.)                  |
| 5 St. Fabiani, 20 Jan.                                                                               | 5 St. Fabian                                              |
| 6 St. Sebastiani, 20 Jan.                                                                            | 6 St. Sebastian                                           |
| 7 St. Agnetis, 21 Jan.                                                                               | 7 St. Anneis                                              |
| 8 St. Vincencii, 22 Jan.                                                                             | 8 St. Vyncent                                             |
| 9 St. Juliani Conf.,<br>27 Jan.                                                                      | 9 St. Julian þe conf.                                     |
| 10 St. Juliani boni hos-<br>pitis, 29 Jan.                                                           | 10 St. Julian þe gode her-<br>biour                       |
| 11 St. Brigide, 1 Feb.                                                                               | 11 St. Bride                                              |
| 12 St. Blasii, 3 Feb.                                                                                | 12 St. Blase                                              |
| 13 St. Agathe, 5 Feb.                                                                                | 13 St. Agace                                              |
| 14 St. Scolastice, 10 Feb.                                                                           | 14 St. Scolace                                            |
| 15 St. Valentini, 14 Feb.                                                                            | 15 St. Valentyn                                           |
| 16 St. Juliane virg.,<br>16 Feb.                                                                     | 16 St. Julian(e) virg.                                    |
| 17 St. Mathie ap., 24 Feb.                                                                           | 17 St. Mathi                                              |
| 18 St. Oswaldi Conf.,<br>29 Feb.                                                                     | 18 St. Oswald þe biscep.                                  |
| 19 St. Cedde Conf.,<br>2 March                                                                       | 19 St. Chadde                                             |
| 20 St. Gregorij, 12 March                                                                            | 20 St. Gregori Conf.                                      |
| 21 St. Longij, 15 March                                                                              |                                                           |
| 22 St. Patricij, 17 March                                                                            | 21 St. Patric                                             |
| 23 St. Edwardi juvenis,<br>18 March                                                                  | 22 St. Edward þe 3onge<br>martir                          |
| 24 St. Cutberti, 20 Mar.]                                                                            | 23 St. Cubert                                             |
| 25 St. Benedicti (beg.<br>wanting in H.), 21<br>March                                                | 24 St. Benet                                              |
| 26 Annunciation, 25 Mar.                                                                             | 25 St. Marie dai in leynte                                |
| 27 Quadragesima (12 vv.)                                                                             | 26 Festen meble                                           |
| 28 Qualiter debemus jeju-<br>nare (170 vv.)                                                          | 27 Leynte                                                 |
| 29 <i>Passio domini &amp; Pascha</i><br>( <i>&amp; Ascensio &amp; Pente-<br/>cost</i> ) <sup>3</sup> | 28 Estur day (= v. 803—<br>862 of the Passio in<br>Harl.) |
| 30 St. Marie Egepciace, 9<br>April                                                                   | 29 St. Marie egipciace                                    |
| 31 St. Alphegi mart., 19<br>April                                                                    | 30 St. Alfe                                               |

<sup>1</sup> The first 24 are wanting in Harl.<sup>2</sup> In other MSS. it is entitled: Banna, Banna sanctorum, þe christendom of þe world, þat þe martires ben godes knytes (Vern.).<sup>3</sup> The Passio &c. is omitted in Corp. Chr. Coll., which has only 66 vv. on Pascha = 803—862 in H.

| MS. HARL. <i>continued.</i>                            | MS. ASHM. <i>continued.</i>                                          |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 32 St. Georgij mart., 23 April                         | 31 St. Jorge                                                         |                                                           |
| 33 St. Marci Ev., 25 April                             | 32 St. Marc                                                          |                                                           |
| 34 Letania major et minor                              | 33 Letanye and Roueisouns                                            |                                                           |
| 35 Rogaciones                                          | 34 St. Peres þe frere prechour                                       |                                                           |
| 36 St. Petri fratris, 29 April                         | 35 St. Phelip & St. Jacob                                            |                                                           |
| 37, 38 SS. Philippi & Jacobi, 1 May                    | 36 (Legend of the Cross :)<br>Invention<br>Exaltacion<br>St. Quiriac |                                                           |
| 39 Inuencio Crucis, 3 May                              | 37 St. Brendan                                                       |                                                           |
| 40 St. Quiriaci, 4 May                                 | 38 St. Dunston                                                       |                                                           |
| 41 St. Brendani, 16 May                                | 39 St. Aldelm                                                        |                                                           |
| 42 St. Dunstani, 19 May                                | 40 St. Austyn                                                        |                                                           |
| 43 St. Aldelmi, 25 May                                 | 41 St. Barnabe                                                       |                                                           |
| 44 St. Augustini, 26 May                               |                                                                      |                                                           |
| 45 St. Barnabe, 11 June                                |                                                                      |                                                           |
| 46 St. Theophili <sup>1</sup><br>Miracula de sca Maria |                                                                      |                                                           |
| 47 St. Albani, 22 June                                 |                                                                      |                                                           |
| 48 St. Johanis Bapt., 24 June                          | 42 St. Ion þe holi baptist                                           |                                                           |
| 49 St. Petri ap., 29 June                              | 43 St. Peter                                                         |                                                           |
| 50 St. Pauli ap. (Commemoratio), 30 June               | 44 St. Poul                                                          |                                                           |
| 51 St. Swithini, 15 July                               | 45 St. Swipin (om. in Cott.)                                         |                                                           |
| 52 St. Kenelmi regis, 17 July                          | 46 St. Kenelm (om. in Cott.)                                         |                                                           |
| 53 St. Margarete, 20 July                              | 47 St. Margarete                                                     |                                                           |
| 54 St. Magdalene, 22 July                              | 48 St. Marie magdaleyn                                               |                                                           |
| 55 St. Cristine, 24 July                               | 49 St. Cristine                                                      |                                                           |
| 56 St. Jacobi ap., 25 July<br>Miracula ejus            | 50 St. Jame þe apostle                                               |                                                           |
| 57 St. Cristofori, 25 July                             | 51 St. Cristofere                                                    |                                                           |
| 58 St. Marthe (end wanting in Harl.), 29 July          | 52 <i>Seue Sleparis</i> , 27 July                                    |                                                           |
| 59 St. Oswaldi (wanting in Harl.), 5 Aug.              |                                                                      |                                                           |
| 60 St. Laurenci (beg. wanting in Harl.), 10 Aug.       | 53 St. Laurance                                                      |                                                           |
|                                                        | 54 <i>St. Ipolit þe martir</i> , 13 Aug.                             |                                                           |
| 61 Assumpcio Marie, 15 Aug.                            | 55 Assunpcion                                                        |                                                           |
| 62 St. Bartholomei, 24 Aug.                            | 56 St. Berthelmeu                                                    |                                                           |
| 63 St. Egidij, 1 Sept.                                 | 57 St. Gilis                                                         |                                                           |
| 64 Exaltacio Crucis, 14 Sept.<br>Miracula eius         |                                                                      | MS. STOWE 669 (c. 1340)<br>contains only the latter part. |
| 65 Mathei Ev., 21 Sept.                                | 58 St. Matheu                                                        |                                                           |
|                                                        | 59 <i>St. Justine</i> , 7 Oct.                                       |                                                           |
| 66 Michaelis (in monte Gargano), 29 Sept.              | 60 St. Michel (first part)                                           | 1 St. Michael (all 3 parts, incl. þe riȝte put)           |
| 67 Michaelis (in monte Thumba), 16 Oct.                |                                                                      |                                                           |

<sup>1</sup> MS. Teodoli (Index).

| MS. HARL. <i>continued.</i>                                                                                                           | MS. ASHM. <i>continued.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                         | MS. STOWE <i>continued.</i>                                                                                                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 68 Natura angelorum<br>et elementorum<br>et nature humane<br>et nature anime<br>(3d part of St.<br>Michael) }<br>be rihte put,<br>&c. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 69 St. Jeronymi, 30 Sept.                                                                                                             | 61 St. Jerom<br>62 <i>St. Liger</i> (= Land)<br>63 <i>St. Frances</i> be frere<br>menour (= Laud)<br>64 <i>St. Fei</i> (= Laud)<br>65 St. Denys<br>66 St. Michel (2nd part<br>= 67 Harl.)<br>(be rihte put &c. om.) | 2 St. Jerom<br>3 <i>St. Leger</i><br>4 <i>St. Fraunceys</i><br>5 <i>St. Fey</i><br>II St. Dionys                                                                       |
| 70 St. Dionisij, 3 Oct.                                                                                                               | 67 St. Luc<br>68 <i>St. Fredeswide</i> (in Cott.<br>N. 99), 19 Oct.                                                                                                                                                 | 7 St. Luce                                                                                                                                                             |
| 71 St. Luce, 18 Oct.                                                                                                                  | 69 Ellene pousend virgines                                                                                                                                                                                          | 8 11,000 virgins                                                                                                                                                       |
| 72 SS. XI milium vir-<br>ginum, 21 Oct.                                                                                               | 70 St. Symon & St. Jude                                                                                                                                                                                             | 9 St. Simon & St. Jude                                                                                                                                                 |
| 73 SS. Simonis & Jude<br>(end wanting in C.C.<br>C.), 28 Oct.                                                                         | 71 St. Quintyn                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 10 St. Quintin                                                                                                                                                         |
| 74 St. Quintini, <sup>1</sup> 31 Oct.                                                                                                 | 72 St. Albion (= 47 H.)<br>(om. in C.)                                                                                                                                                                              | 11 Omnium Sanctorum                                                                                                                                                    |
| 75 Omnium Sanctorum,<br>1 Nov.                                                                                                        | 73 Alle halwen day<br>74 Alle soulen day<br>75 <i>St. Eustas</i> (shorter text<br>in Ash.), 20 Sept.                                                                                                                | 12 Omnium animarum                                                                                                                                                     |
| 76 Omnium animarum,<br>2 Nov.                                                                                                         | 76 St. Leonard (75, 76<br>transp. in C.)                                                                                                                                                                            | 13 <i>St. Eustas</i> (longer text)                                                                                                                                     |
| 77 St. Leonardi, 6 Nov.                                                                                                               | 77 St. Martin                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 14 St. Martin                                                                                                                                                          |
| 78 St. Martini, 11 Nov.                                                                                                               | 78 <i>St. Brice</i> , 13 Nov.                                                                                                                                                                                       | 15 <i>St. Brice</i>                                                                                                                                                    |
| 79 St. Eadmundi conf.,<br>16 Nov.                                                                                                     | 79 St. Edmond be conf.                                                                                                                                                                                              | 16 St. Edmond conf.                                                                                                                                                    |
| 80 St. Eadmundi regis,<br>20 Nov.                                                                                                     | 80 St. Edmond be kyng                                                                                                                                                                                               | 17 St. Edmond be king                                                                                                                                                  |
| 81 St. Clementis, 23 Nov.                                                                                                             | 81 <i>St. Cecile</i> , 22 Nov.                                                                                                                                                                                      | 18 <i>St. Cecile</i>                                                                                                                                                   |
| Miracula eius                                                                                                                         | 82 St. Clement                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 19 St. Clement                                                                                                                                                         |
| 82 St. Katerine, 25 Nov.                                                                                                              | 83 St. Katerine                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 20 St. Katerine                                                                                                                                                        |
| 83 St. Andree, 30 Nov.                                                                                                                | 84 St. Andreu                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 21 St. Andreas                                                                                                                                                         |
| Miracula eius (end<br>wanting in H.)                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 84 St. Nicholai (beg. want-<br>ing in H.), 6 Dec.                                                                                     | 85 St. Nycholas                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 22 St. Nicolaus                                                                                                                                                        |
| Miracula eius                                                                                                                         | 86 <i>Advent</i> (& Life of St.<br>Mary) (om. in C.) <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 85 St. Lucie, 13 Dec.                                                                                                                 | 87 St. Lucie                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 23 St. Lucie                                                                                                                                                           |
| 86 St. Thome ap. (beg.<br>wanting in C.C.C.), 21<br>Dec.                                                                              | 88 St. Thomas be ap.                                                                                                                                                                                                | 24 St. Thomas ap.<br>25 <i>Concepcio St. Marie</i> (pat<br>be prophetes tolden<br>whyle)<br>26 <i>Nativitas Jhesu Christi</i><br>(Vre leuedy seide pat<br>tyme it was) |

<sup>1</sup> Numbers 74 to 85 are want-  
ing in C.C.C.<sup>2</sup> Ed. in Altengl. Leg. 1875,  
pp. 64 ff.

| MS. HARL. <i>continued.</i>                                   | MS. ASHM. <i>continued.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | MS. STOWE <i>continued.</i>                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 87 St. Anastasie, 25 Dec.                                     | 89 St. Anastase                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 27 <i>Concepcio</i> (Wolle 3e noupe) <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                            |
| 88 St. Stephani, 26 Dec.                                      | 90 St. Steuene                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 28 St. Stephan                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 89 St. Johanis Ev., 27 Dec.<br>Miracula eius                  | 91 Ion þe eu.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 29 St. Johannis ev.                                                                                                                                                                          |
|                                                               | 92 St. Oswold þe holi kyng (om. in C.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 90 St. Thome mart. Cant., 29 Dec.                             | 93 St. Thomas Beket                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 30 St. Thomas Beket                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 91 & 92 Maledictorum Jude & Pilati                            | 94 <i>St. Edward þe gode kyng</i> , 5 Jan., <i>al.</i> 13 Oct.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 31 <i>St. Egwyn</i> (cf. Eg.)                                                                                                                                                                |
| (Appended in C.C.C. by a later hand:<br>St. GUTHLAG 11 April) | [MS. Cotton Jul. D IX adds after Thomas Beket:<br>95 <i>St. Egwine</i> (cf. Egert.)<br>96 <i>St. Siluestre</i> (cf. Laud), 31 Dec.<br>97 <i>St. Ailbriht</i> (cf. Egert.) (the same text in 72, instead of Albon)<br>98 St. IGNAS, 1 Febr., <i>al.</i> 17 Oct.<br>99 <i>St. Frideswilke</i> (Ash. 68)<br>100 <i>þe rihte putte of helle</i> (om. in Ash.)<br>101 <i>St. Edward þe gode kyng</i> (= Ash. 94)<br>102 <i>St. Guthlac</i> (append. in Corp. Chr. Coll.)<br>103—106 <i>Miracula Ste. Marie</i> (om. in Ash.)<br>107 <i>Theofle</i> (om. in Ash.)<br>Cott. adds besides—<br>St. JAKES after Katerine 83, 27 Nov.<br>St. BIRIN, after Andreu 84, 3 Dec.] | 32 St. FRIDESWIDE (text differs from Ash.)<br>33 St. FREMUND (in no other MS.), 11 May<br>34 <i>St. Petronelle</i> (Eg.)<br>35 <i>Moyces de 10 preceptis</i> , imperfect (part of Old Test.) |

<sup>1</sup> 25-7 are parts of No. 1 in Eg. and Vern.; 27 contains how that festival was instituted by William the Conqueror.

Later MSS. containing the Items of MS. Harl. in the same order: <sup>2</sup>

MS. Addit. 10301 (c. 1380), imperfect at the end, from v. 12 of *þe rihte putte of helle* (3 part of St. Michael); it omits the Passion.

MS. Trin. Coll., Oxford 57 (c. 1380), wants the first leaves till the middle of St. Edward (Harl. 23); ends with St. Thomas ap. (omitting Anastasia, Stephan, Johannes ap., Thomas Beket); it has the Passion (but without the first days of Passion week); Judas and Pilate are inserted after the Passion. It adds *Birinus* (after Andreas), and (after Katerine) *Alexius* in different metre (2nd text; same text in Laud L 70).

MS. Laud L 70, complete; has the Passion, and Judas and Pilate inserted after the Passion (as in Trin. Coll., Oxf.); it adds (after Katerine) *Alexius* (same text in Trin. Coll., Oxf.), and *Celstyn* (diff. metre, ed. Anglia I, 1); *Birin* (after Andreu), *In principio in englishsh* (after Steuene).

MS. Tanner, Oxford, 17, a fragment, containing only the first 44 Items of MS. Harl., till St. Austyn, v. 66; it has the Passion &c., but inserts Letania (after the Resurrection), and Judas and Pilate, as in Trin. Coll., Oxf.

<sup>2</sup> I have not yet seen MS. Philips 8253 (Cheltenham), which also contains the same collection.



## III. MS. EGERTON 1993 (c. 1320),

the septenaries mostly shortened to alexandrines ; begins with St. Andrew.

|                                                                               |                  |                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 a. <i>Old Testament</i> <sup>1</sup>                                        | } Tem-<br>porale | 44 De feste of þe rouisouns                                         |
| b. <i>Life of Christ</i> (abr.)                                               |                  | 45 St. Peres þe frere prechour                                      |
| c. <i>Passion</i> (different from H.)                                         |                  | 46 St. Phelip &                                                     |
| 2 <i>Advent</i> (v. 1—278 = Ashm.) &<br><i>Christmas gospels</i> <sup>2</sup> |                  | 47 St. Jacob                                                        |
| 3 Prologus                                                                    |                  | 48 Legend of the Cross :<br>Invention, Exaltation, & St. Quiriac    |
| 4 St. Andreu, 30 Nov.                                                         |                  | 49 St. Dunston                                                      |
| 5 St. Nicholas                                                                |                  | 50 St. AILBRIȝT, 20 May                                             |
| 6 St. Lucie                                                                   |                  | 51 St. Aldelm                                                       |
| 7 St. Thomas þe ap.                                                           |                  | 52 St. Austin                                                       |
| 8 St. Steuene                                                                 |                  | 53 St. PURNELE þe holi maide, 31 May                                |
| 9 St. Ion þevang.                                                             |                  | 54 St. Barnabe                                                      |
| 10 St. Thomas Beket                                                           |                  | 55 St. EADBORW þe holi maide, 15 June                               |
| 11 ȝeres day                                                                  |                  | 56 St. BOTULF þe holi monk, 17 June                                 |
| 12 Twelfþe day                                                                |                  | 57 St. Albou                                                        |
| 13 St. Hillari                                                                |                  | 58 St. AELDRI of Eli, 23 June                                       |
| 14 St. Wolston                                                                |                  | 59 St. Ion þe baptist                                               |
| 15 St. Fabian                                                                 |                  | 60 St. Peter                                                        |
| 16 St. Sebastian                                                              |                  | 61 St. Poul                                                         |
| 17 St. Agnes                                                                  |                  | 62 St. Swiphan                                                      |
| 18 St. Vincent                                                                |                  | 63 St. MILDRIȝE þe holi maide, 20 Feb.                              |
| 19 St. Julian þe conf.                                                        |                  | 64 St. Kenelm                                                       |
| 20 St. Julian þe gode herbiger                                                |                  | 65 St. Margarete                                                    |
| 21 St. Bride                                                                  |                  | 66 St. Mari Magdalein                                               |
| 22 St. Blase                                                                  |                  | 67 St. Cristine                                                     |
| 23 St. Agace                                                                  |                  | 68 St. Jame þe ap.                                                  |
| 24 St. Scolace                                                                |                  | 69 St. Cristofore                                                   |
| 25 St. Valentin                                                               |                  | 70 <i>Seven sleepares</i> (= Ash.)                                  |
| 26 St. Juliane                                                                |                  | 71 St. Martha                                                       |
| 27 St. Mathei                                                                 |                  | 72 St. Justine (= Ash.)                                             |
| 28 St. Oswold                                                                 |                  | 73 St. Dominic (= Laud)                                             |
| 29 St. Chadde                                                                 |                  | 74 St. Oswold þe holi king                                          |
| 30 St. Gregori                                                                |                  | 75 St. Iauerence                                                    |
| 31 St. Longes                                                                 |                  | 76 St. Ypolit                                                       |
| 32 St. Patrik                                                                 |                  | 77 Assumpcion                                                       |
| 33 St. Cuthbert                                                               |                  | 78 St. Barthlome                                                    |
| 34 St. Benet                                                                  |                  | 79 St. Giles                                                        |
| 35 St. Maridai in lente                                                       |                  | 80 St. EGWINE, 11 Jan.                                              |
| 36 Festes meble                                                               |                  | 81 St. Matheu                                                       |
| 37 Leinte                                                                     |                  | 82 St. Michel þe archangel (all 3 parts<br>incl. þe riȝte put, &c.) |
| 38 De holi feste of Hester                                                    |                  | 83 St. Jerom                                                        |
| 39 St. Marie egipciak                                                         |                  | 84 St. Leger                                                        |
| 40 St. Alfe                                                                   |                  | 85 St. <i>Franceis</i> (imperf.)                                    |
| 41 St. George                                                                 |                  |                                                                     |
| 42 St. Marc                                                                   |                  |                                                                     |
| 43 Letanie                                                                    |                  | (The rest is wanting in the MS.)                                    |

<sup>1</sup> It contains : Creation, Adam and Eve, Cayn, Seth, Noe and the Flood, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, Moises (his birth, exodus, ten commandments, prescriptions, his death), Samson, Saul, David, Salomon, Jeroboam, Elias, Elisaeus, Daniel, and Abacuc. Then follows Zacharias and Elizabeth.

<sup>2</sup> Ed. in Altengl. Leg. 1876, p. 65 ff.

## LATER MSS., COMBINING THE DIFFERENT VERSIONS.

1. MS. VERNON (c. 1380),  
contains texts from all the older versions.

- |                                                                                                  |                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Old Testament & birth &c. of Christ <sup>1</sup><br>(cf. Eg. 1)                                | 41 Of St. Donston                                                                     |
| 2 Prologus (pat þe martires ben godes knytes)                                                    | 42 Of St. Aldelm                                                                      |
| 3 Of þe nywe 3eres day                                                                           | 43 Of St. Austyn                                                                      |
| 4 Of þe Epiphanye                                                                                | 44 Of St. Purnele (= Eg.)                                                             |
| 5 Of St. Hyller                                                                                  | 45 Of St. Barnabe þe ap.                                                              |
| 6 Of St. Wolston                                                                                 | 46 Of St. Edburgh (= Eg.)                                                             |
| 7 Of St. Edward þe kyng<br>(hou willyam þe Bastard conquerede engelond and slow þe false harald) | 47 Of St. Albon                                                                       |
| 8 Of St. Fabyan and Sebastian (Laud)                                                             | 48 Of St. Aelbrith kyng (= Eg.)                                                       |
| 9 Of St. Anneys [text]                                                                           | 49 Of St. Etheldrede virg. (= Eg.)                                                    |
| 10 Of St. Vincent                                                                                | 50 Of St. Botulf (= Eg.)                                                              |
| 11 Of St. Julian bon hostel                                                                      | 51 Of St. Patryk (of St. Patrikes purgatorie)                                         |
| 12 Of St. Blase                                                                                  | 52 Of St. Ihon þe baptist                                                             |
| 13 Of St. Agathe                                                                                 | 53 Of St. Petre þe ap., &c.                                                           |
| 14 Of St. Scolastica                                                                             | 54 Of St. Poul þe ap.                                                                 |
| 15 Of St. Valentyn                                                                               | 55 Of St. ATHELWOLD, 1 Aug.                                                           |
| 16 Of St. Julian(e) virg.                                                                        | 56 Of St. Swytheyn                                                                    |
| 17 Of St. Mathie þe ap.                                                                          | 57 Of St. KENELM kyng and martir (diff. text)                                         |
| 18 Of St. Longyne                                                                                | 58 Of St. Margarete                                                                   |
| 19 Of St. Edward kyng and martir                                                                 | 59 Of St. Marie Magdeleyn                                                             |
| 20 Of St. Outberth                                                                               | 60 Of St. Mildrede (= Eg.)                                                            |
| 21 Of St. BENET (different text)                                                                 | 61 Of St. Cristyne                                                                    |
| 22 Of St. Julian                                                                                 | 62 Of St. Jame þe ap.                                                                 |
| 23 Of St. Brigide virg. (Laud text)                                                              | 63 (Of St. Alex. in diff. metre, 1st text = Laud)                                     |
| 24 Of St. Oswald (bishop)                                                                        | 64 (Of St. Gregory, in diff. metre) <sup>2</sup>                                      |
| 25 Of St. Ceadde                                                                                 | 65 Of þe seven Sleepers (= Ash.)                                                      |
| 26 Of St. Marye Egypteian (& Zozyne)                                                             | 66 Of St. Dominik                                                                     |
| 27 Of þe feste of þe Anunciacioun                                                                | 67 Of St. Oswald (king)                                                               |
| 28 Of þe festes þat ben meoble in holi-churche                                                   | 68 Of St. Cristofore                                                                  |
| 29 Of lente and of fastynge, of schryft ant hou a man schal schryue hym                          | 69 Of St. Laurence                                                                    |
| 30 Of þe feste of pascha                                                                         | 70 Of St. Ypolite                                                                     |
| 31 Of þe ascensioun                                                                              | 71 Of þe Assumpcioun of vre lady                                                      |
| 32 Of þe letanie                                                                                 | 72 Of St. Bartholomeu þe ap.                                                          |
| 33 <i>Passion</i> (= Harl.)                                                                      | 73 Of St. Gyle                                                                        |
| 34 Of St. Alphegi                                                                                | 74 Of St. Egwyn (= Eg.)                                                               |
| 35 Of St. George                                                                                 | 75 Of St. Matheu ap. and ev.                                                          |
| 36 Of St. Marc þe ev.                                                                            | 76 Of St. Michel archangel and þe batayle bytwene St. M. and þe deucl (2 first parts) |
| 37 Of St. Petre of precheres ordre                                                               | (þe rizte put om. here, but follows in a later part of MS. Vernon)                    |
| 38 Of Sts. Phelip and Jacob apostles                                                             | 77 Of St. Jerom                                                                       |
| 39 hou þe holy cros was yfounded                                                                 | 78 Of St. Justyne (and St. Ciprian)                                                   |
| 40 Of St. Quiriak; 3yt of þe cros                                                                | 79 Of St. Leger [(= Ash.)                                                             |
| Miracles of þe holy cros                                                                         | 80 Of St. Fraunceys                                                                   |

<sup>1</sup> After the Old Testament (= Eg.) follows : þat alle prophetes prophecieden of Crist, Of þe feste of þe conception of vre lady, of Joachim and Anna . . . Of þe Nativite of vre lady, and hou she was offred in þe temple, hou vre lady ladde heore lyf in þe temple, hou vre lady was wedded to Joseph, de legacione Gabrielis and incarnacione Ihesu Cristi, hou Joseph wolde ha forsake vre lady, Of þe natiuite of vr lord Ihesu Crist, of his circumci-ion, hou he was offred in þe temple to Symeon, hou he was baptised, of þe sorwe þat vre lady hadde when heo say hir sone on þe cros, hou crist on þe cros bytok hys moder to s. Ion to kepe (cf. the Index).

<sup>2</sup> Alexius and Gregorius have nothing to do with the collection; Gregorius is the mediæval Œdipus, the offspring of an incestuous love, who married his mother. The poem (extant also in MS. Auch. and MS. Cott. Cleop. D IX) was published in Herrig's Archiv, 1876.

- |                                           |                                               |
|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| 81 Of St. Denys                           | 100 Of St. Ithon þe evang.                    |
| 82 Of St. Luc þe ev.                      | 101 Of St. Thomas erchebisschop. of           |
| 83 Of enleuene þousand maydenes           | Canterbury (imperfect at the end)             |
| 84 Of Sts. Symound and Jude               | [The following items are only con-            |
| 85 Of alle halewen                        | tained in the Index, but are lost in          |
| 86 Of alle soulen day                     | the MS.                                       |
| 87 Of St. Martin þe byssshop              | 102 Of St. Siluestre pape                     |
| 88 Of <i>St. Brys</i> (= Ash.)            | 103 Of St. Brendan                            |
| 89 Of St. Edmund (conf.)                  | 104 Of <i>St. Leger</i> (1, cf. 79)           |
| 90 Of St. Edmund þe kyng                  | 105 Of <i>St. Fey</i>                         |
| 91 Of <i>St. Occile</i> virginne (= Ash.) | 106 Of St. Quintyn                            |
| 92 Of St. Clement þe pope and martyr      | 107 Of <i>St. Freþewyde</i> virginne          |
| 93 Of St. Kateryne                        | 108 Of St. Leonard abbot                      |
| 94 Of St. Andrewe þe ap.                  | 109 <i>de Jacobo interciso</i> , 27 Nov. (cf. |
| 95 Of St. Nicholas                        | Cott. Jul.)                                   |
| 96 Of St. Luceye                          | 110 <i>Of Kyng Offe, Of Fremund kyng</i>      |
| 97 Of St. Marthe (and Frontoun)           | (= MS. Stowe 33)                              |
| 98 Of St. Thomas ap.                      | 111 <i>Of kyng Ethelbryth</i> (= N 48)        |
| 99 Of St. Steuene fūrste martyr           | 112 Of St. Anastase]                          |

## 2. MS. LAMBETH 223 (c. 1400)

containing texts peculiar to Laud and Vernon.

## (A Temporale):

- a* Festes meuable :
- Septuagesima  
Lenton  
Aster  
Holy þoresday  
Letanye
- 61 Old Testament (cf. Eg., Vern.)
- 2 Fifteen tokens (from the Life of Christ)
- 3 Concepcio see Marie (foundation of the day) (= Vern.)
- 4 Joachim & Anna  
Vita b. Marie  
Concepcio Christi  
Natiuitas Ihesu Christi  
Purificacio b. Marie  
Pueritia domini
- 5 *Assumpcio b. Marie* (new; based on the old short-line poem of that name)  
(Passion omitted)

## (B Sanctorale):

- 1 Banna (Prologue)
- 2 3eres day
- 3 Twelfþe day
- 4 St. Hillarie
- 5 St. Wolstan
- 6 *St. Fabian* (Laud text) and
- 7 St. Sebastian
- 8 St. Agnes
- 9 St. Vincent
- 10 *St. Poule* (Conversio Pauli, Laud text)

- 11 St. Julyan conf.
- 12 St. Julyan herberiouur
- 13 *St. Bride* (Laud text)
- 14 St. Blase
- 15 St. Agas  
(Scolastica and Valentin om.)
- 16 St. Juliane
- 17 St. Mathie ap.
- 18 St. Oswald
- 19 St. Chadde
- 20 St. Gregorye conf.  
(Longius om.)
- 21 St. Patryk
- 22 St. Edward mart.
- 23 St. Cuthbert
- 24 *St. Benet* (short Vern.-t.)
- 25 St. Marie Egipcian  
(Alphegi om.)
- 26 St. George
- 27 St. Marke  
(Petri fratris om.)
- 28 St. Philip & St. Jacob
- 29 De cruce: Inuencio, &
- 30 St. Quiriak, &
- 31 St. ELYN (new) 3 May
- 32 St. Jon Evang. (= H. 89)
- 33 St. Brendan
- 34 St. Dunstan  
(Aldhelm, Austin om.)
- 35 St. Barnabe  
(Theophilus om.)
- 36 St. Alþan  
(John bapt. om.)
- 37 St. Petre ap.  
(Paul, Swithin om.)

|                                                               |                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 38 <i>St. Kenelme</i> (short Vern.-t.)                        | (11,000 virg. om.)                  |
| 39 <i>St. Margarete</i>                                       | 57 <i>St. Symond &amp; St. Jude</i> |
| 40 <i>St. Marie Maudelayn</i> (old Laud text)                 | 58 <i>St. Quintyn</i>               |
| (Cristine om.)                                                | 59 <i>Alle halwen day</i>           |
| 41 <i>St. Jame ap.</i>                                        | 60 <i>Alle sowlen day</i>           |
| 42 <i>St. Cristoph(r)e</i>                                    | 61 <i>St. Leonarde</i>              |
| (Martha, Oswald om.)                                          | 62 <i>St. Martyn</i>                |
| 43 <i>St. Athelwoalde</i> (= Vernon)                          | 63 <i>St. Brice</i> (= Ash.)        |
| 44 <i>St. Dominik</i>                                         | 64 <i>St. Edmond conf.</i>          |
| 45 <i>St. Laurence</i>                                        | 65 <i>St. Edmond kyng</i>           |
| 46 <i>St. Ypolyte</i>                                         | 66 <i>St. Cecile</i> (= Ash.)       |
| 47 <i>St. Bartholmeu</i>                                      | 67 <i>St. Clement</i>               |
| (Egidius om.)                                                 | 68 <i>St. Kateryne</i>              |
| 48 <i>Exaltacio crucis</i> (with miracles)                    | 69 <i>St. Andrewe</i>               |
| 49 <i>St. Matheu ap.</i>                                      | 70 <i>St. Nicolas</i>               |
| 50 <i>St. Mighel</i> (all 3 parts, including þe<br>rihte put) | 71 <i>St. Lucie</i>                 |
| 51 <i>St. Jerome</i>                                          | 72 <i>St. Thomas ap.</i>            |
| 52 <i>St. Leger</i>                                           | (Anastasia om.)                     |
| 53 <i>St. Fraunces</i>                                        | 73 <i>St. Steven</i>                |
| 54 <i>St. Fey</i>                                             | 74 <i>St. Thomas Cantuar.</i>       |
| 55 <i>St. Denys</i>                                           | 75 <i>St. Siluestre</i> (= Laud)    |
| 56 <i>St. Luke ev.</i>                                        | 76 <i>St. Eustas</i>                |
|                                                               | (Judas, Pilate om.)                 |

## 3. MS. TRIN. COLL., Cambr., R. 3, 25 (c. 1400)

(order frequently destroyed in the latter half).

|                                                           |                                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 Old Testament, and<br>Salutacio Marie (birth of Christ) | 31 <i>St. Marie egypcian</i>                                             |
| 2 Banna sanctorum (Prologue)                              | 32 <i>St. Alphe</i>                                                      |
| 3 3eresday                                                | 33 <i>St. George</i>                                                     |
| 4 Twelfþe day                                             | 34 <i>St. Mark</i>                                                       |
| 5 <i>St. Hillary</i>                                      | 35 <i>Letania</i>                                                        |
| 6 <i>St. Wolston</i>                                      | 36 <i>St. Peres þe frere prechour</i>                                    |
| 7 <i>St. Fabian</i>                                       | 37 <i>St. Phelip &amp; St. Jacob</i>                                     |
| 8 <i>St. Sebastian</i>                                    | 38 <i>St. Dunston</i>                                                    |
| 9 <i>St. Agnes</i>                                        | 39 <i>St. Aldelme</i>                                                    |
| 10 <i>St. Vincent</i>                                     | 40 <i>St. Theofle</i> (without the miracles of<br>St. Mary, see 97, 103) |
| 11 <i>St. Julian conf.</i>                                | 41 <i>St. Botolf</i> (= Eg.)                                             |
| 12 <i>St. Julian hosp.</i>                                | 42 <i>St. Kenelm</i>                                                     |
| 13 <i>St. Bryde</i>                                       | 43 <i>St. Cristofre</i>                                                  |
| 14 <i>Candelmasse</i> (new)                               | 44 <i>Seue sleperes</i> (= Ash.)                                         |
| 15 <i>St. Bles</i>                                        | 45 <i>St. Gile</i>                                                       |
| 16 <i>St. Agatha</i>                                      | 46 <i>St. Martha</i>                                                     |
| 17 <i>St. Scolace</i>                                     | 47 <i>St. Mychel</i> (all 3 parts, including<br>þe rihte put)            |
| 18 <i>St. Valentyn</i>                                    | 48 <i>St. Fey</i>                                                        |
| 19 <i>St. Juliane</i>                                     | 49 <i>St. Denys</i>                                                      |
| 20 <i>St. Mathi</i>                                       | 50 <i>St. Luc</i>                                                        |
| 21 <i>St. Oswold</i>                                      | 51 <i>þe holy rode</i> (all parts), &                                    |
| 22 <i>St. Chadde</i>                                      | 52 <i>St. Quiriac</i>                                                    |
| 23 <i>St. Gregory</i>                                     | 53 <i>Assumpcio Marie</i>                                                |
| 24 <i>St. Longius</i> (see 61)                            | 54 <i>St. Bartholome</i>                                                 |
| 25 <i>St. Cutbert</i>                                     | 55 <i>St. John Euang.</i>                                                |
| 26 <i>St. Benet</i>                                       | 56 <i>St. Jon Bapt.</i>                                                  |
| 27 <i>Marie day in þe lente</i>                           | 57 <i>St. Petir</i>                                                      |
| 28 <i>Festes meble</i>                                    | 58 <i>St. Poule</i>                                                      |
| (29) <i>Lente</i>                                         | 59 <i>St. Nycolas</i>                                                    |
| 30 <i>Ester</i>                                           |                                                                          |



|                                               |                                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 60 St. Andru                                  | 90 <i>Passio &amp;</i>                            |
| 61 St. Longius (repeated, see 24)             | 91 <i>Resurrectio</i>                             |
| 62 St. Austyn                                 | 92 <i>XV toknes</i> (= Lamb. Temp. b. 2)          |
| 63 St. Barnabe                                | 93 St. Thomas Beket                               |
| 64 St. Albon                                  | 94 St. Brandan                                    |
| 65 St. Margaret                               | 95 St. Patrik                                     |
| 66 <i>St. Marie Magdalein</i> (old Laud text) | 96 St. Edward mart.                               |
| 67 St. Jeme ap.                               | 97 <i>Miraculum Ste Marie</i> (see 40)            |
| 68 <i>St. Apelwold</i> (see 99; cf. Vern.)    | 98 St. Swypyn                                     |
| 69 <i>St. Dominike</i>                        | 99 <i>St. Apelwold</i> (repeated from 67)         |
| 70 St. Laurance                               | 100 St. Leonard                                   |
| 71 <i>St. Ypolyt</i>                          | 101 St. Martyn                                    |
| 72 St. Matheu                                 | 102 St. Clement                                   |
| 73 St. Jerome                                 | 103 2 <i>Miracula de s. Maria</i> (s. 40)         |
| 74 <i>St. Leger</i>                           | 104 <i>St. Frepeswyde</i> (= Ash.)                |
| 75 <i>St. Fraunces</i>                        | 105 <i>Elleue pousend virgines</i>                |
| 76 <i>St. Eustas</i>                          | 106 St. Symon & St. Jude                          |
| 77 St. Edmund conf.                           | 107 St. Quyntyn                                   |
| 78 <i>St. Bryce</i> (= Ash.)                  | 108 <i>St. Albryjt</i> (= Eg.)                    |
| 79 St. Edmund kyng                            | 109 <i>Alle halwene day</i>                       |
| 80 St. Cristine                               | 110 <i>Alle saulen day</i>                        |
| 81 <i>St. Cecillie</i> (= Ash.)               | 111 <i>St. Beryn</i>                              |
| 82 St. Kateryne                               | 112 <i>Conceptio b. Marie</i> (new)               |
| 83 St. Lucie                                  | 113 <i>St. Silvester</i>                          |
| 84 St. Thomas ap.                             | 114 <i>Pater noster</i> (from the Life of Christ) |
| 85 St. Steuene                                | 115 Judas                                         |
| 86 <i>Innocentes</i>                          | 116 Pilatus                                       |
| 87 <i>Pater domini</i> } parts of Christmas   |                                                   |
| 88 <i>Epiphania</i> } poem in Eg. 2           |                                                   |
| 89 <i>Purificacio</i>                         |                                                   |

## MS. BODL. 779 (XV cent.).

Latest Version, containing a great many new additions.

|                                                                 |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1 St. Brandan                                                   | 22 St. Swithin                              |
| 2 St. Pateric                                                   | 23 St. Leonard                              |
| 3 St. Cristine                                                  | 24 St. Martin                               |
| 4 St. Oswold þe king                                            | 25 St. Edemond þe confessor                 |
| 5 3erus day                                                     | 26 St. Edemond þe king                      |
| 6 Þe birþ of Crist <sup>1</sup>                                 | 27 St. Clement                              |
| 7 Þe gospel of St. John (In principio; [new])                   | 28 St. Katerine                             |
| 8 Þe passion of oure lord                                       | 29 <i>St. 3ake þe marter</i> (= Cott. Jul.) |
| 9 St. Tomas of Cauntirbery                                      | 30 St. Andreu                               |
| 10 St. Mychel þe arcaungil, 2 parts, (þe riȝt put of helle om.) | 31 St. Nycolas                              |
| 11 Alle halwen day                                              | 32 St. Cristofre                            |
| 12 Alle soulen day                                              | 33 Þe seue sleperis (= Ash.)                |
| 13 St. Blase                                                    | 34 St. Felip þe apostil                     |
| 14 St. Oswold þe bysschop                                       | 35 St. Jacob þe apostil                     |
| 15 St. Wolston                                                  | 36 St. Poul                                 |
| 16 St. Edeward þe 3onge king                                    | 37 St. Julian þe herberger                  |
| 17 St. Alphe                                                    | 38 St. Bryde                                |
| 18 St. Donston                                                  | 39 St. Anneys                               |
| 19 St. Aldelme                                                  | 40 Illary                                   |
| 20 St. Austin                                                   | 41 St. Fabyan                               |
| 21 St. Kenelme                                                  | 42 St. Bastian                              |
|                                                                 | 43 St. Vincent                              |

<sup>1</sup> This is a part of the Christmas poem in Egert. 2, v. 495—649.

- 44 St. Cotbert  
 45 St. Benet  
 46 St. Mariday in lente  
 47 Descriuing of þe fyue festis (mov.)  
 48 St. Mary gipcieu  
 49 St. Jorge  
 50 St. Mark  
 51 St. Petir þe frere prechour  
 52 (Of þe holy cross):  
     þe ginning of þe holy rode  
     þe findinge of þe þre rodiss  
     holy rode-day in somyr  
 53 St. Julian þe conf.  
 54 St. Gregori  
 55 St. Laurens  
 56 St. Ipolit  
 57 Þe (as)sompeion of oure lady  
 58 St. Bartilmeu  
 59 St. Gilis  
 60 St. Justine (and Ciprian)  
 61 *St. Goodlac* (= Cott. Jul.)  
 62 St. Eustas and his felawis  
 63 St. Domenyk  
 64 St. Matheu  
 65 Þe ascensiouu of oure lord<sup>1</sup>  
 66 Þe hyȝe feste of whitsone tyl<sup>1</sup>  
 67 Þe feste of corpus day cristy  
 68 *St. Fraunceys* (new text)  
 69 *St. Fey* (new text)  
 70 St. Denys  
 71 *St. Nycasye and his twey felawis*,  
     14 Dec.  
 72 *St. Calston* (Calixtus) þe pop<sup>r</sup>, 14 Oct.  
 73 *St. Vonefrede* þe holy vergine, 3 Nov.  
 74 St. Luuk  
 75 *St. Illarion* þe holy monk, 21 Oct.  
 76 *St. Crissaunt and Darye*, 25 Oct.  
 77 Elleue þousend uirginis  
 78 *St. Crispin and Crispinyan*, 25 Oct.  
 79 *St. Euarist* þe pope, 26 Oct.  
 80 St. Symon and St. Jude  
 81 *St. Firmyn* þe bysschop, 25 Sept.  
 82 *St. Vital* þe marter, 4 Nov.  
 83 St. Adelme  
 (84 *St. Mergrete* þe holy vergyne (old  
     poem in 4 lined stanzas, same text  
     as in Hickes thes. I, 224)  
 85 *St. Oswin* þe king, 20 Aug.  
 86 St. Ihon þe bapt.  
 87 *St. Ihon and Poul twey breþerin of*  
     *Rome*, 26 June  
 88 *St. Lyon* (II) þe pope þe ȝonge, 28  
     June  
 89 *St. Marious* (al. Maris) and his  
     felawis, 19 Jan.  
 90 St. Petir þe ap.  
 91 St. Albon  
 92 *St. Illurin* (al. Silverius) þe pope,  
     20 June  
 93 *St. Paulin* (al. Paul) þe crmyte, 15  
     Jan.  
 94 *St. Siluestir* þe pope (new text)  
 95 *St. Remygy* þe byschop, 1 Oct.  
 96 *St. Anyceþ* þe pope, 17 April  
 97 *St. Sother* þe pope, 22 April  
 98 *St. Gay* (Cajus) þe holy pope, 22  
     April  
 99 *St. Emerinciane* þe holy vergine, 23  
     Jan.  
 100 *St. Igin* (Hyginus) þe pope, 11 Jan.  
 101 *St. Melchiades* þe pop<sup>r</sup>, 10 Dec.  
 102 *St. Damas* þe pope, 11 Dec.  
 103 *St. Saturnyn & Cisin II marterus*,  
     29 Nov.  
 104 Þe holy pope *Inocent* (I, 402—417),  
     28 July  
 105 *St. Felix* (II) þe pope, 21 Nov.  
 106 *St. Simplyse and Faustine II*  
     *marterus*, 29 July  
 107 *St. Abdon and Cennen II holy*  
     *mart.*, 30 July  
 108 *St. Jerman* þe holy bysschop, 26  
     July  
 109 *St. (A)thelwold* þe bysschop (cf.  
     Vern.)  
 110 St. Martha  
 111 Þe concepsum of oure ladi (part  
 112 *St. Lusyȝe* [of Vern. 1])  
 113 St. Tomas þe ap.  
 114 Þe birþe of oure lord ihe.us<sup>2</sup>  
 115 St. Anastas þe verg.  
 116 St. Steuene  
 117 St. Ihon þe wangelist  
 118 *Of þe holi feste of innocens* (diff.  
     metre)  
 119 St. Mary Maudelen  
 120 *St. Berryn* þe conf. (= Cott. Jul.)  
 121 St. Anne oure lady modur<sup>3</sup>  
 122 St. Leger  
 123 St. Edward þe kyng  
 124 St. Etheldrede (= Eg.)  
 125 St. Fryswyde  
 126 St. Edeborowȝ (= Eg.)  
 127 St. Quintyn  
 128 St. Quireak  
 129 St. Bryse  
 130 St. Sissile virg.  
 131 *Of Barlaam and Josaphat*,<sup>4</sup> 27 Nov.  
 132 St. Myldrede (= Eg.)  
 133 St. Barnabe  
 134 St. Pernell (= Eg.)  
 135 St. Botolffe (= Eg.)

<sup>1</sup> 65-66 are separated from the Passion N. 8.<sup>2</sup> v. 1—110 from Eg. 1; v. 110—250 = Eg. 2, 549—707 (but only in part).<sup>3</sup> = Eg. 2, v. 153—273.<sup>4</sup> Ed. in Altengl. Leg. 1875.

MSS. containing mere fragments :

MS. King's Coll. Cambr. 15 (c. 1350), contains on the first 48 foll. : St. Marie day in Lente, Festes moouables, Leynte, Passion and Resurrection, *Judas*, *Pilate* (same order in MS. Trin. Coll., Oxf.), St. Marie Egipciak, Alphe, George, Dunston, Adelme, Austyn.

MS. Addit. 10626 (c. 1380, perhaps written by the scribe of Addit. 10301), 8 foll., contains the latter part of St. Oswald, *St. Adelwolde* (= Vernon 55), *St. Egwyn* (imperf. at the end), *St. Eustas* (only the last part), fragment of birth of Christ.

MS. Harl. 2250 contains (after a Temporale in different metre): de s. Martino, (Erkenwalde, alliter. poem), de s. *Johanne Baptista* (including the birth of St. John), de s. Albano, de s. Juliano conf., de s. Juliano hosp., de s. Cruce (with St. Quiriak, and *St. Elayne*). It is written in the Northern dialect.

MS. *St. John's Coll. Cambr.* B 6, contains only the *Temporale*, but that complete, and is the only MS. which has it complete. It contains :

1. Old Testament (from Adam to Abacuc).
2. a. Advent and Christmas series : Joachim and Anna, Conception of Mary, her offering, and early life in the Temple, her marriage, Annunciation ; Zacharias and Elizabeth, birth of St. John bapt. ; Mary's trial before the bishop ; Exiit edictum, birth of Christ, Tebel and Salome, tokens in heaven and earth ; Epiphany ; Purification, Simeon and Anna ; Circumcision ; Innocentes ; Flight to Egypt (and miracles on the way), return from Egypt ; Jesus teaches in the Temple.
- b. The whole after-life of Christ after the gospels and Sunday lessons, part of which (from Marc. 7, 31) is extant in the fragment (N. 8) of MS. Laud 108 ; the other MSS. omit all this part.
- c. Passion, Resurrection, the 10 apparitions, Ascension, Sending of the holy ghost. After which follows  
St. Longius (in the text of MS. Harl.) ; Pilate (= Harl. ; Judas is om.).  
Descensus ad inferos (from the Evang. Nicodemi), Destruction of Jerusalem.
3. Festes meble : Septuag., Lentun (Jejunium, Confessio), Ester, Holy pores-day, Letania.

Other MSS. contain single pieces : MS. Auchinl. (c. 1300) has : Joachim and Anna and the other Advent stories, imperfect at the end (it breaks off at Joseph being comforted by the angel) ; MS. Cott. Calig. A 2 contains St. Jerom (fol. 135) and *St. Eustas* (fol. 137 ; imperf. at the end) ; MS. Harl. 4012 : St. Anna (Joachim & Anna) with different text, and St. Patrik (in which the long lines are formed into half-lines) ; MS. Bedford : þe riȝte put of helle (3rd part of St. Michael), with an introduction ; MS. Royal 17 C xvii : St. Mary Egypt. and Magdalen ; MS. Cott. Cleop. D IX : St. John Ev. (only the last 8 vv.), Thomas Beket, Theophle, and Cecile.

The first printed text is contained in The historie of that most famous Saint and Soldier of Jesu Christ, St. George of Cappadocie, by Peter Heylyn, 2nd ed. London, 1633, 2 vol., which contains the life of St. George from our Collection.

CARL HORSTMANN.

## SUMMARY

BY W. BAYNE (ST. ANDREW'S UNIVERSITY).

10. THE HOLY ROOD. The Emperor Constantine sent his mother Helena 1—19 to Jerusalem to enquire about the Holy rood (5). When she came to Jerusalem, a Jew, named Judas, told her that his grandfather Zachaeus had taken part in burying the rood on the hill of Calvary (24). The queen then announced to the people assembled that they must bring her the rood on penalty of being burned. But they made an outcry, declaring that Judas was really the person to be treated with. Judas was seized by the queen's orders, and the rest were allowed to go (50). On refusing to give information, he was thrown into prison, and lay there seven days without meat or drink. On the seventh day, forced by hunger, he proceeded to the spot mentioned by his ancestor as the place where the cross lay. When they reached this place they took spade and shovel, and very soon they found three crosses—that on which the Saviour was put to death, 3 and those of the two thieves (73, 76). On their way home, they touched the dead body of a young man with the Holy rood, and he came to life (84). The devil came yelling forth from the body, saying that having overcome through a Judas, by a Judas he is overcome. Judas became a Christian, and took the name of Quiriac (113). The queen made a shrine of silver and gold, and precious stones, and placed the rood therein (116). On the hill of Calvary they built a noble church (117). The nails of the cross were miraculously found (124). The Holy rood was found on the 3rd of May, on the day called Holy-rood day. Through a tree were we at first lost, and through a tree were we again brought to life. Adam had one request 5 after he was driven from Paradise, that in due time the Lord might blot out his sins (145). He begged his son Seth that he would go to Paradise, and implore pardon for him (167, 176). Within the walls of Paradise Seth saw a spot with beautiful flowers and all kinds of fruit; near this was a well, and by it stood the tree which had caused Adam to sin. On the tree he saw a little child: that child was the Son of God (216). An angel took three kernels from the tree, and bade Seth place them under his father's tongue, and notice what sprang from these after he was buried (217, 220). Adam was buried in the valley of Hebron, and in a few years afterwards three small twigs sprang up. Moses found the three trees when he led the people through the wilderness (240). They stood there till the time of David, who carried them to Jerusalem, and set them in a reserved place, and 8 built a wall round them (252). When he visited them next day they had grown into one tree—typical of the Trinity (256). King Solomon felled the tree in order to use it at the building of the temple, but it

was too short (281, 285). It was being used as a bridge, but the queen of Saba prevailed on Solomon to raise it from that position. It was 9 then removed, and buried far from the dwellings of men (300). A beautiful well sprang on the spot (304). After our Lord came to the earth the tree floated, and the Jews used it as the cross on which he was put to death (307, 312). After our Saviour's death, the cross was buried along with two others, and there lay more than a hundred years (318). The Emperor Constantine saw a vision of a cross in the heavens, on it written the words "with this sign thou shalt be conqueror." Thereupon he caused a cross to be carried by his troops in place of a banner (345). Saint Quiriac preached the gospel, and the Emperor Julian caused his right hand to be struck off (361). Finding it impossible to overcome the saint, the emperor struck him through the head with his sword (388). King Chosroes II. took part 13 of the cross to Persia, and there built a tower of precious metals, and set up himself and his son as gods (415, 418). The Emperor Heraclius completely defeated their army, killing the king, but permitting the son to be baptized (457). The holy rood which he found there he took with him to Jerusalem. When he entered the gate, an angel appeared, and said that our Lord did not come into the city in such pride (487). Then the emperor took off all his rich clothing, and in tears carried the cross into the temple (498). Many miracles were wrought that day through the virtue of the cross; the dead were brought to life; the lepers, the palsied, and the blind were healed (513, 516). In the land of Constantine it chanced one day that a Jew smote the rood, whereupon blood sprang out and covered him (524). A cross which belonged to a Christian man in Sicily, having been 16 struck by some Jews, sent forth blood (556). A Jew who had come to Rome blessed himself before he lay down to sleep, and by this act kept off devils, who sought to terrify him in the night (573, 596). A nun, who had begun to eat an herb without blessing it, forthwith became insensible (600).

11. LIFE OF ST. DUNSTAN. Before his birth Dunstan worked miracles; 19—20 the lights in the church on one occasion having been miraculously put out and lighted while his mother was present (1, 16). In his infancy he was taken to Glastonbury (21). When he reached manhood he went to his uncle, Aldhelm, Archbishop of Canterbury, by whom he was shortly afterwards presented to King Athelstane (32). From Athelstane and Edmund he received the gift of his place at 20 Glastonbury (40). He built a beautiful abbey, founded an order of black friars,—the first in England,—and assumed the office of abbot (41, 44). King Edwin banished Dunstan, and he lived at the abbey of Saint Amant for a considerable time (59). King Edgar having heard of Dunstan, sent a messenger asking him to return, and he came back to England (70). He was thereafter made Bishop of Worcester (73). He also received the bishopric of London, and the archbishopric of Canterbury (87, 91). He maintained Christianity in 22 England, and defended the rights of the Church (93). Accompanied by Athelwold, Bishop of Winchester, and Oswald, Bishop of Worcester, he made journeys through the dioceses, and put worthy men in the places of the incompetent and sinful (102). Our Lord gave Dunstan so much grace on earth that he had a vision of his father and mother in the joy of heaven (111). On another occasion he had a vision of heaven, and heard angels sing (119). He loved the harp, and was wont to have it played to cheer him. One day the harp



- began to play of its own accord, uttering words to the effect that they were kings, indeed, who shed their blood for the love of Christ (135, 140). After a long life, Dunstan passed away in peace, having blessed his servants, his friends, and his brethren (148, 160).
12. ST. AUGUSTINE. Pope Gregory had great love for England, and 24—26 would have gone thither to preach had it not been for his cardinals (8). He then sent Augustine with forty monks. This happened five hundred years after the birth of Christ (12). They sent a message to Ethelbert, that they brought great riches to England. The king met Augustine at the Isle of Thanet (37). The monks carried before them a silver image of the Lord. The king received them kindly, and they told him their errand—the preaching of Christianity. Augustine proclaimed God's love to every one. The monks continued to preach at Dover, turning many to Christianity (69, 74). The king was converted, and Augustine was made first Archbishop of Canterbury (79). 26 St. Augustine's day is towards the end of May; it was on this day he died (83).
13. ST. BARNABAS. St. Barnabas preached Christianity with the Apos- 26—29 tles; he forsook all his possessions, and he suffered martyrdom (5, 10). He visited Cyprus, and there excited wonder by the acuteness of his 28 arguments (21, 25). He put down a shameless orgie in the island (47). A holy man, named Timon, he cured of fever, through placing upon him a copy of St. Matthew's Gospel (55). Many other cures he effected in the same way (65). He went further into the country, turning many to Christianity, and performing miracles (72, 75). A Jew, named Baren, persecuted Paul and Barnabas untiringly, and tried every means to make them deny their faith. At length Barnabas was seized, and led to Rome; a rope was tied round his neck, 29 and he was burned to death (89, 94). His bones were cast into the sea, but some Christians gathered them together, and buried them with great honour (97, 98).
14. JOHN THE BAPTIST. We read of no miracles by John the Baptist 29—33 (4). John having charged Herod with the sin of adultery, was cast into prison and beheaded (40). This happened in the castle of Arabie 30 (45). His disciples buried the body in a beautiful spot (48). Herod's sinful queen having seen the risen Baptist swooned to death; her daughter, too, perished miserably (55, 61). Many miracles were performed through the dead body of the Baptist. The Emperor Julian, having heard of these miracles, cast the bones in different places; yet many sick men who came nigh to any of them were healed (69, 76). The bones were then burned, and the dust was thrown to the wind; but no fire could burn the finger with which the Baptist pointed to our Lord when he said, "Behold the Lamb of God" (83, 89). Abbot Marcel was miraculously directed to the place where the Baptist's 33 head and this finger were concealed, and they were exhumed by the Bishop Julian (129). The day on which they were found, St. John's day in harvest, is held throughout the Church in honour of his martyrdom (134).
15. JAMES. St. James, the cousin of our Lord, was of noble family (4). 33—45 He preached in Samaria and Judah, and converted many (8). His 34 fame reached Prince Hermogines, an enchanter who worked miracles through the power of the devil. One of this man's disciples, named Philet, tried to overcome the saint, but was defeated (18). Philet then became a follower of the apostle. Hermogines summoned a troop of devils to torment the apostle, but they were encountered by

angels, who bound and burned them (44, 56). On being released they bound Hermogines, and dragged him to Saint James (79). The saint, however, returned good for evil (95). Hermogines was baptized and became a holy man (109). Abiathar, a judge, was jealous of the apostle's power, and caused him to be brought to Herod, with a rope tied round his neck; Herod ordered him to be beheaded (115). 37 On the way to execution the saint healed a man afflicted with palsy, and the executioner in fear begged for mercy, and was baptized (121). Both were then beheaded, on St. Mary's day in Lent (122). St. James's disciples carried away his body secretly out of the country in a ship (129). The disciples having been imprisoned by the king of Spain, an angel broke open the prison (151). The queen became a Christian, convinced by the miraculous powers of the disciples (194). The body of the apostle was buried in the palace; the queen built a noble church, and endowed it with large treasure (196). It became a great house of canons, and a place of pilgrimage (200). It is recorded that the saint miraculously brought the dead body of a pilgrim to the shrine (230). It is related, too, that a father and son, who were pilgrims, were condemned to death on a false charge of theft, and that the son, although he hung thirty-six days upon the tree, was yet preserved through the power of St. James (258, 290). A young man of the city of Lyons, who had first mutilated and then killed himself, was restored to life (378).

16. OSWOLD. St. Oswald was king of Northumberland; he upheld the 45—  
law of Christianity with all his power (4). At his request Aidan came from Scotland to preach, and was appointed bishop (9, 13). The pagan tribes invaded his territory, and Oswald was killed in battle near Mansfield (33). He was thirty years of age when he died (41).

17. EDWARD. King Edward of England was hated by his step-mother, 47—  
who favoured her own son Æthelred (6). He was of mild disposition, chaste, and wise in counsel (16). He was much loved by Dunstan, Archbishop of Canterbury (19). The queen conspired with some of 47  
the ministers against him, and after a reign of three years and eight days he was murdered (40). On a visit to his brother at Corf Castle he was met by the queen and a retinue, and stabbed by one of the attendants (45, 78). Æthelred was then made king (91). Among the nobility this was received with favour, but the common people lamented the death of Edward (94). The king's body, which was discovered by means of a pillar of light, was buried at Wareham (114). 50  
A chapel was built on the spot, and a well of miraculous virtue was called after his name (121). A noble earl, named Alfey, having heard of the miracles that attended the dead body of Edward, sent messengers to some of the leading men in the Church, proposing its removal from Wareham (138). This was carried out, and many miracles attended the removal (155). The queen, in regret for her misdeeds against the dead king, did penance, and at last fully repented (175). The body was carried to the abbey of Shaftesbury, and was placed to the north of the high altar, close to the wall (179). Twenty-one years later King Edward appeared in a vision to the abbess of the house, and asked that he might be enshrined.

18. FRANCIS. Francis was a merchant in his youth, and he spent 53—  
much money on behalf of the poor (4). By chance one day he met a knight who had been rich, but was now poor; to him he gave his clothes (11). One day, outside the city of Assisi, Francis was asked for charity by a leper; he gave him money and comforted him (39).

Near the church of St. Damian he was exhorted in a vision to prop it up in case it fell. He was thought mad by the people, and was ill-treated. His father beat him, and sent him to herd cattle (80). He went forth from his father's house, begging his bread from door to door. He carried mortar to rebuild St. Damian's church (128). He there began the order of begging friars (138). Bernard, a scholar, was the first to join him (154). Other six followed shortly (176). He went to Rome to get his order confirmed by the Pope. He and his brethren went forth into the world and preached (212). They came to great need, but were succoured by an angel (218). His flesh he called "Friar Ass," and a lazy man he named "Friar Flie" (252, 256). He had a great love for lambs (297). On one occasion the birds paid him honour; he then preached to them (349, 362). Francis often reflected on Christ's sufferings, and at last he had a vision of the crucified Lord (370, 400). He received the marks of the Crucified on Mount Alverno (408). Cattle were cured by the water in which he washed himself (425). Francis lived in his order for twenty years, and for two years and three weeks he bore the marks of our Lord's wounds (430). When death came upon him, with his last breath he gave out a psalm. He died in the year 1200 A.D., on a Saturday night (452).

19. ALBAN. St. Alban was a heathen in his youth, but was converted 67—70

(3). During the rule of Diocletian and Maximian, one of the Roman governors in England was carrying out a persecution of the Christians; some of the soldiers came to make enquiries at Alban's house (11, 21). Having confessed himself a Christian, Alban was seized, and brought before the governor, who threatened him with torture (40). He was stripped naked, and scourged, but was still undaunted (47, 52). He was then led outside the town to execution. He crossed a stream on the way as if on dry land (67). The leader of the soldiers threw down his sword and begged for mercy (74). Having expressed his belief in God, he was martyred along with Alban (94). The executioner's eyes fell out after the deed (97). The martyrdom took place near the town of Widsinchester (102). A church and abbey were built on the spot, and called St. Alban's (103).

20. WOLSTON. St. Wolston, Bishop of Worcester, was a holy man all his life (2). He became priest, then monk, at Worcester, and was distinguished for the zeal of his fasting and prayer (8, 12). He was made prior against his wish (24). He ruled the convent justly, and gained the esteem of all good men. He miraculously saved the life of a man who had a dangerous fall (31). He was chosen Bishop of Worcester by King Edward (52). After the English were defeated at Hastings, Wolston resisted William boldly (103, 105). The king feared his power, and threatened to depose him. They met at Westminster (108). The king and the Archbishop of Canterbury declared that his arrogance could no longer be tolerated; Wolston replied mildly, and agreed to their wish that he should resign (119, 125). His crosier miraculously stuck in the marble of Edward's tomb, and Wolston accepted this as a sign that the dignity could only be given up to its donor (143). The people were astonished at the miracle; no one was strong enough to draw out the crosier (152). The king and the archbishop craved permission to amend their mistake, and begged him to receive again his crosier as being most worthy (172). Wolston complied, and drew out his crosier from the marble with ease (182). He died at the age of eighty, and was buried at Worcester (230).

21. MATHEW. Mathew, after being called by Christ, went into Ethiopia 77—81 to preach (17). He found there two heathen preachers and enchanter, 78 who sent dragons against him (29). Mathew drove the dragons out of the land for ever (43). He continued to preach; he raised the king's son to life, and prevailed on the king and his family to become Christians (67). He expelled the two sorcerers from the country (71). The king's daughter he encouraged to lead a holy life; and though she was asked in marriage by a king, he persuaded her to lead a life of chastity (101). The king vowed that he would kill Mathew, but the saint flinched not in his preaching (113). But he was at last slain 81 by one of the king's men (119). The fire kindled to destroy the chaste maiden burned her persecutor's palace instead (128). The king became a leper, and killed himself, and the brother of the maiden reigned in his place, he being also a Christian (144).
22. LEGER. St. Leger while a bishop was seized by a governor named 81—83 Ebrom, and commanded to give up his faith in Christ, and when he refused his eyes were put out (3, 8). Still he preached Christianity 82 the more; even when they cut out his tongue, he was miraculously enabled to speak (17). They then resolved to behead him; but one of the four executioners having struck off the saint's head, a fire burned him to ashes (33). The saint's body was decently buried (37). Two years afterwards the governor sent a knight to visit the tomb; this messenger having declared that dead men could do no miracles, was straightway strangled by devils (39, 47). The governor himself was slain shortly afterwards (49).
23. ST. FAITH. St. Faith became a Christian in her childhood (2). Dur- 83—86 ing the persecution of Dacian, one of Diocletian's lieutenants, she was seized and tortured (22). Her steadfastness impressed the governor, and he endeavoured to turn her from her belief; but his arguments 84 were in vain (43, 49). He ordered her to be laid on a fiery bed of brass, but still she remained firm (67). Among the Christians who had fled from the persecutors was a man named Capras, who lay concealed in a rock near the scene of Faith's martyrdom. This man saw the vision of a dove come from heaven and place a crown of gold on the head of Faith, and with its wings drive off the flames from her body (81, 84). Capras thereupon came boldly from his hiding-place, and openly declared his Christian faith (89). Two brothers, Fabrician and Prime, followed his example (97). All were beheaded by Dacian's orders (100). They were buried at night by Christian men with great honour (109).
24. THE ELEVEN THOUSAND VIRGINS. A king of Britain, named Maur, 86—92 had a daughter Ourse, whose fame was great (4). A heathen king asked her in marriage for his son, and threatened that unless his request was agreed to, he would destroy the king of Britain and all his possessions (15). An angel in a vision urged Ourse to ask delay of the marriage for three years, and that she should during that time have ten maids of honour in her bower; that each of these also should be asked to find a thousand maidens to honour her maidenhood and theirs (38). For love of her the king's son allowed himself to be 88 baptized, and through his father's help, and otherwise, brought her eleven thousand maidens (54, 56). Her father built a large ship for her, and she and her companions went on a voyage of three years (68). They were driven to the city of Cologne, and an angel foretold to Ourse that she would there be martyred (74, 75). Thence they went to Rome, and were joyfully welcomed by the Pope; they



remained there for a year and four weeks, and then the Pope went forth with them (89, 94). The princes Maximian and Arian asked the prince of Cologne to slay Ourse and all her companions. Her sweetheart, with his mother and youngest sister, joined her at Cologne (109). On the arrival of Ourse and her companions, they were shamelessly killed by the prince, Ourse being shot (127, 137). The young king, his mother, and sister, and the pope Cyriac shared their fate (139). All were buried in a nunnery at Cologne (148). A miracle followed the burial of one of the virgins (155).

25. KATHERINE. St. Katherine was of noble birth, her father and mother being king and queen (1, 2). The Emperor Maxentius having assembled all his princes at Alexandria to offer sacrifices to the heathen gods, was remonstrated with by Katherine for his worship of idols (14). After the sacrifices were performed, Maxentius took his place on the throne and endeavoured to defend idol-worship (31). Katherine's reasoning, however, was so acute that he failed to answer her (61). Fifty wise men, whom he summoned, were equally unsuccessful (145). They were converted, and suffered martyrdom (145). The emperor failed to persuade her to abandon her faith by promises of great earthly honours; she was then scourged and imprisoned (170). The empress and Sir Porphyry visited her in prison, and were converted (185). Katherine was placed on wheels to be tortured, but an angel shattered them (222, 228). She was asked by the emperor to become his wife, but refused, and shortly afterwards was beheaded (290). Her death took place in the year 320 A.D. 92--100
26. LUCY. St. Lucy was born in Sicily; her mother's name was Eunice (3). When young she became a Christian, and on a certain day took her mother, who was ill, to the tomb of St. Agace (24). There her mother was cured, and became a Christian (57). Lucy was brought before the judge Paxasius, and ordered to revoke her faith; and because she remained steadfast, was sent to a brothel (75, 95). But they were unable to move her from the place (108). Clerks and conjurers tried to defeat her in vain (127). A fire kindled round her by her persecutors did not harm her (141). Her throat was cut, but she still preached of Jesus Christ (154). She took the sacrament, and died at the last word of the orisons (171). 101--106
27. THOMAS A BEKET. OF WHAT MANNER OF PEOPLE HIS FATHER AND MOTHER WERE. Thomas a Beket was born in London; his father's name was Gilbert, and his mother was a heathen (1, 4). Gilbert Beket having gone on a pilgrimage to Palestine, was taken prisoner by the Saracens, and put in the admiral's prison. The admiral's daughter loved Gilbert, and declared that she would forsake paganism for his sake (34). After two and a half years' captivity, he and his companions made their escape (44). The admiral's daughter followed Gilbert Beket to London, and came to his house, where she fainted with joy on finding him (50, 84). Gilbert told the story to some of the bishops, and the Bishop of Winchester urged that he should marry her (110). At St. Paul's church she declared that she would forsake her religion if she were made Gilbert's wife: they were accordingly married (136). Her name was Alexandra (141). With his wife's consent Gilbert went on a second pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and remained three and a half years (182). On his return he found his wife and young son well (190). 106--177
- HERE BEGINS THE LIFE OF ST. THOMAS, ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY. Early in life St. Thomas became archdeacon to the Archbishop 110



of Canterbury (228). King Henry, having heard of his fame, made him chancellor (241). He looked much to worldly splendour; the reins, bit, stirrups, and spurs of his horse were of silver; he hunted with hawk and hound, and seemed vainglorious (250). But he was not so in reality; he was chaste, an enthusiast on behalf of the Church and of the poor (253). He was greatly trusted by the king, who made him tutor to his son (267). He became the most influential man in the kingdom, and was appointed Archbishop of Canterbury (278). At the age of forty-four he was appointed the king's chancellor (287). Shortly after this he was consecrated archbishop (301). He then changed his manner of life, wore a hair-shirt, and underwent penance and fasting (315). The king, on his return from Normandy, was met by Beket at Southampton. A dispute arose between them regarding vacant bishoprics, and Beket found that the interests of the Church and the king were different (345, 369). Soon they had a quarrel regarding a tax, which Beket opposed on behalf of the poor (392). This resulted in Beket's resignation of the chancellorship (411). A priest who had killed a man was simply asked by Beket to undergo penance; thereupon the king summoned the bishops to discuss the matter (437). Beket defended the Church's rights, putting it above the law (453). The king left London in wrath (497). Beket did all in his power to conciliate him at Oxford, but was told that he must obey the laws (517). At a Parliament at Clarendon Beket declared that he desired only the Church's rights, nothing more (533). He obtained the privilege of examining the old customary laws of England. Three of these he agreed to; from ten he dissented (555, 600). Thomas took his transcript of these, and returned sorrowfully to Winchester (632). Afterwards his grief became very great, and he feared that God had forsaken him (645, 661). He resolved to visit the Pope, and ask absolution (664). He set sail from England, but his ship was driven back to land, where he was joyfully welcomed by the people (681, 696). The king sent men to seize his lands and his bishopric (705). Beket visited the king at Woodstock, hoping to find him more favourably disposed (712). The Archbishop of York tried to mediate, but the king declared that he would abide by the statutes of Clarendon (725). Beket was then summoned to Northampton to have his case heard (744). He was condemned as owing the king money from his chancellorship; but fifty good men paid £100 each on his behalf (811). The king demanded in addition £30,000 as profits from bishoprics, etc. The bishops did not agree in regard to the case (854, 884). A brief respite was granted Beket (886). He fell ill, and after some days was urged by the bishops to submit to the king (900, 913). Only the bishops of Winchester and Salisbury remained loyal to him (937). Beket sang mass, "Princes also did sit and speak against me; but Thy servant did meditate in Thy statutes," and prepared to meet his enemies (939). He entered the court in his vestments, and roused the king's wrath by what seemed his arrogance (976). The bishops forsook Beket as a traitor, and declared that he must give account to the Pope (1017). Beket himself preferred this mode of stating his plea (1039). Accompanied only by a friar of Semplingham, he set out to leave England (1091). The king sent many of the leading bishops to give his own version of the dispute (1096). Beket travelled to Lincoln, thence to the hermitage of Semplingham (1122). At Semplingham he remained seven nights, and then was rowed to Gravening in Flanders (1141). He travelled

on foot in order to escape recognition; he pursued his journey travel-stained and weary (1157). He called himself by the name of "Friar Christian," but he was recognized in one house (1170, 1206). He took refuge in the abbey of St. Bertin (1215). Deputies were sent by 141 Henry to the king of France, asking that he should not be allowed to remain in France (1218). Beket also sent messengers, but the king of France proposed that the matter should be referred to the Pope (1238). The messengers accordingly went to Rome, and were received with sympathy by the Pope (1244, 1253). The Bishop of London and others, and the Earl of Arundel, spoke on behalf of Henry, but the Pope declared that he must hear Beket himself (1348). Beket left the abbey of St. Bertin, and went into France, where he was received kindly by the king, and given a guard to Rome (1355). The Pope was moved to tears by Beket's defence, and reinstated him in the archbishopric which he had resigned (1429). He was sent to Pontigni for a time, and underwent penance. Henry banished all Beket's kindred from England, and ordered that no prayers were to be said for him (1457, 1473). He forced the Cistercian monks of Pontigni to dismiss Beket (1511). King Lewis of France still remained the archbishop's friend (1529). From Pontigni Beket went to Sens, after having seen a vision of his coming martyrdom (1549). King Henry 151 visited France, and at a conference (at Gisors) Lewis tried to reconcile them, but as a result of it withdrew his support from Beket (1559, 1609). His kindred were in great fear of evil consequences, but he bade them be of good cheer, though he expected to be also banished from France (1629). A messenger came from King Lewis, however, assuring him that he repented of what he said at the conference, and that he would still give Beket his assistance (1657). But a second conference between the archbishop and Henry, at Momartre, was equally fruitless (1671). Henry returned to England, where he had his son crowned by the Archbishop of York (1703). The Pope 155 excommunicated England (1711). The king of France still pursued his plan of conciliation, and at length, for a time, Henry and Beket were friendly, but the dispute was renewed because the king refused to restore some Church lands (1720). Beket returned to England, 157 but was warned that this might be dangerous (1761, 1772). Knights were lying in wait to murder him at Dover (1795). They accused him, when he arrived at Sandwich, of hostility to England (1823). On the morning after his arrival in England, he went to Canterbury (1843). He had not been long at his palace when the knights came to hear his opinion further regarding the law of excommunication; they went forth in wrath because he refused to withdraw it (1876). The Archbishop of York resolved to oppose him (1883). King Henry, 161 in Normandy, cursed all who did not rid him of Beket; four knights conspired to carry out the murder (1905, 1915). On midwinter day Beket preached his last sermon at Canterbury, excommunicating all who were opposed to the Church's rights (1931). At Christmas he performed a miracle (1955). The knights who were to murder him, having been joined by Randolph de Broke, came to Canterbury and urged Beket to submit to the king, and to absolve the excommunicated bishops (1977, 2001). They put on their arms and threatened him; but, cross in hand, Beket boldly withstood them, and prayed for Holy Church (2049, 2069). He was struck on the head, and one of the 167 blows dashed out his brains (2121). The blood that flowed from the wounds formed a diadem. His charters and other private papers they

plundered, and sent to the king (2154). There was great mourning among the people at Beket's death; his body was privately buried in Canterbury Cathedral by the canons (2173). His body was found to be worn by penance, his flesh being full of worms (2205). King Henry was much grieved at the tidings of his death, and shut himself up for forty days (2226). He was absolved by the Pope, and underwent penance (2257). The murderers died repentant (2375). Beket's body was enshrined at Canterbury in the time of Henry III. (2441). Tuesday is Beket's day, because of the events that befell him on that day (2469).

28. **FABIAN AND SEBASTIAN** (Prologue). Fabian was twenty-nine years 177— and thirty days old when he was baptized by St. John (12). Twelve months after his baptism happened our Lord's miracle of turning water into wine (15). St. Fabian was thirty years Pope in Rome during the rule of Decius, in whose time he suffered martyrdom (23, 25).

**LIFE OF ST. SEBASTIAN.** Sebastian faithfully served Diocletian (2). 178— He sympathized with the Christians, and administered comfort to any one who was brought to death (10). Marcus and Marcellian were nailed fast to a pillar till they fainted; Sebastian was arrested on suspicion of encouraging them (25). He openly declared his hope that the false religion would decay, and enraged the emperor (37). He was ordered to be led to the stake, where he was shot at by 179 archers till he was left for dead (50). His unburied body was found at night without a wound (56). He went to the emperor, and pointed out the folly of the attempt to slay him (58). He was seized and taken to the palace, and beaten to death secretly (77). His body was buried by a Christian woman (88).

29. **LIFE OF ST. AGNES.** St. Agnes began when very young to serve 181— God. She was only thirteen when she was put to death for the love of Christ (3, 4). There was no one so beautiful in Rome, and one of the constables endeavoured to seduce her (9). He offered her wealth if she would become his mistress, but she replied that she was the spouse of Christ (25). The constable brought her before all the city, and stripped her naked, in order to cause her shame; but her hair shielded her body from sight. She was then put in a brothel, but no one could see her because of a bright light in the house (56). When the constable visited her he fell dead in a swoon, and all his companions with him (76, 80). Agnes prayed for his recovery, and the dead man was restored to life (97). A great fire was kindled to burn St. Agnes, but it burned the onlookers instead (113). She prayed, and the fire became cold as a stone (120). Then she received a mortal thrust from a sword (123).

30. **LIFE OF ST. VINCENT THE MARTYR.** St. Vincent told his bishop, 184— who was afraid of death because of his profession of Christianity, to speak boldly even unto death (9, 12). Vincent was seized by order 185 of Dacian, bound to a pillar, and beaten with staves and scourges till he was grievously wounded (23). So much did they scourge the sufferer that the bone and sinew could be seen (41). He was then led to the stake, placed on burning plates, and subjected to other torments, but he still remained true to Christ (68, 100). He was cast into a dark room full of sword-points, but an angel lit up the darkness (113). They placed him on a soft bed, and there he died after praying to Christ (132). The king tried to overcome him when dead by exposing his body to the wild beasts and birds, but a raven

- watched over the body (139). It was then thrown into the sea from a ship; but on land being reached, the body was found there (159). He was buried by his friends with great honour (172).
31. LIFE OF ST. PAUL. St. Paul was the mortal terror of all Christians before his conversion (3). At that time his name was Saul (13). On his way to Damascus to persecute Christians, he was overpowered by a light that shone round him and his men (19). A voice told him to enter the town, and there learn the truth about religion from a certain man (25). This was fourteen years after Christ's death (27). He found himself blind, and was led to the town, where he met Ananias, and was baptized, at this instant again receiving his sight (57). He went straightway into the synagogue and preached (58). He turned many to Christianity, and though enemies fought against him, he prevailed through our Lord's grace (66). He gained the friendship of apostles; they at first were afraid of him, but finally received him as a fellow (71). 189—192
32. LIFE OF ST. BRIGIT THE VIRGIN. St. Bride was born in Scotland of a rich and powerful family. She became a Christian very early. Her mother was fond of attending to her dairy; Bride took the management in hand, but gave very liberally to the poor, and when the day of reckoning came she feared her mother's displeasure (16). On that day there was little in the dairy, but when the mother visited her it was found to be full (23). She was asked in marriage, but she took a vow of chastity (27). Abundant provision was miraculously prepared when the bishop supped with her (36). A poor man having asked for a glass of water, Bride blessed it and it became ale (43). She turned a great stone into salt for the benefit of a poor woman (47). She gave a silver cup to some poor men, who strove for its possession; she broke the cup on a stone, and gave each one a part (49). Blind and dumb were healed by her (56). She died on the 1st of February (57). 192—193
33. LIFE OF ST. AGATHA. St. Agatha was born in Sicily (1). She was beautiful and good; the duke of the land endeavoured to seduce her, but she declared her firm attachment to a Prince higher than he (8, 21). She was threatened with torture if she persisted in her faith, but she set this at defiance (40). She was cast into prison, but still remained steadfast (54). She was subjected to torture, and received many wounds, but an apostle of God visited her and healed her wounds with ointment (56, 74). She was ordered to be burned, but an earthquake overthrew the court-house, and two judges were killed (91). The people in terror besought the duke not to harm her further (93). Led back to prison, Agatha prayed to God that her life might end; she then passed away (104). A hundred beautiful children dressed in white formed a procession to the tomb (113). A year after her death there came forth from a hole in the district a terrible fire, which spread widely, but stopped at Agatha's tomb (123). 193—197
34. SCHOLASTICA. St. Scholastica was of chaste disposition. St. Benedict, founder of the order of Nuns and Black Monks, was her brother (4). He was first abbot at Duyn, and there he taught his sister to do penance (7). They met every year to speak of God's Son (10). On one occasion her brother had spoken throughout a whole day of God's ways, of Christ, and of heaven, but still his sister craved for more Divine teaching (16, 22). A storm miraculously favoured her wish, and Benedict could not leave. They spent the night in speaking of God's sweetness and might, from tale and book (50). In the 197—199



morning they returned to their cells, sorry that they could not pursue their communion (54). On reaching home Scholastica fell ill, and died in three days. Benedict in his cell saw the white soul of his sister flee up to heaven (58). On the morrow he and his fellows went early to the cell and buried her dead body (61).

35. THE PURGATORY OF ST. PATRICK, ABBOT. St. Patrick found a pit 199—2  
in Ireland which he called his Purgatory. Beside this place he built  
an abbey (8). On St. Patrick's day men go thither in order to throw  
off their sins by the Lord's grace (19). The manner of this is: the 200  
penitent shall first shrive himself to the bishop; if he is firm in his  
wish to be redeemed, the bishop will give him a letter to the prior;  
then the prior will lead him into the church and ask him to kneel,  
and here he will spend fifteen days at his orisons (30). If nothing  
yet change him in his resolve, he is brought forth with a great pro-  
cession of priests, blessed, and allowed to enter the purgatory, perhaps  
never to return (34). It befell in the days of King Stephen that a 201  
knight, named Sir Owayn, came there to do penance for his sins (41).  
He went through all the preliminary duties necessary to entering the  
purgatory (63, 88). The knight entered in the name of Christ (92).  
As he went on his way, in the darkness, he spied a light, then a  
beautiful field, in which there was a noble hall (102). This he entered  
in the name of God (109). He was greeted by twelve men, like  
monks, who exhorted him to be steadfast and hardy in his journey,  
telling him that only in this way should he escape with life and soul  
(122). As he sat there alone, a rueful cry arose on every side, as if  
all the beasts of the world were yelling together, and round him came  
fiends yelling and grinning (147). They made a strong fire, and cast 205  
the knight into its midst (169); but he cried to Christ, and the fire  
was quenched (174). They flew out of the hall, dragging the knight  
with them, evidently over a waste land (180). The wind blew hard  
and cold, piercing through heart and body, almost killing him (183);  
anon he seemed to be in the longest day of summer (188). They  
entered a wide field, apparently without border (198). This was full  
of men and women, stretched out and tied hand and foot to the earth  
by iron nails of fire (203). The devils trod upon them, and tore  
them with their nails (208). They cast the knight on the ground,  
and held him fast, but he cried out to Christ and escaped (212).  
He was brought into another field full of greater woes (219). Men 206  
and women were fast bound to the earth by glowing bands of fire,  
and fiery adders sat upon them and clasped them to bursting (226).  
Foul toads stung them through the heart (232), and the fiends  
tormented them and tried to drown them (234). The knight was  
seized and pinned down, but he escaped as before, and the fiends  
dragged him to a third field (239). He saw those who had come to  
endure like himself, stretched on the earth, and smitten through with  
so many nails that it would be difficult to find an empty place (242).  
A keen wind added to their woe, burning through them like fire (245).  
The knight again escaped from the sufferings by his faith in Christ  
(258). In a fourth field, full of brimstone and foul odour, he saw all 208  
imaginable forms of torment: some hung on high by fiery chains of  
iron, by hand and foot, and by the neck; beneath them was a strong  
fire of pitch and brimstone (264). Others hung by strong hooks of iron  
driven through their eyes, or through the throat, and through the  
limbs or head (268). Yet the knight was once more delivered when he  
asked the help of Christ (276). Then the fiends drove the knight into



another place (277). There he saw a grisly wheel with long spokes, one side of which was on the ground, another high in the air; it had many hooks and pikes, on which were impaled a great number of wretches (282). This terrible wheel was all on fire, and smelt of brimstone; the fiends turned it round, and seized each one as he went past burning and yelling (288). The knight was seized and cast upon the wheel, and turned round with the others, but again he was delivered by the former means (295). Then he was hurled forth from the locality (298). Before him now he saw a house, from which pro- 209 ceeded a most noisome smell; he entered with his foul companions, and saw that the house was full of ditches and pits, and that there were boilers of heated lead, full of pitch and brimstone (312). In these were placed wretched ghosts, immersed as far as the eyes or mouth, or the navel, and all wept bitterly and yelled (320). From this torment the knight again escaped (323). He was hurled forth, and then was brought into a great hall (325). In the southern part of this was a deep pool, which sent forth a foul stench, and was colder than snow. A north wind blew keenly, and struck through the ghosts who sat therein (335). The fiends declared to the knight that his hour was come, and no sooner had this been said than a blast drove him into the water (341). But because of his declaration of faith in Christ, they had straightway to draw him out again (346). The knight was then driven into another place, where was a pit, 210 wide and deep, out of which came a burning foul smoke (359). Wretched ghosts flew up and down this pit like smoked fish (361). At last the knight deemed he was overcome; he was told that this was the pit of hell, and because he had served their master well he should go therein; if, however, he thought he would discontinue his quest, he might return (371). The knight boldly descended the pit. The deeper they went, broader the pit became. By stench, burning, and other things, the knight was nigh overcome, and like to give up the ghost; but he cried to Christ, and straightway one strong blast carried him and his companions up and out of the pit (380). He was dragged along by the fiends till they came to a great pool of water, deep and broad (405). Above this pool hung a thick 212 foul mist. Over it was a very narrow bridge, so thickly surrounded with smoke that it could be seen with difficulty (409). The knight was told to cross, and was forced upon the bridge. It was so high that it was impossible to walk upon it and look on the ghastly spectacle below; it was almost too narrow for foothold, and so slippery that the surest-footed might fail (426). The knight felt a terror more overpowering than before, but he cried on the name of Christ, and went forward boldly. Then the further he went, he thought himself the hardier; the way, too, became broader. The fiends from beneath the bridge tried to seize him, but could not overcome him, and gave up the pursuit, weeping and yelling (444). The knight now felt himself safe, and thanked Christ for his victory, and went on his way (456). The country became brighter, and at 213 last he reached a high wall that shone like gold, full of precious stones (463). Out of this wall came a sweet smell like spice. He was in such a state of joy that his former troubles were forgotten (469). Through the gate he saw a surpassing clearness. As he thought of entering, there met him a procession of noble men, bearing crosses, and tapers, and bright banners; these men resembled monks and friars (478). They welcomed the knight with gladness and song,

and two of the leaders took him by the hand, and thanked our Lord that had kept him so steadfast (485). They led him within the golden wall, and he saw that the place was long and broad, apparently without border: a beautiful meadow full of the sweetest flowers and fruit trees (495). There it was always day (496). A countless number 214 of people were there, singing, and in much gladness; Almighty God was their song (501). As some stars are brighter than others, so was it with these people, though the darkest seemed brighter than any gold (504). Some had crowns of gold, and all gave thanks to Christ who had sent him of the steadfast heart (512). The knight learned that this was the earthly Paradise, which Adam lost; any one who entered was welcomed with great joy, but this gladness was nought compared with the joy of heaven (556). He was led to a high hill, and there he saw the walls of heaven, which shone like pure gold (561). Thither went the just in due time, according to God's will (570). There came a soft breeze from heaven, which fell upon all in that Paradise, and at this moment a joy before unknown took possession of the knight; he felt that sin could never again be pleasant (579, 588). He was then assured that if he served heaven faithfully 217 when he returned to the earth, he would inherit that divine joy (601). He was told that he might return to the earth, and that the fiends had no longer power against him (607). He was accompanied to the gate, and with tears bidden farewell (623). He came to the hall where he had parted with the holy company who at first welcomed him, and was assured that when he came to the gate of the purgatory, the prior's procession would be at the entrance awaiting him (641). It happened as they said, and great was the joy of Patrick's monks when they saw him again (652). The knight thereafter went to the Holy Land on a pilgrimage, and from this time was a pious man (659). Often did he tell of all the men that were in Paradise; in his opinion Grey Monks had abundant joy (667).

36. LIFE OF ST. BRENDAN, ABBOT OF HIBERNIA. Brendan belonged to 220—24 England. He lived an ascetic life, and was abbot over a thousand monks (4). One day he asked another abbot, Beryn, what he had seen in other lands, and was told of the abbot's son, Mernok, a monk and a man of high repute, who went to an isle far in the sea in order to carry out God's will (20, 24). Beryn told of a journey made into the Eastern ocean (33). One whole day they were in darkness, but by the grace of our Lord they reached a land brighter than the sun (42). It was the Lord's own land, and through Him it was thus light (63). When St. Brendan heard this story, he chose twelve of 222 his monks and prepared a large ship, and set sail on a voyage to unknown lands (96). He saw a large isle on the north side. Three days they travelled about ere they could approach it and land (112). They at last got on shore, and were guided by a hound to a large and beautiful hall, where a board was spread with bread and fish (123). Thence they visited the Land of Sheep (139). Afterwards they reached 223 an island, where a fallen angel in the form of a bird told him that he must yet travel six years; each day he must hold Easter feast among them (215). For four months in their journey eastwards were they in grievous peril (244, 267). They entered a haven at last, through the grace of Christ, and on the island they were hospitably entertained by an aged man (286). The next island on which they landed they found to be a great whale (372). On St. Peter's day they held a feast. The fishes flocked round them, and Brendan preached 232

to them (448). A north wind rose, and drove their ship before it for eight days; at length they reached a gloomy country overhung with stinking smoke. Here they were attacked by a fierce wight and his fellows. All the land seemed on fire, and Brendan perceived it was the mouth of hell (494). One of the monks, who had done wickedly, was seized and cast into the fire (512). The ship drove southward, and they reached a huge rock, on which they saw a miserable naked ghost (524). He told them he was Judas Iscariot, and that through the Lord's grace he had received this spot as an occasional refuge from hell, and that he was here every Sunday (548). Fiends came and sought to take Judas back to hell, but Brendan interposed for the night, but in the morning they returned and seized Judas (605). After a three days' journey they reached an isle inhabited by a hermit, who had formerly been a monk of St. Patrick (652). They next arrived at the Birds' Paradise (679). At the end of a forty days' voyage from this place, they came to a very beautiful country; there were trees full of fruit, and it seemed to be always day (702). Here a young man told Brendan of his approaching death. Then they turned homewards; at the end of their voyage they were welcomed joyfully by their brethren (729). Shortly after this St. Brendan died (732). Many miracles have been recorded regarding him, and a fair abbey was raised where he was buried.

37. LIFE OF ST. NICHOLAS. St. Nicholas was born of high parentage in the city of Patras (2). He was religious, even in his boyhood, and quick at learning (5, 16). On one occasion he gave money to a family of poor girls who had been forced into a sinful life (33). When the Bishop of Mirre died Nicholas was appointed his successor (84). In his office he was humble and helpful, a priest to all men (86). The crew of a ship were miraculously saved by him during a storm (108). During a time of famine he secured sufficient corn for the people through a miracle (122). Some pilgrims to the church of Mirre had brought ointment with them, which they had received from the devil in the shape of a woman, to smear to ill intent on the holy walls, but the saint exposed the trick (155, 189). A war between the emperor of Rome and his enemies was brought to an end through St. Nicholas convincing the invaders of their error (211). He conciliated three princes and their foes, and rescued the princes when falsely accused (232, 246). Angels appeared to him before his death (305). Many miracles are recorded of him. A Christian who cheated a Jew was crushed to death by a cart through the saint's anger (326, 356). A man who had failed to give the saint a cup he had promised lost his son by drowning (375); but the father having repented, St. Nicholas restored the boy to life (424). A child who was strangled by a devil was restored to life by the saint (508).

38. LIFE OF ST. JULIAN THE CONFESSOR. St. Julian the Confessor was born at Rome. He converted many to Christianity by his preaching (4). He was sent into the surrounding cities to preach, and though the religion was held in contempt, his persuasive manner had due effect (10). He had the power of working miracles (15). On one occasion he smote the ground with his staff, and immediately there sprang up a well of purest water (25). He was reckoned a god by the people (30). He died towards the end of January (33).

LIFE OF ST. JULIAN THE GOOD HARBOURER. St. Julian the good harbourer was of noble family. He was stalwart and strong, and he was a sincere Christian (2). He was fond of hunting, and one day,

while pursuing a hart, he thought he heard the animal declare to him that he was to kill his father and mother (9). In fear of such an event, Julian left the country and went into the service of a foreign prince (20). He received a high post, and wedded a rich wife (24). His father and mother lamenting the absence of their son, went to this country in quest of him (27). They arrived at Julian's house, where his wife in her husband's absence made them welcome, even giving them her own bed (36). Julian, on reaching home in the morning, went to his chamber, and finding there a man and a woman asleep, he killed them, believing them to be his wife and a paramour (38, 46). When he discovered his error he resolved to leave his wife and home for ever (70). But his wife refused to leave him, and they went forth together, accordingly, forsaking home and possessions (81). On the journey Julian reached a deep and perilous stream; beside it he built a little house, and resolved to live there (87). He made a boat and carried travellers across the stream (93). When a wretched man asked help he took him to his house and comforted him (98). All this he did in penance for the death of his father and mother (100). St. Julian's paternoster was customarily repeated by men in that country (104). After he had long carried on his labours, Julian heard one midnight some one asking to be rowed across the stream (113). He complied, and brought the traveller to his house. The man was cold, foul in dress, and altogether miserable; but Julian showed him every kindness (123). At last the stranger became pleasant to look upon, and so bright that he could scarcely be beheld (31). He then declared that he had been sent by our Lord to say that Julian had done sufficient penance, and that both he and his wife should come with joy to God (139). Soon afterwards both died in their holy service (44).

39. LIFE OF ST. MARY OF EGYPT. Mary's early days were spent lewdly (4). In Alexandria she brought many men to sin (7). One day in harvest she addressed a company of men on their way to Jerusalem to pay honour to the Holy Rood, and they consented that she should go with them (40). Having reached the door of the Temple, Mary supposed that the people pulled her back, and in great sorrow she fell before the image of the Virgin Lady, and prayed for grace (64). Then she went into the Temple, and before the Holy Rood besought in tears that her sins might be forgiven (78). She saw no one, but she heard a voice declare to her the promise of peace (88). During the night, in the chapel of the Baptist beside the Jordan, she began to believe (96). She went into the wilderness, and there lived many years (102). After seventeen years her clothes rotted and fell away from her, and she was greatly tempted by evil passions, but she remained firm in her faith (116). In the thirty-sixth year she was visited by the monk Zosimus (118). Zosimus had come from his abbey in Palestine to do penance. On the twentieth day of his journey, as he knelt at his orisons, he saw St. Mary, and they said their orisons together (188). He blessed her and went on his journey (229). They took the sacrament together (262). Next Lent Zosimus returned to the wilderness, but could not see St. Mary; underneath a bright sign in the air he found her lying dead (294). She had left a request that he should bury the body (301). Being old and feeble he could not dig the grave, but a lion assisted him with its claws (328).
40. LIFE OF ST. CHRISTOPHER. Christopher was a Saracen and lived in the land of Canaan. His ambition was to serve only a master



who was supreme. A certain king seemed to answer to this character, but after staying with him a considerable time, Christopher found that he was not the highest (29). He continued his search, and on his way met a great number of people under a fierce leader, who asked Christopher whither he went (38). Christopher replied that he was about his own business, and that he served only the lord whom he sought, the high devil of hell (40). "Good brother," said the stranger, 272 "I am he," and welcomed him (42). Christopher was pleased with such a master (44). But as they went on their way they saw a cross, and at the sight the devil was in fear, and on Christopher finding that this was the symbol of one still mightier than the devil, he resolved to seek this lord (59). A hermit told him that he must carry travellers over a certain stream, and that thereby he would discover the highest lord (71). Having in his hand a long staff, for many days Christopher bore the heaviest over the stream (82). One night he was carrying across a little child, but as he went forward the child became larger, and the water seemed to broaden; never before was 273 Christopher so sorely burdened (96). At last he reached the bank, after what appeared a long journey (99). The child declared to him that He was Christ, the highest and mightiest in all the world (105). In proof of His power the child told Christopher that on the morrow his staff would bud; and so it happened (110). Christopher went forth and began to preach, and at length converted seven thousand men (128). He was seized and carried before the king of the country, and then imprisoned (165). Two beautiful women sent to tempt him he converted (169). Having refused to worship idols, Christopher was placed in a fire, and then shot at, but he was not hurt (198). His head was cut off in accordance with his prediction that the 277 blood would give the king sight (218). The king recovered his sight and became a Christian (222).

41. LIFE OF ST. DOMINIC THE CONFESSOR. St. Dominic was born in 278—288 Spain, in the town of Caylre (2). Before his birth his mother had a vision of his future greatness (8). The bishop of the land soon heard about his good deeds. Dominic disputed untiringly with those who did not believe (37). Sir Simon de Montfort helped his cause (40, 44). Through Dominic's influence began the order of 279 preaching friars (52). A document which belonged to him was thrown into the fire by his enemies; but though it lay there a whole day, it was none the worse (64). In the city of Toulouse he strove for ten years to bring together an order of preachers (73). The Pope would not give his consent, but in a dream he was convinced of the justice of Dominic's view (94). Thus began the order of preaching friars (100). These friars went to Spain, to Paris, and to Boulogne (112). Dominic prayed for more power, and was encouraged in a vision, and told that he would have a fellow-champion, St. Francis, who founded the friars minor (128, 133). On the morrow these two saints met (144). They 282 were supported in their work by de Montfort (156). As Dominic and his fellows were going on a journey near Toulouse, their books fell into the water; but three days afterwards a fisherman found them, and they were dry and uninjured (220). On one occasion, when Dominic and forty of his monks were at Rome, they were miraculously fed (224). One day rain fell heavily, but did not touch the place where Dominic was (235). One night, during his orisons, he was tempted by the devil in the disguise of a friar (284). At the time 286 of his death Dominic had a convent of friars, whom he had taught

thoroughly how to preach (309). He died in the year 1281 (320). When he died the prior of Bixe, in a vision, saw him drawn up a ladder into heaven (340).

42. THEOPHILUS. Theophilus was a good clerk, and after the death of his bishop he was offered the appointment, but refused (4). Another accordingly received it. This man robbed Theophilus, and brought him to great poverty (10). He then asked a Jew to help him, and agreed to serve the devil for riches (21). Theophilus bound himself to the devil by a written agreement, and became rich, but was nevertheless in fear that the devil would betray and destroy him (63, 87). At length he repented of the step, and prayed to the Virgin Lady forty days and forty nights (105). She had mercy on him, and bade him be shriven (121). When he was in trepidation, she interceded with Christ on his behalf, and he got back his deed of covenant with the devil (156). Theophilus publicly confessed his sin (167). The agreement was burned (177). Shortly after Theophilus fell ill, and died; now he is sainted (191). His day is a little before April (192). 288—293
43. GEORGE. St. George was a holy man of Cappadocia (1). He was a convert to Christianity (3). He refused to worship Dacian's false gods, and was horribly tortured by him (13, 33). He was scourged and salted, put on a wheel of swords, and thrown into a furnace of boiling lead (39, 64). His head was struck off, after he had prayed for and received a boon from Christ (97). 294—296
44. LIFE OF ST. EDMUND THE KING. St. Edmund was king of Suffolk (3). He was taken prisoner by the Danish kings Hubba and Hinguar, bound, and condemned to death (35). He was scourged and shot at, and his head was cut off and hidden in a secret place, but was found by a wolf (40, 69). His head spoke after it had been cut off (81). His body was enshrined at Edmundsbury (87). The town became a place of pilgrimage (97). 296—299
45. MICHAEL. The following miracle is recorded of St. Michael: a certain man of Apulia, named Gargan, shot an arrow at his ox, but by the will of the saint the weapon recoiled and wounded himself (5, 22). A noble church was founded to St. Michael on a hill (41). A number of Saracens who attacked some Christians near were slain by lightning (58). The saint's footsteps miraculously left an impress on the marble pavement of the church (90). Because of his illustrious character, Michael's day was consecrated by the Pope (99). It falls in November, before the feast of St. Luke (104). A second church in his honour was built on the hill of Toumbe (110). On the anniversary of Michael's day the sea withdraws from the base of the hill (133). A woman and child were miraculously preserved by him in the sea (147). St. Michael fought Lucifer and his companions (166). He overcame the rebel angels and drove them to hell (192). Ten orders of angels were created, the tenth of which went to perdition (212). Good and evil angels cause dreams and the nightmare (224). Out-cast angels are elves in the woods and on the downs, and sometimes they appear in towns (225). The devil when bound bites men as a tied-up dog does (295). His fingers, wherewith he tempts men, have particular names (313). The devil begins his temptation of men with his little finger (342). The pit of hell is in the midst of the earth; heaven is round the earth (391). There are eight firmaments and seven planets (413). The moon's influence on the earth's climate and productions is wonderful (425). The sun is among the planets, like a king among men (448). Though a man travelled forty miles a day 299—322

for eight thousand years, he would not reach the highest heaven (489). The soul of man after death, if it be pure, goes to heaven as swiftly as man's thought (499). Even more quickly, if it be evil, will it go to hell (507). Beneath the lowest heaven, wherein is the moon, are the four elements—fire, air, water, and earth (509). Between 314 April and May, and near harvest, come lightning and thunder, the weather being both hot and wet (561). The breath of the water that the sun draws up falls in dew (611). Hoar-frost is the dew frozen (617). Wells come from veins of water (639). Man is compounded of the four elements (618). A man who is compounded chiefly of earth is slow as the ass, of pale colour, hard-skinned, and powerful; he thinks more than he speaks (671). He who has much of the element of water is fat and a great sleeper (676). The man who has much air in his composition is fresh-coloured, and of lively disposition; granted meat and drink, he cares for little else (683). The man compounded chiefly of fire is slight and ruddy, hardy and lecherous (686). The three first formative balls of the fœtus are brain, 319 heart, and liver (704). In each man there are three souls (736). The third soul is immortal, and at death goes to weal or woe (774). The other two souls die with the body (781). It is to be prayed that St. Michael may guide our immortal souls to joy (802).

47. CLEMENT. St. Clement was born at Rome (1). His kindred were 322—340 of the highest members of the law; his father's name was Faustinian, his mother's Macidian (3). He had two twin brothers, older than he, Faust and Faustyn (5). His mother was beautiful (7). She took the twin brothers to Athens, where they were to study, while Clement remained with his father at Rome (39). The ship in which Macidian 323 and her sons sailed was wrecked, and when she was saved her sons had disappeared (72). She gnawed her hands with grief, and lost the use of them (97). Clement soon became a good scholar (126). He was a disciple of St. Barnabas, and then of St. Peter (129). He told 326 St. Peter of the sad absence of his mother and his brothers (146). One day Clement's mother recognized him (183). Two former disciples of Simon Magus, who had become followers of St. Peter, were found to be the lost brothers (201). St. Clement and his brothers had an argument with an old man, in which Clement was the ablest arguer (236). The old man proved to be their father (275). Simon Magus transformed Clement's father into his own shape, in order to escape the Emperor's vengeance (303). His children failed to recognize him (323). At Antioch the father declared Simon's abuse of St. Peter a lie (349). Simon himself was rejected (387). At Rome St. Peter was martyred, and there St. Clement was made Pope, 335 though he did not wish it (395). Clement cured a man blind and deaf, and he and his retinue became Christians (439). Trajan ordered Clement to do sacrifice or leave the country (456). Driven into the wilderness, he found many Christian fugitives, who made him their leader (465). By a miracle he made a well spring there (475). Five hundred heathen temples he destroyed, and built six hundred and fifteen churches in their stead (487). Trajan had Clement thrown into the sea, where he perished (488). The sea withdrew and dis- 338 closed a chapel where his body was shrined (500). Long after, every year for seven days was the land dry round this holy chapel, and pilgrims visited it (511). A boy was miraculously kept alive for a year under the sea (536). Clement's body was buried in the church named after him at Rome (549).

48. LAWRENCE. St. Lawrence ended his life in resolute martyrdom (1). 340—  
Decius and his lieutenant Valerian attempted to obtain the treasure of the church where Lawrence was archdeacon (22). The saint was cast into prison (34). A heathen, named Lucille, confined therein, who had wept himself blind with sorrow, was cured by him (47). Ypolite the jailer was converted (54). On being again asked for the church's treasures, Lawrence showed poor, sick men (83). He was scourged because of this answer, so that the blood ran down his limbs (92). He was tortured on hooks and wheels girt with razors, and on a red-hot iron bed covered with spikes (100). Fiery plates of iron were thrust into his wounds (120). A voice declared to him that he must yet suffer more (132). He was beaten with iron scourges, and burnt and torn on a gridiron (154). Still he remained true to Christ (466). After praying to Christ he died (172). He was buried by his convert Ypolite (176).
49. LIFE OF ST. KENELM, THE KING. St. Kenelm was king of the 345—  
March of Wales (2). His father Kenulf built the abbey of Winchcombe (the greatest city in the West half of England) (7). At that time there were five kings in England, who ruled particular districts (20). The king of the March had Worcestershire, Warwickshire, Gloucestershire, 346  
Cheshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, part of Shropshire, Herefordshire, Northamptonshire, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, and Nottinghamshire; all these were formerly called the March of Wales, and of all was Kenelm king (40), and Winchcombe was his chief city (42). Of the other four kings, he of Wessex (47) had Wiltshire, Dorset—and Berkshire, Sussex, Chichester, Southamptonshire, Surrey, Devonshire, and Cornwall (58). The king of Kent had Kent (59). The king of Eastland had Norfolk, Suffolk, the Isle of Ely, and Cambridge (66). The king of Northumberland had all the land beyond the Humber into Scotland (70). [The divisions of the counties into bishoprics are also stated in the text.] Kenulf died 347  
A.D. 819, and St. Kenelm succeeded to the throne, though only seven years old. One of his sisters, Wenyldde, loved him; but the other, Quendride, envied him, and thought she should have his heritage if she could kill him; so she gave him poison, but it did not hurt him, as our Lord would not have him martyred so lightly (85, 101). Then she promised his guardian, Askebert, money and herself if he would kill Kenelm (112, 115). Askebert took him to hunt in the wood of Clent, and he lay down to sleep (153). Askebert dug a pit to destroy him, but the boy awoke and declared that he would not die till his guardian's stick gave a sign that he was to be martyred (166). As they went on, the stick began to put forth leaves, and became a great ash (171). Then Askebert struck off Kenelm's head (187). Quen- 350  
dride seized all her brother's land, made herself queen of the March, and forbade any one ever to name her brother's name under pain of beheading (210). One day as the Pope was singing Mass at St. Peter's in Rome, a dove whiter than any snow laid a writing with letters of gold in English on the altar, saying that Kenelm lay under a thorn in Coubach, bereft of his head (216). This writ was kept as a relic, as coming from heaven and our Lord's hand; and St. Kenelm's day is held as a feast-day at Rome (276). The Pope sent to Woldred, 352  
Archbishop of Canterbury, to have the body sought out (253). When the saint's body was taken up, a spring of miraculous virtue flowed out of the place, which received the name of St. Kenelm's well (298). Though the bishop had ordered the body to be taken to Winchcombe



- in Gloucestershire, the Worcestershire people wished to keep it; and the two shires strove for it by the water of Perschore (310). The Gloucestershire men, favoured by fortune, carried away the body (321). On their journey they became weary, and were obliged to rest on a high down on the east of Winchcombe; they prayed for drink, and a well sprang up, by which was built St. Kenelm's chapel 355 (336). His sister came to a miserable end (364).
50. LIFE OF ST. GREGORY. St. Gregory was born in Sicily. There 355—359 he built six abbeys (4). At Rome he was made a Cardinal (16). One day outside his palace, he was struck by the beauty of some English children, who were being sold as slaves, and called them "Angels" (19). This gave him an interest in England, and he asked leave to go there to preach (39). Through a heavenly light, he was chosen Pope (65). He then planned the mission of St. Augustine (76). Augustine accordingly went to England and converted the people to Christianity (89).
51. LIFE OF ST. CUTHBERT. St. Cuthbert was born in England. 359—362 When only eighteen he was exhorted in a vision to give up idle games (3). He became a Grey friar, and was esteemed the holiest monk in England (35). He was afflicted with gout, and suffered great anguish till an angel, in the guise of a knight, prescribed for him (47). On one occasion he housed a stranger kindly, who turned out to be an angel (69). When feeling weak after bathing in the sea, he was licked by otters (93). He was appointed Bishop of Durham (100).
52. LIFE OF ST. MARK, THE EVANGELIST. St. Mark preached long in 362—363 Egypt (3). In Alexandria he healed a shoemaker's hand (15, 16). He was seized by order of the prince of the country, tortured with iron hooks, and thrown into prison (23). In prison our Lord appeared and foretold his martyrdom (31). Next day Mark was tied to a wild horse, and torn limb from limb (38). This happened in the month of April (41). St. Mark's day is one of general fasting, and banners are carried about in respect to his memory (43).
53. OF THE APOSTLES PHILIP AND JAMES. In the twentieth year 364—365 after our Lord's passion Philip preached to the heathen in Scythia (4). He healed their sick, and overthrew the idols, and set up the cross in their place (8, 21). Christianity was accepted with gladness by the people (24). St. Philip died peaceably in his bed at the age of eighty-seven (31).
54. LIFE OF ST. JAMES. St. James was related to our Lord, the son 365—366 of our Lady's sister (1). St. Anne, our Lady's mother, had three husbands, Joachim, Cleophas, and Salome; she had three daughters, of whom Joseph wedded Mary, the daughter of Cleophas; the youngest of the three daughters was the mother of St. James (11). On one occasion St. James was set up on a ladder to preach among Pharisees, being reputed a man of wisdom; but when he preached the Gospel the ladder was knocked down, and James was only saved by a miracle (43). He was then led to prison (48). On being set free, having again preached Christianity, his brains were dashed out (51).
55. LIFE OF ST. BARTHOLOMEW. St. Bartholomew was of royal blood, 366—376 a comely man of sweet temperament (1, 2). After our Lord's ascension he preached Christianity in foreign countries, and in India he deprived the god Astaroth of his healing and prophetic powers (7, 13). The idol Berit acknowledged the spiritual power of the saint (47, 76). One day at a celebration in the heathen temple he cured a man pos-

sessed of a devil, and brought to a sane mind the lunatic daughter of King Pollimius (81, 106). He refused the king's gifts, but accompanied him to prove the falseness of the idol gods (109, 127). An angel showed the people the devil in their idols (174). Pollimius and his queen, with all his people, became Christians (199). Bartholomew next endeavoured to convert the king's brother Astriages, but failed (205, 235). By the orders of Astriages the saint was tortured and crucified with his head turned towards the ground (238, 242). Pollimius afterwards was made a bishop, and held office for twenty years (272). Bartholomew's bones were collected and shrined in Apulia (306, 311).

56. THOMAS THE APOSTLE. St. Thomas was martyred in India (1). Men called him "Thomas long in doubt," because of his unbelief (4). It happened long after our Lord's ascension that Godofre, king of India, sent out a proclamation for a carpenter who might build him a palace (19). Thomas, who was in Cæsarea, was asked by our Lord in a vision to accept the king's proposal, at the same time being told that he would convert many people, and suffer martyrdom (24, 33). Shortly after the apostle, by agreement with the king's messenger, took ship for India (54). On his journey he arrived at a leading town where they were celebrating the marriage of a princess (77). At the feast the butler was killed by a lion, because of a quarrel with St. Thomas (89, 96). The apostle blessed the newly-made husband and wife, and caused a miraculous growth of dates in their garden (116). The bride and bridegroom became Christians, and with them were converted the king and all his family (142). On arriving in India the saint pleased the king greatly by his description of the proposed palace (163). He went throughout the country preaching the Gospel and converted many; and he built churches and appointed priests (171, 172). When the king returned after an absence, and found his palace unbuilt, he cast the saint into prison, and swore that he would scatter his ashes to the wind (174, 180). The king's brother having died, a funeral pile was kindled, and a great company assembled; the dead man rose to life, declaring that this was through the power of St. Thomas (185, 193). The restored man then went to the prison, thanked the saint, and asked forgiveness for the king (214, 216). The king also prayed for pardon, and released the saint (219). The king and all the people were converted, as many as fourteen thousand men, women, and children (235). St. Thomas set a priest over each church, and went further into these lands to preach Christianity (239). In another country he performed many miracles, and was reputed a god (241, 247). The people brought him presents, and wished to crown him a king, but he refused such kindness (253). Thomas having prayed for the deaf and sick, a heavenly light cured all (272). Migdonia, wife of the king, having heard the saint preach and seen his miracles, turned Christian (290, 316). A son of the king was restored to life by him (346). Because he had converted Migdonia, Thomas was seized and tortured by the king (374). He was placed in a fire, and then in a red-hot oven, but was unharmed (383, 389). The idols melted like wax at his word (409). One of the heathen priests in great rage killed the saint with a sword (423). Some of the converts buried his body with great honour (433).
57. MATHIAS THE APOSTLE. St. Mathias and St. Paul were the last chosen of the apostles (10). Mathias miraculously restored sight to three hundred blind men (29). He was martyred with great

- tortures by the ruler of Judea (33). His body was buried at St. Mary's in Rome (37).
58. HERE BEGINS THE LIFE OF ST. SILVESTER. St. Silvester was Pope 391—392 during the happier days of Christianity in Rome (1, 6). He buried St. Timothy's body, which had been thrown after martyrdom into a loathsome place (10, 16). The ruler seized Silvester, and cast him into prison, but was choked with a fish-bone (25). The ruler's counsellors asked the saint for mercy, and set him free (33). Silvester was Pope for more than twenty years (61).
59. EUSTACE. St. Eustace, then named Placidus, while hunting a stag was spoken to by the animal in the voice of our Lord (13). He and his family became Christians (35). It was foretold that he would suffer woe, and shortly after this he lost all his possessions (44, 57). His wife was taken from him by a shipman; one son was carried off by a wolf, the other by a lion (73, 89). He fell into great distress (117). The emperor tried to find Eustace, and at length he was discovered (153), led the emperor's army in battle, and conquered his enemies (169). Two of his lieutenants he found to be his own sons (181). His wife was shortly afterwards restored to him (227). He returned in joy to Rome, accompanied by his wife and sons (261). In the temple Eustace refused to worship idols, and was cast into a den of lions; but they did not touch him (275, 292). He and his family suffered death by fire (312). Their bodies were found to be whole after the burning (321).
60. JOHN THE APOSTLE. St. John the Apostle was the son of our Lord's aunt, and brother of St. James (1, 2). He was twelve months younger than our Lord (7). St. John was brought before the emperor Domitian's judge, condemned on account of his faith, and thrown into burning oil, but came out unhurt (45, 57). Then he was outlawed to Patmos, where he wrote the Apocalypse (72). He returned to Ephesus, and there restored Drusiane to life (91). At the entreaty of the Christians of Ephesus, St. John wrote his Gospel (131). By his prayer a heathen temple fell down with great noise (179). In order to convert Bishop Aristodemus, he drank poison and remained unhurt (197, 222). Aristodemus and others were converted by the miraculous powers of the apostle (241). He turned bows and arrows into pure gold, and stones into gems (263). He raised a dead man to life (275). At his bidding the restored man reproached two deserting Christians, and they repented (291). He justified his playing with a pet partridge, as the mind, like a bow, must needs unbend (325). A bishop, who was entrusted with the charge of a young man, after a time allowed him to fall into sin (359). Having heard that the youth had become an outlaw, St. John rode out to find him (415). He discovered the youth, and brought him back to virtue (427). In a vision of our Lord and His disciples, the apostle was summoned to heaven (447). He ordered a four-cornered pit to be dug close to the altar in his church; and there he died (454, 480). St. Edward, king of England, gave a ring to the apostle in the guise of a poor man, and it was sent back to him with a message (498, 513).
61. ALL SAINTS' DAY. There are five reasons why it is kept (1, 16). Pope Boniface had the church of "Marie La Ronde" built at Rome (25). All Saints' Day was altered by Pope Gregory to Nov. 1. On this day the warden of St. Peter had a vision of Christ in heaven, and of the saints (47, 78).
62. ALL SOULS' DAY. A fair vision on this day an angel showed to

the Pope at Rome (3). He thought he saw many men lying on beds of gold, and many more sitting at a high board, supplied with everything they wished; others going about naked, and others an-hungered (4, 8). He was told that this was Purgatory (10). Those who lay on gold beds were they who had been charitable on earth, and that had masses sung for them (12). Those who were an-hungered were men for whom no masses were sung (16). It was founded to relieve men from small venial sins (34). The only joy in Purgatory is the hope of future happiness (52). It has five different districts: the first is in the firmament; the second in the air above us; the third on the earth where we live; the fourth in the water; the fifth deep under the earth, close to hell (81, 86). There are four reasons for this (89). A man in the earthly purgatory for whom the mass was sung passed to the joy of heaven (116). St. Theobald, when afflicted with gout, was benefited by a soul in ice, who asked him to sing masses for him (127, 150). Prayers, almsdeeds, and masses help out of purgatory (170). It is related that skeletons in a churchyard fought on behalf of a praying man (175, 184). A man called Stephen, who helped a friend with alms, was on this account saved (193). A man who had fallen into a ditch under a rock was fed by his wife's offerings at mass (215, 252). The three kinds of people who go straight to heaven are young children, martyrs, and pure men (265, 280). Children at death go through purgatory like lightning (297). St. Stephen and St. John saw straight into heaven when they died (303, 320).

63. EDMUND THE CONFESSOR. St. Edmund the Confessor was born at Abingdon (3). His mother's name was Mabile (5). He and his brother Robert went to Paris to school, where they wore a hair-shirt two or three days a week (19, 46). One day St. Edmund, having left his play to pray, was talked to by another child, who proved to be Jesus Christ (59, 79). When at College at Oxford he kept himself pure and once flogged a girl who had come naked into his bed (89, 107). His mother died and was buried at Abingdon, with "Mabile, flower of widows," graven on her tomb (144). Edmund put his sisters in a nunnery, according to his mother's request (147). He wore hair-shirts, and underwent penance (171). He was wont to pray to Christ, the Virgin, and St. John. One day he forgot it, and St. John came with a staff and threatened to strike him, but forgave him (217). He learnt arithmetic at Oxford, but then turned to divinity, and taught it to scholars (235, 255). One day in a vision he saw a dove bring him Christ's flesh, and then he disputed wonderfully concerning the Trinity (265). He forgot one night to think of Christ's passion; the devil took hold of him to stop him from crossing himself, but he thought of the Passion, and caught the devil by the throat, who confessed that the Passion was the best protector against him (285, 313). He arranged his time so as never to be idle, and became a great preacher (323). He was chosen to preach for the Crusade in England and elsewhere (341, 382). He was made Canon of Salisbury, and none was held his peer in goodness in the country (391). He was elected Archbishop of Canterbury, but only by his bishop's command did he accept it (415, 451). He was earnest in penance and fasting, and had always pity on poor men who were persecuted (462). So good was he, that the devil raised strife between him and King Henry (John's son), who held the convent of Canterbury against him (488, 493). Though the Legate was against him, St. Edmund held out, disregarded the



- king's threats, and cursed him and all oppressors of the Church (514). Following Beket's example, St. Edmund went to France, to Ponteney, and then to Soycie (556). There he died, in the year 1242 A.D., and his body was buried at Ponteney (588).
64. MARTIN. St. Martin's father was a knight, and at the age of 449—456 fifteen his son was taken into battle with him (1, 14). In his eighteenth year he gave a beggar half his cloak, and became a Christian shortly after (19). In a subsequent battle he refused to fight, and went into the encounter unarmed (33, 53). Then he turned monk, and was captured by outlaws (61). He converted the outlaws (69). He raised a dead man to life (81). On account of his piety he was made Bishop of Tours (94). He had miraculous power over fire, the 451 trees, venomous worms, birds, and beasts (108, 136). On one occasion he made greyhounds stop hunting a hare, and he drove out the devil from a mad cow (142, 148). In a burning house he slept without harm (194). The devil tempted him with rich apparel, but the saint defeated his trick (229). When he died people heard the angels sing as they bore him to heaven (257). His death took place in the year 466 A.D.; he was eighty years of age (259).
65. LEONARD THE CONFESSOR. Leonard lived about the year 500 A.D. 456—462 (1). None was held in greater esteem by the King of France (4). He was called "Prison's lord," because of his mercy to prisoners (11). He refused a bishopric (15). He preached long in Orleans, and then in Aquitaine (18). He saved the life of the French queen and her baby, and in gratitude the king gifted him with a wood and an abbey (59). He died at a rather early age, and was buried in a spot which remained green while all around was covered with snow (97). The saint proved his power after death by freeing one prisoner, and breaking through all obstacles for another (113). Others he freed in Germany and Brittany, and punished their oppressors (151). So many miracles he did on behalf of prisoners, that it would be impossible to relate them (179).
66. MAGDALENE. The word Mary means brightness; and it betokens 462—480 star of the sea, and sorrow and bitterness (11). Mary Magdalene was born in the castle of Magdale, and hence her surname (17). Lazarus was her brother, and Martha her sister (21). When her parents died their property was divided among their three children (37). Mary then passed her life in fleshly sin (50). There was no fairer woman than she in all the land (63). At length she repented, and in the house of Simon the leper anointed Christ's feet with ointment (85). Our Lord rebuked Judas and Simon for objecting (113). Christ then forgave her, and drove seven devils out of her (137). Mary converted many; she was kind to the sick, and turned great numbers from 466 lechery (159). She and other Christians were driven out of Judea, and put in a ship without food (175). They landed at Marseilles, and there they found no friend (181, 183). Mary preached Christ to the idol-worshippers at Marseilles, with bold words and bright face (203). A Saracen prince with his wife and followers was touched by her (227). He and his wife promised to become Christians if they should get a son (291). On the voyage to Rome the Saracen queen died in childbirth (359). The dead wife and living child were left on a rock, while the father went to Rome (401). He was welcomed and comforted by the Pope, and St. Peter took him to the Holy Land (418, 426). St. Peter then bade the prince go back to Mary Magdalene and be baptized (450). He found his wife and child alive (468). He and

his wife were baptized (523). Mary went into the wilderness for thirty years (538). Daily she was lifted up towards heaven by angels (546). She told her story to a hermit, and predicted her death (571). She was borne by angels to Bishop Maximus at Marseilles (614). There she was shriven and died (634).

67. YPOLITE. St. Ypolite was a knight, and was converted by St. 480—483  
Laurence (1, 2). He refused to worship heathen gods, and was cruelly beaten with whips and staves by command of Decius (31). He was then richly clad and set on high, but still refused to do homage to idols (44, 53). He was tied to the tails of wild colts, and dragged through briars and thorns till he died (73).
73. LIFE AND PASSION OF ST. BLASE THE MARTYR. St. Blase was 485—490  
born in Cappadocia (2). He lived in the desert, and there cured sick beasts (10). He was taken before the justice on account of his Christian faith (24). As he was being led to the place of judgment he worked miracles (33). He was condemned, hung up, and tortured (83). Some women converted by him were martyred (127). They were unable to drown St. Blase (143). At last his head was struck off (191).
74. LIFE AND PASSION OF ST. CECILIA THE MARTYR. St. Cecilia mar- 490—496  
ried Valerian, but told him that her chastity was guarded by an angel (6, 15). Cecilia's guardian angel was revealed to him after he became a Christian (69). The angel gave to both of them garlands of roses and lilies. They converted their brother Tiburs (129). When any Christians were martyred Valerian and Tiburs were wont to bury them (134). Because of this they were seized and martyred (139, 173). St. Cecilia buried them, and on refusing to worship heathen gods was thrown into boiling water, and her head half cut off (209, 229). She lived three days thus wounded, and turned men to Christ (253).

## LEGENDS OF SAINTS IN MS. LAUD 108.

10 *Sancta crux*<sup>1</sup>

**Þ**E holie rode i-founde was : ase ich eov nouþe may telle. [fol. 23]  
 Costantyn þe Aumperour : muche heþene folk gan a-quelle,  
 For huy ore louerd iesu crist : to strongue deþe brouzþe,  
 And alle þe heþene men þat neiþ him were : sone he dude to nouzþe.  
 Eleyne, þat was is moder : to Ierusalem he sende  
 to sechen after þe holie rode : and heo gladliche forth i-wende.  
 þo heo cam þudere, heo liet crie : ase heo hire red hadde i-nome,  
 þat alle þe giwes of þe cite : bifore hire scholden come. 8  
 þo þe giwes i-somoned were : huy hadden grete fere ;  
 gret conseil huy nomen þare-of : 3wat þe enchesoun were.  
 þo seide on, þat hiet Iudas : “ Ich wene þat ich wot  
 3wat þis somunce a-mounti schal : 3if þat ich ou telle mot. 12  
 Ich wene þat þe quene enqueri wole : ase heo hadde i-þouzt,  
 Aftur þe rode þat Iesu crist : to deþe was on i-brouzt.  
 þat non of eov ne beo so wod : þat þare-of a-knowe beo !  
 In conseil ich eov telle wole : þat mi fader tolde me. 16  
 þo mi fade<sup>r</sup> symeon : in is deþe vuele lay,  
 In conseile he was to me a-knowe : þo he þene dez on him i-saiþ :  
 “ ‘Iudas,’ he seide, ‘leoue sone : 3if hit bi-tidez so  
 þat men enquerieth aftur þe rode : þat Iesus was on ido, 20  
 Loke þat þov beo a-knowe þare-of : are men þe aquelle !  
 þat Zachee, mi fader, tolde : in conseile ich þe telle ;  
 A luyte bifore is deþe he seide me : þat he was atþe dede  
 to burie þe rode op-on Caluarie hulle : ase huy nomen heom to rede.

<sup>1</sup> This legend, which is counted as 10th in the MS. is preceded by (1) a poem on the Life and Passion of Christ (wanting the beginning and end), ed. by me under the title of ‘*Leben Iesu, ein Fragment*,’ Münster, Regensburg, 1873, and (2) by a poem on the Infancy of Christ, ed. in ‘*Altengl. Legenden*,’ Paderborn, 1875, pp. 1—61. Eight pieces, therefore, are lost before the legend of the Holy Rood.

Leoue fader, ich seide þo : 3wat eilede eov, alas,  
 3wy wolde 3e him to deþe do : 3wane he so guod was ?  
 he seide þat þoru3 him it nas nou3t : ake for þat he with-sede  
 Mine felawes of heore lawe : huy duden him to deþe, 23  
 And sethþe in sepulchre leiden him : and he a-ros to liue  
 Fram deþe þene þridde day : Mid is woundene fíue,  
 þene fourteope dai þare-Afterward : to heouene he wende an hei3  
 In þe londe of Galilee : þat muche folk it i-sei3; 32  
 Twelf Monþe it was þare-afterward : and half 3er and more  
 þat Steuene, þat [was] mi broþur : prechede of is lore, 34  
 þe Gíives him ladden with-oute þe toun : and þreowen him with  
 stones  
 And þare-with brou3ten him to deþe : and debruysden alle is bones ;  
 þene Morewe aftur Midewinter day : to deþe huy him brou3te,  
 And nouþe he is in þe blisse of heuene : and þat he wel deore a-  
 bou3te.”  
 ¶ þo Iudas hadde þis tale i-told : þe gíives seiden, ase huy stode :  
 “ Neuer er ne heorde we telle : þus muche of þe rode.” 40  
 þo þe tyme icome was, : bi-fore þe quylene huy come.  
 “ Cheoseth,” seide þe Quiene a-non : “ on of þis tweie domes ;  
 Lijf and deth eov is bi-fore : cheosez 3weþur 3e wolle :  
 bote 3e me bringue þe holie rode : echone brenne 3e schulle.” 44  
 gret fuyr heo liet makie : ri3t bi-fore hore eízen. [fol. 23 c.]  
 þe gíives bi-gonne to crien loude : þo huy þat fuyr i-seízen,  
 And seiden : “ 3if any man þare-of wot : þanne wot Iudas,  
 For Zachee, is fader fader : of swyþe gret power was 48  
 þulke tyme þat Iesus : was op-on þe rode i-do.”  
 þo liet þe Quiene nime Iudas : and alle þe opere he<sup>1</sup> liet go, <sup>1 = heo</sup>  
 And bad him beo a-knowe a-non. : he nolde for no þretningue. 51  
 þe Quiene him liet wel faste binde : and in strongue prisone bringue.  
 With-oute mete and drinke : þare seue dawes he lay ;  
 For strong hounguer he criede loude : þene seuenþe day  
 And seide : “ bringueth me out of þis wo : and ich eov [wole]<sup>1</sup> lede  
 þare ich wene þat þe rode beo : ase mi fader me scide.” <sup>1 om.</sup> 56  
 þo he out of prisone cam : with muche folk he wende  
 to þe place þare þe rode was : ase is fader him kende.



þo he to þe place cam : a-doun he sat a-kneo :  
 "Louerd," he<sup>1</sup> seide, "ʒif it is soth : þat þou man and god beo 60  
 And þat þou of Marie were i-bore : siend us þine grace, <sup>1 MS. heo</sup>  
 Som tokningue, þat we finde mowe : þe rode in þis place."  
 A-non so Iudas þis bone hadde : to ore louerd i-bede,  
 þe hul bi-gan to quakien : and out of one stude 64  
 A smoke þare cam and wende an heiz : and mucche place fulde—  
 Swottore þing nas neuere non : þane þat smoke<sup>1</sup> smulde. <sup>1 MS. smake</sup>  
 þo Iudas þis i-seiz : loude he gan to crie :  
 "Iesus is on Almiʒti god : i-bore he was of þe maydene Marie ! 68  
 he is wod þat ani oþur bi-leuez : ase ich habbe mani a day.  
 Taken ichulle cristin-dom : ich for-sake here þe giwene lay."  
 he liet him cristni hasteliche : and þo he icristned was,  
 He liet him nenne Quiriac : þat erore hiet Iudas. 72  
 þo nomen huy spade and schouele : and ner þe place wende  
 And bi-gonne forto deluen deope : þare ase þe smoke out kende.  
 So þat huy founden roden þreo : þo huy hadden i-dolue longue :  
 þe rode þat god was on ido : and þat þe tweie þeoues weren on an-  
 honge 76  
 bi-side ore louerd, him for-to schiende. : þo nusten huy of þe þreo  
 þo holie croyz þat huy souʒten : ʒwich it miʒte beo.  
 Napeles huy nomen alle þreo : and toward toune heom bere  
 To Dame Heleyne, þe guode Quene : with wel glade chere. 80  
 bi þe weye ase huy comen : men gonne a-ʒein heom bringue  
 A ded ʒong man ope one bere : toward bureʒingue. 82  
 Quiriac nam þat o rode : and eftt-sone þat oþur,  
 And leide op-on þat dede man : ake he ne a-ros for noþur.  
 þe þridde huy leide op-on him : and he a-ros wel blieue  
 And þonkede ʒeorne godes sone : þat fram deþe him brouʒte to liue.  
 þo cam þe deouel ʒeollinde forth : loude he gan to grede :  
 "Alas, nouþe [is] mi power idon : euereff[t] more," he sede ; 88  
 "Iesus, Iesus, ʒwat, þenxt þou : al folk to þe lede ?  
 þou hauest here men to warde i-ʒiue : þing þat ich mest drede, [fol. 24]  
 þoruʒ ʒwan ich was furst ouer-come : ake nouþe ich am al at grounde.  
 Alas þulke soruwe : þat heo euere was i-founde ! 92  
 For i-ne habbe power non so gret : on eorþe a-mong manne,

3if man fourmeth enes þe croyz : a-non þat i-ne mot þanne.  
 þare-fore ich wot, þat euerich man : wole nou þe soþe i-se  
 þat þe croiz me hauez ouer-come : and al bi-leue me. 96  
 Allas, alas þe time, i seiþe : al ich worþe nouþe for-sake !  
 Iudas, Iudas, 3wat was þe : hou hauest þou on i-take ?  
 þoru3 A Iudas, þat was 3wilene : Iesus to deþe ich brou3te,  
 And nov þoru3 Iudas ouer-come ich am : and i-brou3t to nou3te. 100  
 Strencþe ne worth me neuereft non : bote ani man wolle with  
 wille

Serui me to paye is flesch : is soule for-to spille ;  
 Nouþe mi strencþe is me bi-nome : fondi ich mot with ginne  
 And with traisuin, 3if ich mai : ani man to me i-winne. 104  
 I-ne may here no leng bi-leue : for þis me pinchez longue ;  
 For þe creoiþ þat me is so neiþ : in pine ich am ful strongue."

**I**Vdas seide : "go heonne anon : and ne cum<sup>1</sup> here non-more !  
 I-founde is, þei it late beo : þat schal ouer-come al þi lore. 108  
 He þat haueth here þis dede man : fram deþe i-brou3t to liue,  
 Pulte þe and þi pouwer al : into helle grounde bliue." <sup>1 MS. ne cum he cum</sup>  
 Muche was þe Ioye of þe croyz : þat men maden þo þere ;  
 With gret song and with processoun : to þe Quiene huy hire bere.

þo nam Iudas cristindom : and þo he ibaptized was,  
 he liet him cleopien Quiriac : þat erore hiet Iudas. 114  
 þe Quiene of seluer and of gold : one riche schrine heo wrou3te,  
 And deorewurthe 3imstones : and þe Rode þare-inne<sup>1</sup> heo brou3te.

Op-on þe hulle of caluarie : þare huy þe rode founde, <sup>1 MS. innne</sup>  
 A noble churche heo dude a-rere : I-hered beo þulke stounde ! 118  
 þo wilnede þe Quene muche : After þe nayles þreo  
 3ware-with ore louerd was : inailed to þe treo. 120

Quiriac, þat hiet er Iudas : wende to þe place  
 þare ase þe croiz i-founde was : and bad ore louerdes grace,  
 þat he, 3if is wille were : þe þre Nailles him sende.  
 þe Nailles with liztingue gret : op of þe eorþe wenden. 124

Quiriac þonkede Ihesu crist : and with gret Ioye heom nam,  
 And bi-tok heom heleyne, þe guode Quene : þo he to hire cam.  
 þus was þe holie Rode i-founde : þe þridde day of May,  
 þat we holdeþ in holi churche : þe holie rode-day. 128

Quiriac, þat þe rode fond : sethþe bischop was—  
he is nouþe in heouene seint Quiriac : þat erore hiet Iudas.  
bi-seche we þe holie croiz : þat brouzte þane Deuel to grounde,  
And seint Quiriac and seinte heleyne : þoruȝ ȝwam heo was i-founde,  
þat huy bi-sechen him for us : þat on þe Rode schedde is blod,  
þat we moten to þe Ioye come : of heuene þat is so guod. 134

þ<sup>o</sup>rouȝ a treo we weren fur-lore : and furst i-brouȝt to grounde,<sup>1</sup>  
And þoruȝ a treo to liue i-brouȝt : i-hered beo þulke stounde !  
Al it<sup>2</sup> cam of one more : þat us to deþe brouȝte, [ fol. 24 b.] <sup>2</sup> MS. A lit  
And þat us brouȝte to liue a-ȝen : þoru Iesus þat us bouȝte.  
Of þe Appel-treo þat ore furste fader : þane Appel of nam,  
In þe manere þat ich ov telle wole : þe swete rode cam. 140  
þo Adam, ore furste fader : þe sunne hadde i-do,  
I-driue he was out of parays : and eue, is wijf, also.  
Aftur milce ȝeorne he cride : þei it to late were.  
For one bi-heste þat he of ore louerd hadde : þo þe Aungel him drof  
out þere : 144

þat, ȝwane þe time were fol-fuld : ore louerd him wolde bi-þenche  
And with Oyle of milce smeorien him : and is sunnes a-quenche ;  
gret hope hadde Adam to his bi-heste : þere-after euere-mo,  
Ase he in þe ualey of Ebron : leouede with teone and wo. 148  
Twei sones he hadde : þat heizten Caym and Abel ;  
For onde þe on a-slouȝ þat oþur : ase ȝe i-wuten it wel.  
þo Caym hadde is broþer a-slawe : i-flemd he was þare-fore.  
And þo Adam i-saiȝ þat he hadde : beie is sones for-lore, 152  
he weop and made deol i-nouȝ : “louerd,” he seide, “þin ore !  
Neiȝ womman ich habbe to mucche i-beo : i-nelle neiȝ hire come non-  
more.

þreo harmes ich habbe for hire i-haued : mi-sulf furst for-lore,  
And nouþe mine sones, a weilawe ! : and of alle womman<sup>1</sup> is more.”  
þo nolde Adam come neiȝ is wijf : to hundrede ȝer and more,  
For wo þat he hadde for hire i-haued : euere he liuede in sore. 153  
Of ore louerd he hadde tockningue sethþe : þat he scholde to is wiue  
wiende ; <sup>1</sup> MS. wommen  
þo ne dorste he nouȝt þare-aȝein beo. : a child he hadde atþenende,  
Seth : he liet it cleopie : and sethþe he hadde mo.

Al is lijf þe selie man : leouede in teone and wo. 162  
 þo he was of Nin houndret ȝer : and to and þritti old,  
 þe strenȝe him failede in is limes : is bodi bi-cam al cold ; 164  
 he ne miȝte nouȝt a-boute þe eorþe swinke : ne þe weodes up drawe ;  
 Of is lijf he was a-nuyd : and wolde beo ded wel fawe.  
 he sat and carede of is lijf : he cleopede is sone Seth :  
 "leoue sone," he seide, "ich am weri of leoued : and wilni muche  
 mi dez. 168  
 þo ich was out of parays idriue : ore louerd bi-hiet me þere,  
 With eoyle of milce to smeorie me : ȝwane it time were.  
 So longue ich habbe þare abede : þat i-ne may libbe more ;  
 to parays þov most þare-aftur go : and bidde him milce and ore. 172  
 þe Aungel þov schalt þare finde : þat drof me fram þe ȝate ;  
 Seie, ich abide þulke bi-heste : and me þinchez it comez to late,  
 And seie, elde me hath ouer-come : þat I-ne may libbe longue,  
 bide him þat ich deiȝe mote : and þe eoyle of milce a-fongue." 176  
 "I-ne can nanne wei," quath is sone : "þuder-ward, ase ich wene."  
 "Leoue sone," Adam seide : "þe wei is wel i-sene.  
 ȝwane þou comest to þe heued of þis valeie : a grene wei þov schalt  
 wiende,  
 þat gez euene riȝt puyr est : and to parays gez þat on ende ; [fol. 25]  
 þare-forth comen þi moder an ich : þo ich parays for-liet :  
 Euerech stape þat we stepen : for-barnde onder ore fet ; 182  
 Ne miȝte þare neuere-est gras on growe : and al þe wei elles is grene ;  
 For þe foule sunnes þat we duden : ore stapen beoth euere i-sene.  
 þare þov miȝt with-oute faille : to parays euene gon."  
 Seth nam is fader blessingue : and wende him forth a-non. 186  
 þe stapen he fond for-welewede : ase is fader him sede.  
 þo he to þe ȝate cam, : he ne dorste gon in for drede. 188  
 An Aungel cam sone to<sup>1</sup> [þe] ȝate : and axede ȝwat he souȝte. <sup>1</sup> MS. te?  
 he seide þat one tipingue to him : fram is fader he brouȝte :  
 þat he wes old and weri of leoued : and þat he was of-longued sore  
 After þe bi-heste þat him was bi-hote : for he ne miȝte libbe non-more.  
 ¶ "Ȝe," seide þe Aungel, "is he so? : he ne schal þarof nouȝt doute.  
 pult in þin heued here atþe ȝate : and stond þi-sulf with-oute!" 194  
 So gret deliȝt he hadde and Ioye : of þe foulene murie song ;



A grene he i-saiȝ of grete swotnesse : and faire flovres þare among,  
 Ech manere fruyt þare he i-saiȝ : þat smulde al-so wel swote :  
 him þouȝte of eche manere vuel : Aman miȝte habbe is bote ; 198  
 him þouȝte, ȝif he moste þere : bi-holden In anie stounde,  
 he miȝte euere in Ioye libbe : and is limes beon hole and sounde. 200  
 A-midde þe place, þat was so fair : he saiȝ a swiȝe fair welle,  
 Fram ȝwam alle þe wateres on eorþe comiez : ase þe boc us dez telle.  
 Ouer þe welle þare stod a treo : with bowes brode and lere,  
 Ake þare nas opou þur lief ne rinde : bote ase it for-oldeȝ were ;  
 An Addre it hadde bi-clupt a-boute : al naked with-oute skinne—  
 þat was þat treo and þe Naddre : þat made Adam don furst<sup>1</sup> sunne.  
 he bi-heold In þare-ate eft-sone : þat treo him þouȝte he seiȝ <sup>1 orig. þe</sup>  
 Faire i-leued and i-woxe : op to þe heouene an heiȝ, 208  
 On ouewarde he i-saiȝ a luyte ȝong child : in smale cloþes i-wounde,  
 þe More of þe treo, ase him þouȝte : tilde into helle grounde ; 210  
 Abeles soule is broþer al-so : him þouȝte he [þer] i-seiȝ.  
 þo drof þe Aungel him fram þe ȝate : þat he ne moste mor come so neiȝ.  
 “þat child,” quath þe Aungel, “þat þou i-seiȝe : an heiȝ opou þe treo,  
 Godes sone<sup>1</sup> it was, þat on eorþe : for þine fader sunnes wole beo  
 And bringue with him þe eoyle of milce : ȝwane þe tyme ifuld is,  
 to smeorie þare-with and bringe of pine : þine fader and alle his.” 216  
 þo wende þe Aungel to þulke treo : Ane Appel þare-of he nam  
 And bi-tok Seth þreo curneles þar-of : þo he to him cam, <sup>1 MS. sone sone</sup>  
 And bad him legge þulke kurneles : onder is fader toungue  
 ȝwane he were ded, and burien him : and lokie ȝwat þarof sprongue.  
 ¶ Seth wende hamward ase he cam : þe wei was wel i-sene,  
 For he iseiȝ þe stapen þat weren i-brende : and þat oþur wei was al  
 grene. 222  
 þo he was i-comen hom aȝen : his fader he fond ded.  
 he dude þe curneles onder is toungue : ase þe Aungel him hadde i-sed,  
 And sethþe he burede him in þe valeie of Ebron : ase it was riȝt  
 to don, [fol. 25 b.]  
 And of-swouk is owene mete : þo he nuste non oþur won.  
 In A fewe ȝer þare-Aftur-ward : þe curneles bi-gunne springe,  
 þreo smale ȝerdene þare woxen of : faire þoruȝ alle þingue. 228  
 þo huy weren i-woxe in lengþe : of one Elne, ich wene,

In pulke stat huy stoden longue þare : and euere-more grene,  
A-non for-to Moyses þe profete : 3eode þare in londe,  
to lede þat folk of Israel. : and þo he fond þe 3erdene stonde, 232  
“lo here,” he seide, “gret bi-tokningue : of þe holie trinite,  
Of fader and sone and holie gost : bi þeose 3eorde þreo.”  
he tok hem op with gret honour : and in faire cloþe heom wond—  
A suote smul þare cam of heom : þat smelde in-to Al þat lond. 236  
to confermi þe bet is lawe : he bar heom forth on is hond ;  
Ech sick man þat heom A-nourede : is hele a-non he fond.  
to techen is folk þe riȝte lawe : þe 3eordene with him he ber,  
And for-to hele sike men : to and fourti 3er. 240  
Sethþe þo he deiȝe scholde : þe 3eordene he sette er  
Onder þe hulle of Tabor : and deide him-suluen þer.  
þare stoden þis 3eordene grene : more þane a þousend 3er,  
Forto seint Dauī þe kyng cam : þat was of so gret power. 244  
So þat he was þoruȝ þe holie gost : i-hote forto hiȝe  
To þe hulle of Tabor : in þe londe of Arabie,  
And þat he pulke 3eordene þreo : fette and with him nome.  
Nie dawes he was þuder-ward : are he þudere come. 248  
With gret honur he nam heom op : þo he þe 3eordene<sup>1</sup> fond—  
þe swotnesse þat þarof cam : fulde al þat lond. <sup>1</sup> MS. 3eordere  
With grete melodie of is harpe : seint Dauī þe 3eordene nam  
And ladde heom to Ierusalem : þene Nynþe day hom he cam. 252  
In a priue stude he heom sette : ase it was in þe eueningue,  
For-to a-morewe, þat he i-seiȝe : 3wodere he miȝte heom bet bringue.  
**A**-Morewe, þo he cam þer-to : to one huy weren alle i-come,  
and weren i-morede suyþe faste : þat huy ne miȝten beo op  
i-nome. 256  
þat huy weren so alle to one i-woxe : 3wat bi-toknede þis  
bote þe fader and sone and þe holie gost : þat al o god it is?  
Seint Dauī a-boute þis holie 3eorde : a strong wal he liet a-rere,  
And nam guode 3eme hov longue it woxe : fram 3ere to 3ere : 260  
With a beiȝ of seoluer he bond : eche 3eres schute þere,  
þat he miȝte atþe laste i-wite : hou old þat treo were.  
So þat with-Inne pritti 3er : þis treo wax wel on heiȝ ; <sup>1</sup> r. ase  
hit ne wax þo none more : and<sup>1</sup> he wust wel bi þe selnerne beiȝ ; 264

THE TRIUNE TREE IS FELLED FOR THE TEMPLE, BUT FOUND TOO SHORT, 9  
AND IS USED AS A BRIDGE, TILL THE QUEEN OF SABA WORSHIPS IT.

Ake euere-more<sup>1</sup> þare-Aftur-ward : fair and grene it stod. <sup>1</sup> MS. mon  
Seint Dauī it honourede muche : for he wuste þat it was guod.

þo<sup>1</sup> seint Dauī hadde i-wrouȝt : þe sunne of lecherie <sup>1</sup> MS. þat

And man-slauȝt, þo for is owene wijf : he<sup>1</sup> het slen vrie, <sup>1</sup> MS. þat 268

And ore louerd nam þar-of wreche : swiþe sori he bi-cam,

Onder þat treo is penaunce he dude : þat he þare-fore nam. [fol. 26] 270

þo makede he þere þene sauter : is sunnes for-to bete ;

þe sonere is sunnes him weren for-ȝiue : for þe holie treo so swete.

þo bi-gan he al-so for is sunnes : þe holie temple a-rere

Swiþe noble in Ierusalem : ake he deide in þe fourteope ȝere.

Salomon, his sone : þat after him was king þere,

Aftur him bulde þe temple forth : al-þat heo ȝare were. 276

to and þritti ȝer he was þare-a-boute : and is fader fourtene al-so ;

So þat it was sixe and fourti ȝer : are þat weor[c] was al i-do.

þo þat weork was almeſt ȝare : heom failede a long treo.

þat holie treo was faireſt þo : þat huy miȝten ouȝwere i-seo : 280

¶ þe kyng Salomon it liet felle and hewe : ase quoynte-liche ase men  
miȝte,

And liet it meten and makien more : bi a fote þane þe riȝte.

þo it was i-brouȝt to þe riȝte stude : and ſcholde beon ilaced þere,

þo was it bi a fote to ſhort : ase eȝene ase huy it meten er. 284

þe Carpenters it lieten a-don : in strongue wrathþe and grete ;

to no þing þat huy miȝten it don : it nolde beon i-mete.

Ane brugge ouer ane olde dicke : huy maden þarof ate laſte,

For wrathþe þat huy ne miȝten in þe temple : to none oþure weorke  
it caſte. 288

þare-ouer eode mani man : þe ȝwile it þare lay—

Nuſten nouȝt alle hov holi it was : þat defouleden it al dai. 290

þe Quiene of Saba cam þare forth : and a-non so þat heo it seiȝ,

A-kneo heo ſat and honourede<sup>1</sup> it : and nolde nouȝt come þare-neiȝ.<sup>2</sup>

bi anoþer wei heo wende forth. : to Saloman heo cam, <sup>1</sup> MS. honoureden  
<sup>2</sup> MS. nouȝt

For heo him hadde wel wide i-souȝt : to leorni of him wiſdom.

þoruȝ grace þat ore louerd hire ȝaf : to Salomon he<sup>1</sup> ſeide : <sup>1</sup> = heo

þat treo ne ſcholde nouȝt ligge þere : and he dude bi hire rede. 296

ȝeot heo ſeide, þare ſchal<sup>1</sup> a man : deie on þulke treo

þoruȝ ȝwam al þe lawe of giwes : deſtruyd ſcholde beo. <sup>1</sup> r. ſcholde

Salomon it liet nimen sone : and onder eorþe it caste  
 Swipe feor fram alle men : and burede hit wel faste. 300  
 So longue so it þare-aftur were : a faire welle þare sprong  
 And a fair 3water with grete fischsches : boþe deope and long.  
 Manie sike men þat þare come : and wuschschen heore fiet þaron  
 Oþur heore hondene oþur bapeden Al : helpe huy hadden a-non. 304  
 þat watur huy loueden swipe mucche : and wolden þare-inne wade ;  
 Ake huy nusten nouzt of þat treo : þat al þe vertue made.  
 Sethþe þare-after longue it was : þat ore louerd on eorþe cam.  
 Anon so þat folk bi-spac is deth : and heore red þare-of nam, 308  
 þat treo bi-gan to fleote : ase ore louerdes wille it was.  
 þe giwes comen and founden þat treo : fleotinde þare bi cas :  
 huy nomen it op, for it þouzte fil and foul : and þare hadde i-lei3e  
 longue,  
 And maden þarof þe holie rode : ore louerd þaron to hongue, 312  
 For þat treo for-oldeð was : and huy heolden ore louerd lufur al-so—  
 3eot heom þouzte þat treo to fair : þat he were þare-on i-do.  
 þe croiz aftur ore louerdes deth : deope under eorþe huy caste, [fol. 26 b.]  
 þare ase huy him to deþe duden : and bureden it wel faste, 316  
 And þe tweie croiz al-so þare-bi : þat þe þeoues on i-hanguede were.  
 þare huy lei3en faste i-hudde : more þane to hondret 3eres.  
 For þo titus and vaspasian : Ierusalem nome<sup>1</sup> 1 r. hadde i-nome  
 And hadden alle þe giwes destruyd : þat neuere-est huy þare ne come,  
 And al þat lond was i-brouzt : in þe Aumperoures hond of Rome  
 And with is men i-fuld and al i-set : to nimen þer-to gome, 322  
 Sethþe þare cam An Aumperour : þat hiet Adrian,  
 heþene he was and swipe lufur : and werrede ech cristine man ; 324  
 For he wuste 3ware þe rode lai : þat god was on i-do,  
 And þat cristine men þe stude honoureden : 3wane huy mi3ten come  
 þerto,  
 he liet ane temple of Maumates : in þulke stude a-rere,  
 þat men ne mi3ten nouzt i-finde. to louten heom to : bote maumates  
 alle it were. 328  
 þei cristine men þudere 3eoden : huy ne dorsten oþur for doute ;  
 And mucche a3ein heore heorte it was : to ani maumete a-loute : 330  
 So þat huy lieten al þulke stude : and wenden a-wei for fere,



þat with-inne ane fewe 3eres þere-aftur : no cristine man ne cam þere.  
þo þulke stude was al for-lete : and þare-after wel mani a dai,  
þat cristine man ne paynim : nusten 3ware þe rode lai,  
Sethþe þare cam an<sup>1</sup> Aumperour : þat hiet costantin ; <sup>1 MS. am</sup>  
In weorre and bataylle he was so mucche : þat þare-of nas no fin. 336  
þo come is fon and wonne : mucche del of is londe.  
he 3arkeded al day al is Ost : a-3ein heom for-to stonde. <sup>1 = an</sup>

**A** Se he toward þe bataille wende : he bi-heold op and<sup>1</sup> heiz :  
Him þou3te þat a fair Croiz : op in heouene he sei3 ; 340  
Lettres he i-sei3 þare-on i-write : he bi-gan heom to rede :  
“With þis signe þou schalt maister beo” : þulke lettres seden.  
þe Aumperour þis Onder-stod : þei he heþene were.

Ane croiz he liet makien sone : þat is men bi-fore him bere 344  
In stude of his baner : in-to þe bataylle a-non :

And þoru3 vertue of þe holie croiz : he ouer-cam alle is fon,  
he i-wan þe maistrie and al is lond : in a luyte stounde þere.

[Mucche he thouthe þer-afterward wat þilke signe were.]<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 This verse is added by a later hand on the margin.</sup>  
þe wiseste men of al is lond : he liet bi-fore him bringue

And Axede heom of þe croyz : 3wat were þe tokningue. 350

huy seiden him þat at Ierusalem : god was i-don on rode

And þe giwes hudden þe croiz þere : ase huy onder-stode. 352

“3wane ich habbe þare-þoru3,” quath þe Aumperour : “mine fon  
i-brou3t to grounde,

Of heorte ne worþe ich neuere bliþe : are þe holie croyz beo i-founde.”

þo þe Aumperour þe holie rode : and þe faire miracles i-sei3,

he liet him baptizen of þe pope : seint Siluestre, þat was þo him ful  
nei3. 356

**S**eint Quiriac, þat Bischoþ was : prechede godes lawe.

þe luþere Aumperour Iulian : brou3te him of dawe,

For þe holie rode þat he fond : and for he men þere-to drou3

to bi-lieuen on Iesu crist— : for he heold it al wou3. 360

þo þe Aumperour hadde seint Quiriac : bi-foren him i-brou3t, [fol. 27]

he bad him bi-lieue on heore Maumates : and þo he nolde nou3t,

his ri3t hond he liet of-smite : And seide, “ich do þe þis,

For þou hast þare-with i-write : a-3ein ore lawe, i-wis.” 364

“þou luþere hound,” þis oþur seide : “wel hast þou i-don bi me,

Of mine guode þou were wel onder-stonde : ich auzte wel blesci þe :  
For þou me hast<sup>1</sup> þat lime bi-nome : þat me hath ofte to sunne  
idrawe, <sup>1</sup> MS. me hast me

And ofte ich habbe þare-with i-writen : a-zein Iesu cristes lawe, 368  
þe 3wyle ich was a luper giv3 : and on god ne bi-liefde nouzt."

þo þis Aumperour þat i-sai3 : þat he nolde tuyrne is þouzt,  
he made him drinke lead i-weld : and in is mouth helde it pere.

Euere sat þis guode man : ri3t ase him no-þing nere. 372

Op one gredire he leide him sethþe : ouer a gret fuyr and strong,  
To rosti ase men doth fersch flesch : þat were grece a-mong.

þat fuyr was i-maud of col and grece : and salt was eke þer-to,  
And is<sup>1</sup> flesch þat was for-brend : þe woundene huy selten al-so. 376

þo he ne mi3te þare-with tuyrne is þouzt : and to deþe [him] bringue,  
he þouzte 3if he mi3te him tuyrne : with anie oþur þingue. <sup>1</sup> al. of is

"Quiriac," he seide, "þench on þi-sulf : and do aftur mi lore :

3if þou nelt ore godes honouri : bote þou wolle more, 380

Seize þat þou ne art cristine nouzt : and ichulle debonere beo ;

þat murie lijf þou schalt þar-after lede : sone þou schalt i-seo." 382

þo þe guode man nolde aftur him do : a Caudron he liet fulle

With eoyle, he liet it seoþe faste : and þane guode man þare-inne pulle,

And seth þare-inne þane guode man : forto þat he weri was.

þe guode man herede ore louerd euere : and neuere þe worse him nas.

þo þe Aumperour þat isaiz : þat he ne mi3te him so ouer-come,

With a swerd he smot him þoru3 þe heorte : þo he was of baþe i-  
nome. 388

his soule wende to þe Ioye of heouene : After is tormentingue.

Nou crist for þe loue of seint Quiriac : to þulke Ioye us bringue  
AmeN.—

**Þ**E holie Rode was i-founde : ase 3e wutez, in May : [14 Sept.]

He was an-hauset in septembre<sup>1</sup> sethþe : on þe holie rode-daiz.

Aftur heruest he comez i-lome : and oþur-3wyle þare-Inne.

god us graunti for his moder loue : þe Ioye of heouene i-wynne.

Mani a 3er þare was bi-tweone. : ri3t is þat we telle

Of eyþur feste aftur oþur : noþur ouer-huppe i-nelle. 396

A kyng þare was in .perce. þo : Cosdroe was is name ;

Cristine men þat he mi3te i-finde : Alle he brouzte to schame.

With his lufere power he i-wan al-so : þe londes al a-boute.  
 And þo he cam to Ierusalem : of þe sepulchre he hadde doute 400  
 þat ore louerd was on i-leid : and a-non þat he þe sepulchre i-seiþ,  
 Of al is power, þat was so lufere : ȝeot ne dorste he come þare-neiþ.  
 Ake ane partie of þe swete croiz : þat seinte [Helene]<sup>1</sup> þudere brouȝte  
 he tok with him and wende him hom : and þudere non-more ne  
 þouȝte. <sup>1</sup> supplied on the margin. 404

Of þat treo he was wel prout : þei he him-sulf luyþur were.  
 A suyþe heiȝ tour of gold and seluer : he liet him sone a-rere ; [fol. 27 b.]  
 Of ȝymmes and of deorewurþe stones : þare-a-boue he liet do  
 Fooorme of sonne and of mone : and of steorrene al-so, 408  
 Schininde ase þei it heom-seolue weren : and tuyrne a-boute faste ;  
 Ase a þondringue he made swyþe ofte : þat muche folk ofte a-gaste ;  
 þoruȝ smale holes bi quoyntyse : þat watur al-so þere  
 Ofte he made to grounde falle : riȝt ase it rein were. 412  
 Ase feor forth ase ani man couþe : he<sup>1</sup> made<sup>2</sup> with quoyntise, <sup>1</sup> *az. om.*  
 þe fourme ase þei it an heouene were : he made on alle wise. <sup>2</sup> *az. makie*  
 On-ouewarde þe tour a-midde al þis : ane sege he liet a-rere,  
 to sitten him-seolf þar-inne ase a god : in heouene ase þei it were  
 In his riȝt half one sege he made : his o sone he sette þere  
 In stude ase þei it were godes sone : þat non defaute it nere, 418  
 In his leoft half he made an oþur : and a fair koc he liet fette  
 And in stude of þe holie gost : on his leoft half bi him sette, 420  
 And he him-seolf sat<sup>1</sup> þare-a-midde : þe fader ase þei it were, <sup>1</sup> *MS. þat*  
 Sone and holi gost on eiþur side— : welle, gret pruyte was þere ! 422  
 Eraclius þe Aumperour : þat cristine man was, at rome,  
 Of þis<sup>1</sup> misfarinde pruyde : he heorde telle i-lome : <sup>1</sup> *Added on the margin.*  
 With his host he wende in-to is lond : and weorrede on him wel faste.  
 In his heouene ase a god he sat : ase þei him no-þing ne a-gaste ;  
 So þat his eldeste sone : he hiet wienden atþe laste  
 Wit his Ost a-ȝein þe Aumperour : and out of his lond him caste—  
 For he ne deignede nouȝt him-seolf for him : of his heouene ene a-  
 lizte,  
 Non more þane hit were a god : with corþeliche manne to fiȝte. 430  
 his sone a-ȝein þe Aumperour : with is ost he wende.  
 And þo huy toward þe bataille comen : eiþur to oþur sende 432

þat huy bi-twene heom-seoluen tweine : þe bataille scholden do  
And al heore Ost stonden and bi-holde : and non ne come hem to ;  
3weþur of heom a-boue were : habbe scholde þe miȝte  
Of þe oþeres men and al is lond : aftur is wille it diȝte. 436  
þo þis foreward was i-mad : to-gadere huy smiten to grounde  
And fouȝten ase hit heore riȝte was : and maden heom wel bitere  
woundes.

Atþe laste þe Aumperour : þane oþerne ouer-cam, <sup>1 al. baundoun</sup>  
And al his folk, ase foreward was : into his power<sup>1</sup> heom nam. 440  
he liet heom cristni euer-ech-one : and siwi him to is wille.  
þe luþere king sat euere at hom : in his heouene wel stille  
Ase a god, and nuste nouȝt : þat he was bi-neþe i-brouȝt ;  
So vuele he was of his men bi-loued : þat huy nolden him telle nouȝt.  
þis Aumperour wende him forth : in-to his heouene an heiȝ  
And fond him sitten þare ase a god : his sone him sat ful neiȝ. 446  
" Ille hail beo þou, false god : in þine false heouene i-founde,  
With þi sone and þi holie gost ! : ȝe beoþh neiȝ a-swounde. 448  
bi him þat þou countrefetest : þat for us þolede wounde,  
bote þou wolle on him bi-lieue : þou schalt here in a stounde  
Of mine hondene þolie deth : and þi pruyte i-brouȝt to grounde, [fol. 28]  
For al þine heouene i-nelle bi-leue : for marke ne for pounde." 452  
" **N**ay certes," þis oþur seide : " þou ne schalt me so nouȝt lere  
þat ich to anie manne a-bouwie schulle : bote he herre þane  
ich were."

þe Aumperour drouȝ out is swerd : and smot of is heued riȝt þere.  
his ȝongue sone þat sat bi him : þat was in his teoþe ȝere, 456  
he liet cristny and maken him king : of al is fader lond.  
his men he ȝaf<sup>1</sup> al þat seoluer : þat he þere fond. <sup>1 MS. ȝat</sup>  
Mid þat gold and þe riche þingues : þat he fond al-so þere  
þe churchene þat þe schrewes destruyden er : þare-with he liet a-rere,  
And made þare a lond wel bi-lieued : and guod in godes lawe ;  
Alle þat nolden twayne to god : he brouȝte sone of dawe. 462  
þe holie croiz þat he fond þere : þat ore louerd was on i-do,  
A-doun he as nam with gret honour : and with him as ladde also 464  
To þe boruȝ of Ierusalem. : and þo he cam þare-bi-side,  
Opon þe hulle of Oliuete : one stounde he gan a-bide.



Swyþe muche folk him cam a-boute : with gret honor with-alle  
 And þonkeden god of þis cas : þat heom was þare bi-falle, 468  
 þat þe swete holie croiz : to heom a-ȝein moste come  
 þat þe luyþere kyng Cosdroe : heom hadde þare bi-nome.  
 A-doun of þe hulle wende þe Aumperour : with fair processioun  
 Riȝt þane wei þat ore louerd ȝeode : toward is passioun. 472  
 þo he cam riȝt to þe boruȝ : and wolde In atþe ȝate,  
 A fair miracle ore louerd sende : þat huy ne miȝten In þar-ate ;  
 For þe stones þat þare weren a-boue : a-doun a-non huy a-liȝten  
 And stoden empne forth riȝt bi þe oþer walle : þat no man In ne miȝte.  
 Sori was þo þe Aumperour : and al is folk al-so,  
 And a-dradden þat he nouȝt wuyrþe nere : swuch a dede for-to do.  
 On god huy criden and wepen sore : þat he scholde heom grace siende,  
 ȝif þat it is wille were : into þe boruȝ for-to wiende. 480  
 þo stod þare An Aungel ouer þe ȝete : A croiz he heold on honde :  
 "Sire Aumperour," he seide, "þulke time : þat ore louerd was here  
 a-lonnde,  
 þo he com in atþusse ȝate : to beo to deþe ido,  
 Opon a seli Asse he rod : in feble cloþes al-so ; 484  
 he ne cam with none nobleȝe : so as þou dest nov,  
 With riche cloþes and oþur pruyde : þei he were as heiȝ as þov."  
 Mid þis word he wende a-ȝen. : þis Aumperour a-non  
 A-liȝte a-doun and his cloþes : he caste of euer-ech-on 488  
 A-non to is schurte and to is brieche : sore weopinde with-alle.  
 þe stones arisen op a-ȝen : þat weren er a-doun i-falle,  
 And ech lai in his riȝte stude : ase heo hadden er ido :  
 þat ȝat was opene ase hit was er : þe wei was clene al-so. 492  
 þe Aumperour nam þe swete rode : and al a-fote in bar ;  
 þat folk him siwede with gret pres : muche Ioye and blisse was þar.  
 þare cam a-non so swote smul : ase hit fram heouene were ;  
 Muche was þe suotnesse and þe Ioye : þat in þe contreie was þere.<sup>1</sup>  
 þe Aumperour bar þe swete croiz : in-to þe temple an heiȝ, [1 fol. 28 b.]  
 He bi-gan to singue þat newe song : bi-fore alle þat þare were neiȝ :  
 "þis<sup>1</sup> croiz is<sup>2</sup> briȝtore to þis world : þane alle þe steorrene beo. <sup>1</sup> r. þu  
<sup>2</sup> om. is  
 þou art for-to honori of alle men : and þou art a suyþe louelich treo,  
 holiore þou art þane al þat is : for þou one wuyrþe were

þat þou þat tresor of al þe world : al one opon þe þou<sup>1</sup> bere.    <sup>1</sup> om. þou  
þov swete treo þat bere on þe : þe swete nayles al-so

And þe swete burþene of godes sone : þat on þe was i-do,    504

Saue nouþe al þis compaygnie : þat hidere i-gadered is

And here to-day to-gadere i-brouȝt : in þine hereȝyngue i-wis!"

þe Aumperour song þo þis song : þat wel is ȝvyt vnder-stonde—

For ȝuyt men it singueth in holie churche : ȝwane huy bereȝ þe croiz  
on honde.    508

Al folk onourede al-so þe croiz : so feor forth so huy miȝten it do,

With offringues and with song : and with oþur melodies al-so.

þoru vertue of þe swete rode : a-non-riȝt in þe place

Mani miracle þare feol a-day : þoru ore louerdess grace.    512

A ded man a-ros fram deth to liue : and ten men þat meseles were,

And four men of strongue palasie : heore hele huy hadden riȝt þere,

And fiftene men þat blinde weren : and manie oþere al-so

I-held weren þoruȝ is swete grace : þat on þe rode was i-do.    516

þis was þe holie rode-day : þat in Septembre is :

þarefore men honouriez in holi churche : þulke dai, i-wis.

Mani miracle of þe swete rode : þe man þat heom telle couþe,

þare hath sethþe i-beo and al-so bi-fore : some we wollez telle nouþe.

**I**N þe lond of costantyne þe noble : A gyw some-time þare was

In one churche him-seolf al one : ase it feol bi cas ;

he stod and bi-heol[d] þe rode : ore louerd forto schiende,

And<sup>1</sup> þouȝte to don þe rode schame : are eni man come þare-hende.    524

In þe þrote with a sward : he smot þe suete rode ;    <sup>1</sup> r. a = he?

þat blod sprong on him anon-riȝt al a-brod : þat he was al a-blode.

þo was þe schrewe a-ferd of cristine men : þat ani come atþe laste :

þe rode he bar a-non-riȝt a-wei : and in a deop put hire caste,    528

And at-orn him-seolf for drede. : a cristine man sone he mette,

þat bi-heold him hou he was bi-bled : and on him faste he sette.

"Schrewe," he seide, "ȝware hauest þou i-beo? : ȝwam hast þou i-  
brouȝt of dawe?

þou schalt a-bide here with me : and beo an-hongue oþur to-drawe."

"Certes," seide þes oþur, "i-ne habbe i-do : no man bote guod."

"þou lixt," seide þe cristine man : "and þat man mai i-seo bi þis  
blod."

“Louerd, merci,” seide þe giv3 : “to soþe nouþe ich i-seo  
þat cristinemannes god is muche and guod : betere<sup>1</sup> ne may non beo.  
doth mid me 3wat 3e wollez : of-serued ich habbe i-wis : <sup>1 al. herre</sup>  
For a rode ich smot a swiþe deop wounde : and heo bledde on me þis.  
And ich eov bidde cristine-dom : are ich beo to deþe i-do.”  
Cristine men þat þis i-heorden : ful sone huy 3eoden him to, 540  
Of þat þe giv heom tolde : huy maden heom ful bold : [fol. 29]  
huy wenden forth and founden þe Rode : ase [he] heom hadde i-told.  
huy wuschen hire clene and setten hire up : ase heo was er bi-fore ido.  
3uyt is þe wounde in þe þrote i-sene : and euere heo wole so. 544  
þe giv þat hire hadde so i-smite : i-cristned he was sone,  
And guod lijf ladde, as it bi-feol : cristine man to done.

**A** Cristine man þare was 3wile : in þe londe of Sicie,  
A rode he hadde in is hous : þer-on ofte to crie. 548  
hit bifeol at is terme-day : þat he wende to an oþur inne.

A giv cam sethþe and wonede þer : and nust nouzt þe rode þare-inne.  
þo þe rode was þare i-founde : alle þe giwes as nome  
And ladden as forth to heore Synagogue : ase huy ladden ore louerd  
to dome ; 552

And also ase huy ore louerd beoten : þe rode huy beoten faste,  
And spatten on hure and boffatteden al-so : and ofte a-doun hire casten ;  
At þe riȝt side huy smiten a spere : ful deope in atþe laste :  
þat blod sprong out with gret strem. : þo weren þe schrewes a-gaste. 556  
For huy nolden bi-blede heore synagogue : a gret fat and a muche  
huy fette,

to hente þane strem of blode : vnder þe rode huy it sette ;  
So þat heo bledde þat fat bretful : of blod, are hit stunte.  
þo ne dorsten huy more schame do : þe rode ase huy munte. 560  
Ake huy pouzten to proui with þat blod : 3weþer ore louerd were soth  
and guod<sup>1</sup> : <sup>1 r. soth god</sup>

Euerech sik giv þat huy kneowen : huy smeoreden with þat blod :  
And heore hele huy hadden a-non. : þe schrewene onder-stode  
þat heore lawe nas riȝt nouzt : þat ne bi-liefden nouzt on þe rode : 564  
to þe bishop huy wenden a-non : and lieten heom cristni alle,  
And tolden al heore luyþere dede : ant hou it þare-of was bi-falle.  
þe bishop wuste þis holie blod : ase relikes riche and guode.

gret miracle þare cam alday : of pulke swete blode ; 568

So þat it was in-to manie studes : I-fet, wide and side,

þat it is nouȝe for relikes i-holde : in mani a lond wel wide.

In mani stude men seggez it is : of ore louerdess owene blode ;

Ake in eche stude it may wel beo : among opere relikes guode. 572

**A** Giv þare cam to Rome ȝwilene : þat ne miȝte herebeorewe non  
i-winne : 2 MS. hous hous

In an old hous<sup>1</sup> he lay him a-doun : feor fram euerech Inne.

For he was in so wilde stude : of þe deuyl he dradde him sore.

he þouȝte. hou cristine men heom wusten : fram þe deuoules lore : 576

With þe croiz he blessedde him al-a-boute : an-auntre ȝwat him bi-tidde,

þei he þare-on. ne bi-liefde nouȝt : and lay doun him-seolf a-midde.

A gret deuyl þere cam In at mid-niȝt : ase þei it a maister were,

And opur deuylene with him i-nowe : ane chaire with him huy bere,

þare-oppon huy setten þis grete maister : and he heom eschte a-non

Ech after opur of heore dedes : and ȝware-a-boute huy hadden i-gon.

þo euerech hadde i-ȝolde a-countes : of schreu-hede huy hadden ido,

þe maister lokede him bi-side : þane giv he i-saiȝ al-so. 584

“ȝwat is,” he seide, “þilke maister : þat ich in pulke huyrne iseo ?

ho made him so hardi and so wod : at oure a-counte to beo ? [fol. 29 b.]

goth forth a-non and fetteth him hider ! : we schullen maken him  
with us telle.”

So sore werth þe giv a-drad : þat he werth neiȝ out of is felle. 588

þo þe deuylene comen toward him : huy ne miȝten come him neiȝ,

Ake ech of heom a-drad was sore : þo he þat creoiȝ i-seiȝ.

“ȝwat nou ?” quath þis bolde maister : “ȝwy ne habbe ȝe him i-  
brouȝt ?”

“Sire, merci,” þis opere seiden : “we ne mowen come neiȝ him nouȝt :

he is in a veteles þat ampti is : ake with-oute i-armed faste.”

þo flouwen þe deuylene for þe croiz : þat sore huy weren a-gaste.

þe giv bi-liefde in godes sone : þat on þe rode was i-do,

And liet him cristni al-so sone : so he miȝte come þer-to. 596

**A** Nonne þare was of on Abbeie : þat in a day hire ȝeode pleiȝe.

A fair herbe, þat men cleopez letuse : heo i-saiȝ stonde bi þe  
weiȝe :

In hire mouth heo pulte þarof a lef : and ne blessedde it nouȝt er :



heo iwerth a-non out of hire witte : and feol a-doun riȝt þer. 600  
þat folk made gret deol for hire : and ech man þat hire i-saiȝ.  
An holi man þat þarof heorde : þuder-ward wende adai.  
A-non so he cam toward hire : þe deuel gradde for fere  
And seide, "a weilawei ! ȝwat dude ich here : bote op one herbe sat  
þere 1 r. swalȝ 604  
And heo me nam and swaluz<sup>1</sup> me in : and bot me al-so wel sore ?  
þou miȝt ȝwite me ȝwat þou wolt : ake i-ne habbe gult non more."  
"þou schalt," quath pis holi man : "an oþer .In. habbe to-ȝere.  
For heo for-ȝat to blessi hure : ful redi þou were þere." 608  
þoruȝ signe of þe holie croiz : þene deuel he drof out þere ;  
ȝeollinde and fol sori he wende a-wei : with ful grislich bere.  
þare-fore ich rede ech man beo i-war : þat wilnez wel to do,  
blessi is mete are he it ete : þat he ne beo i-serued so. 612  
Nouþe, god, for þe rode loue : þat þou were on ido,  
bringue us to þe heiȝe Ioye : þat þou us bouȝtest to. Amen.

# 11. S. Dunstan.<sup>1</sup>

**S**Eint Dunston was of enguelonde : i-come of guode more.  
Miracle ore louerd dude for him : þe ȝuyt he was un-bore.  
For þo he was in his moder wombe : In a candel-masse day,  
þat folk was muche at churchē : ase hit to þe tyme lay : 4  
As huy stoden alle with heore liȝt : riȝt also men stondeth ȝuyt nou,  
heore liȝt queinete ouer-al : þat no mon nuste hou ;  
here þat liȝt barnde swiþe wel : and here it was al oute.  
þat folk stod al in gret wonder : and weren in grete doute, 8  
And bispeken ech to oþur : in ȝwuche manere it were  
þat it queinte so sodeinliche : al þat liȝt þat huy bere.  
Also huy stoden and þarof speken : in gret wonder ech-on,  
Seint Dunstones moder taper : a-fuyre werth a-non 12  
þat heo huld in hire hond— : heo nuste ȝwannes it cam.  
þat folk stod and þat bihuld : and gret wonder þar-of it nam ;  
No man nuste fro whannes it cam : bote þoru ore louerdes grace.  
þarof huy tenden alle heore liȝt : þat weren in þe place. 16

<sup>1</sup> This legend, and S. Cristofer, I have edited before in 'Lemcke, Jahrbuch für rom. und engl. phil., 1875.'

3wat was þat, þat ore louerd crist : fram heouene þat liȝt sende [fol. 30]  
 And þat folk þat þare stode aboute : heore taperes þarof tende,  
 Bote þat of pulke holi child : þat was in hire wombe þere  
 Al enguelond scholde beo iliȝt : bet þane hit euer er were?— 20  
 þo þis child was i-bore : his freond nomen þer-to hede,  
 huy leten hit do to Glastingburi : to norischci and to fede,  
 And to techen him his bileue al-so : his pater noster and crede.  
 þat child wax and wel i-þevȝ : ase it moste nede. 24  
 To þe world he nam luyte ȝeme : for to alle godnesse he drouȝ ;  
 Ech man þat heorde of him speke : hadde of him ioȝe i-novȝ.  
 þo he couȝe mannes wit : to his vncle he gan go,  
 þe Erchebischop of caunterburi : Aldelm þat was þo. 28  
 With him he maude ioȝe i-novȝ : and euere þe leng þe more,  
 þo he i-sei of his guodnesse : and of his wise lore.  
 For gret deinte þat he hadde of him : he dude him sone bringue  
 To þe prince of Engeland : Apelston þe kyngue. 32  
 þe king him maude ioȝe i-nouȝ : and grauntede al his bone,  
 Of 3wat þing þat he wolde him bidde : ȝif it were to done.  
 Seint Dunston him bad ane place : þare he was forth i-brouȝt,  
 In þe toun of Glastingburi : þat he ne wernde him nouȝt. 36  
 þe king grauntede him is bone a-non : and after him al-so  
 Edmund, is broȝer, þo he was king : and in his power ido.  
 To Glastingburi he wende sone : þe guode man seint Dunston,  
 þo boȝe þe kingues ȝeue him leue : Eadmund and Athelston. 40  
 ¶ A fair Abbeye he let þare a-rere : ase men i-seoth þare ȝuyt  
 stonde,  
 Of blake Monekes, þat was a-rerd : þe furste of Enguelonde—  
 For ech Abbeie of Enguelonde : þat of blake Monekes is  
 Of þe hous of Gastingburi : furst sprong and cam, iwis. 44  
 Him-sulf he nam þe Abite pere : and Monek formest bi-cam ;  
 Sone he was Abbot of þe hous : and gret couent to him nam.  
 he makede þare godes seruise : studefast and stable i-novȝ ;  
 þat couent þat þare-inne was : to alle guodnesse drouȝ. 48  
 þis holi Abbod seint Dunston : hadde gret power  
 With þe king Eadmund, þo he was king : he was is conseiller.  
 After þe king Eadmundes deȝe : a guode ȝwyle it was a-gon

þat Edwyne, is sone, was king i-maud : ake nouȝt riȝt sone after  
a-non. 52

¶ þis Edwyne hadde ful vuel red : and þare-aftur he drovȝ.  
With seint Dunston he was wroth : and with wel gret wovȝ  
Of his Abbeye he drof him out : and dude him schame i-novȝ ;  
þe more schame þat he him dude : þe more þe guode man lovȝ. 56  
he let driue him out of Enguelonde : and let crien him fleme.

þis guode man wende out wel glad : ne tok he none ȝeme.  
To þe Abbeie of seint Amaunt : bi-ȝeonde se he drouȝ,  
And soriornede þare longue : and ladde guod lijf inovȝ. 60

¶ þo þe king Edwyne was ded : Edgar, þat was is broþer,  
After him was king I-maud : for he was ner þane ani oþur.  
Swyþe guod man he bi-cam : and louede wel holi churchē,  
And ech man þat him to guode radde : aftur him he gan wurche. 64

¶ Men tolden him of seint Dunston : þat is broþer drof out of londe  
With vnriȝtȝt for is guodnesse : and he bi-gan him vnderstonde :  
After him he sende a-non : þat he come a-ȝen sone  
And with him bi-leue is conseiler : of þat he hadde to done. 68  
Seint Dunston cam hom a-ȝen : and faire was vnder-fongue,  
And hadde his Abbeye al in pays : fram ȝwuche he hadde i-beo  
longue.

Swyþe wel he was with þe king : and al his conseiller ;  
Men speken mucche of his guodnesse : wel wide feor and ner. 72

¶ Hit bi-fel þat þe Bischoþ : of wyrecestre was ded :  
þe kyng and þe Erchebischoþ Eode : þar-of nomen heore red  
And þene holie Abbod seint Dunston : Bischoþ huy maden þere,  
For he scholde beo herre in godes lawe : þei it a-ȝein is wille were.  
Some men axeden at þe Erchebischope : of Caunterburi sire Ode  
ȝware-fore þat he him Bischoþ maude : and ȝwy his graces weren so  
guode.

“ For he schal,” seide þis guode Man : “ aftur me here bee  
Erchebischoþ of Caunterburi : and þat Men schullen i-see.” 80  
“ ȝwat wostþou ? ” þis oþere seiden : “ þou spext folliche, i-wis,  
þou nost non more þane þi fot : op-on god al it is.”

“ Mine leue frend,” seide þis holie Man : “ ȝe ne dorre me blamie  
nouȝt,

For ich wot wel 3wat ore louerd crist : in mi Mouth hath i-brou3t.  
And ho-so with-seith ou3t of pulke pinge : þat ich eov hadde i-sed,  
þe soþe he mai seo, 3if he liueth : after þat ich am ded." 86  
¶ Bischoþ he was of londone : seint Dunston, sethþe al-so,  
Of londone and of wyrecestre : and heold boþe to. 88  
hit bi-fel þat þe Erchebischoþ : of Caunterburi was ded :  
þe pope and þe king Edgar : þar-of nomen heore red  
And mauden þane guode man seint Dunstan : Erchebischoþ þere.  
Guode men þat him i-knewen : wel glade þar-of were. 92  
þe cristindom of Enguelonde : to guod stat he drov3  
And þe ri3tes of holi churchē : he heold up faste i-nov3.  
he fourmede þoru3 al enguelond : þat ech person scholde cheose  
To witien him chaste fram lecherie : oþur his churchē leose. 96  
Seint Athelwold was pulke tyme : Bischoþ of winchestre,  
And Oswold, þe guode man : Bischoþ of wurecestre :  
þeos twei Bischoþes with seint Dunston : weren al at one rede,  
And Edgar þe guode king : to done þat guode dede. 100  
þeos þreo Bischoþes wenden a-boute : þoru3 al Enguelonde  
And euerech luper person casten out : heom ne mi3hte non atstonde ;  
heore churchene and heore oþer guod : clanliche heom bi-nome  
And bi-setten as on guode men : þoru3 þe popes graunt of rome. 104  
Ey3hte an fourti Abbeies : of Monekes and of nonnes  
Of þat tresur huy a-rerden in Enguelonde : þat of persones was so  
i-wonne.

[Here a leaf is torn out in the MS., with the rest of this and the beginning of  
the following legend; only the first words of vv. 131-151 are preserved on a  
fragment of the leaf. MS. Vernon, which has the same text, continues:]

[ffor so hit was bet biset : þen hit were<sup>1</sup> er on schrewe— <sup>1</sup> al. was  
ffor whonne gode Maystres beoþ : sum goodnesse heo wollep schewe.  
Gode weoren þe þreo Bisschoþes : þat pulke tyme weren þo—  
þe betere hit is in Engelande : for hem euere-mo. 110  
¶ Vr lord 3af seint Dunston : on eorþe so feir grace  
þat on a tyne, as he was : in a priue place, 112  
his ffader and his Modur ek : in þe Ioye of heuene an-heih,  
Aftur þat heo weoren dede : wel aperteliche he hem seih.  
Gret loue vr lord him kudde : whon he him schewede þere  
So muche of his priuyte : þe while he alyue were! 116



¶ As he lay a noþur time : in his reste a niht,  
he sayh þe Ioye of heuene : and þe place þer-inne wel briht ;  
Aungels he herde syngen also : a Murie song þer-Inne,  
þat me syngeþ in holy Chirche : whon me þe Masse bi-ginne : 120  
Kyrie leyson xþe leyson : was þat Murie song—  
þe holi Mon þat þis i-herde : hit ne þhouhte him no-þing long.  
Wel ouhte he to heuene come : at his ende-day  
þat, while he was alyue : so muche of heuene he say ! 124  
¶ harpe he louede swiþe wel : for of harpe he couþe i-nourh.  
A day he sat in his solas : and a lay þer-on he drouh.  
þe harpe he heng vp bi þe wouh : þo hit was tyme to ete ;  
þo hit was redi þer-to ibrouht : he sat doun to his mete. 128  
Of heuene he gon þenche sone : of ioye þat was þere,  
Of þe Ioyful blisse þat þer was : among halewen þat þer were.]  
he\* sat [as þeiȝ he weore i-nome : so muche þer-on he þouhte.]  
his h[arpe, þat heng so bi þe wouh : of whom he luyte Rouhte,] 132  
heo gan [to kuiþe his holy þouht : ded treo þeiȝ hit were,]  
Also it o[vr lordus wille was— : hire herden alle þat weoren þere.]  
Al bi hire-[self heo gon harpen : a Murie Antempne iwis]  
þat men s[ingeþ ȝut in holy churche : þat on Englisch is þis] : 136  
“halewene s[oulen glade beoþ : þat in heuene beoþ i-do,]  
þat siweden [vr lordes wey : and for him schedden also]  
heore blod for [his swete loue. : þerfore heo schulen wone]  
And kyngues<sup>1</sup> be [wiþ-outen ende : wiþ crist Godus sone.”] <sup>1</sup> Vern. knyhtes  
þe<sup>1</sup> Antenene þa[t murie is : as þis folk iherden alle,] <sup>1</sup> al, þis  
þe harpe song a[1 bi hire-self : as heo heng bi þe walle.]  
Faire grace ore l[ord him schewede þer : whon þat dede treo]  
Scholde so singue [of þulke Ioye : þat he scholde Inne beo !] 144  
Louerd, i-hered beo [þi grace : & þi miȝte also]  
þat woldest her<sup>1</sup> [alyue for him : such miracle do.] † <sup>1</sup> MS. for  
¶ þo þis holie man [hedde i-lyued : on eorþe mony a day]  
And his ende-dai [was neih i-come : as he him-self sayȝ,] 148  
An holi þoresdai [he wex sek : as hit fel in þe ȝere.]  
he liet him clep[e of his frendes : þat specials to hym were,]  
his men þat h[im serueden ek : he lette hem clepe also,]  
[And for-ȝaf hem heore trespas : þat heo him hedden misdo,] 152  
And a-soylede hem of heore sunnes : as he in Godus bendes lay.  
And so he lay in þulke tyme : and eke þene ffriday.

\* These beginnings of the next verses are extant in L. on a fragment of the fol.

† Vv. 143-4, om. in Vern., are added from MS. Harl.

he lette clepe þe saturday : þe ffreres bi-foren him alle <sup>1 r. hem</sup>  
And bad hem alle haue god day : and seide what him<sup>1</sup> scholde bi-falle;  
he let him don al his Rihtes : and vr lordus flesch he nom,  
And wende out of þis world : and to heuene wel sone com.  
Now, swete lord seint Dunston : þat vre Erchebisschop were,  
Bring vs to þe Ioye of heuene : as Angles þi soule bere. Amen. 160

## 12 Austyn.

**S** Eint Augustin, þat cristendom : brouhte in-to Engelonde,  
Riht is among opere i-wis : þat we him vndurstonde.  
Seint Gregori þe holy Mon : pope was of Rome,  
Engelond he louede muche : þei he þer neuer ne come. 4  
Me tolde þat þe lond was good : and þat hit heþene was.  
Wel sori was seint Gregori : þat hit cristene nas.  
him-self he wolde habben i-went : in-to Engelonde,  
Ac he ne moste for þe Cardinals. : ac he sende his sonde : 8  
Wiþ ffourti goode men : seint Austyn he nom  
And sende hym in-to Engelonde : to preche cristendom,  
þat vchone Monkes weore : seint Austin and eke þe opere.  
fforþ heo wenden euerichone : þat were alle as breþere— 12  
Aftur þat God was i-boren : ffyue hundred 3er hit was  
þat seint Austin wende in-to Engelonde : to do þis goode cas.  
he dredde him sore for he ne couþe : þe speche of Engelonde :  
he nom men wiþ him þat couþen : þe speche vndurstonde. 16  
¶ heo duden hem forþ in þe séé. : þo heo þider comen,  
Toward þe heþene of Engelonde : þe rihte wey heo nomen.  
In an Ile bi þe Est : Riht atte on ende  
þis Goode Men gonnen aryue : as God wol[d]e hem grace sende. 20  
þer heo nomen furst heore In : and nomen hem sone to Rede  
hou heo mihten best on taken : to don þis holy dede.  
¶ To þe kyng Aþelbert, þat was þo : kyng of Engelonde,  
Bi a qweynte Messenger : feire heo senden heore sonde : 24  
þat heo weoren Messagers : and from an heiȝ mon heo come  
To don to him a Message : from þe Court of Rome,  
þat scholde to him world wiþouten ende : and to alle in his londe  
To gret prou ben and to gret Richesse : ȝif he hit wolde vndurstonde.  
¶ þo þe kyng þis word herde : he stod a while in þouht.  
“Goode tiþinges,” he seide, “mot hit beo : þat heo me habbeþ i-brouht.  
vndurfongeþ hem feire inouh : and honoureþ hem also,  
And fyndeþ hem plente inouh : of þat heo habbeþ nede to, 32

forste ich habbe wiþ hem i-speke : and heore Message seo ;  
 God leue, as heo me bi-hotetþ : þat hit mote to my prou beo."  
 his heste was ful wel i-holde : and me vndurfeng hem feire i-nouh.  
 þe kyng toward þulke Ile : sone þeraftur he him drouh.] 36

[Here L. continues, fol. 31.]

þo he to þe .yle. cam : to seint Austyn he sende,  
 þat he to him with his felawes : to don is erende, i-wende.  
 ¶ Seint Austyn him greiþede wel : and his felawes echon,  
 For-to fighthe a-zein þe Deuel : and to batayle gon : 40  
 huy mauden þe signe of þe croiz— : opure Armes ne hadden huy non  
 For-to done þis bataille : and to ouer-come heore fon.  
 Ane Croyz of seluer with þe fourme : of god huy leten a-rere  
 And in stude of Banere : bi-fore heom huy bere, 44  
 And ȝeoden forth wel baldeliche : ase hardie knyȝtes and guode,  
 huy siweden alle heore swete Baner : þe fourme of þe rode ;  
 þe letanie huy gonne singue : for prov of þe londe,  
 þat ore swete louerd heom sende grace : heore prechingue to vnder-  
 stonde. 48

¶ þane kyng huy gretten swyþe faire : þo huy to him come,  
 And seiden him þe erende : þat huy brouȝten fram þe court of Rome,  
 And precheden him of cristindom : and of ore louerdes lawe, <sup>1 r. to</sup>  
 þat<sup>1</sup> goddere hele him and alle his : ȝif huy wolden þare-to drawe ;  
 huy bi-heten him þe Ioye of heouene : þat so riche was and is,  
 þat he scholde after þis lijf : twayne into þulke blis  
 And be þere with-uten ende : with god þat us bouȝte.  
 þe king stod, þo he heorde þis : ase þei he were in þouȝte. 56  
 ¶ "Swyþe fair þing," he seide, "it is : þat þov bi-hotest me ;  
 Mighthe ich beo siker þat hit sothþ were : ich wolde don after þe.  
 Ake ich ne concenti nouȝt þer-to— : for it is ȝeot so neowe,  
 Are ich habbe more vnderȝite : ȝweþur þis Message beo trewe. 60  
 Ake for ȝe þus i-trauailede beoth : fram so ferre londe,  
 And for ore guode, ase ȝe seggeth : and ȝe dothþ me onderstonde,  
 Ich eov nelle greui nouȝt : ake wel faire bi eov do  
 And onder-fonguen eov and finden also : þat ȝe habbez neode to ; 64  
 And ich graunti also þat alle þulke : þat wollez to eov torne,  
 Guode leue ich [ȝiue ech]<sup>1</sup> mæn : for i-nelle no man weorne." <sup>1 om.</sup>

¶ Seint Austin and alle his : A swyþe fair woniingue  
In þe toun of Douere he heom 3af : to makie inne heore prechingue.  
Seint Austin and is felawes also : bi-gonne to prechie faste,  
So þat some þat guode weren : to heom heore heorte caste 70  
And turnden heom to cristindom : and euere þe leng þe mo ;  
So þat þut folk a-boute heom cam : ase picke ase huy miȝten go. 72  
heore dede sprong so wide sone : þat to þe king it cam  
þe faire miracles þat huy duden : as huy precheden cristindom.  
¶ He wende and heorde eft heore prechingue : and seiȝ þat hit was  
guod ;  
“ To longue,” he seide, “ ich habbe a-bide : ar ich pis vnder-stod.” 76  
he turnde him to *cristindom* : and liet him baptisen anon  
And biliefde on ihesu crist : and is Men ech-on.  
Erchebischop of Caunterburi : þe furste þat euere cam,  
Seint Austin huy maden þo : to holde up cristindom. 80  
¶ Seint Austin brouȝte *cristindom* : þus into Enguelonde—  
Wel auȝte we his [dai] Anouri : ȝif we weren wel vnderstonde. [fol. 31 b.]  
¶ His day is toward þe ende of May : for in þat day he wende  
Out of þis lijf to ihesu crist : þat after him þo sende. 84  
Bidde we ȝeorne seint Austin : þat *cristindom* so brouȝte,  
þat we moten to þulke Ioye come : to ȝwan ore louerd us bouȝte.

### 13 Barnabe

SEint Barnabe þe Apostle : þat guod was and hiende,  
I-Martred he was for godes loue : in strongue deþe atþenende.  
After þat ore swete louerd : to heouene gan i-wende,  
þe Apostles *precheden cristindom* : ase he heom gan wit siende : 4  
¶ Seint Barnabe i-saiȝ þo : þat his bi-leue nas nouȝt :  
he turnde sone to þe Apostles : and to ore louerd al is þouȝt.  
Of lond he hadde ane grete feld : and he it solde wel faste,  
to þe Apostles he wende anon : and to heore fet þe panes caste 8  
And for-sok al þis world<sup>1</sup> guod : and heore felawe bi-cam, <sup>1 r. worldes</sup>  
And I-martred he was with heom : for loue of *cristindam*.  
Sethþe þo seint powel : to þe Apostles wende,  
þe Apostles ne lefden it nouȝt : þat ore louerd him to heom sende, 12  
Ake wenden þat he a gylur were : so þat hit was longue—

ST. BARNABAS BEFRIENDS ST. PAUL, GOES TO PREACH THE GOSPEL, 27  
 CONVERTS A COMPANY OF PHILOSOPHERS, FINDS NAKED MEN IN CYPRUS.

For he hadde so lupur man i-be— : are huy dorsten him vnder-  
 : fongue.

¶ Seint Barnabe i-knev him ferst : so þat he formest brouzte  
 þe apostles in cuthrade with him : and in riȝte þouzte, 16

And tolde heom hov ore swete louerd : bi weye to him cam  
 And smot him and bi-nam him is siȝt : and brouzte him to *cristindom*.

¶ Sethþe þo fram Ierusalem : þe Apostles gonne wende,  
 For-to prechi godes lawe : þat so guod is and hende, 20

And to þe londe of Cypre : seint Barnabe huy gonne þo sende :<sup>1</sup>  
 Ase he wende forth in is wei : in one stude he fond

<sup>1</sup> This v. om. in  
 other MSS.

A felauȝschipe of quoynte Men : þe wiseste of al þe lond.  
 he spac with heom so quoynteliche : ase he bi heom cam, 24

þat þar nas non of heom alle : þat ne wondrede of his wisdam.

“Sire sire,” seide on of heom : þat was of grete fame,

“Tel us of ȝwannes þou art : and ȝwat is þi name,

And fram ȝwannes þou art hidere i-come : and for ȝwuche þingue ; 28  
 þou comest here into ore lond : ich wot for sume tipingue.”

¶ Seint Barnabe þis holie Man : fondede in eche pointe  
 to answerien heom wel quoynteliche : for huy weren heom-self so  
 quoynte.

“Sire,” he seide, “þov axest wel : and ich ou wulle telle : 32

Barnabe ich am i-cleoped : þe deueles fo of helle,

Iesu cristes man ich am : þat me gan hidere siende,

Fram Ierusalem ich am i-come : and þus a-boute wiende

For-to prechi is holie name : þat brouzte us out of biende. 36

Bi-leueth on him and ȝe worþeth in Loye : euere with-oute ende.”

he prechede so þis grete men : þat huy turnden heore þouzt

And weren þare to *cristindom* : þoruȝ seint Barnabe i-brouzt

And bi-liefden on Iesu crist : and heore heorte ope him caste, 40

And prechede also of ihesu crist : and turnde þut folk wel faste. [fol. 32]

Seint Barnabe wende him forth : and to þe londe of cypre he com,

to turyne men to ihesu crist : and to prechi cristindom.

He cam and fond a foul dede : þat schendful was to do : 44

Men vrne nakede al a-boute : and wummen al-so.

Seint Barnabe was þar-of a-schamed : for it was a schenful dede

þat þe schrewene neren a-schamede nouȝt : to schewi heore wrechhede.



To þe temple he wende a-non : ope 3wan huy a-vouweden heore  
schame, 48

And a-mansede þat sori temple : in ore louerdes name.

A-non with þis mansingue : al þat on half dachste a-doʷnn

þoru3 grete wreche of þis temple : with gret noyse and soun.

þo þe schrewes i-sei3en þe wreche : þat so schamelese were, 52

huy bi-lefden þulke schendfole dede : huy ne dorsten non-oþur for  
fere.

þis holie man wende him forth : ferre in þe lond :<sup>1</sup> 1 MS. londe

Tymon, þat was an holi man : in a stude he fond,

þat in a strong acces was of a feuere : and al atþe deþe nei3. 56

Seint Barnabe of-þou3te it sore : þo he him i-sei3.

þe godspelles of seint Mathev : with him euere he ber

In a bok ; ase god it wolde : with him he hadde as þer :

þis bok he leide ope þis man : ase he so sijk þer lay : 60

he bi-cam anon hol and sound : ase al þat folk i-say,<sup>1</sup> 1 MS. i isay

And wende forth with him a-boute : hol and glad i-nov3,

And prechede 3eorne of ihesu crist : and folk fram sunne drov3.

Of ore swete louerd of heouene : seint Barnabe hadde swich grace 64

þat, 3if he founde ani sijk man : ase he wende in ani place,

And he leide ope him þis bok : þat so holi and guod was

Of þe godspelles of seint Mathev : so strong siknesse non nas

þat he þoru3 ore louerdes grace : ne helde þar-of a-non ; 68

þare-þoru3 he maude mani men : to Iesu criste gon.

þoru3 vertue of þis holie Man : and of þis holie bok al-so

Muche fair mi3hte ore louerd hath : in his seriaunz ido.

þis holie man seint Barnabe : 3et forþere he wende 72

And prechede þe giwes faste : hore lijf for-to amende.

Manie he tornede to cr̄stindom : and þene holi gost on heom tende,

þoru3 miracles þat he dude : and þoru3 grace þat god him sende.

¶ Bareu was a luþur giv : þat euere weorrede faste 76

Seint powel and seint Barnabe : and cudde it at þe laste :

For þo he fond seint Barnabe : þat folk to ore louerd so wende,

To þe luþere Iustise of þe lond : þe tiþingue he gan siende.

þis holi man was sone i-nome : and to dome i-brou3t. 80

huy tormenteden him harde and stronge : forto torni is þou3t

Alle manere turmenz huy him duden : þat huy miȝtthen on bi-þenche :  
huy ne miȝtthen him nouȝt ȝeot enes make : fram god is þouȝt blenche.

¶ Ase huy weren with al heore miȝte : a-boute him<sup>1</sup> faste and longue  
For-to defouli þis holie man : with tormenz harde and strongue,

¶ þe Aumperores o cosin : þat of gret power was, <sup>1</sup> *az. om.* [fol. 32 b.] 86  
In-to toune cam pulke time : ase it feol bi cas.

þe giwes weren so sore a-drad : laste he hem bi-nome 88  
þoruȝ strenȝe seint Barnabe : and ladde him to rome :

A-niȝt huy nomen þis holie man : ase he was to-raunsed so,  
And teiden ane rop a-boute is necke : and knutten him faste þerto  
And drowen him out of heore synagoge : with seoruwe and pine  
i-novȝ, 92

And sethþe al-so bi þe sweore : out atþe ȝate men him drovȝ  
And mauden a-boute him swiþe gret fuyr : and barnden him al-to  
nouȝte.

his soule wende to þe Ioye of heouene : þat he wel deore a-bouȝte.  
¶ þo nomen þe lūpere men heore red : ȝwanne huy miȝten atþe laste,  
his bones þat weren bi-left vn-barnd : a-midde þe .se. to caste.  
Ake cristine Men þat weren bi-side : stelen to bi niȝte  
And bureden as wel stilleliche : with ase gret honour ase huy miȝte.  
Nov bidde we ȝeorne ihesu crist : king of alle kinge, 100  
For loue of seint Barnabe : þat he us to heouene bringue.

#### 14 Ioh[an] Baptist

SEint Iohan was þe beste bern : þe holie baptist,  
þat euere of womman was i-bore : with-oute ihesu crist.  
Ake of al þat he on vrþe was : we ne findez nouȝt i-write 4  
þat he ani Miracle dude : þat man miȝhte vnder-ȝite.  
Mani men þinchez þerof wonder : so guod man ase he was ;  
For manie miracles sum oþur dude : þat fullliche so holi man nas.  
Ake al it was for þe lūpere giwes : þoruȝ ore louerdes wille so :  
For ȝif he hadde here on eorþe : ani miracle i-do, 8  
þo giwes wolden habbe i-went : þat he ore louerd were,  
For he bi-gan ferst cristindom : and þat folk þer-to lere.  
þare-fore ore louerd dude miracles : and ne liet him do non,  
For þe giwes scholden i-wite : ȝwuch he were ech-on. 12

¶ Seint Iohan for ore louerdess loue : was sethþe i-brouȝt of dawes,  
For-to holden up cristindom : and þe riȝte lawe.  
Heroudes, þat was þe king : in a time to rome  
Wende to þe Aumperour : ase is wone was for-to done. 16  
So þat bi þe weie he wende : bi sire phelipe, his broþur ;  
And maude gret feste, ase riȝt was : heore eiþur with oþur.  
So þat heroudes spac : mid is broþer wiue :  
þe<sup>1</sup> he hire wolde to wiue habbe : þe ȝwuyke he were a-liue, <sup>1 r. þat</sup>  
And þat he wolde framward rome : þare-forth a-ȝein wende  
And nimen hire and leden hire forth with him : and holde hire is  
liues ende. 22  
At on a-cord huy weren sone : to don þis sorie dede—  
Ase twei schrewene a-cordiet sone : to ane lufere rede. 24  
¶ þis kyng heroudes wende forth : in is wei toward rome  
And pouȝte to take is broþer wiȝf : ȝwane he a-ȝeinward come.  
His owene wiȝf it vnder-ȝat : ase sum freond hire word sende :  
to hire fader, þat [was] king : of Damasche, sone heo i-wende, 28  
to beon þare forto heo wuste : hou þis dede wolde an-ende.  
þe king heroudes bi is broþer : A-ȝeinward gan eft i-wende : [fol. 33]  
And, also it was er bi-speke : þis wiȝf with him he nam  
And heold hire with strenȝe ase is owene : in spous-bruche and  
horedam, 32  
And tiemde bi hire deolfolliche : in sunne and with gret wouȝ.  
his broþer and is wiues fader : weren with him wroþe i-nouȝ  
And duden him harm bi al heore miȝhte : and boþe weren is fon ;  
Ake he heold him faste in his folie : and bi-lefde euere in on. 36  
¶ So þat seint Iohan þe Baptist : to him a day com  
And calangede him of is sunne<sup>1</sup> : to ligge so in horedom, <sup>1 MS. sunne</sup>  
And seide, it was a-ȝein heore lawe : and a-ȝein cristindom.  
Heroudes þare-fore in wrathþe : seint Iohan wel faste nam 40  
And, for-to paye þe lufere hore : in strong prisun him caste—  
þare-inne he lay al a ȝer : i-warded strangu and faste ;  
And sethþe he liet smite of is heued : as ȝe i-hereth ofte telle,  
Also man redeȝ in is daye in heruest : bi-foren eov in þe godspelle.  
¶ In þe Castel of Arabie : is heued was of i-smite ;  
þe lufere quene it bi-nam hire douȝter : and liet it faste wite. 46

his disciples wenden stilleliche : þoruȝ ore louerdes grace  
And bureden þis holie bodi : in a wel fair place : 48  
Bi-twe[ne] Abel and Elysee : þat prophetes ȝwilene were,  
Stille was is holie bodi : wel longue i-bured pere.  
¶ þis false quene þat heued wuste : þat men ne founden it nouȝt,  
laste it were in ani time : to þis bodie i-brouȝt 52  
And a rise fram depe to liue : and bi-come at þe laste  
A prophete ase he was er— : pere-fore heo wuste it faste.  
A day ase heo bi-heold þat heued : inwardliche in þe face,  
heo feol a-doun ded a-non : as it was ore louerdes grace. 56  
þulke wreche to hire cam : þat deth hire a-doun caste—  
Me pinchez heo ne ouȝte nouȝt bi-liȝhe : hire schreuhede atþe laste ;  
Ne þat lufere best, hire douȝter, noþer. : for ase heo ȝeode a dai  
And pleide upon .yse. in hire game : ase mani a man it<sup>1</sup> sai, <sup>1 r. i-</sup>  
þat .ys. to-brak vnder hire : and heo a-dronk a-non  
And in þe deueles name (!) : bope flechs and bon. 62  
þis hadde moder and eke Douȝter : to heore Mede atþen ende,  
And also schal ech lufur man : ȝwanne vre louerd it wole him  
siende. 64  
¶ þat heued was sethþe wel priueliche : to Ierusalem i-brouȝt  
And i-bured stilleliche : þat Men ne founden it nouȝt.  
Of þis holi bodi, þare it lay : manie Miracles come,  
Grete and faire, nyȝt and day : ase þat folk i-saiȝ i-lome. 68  
A lufur Aumperour pere was þo : þe lufere Iulian,  
þa[t] reneyede ore louerdes lawe : and was swyþe vuel Man.  
þo Men tolden him of þis Miracles : In grete wrathþe and onde  
he liet nimen þis holie bones : and to-sprede into al þe londe 72  
And casten heom a-boute ech fram oþur : þat no man þare-neiȝ ne  
come <sup>1 r. founde</sup>  
Ne ne founden<sup>1</sup> heom to fette is bote : ase men duden er i-lome.  
Ake ȝut for al is felonie : ne bi-lefde ore louerd nouȝt [fol. 33 b.]  
þat manie sike men þat comen þare-neiȝ : to hele weren i-brouȝt. 76  
¶ þo was þis lufere Iulian : wroþere þane he was er.  
Ase is bones weren er to-[s]prad : his men he sende per  
And liet heom fette aȝein wel clene : and with-oute þe toun a-non  
he liet heom sette on strongue fuyre : and fur-berne echon, 80

And þut doust þar-of wel wide : he liet blowe mid þe winde,  
For men ne scholden of him on vrþe : neuereft more i-finde.

¶ Ake his o finguer with 3wan he teizhte : þo he<sup>1</sup> ore louerd i-  
saiȝ

<sup>1</sup> MS. orig. ore louerd þo he him (so the other MSS.)

Cominde toward baptisingue— : ase attwelfte day— 84

Toward þe watere of Iordan : and loude gradde and cride and sede  
“lo here godes lomb, þat bi-nimeth : þe worldes mis-dede :”

For-soþe no fuyr ne miȝte come : on þat fingur one ;

Ake elles was al to douste i-barnd : bodi and bones ech-one. 88

No fuyr ne miȝhte þat finguer brenne : for none cunnes þingue,

For þe holie dede þat he þare-with : teizhte to þe heiȝe<sup>1</sup> kingue,

Ake he bi-lefde hol, and ȝuyt is : and þere nis non more bi-leued

On vrþe of him bote pilke fingur : and his holie heued ; 92

For al is bodi was for-barnd : bote vnneþe þulke two. <sup>1</sup> MS. holie, on the margin heiȝe

his day, ase falleth in heruest : þis dede was i-do

¶ þat is bodi was þus i-barnd. : and also þulke day

þer-aftur longue men founden is heued : vnder vrþe ase it lay. 96

Of þulke two þingues men holdeth is feste : þanne, þat ȝe it wite ;

For men ne mowen nouȝt on ore leuedi day : þo is heued was of  
i-smite.

A manere martyrdom it was : is bones so to-drawe :

þare-fore men mouwe þanne holde : is feste bi riȝte lawe. 100

¶ His holie heued, þat þus was : at Ierusalem i-hud,

þoruȝ fair miracle of seint Iohan : formest was i-kud.

For to tweie Monekus at Ierusalem : him-sulf he cam bi niȝhte

And schewede heom ȝware is heued lay : ase it were in a siȝhte. 104

huy wenden forth and souȝten it<sup>1</sup> sone : and in þulke here i-wounde

þat he werede in wilderness : atþe laste huy it founden ; <sup>1</sup> orig. is

And þane fyngur huy founden al-so : þat was of him bi-leued.

With gret honour huy beren forth : þat fingur and þis h[e]ued. 108

¶ For fair relike huy weren i-wust. : and ȝut atþe laste

Eft-sone huy weren ȝuyt i-hud : and in a put i-caste :

And leyen þare longue i-hudde : ase fewe þar-of þouȝte, <sup>1</sup> MS. Maroel

Ake weren on vrþe al for-ȝite : ase no-man of heom ne rouȝte. 112

Bote seint Iohan it nolde nouȝt : þat huy leiȝen to longue þere :

To þe Abbod Marcel<sup>1</sup> he cam a nyȝht : in metyngue ase it were,



And bad him nime is heued up : and seide ȝware it lay.  
 þis guode man a-ros up sone : and ne a-bod nouȝt forto day, 116  
 Ake he openede is celle dore : and bi-heold a-boute.  
 Ane steorre he fond bi-fore þe dore : houinde þare-with-oute,  
 þe clereste steorre þat miȝhte beo— : him wondrede þar-of i-novȝ.  
 1 he þonkede god with guode wille : and toward þe steorre he drovȝ,  
 And putte forth is hond and wolde hire take. : ake he ne miȝhte hire  
 nouȝt a-reche, [f. fol. 94]  
 Ake þe steorre gan softe to glide forth : also it were þene wey to  
 teche. 122  
 ¶ þis Abbod hire siwede euere forth : and þe steorre bi-fore wel  
 softe—  
 þe Abbot Anourede his ledare : fale siȝes and ofte. 124  
 Forth wende þe steorre, forto huy comen : ouer þat ilke place  
 þare his holie heue[d] lay : þoruȝ ore louerdes grace ;  
 þo heo cam ouer þulke place : heo houede þare ane stounde,  
 For-to Marcel þis holie Monek : hadde þis heued i-founde. 128  
 ¶ To þe guode bischop Iulian : Marcel tolde þis cas.  
 þoruȝ heom boȝe þat holie heued : I-nomen up of þe vrþe was.  
 his heued ȝut, and is finguer al-so : boȝe huy beoth hole and  
 sounde.  
 A-seint Iohanes day in heruest<sup>1</sup> : þus huy weren i-founde. 132  
 þare-fore ȝuit þoruȝ heste of Rome : so wiȝd so is cristindom <sup>1 29 Aug.</sup>  
 Men holdez þane dai in ho[nu]raunce<sup>1</sup> : of is holi martyrdom. <sup>1 MS. hor-  
aunce</sup>  
 ¶ For in ore leuedie daye in leynte : as he was to deȝe i-brouȝt,  
 For þe oþur festene þat þare beoth : of him men ne redeȝ nouȝt. 136  
 Nouȝe seint Iohan þat in þe flym Iordan : baptisede godes sone,  
 Lieue us þoruȝ ore cristindom : to þe Ioye of heouene come.

## 15 Iames.

**S**Eint Iemes þe holi Apostle : guod is to habbe in mone,  
 Saint Iohanes broþur þe Ewangelist : and ore louerdes aunte  
 sone ;

his Moder was ore leuedi soster : Marie cleophe—  
 Of guode kunne he was i-come : non betere ne miȝhte be ; 4  
 he auȝhte wel him-self beo guod : ase ȝe mowe alle i-se.

In þe londe of Samarie he prechede : and al-so in Ivde ;  
þoruȝ is prechingue mani on : he turnde to cristindom.  
To hermodenes þe lufere prince : þe tipingue sone com. 8  
¶ þilke prince was wichehe strong : and enchauntour also,  
þoruȝ þe deuel he wolde al day : gret Miracle do.  
Ane desciple he hadde of is Art : philet was is name :  
him he sende to seint Ieme : to fondi to don him schame, 12  
ȝif þat he miȝhte with is Art : seint Ieme ouer-come.  
To-gadere huy comen forto playdi : ase þe day was i-nome.  
Godes desciple and þe feondes : bi-gonne to playdi faste ;  
Ac seint Ieme, þat was godes desciple : a-boue was atþe laste : 16  
Blinde men he ȝaf heore siȝht : and maude hole in þe place  
Meseles and þe crokede al-so : al þoruȝ ore louverdes grace.  
¶ þo philet i-saiȝ him þus ouer-come : to is maister he wende sone,  
Hermogenes, and tolde him fore : ase is riȝhte was to done : 20  
“Sire,” he seide, “ne hope þov nouȝt : to come seint Ieme with-  
Inne ;  
For nauȝt it is, for þov ne schalt nouȝt : ouer-come him with al þi  
ginne.  
þare-fore do ase ichulle þe rede : and go we to him, we tweiȝe,  
And crie him merci and bicomwe : his disciples beye. 24  
For siker þou beo, ichulle it do : þei þou nelle nouȝt also.”  
So wroth was þe prince þat he nuste : ȝwat for wrathþe do ;  
þoruȝ strenȝe of þe deueles Art : he made philet a-non [fol. 34 b.]  
þat he ne miȝhte non more þane a stok : a fot of þat stude gon. 28  
¶ “Nov,” he seide, “we schullen i-seo : ȝwat Iemes þe mai don here,  
ȝweper he þe mai a-ȝein me vndo : and a-ȝein mine godes pouwere.”  
he liet him ligge þare ase astok : and forth a-wei fram him wende.  
Philet nam ane man a-non : and seint Ieme word sende 32  
hou faste þoru þe deueles miȝhte : he lai þer i-bounde,  
And bad him helpe his desciple : and bringue þene deuel to grounde.  
¶ Seint Ieme him sende a luyte cloth : þat he with him ber, 35  
þat he touchede him þare-with : and seide þeos two vers of þe sauter :  
“Ore louverd vn-bind þat beoth i-bounde : and ȝif þe blinde is siȝhte,  
Ore louverd riȝht heom þat both vn-riȝht : for þou louest<sup>1</sup> alle riȝhte.”  
¶ þo philet hadde þis i-do : ase seint Ieme word him sende, <sup>1</sup> az. oure louverd  
louep

On-bounde he was of þe deueles bendes : and 3wodere he wolde he  
wende. 40

he þrettnede faste hermogenes. : to seint Ieme sone he cam  
And godes desciple was and is : and aveng cristindom.

þo hermogenes i-herde þis : þat he was so vn-bounde  
And þat seint Ieme hadde i-brouzt : al is dede to grounde, 44

¶ Manie deuelene he conlurede : þat huy to him wende.

“ Wel 3e wutez,” he seide, “ 3wi it is : þat ich after eov sende :

Ore alre fo, Iemes, hath : mine desciple me bi-nome.

Bote 3e beon strengore þane ich am : i-wis we beoth ouer-come. 48

Ich hote eov þat 3e wenden a-non : and doth a god preize,

Nimeth and bringuet heom to me : faste i-bounde beize.

Certes, bote 3e it mouwen do : ase 3e wel i-seoth,

Ouwer power nis nouzt wurth an hawe : for ouer-come we beoth.” 52

¶ “ We schulle sone,” þe deuelene seiden : “ with heom on vrþe<sup>1</sup>  
pleize, <sup>1 Vern. a nopur</sup>

Faste i-bounde al to þine wille : we schulle heom bringue bey3e.

huy comen fleo oppe in þe loft : ouer þe apostle seint Ieme.

And a-non so huy weren ouer him i-come : huy guonne to grenne  
and reme,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 al. feme 56</sup>

Belewi and wel foule crie : “ Iemes, Iemes, þin ore !

We brennez here are it ore tyme be : and beth i-tormented ful  
sore.”

“ Ho tormentede<sup>1</sup> eov,” quath seint Ieme : “ and 3wat wolde 3e nouþe  
here ?” <sup>1 al. tormentep</sup>

“ Bote we buth i-come,” þe feondes seiden : “ to nime þe and þi fere ;

Hermogenes us made hidere wiende : þoru3 is conluringue,

þat we eov scholden faste i-bounde : beize to him bringue. 62

Bote a-non so we comen here ouer þe : Aungles to us come

With brenninde raketeizene : and faste vs bounde and nome ; 64

here huy us beteth and tormentieth : with brenninde fuyre.

A wey, wei, Iemes, 3wat schulle we do ? : we ne mowen nouzt þis  
duyre.

A, Iemes, Iemes, leoue louerd : of us wrechches haue reuþe,

And neuereft we nelleth nei3 þe come : plizhte we wolleth ore  
treouþe.” 68

¶ “ȝe wrechche foles,” quath seint Ieme : “I not ȝwat ȝe wolden here.

Of þat ȝe þouȝten me a-nuye : drawe ȝe schullen a-rere.

Al on-bounde ich ȝyue eov leue : a-ȝein forto fleo, [<sup>1</sup> fol. 35]

<sup>1</sup> And bringuth him þat hidere eov sende : faste i-bounde to me— 72  
þat ȝe ne don him non oþur harm!— : for icholde with him speke.”

“Wel is us nouȝe,” þe schrewen seide : “we worpet wel a-wreke.”

¶ To hermogenes huy comen sone : and to grounde him caste,  
huy drowen him and is hondene bounden : bi-hinden him wel faste.  
þus<sup>1</sup> huy seiden, “þou sendest us : þare we gret wo i-fielde, <sup>1</sup> *at. þef*  
In gret torment and brenningue : and nouȝe we wollez þe ȝelde.” 78  
huy harleden forth þusne wrechche : and to seint Ieme heo him  
brouȝte,

And seiden, “lo sire, ȝware he is her : þat to swuche torment us  
wrouȝte. 80

ȝif us first leue þat we moten : ore tormens a-wreke

And þe muchele vnriȝht þat he us hath ido : are þou with him  
speke!”

¶ “Nay, certes,” quath þis holie man : “ȝe ne schullen nouȝt so,  
For ore louerd us hiet þat we scholden : guod for vuele do. 84

ȝwy ne come [ȝe] nouȝt neiȝ philet : þat stant here bi me?”

“Wel þou wost,” þis oþure seiden : “þat we ne moten for þe.”

“No. goth þanne,” quath seint Ieme : “to eower kuynde stude,  
And ne cometh neuer-est neiȝ no guod man : þei a fol eov hadde i-  
bede.” 88

¶ Euere stod hermogenes : and criede milce and ore,  
he quakede for drede and for pine : And wep swiȝe sore.

¶ “Philete, philete,” quath seint Ieme : “þes hath þe schame ido,  
þov schalt don him guod a-ȝein vuel : for mi louerd het me so. 92  
he bond þe þo þov were vn-bounde : and aȝein þulke lufere dede<sup>1</sup>  
þov schalt vn-binde him þat is bounde : for so mi louerd sede.”<sup>1</sup>  
Philet vn-bond þane wrechche : and dude him vuel for guod.

þe wrechche ne dorste nouȝwoder gon for fere : ake quakyinde þare  
he stod.

<sup>1</sup> The last half-lines are transposed in the MS. 96

“Go ȝware þov wolt,” quath seint Ieme : “for mi louerd nelé it  
nouȝt

þat euere ani man a-zein is wille : to him beo i-brouȝt." 1 r. beten

¶ "A, merci," quath hermogenes : "þis deuelen me beteh<sup>1</sup> so sore  
þat I-ne dar anne fot fram þe go : laste huy me nimen more ; 100  
huy me wullez a-sle, ȝif huy me a-fongueth eft : and þare-fore ich  
bidde þe

þat þov me take sum þing þat ich mouwe : for heom bere with me."  
Seint Ieme him tok is staf on honde : "go nov forth," he seide,  
"þere nis no deucl þat dorre nouȝe : neiȝ þe come, for drede." 104  
Hermogenes wende him forth. : his bokes alle he nam

þat he hadde of his enchauntemenz : to þe Apostle a-zein he cam  
And bad þat he as for-brenne scholde. : þe Apostle sone heom nam  
And caste heom in þe deope .se : faste i-bounde echon. 108

¶ Hermogenes criede him merci : and wilnede cristindom ;

So þat he i-cristned was : and swiȝe holi man bi-cam.—

Abiatar, þat þo was : Iustise, luȝur i-novȝ,

For þis dede he was wroth : toward seint Ieme, with gret wouȝ. 112  
he nam him faste and swor is othȝ : þat he it scholde a-bugge deore ;  
to þe kyingue heroudes he liet him lede : a rop a-boute is swere.

Heroudes ȝaf his dom a-non : his prote to smite a-two,  
And Iosie þe quellare he was bi-take : þulke dede for-to do. 116

Ane Rop he dude a-boute is necke : and ladde him toward is dome.<sup>1</sup>

Ane Man he helde of þe palasie : are heo pudere come. [1 fol. 35 b.]

þo Iosie þis isaiȝ : merci anon he criede ;

Seint Ieme þe holie Apostle : he bad wel sone a-bide 120

And cristni him in þe place : a-non-riȝtes þere.

A-seinte marie day in leinte : bi-haueded boȝe heo were.

Ake holie curche halt of ore leuedi : feste þat ilke day ;

Bi-fore lamasse seueniȝht : we holdeth is day þer-fore,<sup>1</sup> 124

For þulke daye is bodi was : in-to schrine i-bore. 1 MS. bi-fore

¶ A-non so seint Ieme þe holie man : bi-haueded was þere, 126

his desciples him wolden lede a-wei : ac huy ne dorsten for fere.

heore tyme huy a-waytoden wel : ȝwanne none Men þare neiȝ nere,

And þat bodi wel stilleliche : out of þe countreie bere.

In a schip huy leiden it in þe se : and forth þare-withȝ huy wende,

And none ȝeme ne nomen ȝwoderward fare : bote ase god he[m] kende.

þat schip wende forth bi him-seolf : and hit cam on a day 132



Into þe lond of Galeis : þare ase þe quene lay,  
 þat lufur [was] and schrewe inov3. : seint Iemes Men a-non  
 Op of þe schipe nomen þat holie bodi : and leiden it opon a ston.  
 þe ston bi-gan to wexe a-brod : and holu3 bi-cam a-middē, 136  
 Ase euene i-maud to þe holie bodi : as ani man wolde bidde—  
 ¶ Ne scholde no man so euene a prov3 : in lengþe and i[n] brede  
 To<sup>1</sup> him ase þat ston bi-cam : ase ech man þat it i-sai3 seide. <sup>1</sup> *az. make to*  
 his desciples, ase it was riht : to þe Quene erest wende : 140  
 “ Dame,” huy seiden, “ we habbeth i-brouzt : þat ore louerd þe hider  
 sende,  
 Seint Iemes bodi his Apostle : of 3wam þov nome ofte þi red  
 To laten him nime þe 3wyle he was quik : ase mani men it habbeth  
 i-seid.  
 Ore louerd him hath hidere i-sent : ase he him-seolf bed.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *orig. bad*  
 Loke 3ware þov him legge wolt : for i-come he is to þe ded.” 145  
 ¶ “ Ey, traytours,” quath þe lufere Quen : “ 3weþer 3e beon of his ?  
 3wane i-ne mihte of him beo a-wreke : of eov ichulle, i-wis.”  
 þis guode Men he nam ech-one : and to þe king of spaygne heom  
 sende, 148  
 þat he heom brouzte to strong dethþe : oþur don heom heore lawe  
 wende.  
 Echone þe king nam a-non : and in strongue prisone heom brouzte.  
 Ac ore louerd ne for-3at heom nouzt : ake wel sone on heom þouzte :  
 For an Aungel fram heouene cam : and þat prisoun brak wel sone. 152  
 þo þe kyng was þar-of i-war : he nuste 3wat was to done.  
 ¶ Knyzhtes he liet siende i-nowe : aftur heom wel wide ; 154  
 þat febleliche a-gonne in heore neodes : for schame heom gan bi-tide.  
 For ase huy wolden ouer ane hei3e brugge : after þis guode men gon,  
 Vnder heom þe brugge brak : and huy a-drounken ech-on.  
 ¶ þo þe typeringue to þe kingue cam : sori he was i-nov3 ;  
 Of is lufere [þouzt]<sup>1</sup> þat he þouzte : for drede he him with-drov3. <sup>1</sup> *om.*  
 Mildeliche he to heom he sende : þat huy a-3ein comen him to, 160  
 And þat he heom wolde a-mendi faire : of al þat he hadde heom  
 mis-do.  
 A3ein huy wenden to þe kyng : and he faire a-3ein heom cam, [fol. 36]  
 3ware-þoru3 he and al is Men : a-fenguen cristinedom.

¶ þe king sende þe Quene word : þat heo scholde heore wille al do. 164  
Ful sori was þe Quene þo : and sore a-nuyd al-so ;

Ake heo ne dorste nouȝt beo aȝein is heste : nere hire no so [wo].

Wilde bollokes heo wuste fale : ope ane heiȝe hulle go :

“Gothþ,” heo seide, “ope þulke hulle : finde ȝe mowen þere 168

Oxene and Bolen strongue inovȝ : forte leden with ouwer bere ;

Teizeth heom to þulke wayne : and þat bodi leggeȝ þar-inne,

And ledeth it ȝware eouwere wille beo— : godes leue ȝe habbe and  
minne.”

¶ For þe Bollokes wilde were : þe lufere Quene so seide, 172

For huy ne scholden heom temie nouȝt : eni-þing for-to lede.

his disciples wenden forth : to þulke hulle heiȝe :

A fuyr Drake þar-opon : a-ȝein heom cominde huy seiȝe.

Swiþe ferliche he blaste fuyr : and a-sayllede heom faste— 176

Mani a man he hadde a-slawe : and al þe contreie of him a-gaste.

¶ þis disciples mauden þe signe sone : of þe Creoyȝ heom bi-fore :

Anon hadde þis lufere worm : is pouwer al ilore,

þat hit ne miȝhte ane fot forþere passe. : þis disciples forth wende 180

And to-pouneden it al to deþe : and ech lime fram oþur rende.

þe Bollokes and þe ȝoungue steores : þat weren er so wilde, 182

Anon so huy touward heom<sup>1</sup> come : huy woxen tame and milde.

þe beste huy chosen þat huy wolden : and to þe wayne heom ladde ;

And huy drowen þat bodi so mildeliche : þat ech man þarof wonder  
hadde. <sup>1</sup> superscribed.

¶ þis disciples nomen seint Iemes bodi : and opoþer þe wayne it leide,

þe bestes it drowen forth wel mildeliche : with-oute eche fole breide.

huy comen and driue þane wayn : þare as þe Quene was. 188

hire wondrede mucche and dradde sore : þo heo iseiz þat cas.

¶ Heo for-sok hire false bi-leue : and tok hire to cristindom,

For þe wonder þat heo iseiz : and guod womman bicom.

Al hure paleys þat heo was inne : and al heore oþure bone, 192

For-to honouri þat holie bodi : heo grauntede heom wel sone.

A-midde þe paleys þis holi bodi : huy bureden with grete pruyte—

þare he hath euereft to þis dai i-heo : and so he is ȝuyte.

¶ Heo liet arere ane noble churche : and gret tresor he ȝaf þar-to, 196

And gret lond, þat ȝuyt þare-to lijth : and grete rentes al-so :

3ware-þoru3 of religioun : a gret hous nouþe þare is  
Of Chanones, þat Men 3eot i-seoth and sechethþ : at saint Iemes of  
Galys.

A gret pilegrimage it is i-holde : ouer-al, ase 3e i-seothþ, 200

To sechen þat ilke holie stude : þare saint Iemes bones beothþ.

Mani miracle is pilegrimes seggeth : þat þare hath ofte i-come.

þei we ne mouwen nouzt alle telle : þenche we moten on some.—

¶ þritti Men at one tyme : pilegrimes bi-come, 204

To saint Iemes þe holie stude : alle þene wei huy nome.

Ase huy wenden bi þe wei3e : so gret loue huy hadden and trewe,

And so guod heorte ech to oþur hadde : þat a foreward huy mauden  
newe [fol. 36 b.]

þat non ne scholde failli oþur : in perile ne in neode, 208

Ake wed-breperne huy bi-comen echon : ase huy þat wei eode.

heore treupes huy pligheten alle bote on : ake he nolde his nouzt  
plizte,

Ake þat foreward he bi-het to holde : treuweliche ope al is mizhte.

¶ So þat it bi-feol bi þe wei3e : þat on i-vuelede a day 212

And vnder þe hulle of saint Mizhel : longue sijk he lay.

his felawes þat hadde him treouþe i-plizht : fiftene dawes þere 214

Abiden him ; so þat heom þou3te longue : for sore a-nuyde huy were,

And seiden, “we ne mouwen no leng a-bide : late we him li3ze<sup>1</sup>  
stille ;

<sup>1</sup> ligge on the margin.

Do we moten ore pilegrimage : god do bi him is wille.”

huy nomen heore leue and lieten him ligge : and wenden forth ech-on,

Bote pilke þat nolde is treuþe plizhte— : he nolde nouzt fram him gon.

¶ “Certes,” he seide, “god do is wille : and lieue eov wel to wende,

I nelle anne fot fram him gon : are ich wute of him sum ende.”

Mid him he bi-lefde al one : for-to þat he ded were.

Betere is trewe dede þane fals word : as it was isene þere.

þis trewe Man þat was with þe bodi : ful sore a-drad he was, 224

For he was so feor fram toune : and no man nei3h him nas ;

For he was with þe dede al one : and it was nei3h nizhte,

he nuste 3wat with þat bodi to do : bote saint Ieme him helpe mizhte :

his help he bad with guode heorte. : and in þe eueningue rizht 228

Saint Ieme cam to him ride : in wel fair a-tyr of knight.

¶ “Cum here,” he seide, “forth with me : ne haue þou of no-þing drede,

Bi-fore me cast þat bodi her : and ich it wolde hennes lede,  
And lupe þou up bi-hynde me.” : and þo pis was al ido, 232

pis holie Man ladde þene dede forth : and þene quike al-so,  
Fyftene Iorneies grete are day— : in þulke luytele 3wile,—  
To þe mount of Ioie : þat is bi-sides seint Iemes a mile.

þo huy comen to þulke Mount : seint Ieme gan a-bide, 236

“Go,” he seide to þe quike manne : “to mine churche here-bi-side  
And seiþe mine Canones þat þarinne beoth : þat ich heom word bi þe sende,

Mine pilgrim þat me was leof : þat in treowenesse mine wei wende,  
þat huy him burien a-mong heom þere : with fair seruise and lichte—  
For ded he schal þudere come : 3wane he a-liue ne mihte.

And seiþe heom þat þine felawes were : þat heore wei is al i-lore, 242

For heore treouþe þat huy breke : heore felawe, þat is nov bi-fore.

And þine 3wyle ichulle þe 3elde : þat þou hast þus treowe i-beo.”

Mid þusse worde he wende forth : þat he ne mihte him none-more i-se.

¶ A-boute þat bodi for þis Miracle : folk cam picke reke.

Here man mai sum-del i-seo : 3wuch [it is] treouþe to breke,

And 3wuch it is þane holie wey : to seint Iemes forto go. 248

þis Miracle is so Murie : ich mot 3eot telle of mo.—

¶ Hit was a guod man and is sone : þat toward seint Iemes wende ;

To þe cite of Tolouse : a-3ein eue huy hem kende.

Al night huy bi-lefden þere : at ane lufere mannes Inne. [fol. 37] 252

he þouhte with 3wuche tricherie : he mihte panewes winne.

¶ Nou was þe lawe in þulke stude : as þe schrewe wel onder-stod :

þat ho-so an-hengue anine<sup>1</sup> man : he scholde habbe al is guod. <sup>1</sup> r. anne

þe schrewe heom made fair semblaunt : ase is manere was to done,

þat huy were for-dronke beie : and a-slepe leizen sone.

A coppe of seluer stilleliche : þis lufere Man gan bringue 258

And dude in heore schrippe softeliche : a-mong heore opur þingue.

¶ þis guode Man a-wok and is sone : so sone so it dai was, 260

And nomen heore leue and wenden forth : and nusten nouzt of þat cas.

þo huy come with-oute tounne a luyte : þis lufere man aftur cam,

hotinde out, with grete siwte : and þis trewe men beie he nam  
And seide huy hadden is coppe i-stole : and in heore scrippe i-bounde.  
þat folk þis i-liefde a-non : þo huy þe coppe founde.

¶ þis pilegrimes, þei huy treowe weren : to dome weren i-brouzt.  
Eche manere þeofþe huy fur-soken : ake þat folk ne liefde heom nouzt,  
For huy weren i-nome hond habbinde : þe court lokede a-non 268  
þat huy heore dom with heom beren : and hanguy scholde þat on.

¶ “Alas, alas,” þe fader seide : “3weþur i schulle novþe hongue  
And are ich habbe seint Ieme i-souzt : þis file dethþ a-fongue?”

“Nai certes,” quath is sone : “þat nolde ich graunti þe, 272  
For to beo louerd of al þe world : þat þov deidest bi-fore me.

hanguy ichulle for us boþe : þene deth i-nelle nouzt for-sake,  
And al-so wis ase we gultlese beoth : mine soule ich god bi-take.”

“A, mi leoue sone,” quath þe fader : “so ne schal it nouzt beo ; 276  
Scholdest þou deiþe and ich libbe : i-nelle neuere þane day i-seo.

Swuch a child touward as þou art : i-loked it were wroþe,  
þat þov scholdest hanguy and ich libbe ! : ichulle hangy for us boþe.”

“A, fader, fader,” quath þe sone : “be stille, ich bidde þe, 280  
For I nelle neuere þane day a-bide : þat þou schulle hongue bi-fore me ;

¶ Ake go þane wey for us boþe : and ichulle hangy for us beye,  
And bide seint Ieme þat he me graunti : sum part of þine weye.”

Bi-twene þe fader and þe sone : þe struingue laste longue— 284  
þat ech man hadde deol þerof— : 3weþur scholde þene dethþ a-fongue.

So þat it ful atþenende : þei it were with wrongue,  
þat þe sone for heom beiþe : gulteles was an-hongue.

¶ Alas, alas, þe deolfole cas : to heore so muche falshede ! 288  
Wel 3eorne boþe fader and sone : seint Ieme help huy bede.

Welle louerd, þe deol of þe fader— : grettore neuere non nas,  
þo he isaiþ is sone an-hongue : and for he gulteles was !

he bi-teyþte is soule Iesu crist : þo þare nas non oþur won, 292  
And is wei with sorewe i-nov : to seint Iemes he gan gon.

Also wel for is sone ase for him : seint Ieme he bad faste ;  
And wende, þo he hadde al ido : hamward at þe laste.

Are he come þare is sone was : him þouþte swyþe longue, 296  
3if he miþhte finde oþur i-seo : ani lime of him hongue—

For þe lawe was þere þat euerech man : þat an-hanged were



hangy scholde þe 3wyle i-laste<sup>1</sup> : and for-to ech lime fram oþur to-tere.  
 ¶ þis 3oungue Man sixe and þritti dawes : heng up-on þe galu-treo  
 Are is fader a-3ein to him come : þat i-roted he auzte to beo. <sup>1</sup> *al.* he laste  
 he cam and fond him 3uyt : and ner him he gan teo, 302  
 he weop and criede and wrong is hondene : þat deol it was to seo.  
 ¶ "Leoue fader," þe sone seide : "ne weop þou nouzt to bliue, 304  
 For ich nam to bi-weope nouzt : 3eot ich am a-liue.  
 Me nas neuere on eorþe so wel : ase me hath sethþe i-beo ;  
 Ich am ase þei ich were in heouene : þei ich hangy here on þis treo.  
 For seint Ieme me halt up : and Ioye i-nov3 me dieth make. 308  
 Me of-puncheth þat þou so sone come : laste þov me a-down take."  
 Louerd, þe Ioye þat þe fader : hadde þulke stounde,  
 þo he aftur al is sor : his sone a-liue founde !  
 ¶ To tounne he orn with Ioye i-nou3 : and cleopede folk wel faste.  
 Muche folk him siwede and al þe soþe : i-seizen atþe laste.  
 Withþ gret Ioye huy nomen him a-down : and to þe tounne him  
 brouzten. 314  
 þene traitur þat him maude an-hongue : wel sone out huy souzten  
 And an-henguen him wel hei3e a-non : and nouzt bote he wuyrþe  
 were. 316  
 þus seint Ieme þe holie man : is pilegrim halp þere.—  
 ¶ In þe Cite of leouns : a 3oung man þare was al-so  
 þat ofte wende to seint Iemes : and gret loue hadde þar-to.  
 At one tyme ase he þudere wolde : he dude er ane folie 320  
 þat manie Men to helle bringueth : þe sunne of lecherie ;  
 Toward seint Iemes he wende forthþ : are he i-schriue were.  
 þe deuel was wel 3eorne a-boute : 3if he mi3hte him mis-lere.  
 ¶ A-3ein him he cam in þe wei : swiþe milde and softe, 324  
 Right ase it seint Ieme were : ase þe schrewe gyleth men wel ofte.  
 "3wost þou euere," he seide, "ho ich am ?" : þe 3oungue man seide nay.  
 "Icham þilke," he seide, "þat þov hast : I-serued wel mani a day,  
 Seint Ieme to-ward 3wam þou art. : I ne may make no mone 328  
 Of þe þat þov wel ne dest : of eche þingue bote of one :  
 þat þou dust<sup>1</sup> lecherie : are þou wendest to me ; <sup>1</sup> MS. <sup>u</sup>dest; dust = dūdest  
 Among alle men, 3if þat nere : mest ich preisie þe."  
 ¶ "Seint Ieme, merci," quath þis man : "ich crie þe milce and ore,

Forȝif me þulke luþere sunne : i-nelle don as neuereft more.”  
 “Ov, beau frere,” quath þe schrewe : “strong is þe mis-dede. 334  
 þov ne miȝht me neuere paye wel : bote þov do ase ich rede :  
 þe menbre þov most keruen of : ȝware-withþ þou i-sunegut hast ;  
 þe sunne ichulle for-ȝiue þe þanne : ȝwanne he is fram þe i-cast ;  
 Ak next me þou scholdest in Ioye beo : in þe blisse of heouene a-boue,  
 ȝif þou woldest beon a martyr : and þi-seolf martri for mi loue.”  
 ¶ “A, louerd seint Ieme,” quath þis man : “þov haue merci of me,  
 Ichulle, mine sunnes to bete, mi-sulf martri : and forto payȝe þe.”  
 þis wrechche Man carf of is membres : and a-wei fram him caste. [fol. 38]  
 And sethþe þoruȝ þe false þeues rede : him-self he a-slovȝ atþe laste.  
 Ful redi was þe schrewe þer : þe soule he nam a-non 344  
 And wel glad þare-with in his manere : to-ward helle he gan gon.  
 Ne fur-ȝat nouȝt seint Ieme is pilgrim : for þat cas þat him gan bi-  
 tide : 346  
 A-ȝein þe deucl he cam a-down : and bad þane schrewe a-bide,  
 And seide, “þou berst more þane þin owe. : þat i schal kuyþe þe.  
 ȝwi hast þou mine pilgrim bi-traid ? : gret schame þou dest me.”  
 “Ȝe, al for nauȝt,” quath þe schrewe : “þou art hidere i-come : 350  
 In his sunne him-sulf he a-slouȝ : and þare-with ich him habbe i-  
 nome.  
 Ne may no man in dedlich sunne : in-to heuene wende. 352  
 Ase wel þou miȝht gon hom a-ȝein : he is min with-uten enden.”  
 ¶ “Bel amy,” quath seint Ieme : “þou bi-traidest him with fals-  
 hede 354  
 And with tricherie þou to him come. : lat him gon, ich rede !”  
 “Ich habbe leue,” quath þe schrewe : “to bi-gyli and bi-traye al-so  
 Mid eche quointise þat ich mai. : ȝwi wolde he aftur me do ?”  
 þis strif i-laste bi-twene hem longue. : ake þo seint Ieme ne miȝhte  
 habbe þe soule ne with-inne him come : with no resun ne riȝhte,  
 “þou schalt,” he seide, “come with me : to an herre Iustise, 360  
 þat þe schal cuyþe þi tricherie : of ȝwam þe schal a-grise.”  
 Bi-fore ore leuedi swete and milde : þane schrewe he gan lede ;  
 he ȝal and quakede deolfulliche : þo he i-seiȝ hire, for drede.  
 ¶ “þov luþere þing,” ore leuedi seide : “ȝwi fondeste in alle wise 364  
 To bi-nime us and bi-traiȝe men : þat beth in o’re seruise ?

þou ne schalt neuere þe soule brouke : for þine tricherie.”  
 “leoue leuedi,” quath þe schrewe : “ merci ich þe crie.  
 Vnder-stond þat ich habbe leue : to bi-gylie men inouȝ, 368  
 And þat ich fond him in dedlich sunne : and þare-inne him-sulf he  
 slov ;  
 And no man neuere in swuch cas : to heuene come ne miȝhte.  
 Ase he is min mid alle lawe : hold me, ich bidde, to riȝhte ! ”  
 ¶ “ þov lupere best,” ore leuedi seide : “ to mucche ower pouwer is.  
 Alas þat men nellez beon i-war : are huy don a-mis !  
 Ase þou mid þine tricherie : his lijf him bi-nome, 374  
 Al-so ichulle him ȝiuen a-ȝein : is lijf with riȝhte dome.  
 So þat þe ne tit of him no part : for guod man he wo[l] ȝeot be.” 376  
 Ore leuedi made þe soule a-non : to þe bodi aȝen fleo ;  
 Fram deþe to liue he a-ros : þoruȝ ore leuedi ore,  
 And guod lijf ladde euere aftur-ward : and þe deucl doutede þe more.  
 ¶ His menbres, þat he carf of : euer-eft he dude misse, 380  
 Bote a luytel wise ȝware-þoruȝ he miȝhte : ȝwane he wolde, pisse.  
 Manie Men for þulke miracle : seint Ieme louieth þe more.  
 Nou bidde we ȝeorne euerech-one : seint Ieme milse and ore,  
 þat he for þat holie stude : þat he hath in galiz, 384  
 helpe us and alle is pilegrimes : and bringue us to heouene blis.

## 16 Oswald.

**S**Eint Oswald þe holie king : of þe on ende of enguelonde [fol. 38 b.]  
 King was, ase þulke tyme bi-feol : in northþ-homber-londe.  
 Cristine man he was guod i-nouȝ : and with al is pouwer  
 he heold up þe lawe of cristindom : and teiȝte as feor and ner— 4  
 For he was king are cristindom : puyrliche stable were.  
 Al is men þar-to he brouȝte : so wiȝsliche he gan heom lere.  
 To þe princes he sende of scoth-lond : and bad þat huy him sende  
 Ane wise clerk, is men to wissi : heore lijf forto amende. 8  
 huy senden him ane holie man : þat icleoped was aydan,  
 þat wende and prechede al is lond : and tornede mani a man  
 ¶ þoruȝ is prechingue and seint Oswald : þat to alle guodnesse hem  
 drovȝ,  
 Cristindom into al þat lond : stable was i-nouȝ. 12

46 ST. OSWOLD IS KILLED IN A BATTLE AGAINST PENDA. HIS BODY  
IS OUT TO PIECES, BUT HIS HANDS REMAIN ENTIRE.

Seint Oswald maude þesne holie man : Bischoþ in is londe,  
And made him al is conseiler : and herede godes sonde ;  
he ne dude noþing with-outen him : ake with him he heold him  
faste,

And to-gadere al heore lijf huy weren : and in heouene atþe laste. 16

¶ A day ase he sat and eat is mete : seint oswold þe holie man,  
And þis holie man bi him : þe Bischoþ guode aydan, <sup>1 MS. seriannt</sup>

þat o seriaunt<sup>1</sup> seide þat þare withoute : manie pouere men were  
And beden sum guod for godes loue : and guod was þat men him<sup>1</sup>  
bere. <sup>1 r. hem 20</sup>

þe king nam inoꝝ of is mete : þat bi-fore him stod,  
And sende þar-of wel largeliche : heom þat beden him guod.  
Ane Dischs of seluer he nam also : þat bi-fore him was i-do,  
And to-brak it al to smale peces : and sende heom al-so. 24

þe Bischoþ sat and bi-heold : ase þei he were in þouȝte,  
Bi þe hond þe king he nam : and a swete word out brouȝte :  
“ Ne for-rotie neuere þis hond : ake i-blessed be heo,” he sede,  
“ And euere hol and sound bi-leue : þat dude so guod a dede ! ” 28

¶ His bone was fole wel i-heord. : for it bi-feol atþe laste  
þat heþene men come in-to is lond : and weorreden on him wel  
faste.

he stod a-ȝein with al is miȝhte. : so bi-feol þat huy come  
And i-metten heom with heore host : and þe batayle nome. 32

At þe tounne of Maserfeld : huy smiten to-gadere faste,  
And seint Oswald þe holie Man : a-slawe was atþe laste  
¶ And I-martred of þis lufere men : for ore louerdes loue.  
Al huy to-heowen is bodi : þo huy weren a-boue ; 36

Ake huy ne miȝten for no þing : makie none wonde  
In noþer of is holie hond : ake smiten as of hole and sounde.  
And so huy beoþ ȝeot, of ase fair heuȝ : ase huy euerer were,  
And i-holde for fair relike : ase men mowe i-seo þere. 40

¶ He was of eiȝte and þritti ȝer : þo he i-martred was,<sup>1</sup> <sup>[1 a. 642]</sup>

And Nye ȝer he hadde king ibeo— : bote luytel ȝwile it nas.  
Nov seint Oswald þe swete Martyr : ore erinde to gode beode,  
þat he us for-ȝiue ore sunnes : and us helpe at alle ore neode 44  
And ore soule for is swete loue : in-to blisse lede.

## 17 Edward.

**S**aint Edward þe zungue : was kyng of Enguelonde. [fol. 39]  
 Wel 3oung he i-martred was : þoru3 tricherie and onde.  
 þo is Moder þe guode Quene : ase god wolde, was ded,  
 his fader nam an oþur wijf : þat luþur was and qued ; 4  
 þat sent Edward louede luyte : and euere radde luþur red.  
 Bi hure he hadde ane oþur sone : þat i-hote was Atheldred. <sup>1 om.</sup>  
 ¶ þe Quene louede hire owene [sone]<sup>1</sup> : ase ech man deth is blod ;  
 Ake saint Edward heo louede luyte— : for stepmoder is selde guod.  
 heo wilnede more þane ani-þing : þat saint Edward ded were,  
 þat hire owene sone aftur þe king : þe heritage bere. 10  
 þo þe king wende out of þis world : saint Edward, and<sup>1</sup> is sone,  
 Aftur him was king j-mad : ase lawe was and wone. <sup>1 r. as ?</sup> 12  
 ¶ þe guodnesse of þis 3oungue king : ne may no man telle.  
 he was meoke and milde inou3 : and fair of flechs and felle,  
 De-bonere for-to speke with : ant with pouere men mest,  
 Chaste, and wis of conseil : and pruyte he louede lest ; 16  
 Wylde Men ne louede he nou3t : þat rechelese weren of þou3te,  
 And wise Men to him he drou3 : and aftur heom he wrou3te.  
 Aftur þe Erchebischope of Caunterburij : saint Dunston þat was þo,  
 Ech dede þat he wolde do : þe meste del scholde go. 20  
 Glad was þe holie man of him : and al þat lond also,  
 Of swuch a king þat heore louerd was : þat alle þing wolde wel do.  
 Guod pais þare was in Enguelonde : and loue and muruþe i-nov3,  
 Richesse and al oþur guod : elles it were 3wov3— 24  
 For 3wanne þat heued hathþ godes grace : and loueth alle guode,  
 Wonder it were bote alle his : þe betere heom onder-stode.  
 ¶ To þe guodnesse of þis holie Man : þe deuel hadde envie,  
 And is stepmoder þe luþere Quene : þat ful was of tricherie ; 28  
 For heo þou3te Nizht and day : 3if heo mi3hte in ani manere  
 þat saint Edward were a-slawe : and hire sone kyng were—  
 For he was eldest aftur him : and þe kingues sone al-so.  
 þis luþere wumman narewe hire bi-þou3te : hou þis mi3hte beo do. 32  
 To some þat weren hire conseilers : hire luþere þou3t he<sup>1</sup> seide, <sup>1 = heo</sup>  
 þat huy holpen with some Gyle : to don þat luþere dede ; <sup>1 MS. þuþere</sup>  
 þis luþere<sup>1</sup> Men also forthþ with hire : weren in grete þou3te



With 3wuche gyle huy miȝhten do : þat huy to ende [it] brouȝte. 36  
¶ So þat heo hadde to hire conseil : I-nowe atþenende.  
For fellere þing nis non ase wumman : 3ware heo wole to vuele wende.  
Nadde þis 3ungue king i-beo : in is kynedom vnneþe  
Bote þreo 3er and Eyȝhte dawes : þat he nas i-brouȝt to deþe. 40  
For a day he wente on hontethþ : with is kniȝhtes bi cas  
In a fayr wode in deorsete : þat bi-side waraygne was.  
Fair wode þare was þulke tyme : ake nouþe heo is al a-doune,  
Bote þornes and þunne boskes : þat stonðeth bi-sides þe toune. 44  
¶ Ase þis 3oungue king wende on hontethþ : a gret wille him cam to  
¹For-te seo is 3oungue² broþur : and in eche manere he wolde it do.  
For he was þere a luyte bi-side : ase is stepmoder was <sup>[1 fol. 39 b.]</sup> ² MS. 3oungue  
In a toun þat men clepeden Corf : þat bote þreo Mile þanne it nas.  
A strong castel þare is nouþe : ake þe 3uyt nas non þere.  
þis holie man þouȝte longue : are he at is broþur were ; 50  
Ane fewe men with him he nam : and þuderward he gan ride.  
his Men pleiden and Arnden bi þe weie : and spradden a-boute ful  
wide, 52  
So þat with heom¹ ne bi-lefde non : al one he was sone ; ¹ r. him  
Ake napeles forth he wende is wei : ase he þouȝte to done.  
þe court he bi-heold a-fer : þare ase is broþer was :  
þudere he wende wel mildeliche : ake no man with him nas— 56  
he ne þouȝte to no man bote guod : ne no man he nadde mis-do.  
To-war[d] is deþe forthþ he wende : and mildeliche al-so.  
þo is stepmoder þe lufere Quiene : al one i-seiȝ him come,  
heo þouȝte to don hire wille of him : ase heo hadde hire red i-nome.  
þe lufere Men heo cleopede sone : þat weren at hire rede,  
And bi-speken bi 3wuche feolonie : to don þis lufere dede. 62  
¶ þo þis holie Man was neiȝ i-come : þe Quiene a-ȝein him eode  
With fair Meyne and gret honour : and gret loue gan him beode—  
þe feste þat heo with him made : no tongue telle ne may—  
And swor þat he scholde a-liȝte : and with hire bi-leue alday. 66  
“Nai certes, dame,” seiðe þis king : “so ne may it nouȝt beo.  
Ake lat me speke with mi broþur : for me longueth him to seo.  
For er þane ich him habbe i-seiȝe : Ine worþe nouȝt bliþe, i-wis,  
Min heorte is so mucche opon him : and no wonder it nis.” 70

¶ “A, sire,” quath þe lufere Quiene : “ȝwane it ne mot oþur beo,  
Furst ichulle to þe drinke : and þu schalt him sethþe i-seo.” 72

I-redi was þe Botiler : and brouȝte him drinke a-non.

Among þe opere þat þare weren : o schrewe þare cam gon

And wel-comede him with fair semblaunt : and made him Ioye i-novȝ

And custe him Iudases cos : and sone him þere a-slovȝ : 76

For ase he stoupede and custe him : redi he was i-novȝ,

þoruȝ is wombe he smot a knijf : and is gottes al-to-drovȝ

þis holie Man sat upriȝht : and bi-heold is deþes wounde.

he ne rod bote wel luyte wei : are he feol to grounde 80

And liet þere is swete lijf— : is soule to heouene wende.

Alas, luytel vuel þouȝte he : þo þe schrewe is wombe rende !

Ake he was lufur ase Iudas : þat so feolliche him custe

And with tricherie is wombe rende : are he it euere wuste ! 84

þo þis holie Man i-martred was : huy þat him brouȝten þer-to

Bi-þouȝten hou huy mighten best : with þis holie bodie do :

In-to a dierne stude huy wenden : and þar-inne is bodi huy caste

Wel filliche and stilleliche : and bureden it þare wel faste. 88

¶ þo þis holie Man i-martred was : þe Quiene hadde hire wille ;

For liȝhtliche Men holdeth euere with þe quike : and þe dede is sone  
stille.

Men nomen þo þat child Apeldred : þat was þe Quiene sone, [fol. 40]

And aftur is broþur mauden him king : as riȝht was and wone. 92

¶ þe heiȝe men alle of þe lond : with him heolden echon

Ase with heore prínce and heore louerd : and þene dede for-ȝete a-non.

Ake among lowe Men and simple : deol þere was i-nouȝ,

huy corseden alle with-oute god : þat heore louerd a-slouȝ. 96

“Alas,” huy seiden, “ȝwat schulle we nouȝe ? : ho schal for us beo ?

ho schal us nouȝe fram weorre wite<sup>1</sup> ? : ȝwodere schulle we nouȝe  
fleo ?

<sup>1</sup> MS. us wite

ho schal nou pais in londe holde ? : ore ioye is al i-do !

Of weorre and wo we mouwen beo sikere : al wrechhede comethþ us  
to.” 100

¶ Grete wille hadden þe guode Men : of þe contreie bi-side

In sum fair place þat bodi legge : and souȝten it wel wide ;

huy ortreuweden wel þat it were : in sum foul stude i-do,

huy souȝten it ofte wide a-boute : and ne couȝen nouȝt come þer-to.  
 On a time ase þis guode men : of wareygne þare bi-side  
 In þe contreye wenden and souȝten : þis holie bodi ful wide, 106  
 huy stoden and bi-heolden<sup>1</sup> heom bi-side : þo iseizen huy gret  
 light <sup>1</sup> MS. bi-heoldem  
 And cler with-alle a-boute one place : ase apiler stonde upriȝht.  
 ¶ Huy þouȝten þat þere was godes grace. : þudere huy wenden and  
 souȝte,  
 And founden þere þis holie bodi : and up of þe eorþe it brouȝten. 110  
 þare was wop and sor i-nov : þo huy seizen is grisli wounde!  
 Ake ȝeot was heore heorte glad : and Ioyful, þo huy him founde.  
 With wel fair procession : þis bodi forth huy bere  
 In-to þe toun of warayne : and faire it bureden þere ; 114  
 In a church-ȝerd of ore leuedi : bi este þe church a luyte,  
 þare huy bureden þat swete bodi : with gret honur and pruyte. 116  
 A chapele þare is arerd : ase þat holie bodi lai  
 In þe toun of warygne : þat stant ȝeot to þis dai.  
 þe put þare he was feorst i-founde : a welle þare gan springue,  
 Fair and cler, þat ȝeot i-last : and is ofte gret botningue, 120  
 þat Men cleopieth ȝeot to þis day : "seint Edwardes welle ;"  
 þare Mani Miracle hath i-beo : ase þe contreie dethþ telle.  
 ¶ þat holie bodi lay guode ȝwyle : þare it was i-do,  
 In þe toune of waraygne : and Mani man cam þar-to. 124  
 þe tipingue hov he i-martred was : sone sprong wel wide,  
 And þe Miracles þat for him comen : a-boute in eche side.  
 An heiȝ Eorl þare was a-londe þo : þat i-hoten was Alfeȝ,  
 þat seint Edward louede mucche : þe ȝwyle he liuede her : 128  
 þo he heorde of þe Miracles telle : þat ore louerd for him wrouȝte,  
 Glad and bliȝe he was i-nouȝ : ase ech Man wel ouȝte ;  
 him þouȝte it was wel vuele i-do : þat he lai so lowe þere,  
 þat he nere i-bured in herre stude : ase he wel wuyrþe were ; 132  
 Gret deol he hadde in is herte : þat he was a-morþred so,  
 And swuch a creature ase he was : in so lowe stude i-do.  
 In deorsete he wende wide a-boute : to þe heiȝe men alle þere,  
 To Bischopes and to Abbodes al-so : þat in Enguelonde were,<sup>1</sup> 136  
 And bad heom of þulke holie bodi : þat huy it þannes bere [ fol. 40 b.]

To herre stude ase it was wuyrþe : and þat huy þare-a-3ein nere.  
his Messagers he sende a-boute : for þis þing wel wide,  
And to þe Abbesse of wiltone : þat i-hote was wilfride, 140  
And to Eadithþe þe holie wumman : þat Nonne al-so was þar,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 orig. þer</sup>  
þat was seint Edwardes suster : and þe kingus dou3ter Edgar.  
So þat Bischopus and Abbodes : and hei3e Men mani on  
To-gadere comen in a time : ase huy bi-speken echon. 144  
¶ To þis holi bodi huy wenden. : and þo huy þer-to come,  
hol and sound huy founden it ligge : þo huy þat bodi up nome,  
Al-so hol it was with-oute weomme : ase it euer er a-liue was—  
þare nas nou3t on þat it i-sei3 : þat glad and Ioyful þere-fore nas. 148  
Ake Eadithþe, is holie suster : to þat bodi orn a-non  
And bi-clupte þat bodi and custe it faste : bi-fore heom euerechon ;  
For gladnesse heo lov3 and weop : teres wel mani on,  
þo heo sai3 hire broþur so a-slawe : and so sovnd of flechs and bon—  
ho-so nadde neuere deol i-sei3e : of hire he mi3hte þere.  
þis hei3e men with gret honor : þat holie bodi forth bere, 154  
With gret song and procession. : muche folk þuder-ward drov3.  
Ore louerd dude þare for is loue : fair Miracle i-nov3. 156  
¶ For tweie crupeles þat in heore limes : al fur-croked were,  
Mid gret hope leien in þe wey : and a-biden þe bere :  
hore limes bi-gunne to rechchen a-ri3ht : and hole bi-comen a-non ;  
þare was Ioye and blisse i-nou3 : a-mong þis men ech-on. 160  
¶ His stepmoder, þat him þare-to brou3te : herof herde telle :  
hire of-þou3te, þo he swuch man was : þat he<sup>1</sup> him let so quelle.  
Ope hire palefrey heo werth a day : aftur þat bodi to wiende, <sup>1 = heo</sup>  
To bidde for-3iuenesse of hire misdede : 3if god hire wolde siende.  
¶ Ase heo wolde þuder-ward wiende : and with hire mani on,  
huy ne mi3hten make hire palefrey : þat it ane fote wolde gon ; 166  
huy schouen it faste forthþe-ward and drowen : and neuere þe betere  
it nas.  
þe Quiene þou3te on hire misdede : þat al þare-fore it was : 168  
heo a-li3hte of hire palefrey : and wolde a-fote gon  
To-ward þat holie cors. : ake heo nadde power non ;  
A-3ein-ward heo mi3hte wel gon : ake forthþe-ward for no-þing.  
Heo bi-lefte, þo it was non oþur : in gret deol and mournyng. 172

Of hire misdedes heo repentede hire sore : ase manie Men habbeth  
i-sed,

And cam to guod mendement : are pat heo were ded.

¶ þis Men ladden þis holie bodi : with gret honur and pruyte  
To þe Abbeye of Schafteburi : þare ase he lijth ȝuyte 176

A-mong blake Nonnene þat þare beoth : and al-so þare weren þo,

þat fram þe toun of waraygne : is twenti Mile and mo ;

In þe northha[l]f of þe heize Autere : in þe walle bi-side  
huy leiden þis holie bodi : pat manie men sechez wide. 180

In-to þulke Abbeie of Schafteburiȝ : seint Edward huy ladde, [fol. 41]

For þe kyng Alfred, is graunt-sire : þat hous a-rerd hadde

And made þar-inne is douȝter Nonne : þat was i-hote alȝyue—

For hire loue he hadde þat hous arerd : and mucche guod þudere in  
i-ȝiue : 184

An hondret hidenene<sup>1</sup> of guod lond : with hire he ȝaf þer <sup>1 r. hidene</sup>  
þat hous, al-so freo in eche point : ase he him-sulf it heold er.

In þis Abbeie seint edward : lai on and twenti ȝer,

So pat huy i-seien tokningue ofte : þat he nolde nomore beo þer. 188

For ȝwane men comen ofte to is toumbe : ase liȝthliche up huy as bere

And heuen as up and doun ase huy wolden : ase þei it liȝt treov  
were.

¶ Seint Edward cam al-so anizht : ase in a visioun

To an holi man þat þere was neiȝ : in an oþur religion ; 192

“ Go,” he seide, “ to Schafteburi : to þe Abbesse of þe house,

Dame Aldred þat clene Maide : þat is godes spouse,

And seie hire þat i-nelle nomore : ligge þare ich nou do ;

þat ich beo i-brouȝt in an oþur stude : and þat heo segge mi broþer so.”

¶ þis guode Man a-morewe a-ros : and ne fur-ȝat nouȝt þis cas :

To þe Abbesse he wende of Schafteburi : and tolde al hou it was. 198

þis guode womman was glad i-nouȝ ! : to þe kyngue heo wende sone

And of is broþur tolde him al : and ȝwat þer-of were to done. 200

Welle, þe kyng was one glad : þo he i-heorde telle

So swete tipingue of is broþur : þei is moder him liete a-quelle !

¶ He wolde habbe i-went to schafteburi : In shrine him to bringue,

Ac he was so bi-set mid weorre : þat he ne miȝhte for no pingue : 204

For is fon ornen so faste him up-on : þat he ne miȝhte þannes wiende.



To heie Men a-boute in þe londe : wel sone he gan siende,  
And to wilfin þe guode bischop : þat was bischop þo,  
þat huy scholden with gret honour : to schafteburie go 208  
And his broþur in schrine bringue : ase riȝth was forto done.  
¶ þe Bischop with þis oþur Men : to schafteburi comen sone.  
With swiþe fair procession : to is tounge huy wende.  
A swiþe fair Miracle a-mong heom alle : ore louerd for him þere sende :  
For a-non so huy openeden þat lid : of is swete tounge þere,  
þare cam a-doun þoruȝ al þe churche : ase þei it a mist were, 214  
A-mong al þe prece þat þere was : þat huy i-seien alle with eiȝe,  
Fleuȝ<sup>1</sup> a-mon[g] heom al-so a myst— : so swote þing neuere huy er  
ne seiȝe. <sup>1</sup> *al. fleu*

¶ So swote was þe smul and guod : þat alle þat þere were  
For muruþe þouȝten þat huy stoden : in parays and nouȝt þere. 218  
þis holi bodi up huy nomen : with gret honour and pruyte,  
And leiden it in a wel fair schrine : þare ase it lijth ȝuyte. 220  
In þis manere he was i-schrined : in þe on an twentiþe ȝere  
þat þe heiȝe men him brouȝten fro waram : and bureden him furst þere ;  
A þousend ȝer it was and on : after þulke stounde  
þat ore louerd was on eorþe i-bore : and a-liȝhte for us to grounde.  
¶ His broþur, þe king Apeldred : guod man was i-nouȝ ;  
Edward was is sone i-hote : þat to alle guodnesse drouȝ, [fol. 41 b.] 226  
þat king was sethþe aftur him : and heiȝ halewe in heouene is,  
I-cleoped seint Edward aftur is vnclē : at West-Munstre he lijth, i-wis.  
¶ Op-on Miȝhel-masse fourtene-nyȝht : his day falleȝ in þe ȝere,  
And a-midde þe Monþe of luyde<sup>1</sup> : seint Edwardes dai þere.<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> 18 March  
<sup>2</sup> = þe ere  
Nov god for þe loue of heom boþe : þet swete kinges were,  
To þe Ioye of heouene þat huy beoth inne : with heom us bringue þere.

## 18 Franceys.<sup>1</sup>

**S**Eint Fraunceys, þe frere Menour : þat guod man was i-nouȝ,  
Marchaunt he was in his ȝonghede : and to eche treuwenesse  
drovȝ.

his Marchaundise he maude a<sup>1</sup>-day : in þe cite of Asise ; <sup>1</sup> *al. al*

<sup>1</sup> This life is based on the Vita s. Fr. by S. Bonaventura, in Act. SS. Boll. Oct. 4, p. 742 ff.

And in almesdede he spendede an<sup>1</sup> on pouere Men : muchedel is  
Marchaundise; <sup>1</sup> om. an 4

For no loue of catel : he it nolde bi-leue,  
3wane ani pouere man him bede : bote he him som-3wat 3eue.

¶ Ase he cam a day bi þe wei : he gan mieten bi cas  
Ane kni3t þat hadde Riche i-beo : and<sup>1</sup> swiþe a-pouered was ; 8  
vuele he was i-cloþed al-so : and bad him sum guod. <sup>1</sup> MS. and and

Seint Fraunceys hadde reuþe of him : and one 3wyle he with-stod,  
¶ he strepte of is cloþes of is rug : and 3af þis pouere kni3t.

And þer-aftur ase he lay a-slepe : in is bedde a-ny3t, 12  
A swiþe noble paleys : him þou3te þat he i-sei3 ;  
he Axede was þat paleys were : þat so riche was and hei3 ;  
Men seiden him þat it was his : and is kni3tes al-so.

þo þis holie Man a-wok : sum-3wat he þou3te do. 16

In þat paleys him þou3te he sai3 al-so : kni3htes Armes þere,  
And with afair creoi3 þoru3-out : I-markede alle huy were.

¶ þou3te he, "ore louerd it wole : þat ich mi-seolf kni3t beo,  
And swyþe feble ich am þare-to : bote ich me bet bi-seo." 20

An Eorl þare was in poile<sup>1</sup> : þat was corteys and hende : <sup>1</sup> = Apolle  
he þou3te kni3t beo i-maud of him : þuder-ward he gan wende.

Ase he wende towar[d] þis Eorl : for-to beo i-maud kni3t,  
Ore swete louerd in Auision : to him cam a ni3th ; 24

"Sei3e me," he seide, "of þe louerd : and of þe hyne al-so,  
And of þe riche man and of þe pouere : 3wuch may þe mest guod do?"

"Bote þe louerd," quath þis oþur : "and he þat is riche."  
"þou haddest almost i-chose," ore louerd seide : "þat ful oni-liche :  
For truste of þe hyne : þene louerd þou for-soke ;  
þov nome vuele þin Avision : þou most þe bet bi-loke. 30

¶ þe Armure and þe paleis : þat þou so noble i-sei3e,  
Elles-3ware þov schalt finde : Ake þou ne comest nou3t 3uit so hei3e ;  
Kni3tes þov schalt habbe onder þe : þulke Armes for-to lede.  
þare-fore wend þe hom a-3ein : and bi-þench bet þi dede!"

¶ þis holi man, þo he a-wok : a-3ein wende to Asise,  
And þou3te al on Ihesu crist : and bi-lefde is Marchaundise, 36  
And bad ore louerd ny3ht and dai : þat he scholde him rede  
And some tokningue senden him : hov he scholde is lijf lede.

¶ A day, ase þis holie man : with-oute Asise him drouȝ, [fol. 42]  
he mette a lodlich Mesel : þat revlich was i-nouȝ 40

And bad him sum guod for godes loue. : seint Fraunceys a-liȝhte  
And bi-clupte and custe þane sike man : ase faire ase he miȝhte,  
And of is seluer him tok : and bad him habbe guod day.  
þo nuste he ȝware he was bi-come : ne in none stude him ne say. 44

¶ þo þouȝte wel ho it was : and aftur þulke dede  
he wep and cride on ihesu crist : þat he scholde him sum-ȝwat rede ;  
And ofte he wolde bi costome : to Meseles fare  
And sechen heom at heore owene hous : bote he founde hem elles-  
ȝware, 48

And cusse heore hondene and heore fet : and heore Mouth al-s[o]  
And ȝyue heom guod wel largeliche— : bi costome he wolde it do.<sup>1</sup>

¶ Bi a churche of seint Damian : a day he cam gon, <sup>1</sup> a later hand adds als  
þat ope þe poynte was to falle a-doun. : In he wende a-non 52  
And kneolede a-doun bi-fore þe croiz : ase he dude wel ofte.

þo spac a voiz þare-inne : wel Mildeliche and softe  
And seide, "Fraunceys, go þe forth : and a-rer up min hous an heiȝ,  
þat, þou sixt, fallez to grounde : and al destruyd is neiȝ." 56

¶ Seint Fraunceys, for þe churche was : a-done-ward al i-brouȝt,  
Wende þat ore louer[d] þare-bi seide— : ake þar-of nas it nouȝt :  
he wende and solde is cloþes a-non : and mucche of is oþur pingue,  
And þe panes þat he nam þare-with : to þis church gan bringue. 60  
þe pr[e]ost of þe churche he fond þere : þe panes he wolde him take,  
To arere up þe pouere churche. : and he heom gan for-sake ;  
he ne dorste nouȝt for is fader : ne for is oþur freond, he seide,  
So mucche tresor nime of him : bote it were bi heore rede. 64

¶ Seint Fraunceys nam þat tresor : þo þe oþur it for-sok,  
And in a fenestre leide it pere : and in ore louerdes warde it tok.  
þo þe tyþingue cam to is fader : þat he hadde i-sold is guod,  
Toward him he wende anon : and for wrath was neiȝ wod. 68  
Seint Frau[n]ceys was i-war of him : and ne bi-lefte nouȝt bi-hinde,  
he wende and hudde him in a Dich : þat he ne miȝhte him nouȝt  
finde.

In þis Diche wel longue he lay : in hunguer and wrech-hede,  
And euere cride on ihesu crist : þat he scholde him betere rede. 72

¶ So longue he was þare in meseise : þat he for-ferde neiȝ,  
þat vnneþe him couþe i-knowe : ani man þat him seiȝ.  
Atþe laste in meseise i-novȝ : he wende to Asise.  
þat folk, þo huy seien him com[e] : heom gan ful sore a-grise 76  
And seiden " here cometh a wod Man " : huy harleden him wel faste  
And smiten and pulten here and þere : and dunge on him caste.  
Seint Fraunceis wende euere forth : ase þei him no-þing nere.  
¶ his fader cam al-so bi cas : and i-mette him þere : 80  
he ladde him hom to is hous : and beot him sore i-novȝ,  
And bad him bringue hom þat catel : þat he er a-wei drovȝ.  
þo he ne miȝhte habbe non oþur word : he bond him swiþe strongue ;  
So þat þis guode man : in prisone lay ful longue. 84  
Atþe laste, þe ȝwyle is fader : out of toune gan i-wende, [fol. 42 b.]  
his Moder hadde reovþe of him : and brouȝte him out of bende.  
þo he was out of bendes i-brouȝt : he ne bi-lefte no leng þer,  
he wende to þe Dich aȝein : fro ȝwannes he cam er. 88  
¶ þo þis housebonde cam hom : and ne founde him nouȝt þere,  
Swiþe sore he beot is wiȝf : and axede ȝware he were.  
To þe churche of seint Damian : þe housebonde wende þo,  
And fond þat tresor al-hol þere : ase he it hadde i-do. 92  
And sethþe he wende to þe Dich : and founde is sone þere.  
he axede at him for ȝwat þingue : þat tresor a-wei he bere ;  
And þo he i-seiȝ al þen ende : þat he luyte þar-of rouȝte,  
he ladde Fraunceys forth with him : ant bi-fore þe Bischop him  
brouȝte, 96  
And bad, ȝif he alles wolde : þe worldes guod bi-leue,  
þat he bi-fore þe Bischope þer : þat tresor up ȝeue.  
¶ Seint Fraunceis with pulke worde : glad and loyful stod :  
þare and bi-fore god he ȝaf up : al his eorþelich guod, 100  
And streopte of is cloþes : a-non to is bare liche  
And bi-fore þe Bischope tok is fader : and bad him beo guod and  
riche ;  
he seide, " ich þe habbe fader i-cleoped : euere to þis day,  
And nouþe it is so feor i-come : þat non more i-ne may ; 104  
Segge ich mot mi .pater-noster : heonne-forthþe-ward i-wis  
And to mi fader holde me : þat in heuene is."

- Nakede he wende fram is fader : bi-fore heom þare echon ;  
 Worldes guod aftur þulke tyme : ne bod he neuereft non. 108
- ¶ A seli vplondischse Man : þat nakede saiþ him go,  
 Gret deol in is heorte hadde : for is chele and for is wo :  
 he 3af him ane olde Mantel : his bones þare-with to hele ;  
 Seint Fraunceis it vnder-feng : to witien him fram chele, 112  
 his licame he heoledede þare-with : and in myseise i-nov3  
 A-3en þare he was i-bore : to Asise he him drov3.
- ¶ Ase he hadde er i-beo so riche : and so wel was i-knowe,  
 A beggare he cam a[n]d bad is mete : pere-aftur in a þrowe, 116  
 Fram dore to dore he bad is mete : and wonede him þar-to ;  
 Some weren wroþe for is dedes : and no guod nolden him do.  
 Of þe ordre of frere Menours : he ne made no-þing 3uyte ;  
 he bi-gan in pouerte i-nov3 : and with luyte pruyte. 120
- ¶ Men of þe contreie weren : a-boute for-to a-mende  
 Seint Damianes churche : þat al a-done-ward wende,  
 þare ase seint Fraunceys hadde i-beo : and tresor bi-left pere.  
 þo he ne mizhte non opur do : þe churche for-to a-rere, 124  
 he wende þudere and sore swonk : and bar mortar þar-to,  
 And sethþe he eode and bad is mete : 3wane he hadde al i-do.
- ¶ Ane churche sethþe of seint peter : men arerden elles-3[w]are :  
 þis holie man in is miseise : wel sone he was þare 128  
 And Morter and ston drou3 þer-to : and sore swonk al-so,  
 And sethþe eode and bad is mete : þo he hadde al i-do. [fol. 43]  
 3wane he heorde of ani churche : þat ou3wer was for-ta-rere,  
 he wende þudere, and longue him pou3te : are he were pere. 132
- ¶ To seinte Marie in desert : ate laste he wende wel stille  
 And criede on ore louerd nizht and day : þat he dude bi him is wille  
 And þat he 3eue him is grace pere : in 3wat manere he best mizhte  
 his churche þat a-doneward was : best a-rere up and dihte. 136  
 So þat god him 3af þe grace : þat he þare bi-gan  
 þe ordre of frere Menours : to sauī mani a man.
- ¶ In þe bi-guyunningue of þis ordre : ase ore louerd 3ef þat cas,  
 Ane masse he i-heorde a day : þat of þe Apostles was ; 140  
 As man rat 3uyt a-mong us : in þe godspelle it seide þo  
 þat ore louerd hiet is desciples : þo huy scholden a-boute go,



þat huy ne beren with heom gol[d] ne seluer : 3wane huy wenden  
ouer lond,

Ne baggue, ne tweie curtles noþur : ne schon, goinde with ouer lond<sup>1</sup>—

¶ In þis manere ore louerd hiet : his Apostles gon. <sup>1 Ashm. ne staf in  
hor bond</sup>

þo seint Fraunceis i-heorde þis : he dude of is schon, 146

And porueizede þat frere Menours : barefot scholden gon,

With-oute bagge, with-oute staf : with-oute ani þing to spene— 148

Bote ech frere Menour do al-so : he ne halt nouzt is ordre, ich wene.

In stude of is gurdel al-so : with rope he him bond—

In þis manere frere Menours : scholden go ouer lond.

¶ Seint Fraunceis bi-þouzte þus : to don þis holie dede 152

And made þe ordre of frere Menours : al ase þe godspel sede.

¶ Bernard, þat was a guod scholer : formest to him cam

And þe ordre of frere menours : of him formest he nam.

he axede at him hov he scholde best : þe world clanliche for-sake.

To seint Nicholas church e huy wenden : ane masse-bok huy gonne  
take.

þe bok was i-closed faste to : seint Fraunceis hine gan vndo, 158

Al on-mundliche he on-dude þe bok : and þe furste þat he cam to

þat was a godspel þat seith : “ 3if þou wolt parfijt beo, 160

Sul al þi guod and 3if pouere men : and sethþe siwe me ! ”

¶ Al vn-Mundlingue he cam eft-sone : to a godspel þat seide :

þat man ne scholde seluer ne gold : bi þe weie lede.

þe þridde tyme al on-Mundlingue : þe masse-bok he wende : 164

þo cam he opon þis godspel : ase ore louerd him grace sende :

“ ho-so wole come after me : him-sulf he schal for-sake

And is owene rode bere : and þene wei after me so take.”

¶ “ þov i-fuxt here,” quath seint Fraunceis : “ hou ore louerd in a  
stounde 168

Sent us grace ope 3wuche pingue : we schullen þis ordre founde :

Opon þeos þreo god-spelles, þov fuxt : þat we habbeth furst i-founde

We schullen foundi al ore ordre : and opon þis strongue grounde.”

Opon þis<sup>1</sup> þreo godspelles he maude<sup>2</sup> is ordre : and is riule<sup>3</sup> for-  
sothþ— <sup>1 MS. þis þis</sup> <sup>2 maudre</sup> <sup>3 Ryvle on the margin.</sup> 172

And þe frere Menor brekez is ordre : þat þare-a3ein ouzt dothþ.

¶ Fre Gyles was þo þe ferste— : þat guod scoler hadde i-beo,

þat aftur frere Bernard þe ordre nam : and sethþe oþur þreo. [fol. 43 b.]  
 So þat vnder heom alle sixe freres : to-gadere weren i-brouȝt. 176  
 And þei þis ordre were i-maud : i-confermed nas heo nouȝt.  
 ¶ Seint Fraunceys þe holie Man : þo god þe tyme sende,  
 To confermi is ordre a-right : toward Rome he wende.  
 Ake swiþe sore he was of-drad : laste þe pope were 180  
 Contrarious a-ȝein is Ordre : þat heo i-confermed nere.  
 Ake forth he wende to fondi : he nolde nouȝt beo bi-hynde ;  
 And euere he bad Ihesu crist : þat he moste som grace finde.  
 ¶ Þo þouȝte him in a wision : þat [he] i-saiȝ a gret treo, 184  
 So heiȝ þat he was a-drad : toward þe coppe i-seo ;  
 And netheles on aunture he him dude : and nam þar-of a bovȝ  
 Aboue in þe hexte stude : and toward him it drovȝ :  
 hit beiȝ al a-doun to him : aftur is wille i-novȝ, 188  
 For al þat him dradde furst : þat it was heiȝ and toȝ.  
 ¶ Þo þis holie man a-wok : on þis sweuene he þouȝte longue  
 And þare-þoruȝ he hopede of þe pope : sum grace for-to afongue ;  
 For þe treo þat was so heiȝ : lijȝtliche to grounde drovȝ, 192  
 Also he hopede þene heiȝe pope : to is wille bringue i-novȝ.  
 To þe pope Innocent : þo he to Rome cam,  
 he bad graunti is Religion : to amendi cristindam,  
 A[n]t þat he scholde is ordre preouen : and is Revle al-so 196  
 þoruȝ þe godspel of godes word : and þer-aftur do.  
 ¶ Þo þe pope is Revle iseiȝ : þat heo was clene and guod,  
 And ope þe godspelle i-founded al : ase he wel onder-stod,  
 In is herte he grauntede it : ake nouȝt with is Mouth a-non, 200  
 For he moste is cardinales : conseili þare-uppe ech-on.  
 ¶ So þat a-Mong þis Cardinales : counseil þere was i-nome.  
 Some heolden þare-ȝein : and also þare-with some.  
 Þo was þer a Cardinal : þat Bischop was al-so, 204  
 Maister Iohan of seint poul : þat faste heold þer-to  
 And seide, “ȝif we destourbieth him : ȝein þe godspelle we beothþ,  
 ȝwane he spechut al vpe godes word : ase we wel i-seothþ.”  
 ¶ In Avisioun to þe pope : a-niȝt also it cam 208  
 þat he grauntede him is Reule : to sauī cristindom.  
 So þat þe pope grauntede him : al is Reule to do,

And confermede þoruȝ al þe court : and bi-hiet him more þer-to.  
 þo wende forthþ þis holie Man : and is freres withþ him nam 212  
 And prechede a-boute þe godspelles : to amendi *cristindom*.  
 ¶ þo þe contreize i-seiȝ heom first : gret speche was þere,  
 Some seiden þat Aunte-crist : oþur is disciples it were ;  
 So þat in wel manie studes : luyte guod men heom sende 216  
 And huy weren ofte ofhungrede sore : ase huy a-boute wende.  
 So þat huy comen into a stude : and ofhungrede weren sore,  
 þat some of þe freres hadden i-þouȝt : in þe ordre to beo non-more.  
 þo cam þere a wel fair man : and brouȝte heom mete i-novȝ— [fol. 44]  
 Sone huy nusten ȝware he bi-cam : ne ȝwoder-ward he drovȝ.  
 þis freres i-seiȝen fule þo : þat an Aungel it was : 222  
 þe studefastore in heore ordre : huy weren for þis cas  
 And bi-hieten god þat huy nolden neuere : for miseise ne for wo 224  
 In þe ordre bi heore miȝhte : pouerte fur-go.  
 ¶ Bi-side þe toun of Asise : feor fram eche strete  
 huy wenden alle to one stude : þat was al fur-lete.  
 Miseyse huy hadden þare i-novȝ : and ofte wepen sore, 228  
 For defaute of heore sustinaunce : and for defaute of bokes more.  
 For huy ne hadde bokes none : ȝware-on huy miȝhten loke,  
 In þe croiz huy bi-heolden al day : in-stude of heore boke,  
 And beden god<sup>1</sup>, ȝif it were is wille : þat he scholde heom sum guod  
 teche, 1 MS. guod 232  
 For huy nadden non oþur bok : ne nusten ȝware-with any a-reche.  
 ¶ To seinte Marie in desert : þannes huy gunne i-wiende,  
 Ase huy bi-gunnen furst þe ordre : to bringue as þare to ende.  
 Seint Fraunceis wende bi þe londe : and prechede a-boute þere. 236  
 Men wenden, þo huy seiȝen him furst : þat of an oþur worlde he were ;  
 For he capede euere upward : toward heouene an heiȝ,  
 þat men wondreden and speken þar-of : euer-ech þat him i-seiȝ.  
 Manie heolden him a truant : of þe deueles lore 240  
 And harleden him here and þer : and ofte beten him sore.  
 þis holie man ne tok none ȝeme : ake *criede* ore louerdess ore,  
 And ȝware men duden him mest schame : þudere he drovȝ þe more.  
 ¶ Idel ne kepte he neuere beo : he ne louede no þin[g] so luyte 244  
 Ne hatede so muche ase he dude Aise : and idelnesse and pruyte.

"Frere Asse" he cleopede is owene flesch— : for 3e wuten wel þat an  
 Asse,

Nabbe heo neuere so luyte mete : is trauail nis no þe lasse,  
 For heo is i-harled here and þere : and to file weorke i-do, 248

I-priked and i-scourget eke : and sakes heo berez al-so ;  
 Of 3eomere þingue heo is i-fed : 3wane heo alles comez þar-to,  
 And selde heo is i-coureyd wel : with-ovte nail an scho.

¶ He seruede so is owene flesch : and cleopede it "frere Asse" : 252  
 Mete he 3af him luyte i-nov : and to cloþingue wel lasse ;  
 he prikede also and scourged ek : and þoru3-out þe contrei3e  
 harlede it and deope wod : bare-fot in deope weye.

3wane he i-sai3 ani idel Man : þat louede glotonie 256  
 And ne trauailede nou3t for is mete : he cleopede him "frere flie" :

For þe flie ne doth non oþur guod : bote fleoth feor and neor  
 And a-waytez 3wane men goth to mete : oþur to heore soper ;  
 A-non so þe Disch is i-set a-doun : heo wole beo ope þe brerde—  
 Of trauail ne wo ne kep[t]hþ heo nou3t : bote þat heo wel ferde ;

¶ 3wane a Man hath al dai i-swounke : þei he it hadde i-swore, 262  
 he ne schal to is Disch come so sone : þat þe flie nele beo bi-fore.

¶ Also farez manie idele Men : þat non oþer guod nelleth do, 264  
 Bote 3wanne oþur Men beth to-ward þe mete : 3are huy beth þar-to ;<sup>1</sup>

Atþe Dische huy wollez al-so sone beo : ase huy þat habbez i-swounke,  
 And þanne is al heore weork i-do : habben huy i-3ete and i-dronke ;  
 þanne gothþ huy ligge slepe : oþur gothþ to some folie. [1 fol. 44 b.]

þare-fore seint Fraunceys cleopede : swuche men "frere flie".

¶ Of noþing nas þis holie man : so glad ase of edwi3t : 270  
 For 3wane ani Man opbraid is pouerte : he was in gret deli3t ;

3wane Men cleopeden him hoxtare : oþur cheorl oþur cheorles sone—  
 For port-Men beoth ofte boistouse : and hoxtares bi wone—

"leue broþer," he seide : "certes, þov seist sothþ, 274  
 I-blessed beo þou for þat word : and alle þat so dothþ !

Preses<sup>1</sup> sone Bernard : it bi-comethþ bi ri3the lawe <sup>1 r. Perses (Ash. Peres)</sup>  
 To heore telle of is ri3hte : ich auch3te beo glad and fawe."

And 3wane men preiseden ou3t of is cuynde : he nadde þare-of no  
 deli3t.

þare-fore ho-so wolde him paye : segge him sum edwi3t ;

And bi-fore al folk a-brod : in is prechingue he seide 280  
his Miseise and is defaute : ofte and is wrechhede. —  
¶ In poyle seint Fraunceis ȝeode : some time ouer lond,  
So þat a porsful of panes : bi þe weie he fond ;  
he ne tok non more ȝeme þare-to : þane to so muche fen. 284  
his felawe bad him nimen heom up : and dele pouere men.  
“I nelle nouȝt,” seide seint Fraunceis : “of oþur mannes dele.”  
“Me þunchez,” seide is felawe þo : “þat þov nart nouȝt fele,  
þat þou ne louest nouȝt pouere men : ȝwane þou nelt heom don  
no guod.” 288  
þis holie man i-heorde þis : and one ȝwile in þouȝte stod ;  
¶ “þou schalt,” he seide, “sone i-seo : ȝ[w]at þis panes beoth ech-on.”  
he wende and nam up þat pors : and openede him a-non :  
þo crep þare out a naddre : þe fouleste þat miȝhte gon, 292  
And þe pors al amti was : and peni bi-lefte non ;  
And þat was þe Deuel of helle : þat in þe fourme of panes lay,  
For-to bi-traye þis holie man : ȝwane he þe panes i-saiȝ.  
¶ þis holie Man seint Fraunceis : among ech manere best 296  
Muche he louede ȝoungue lambre : and a-nourede heom euere mest,  
For ore louerd euenede him-sulf to a lomb : þoruȝ seint Iohan þe  
Baptist, 298  
And for it is with-oute felonie : and milde ase ihesu crist ;  
And ofte ȝwane men wolden heom quelle : fram depe he heom brouȝte  
With biddingue and with is faire word : and fale siþes heom bouȝte.  
¶ In þe Abbeye of seint verecunde : a ȝoung lomb he founde, 302  
A souwe a-strangli it a-non : and fret it in a stounde.  
Seint Fraunceis stod and bi-heold : “A-mong alle bestes,” he seide,  
“A-corsed þou beo, luþere souwe : þat dudest þis luþere dede ;  
þat þi lijf beo schort and strong : and þi dethþ beo strong al-so,  
And þat no þing ne ete of þi flesch : ȝwane þou ert of liue i-do !”  
þo bi-gan þe souwe a-non : ase he þis word seide, 308  
To beo ful of schabbe and of buyles : and of oþur wrechhede,  
þat heo orn out al of quiture : and ase þat folk i-saiȝ, [fol. 45]  
In wrechhede and in sorewe inov : heo deide þane þridde day,  
And fur-rotede and stonk foule i-novȝ. : no best þat it i-seiȝ, 312  
Rauon ne pie no oþur foul : nolde enes come þare-neiȝ.



¶ For seint Fraunceis louede lambre<sup>1</sup> : ase al þat folk i-saiȝ, <sup>1 orig. lombre</sup>  
On of is freond for godes loue : a lomb him ȝef a dayȝ.  
þis lomb wolde old and ȝoung : al dai neiȝ him beo 316  
And maken with him Ioye i-nouȝ : ȝwanne it him miȝhte i-seo.  
Seint Fraunceis hiet þis schep a day : ȝwanne it heorde freres singue,  
To churche gon at eche tide : and ne lete for none pingue.  
þat schep aftur þulke time : selde wolde a-bide, 320  
ȝwane hit i-heorde freres in þe queor : þat hit nas at eche tide ;  
Blete it wolde a-ȝenes heom : for it ne coupe nouȝt elles do ;  
And ȝwane it saiȝ þe freres sitten a-kneo : kneuli it wolde al-so,  
And ȝwane ani preost sacrede : kneoli it wolde þar-to 324  
And wel inwardliche bi-holde þudere : ase it saiȝ oþur freres do.  
Wel auȝte we onouri þe sacringue : ȝwane a swuch best wolde !  
A wonder bede-man it was : to come to godes<sup>1</sup> bolde ! <sup>1 A later hand adds:  
seruice so</sup>  
¶ Ase seint Fraunceis þis holie man : ouer lond ofte him drouȝ, 328  
Wilde foules, smale and grete : honoureden him i-novȝ.  
For ase he wende in atyme : to prechie ouer lond,  
An hep of foules grete i-novȝ : In a stude he fond ;  
huy songuen and maden noyse i-nov : euer ech in is wise ; 332  
þe ȝuyt þe holie man a-mong heom cam : huy nolden nouȝt enes arise.  
¶ “Beu frere,” quath þis holie Man : “ore sustren þat beoth here  
honourieth god þat heom made : ech in his manere ;  
Riȝht is þat we don also : are we fram heom gon.” 336  
huy gonne to segge heore tidene : among þis foules ech-on.  
þo maden þis foules so gret noise : þat huy ne miȝhten noþing i-here.  
“Sostrene,” quath þis holie Man : “chaungiez eouwer manere,  
Beothþ nouȝe stille and latehþ me segge : mine tidene with mi frere,  
And sethþe ȝe mouwen aftur us : euer ech with is fere.”  
¶ þis foules a-non-riȝht to is heste : stille weren al-so 342  
And seten and heorden heore tidene : for-to huy hadden al ido.  
“Nou sustren,” quath þis holie man : “we habbuthþ i-seid ore tide,  
Bi-gynnez ouwer ȝwane ȝe wollez : ȝe ne þoruen no leng abide.”  
þis foules bi-gonne singue anon : þe leste and eke þe meste— 346  
Swiþe gret pouwer he hadde of god : þat foules weren at is heste !  
¶ þis holie man wende him forth : to prechi ouer lond :  
A gret hep eft-sone of foules : in on oþur stude he fond.

he wende forthþ a-mong heom. : þis foules bi-gonne echon 350  
Louten to him wel mildeliche : and honouri him a-non.  
þis holie Man at-stod ane 3wile : and þouzte heom sum guod teche,  
'And riȝt ase it weren men of witte : þis foules he gan to preche :  
¶ "Leoue sostrene," he seide, "for godes loue : honouriethþ ore creatur,  
For a-mong alle liues : 3e auzten him don honour :  
For he 3ifht eov nobleie i-nou3 : wyngune for-to fleo, [fol. 45 b.] 356  
And feperene to beren eov up-on hei3 : wide for-to seo,  
And mete 3ware 3e wollez a-lizhte : with-oute eche-manere suynche,  
he 3ifht eov also muche pruyte and ayse : ase 3e mouwen onne þenche ;  
Delue ne diki ne þorue 3e naþur : ase manie Men moten do, 360  
And 3eot 3e mouwen habbe mete i-nov3 : 3wane oþere nabbeth  
nouzt so."

¶ þis foules heorkeneden him wel stille : þe 3wile is prechingue i-laste,  
And fram wodes and fram oþur studes : þuder-word drowen faste.  
þo þis holie man hadde i-do : he wende forth a-non 364  
And bi-teizte heom ihesu crist : and blessede heom ech-on ; <sup>1 These vv. are out of order.</sup>  
he pleide with heom murie i-nou3 : ase he among heom gan gon,<sup>1</sup>  
And strokede heom with is longue fleue. : þere nolde a-rise nouzt on,  
Are he wolde bidden heom wende forth : 3ware huy hadden to done.  
þis foules, þo huy heorden þis : huy flouwen forth wel sone.  
¶ Seint Fraunceis a-mong al oþur þingue : riȝt at is heorte grounde  
Ofte he þouzte deope i-nov3 : of ore louerdes wouden ;  
So studefast-liche in is þouzt : non oþur þing he ne nam. 372  
hit bi-feol at þe holie rode-tid : þat a-3ein Mizhel-Masse cam,  
Opon þe hul of Auuerne : ase it was ore louerdes wille,  
Al one in is oresones : þere he lai wel stille,  
he þouzte on ore louerdes woundene : so deope þat it nas non ende :  
An Aungel he i-sai3 an hei3 : riȝt fram heouene wiende,  
¶ Six wingene him þouzte he hadde : þat schinden brigte and wide,  
þe tweie stoden up a-bouen is heued : and þe tweien bi is side,  
And þoru3-out ouer is wombe a-creoyz : tweien þere weren al-so, 380  
Ase men seothþ ofte in churche depeint : ho-so lokethþ þare-to ;  
þe Armes weren a-long i-sprad : ase huy weren on þe rode,  
And þe fet i-streitht a-long : al vrninde a-blode,  
þoru3 þe riȝt side he was i-smite : and þoru3 fet and honde : 384

hit was in fourme of an Aungel : ore louerd, ich onder-stonde.

¶ So gret Ioye hadde þis holie Man : of þis noble siȝhte  
þat him þouȝte he was in an oþur world : and þonkede godes miȝhte ;  
he nuste ȝwat for Ioye do : þe ȝwyle he þis fourme i-seiȝh. 388  
At þe laste he fleuȝ a-ȝein : in-to heouene an heiȝh.

Seint Fraunceis was in Ioye i-nouȝ : for he hadde þat noble siȝth,  
And nameliche of ore louerdes wounden : þat he wilnede daiȝ and  
nyȝht.

þo bi-heold he is owene hondene : and is fiet al-so : 392

þo weren huy þoruȝ-out i-smite : and þe nailes þar-on i-do,  
And is riȝht side i-wounded al-so— : ake wel sore neren huy nouȝt ;  
So þat he hadde þe woundene him-sulf : þat so muche weren in is þouȝt.

¶ þe nailes weren blake i-nouȝ : þe hauedene rounde and grete, 396  
þe poyntes weren euelongue : ase huy weren a-ȝei[n]ward-i-bete ;  
Aboute þe nailes þat flesch stod up : ase it were al-to-swolle  
And ase it al a-boute were : for Anguyse to-bolle.

In þis manere we mouwen beo sikere : þat ore louerdes woundene  
were— 400

For bote ase a schewingue and Ansaumple : in seint Fraunceyse  
huy nere. [fol. 46]

So þat þis holie man hadde : ore louerdes woundene fueȝ ;  
And bi-lefden on him aftur-ward : þe ȝwile he was a-liue.  
At þe holie rode-tid in Septembre : he gan furst þis þing i-seo ; 404  
Ac ope þe hulle he hadde er : neiȝ a monȝe i-beo,  
And fourtene niȝt þare-aftur-ward : he bi-lefte ȝuyt þere ;  
So þat euene vnder al : fourti dawes þere were.

¶ Ase Moyses opo synay : was bi olde dawe 408  
Fourti daiȝes in priete : to seon þe olde lawe,  
Also was þis holie Man : fourti dawes riȝht

Opon þe hulle of Auuerne : to seo þat holie siȝht.  
So þat Aboute Miȝhelmasse : furst he wende to grounde ; 412  
Ac he hudde is fet and hondene faste : þat Men ne i-seiȝen þe wounde.

With þe woundene he liuede two ȝer : and prechede a-boute wide,  
And þe woundene ornen ofte a-blode : and nameliche of is side,  
And bi-bledde is cuyrtel ofte : and is brieȝh al-so ; 416

he carede muche hou he miȝhte : stilleliche it a-wei do.—

¶ Sethþe þare cam in þe londe : a swyþe strong qualm of orue,  
 þat schep and reoperen and oþur bestes : aldai leiþen a-storue. 420  
 A guod Man þat hadde muchel orf : bad ore louerd wel faste  
 þat he ne bi-nome him nouȝt al is guod : ake þat som him moste i-laste.  
 Slepinde in ametingue : to him seide þoruȝ<sup>1</sup> godes sonde <sup>1 om. þoruȝ?</sup>  
 þat he scholde nime of þat watur : þat seint Fraunceis wusch inne is  
 honde

Oþur is fet and þere-with : a-mong þe bestes sprengē, 424  
 And, ȝif him þouȝte þare were to luyte : with oþur watur it Mienge.  
 ¶ þis guode Man þare-afturward : a-waitede is point ofte  
 And stal of þis watur stilleliche : in huydeles wel softe,  
 And spreinde a-mong is owene orf : and a-mong oþure mani on : 428  
 And oueral þare it was i-spreind : huy weren hole ech-on.—  
 ¶ Seint Fraunceis was frere Menour : in þe ordre twenti ȝer,  
 And two ȝer and al-mest þreo wyke : ore louerdes woundene he ber,  
 So þat he drouȝ to-ward þe deþe : and feblischede ful swiþe faste. 432  
 On him nas nouȝt bote fel and bon : bi-leued atþe laste.  
 In torment he was strong i-novȝ : and ȝwane he was in worst stounde,  
 his lene bones he wolde drawe : a-ȝein þe harde grounde,  
 For-to make þe more is pine : and þe eorþe he custe al-so 436  
 And þonkede god of alle guode : þat he him hadde i-do.  
 he lay sijk and deide sone : seint Fraunceis þe holie man  
 In ore leuedi churchē : þare he furst þe ordre bi-gan.  
 ¶ þo he was þe deþe neiȝ : naked he liet him do, 440  
 And to þe harde vrþe al bar : al nakede he lay so,  
 And het heom þat a-boute him were : þat aftur þulke stounde  
 huy leten him ligge longue also : nakede on þe grounde,  
 þat eorþe miȝhte on eorþe deiȝe : for þat were is riȝhte. 444  
 he bi-gan to prechi is breþren : ope is feble miȝhte.  
 ¶ Atþe laste, þo he þene dethþ i-saiȝ : and i-felde hine ful strongue,<sup>1</sup>  
 “Voce mea” he bi-gan : one saume of euesongue, [fol. 46 b.]  
 And seide forthþ þe saume al out : and heold up is hondene heiȝe, 448  
 And with þe laste word of þe saume : he bi-gan to deiȝe.  
 he deide tweolf hundred ȝer : and sixe and twenti riȝht  
 Aftur ore louerdes burtime : on a satur-day at niȝht.  
 þe sonendai he was i-bured— : he ne ferde nouȝt ase þis riche 452

þat for bobaunt of þe world : liggethþ longue a-liche.  
¶ þo þis holie man was ded— : þei it were bi niȝhte,  
A gret hep of lauerkene : opon þe churche a-liȝhte  
And murie sounguen al þe longue niȝht : a-boute þe bodie þere, 456  
þo þe soule to heouene wende : aȝein kuynde þei it were—  
For þe lauerke is a foul : þat mucche louez liȝht  
And herethþ þane dai with hire song : and restez hire a-niȝht.  
Aȝein kuynde huy sounguen þere : ase þei huy hadden in muynde  
hou mucche he was anoured er : of foules a-ȝein hore kuynde.  
¶ Frere Austyn, þat was ministre : under him i-do,  
þo þis holie man was ded : atþe deþe he lai al-so  
In þe londe of labour<sup>1</sup> : þat feor was þare-bi-side. [Terra di Lavoro] 464  
Wel longue he lai speche-les : þene dethþ forto a-bide,  
And riȝht ase seint Fraunceis deide : feor in an oþur londe,  
þis frere Austin spac wel mildeliche : and heold up is two honden :  
“Abijd, broþur,” he seide, “ane ȝwyle : ich come with þe a-non.” 468  
his freres axeden him ȝwat it were— : for heom wondrede ech-on.  
¶ “Bote frere Fraunceis,” he seide, “ore fader : i-brouȝt hath is lif  
to ende  
And is nouþe toward heouene : and with him i-chulle wende.”  
With þis word he gan deiȝe : and is soule al in pes 472  
To þe Ioye of heouene wende : with is maister seint Fraunceis,  
And þare huy [beoth] boþe : in Ioye with-uten ende.  
Nou god for þe loue of seint Fraunceis : late us alle þudere wende.  
AmeN.

19 Albon.

¶ Vita sancti Albani.

SEint Albon þe holie Man : was here of Enguelonde,  
I-martred he was for godes loue : þoruȝ Iesu cristes sonde.  
Formest he was heþene man : and of heþene men he cam,  
And sethþe, ase ore louerd it wolde : he tornede to cristindom. 4  
¶ þe lufere prince þat was þo : dioclician,  
And an oþur þat was al so : þat heiȝte Maximian,  
Cristine men þat huy miȝhten i-wite : huy brouȝten alle to grounde ;  
In eche londe huy lieten heom seche : ȝware huy miȝhten beon i-  
founde, 8



And to strongue deþe heom duden : swiþe manie and fale ;  
huy ne spareden none þat huy miȝten finde : noþur grete ne smale.  
¶ A lufur Iustise þat with heom was : to enguelonde he cam,  
To Martri alle cristine men : and destruyen *cristindom*. 12  
A clerk, a guod cristine man þat was : heorde it telle wide  
Of tormens þat huy duden oþur men : he ne dorste no long a-bide,  
Ake he fleuȝ elles-ȝwodere : þat he i-Martred nere ;  
To seint Albones house he cam : and bad is In þere. [fol. 47] 16  
¶ Seint Albon, þe ȝwile he with him was : a-waitede and i-saiȝ  
hov he was in is oresones : boþe niȝt and daiȝ :  
he þouȝte þat he was a fol : þat he was heþene so longue,  
he gan to leue on Ihesu crist : and cristinedom ta-fongue. 20  
¶ þe Iustise þane clerk liet seche : so þat it was i-kud  
hou at seint Albones house : with him he was i-hud.  
Knighthes he sende to fechchen him : ȝif he i-founde were. [¹ This v. is  
To seint Albon huy comen : and echsten after him þere.<sup>1</sup> written on the  
margin ; v. 25-6  
are spurious.]  
huy comen and founden seint Albon : and axeden him a-non  
ȝweþur ani swuch þere were. : “ for gode,” quath þis holie man, 26  
“ For gode,” seide þis guode Man : “ I nelle it nouȝt for-sake,  
A swuch Man ich am mi-seolf : I nelle eou non oþur take.” 28  
¶ “ A, þeof,” seiden þis lufere men : “ artþou i-come þar-to,  
ȝwane þou wolt for þat strongue þef : to deþe beo i-do ?”  
þis holie man huy bounden faste : and to þe Iustise him brouȝte,  
And tolden him þat he pulte him forth : for þat oþur þef þat huy  
souȝten. 32  
¶ “ Bel ami,” quath þe Iustise : “ seie ȝwat is þi name  
And of ȝwat kunne þou art i-come : þat ore godes dost schuch<sup>1</sup>  
schame.” ¹ r. swuch  
“ To þis Axingue,” quath seint Albon : “ ichulle answerie sone.  
Of ȝwat kunne ich am i-come : luyte þou hast to-done ; 36  
Alban is mi name, i-wis : and ich honori al-so  
God þat schop alle þing : and euere-more wolle do.”  
¶ “ A, traitur,” quath þe Iustise : “ artþou i-come þar-to,  
I schal don tormenti þi bodi : fram heued to þin ho. 40  
hastþou i-hud þane þef at-hom : þat doth us so muche schame,  
And pulst forthþ þi-self, þo<sup>1</sup> cheitif : to deþe in his name : ¹ r. þou

Anoure ore godes, ich rede, a-non : and heom sacrefise,  
Opur ichulle þe tormenti so : þat men schullen of þe agrise." 44  
"For nouȝt þou spext," quath Albon : "þar-aboute þou spillest þi  
brethþ,

I-nelle neuere þene deuel honoure : for drede of þe dethþ."  
¶ þo was þe Iustise swyþe wroth : þane holie man he nam,  
Nakede, and<sup>1</sup> liet him faste binde : and ȝaf him sone is dom : <sup>1 a. he</sup> 48  
With schourges he made is tormentours : leggen on him i-nowe.  
On him huy leiden þat huy werie weren : and al is bodi to-drowe.  
þe harde scourgene in is tendre flechs : deope gonne wade ;  
þe more þat huy tormenteden him : þe gladdore he him made ; 52  
he þonkede god þat he moste : þare for is loue [53-4 added in L.]  
To þe stat of cristindom : þoruȝ is torment come.

¶ þo þe Iustise i-saiȝ : þat it was al for nouȝt,  
þat he ne miȝhte fram Iesu crist : for no-þing torne is þouȝt, 56  
he hiet him lede with-oute toun : and is heued smite of sone.  
I-redie weren þe tormentours : for-to do is bone,  
huy harleden him wel filliche : þat schame it was to se,  
For-to huy comen to pulke stude : þare he scholde i-martred be. 60  
huy comen to an vrinde brok : þere huy mosten ouer wade :  
þe tormentores woden ouer al a-brod : and no strenȝe þar-of ne  
maden. [63-4 added in L.]

¶ Ake ore louerd for seint Albones loue : dude miracle þere,  
A-non so þe schrewe tormentores : ouer i-wade were : 64  
For þo þis holie Man to watere cam : þat watur him with-drouȝ  
And ouer þe broke made ane wei : druyȝe and clene i-nouȝ,  
þat he wende ouer al-so druyȝe : ase it a-londe were ;  
And euere þat watur bi-hinden him : smot to-gadere þere 68  
And cam al a-ȝein ase it was er : þo he cam to londe.

Louerd, mucche is þi miȝhte : ho-so him wole onder-stonde !  
¶ þe maister of þe tormentores : to ȝwam he was bi-take,  
þo he i-saiȝ þe faire miracle : þene deuel he gan fur-sake, 72  
And seide he wolde to Ihesu crist : al is heorte wende, [73-4 spurious.]  
For þe Miracle þat he þare i-saiȝ : þat so fair was and hende ;  
his sweord þat he on honde bar : wel feor fram him he caste  
And to seint Albones fet he feol a-doun : and criede him merci faste,

þat he moste for him deiȝe : oþur, bote it oþur were,  
 þat he moste in þe place : þene dethþ a-fongue þere. 78  
 ¶ Opon an hul huy wenden an heiȝ : ase huy weren a-signet to  
 þis holie Man seint Albon : to þe deþe do. 80  
 Seint Albon wilnede aftur watur : þare ope þe hulle on heiȝ ;  
 he bi-heold þat þare ne miȝhte : no watur come þare neiȝ :  
 Ore louerd he bad with guode heorte : þat he sende is grace  
 þat som water moste to him come : in þat ilke place. 84  
 Ore louerd heorde is bone : þare anon-riȝhte [85-6 added in L.]  
 bi-fore alle þe tormentores : in heore alre siȝhte :  
 ¶ For þo he hadde i-seid is oresun : and ore louerd i-bede,  
 þare sprong out of þat heiȝe [hul] : a fair welle in þulke stude, 88  
 Of al-so guod water ase ani miȝhte beo— : þat ȝuyt lastethþ, ich wene.  
 Euere was þo and al-so nouþe : ore louerdes miȝhte i-sene.  
 þis guode kniȝht þat bi-liefde on god : for þat he seiȝ er,  
 Wel more he crieðe þo on him : for þulke miracle þer, 92  
 And wilnede ȝeorne þat he moste : for him deiȝe þere.  
 So þat in ore louerdes name : Imartrede boþe huy were.  
 ¶ Ake þe tormentour þat smot of : seint Albones heued,  
 Luyte he þorte þar-of ȝelpe : him were betere hadde bi-leued : 96  
 For þo he smot of is heued : riȝht in þulke stounde  
 his owene eyȝene out of is heued : þare riȝht fullen to grounde.  
 Louerd, muche is þi miȝhte : ho-so him wole onder-stonde,  
 Ase men mouwe bi is wiþer-wine : godes miȝhte fonde.<sup>1</sup> 1 g. m. f. on the margin; puyrliche onder-stonde expunged.  
 Seint Albon i-martred was : here in Enguelonde  
 Bi-side ane tounne þat widincestre : men cleopeden, ich onder-stonde.  
 þare is nouþe a church e a-rerd : and a gret Abbeye al-so,  
 þat men cleopieth seint Albones : ase he was to deþe i-do. 104  
 Bidde we ȝeorne Ihesu crist : and seint Albon wel faste  
 þat we moten to þe Ioye come : þat euere schal i-laste.

## 20 Wolston

S Eint Wolston, bischop of wyrecestre : was here of engelonde, [fol. 48]  
 þe swiþe holi man he was al is lif : ase ich me vnder-stonde.  
 þe ȝwile he was a ȝong child : clene lif he ladde i-novȝ ;  
 ȝwane oþur children ornen to pleiȝe : toward church e he drouȝ. 4

Seint Edward was kyng þo : þat nouþe in hecuene is ;  
 And þe bischop of wyricestre : briȝttey heiȝte, i-wis.  
 Of þis bischop Briȝtei : seint wolston is ordre nam,  
 Ech aftur oþur, ase it fel : so þat he preost bi-cam. 8  
 Þe bischop vnder-feng him sethþe : and Monek him makede i-wis  
 In þe priorie of wiricestre : þat noble hous and gret is.  
 Swyþe wel is ordre he heold : in þat priorie  
 And al is wille was for-to payȝe : god and seinte Marie. 12  
 In none bedde he nolde come : ake, ȝwane oþere ȝeoden þar-to,  
 bi-fore on auter he wolde go : his oresones for-to do ;  
 ȝwane þe dede slep him ouer-eode : þat he ne miȝte no leng gon,  
 his heued he wolde legge a-doun : oþon þe harde ston, 16  
 Ope one grece bifore þe Auter : oþur is bok þare-vnder do,  
 And ligen ane stounde in dweole Miengyngue— : al is slep scholde  
 beon so.  
 he nolde þreo dawes in þe wyke : no-þing eten with-alle,  
 Ne no word speken bote his beden : for nouȝt þat miȝte bi-falle ; 20  
 þe oþur dawes wel luytel he spak : and wel luytel he eat al-so,  
 bote it were a luyte potage— : holde he wolde him þer-to.  
 So longue he leouede at wirecestre : in þat holie lijf wel stille,  
 þat he was imaked prior of þat hous : mucche a-ȝein is wille. 24  
 his Couent he wuste swyþe wel : and to alle guodnesse hem drouȝ ;  
 Of god and alle guode men : loue he hadde i-nouȝ.  
 Þe prior[ie]<sup>1</sup> of wyricestre : seint oswold bi-gan er, 1 MS. prior  
 þat was bi-fore seint Wolston : neiȝ ane hondred ȝer ; 28  
 And þat he hadde er bi-gonne : þe oþur fulfulde, i-wis,  
 So þat þoruȝ heore beire dede : strong weork and heiȝ þare is.  
 Ase þis holie Man seint wolston : in a tyme liet a-rere  
 A bel-hous of swiþe strong weork : bellen to hanguy þere, 32  
 And Machouns a-boue and bi-nethe : þare a-boute were,  
 Bi laddren cloumben up and doun : and þat weork bi-twene al bere,  
 A man þare clembe up bi one laddre : an þo he was up on heiȝ  
 Fram eorþe mo þane fourti fet : ase al þat folk i-seiȝ, 36  
 Dounward he ful, ase he mis-stap— : Men weren sore a-gaste.  
 Seint wolston stod and bi-heold : hou he was a-dounward faste :  
 he made þe signe of þe croyȝ : ase he feol to-ward þe grounde :

harmles he feol and hol man i-nov<sup>3</sup> : his limes weren hole and  
sounde, 40

And a-ros up and dude is weork : ase him no-ping nere.  
Louerd, muche is þi miȝte : and þat þou cuddest wel þere,  
þat [he] so harde fram so heiȝe feol : and of eche harme was sker ;  
þou art a louerd þat wonderes dest : ase seith þe sauter. 44

¶ Hit bi-feol so þat briȝtey : þe Bisshop of wyricestre, was ded :  
A clerk was bisshop after him : þat Men cleopeden aldred, [fol. 48 b.]  
þat seint wolston louede wel : and he louede him al-so—  
For ech guod man wole louien oþur : it were elles vuele i-do. 48

Sethþe it bi-fel þat þe Erchebisshop : of Euerwicke was ded :  
Erchebisshop huy maden þar : þene bisshop aldred,  
And þe bisshopriche of wiricestre : vacaunt was and lere :  
Seint wolston was sone i-chose : and bisshop i-maked þere. 52

Bisshop him made þe holie man : seint Edward þe king,  
And a-feng him in his dignete : and tok him is staf and ring.  
his bisshopriche he wuste wel : and also is priorie,  
And a-forcede him to serui wel : god and seint Marie. 56

Four ȝer he hadde bisshop i-beo : and nouȝt fulliche fiue  
þo seint Edward þe holie kyng : wende out of þis liue.  
Gret reuþe it was to al engelond : so weilaweī þe stounde !  
For straunge men þere comen sethþe : and brouȝten enguelond to  
grounde. 60

¶ Harold was þo riȝtest eyr : for non oþur þere nas ;  
þe croune he bar of Enguelonde : ȝwuche ȝwile so it was.  
For willame Bastard, þat was þo : Eorl in Noremaundie,  
þouȝte to winne Enguelond : þoruȝ strenȝe and tricheyrie : 64

he let him greiþi folk i-nouȝ : and gret poer with [him]<sup>1</sup> nam om.  
And with gret strenȝe in-to þe se he him dude : and to Enguelonde  
he cam.

he liet ordeinie is fierd wel : and is banere up arer[d]e,  
And destruyde and nam al þat he fond : and þat folk sore a-ferde. 68

¶ Harold heorde herof telle : þe king of Enguelonde :  
he liet greiþie faste is ost : a-ȝein him for-to stonde.  
þe baronie of Enguelonde : redi was wel sone  
þe king to helpe and heom-sulue : ase riȝt was for-to done. 72



þe weorre was þo in Enguelonde : deolful and strong i-nov<sup>3</sup>,  
And eyþur of oþeres Men : al-to grounde a-slou<sup>3</sup>.  
¶ No strenþe ne hadden þis straunge men : þat were i-come so newe,  
Aȝeinest heom of enguelonde : þe ȝwyle huy wolden beo trewe. 76  
Ake alas þe muchele triche<sup>re</sup> : þat þo was, and ȝeot is,  
þat brouȝte þo Enguelond : al-to grounde i-wis !  
For þe engliche barones bi-comen some : on-treowe and false also  
To bi-traize heom-seolf and heore kyng : þat so muche heom  
truste to. 80  
¶ þis Noremauns and þis Engliche men : ane dai of bataille huy  
nome,  
þare ase þe Abbeie of þe bataille is : ate daye to-gadere huy come,  
To grounde huy smiten and slowen al-so. : ake alas pulke stounde,  
þat Enguelond was þoru<sup>3</sup> tresoun : þare i-brouȝt to grounde ! 84  
For pulke þat þe king truste to : failleden him wel faste ;  
So þat he was bi-neoþe i-brouȝt : and ouer-come atþe laste  
And to grounde i-brouȝt, and alle his : and al Enguelond also,  
In-to vnecouþe mannes honde : þat no riȝht ne hadden þar-to ; 88  
And neuer-eft [it] ne cam a-ȝein : to riȝhte Eyres none—  
Vnkuynde Eyres ȝeot huy beothþ : ore kingues echone,  
And neiȝh-ȝwat alle þis heiȝe Men : and of þe loȝwe al-so. [fol. 43]  
For willam liet [him] crouni king : þo þe bataille was al i-do, 92  
And bi-sette al enguelond : with men of oþere londe—  
Neuereft to is cuynde heritage : ne cam it, ich onder-stonde.  
¶ þis willam bastard, þat was king : sethþe him onder-stod  
þat he mid vnriȝhte hadde i-sched : mani ane mannes blod : 96  
And þare as þe bataille was : ane Abbeȝe he liet a-rere,  
þat “þe Abbeie of þe bataille” is i-cleoped : þat wel noble stand  
ȝeot þere ;  
for heore soulene he as liet a-rere : þat he with vnriȝhte þare a-slou<sup>3</sup> ;  
Ake euere he heold forth þe kynedom : of enguelonde with wou<sup>3</sup>. 100  
¶ Ake sone so he was king i-mad : and al enguelond bi-sette,  
Ase he wolde, with straunge men : and no man ne miȝhte him lette,  
þis holie Bischop seint wolston : wel ofte him withseide  
þat he with on-riȝhte hadde i-do : a swuch luþer dede, 104  
And spac a-ȝein him baldeliche : and ne sparede for no drede—

For he was þo þe cuyndeste engliche man : þat was of enie manhede,  
And for alle opure weren deseritede neizh. : þe king was with heom<sup>1</sup>

wrothþ

<sup>1</sup> r. him

þat he was so luyte a-drad of him : and swor a-non is othþ 108

To pulte him out of is bischopriche. : he liet [him] somoune al-so

To westmunstre, to answerien him : of þat he him hadde mis-do.

¶ Nou nas nouzt seint wulston : wel gret clerk in lore—

For þo he scholde to scole gon : to church he ȝeode wel more. 112

To westmunstre he cam to is day : ase he was i-somoned er.

þe king was in grete wrathþe : wel prest to kepe him þer,

And þe bischop of Caunterburi : lanfranc was is name,

And þe bischop gondolf of Roucestre : alle to don him schame. 116

Seint wolston bi-fore heom cam : þat a-ȝein him weren so strongue

Ase a þeof bi-fore Iustise : his dom to vnder-fongue.

¶ þe king and þe Erchebischoþ al-so : speken to him wordes grete,

þat he scholde, ase he wuyrþe was : is bischop-riche lete ; 120

For-to holden swuch dignete : to luyte he couþe of lore,

And huy him hadden to longue i-þoled : And þo nolden huy nonmore,

And grete foles huy weren þat swuch a fol : formest brouzte in swch  
mizhte,

And ȝif he was folliche onder-fongue : huy wolden don him out with  
rizhte. 124

¶ Seint wolston stod wel mildeliche : and herknede al þat huy sede—  
Nadde he noman bote god : to his answer him rede.

“ Sires,” he seide, “ rizht it is : þat ich eoure heste do,

For, sire king, þou art mi souerein : and þe<sup>1</sup> erchebischoþ al-so. 128

þe Croce ich habbe ȝare i-bore : þat ȝe i-seothþ here, lo, <sup>1</sup> r. þu

A-knowe ich am and wel ich wot : þat i-nam nouzt wuyrþe þer-to ;

ȝwane ȝe wollez þat ich as bi-leue : ase man þat vnwurþe is,

Wel fain i-chulle eouwer heste do : ase mine souereines, i-wis. 132

Vn-bouȝsome to holie church : i-wis i-nelle be nouzt :

To ȝelden hire up ase ȝe me hotez : ich habbe as here i-brouzt.

¶ Ake, for ȝe ne token as me nouzt : I nelle eou take non,

Ake him þat as me bi-tok : bi-fore eov euerech-on : 136

þe guode Man þat as me bi-tok : ȝeonde he lijthþ wel stille,

Ich as wulle him taken up : and þanne ich do eoure wille.”

¶ To seint Edwardes tounge he wende : þat was of Marbre-ston,  
 A<sup>1</sup> nam up is croiz wel mildeliche : and smot þe point þar-on. <sup>1 r. and ?</sup>  
 þe staf wende into þe marbreston : ase it were in nesche sonde,  
 And þo heo was inne deope i-nouȝ : þe guode Man hine liet stonde.  
 "Nou," he seide, "ich him habbe bi-take : him þat as tok me  
 And bi-fore eov here : i-ȝollden op þe dignete. 144  
 Takez as nouȝe ȝwam ȝe wollez : som þat bet beo in lore,  
 And habbez guod dai nouȝe euerech-one — : ȝe ne mouwen esche me  
 non-more."

¶ þis holie Man wende forth : a-mon[g] heom alle wel softe.  
 þat folk stod ase it were i-nome : and bi-heolden þe croce wel ofte,  
 hou heo stod in þe Marbre-ston : so deope and so faste ;  
 Of þe Miracle heom wondrede alle : and some weren sore a-gaste. 150  
 Some wenden þar-to sone : þe croce up for-to drawe :  
 þare nas non so strong of heom : þat miȝhte hire enes wawe. 152  
 huy porueiden er sire Gondolf : bischop of roucestre,  
 þat he scholde aftur seint wolston : beon Bischof of wirecestre :

¶ þe Erchebischof aros him up : to saisi þe croiz a-non,  
 þe Bischof of Roucestre wel baldeliche : þudere-ward gan gon, 156  
 þe croiz he nam and faste he drouȝ : in þe Marbre-ston :  
 he ne miȝhte hire nouȝt enes wawien. : þat folk wondrede ech-on,  
 And þare-a-boute wel picke ornen : þat wonder for-to seo.  
 þo þe king and þe Erchebischof i-seizen : þat non oþur it ne miȝhte  
 beo, 160

heom of-þouȝte heore dede : and after seint wolstan sende,  
 And þat huy wolden in faire manere : heore trespas a-mende.  
 ¶ þe Messagers i-redie weren : and aftur him sone wenden.  
 ȝeot þis holie Man for al þe gult : is heorte to heom bende, 164  
 And seide, "ich mot nede do : mine souereines wille ;"

To court he wende a-ȝein to heom : wel mildeliche and stille.  
 þo he was to court i-come : huy a-risen a-ȝein him þere,  
 þe king and þe Erchebischof al-so : and oþere þat þare were ; 168  
 With gret honur huy cleopeden him forthþ : and for-ȝiuenesse him  
 bede,

And boden a-mendi a-ȝein him : al heore grete misdede,  
 And beden him nime a-ȝein is croce : and don bi heore rede,

For he was bet wuyrþe þare-to : þane ani oþur, huy seide. 172  
 ¶ "Nai certes, sires," quath seint wolston : "þat nere me nouȝt to do :  
 Ich wot wel þat ȝe seiden soth : þat i-nam nouȝt wuyrþe þare-to ;  
 Ake nimeth ȝwam eower wille be : an oþur þat conne more."  
 þe kyng and þe Erchebischop also : beden him milce and ore 176  
 And seiden þat þere nas non oþur : þat so wuyrþe were þare-to.  
 Longue it was are þis holie man : wolde heore wille do<sup>1</sup> ; <sup>1</sup> do added later.  
 Ake, for-to obeien is souereins : he wende forth atþe laste  
 And nam þe croke wel mildeliche : þare he stikede hire er so faste.  
 ¶ Also liȝhtliche ase ani-þing : þe croke he gan up drawe [fol. 50]  
 þat so mani men fondeden er : and ne miȝhten hire enes wawe. 182  
 þicke orn þat folk a-bouten him : and no wonder it nas !  
 þe miracle was sone wide i-kud : þat so apert was. 184  
 Men anoureden þis holie Man : al-so muche ase huy miȝhte.  
 his power þat him was er bi-nome : he tok aȝein with riȝhte ;  
 A-ȝein to is bischopriche : with gret honour he him drouȝ ;  
 his Couent vnder-feng him faire : with grete nobleȝe i-nouȝ. 188  
 ¶ þis holie Man ladde al is lif : swyþe faire and clene.  
 Sijknesses þare weren wel fewe : þat man wolde him offe mene,  
 þat he ne brouȝte to hele a-non : þoruȝ ore louerdess grace ;  
 Sike men wel þicke comen : to him in eche place, 192  
 Deue and doumbe and blinde al-so : he helde þoruȝ godes grace  
 ȝwane huy comen to him : ouȝwere in ani place.  
 So longue he leouede on eorþe here : þat he was of grete elde.  
 His bodi bi-gan to heuegy swiþe : grete feblesse he fielde. 196  
 ¶ A slouȝ feure him cam on : þat ne nam him nouȝt ful strongue,  
 Ac heo made is bodi to melte a-wei— : þat laste swiþe longue.  
 Seue niȝt bi-fore þat he deide : his breþren he liet fette alle  
 And liet him alle is riȝhtes do : and seide ȝwat heom scholde bi-falle.  
 Out of þis world to heouene he wende : þare he schal ay bi-leue,  
 In þe Monþe of Ieneuer<sup>1</sup> : a-seint Fabianes eue, [19 Jan.] 202  
 ¶ A þousend ȝer and nie hundret : and foure þare-bi-fore  
 It was þat ore swete louerd : on vrþe was i-bore, 204  
 In þe teoþe ȝere also : of þe kinedom  
 Of willam þe rede king : þat aftur willam bastard cam<sup>1</sup> ; <sup>1</sup> These two v. are  
 he hadde, are he heonne i-wende : foure and þritti ȝer

And four Monþes and four dawes : i-beo in worlde<sup>1</sup> her ; <sup>1 r. wolde? the other MSS. bishop</sup>  
Four-score 3er he was old : and seuene al-so neiȝh  
Are he wende out of þis lijf : to þe Ioye of heuene an heiȝ.  
¶ Þo þis holie man was ded : þe Monekes comen sone  
In þe priorie of wirecestre : and duden þat was to done : 212  
Wuschen þat bodi, ase it was riȝht : and to churche it bere ;  
þe Monekes alle with gret honour : þat is breþerne were,  
þe seruise a-bouten him huy duden : ase it was wel riȝht,  
And to seggen heore sauteress al-so : þare-bi huy woken a-niȝht. 216  
¶ Þo it was wel with-inne niȝht : ase huy seiden in heore boke,  
heom luste slepe swiþe wel : þat vnneþes huy miȝhten loke,  
And some ne miȝhten nouȝt fur-bere : ake leiȝen and slepen faste,  
Some ase it were in dweolknigne : heore eiȝene to-gadere huy caste.  
þat holie bodi, þat lai þare ded : a-mong heom in þe bere,  
A-ros up wel mildeliche : ase þei it a-liue were, 222  
And a-weȝhte heom euer-ech-on : and bi-gan atþon ende  
And al along þe rewe : þoruȝ þe queor he gan i-wiende ; 224  
And euere ase he a-weȝhte heom : sumdel he<sup>1</sup> gan heom chide  
þat huy nolden with heore slep : heore riȝhte tyme a-bide. <sup>1 superser.</sup>  
¶ So mucche [was] is holi heorte : þe ordre for-to wite [fol. 50 b.]  
þat he nolde, þei he were ded : his breþerne fur-ȝite ! 228  
þis Miracle was sone i-kud : ase riȝht was þat it were.  
At wirecestre he was i-bured : and ȝuyt he liht þere.  
þare Man may for is holie bodi : mani fair Miracle i-seo.  
Nou god graunti þat we mote with him : in þe Ioye of heuene beo.

## 21 Matheu.

**S**Eint Matheu þe Ewangelist : apostel he was and is,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 al. i-wis</sup>  
Ewangelist and eke a-postle : for-soþe he was and is :  
Ewangelist, for he godspelles made : þat men doth ofte rede,  
Apostel, for ore louerd here on vrþe : seint Matheu with him gan lede.  
For ase ore louerd eode ouer lond : seint Matheu he saiȝ bi cas  
his mester don of walkingue : for a follare<sup>1</sup> he was, <sup>1 al. tollare</sup>  
Fals and trichor of is werk : and liuede bi falshede.  
Ore louerd him hiet bi-leue is weork : “cum siwe me,” he seide. 8  
And he bi-lefde þo is weork : and wiz ore louerd eode,



And is false mester liet : for he nadde þer-to non neode.

¶ Fair forebisne ore louerd 3af : alle sunfole men þo,  
3wane he ane so sunfole Man : het with him go ! 12

Seint Matheu is sunnes bette : and tok to *cristindom*,  
And siwede ore louerd swiþe faste : and is Apostel bi-com.—

Sethþe þo ore louerd was into : heouene i-wend,  
þe Apostles weren þo wel wide in londe : for-to *prechie*, i-send. 16

In-to þe londe of *Ethiope* : seint Matheu sone 3ede,  
to *prechie* men to *cristinedom* : ase it was wel gret neode.

¶ He founde tweie lufere men : and strongue wichchene þere,  
Zaroen and Arphaxat : þat þe deueles limes were, 20

þat, ase huy wolden, in grete siknesse : manie men hadden i-do  
And manie men þoru3 þe feonde : i-helde huy hadden al-so.

Alle þat þe lufere men : in siknesse brou3te,  
Seint Matheu heom helde a-non : and wel clene heom out sou3te. 24

Sorie weren þis lufere Men : huy nusten 3wat was to done :  
Tweie dragones, þat feondes weren : to heom huy cleopeden sone,

þat casten brumston and fuyr : and [slowe]<sup>1</sup> 3end al þe londe <sup>1 om.</sup>  
Mannes<sup>1</sup> bestes þere-with wel picke— : heom ne mi3hte no þing at-

stonde. <sup>1 r. men and</sup> 28

¶ þis lufere men nomen þe dragones to heom : for huy scholden to-  
drawe

þane Apostel seint Matheu : and bringue him of lijf-dawe.

þo seint Matheu þis i-heorde : baldeliche he gan gon,  
þe signe he made of þe croiz : and to heom wende a-non. 32

A-non so þe dragones him i-sei3en : to is fet huy fullen a-down,  
huy ne mi3hten heom wawien hider ne þuder : ane fot for al þe toun.

“lo, 3e wrechches,” quath þe apostle : to þe lufere men tweie,  
“3ware is nouþe al eouwere mi3hte ? ouer-come 3e beothþ beine. 36

¶ 3if i-nadde nouþe mine louerdes grace : for eou 3eorne bi-sou3t,  
On eov-sulf it scholde nouþe bi-falle : ase 3e hadden bi me i-þou3t.

þis twei lufere dragones : þat 3e habbuth hidere i-brou3t,  
A-rereth heom 3if 3e mowen : oþur eower art nis nou3t.” [fol. 51] 40

¶ Euere stoden þis wrechche men : ri3ht ase huy weren i-nome,  
huy weren of seint Matheu a-ferde sore : and heolden heom ouer-come.

Seint Matheu þis tweie dragones : þoru3 Iesu cristes lore

Out of þe londe heom drof a-non : þat huy ne comen þere non-more.  
 he wende a-boute and prechede : and þe tweie schrewene liet go—  
 Ouer-comene wrechches ase hui weren : nas heom neuer er so wo. 46  
 ¶ Hit bi-feol þat þe kinges sone : of þe londe was ded.  
 Sone þis tweiȝe deoueles limes : to-gadere nomen hore red <sup>1 orig. heom</sup> 48  
 And wenden þudere, ȝif huy miȝten : þoruȝ heore art him<sup>1</sup> a-rere ;  
 And huy maden heore enchaument : ase þe deuel heom gan lere.  
 Ake þat child lai euere ded— : for heore miȝhte nas riȝth nouȝt.  
 þoruȝ þe kinge huy weren i-nome : and in strongue prisone i-brouȝt.  
 ¶ þe king sende aftur seint Matheu : ase men of him tolde,  
 ȝif he miȝhte is sone arere— : for he was so wis i-holde.  
 þo seint Matheu þudere cam : to ore louerd he<sup>1</sup> dude is bone <sup>1 MS. heo</sup>  
 And a-rerde þat child : fram deþe to liue wel sone ; 56  
 þat child a-ros and herede god : i-bore of mayde marie.  
 A-non so þe king þis i-seiȝ : wel loude he gan to crie :  
 “ For-soþe,” he seide, “ ich i-seo : þat Matheu a god is ;  
 þei he beo here in mannes fourme : he is a god, i-wis ! 60  
 ¶ Anoure we him ase it is riȝt : with seluer and with golde.”  
 huy offreden to him tresor i-nouȝ : more þane he a-fongue wolde.  
 “ Nai certes,” quath þis holie man : “ god nam ich nouȝt,  
 Ake godes seriaunt þat here on eorþe : to deþe was i-brouȝt. 64  
 ho-so wole on him bi-lieue : to heouene he schal i-wiende,  
 And ho-so nele nouȝt, he worth i-wis : in pine withþ-outen ende.”  
 So þat þe king and alle his : i-cristnede of him were.  
 With þe tresor þat men him brouȝte : a fair church he liet a-rere. 68  
 ¶ In þritti dawes heo was arerd— : so gret hel[p] þare was to ;  
 þare þe king and is heore beden bede : and alþe contreiȝe al-so.  
 Aftur þe tuiȝe<sup>1</sup> enchauntours : seint Matheu liet sende, <sup>1 MS. treize</sup>  
 Zaroes and Arphaxat : and made heom þannes wiende. 72  
 Into þe londe of perce : huy wenden with schame i-nov ;  
 þere þat folk mis-bi-leued : wel picke a-boute heom drov.  
 ¶ Sethþe seint symon and seint Iude : to perce þene wei nome  
 And þulke two enchauntours : to grounde huy ouer-come, 76  
 þare huy neuereft cristine Men : non a-nuy ne wrouȝte,  
 Ase Man mai in heore liue i-seo : ho-so þare-after souȝte.—  
 Seint Matheu in Ethiope : þe kinges douȝter nam,

þat of hire-seolf was a clene þing : and 3af hire *cristinedom*, 80  
 A<sup>1</sup> made hire a-uouwe chastete : and clene lif to lede. 1 r. and ?  
 þat maide was wel a-paid euere-aftur-ward : of þat ilke dede.  
 ¶ A king of an oþur londe : is loue on hire he caste  
 And wolde ire habbe to his spouse : and wowede hire wel faste. 84  
 þo þis maide nolde is wille do : to seint Matheu he 3eode [fol. 51 b.]  
 þat he scholde in his half beo : and bed him grete mede.  
 ¶ "Cum," quath seint Matheu, "þilke dai : and ich hire wolde rede  
 þat heo heolde hire spoushod : and þare-inne hire lijf lede." 88  
 þe king was glad and wende wel : þat he bi him it seide,  
 þat he wolde hire to him rede— : ake he nolde nouȝt don so to quede.  
 þe king cam aday, and muche folk : with him he gan bringue,  
 And þis maide cam al-so : to hure seint Matheus prechingue. 92  
 Seint Matheu stod and prechede : þat folk al a-brod :  
 Mest he preisede of alle þingue : in is sarmun spoushod,  
 And þat þere nas no lijf so guod : þare it was trewe and clene.  
 þe kyng was glad and hopede wel : þat he it dude bi him mene, 96  
 For þat Maide scholde : to him i-wedded beo ;  
 Seint Matheu he louede muche : and hopele is wille i-seo.  
 ¶ So þat sethþe seint Matheu : is prechingue forþere drouȝ  
 And seide, "3if þe king hadde a wif : þat he louede i-nouȝ, 100  
 And a fol come in spousbruche : and leiȝe bi is wiue,  
 þe king wolde beo wroth i-nouȝ : and bringue him of liue,  
 For he him hadde is wijf bi-nome : and imad hire don amis.  
 Of þe heiȝe king of heouene : also it fareth, i-wis : 104  
 3if he hathþ a guod spouse : þat ledeth clene lijf,  
 A<sup>nd</sup> þare come forthþ a fol : and bi-nime him is wijf,  
 To strongue deþe he wolde him bringue : and to þe pine of helle al-so.  
 þare-fore ech man beo i-war : þat he swuch þing ne do." 108  
 ¶ þo þe kin[g] i-heorde þis : sone he onder-stod  
 þat it was riȝht bi him i-seid. : for wrathþe he was neiȝh wod,  
 And swor þat he nolde bliþe beo : are he were<sup>1</sup> awreke. 1 MS. he were a were  
 For[th]<sup>1</sup> he wende and bi-gan a-non : seint Matheus dethþ bi-speke.  
 þis guode man nas no-þing aferd : he prechede euere faste 1 MS. for  
 And confortede þat clene maide : þat ire heorte opon him al caste.  
 ¶ þis Maide feol doun to is fet : and on him 3eorne gradde ;

Euere þis guode man hire bi-souzte : þat heo clene lijf ladde. 116  
 Sethþe he wende and greiþede him : is masse forto singue.  
 Iupere Men i-redie weren : i-sende þoruþ þe kingue.  
 Riht ase he stod at is Masse : on of heom forthþ wende  
 And smot him þoru-out with a swerd : and alle his gottes to-rende :  
 For he smot him In atþe Rugge : and atþe wombe out.  
 þo þe guode Man a-slawe was : þe schrewe was wel prout.  
 ¶ þat folk þat cristine was : wel picke it cam a-non  
 þe kingues paleis for-to brenne : and to a-quelle is men ech-on. 124  
 Ake seint Matheus desciples : for-boden heom ech-one  
 þat huy ne duden no such þing : ake lieten god wurþe al-one.  
 huy wenden and nomen þis holie bodi : and swiþe faire on eorþe it  
 brouzte.—  
 þe king zuyt bi al is mihte : after þat maide 3eorne souzte. 128  
 Ake þo he ne mihte in none manere : to is wille hire i-winne,  
 he wende forth and sette a-fuyre : þat hous þat heo was inne. [fol. 52]  
 Ake seint Matheu ne for-3at nouzt þat Maide : þei he ded were :<sup>1</sup>  
 Fram heouene he a-lihte a-doun to hire : and is help ire cudde þere<sup>2</sup> :  
 For þat fuyr he drof a-3ein : to þe kingues paleis a-non <sup>1 orig. were ded</sup>  
 And fur-brende it al-to nouzt : and is Men echon ; <sup>2 added</sup>  
 ¶ Vnneþe he him-sulf and is sone : a-scapeden with heore liue.  
 he mihte segge, to wroþerhele : he wilne[de] aftur wiue. 136  
 For suyþe sone þare-aftur-ward : Musel he bi-cam ;  
 And þo he ne mihte nouzt beo hol : gret deol to him hee nam,  
 With is swerd him-sulf he a-slouþ : and is bodi al-to-rende—  
 Nou god it wot and seint Matheu : 3wodere is soule wende. 140  
 þat folk wende forth a-non : and made ane newe king wel bliue,  
 þe clene maidenen broþur i-wis : þat he wilnede so muche to wiue,  
 þat seint Matheu þe apostel hadde : i-cristned with is honde ;  
 3ware-þoru cristinedom : cam sethþe into al þe londe. 144  
 Nou Iesu crist us 3iue is grace : þulke Ioyþe i-winne  
 For þe loue of seint Matheu : þat he woneth inne.

## 22 Liger.<sup>1</sup>

[<sup>1</sup> 2 Octob.]

**S**Eint leger a bischop was : and holi man i-nouþ ;  
 Mani a man þoruþ is prechingue : to godes lawe he drouþ.  
 LEGENDS OF SAINTS. G

A lufur Iustise þare was neizh : Ebrom<sup>1</sup> was is name : <sup>1</sup>r. Ebroin  
Men tolden him, ase he wende a-boute : of seint legeres fame. 4  
he liet him wel sone nime : and bi-fore him bringue,  
And fondede for-to twayne is þouzt : fram þe heuene kinge.  
þo he ne mihte þat don nouzt : he was wroth inouzt ;  
Ane lufere man he cleopede sone : þat boþe is eizene ouzt drouzt. 8  
¶ þo is eizene in grete pine : weren i-holeded out boþe,  
he gan þe more prechi of god. : þare-fore huy weren wroþe.  
A wei þer was of scharpe stones : and opward stoden echon :  
þare-oppe þis holie man : barefot huy maden gon, 12  
huy driuen him barefot and a-blend : ope þis scharpe stones þere.  
þis guode man eode wel baldeliche : ase þei him no-þing nere,  
And euere he prechede on Iesu crist— : he ne bi-lefte for no fere.  
¶ For is longue prechingue þe lufere men : wroþest with him were :  
huy coruen of is tongue a-non : riht bi is þrote a-boue.  
þare schewede ore swete louerd : fair Miracle for is loue :  
For þo is tongue was of i-corue : zeot he prechede faste  
And al-so wel as he dude er. : þo weren þe schrewes a-gaste. 20  
huy bi-speken to don him more schame : ake huy weren sumdel in  
doute.  
huy [sto]den<sup>1</sup> and bi-heolden is heued : and þo<sup>2</sup> i-seizen huy þare-  
a-boute <sup>1</sup> unreadable. <sup>2</sup> MS. þe?  
A ro[un]d croune and swiþe cler— : brijhtore ne mihte non beo,  
þat vnneþe huy mihten is holie heued : for þe leome i-seo. 24  
¶ þis lufere Iustise het a-non : þat men smiten of is heued,  
Four tormentores he was bi-take : þat it nere nouzt bi-leued.  
huy ladden him with-oute toun : for-[to] don þat dede.  
Ase huy comen a-midde þe wei : þis holie man to heom seide : 28  
“3wat neode is it for-to trauailli : ferre me to lede? [fol. 52 b.]  
Dothþ anon þat 3e scholden do : here riht, ich eou rede.”  
þe þreo quellares of þis word : anon weren in grete drede :  
To is fet huy feollen a-kneo : and for-3iuenesse him bede. 32  
þare-fore was þe feorþe wroth : forth he hupte sone  
And smot of þe guode mannes heued : ase he hadde heste to done.  
¶ Sone þare-aftur cam a fuir : ase it of helle were,  
And al quik fur-barnde him : and þe deuelene a-wei him bere. 36



Seint leger was wel faire i-bured. : is soule to heouene wende,  
And for þat bodi, ase it on eorþe lai : fair miracle ore louerd sende.  
¶ þe lufere Iustise þat him liet a-quelle : þere-of heorde telle,  
two 3er aftur þulke tyme : þat he him liet a-quelle : 40  
To is toumbe ane kniȝt he sende : þe soþe for-to fonde.  
þo þe kniȝt to þe toumbe cam : þare-bi he gan stonde,  
"In schendnesse," he seide, "mote he deiȝe : and in strongue deþe al-so  
ho-so bi-lieueth þat dede men : ani miracle mouwen do!" 44  
Wel filliche also þe toumbe he smot. : and a-non-riȝt with þe dede  
Oppon him feol is owene bone : ase he bad and seide :  
For deuelene a-strangleden him a-non— : for al redie þare huy were,  
And is soule, ase it was riȝt : a-deuele wei huy bere. 48  
¶ þe Iustise sone þare-aftur-ward : to deþe was i-do  
And a-slawe in grete schendnesse : and a-deuele wei wende also.  
þus was þe bischop seint leger : a-wreke of is fon,  
And he him-sulf to þe Ioie of heouene : after is deþe gan gon. 52  
Nou god for þe loue of seint leger : is swete grace us siende,  
þat we aftur þusse liue : moten to þe Ioye of heouene wiende.

### 23 Seint fid[es]<sup>1</sup>

[<sup>1</sup> 6 Octob.]

**S**Einte Fey, þat holie Maide : of swiþe heiȝe men heo com.  
Swiþe 3ong in hire childhod : heo turnede to cristindom,  
And holi lijf i-nou heo ladde— : þat word sprong wel wide  
Of hire guodnesse and of hire holi lijf : a-boute in eche side. 4  
¶ A lufur Aumperour þare was þo : þat hiet Dioclician,  
And is felawe þat was al-so : þe schrewe Maximian ;  
A lufur Iustise huy hadden with heom : is name was dacion :  
To deþe huy brouȝten 3ware huy founden : ani cristine Man. 8  
¶ þe Iustise Dacion : wende in-tal<sup>1</sup> þe lond  
And a-slouȝ alle þe cristine men : þat he ouȝwere fond.  
So þat he heorde telle : ase he wende bi þe wey,  
Of þis holie maide and clene : and i-cristned, seinte Fey. 12  
¶ To þe toune þare heo was inne : ase a wod man he wende,  
And burstinde in grete wrathþe : is bedeles a-boute he sende,  
To crie a-boute in eche strete : ȝif men miȝhte ani finde  
Cristine man oþur womman : þat huy heom scholden faste binde 16

And bi-fore him bringue haste-liche — : þat huy ne sparede non !—  
 And bote huy wolden heore [þouȝt] twayne : anopur it scholde gon.  
 ¶ þo þe banne was þus i-cried : þare was Ioye I-nouȝ [<sup>1</sup> fol. 53]  
 Among þe paeȝns euerechone : þat Man cristine men so a-slouȝ;<sup>1</sup> 20  
 Ake seoruwe and sor and deol i-nouȝ : among cristine men þare was,  
 þo huy seiȝen heore deth i-come : and non opur bote þare nas.  
 ¶ Seinte Fey was furst i-souȝt : for men wusten of hire wel wide.  
 Ioyful heo was and glad i-nouȝ : þo men þe banne criede ; 24  
 Ake forth heo wende wel baldeliche : nolde heo nouȝt longue a-bide,  
 Ake profrede hire to þe tormentores : ase men souȝten hire wide.  
 With hardie heorte heo wende forth. : þe tormentores hire nome  
 And harleden hire wel filliche : forth toward hire dome. 28  
 ¶ þe Iustise for wrathþe wende<sup>1</sup> þo : heo bi-fore him come. 1 r. vemde  
 heo made þe signe of þe croiz : and blessedde hire i-lome ;  
 heo bad ore louerd wel mildeliche : þat he ire ȝeue þere  
 Studefaste bi-leue and strenȝe of heorte : þat heo ouer-come nere, 32  
 And in hire tormenz treowe heorte : and þat he ire ȝeue is grace  
 To his onour answerie wel : þe Iustise in þat place.  
 ¶ þe Iustise bi-beold þat Maide : with ful sori chere,  
 he grennede and femde touward hire : riȝht ase he wod were : 36  
 “ Dameisele,” he seiȝe, “ ȝwat art þou ? : ȝwat þencstþou for-to do ?  
 Tel me on ȝwam þou bi-lieuest : and ȝwat is þi name, al-so.”  
 “ Sire,” seiȝe þis holie Maide : “ Fey ich hote nouȝe,  
 And cristine womman ich habbe i-beo : sethþe ich ani guod coupe. 40  
 Mi name nelle ich nouȝt for-sake : no mi cristindom noȝur ;  
 þou miȝht þretne al þat þou wolt : of me ne worth þe non opur.”  
 ¶ þo bi-gan þis Dacian : fair semblaunt to make,  
 “ Maide,” he seiȝe, “ ich rede þe : þat þou an opur red take. 44  
 þench þat þou art fair and noble : and þat þe bet bi-come  
 A noble lauedi to beon and heiȝh : þane beo i-brouȝt here to dome.  
 For ȝif þou wolt don aftur me : in grete Ioie þou worst i-brouȝt  
 And in grete nobleie, ase þe bi-cometh — : þare-fore torne þi þouȝt.”  
 ¶ “ Certes, sire,” þis maide seiȝe : “ þou spext embe nouȝt, 49  
 For i-nelle neuere him for-sake : þat so deore me hathþ a-bouȝt ;  
 For ich habbe to him mi vou i-maked : þat i-nelle neuere breke.  
 þare<sup>1</sup> do elles ȝwat þou wolt : bote þat þou þarof ne speke ; 1 r. þare-fore 52

ST. FEY IS ROASTED OVER A FIRE, UNINJURED. A DOVE FROM 85  
HEAVEN CROWNS HER. SEEING THIS, ST. CAPRAIS COMES FORTH.

For I-nelle nouȝt honouri þine false godes. : for in þe sautere it is  
i-write

þat alle swuche Deouele beoth : and þat may ech Man i-wite."

¶ þo fierde þe Iustise ase he were wod : and made wel sori bere,  
And was neiȝ wod for þis Maide seide : þat is godes deuelene were.  
he liet fette a bed of bras : brod and heiȝh also,

And dude strepe þis Maide naked : and in þis harde bedde ire do. 58

¶ þis Maide, þo heo naked was : with glad semblaunt in wende ;  
huy streiȝhten hire a-long and a-croiz : and gret fuyr þare-onder tende,  
And casten on grece riue i-nouȝ : þat drof up so gret leiȝe

þat þis maide þouȝte al a-fuyre : ase huy þat stoden þare i-seiȝe. 62

þe tormentores stoden þare-bi-side : with kene oules and strongue

And tur[n]den þat Maide side and oþur : ouer þe fuyre wel longue, 64

þat heo þoruȝ strenȝe of þe grece : ofte al a-fuyre stod. [fol. 53 b.]

Euere lai þat holie Maide : ase hire nere nouȝt bote guod,

hire heu heo nolde chaungi enes : ne turyne hire þouȝt ;

Alle men þat þe wonder i-seien : þe enchesun nusten nouȝt. 68

¶ Cristine men manie : þo huy herden telle

þat þe Iustise was þudere i-come : with tormenz heom to quelle,

huy ornen out of toune hem for-to huyde : ech in is side, for doute,

And leiȝen in puttes and in olde diches : ȝeon<sup>t</sup> al þe contreie a-  
boute. 72

An holi man þare hudde him so : þat men cleopeden capras,

þat in þe north-side of þe toun : in one olde roche he was.

¶ He lai and daredede out of is hole : ase he dorste for doute, <sup>1 om. (so Ash.)</sup>

And i-saiȝ al þe torment of seinte Fey : ase he [biheold aboute,<sup>1</sup>] 76

hou men rosteden hire with fuyr and grece : and to-drowen hire al-so—

For it was a luyte þare-bi-side : þat þis dede was i-do.

Ase þis fuyr bi-gan to brenne : þis holie man i-seiȝ, <sup>1 Ash. maide heo</sup>

A coluere þare cam, so ȝwiȝt so milk : fram heouene fleo on heiȝ, 80

¶ A croune of guold heo bar a-down : þat schinde swiȝe briȝhte,

Briȝhtore þane þe sonne leom. : oppe þe maiden es heued<sup>1</sup> aliȝhte

And sette þe croune on hire heued : with þe winguen heo bleu faste

Aȝein þat fuyr, ase him þouȝte : þat it ne miȝhte nouȝt i-laste— 84

Fram-ward þat Maide heo bleu it euere : þat it ne cam hire no-þing  
neiȝh,

And heo lai þare in alle Ioye : ase þis holie man i-seiþh.  
 þare-fore opure þat weren hire neiþh : nusten nouȝt hou it was,  
 þat þouȝte þat heo was al a-fuyre : and neuere þe worse hire nas. 88  
 ¶ þis holie man seint capras : þat i-seiþh al þis,  
 to him-seolf he seide, "ich a-bide : nou sone to longue, i-wis ;"  
 he sturte out of þis deope Roche : and þudere or[n] wel faste ;  
 to þis tormentingue sone he cam : no-þing him ne agaste. 92  
 Loude he gradde with folle Mouth : "Ich am cristine Man,  
 I-nelle for-sake Ihesu crist : for drede of Dacian.  
 To longue ich habbe heonne i-beo— : þat me for-þuncheth sore.  
 here is Ioye and blisse i-nouȝh : þat schal bringue us to more." 96  
 ¶ Tweie breþren þare comen þo al-so : seint Felician  
 And seint prime : þat seide also to þis Dacian.  
 Wod-wrothþ was Dacian þo : he dude heom nime ech-on,  
 Seinte Fey and alle þe opere : and smiten of heore heuedes a-non. 100  
 þe tormentores i-redie weren : and gonne þat maide take  
 And hire felawes forth with hire : þat nolden ore louerd for-sake,  
 And ladden heom forth to heore ende-day : and heore heuedes smiten  
 of sone  
 In gret wrathþe ech aftur opur : and duden heore maistres bone. 104  
 ¶ To þe Ioye of heouene a-non huy wenden : and þare bi-leue with-  
 outen ende ;  
 Aungles þare weren to bere heom forthþ : þat ore louerd þudere gan  
 siende.  
 þe luþere men leten þe bodies ligge : þo huy weren i-brouȝt of dawe,  
 In a foul stude al on-bured : þare bestes heom scholden to-drawe. 108  
 Ake cristine men þat þare weren neiþh : þerto stelen bi niȝhte  
 And bureden heom in a derne stude : ase nobleliche ase huy miȝten.<sup>1</sup>  
 Nou seinte Fey and hire felawes : ore erinde beode so, [1 fol. 54]  
 þat we moten to þe Ioye come : þare huy beoth inne i-do. 112

## 24 XI Millia Virg.

**O**ndleuene þousend of virgines : for ore louerd i-martrede were ;  
 Telle i-chulle of heore martyrdom : and ho heom þar-to gan lere.  
 A kyng þare was in Brutayne : sire Maur was is name ;  
 Ane douȝter he hadde þat hiet Ourse : þat was of noble fame ; 4

Cristine heo was and al-hire kun : swiþe hende and quoynte,  
So fair womman Men nusten non : no so guod in euerech pointe.  
¶ Of hire fair-hede and of hire guodnesse : men tolden in eche side,  
þat þe word cam into Enguelond : and elles-3woder wel wide. 8  
A kyng þare was þo in Enguelonde : and Man of gret poer ;  
Gret nobleie he heorde telle : of þis maide feor and ner :  
his wille was gret þat is sone : þis Maide in spoushod hadde.  
Ake Men þe 3uyt in Enguelond : cristinedom non nadden. 12  
¶ þe king of enguelond, þat was þo : to þe kyng of Brutayne gan  
siende  
For is dou3ter to is sone : þat was is heyr so hende ;  
And seide, 3if þat he þare-a3en were : þat þe dede nere i-do,  
him and alle his he wolde destruy3e : and al his lond al-so. 16  
þo þis Messagers comen to þis kyng : and heore erinde hadden i-seid,  
Sori and dreori was þis king : he ne coupe þare-of no red :  
For þe king of Enguelond : was heþene, and alle his,  
And for he wuste wel þat is dou3ter nolde : i-wedded beo, i-wis, 20  
And also, for þe kyng of Enguelond : was of so gret mi3hte  
þat he no strence ne mi3hte habbe : a3ein him for-to fi3hte.  
And napeles Triwes of is answere : a3ein þe messagers he nam.  
Deol and sor and luyte gladnesse : in is heorte þare cam ! 24  
¶ He ne tolde no-þing is dou3ter fore : of þis reuful cas ;  
3eorne he bad god ni3ht and day : for he redles was,  
And criede on him swiþe reufulliche : þat he him scholde rede.  
A ni3ht an Aungel to is dou3ter cam : and þeos wordes to hire sede :  
“ Ne beo þou nou3ht a-3ein þis sonde : Ake, þine fader forto paye,  
Graunte i-wedded for-to beo : and bide þat he it delai3e 30  
Ane þreo 3er, þat þou mouwe þe 3wile : þi Maiden-hod anoure ;  
And þat huy þe purchase clene maidenen : with þe to habbe in þi  
boure : 32  
¶ And þat þe king of Enguelonde and is sone : and þi fader beon alle  
at one rede  
þe for-to cheose ten clene Maidenen : with-oute eche wicke dede ;  
3wane 3e Endleue to-gadere beothþ : þat huy eou finden 3eot þer-to  
Euer-ech of eov a þousend maidenen : to serui eou al-so, 36  
þat 3wane 3e alle to-gadere beoth : þat ech mouwe in is side



honouri hire Maiden-hod and þin : þat it beo couth wel wide,  
 So þat Men ne mouwen Maide non : alosed finde<sup>1</sup> aȝein þe ;  
 And þat he wolle *cristine* bi-come : þi louerd þat schal beo. 40  
 In þis foreward graunte him : aftur þe þridde ȝere <sup>1 finde overlined</sup>  
 I-spoused to beon in godes lawe— : And ne haue þerof no fere ! ”  
 þo þat maide i-heorde þis : glad heo was of is lore, [fol. 54 b.]  
 þat heo wuste ȝware-with heo miȝhte : bringue hire fader of is sore.  
 ¶ Sone heo wende to hire fader : and bad þat he ire telle scholde  
 ȝwy þat he so mourninde ȝeode. : he seide þat he nolde. 46  
 “ Ich wot wel þi þouȝt,” þat maide seide : “ þei þou it holde stille.  
 Of þi sonde ne haue no doute : ichulle don al þi wille.” 48  
 þo bi-gan heo tellen him in ȝwuche manere— : ase þe Aungel hire  
 hadde i-seid—  
 heo wolde habbe þene heiȝe Man : ȝif þat it were is red.  
 ¶ Welle, glad was þe kyng : þo þat he iheorde þis !  
 þe Messagers he ȝaf Answere : sone with gret blis. 52  
 þo huy [it] brouȝten þe kingues sone : þe tipingue wel him payde.  
 Sone he liet Baptizen him : for loue of þat Maide ;  
 And þoruȝ is fader and þoruȝ him : and þoruȝ þe oþur kingue  
 Endleue þousend of clene maidenen : to þis maide huy guonne bringue.  
 heo was glad of þe compaygnie : þat so fair to hire cam !  
 Sone heo bigan in priueite : telle heom of *cristinedom* ; 58  
 þat for hire loue and for hire prechingue : alle *cristine* huy were.  
 Louerd, ȝwuch a compaygnie : of clene maidenen was þere ! 60  
 ¶ So gret Ioye þe king of is douȝter hadde : and of ire faire ferrade,  
 þat he liet heom makien a quoynte schip : of<sup>1</sup> lengþe and of brede,  
 þat huy scholden in þe se : pleiȝe, ȝwane huy wolde, <sup>1 al. of gret</sup>  
 þat ech man a-londe and in watere : heore mayden-hod pre[*i*]sie  
 scholde. 64  
 huy sunguen ofte a-watere and eke a-lond : and treches huy gonne  
 lede  
 And oþur-manere faire pleies : and al was of clene dedes.  
 Mete and drinke stilleliche : to þe schip huy lieten bringue  
 To preo ȝeres sustinaunce : with-out leue of þe kingue. 68  
 ¶ A dai huy wenten into þe se : and pleiden heom up and down—  
 For Ioye þere stoden, to bi-holden heom : Men of mani a toun.

Ase huy weren in mest Ioye of plei : ore louerd ane wynd sende,  
 þat drof heom feor into þe se : þat men nusten 3wodere huy wende.  
 Welle, glade were þis maydenes þo ! : þe wind heom drof wel bliue,  
 To<sup>1</sup> þe cite of coloyne : formest huy gonne ariue. <sup>1 al. ate</sup> 74

¶ To Damoysele ourse, þe kyngues dougthter : an Aungel cam þere  
 And bad hire lede wel hire compaygnye : for-to huy i-martrede were ;  
 And seide þat huy scholden forþere fare : and alle a-3ein wende,  
 And in þulke tounne for ore louerdes loue : imartrede beon atþenende.  
 Glad was þat Mayde for þis word ! : forthþ huy wenden a-non.  
 Atþe cite of Basilie : huy a-riueden ech-on. 80

¶ Fram þulke Cite euerrechone : a-fote huy wenden to Rome.  
 Gret Ioye made þe pope with heom : þo huy þudere come—  
 For manie of heom weren neizh him sibbe : and for he was of bru-  
 tayne ;

Cyriac is name was. : huy weren of him wel fayne. 84

An Aungel cam to þe pope a nizht : and seide þat he scholde  
 With þis Maydenes i-martred beo : for ore louerd it so wolde.  
 After þat tyme þis holie man : honourede heom þe more,  
 And prechede heom ofte of clannesse : and of ore louerdes lore. [fol. 55]  
 Tweolf monþe and endleue wokes : alle þis Maydenes were  
 At Rome with þis holie pope : þat heom dude wel lere. 90

¶ Ake þe pope seint Ciriac : is conseil cleopie gan,  
 His clerkes and is Cardinales : and Mani on oþer Man : 92  
 Bi-fore heom al is dignete : he tok up atþen ende,  
 And seide he wolde in-to an oþur lond : with þis maydenes wende.

¶ þis Cardinales weren þare-a-3ein : and seiden þat he gan reue  
 With fole wummen for-to go : and is dignete bi-leue. 96

Napeles he wende forth with heom : al a-3ein heore rede ;  
 þe Cardinales and is clerkes : gret schame þare-fore him seide.  
 Tweie lufere princes þare weren : Maximin and Affrican,  
 þou3ten þat þis Maydenes wolden : tuyrne mani a man : 100  
 To heore Mey, þe prince of Coloyne : huy senden for-þen-one  
 þat he, 3wane huy þudere comen : A-slowe heom euerrech-one.

¶ þat child þat scholde þis Mayde wedde : ase heo hadde i-seid,  
 Kyng was i-maud of Enguelonde : þo is fader was ded ; 104  
 þat ladde swiþe chaste lijf : and longuede swiþe sore

With þat clene Maide to speke and beo : þoruȝ strenȝe of godes  
lore.

An Aungel cam to him and bad : þat he on alle wise  
his Moder and is ȝungeste soster : anon-riȝt liete Baptize 108

And he with heom to Coloygne : wiende with al his mayne  
A-ȝein is trewe spouse, þat was : Mayde Ourse of brutayne ;  
þat heo<sup>1</sup> him to hire leide faste : in wille and eke in dede, <sup>1 r. he</sup>  
And endede heore lijf in godes seruise : ase heo heom wolde rede.

¶ þis ȝongue with gret ioye dude : þat þe Aungel him gan lere :  
his moder and is soster he nam : þo huy i-baptizede were, 114

And þe Bischof Clement al-so : þat i-baptized heom hadde,  
Toward coloyne forth with him : a-ȝen þis Maydenes he ladde. 116

Swiȝe glad was þis ȝongue king : þo he to is lefMan cam !  
And also glad was þat Maide : þo heo saiȝh him in cristinedom !

Mest Ioye heo made with is ȝongue soster : þat hiet Florentyne,  
þat heo, clene Mayde, scholde : soffrie deȝes pine. 120

¶ Ourse of Brutayne þene ȝoungue king : in grete Ioye of loue gan  
lere

þat he him heolde faste to hire : and ne bi-lefde for no fere, 122  
þat huy miȝten in trewe loue : to-gadere i-martred beo

And wonye in heuene with Ihesu crist : þat bouȝte heom on þe treo.  
Alpis grauntede þis ȝoungue king : and is lefmane nouȝt ne wernde ;  
his furste þouȝt into treowe loue : and into clannesse he turnde.

¶ þe heȝene prince i-redi was : þo huy to Coloyne come,  
With manie luȝere heȝene Men : and al þis compaygnie huy nome,  
And huweden and crieden on heom a-schame : and to grounde heom  
a-slowe,

And ase so fale wolues a-mong lambren : heore flechs huy to-drowe.  
þo huy comen to þis clene þing : Maide Ourse of Brutayne,  
þat huy founden so fair a creature : of hire huy weren wel fayne.

þe prince hire nam and hire bi-hiet : to laten hire gon a-liue [fol. 55 b.]  
And, for heo was so fair and noble : habbe hire to wiue. 134

¶ þis Maide seide þat heo nolde to hire spouse : him ne non oȝur  
take.

þe prince neiȝh for wrathȝe wod : þo he was so fur-sake, 136  
he liet hire to deȝe scheote : with Aruwene atȝenende

And þus heo and al hire compaygnie : to þe Ioye of heuene gan  
wiende ;

And þe 3ongue king of Enguelonde : and is Moder also,  
And is 3ongue soster Florentine : to deþe weren i-do, 140

And þe pope Ciriac : and Bischopes mani on  
þat for trewe hope of Martyrdom : with heom weren i-gon.

Ore louerd hadde swipe<sup>1</sup> gret Ioye : of þat swete ferrede, <sup>1</sup> *al.* Ou louerd þe  
þat swuch martyrdom for is<sup>1</sup> loue : a-fenguen with-oute drede. <sup>1</sup> *al.* þi

In þe to hondrede 3ere<sup>1</sup> : and ei3te and prittipe 3ere <sup>1</sup> *al.* om.

After ore louerdes buyrtyme : þis maidenen i-martrede were.

¶ Þis endleue þousend of clene maydenes : and al þis compaygnie  
I-burede weren in Coloyne : in one Nonnerie.— 148

An Abbot þere was bi-side : þat heorde of þis cas,

And ofte of þis clene Maydenes : þat gret Miracle þere was :  
he bad þe Abbesse of Coloyne : þat heo him *graunti* scholde  
A bodi of þis clene Maydenes : and he wolde it don in golde. 152

þo þis bodi was him i-take : twelf Monþe he liet it beo

With-oute seluer oþur gold : in one cheste of treo.

¶ þo þe twelf monþes weren a-go : ase þe Monekes weren ech-one  
A nyzt at Matines, þis<sup>1</sup> holie bodi : a-ros hire up allone, <sup>1</sup> *MS.* þis þis 156  
heo beuz hire to þe hei3e weued : and wende mildeliche

A-mong al þe Couent forthþ : and out wel stilledliche.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *r.* stilleliche

þe Monekus, þo huy þis i-seizen : of-dradde and sorien<sup>1</sup> were : <sup>1</sup> *r.* sorie  
huy eoden to þe cheste þare heo [was] inne i-leid : and ne founden  
ire nouzt þere. 160

¶ “þis,” quath þe Abbod, “is ore wreche : for we hire i-do nadde  
In a schrine of gold, ase we bi-heten : þo we ire hidere ladden.”

To þe Abbesse of Coloyne : þe Abbod wende a-non  
And tolde þis cas al-hou it was : of þat Maide i-gon. 164

huy wenden forthþ to þulke stude : þare heo was i-leid inne er,

And heuen up þe þrouwes lid : and founden hire ligge þer  
Faire and euene ase heo dude er— : so luyte lime þere nas

þat ne lai ase heo was furst i-leid. : a fair Miracle þere was ! 168

þe Abbesse was þo swyþe glad : and þe Nonnes euerechon,

And þonkede god of þat faire Miracle : and hei3e sounguen a-non.

¶ þe Abbot bad þat he moste habbe : þis holie bodi eft-sone,

And seide he wolde honouri it faire : ase he auzte for-to done. 172  
 Ake þe Abbesse nolde *graunti* it nouzt : ne þat couent noþur  
 þat eft it scholde habbe a-wei : þei he hadde i-beo heore broþur ;  
 For buy i-seizen þat it was godes wille : þat it bi-lefde pere.  
 þis Abbod wende him hom a-zein : with wel dreorie chere. 176  
 Nou God us *graunti*, 3if is wille is : þat we moten i-winne  
 þe hei3e Ioye of heouene : þare alle þis Maydenes beoth inne,  
 Ne þat we neuere þarof ne missen : for none<sup>1</sup> sorie sunne. <sup>1 MS. nome</sup>

### 25 Katerine.

**S**Einte Katerine of noble kunne : cam, bi olde dawe ; [fol. 56]  
 Hire fader was king, hire Moder Quyene : boþe of þe olde lawe,  
 þe king .Coste. hire fader het. : gret clerk þis Mayde was ;  
 þare nas non of þe seue .Ars : þat heo maister of nas. 4  
 Maxentius het þe Aumperour : In eche londe he let crie  
 þat ech kynerich under him : come to Alisaundrie,  
 Euerech Man for is stat : to don to heore godes sacrefise ;  
 ho-so i<sup>t</sup> lete, men scholde of him don : swyþe stronge Iustise. 8  
 þo ech lond was þudere i-come : to don heore lawe,  
 Seinte katerine wel harde-liche : to-ward heom gan drawe ;  
 bi-halues heo stod and bi-heold : heore wrechche gydi-hede,  
 heo sai3 Anouri þe Maumates : and manie *cristine* Men for drede. 12  
 þo hadde heo gret deol in hire heorte : and blesse[de] hire a-non  
 And forth anon to þe Aumperour : baldeliche heo gan gon.  
 “Sire,” heo seide, “riche Aumperour þou art : swipe noble and  
 hende,  
 þov scholdest þi wisdom and þi wit : to some guode wende. 16  
 þat i segge for þe folie : þat ich i-seo eov do—  
 So mucche feorrene folk : þov hast i-cleopet þar-to.  
 Grete Ioie in ouwer heorte : þis temple 3e makiez i-fo  
 þat is ymaud of lym and ston : and of ouwer Maumates also ; 20  
 3wy ne bi-holde 3e þe hei3e temple— : for þer-of wondri ov mai—  
 Of þe heie heuene þat geth a-boute : a-bouen eov ni3t and dai,  
 Of sonne and Mone and steorrene al-so : fram þe este to þe weste  
 þat trauailieth and neuere werie ne beoth : ne neuere ne habbeth  
 reste?



bi-þençh þe wel and turne þi wit : to some wisdome, ich rede,  
And 3wane þin owene In-wit it seith : þat nou3were nis swuch dede,  
Al-mi3ti god þou him hold : þat swuch wonder can make ;  
bi-fore alle opere Anoure him : and pine Maumates for-sake." 28  
With opere resones of clergie : þat mayde proffrede also  
þat heore godes nau3tes ne were : þat heo Anoureden heom to.  
¶ þe Aumperour stod and ne coupe þar-to : Answerie In none wise ;  
Gret wonder him þou3te of hire fair-hede : and of hire Quoyntise ; 32  
"Mayde," he seide, "a-bijð here-with : for-to aftur ore sacrefise  
And we schullen more with þe speke : ich oþur mi Iustise."  
þo þe sacrefise was i-don : þe Aumperour sat In is trone,  
And al is folk a-bouten him. : men brouten þat Maide sone. 36  
"Maide," seide þe Aumperur : "þou þinchest gent and freo ;  
Of 3wat kunrade art þou i-come ? : gret wonder us þinchez of þe."  
¶ "Sire Aumperur," þis Maide seide : "I-ne wilni bote luyte  
to tellen þe of mine kunne : for it were signe of pruyte ; 40  
For In is boke þe wise Man : Catun seith al-so :  
þat Man ne schal him-sulue preisi : ne blamie no-þe-mo,  
For so doth foles þat wilniez muche : of 3elpingue and of sunne.  
Napeles ichulle, ake for no pruyte : tellen eov of mine kunne : 44  
Ich am þe kingus dou3ter coste : þat þou wost 3wuch is. [1 fol. 56 b.]  
hidere ich cam to speke mid eov : of þat 3e bi-leuez a-mis ; 1 MS. gon  
Mid vn-ri3te heo beo3þ i-cleped godes : þat o fot ne mouwen go<sup>1</sup>  
Ne no man helpe in none neode : ne heom-sulue no-þe-mo." 2 MS. seide seide  
¶ "Maide," seide<sup>2</sup> þis Amperur : "3if þat þis sothþ were, 3 MS. heom heom  
Al þis world were fals and guydi : 3if þou one heom<sup>3</sup> scholdest [lere] ;  
And we schulle betere i-leue alle men : and more it wole beo note,  
þane ani fol womman ase þou art— : for ouwer bolt is sone i-schote."  
"Sire," seide þis Maide þo : "þei þou luyte telle of me,  
Also guod mai beo mi reson : ase þat comez of þe. 54  
For, sire Aumperur, þou<sup>1</sup> art : ase ech man is al-so 1 MS. ich þou  
þat hote mai and hys men moten : nede hys hestes do, 56  
Of bodi and of soule þou art y-maud : ase þi-sulf mi3t i-seo ;  
Mid ri3te þi soule Maister is : and þi bodi is hyne schal beo.  
3if þi bodi maister is : and þi soule<sup>1</sup> is hyne, 1 superscribed later.  
A3en kuynde it is : and þou worst sikur : þare-fore of helle pine." 60

þoru; hire clergie þat holi Maide : resones made so quoynte  
þat þe Aumperour ne non of his : ne couþe hire ansuerie in none  
pointe.

"Maide," he seide, "þou schalt a-bide : In warde here mid me  
And opere ichulle bi tyme finde : þat schullen Answerie þe." 64

þis Aumperour sende anon : wide a-boute is sonde  
þat þe gretteste maistres of clergie : to him comen In eche londe,  
grete Mede of him to habbe : to don a luytel Maystrie,  
And for-to susteinen op heore lawe : þoru strenþe of clergie. 68  
So þat þare comen fifti Maistres : þe gretteste þat man fond  
Also wide ase men miȝten seche : ouȝwere In ani lond.

þe Aumperour heom seide a-non : ȝware-fore he after heom sende :  
For-to desputi a-ȝein a ȝong womman : þat al heore lawe schende. 72

"Nou is þis," þat .o. Maister seide : "gret schame, ich onder-stonde,  
An Aumperur to sende a-boute : so wide in eche londe

After þe gretteste Maistres, for-to despuyti : a-ȝen a fol wenche,  
ȝwane on of heore knaue miȝten sone : hire resones alle a-quenche ! "

"Nai," seide þis Aumperour : "heo is wisore þane ȝe wene ;  
ȝif ȝe mouwen ouȝt aȝen hire don : sone it worth i-sene. 78

For ich habbe leouere þat ȝe hire ouer-come : with resones In  
some wise,

þane we with strenþe hire maden : to don þe sacrefise." 80

"Lat bringue hire<sup>1</sup> forth," seide þat on : "and heo schal segge  
a-non <sup>1</sup> superscribed.

þat heo ne spac neuere wit wisore men : are heo fram us gon."

¶ An Aungel to þis maide cam : and bad hire of no-þing drede,  
And seide heo scholde heom alle þoru hire reson : to cristinedom lede,  
And heo alle scholden þoru hire reson : a-fonge mǣrtyrdam.

þo þat Maide i-herde þis : gret Ioie to hire heo nam, 86  
baldeliche heo eode forth : þo men aftur hire come.

"Sire," he<sup>1</sup> seide to þe Aumperur : "ȝifst þou a wis dom <sup>1</sup> = heo

þat þus fale maistres of clergie : bringest and sest a-benche,  
And me-self to desputy a-ȝeines heom : þat nam bote a fol wenche ?

And ȝif þat heo me ouer-comez : þou bi-hast heom gret mede,  
And makest me mid strenþe with heom speke : and ne bi-hast me  
bote luyte ! [fol. 57] 92

þat þinchez me with on-rihte it is : 3wane ich am one a-3ein heom alle.

¶ Nov ichulle, for god is min help : a-fonge þat me wole falle."

"Seie, dame conIoun, 3wat artþou?" : þis o legistre seide,

"þenchestþou speke a-3ein ore clergie? : turne þi þouzt, ich rede ! 96

þov seist þat god al-mihti : dethz on eorþe þolede here :

I-chulle proui þat he ne mihte a-liue beo : nouþe In none manere.

For, ho-so deiez, he ne may : neuerefft to liue come,

3wane þe vertue of al is bodi : þoru deþe him is bi-nome ; 100

And þi god al-mihti is ded : þou ne miht libbe nouzt,

3if he þat scholde 3iue þe lijf : is to deþe i-brouzt."

¶ "Nai," seide þis holi mayde : "þou faillest of þin art,

An-oþur þou most segge, 3if þou þencst : of þine maistrīe to habbe part.

God hadde euere and euere he schal : mid him is god-hede,

And for loue of us In ore flesche : he nam him man-hede : 106

Of twei þingus he was þo imaked : eiþur moste þo is kuynde a-fonge.

For þe kunde of man-hede us to bugge : he þolede deth wel stronge ;

Ake for-to bi-leue ded, a-3en kuynde it was : ase of is god-hede,

þare-fore he aros fram deþe to liue : þo he hadde i-don al is dede.

For þe stronge deþe þat þoru3 Adam : we weren to i-brouzt,

þoru3 is godhede, i-meynd In ore kuynde : nede moste beon i-bouzt.

3if þou with-seist þis reson : an oþur i-chulle þe make

þat grete clerkes seiden In heore lawe : þat man ne may nouzt

for-sake. 114

¶ Platon, þe grete philosophe : þat was heþene of ouwer lawe,

he seide þat god wolde deie : and him-selue to liue a3en drawe. 116

Lokiez In is boke,<sup>1</sup> hov it mihte beo soth : nouþe In ouwere<sup>2</sup> manere,

bote þe muchele god of heuene : bi-come a luyte Man here.

Also Balaam, ouwer prophete : þat heþene was al-so, <sup>1</sup>omit in is boke <sup>2</sup>r. oþer

In is bok he seide—3e wuten wel 3ware : 3if 3e wollez loki þer-to—

þat þare scholde of Iacobes kuynde : a steorre a-rise wel briht

þat scholde kinges and princes : al bi-nimen heom heore miht. 122

þat was þat ore louerd wolde : of Iacobes kuynde beon i-bore

&<sup>1</sup> ouer-comen alle þat euere weren : sethþe oþer bi-fore. <sup>1</sup>added. 124

And 3uyt þre kinges of ouwer lawe : on þulke steorre þouzten,

For þe steorre þo god was i-bore : and þare-fore lok him brouzten."

þo þeos Maistres heorden þis mayde speke : of so grete clergie,

heo ne coupen answerie hire of neuere a word : and 3euen hire þe  
maistrie. 128

¶ þo seide þe Aumperur In grete wrathþe : “nis non of eov þat can—  
A-mong so manie grete Maistres— : answerie a fol womman?”

“Certes, sire,” þis Maistres seiden : “so gret clerk nov nis  
þat scholde to hire reson 3iue answe : for heo seith so<sup>1</sup> i-wis, 132

We seggeth, þe holie gost is with hire : and In hire mouþe, <sup>1 az. sob</sup>  
þat we ne conne hire answerie nou3t : ne we ne dorren þei we couþe.

þare-fore, bote we betere of oure lawe : þane we 3eot i-seon,  
Alle we seggez with one mouþe : *cristine* we wollez beon.” 136

“Ey, trichours,” seide þe Aumperur : “is it icome þer-to? [fol. 57 b.]  
Certes, 3e schullen euerech-one : beo to stronge deþe i-do.”

he het þat Men scholden a-midde toun : fur-berne heom echone.  
And huy afenge þe deth for godes loue : with-oute anie mone, 140

And muche reuþe heo maden to katherine : I-baptizede þat heo nere.  
þat Maide heom confortede wel : and *cristine* lawes gan heom lere,

And seide þat heore stronge martyrdom : þat heo þoleden þere,  
In stude of *cristine*-dom scholde beon : 3if heo stude-faste were. 144

¶ þis Maistres weren wel glade þo : gladliche forth heo eode  
And nomen þane deth for godes loue : þat men heom wolde beode ;

Heo maden þe signe of þe croiz : þo men in þat fuyre hem caste.  
And þo heo hadden longe i-barnd : and dede weren atþe laste 148

And þat fuyr was al a-queynt : al-hole heo leien þere,  
3wittore and wel fairore [of]<sup>1</sup> heu3 : þane heo euere er were ; <sup>1 om.</sup>

þare nas so luyte wem on heom : þat þe leste of heore here  
Opur of heore cloþus a-peireden weren— : heo leien with faire chere.

þis Aumperur let fette a-non : þat Maide katherine :  
“haue reuþe of þi-sulf,” he seide : “and schild þe fram pine ! 154

haue reuþe of þi noble bodi : þat is so fair and hende !  
For þou schalt beon in grete nobleye : 3if þou wolt þi þou3t wende :

In mi paleis ich schal þe make : hext after þe quene ;  
After þi fourme ichulle þe make : An ymage, bri3t and schene,

Ouer-guld and quoynte i-nov : and sette as a-midde þe cite,  
þat ech man hire honouri schal : for honour of þe 160

Ase men schullen to one god do. : þou ne schalt mid al þi lore  
So muche nobleie bi-þenche þe : þat I nelle don þe more.”

¶ “Sire Aumperur,” þis Maide seide : “let þi fole þouzt,  
For þov nast non more 3wile to spille : þane speken embe nouzt. 164  
god almiȝties spouse ich am : and al þi blaundisinge  
Ne alle þine tormenz ne schullen min heorte : enes fram him bringe.”  
þe Aumperur hire let strep[e] naked : and to a piler faste hire bounden,  
With stronge schourges men beoten hire sore : and maden hire harde  
wouden. 168

þo heo ne miȝten þare-with-al : turnen hire þouzt,  
In depe prisone and swiþe deorke : sone heo was i-brouzt ;  
þat no man hire mete ne 3af ne drunch : þei heo scholde for hungur  
deie,  
For heo scholde to heore lawe hire þouzt[t] tuye : and beon i-brouzt  
out of teie. 172

In þat prison þat Maide lai : twelf dawes and twelf niȝt,  
þat heo noþer .et. ne dronk : ne i-saiȝ non eorþelich list ;  
A 3wit coluere þare cam fram heuene : to hire euer-ech dai  
And brouȝte hire fram heuene mete : In-to prisone ase heo lai. 176  
A day ase þe Aumperur was : out of þe toune i-fare,

þe Aumperesse þouȝte on katerine : and hadde of hire gret care :  
Of hire bede wel priueliche : heo a-ros at mid-Niȝt,  
And nam with hire sire porfirie : þat was hire priue knyȝt. 180

þo heo to þe prisone come : heo i-seiȝen þare gret list ; <sup>2 a7. seiȝen heo</sup>  
1 gret wounder heom þouȝte 3war-of were : þe deorke stude so briȝt.

þo heo i-seiȝen <sup>2</sup> seinte katerine : was In þe prisone grounde [<sup>1 fol. 58</sup>]  
And an Aungel of heuene with hire stonde : and smerede hire wounde :

¶ þe Aumperesse cride a-non : “Katerine,” heo seide, “þin ore !  
Mine riȝte bi-leue þov tech me : I nelle beo fol non more.”

þe kniȝt al-so, sire porfirie : loude cride al-so,  
þat muȝe folk þat þare-a-boute was : sone cam þer-to ; 188  
Sire porfirie ful a-down to hire fet : and merci he gan crie.

With grete Ioye þis Maide prechede heom : of god and seinte marie ;  
So þat Aumperesse and porfirie : þoruȝ þis Maide þere,  
And twei hondred of oþur folk : I-baptizede weren. 192

¶ Ore louerd him-sulf cam sethþe a-down : to seinte katerine :  
“Lo,” he seide, “here ich am : for 3wam þou hast þis pine.

In þine tormenz beo studefast : Ichulle beo mid þe ;



þi sege is in heue[ne] i-maud : þare þov schalt wonien mid me." 196  
 An oþur dai þe Aumperour : after þis Maide sende ;  
 þat heo were ded, oþur al fur-fare : swiþe wel he wende.  
 þis Maide was bi-fore him y-brouzt : swiþe fat and round.  
 " 3wat," he seide, " hou geth þis ? : heo is hol and sound ? 200  
 3ware beoth þis traitores," he seide : " þat hire In prisone wuste ?  
 Stilleliche heo hire habbeth i-fed : þat no man it nuste.  
 bi þe treuþe þat i schal to Mahon : heo ne schullen so non-more !"  
 he let nime alle þe gayholers : and tormenti heom ful sore. 204  
 ¶ " Sire Aumperur," þis Maide seide : " is þis a guod Ivggement,  
 gulte-lese Men for mine gulte : to bringe in swuche torment ?  
 he þat hath me i-fed : him ne drat of þe rizt nouzt :  
 For an Aungel it was of heuene : þat mete me hath i-brouzt. 208  
 Do me 3wat torment þat þov wolt : and lat heom quite gon :  
 For-soþe, þat<sup>1</sup> þou on heom seist : gult heo ne habbez non." <sup>1</sup> az. of þat  
 " Ey., hendie Maide Katerine " : seide þis Aumperour,  
 " þench op-on þi noble stat : of alle Maidenenes þov art flour ; 212  
 Torne þi þouzt and þou schalt beon : þe Aumperesse per ;  
 heo ne schal no-þing bi-fore þe habbe : bote þat heo me mot beo ner."  
 " guode man," seide þis holie mayde : " þov spext embe nouzt :  
 For al þi pouwer þou ne schalt : fram ihesu crist wende mi þouzt. 216  
 Al þat torment þat þou miȝt þenche : And of alle [day longe,<sup>1</sup>]  
 þov miȝt don me 3if þou wolt : redi ich am to fonge ; <sup>1</sup> d. l. wr. by a later  
 hand on an erasure.  
 For ich ne wilni no-þing so muche : ase mi flechs and mi blod, i-wis,  
 to ȝiue for mi louerdas loue : þat for me he ȝaf his." 220  
 þo was þe Aumperur so wroth : þat he was neiȝ i-swowe.  
 Four 3weles of Iren he let fullen : with rasores. kene I-nowe,  
 And with ginne heom makede tuyrne a-boute : þe tweien on þat on  
 half opward,  
 þe oþur tweine euene heom a-ȝein : In þat oþur half a-done-ward, 224  
 þat, ho-so bi-twene were : In none half ne miȝte him wende  
 þat þe rasores nolden al is flechs : to-drawen and to-rende.  
 Sone so þis Maide was i-don þar-on : hire bodi for-to schende, [fol. 68 b.]  
 Ore swete louerd fram heuene : an Aungel to hire gan sende : 228  
 þis Aungel with a drawe swerd : þe 3weoles al-to-hev,  
 þat þe peces a-boute flowen : ase corn 3wane man it sev,

And smot<sup>1</sup> of þis lufere men : wel harde to þe grounde ; <sup>1</sup> *al. smite*  
 Four þousend þ[er]e weren a-slawe : In a lutel stounde. 232  
 þo nuste þe Aumperur ʒwat he miʒte don : for deol ne for sore.  
 þe Aumperesse nolde hele hire stat : lengore þo nam-more :  
 ¶ “Sire,” heo seide, “hou gez þis ? : for godes loue, þin ore !  
 Ich i-seo þat þis mayde is guod : and of holi lore, 236  
 Ower Maumates ichulle for-sake : Inelle on hem bi-leue more.”  
 þo gan þe Aumperur for wrathþe : loude ʒeolle and rore.  
 he ne miʒte fram Ihesu crist : hire þouʒt no-þing wende :  
 he het men þat<sup>1</sup> scholden hire lede : to þe tounes ende <sup>1</sup> *r. þat men* 240  
 And hire bresten fram hire bodi : with Irene crokes rende  
 And þare-after smiten of hire heued : þe more forto<sup>1</sup> schende.  
 Wit guode heorte þe Aumperesse : þane deth gan a-fonge ; <sup>1</sup> *r. hire to*  
 þe quellares heo bad hiʒen faste : and ne a-biden nouʒt to longe. 244  
 Heo nomen þe kene crokes of Ire : þat hire flechs depe gnowe,  
 And, also man draweth with combes wolfe : hire tetes heo to-drowe  
 Fram hire bodi mossel mele : and sethþe smiten of hire heued.  
 þat bodi, for houndes it scholden ete : vn-bured it was bi-leued. 248  
 Ake porfirie it burede a-niʒt : þat holi bodi and guod.  
 þo þe Aumperur þat bodi miste : he was wroth and wod ;  
 he tormentede þare-fore manie Men : þat ne miʒten heom nouʒt skere.  
 þo eode porfirie forth : and seide, “sire, lo me here, 252  
 Ich burede þat holie bodi : þat was cristus make ;  
 And to Ihesu crist ich habbe al-so : al min heorte i-take ;  
 For no pouwer þat þou miʒt don : I-nelle him for-sake.”  
 þo gan þe Aumperur for deol and sor : alle is lymes to schake. 256  
 ¶ “Mahun,” he seide, “hou schal þis beo ? : ʒwat schal ich nou do,  
 Nov Ich habbe mi wif for-lore : and mi kniʒt porfirie al-so ?  
 And porfirie al min heorte was ! : ʒwy neltþou me rede ? ”  
 þo wenden þis opure knyʒtes forth : and loude heo gonne grede, 260  
 “We nellez þane deth for godes loue : no leng bi-leue for drede.”  
 þo gan þe Aumperur to-drawe is her : and sore siche and grone,  
 “Mahun,” he seide, “ʒwat schal ich do ? : hov schal ich bi-leue allone ?  
 ʒwi neltþou raþer fette me : and bringe me of þusse liue, 264  
 þane soffri alle mine men to leose : after mine leoue wiue ?  
 þei þou nelle, mahun, helpe me : I-ne for-sake þe nouʒt,

pis foles þat habbez þe for-sake : to deþe heo schulle beo brouȝt." 268  
 He let nime porfire þene guode knyȝt : and is felawes echone  
 And smiten of heore heuedes with-oute toun : ase Mahones fon.  
 þo let he fette katerine : " Dameysele," he seide,  
 þei þov me bi-nome mi wijf : mid þine fole rede, 271  
 I-chulle, ȝif þou wul torni þi þouȝt : fur-ȝiue þine misdede [fol. 59]  
 And with gret nobleie ase min Aumperesse : ouer-al with me þe lede."  
 ¶ " Certes, sire," pis Maide seide : " þis wordes beoth alle for nauȝt :  
 þov ne schalt me neuere bringue fram him : þat hath min heorte i-cauȝt.  
 Do þat þov wolt, and haue i-don : and bring þi wille to ende, 276  
 For þou ne schalt neuere for no-þing : min herte fram Ihesu wende."  
 " Ȝware beo ȝe, mine quellares ?" : þe Aumperur þo seide,  
 " Faste ȝe schulle þe wychche binde : and with-oute tounne lede,  
 And smitez<sup>1</sup> of hire heued a-non : an don þe guode dede, <sup>1</sup> r. smite 280  
 þat heo ne bringe us neuereft : In soruwe ne In drede."  
 þo pis Maide was i-brouȝt : to slene with-oute þe toun,  
 hire preiere heo maude to god : a-knes heo sat a-doun :  
 " Louerd," heo seide, " graunte þou me : þat ech man þat hath in<sup>1</sup> mone  
 In ani neode oþur in ani anuy : of mine passione, om. in  
 graunte þat he mote to is wille : help a-fonge sone." 286  
 þo cam ore louerd him-self to hire : and grauntede hire bone.  
 ¶ " Cum forth," he seide, " mi suete leman : mi leue spouse al-so :  
 heuene-ȝat a-ȝein þe I-opened is : þare þou schalt comen to."  
 A quellare hire heued of smot. : þat folk þat a-boute heom stode,  
 Ȝwijt Milk heo i-seizen eorne out of þe wounde : and nouȝt o drope  
 of blode.  
 Aungles comen and nomen þat bodi : a-mong alle þe manne 292  
 And to þe hul of synay it beren : tuenti Iorneies þanne,  
 And bureden it þare In one faire place : wit grete nobleye and riche ;  
 þare þoruȝ Ihesu cristes grace : hire bones restez ȝuyte.  
 þare-of ȝeot to þis day : þare eornez ecille wel riue, 296  
 Ȝware-with manie sike Men : beoz to hele i-brouȝt and to liue ;  
 Wide In londe it is i-lad : þat ho-so it habbe mote,  
 Noble relike it is al-so : sike Men to don bote.  
 þre hundred ȝer and twenti : after þat god was i-bore, 300  
 I-Martred was pis holie Maide : of ȝwam we tolden bi-fore.

Ihesu crist, for þe suete loue : of seinte Katerine  
graunti us þe Ioye of heuene : and schilde us fram helle pine.  
Amen amen, segge we alle : for is holie tyme. 304

26 *Vita sancte Lucie uirginis.*

**S**Einte lucie, þat holie Mayde : In Cezile was i-bore ;  
3ong heo bi-gan to serui god : and bi-lefde sunne and hore ;  
Dame Evtice hire Moder het : þat hire to wommane brouzte—  
Of hire childe wel glad heo was : ase heo suyþe wel ouzte. 4  
So bi-feol þat on Dame Eutice cam a siknesse : swiþe greuous and  
long—  
<sup>1</sup>= heo    <sup>2</sup> MS. i spendedet  
Four 3er he<sup>1</sup> hadde gret pine— : þe menison of blode wel strong.  
On leches heo hadde i-spendet<sup>2</sup> : Muche del of hire guod,  
Ake þare nas non þat hire hele miȝte : þat heo ne bledde euere blod.  
So þat wide In þe londe Men tolden : of seinte Agace,  
Of Miracles þat comen at hire schrine : þoru ore louerdes grace 10  
In þe cite of Cathenes : pere þis holi womman lay ;  
Folk wende þudere wel wide : boþe Niȝt and day 12  
bi manie scor to-gadere : of eche londe a-boute. [fol. 59 b.]  
þo seinte lucie þis i-saiȝ : al dai so gret route,  
“ Moder,” heo seide, “ þou hauest an vuel : ful greuous with-alle  
And we hereth of miracles al day : þat of seinte Agace doth falle : 16  
go we þudere forth mid opure : to þe holie seint Agace,  
And þare þou schalt to hele come : þoruȝ ore louerdes grace.”  
¶ Nov was lucie stilleliche : I-torned to cristine-dom,  
Ake hire Moder heþene was : and al þat heo of com ; 20  
Lucie to ane heþene manne : was i-weddet In hire 3ong-hede,  
Ake Napeles clene Mayde heo was : with-oute eche fol dede.  
Hire Moder heo nam stilleliche : and with opere Men heo wende  
To seinte Agace Toumbe : hire Moder for-to amende. 24  
And i-heorde þe Masse a dai : mid opure þat pere were, <sup>vv. 25-6 are tr. in the other MS.</sup>  
þo heo weren þudere i-come— : so longue<sup>1</sup> heo lefden pere. <sup>1</sup> *al*, a stounde  
So þat þe godspel was þat day : ase lucie onder-stod,  
Of a womman þat 3wylene hadde : þe menison of blod 28  
And cam ant touchede þe lappe : of ore louerdes cloþes ene  
Ase he eode In grete prece : and was hol a-non and clene.

"Leoue Moder," seide lucie : "3if þov bi-leuest on holi churchē  
 And þe wordes of þis godspel : and þer-after wolt wurche, 32  
 þoru3 touchingue of seinte Agace toumbe : þou3 schalt beo hol a-non,  
 Ase þeo womman 3wylene was : þat aftur ore louerd gan gon."  
 þo þat folk was al i-went : seinte lucie cam  
 To seinte Agace holie toumbe : and ire Moder with hire nam ; 36  
 þare heo leien In heore beden : heo nolden þannes gon.  
 ¶ So þat lucie, þat clene Maide : werth a-slepe a-non.  
 Seinte Agace, þat holie Maide : to hire fram heuene a-li3te, 39  
 With gret felau3-schipe of Aungles— : hire croune schon wel bri3te ;  
 "Lucie," heo seide, "leoue soster : 3wy trauaillēþou so  
 And 3wy biddestþou me so 3eorne þat þing : þat þou mi3t þi-self do  
 For þine bi-leue, þat is so guod : helpez þi Moder, i-wis :  
 And nov þoru þe and pine guod-nesse : þi Moder i-held is. 44  
 And also ase þis cite is : i-wuȳrþet muche þoru3 me,  
 Also schal þi contreie : Anoured beon for þe ;  
 For þi clene Maiden-hod : and for þi holie lif, i-wis,  
 þi woneingue is wel 3are i-maket : with us in heuene-blis." 48  
 þo þis holie Maide a-wok : heo bi-gan to quakien sore ;  
 ¶ "Moder," heo seide, "þov art hol : ne þarfþe drede non-more.  
 For þe loue of þat holie Maide : þat þe hath to hele i-brou3t,  
 Ne fonde þov neuere to bringue me : of mi clene þou3t 52  
 And ne soffre þou nou3t mine spouse in folie : mi Maiden-hod a-spille,  
 Ne lat me nou3t leose þat longue lif : for a luytel fol wille !  
 Ake al þat þou i-grauntet hast : for-to 3iue him with me,  
 Lat me it 3iue þe pouere men : Moder, ich bidde þe." 56  
 þe Moder, þo heo hol was : guod womman bi-cam,  
 And þe dou3ter bi hire Moder wille : þat guod to hire heo nam ; [fol. 60]  
 heo hit delte a-mong pouere Men : þe 3wyle þare i-laste ou3t.  
 to him þat hire spouse was : þe teoþingue was i-brou3t : 60  
 he wende to seinte lucies norice : and axede hire wel stille  
 3wat lucie were on bi-come : heore guod for-to a-spille,  
 ¶ And 3wi heo dude it so a-wei : and 3wodere heo dude it bere.  
 þis norice wel quoyntelich : 3af him a-non answeare : 64  
 "heo hath ifounde forto sulle : swyþe derewurþe þing, i-wis,  
 þat is sych a þousent more wurth : þanne al þat þing þat is ;



þe beste chaffare it is i-bouzt : þat euere Man to drouz ;  
 Woldestþou gon þare-Inne In part : riche man þou were i-nouzt"— 68  
 þat was þe chaffare þe blisse of heuene : þat heo hadde i-bouzt.  
 gret wonder he hadde of þulke Answere : and stod in gret þouzt.  
 So þat he onder-3at sone : þat heo cristine was.  
 In grete wrathþe he tolde fore : þe Iustice, þat het pakas.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS. pakas</sup>  
 Lucie was sone i-fet : and bi-fore þe Iustice i-brouzt. 73  
 "Maide," seide þe Iustice : "3wat hast þou i-þouzt ?  
 ¶ Let þi folie," he seide : "Ich rede, on alle wisse,  
 And to ore godes, ase riht is : do þine sacrefise !" 76  
 "Ich habbe," quath<sup>b</sup> þis holie Maide : "al þis þre 3er i-do  
 Mine sacrefise to Iesu crist : and 3uyt i-chulle al-so :  
 Al þat ich hadde ich habbe ispended : and bi-take In is lore ;  
 And þer-to ichulle mi bodi take : 3wane me nis bi-leued nomore. 80  
 Spene<sup>2</sup> i-chulle nou al mi bodi : fram þe fot to þe heued <sup>2 corr. to spend  
by a later hand.</sup>  
 And euerech lime In is seruise : nov me nis more bi-leued ;  
 Ich 3elde him op al mi bodi : sire Iustise, here bi-fore þe,  
 to spene<sup>2</sup> ech lime In is seruise— : do 3wat þou wolt bi me !" 84  
 ¶ "Nov ich wot," quath þe Iustise : "3ware-to þou tornest þi mod :  
 For In hore-dom and In lecherie : þou hast i-spend al þi guod,  
 þar-on þou wolt þi bodi al spene<sup>2</sup> : and þar-of þou dest preche ;  
 3wane þov nast non more to spene<sup>2</sup> : for-soþe þou worst a wrecheche : 88  
 For þov spext ase an hore strong : 3wane þou wolt for-sake  
 þi louerd þat þou art to i-weddet<sup>1</sup> : and to lechours þe take." <sup>1 corr. to  
i-wedded.</sup>  
 "I-wedded ich was to Ihesu crist" : þis holie maide him tolde  
 "þo ich was i-baptized : and þulke weddingue ichulle holde. 92  
 Ake to hore-dome þov woldest me bringue : 3wane þov me woldest  
 make  
 Mine spousede louerd Ihesu crist : for ani oþur man for-sake."  
 "þou schalt for-sake him," quath þe Iustise : "haddestþou it  
 i-swore :  
 For to þe commune bordel þov schalt beo : i-lad oþur i-bore, 96  
<sup>1</sup> And þare schal mani a moder-child : go to þi foule licame  
 And ligge bi þe, alle þat wollez : in hore-dom and in schame."

<sup>1</sup> The following part of this legend is written as prose, in two columns on each page on f. 80b.

¶ "Ne mai no wumman," quath þis maide : "of hire maiden-hod  
beo ido <sup>1</sup> a later hand adds consente.

For no dede þat men deth þe bodie : bote ire herte beo<sup>1</sup> perto. 100  
For þe more þat mi bodi a-zein mi wille : here defouled is,  
þe clenore<sup>2</sup> is mi mayden-hod : and þe more mi mede, i-wis."

¶ þe Iustise let wide a-boute : into al þe contreie *crie* : <sup>2</sup> MS. cleñore  
þat alle þat wolden : bi a swuch fair wumman don anie folie, 104  
Comen to hire, alle þat wolden : for alle heo scholde heom take,<sup>1</sup>  
For in bordel heo scholde beo i-do : þare heo ne scholde non  
fur-sake. [fol. 60 b.]

he hiet is men nimen hire faste : and to þe bordel hire lede anon  
Alle þat miȝten neiȝh hire come : faste huy hire drowen ech-on, 108  
huy schoue and drowe al þat huy miȝhte : ake huy ne miȝten hire  
anne fote i-winne

Ne o fote uchchen of þe stude : þare as heo stod inne.  
þo nomen huy ropes strongue i-nouȝ : ant to fet and hondene teide,  
And alle þat miȝten þere neiȝh come : faste huy drowen and  
breide ; 112

A þousend men with al heore main : on hire gonne drawe :  
Ac euere heo lai stille a-zein : huy ne miȝten hire enes wawe.

¶ "3wat, hou goth þis?" quath þe iustise : "3wat resun mai þis beo  
þat a þousend ne mouwen nouȝt þis womman : of þe stude enes  
teo?" 116

¶ "Sire iustise," þat Maide seide : "þou hontest a-boute nouȝt :  
For, þei þou haddest ȝeot to heom : ten þousend mo i-brouȝt,  
3uit it scholde bi-foren eov alle : bi folfuld bi me her  
þat holie vers þat seint Dauid : seithþ in þe sauter : [Ps. 90] 120  
þat a þousend men scholden in mi side falle : and to grounde beon  
i-brouȝt,

And ten þousend in mi riȝt side : and neiȝh me ne comen nouȝt.  
þare-fore it is al for nouȝt : þat þou hontest here-a-boute ;  
God is strengore þane þou be : and þare-fore i-nabbe no doute." 124  
¶ "þou art strong wichche," quath þe iustise : "and þar-of Man  
schal þe bringue,  
Mine clerkes and mine enchauntours : bi-nime schullen þi wich-  
chingue."

His clerkes he let bringue forth : and his enchauntours echone :  
And huy maden heore coniuisonen : a-boute þis Maide alone. 128  
And þo huy hadden al ido þat huy coupen : þat folk gan eft-sones  
drawe :

Ake euere heo lai i-liche stille : huy ne miȝhten hire enes wawe.  
¶ þe Iustise, þo he þis i-seiȝ : for wrathþe he was neiȝh wod.  
“ Certes,” he seiðe, “ hire wicchingue : ne schal do hire no guod.”  
Strongue temene he liet fette : of Oxene mani on  
And bringue þere þis Maide was : and to hire teiȝen ech-on ; 134  
He liet heom prikie and harli faste : and huy guonne drawe and  
pluchche :

And euere lai þis Maide stille : huy ne miȝhten hire enes wawe. 136  
¶ “ Certes,” he seiðe, “ ore fare nis nouȝt : oþur-ȝwat we moten do,  
With oþer þing we schullen hire to nauȝte bringue : ȝwane we ne  
mouwen so.

Makieth ope þe hore, þare heo lijthþ : ȝwane we ne mouwen hire  
winne heonne,

Also strong fuyr ase ȝe conne : þat heo al-to douste brenne !” 140

A strong fuyr and gret i-nouȝ : þis tormentores wrouȝte  
Aboute þis holie clene maide : to brenne hire al-to nouȝte.  
þo þis fuyr was wel strongue i-maud : heo sat a-midde ful stille ;  
þat fuyr ne miȝhte don hire non harm : þat were wurth a fille. 144  
þo nomen huy pich and brumston : and welden it wel faste  
And ope hire nakede tendre bodi : al-fuyri it casten.

¶ Euere sat þis Maide stille : it ne greuede hire no-þing,  
Ake euere heo prechede with glade heorte : of Ihesu, heuene king. 148

¶ þo nuste þis lufere iustise : ȝwat he miȝhte don more.  
ȝwane he ne miȝhte þis clene þing : ouer-come mid al is lore,  
A scharp swerd and a kene : þoruȝ hire þrote he liet do,  
To bi-nimen hire speche : and hire lijf also. 152

þo heo was þoruȝ þe þrote i-smite : þe betere heo spac i-nouȝ,  
And prechede euere of Ihesu crist : and wel smere louȝ :

¶ “ Ȝe þat beoth cristine : glade and bliþe Ȝe beo,  
Of no-þing ne habbe Ȝe drede : for gret ioȝ ich i-seo ! 156

Ane Ioyeful þypingue ich eou telle : þat sothþ is and nouȝt les :  
þat riȝht nouþe is holi churchen : i-brouȝt in guod pes :

For hire tweie wiperwines : þat habbez i-beo so ȝare,  
 Riȝt nouȝe beoth to nauȝt i-brouȝt : ȝe þorue habbe of heom no kare.  
 For þe lufere dioclician : þat so muche harm hath i-do, 161  
 he is i-pult out of his kynedom : he ne cometh non-more þar-to ;  
 And also Maximian : þat so lufur hath i-beo,  
 Riȝth nouȝe he deide in lufur deth : ȝe schulle him non-more i-seo ;  
 So þat þe lufere wiper-wines : þat a-ȝein holie churchē were,  
 Out of heore miȝhte beoth i-brouȝt : ne habbe ȝe none fere. 166  
 ¶ þus glade typingue ich eov bringue : þei huy feor heonne beo—  
 I-hered beo god, þat ich moste : þis dai a-liue i-seo ! 168  
 I-chulle bi-teche ou ihesu crist : for fram eov ich mot wende.  
 Bringuth me ore louerdēs flechs and is blod : for þat schal beo mi<sup>1</sup>  
 ende.” <sup>1</sup> corr. to my  
 ¶ þe preostes wenden forth anon : and folk þat pere stod,  
 And fetten to þis holie maide : godes fl[e]chs and is blod. 172  
 þo heo it hadde under-fongue : and hire riȝhtes al-so,  
 And þe oresones weren alle i-seid : þat bi-fullen þer-to,  
 Mid þe laste [word]<sup>1</sup> heo ȝaf þene gost : ase huy amen seide. <sup>1</sup> om.  
 Aungles þare weren redie I-nowe : hire soule to heuene lede. 176  
 þere heo is with ihesu crist : in Ioye with-outen ende.  
 Nou god for seinte lucie loue : þudere us late i-wiende ! Amen.

27 ¶ Ici poez oyer coment seint Thomas de Kaunterbures  
 nasqui. e de quev manere gent de pere e de Mere.

**W**olle ȝe nouȝe i-heore þis englische tale : þat is here i-write<sup>1</sup>  
 Of seint Thomas of Caunterburi : al-hou he was bi-ȝite ?  
 Of londone is fader was : A bordeys<sup>2</sup> hende and fre, [1 fol. 61] <sup>2</sup> r. borgeys  
 Gilbert Bekat was is name : þe bok tellez me. 4  
 Ake is Moder was of hepenesse. : nov sone ȝe mouwen i-heore  
 Al-hou heo cam into engelonde : are heo i-cristned were.  
 Gilebert him bi-þouȝte : þe Croiz for-to fo  
 In-to þe holie lond : his penaunce þe bet to do. 8  
 So þat, þo he þudere cam : he was sone i-nome,  
 Ase A sclauē forth i-lad : and i-don In prisone,  
 And faste was i-gwiued : he and manie mo,  
 And i-wust wel sikerliche : þat he ne scholde a-wei go. 12

In þe Amiraless prisone<sup>1</sup> : heo hadden i-beo so longue, <sup>1 orig. prisoness</sup>  
 To 3eres and an half : In bendes swiþe strongue,  
 So þat god 3af þe Amiral : boþe heorte and wille  
 þe more to louien Gilebert : for he was meoke and stille. 16  
 Eche daie 3wane þe Amiral : to is mete wolde go,  
 he bad, Gilebert to is mete : scholde come also—  
 gret auantage, for-soþe, it was : þat he miȝte so gon ;  
 Ake euere he hadde ane peire feteres : faste him up-on. 20  
 And ofte-siþes þe Amiral : dude for Gilebardes loue  
 Auantage to is felawes : þat with him weren In prisone.  
 hit bi-feol þat Amiral : Ane faire douȝter hadde—  
 Childrene of is owene : none mo for-soþe he nadde. 24  
 priueliche heo dude for Gilebert : Auantages manie and fele.  
 And ofte-siþe heo wolde speke with him : 3wane heo miȝte to bi-  
 stele—  
 For heo ne dorste bi-fore hire fader : laste he it onder-ȝete  
 þat it were for gyle : þat heo with him speke. 28  
 ȝeot it bi-feol In a dai : þat heo saiȝ þo heo miȝte :  
 to Gillebert heo eode priueliche : and echste him 3wat he hiȝte  
 And of 3wat bi-leue he were : and of 3wyche londe,  
 And ȝif he wolde for is louerdess loue : þene deth a-fonge. 32  
 Gilbert hire Ansuerede þo : In swiþe fair manere :  
 “ Of engelonde ich am, and cristine Man : þei ich beo nouȝe here ;  
 Mi name is Gilbert beket : of Londene þe cite ; <sup>1 MS. þad.</sup>  
 gladliche icholde þane deth a-fongue : for is loue þat<sup>1</sup> bouȝte me, 36  
 And for-to sauī mi cristine-dom : and mine trewe bi-leue al-so.”  
 þis womman to Gilbert wel sone : þeos wordes heo seide to :  
 “ Cristine-dom ichulle onder-fonge : for þe loue of þe,  
 And þou a-non aftur-ward : treweliche weddi me.” 40  
 Gilbert was ful sore a-drad : of þis wommane sawe,  
 Laste heo wolde bi-Meldi him : 3ware-þoruȝ he were a-slawe.  
 To 3eres and an half he was slaue : and þat him þouȝte longe :  
 So þat he and is felawes : gonne heom onder-stonde 44  
 þat heo wolden þet prison breke : and A-weiward gon ;  
 Sore heo weren alle a-ferd : for traison of þat womman. [fol. 61 b.]  
 þat prison heo breken : riȝt þulke daie at eue ;



Forth heo wenden alle a-wei : þare nolde non bi-leue. 48  
 In þe morewe-tide heo weren i-souȝt : bote þer nas non i-founde.  
 Ak þo bi-þouȝte þat Maiden hire : In wel luyte stounde  
 hov heo miȝte best on take : and ȝwat heo miȝte do ;  
 So þat heo porueide hire : and fort a-wei gan go. 52  
 Al-bi nyȝte heo wende a-wei : men nusten ȝware heo bi-cam.  
 Ne heo ne couȝe nanne wei : bote god was hire lodes-man.  
 þoruȝ godes grace heo was i-lad : with men þat onder-stoden hire  
 langage,  
 So þat heo cam to þe se : and redi fond hire passage. 56  
 þane wei heo Axede In hire langage : In-to engelonde ;  
 So þat heo cam with pilegrimes : ase ich me onder-stonde,  
 Ouer þe se sauf and wel : þoruȝ grace þat heo hadde  
 Of Iesu crist, and socur of men : þat hire ouer ladden. 60  
 heo ne couȝe no-þing conteini hire : ne speken no-þe-mo ;  
 Ake euere heo axede In hire langage : to londone for-to go.  
 Mid pilegrimes and þoru grace of god : to londone heo cam.  
 And þo heo was þudere i-come : þare ne knev heo no man, 64  
 Ne heo ne couȝe speke ne hire bi-seo : bote ase a best þat a-strayed  
 were.  
 þare-fore on hire gapede alday : swyþe muche fol[c] þere,  
 þoþe Men and wommen : and children suyþe fale—  
 for hire continuaunce was wonderful : and hire speche no Man ne  
 couȝe þare. 68  
 In Manie stretes heo hadde i-wandret— : þat Man may wel i-wite,  
 So þat bi-fore gilbertes house : þe Noyse was onder-ȝite.  
 For þe knaue þat hadde with him : In heþenesse i-beo,  
 to þe dore he orn swyþe : þe dune for-to i-seo. 72  
 he i-saiȝ þat it was þe Amiraless douȝter : þat al þe wondringue w. s  
 on :  
 hasteliche he tornede In a-ȝen : to is louerd a-non,  
 And seide, þe Amiraless douȝter was : In þe strete þare-oute,  
 And suyþe gret prece of gurlas and Men : comen hire al-a-boute ; 76  
 he seide, “ al þe greðinge is for hire : þat ȝe doth nouȝe i-heore.”  
 “ Louerd,” seide gilbert, “ ȝweþur heo beo : al-one with-outen fere ? ”  
 he het is knaue loki sothþeliche : ȝif þat heo it were ;

BEKET'S FATHER TELLS SIX BISHOPS OF THE AMIRAL'S DAUGHTER 109  
AND HER FOLLOWING HIM.

And bad hire leden to ane guode wyues house : and a-stunte with  
hire þere, 80

And þat heo hire scholde finde i-nouȝ : of al þat heo hadde neode,  
riȝt ase heo wolde is owene bodi : and he hire þar-of bede.

Al-so tyme ase þis knaue : to þis Mayde cam,  
For Ioye heo ful a-doun i-swowe : opon þe harde ston. 84

þo hire stat was a-ȝein i-come : þe knaue hire op nam,  
And heo wel gladliche with him eode : to þulke guode womman.

An<sup>d</sup> heo hire onder-feng swiþe faire : for gilberdes loue ;  
heo makede hire wel an-Ayse : and was hire swyþe wel-come. 88

Gilbert him bi-þouȝte : a-non so he hadde i-ete,  
To þe bischop for-to gon : with him forto speke,  
þare he was at seint poules : of him to habbe red a-non [fol. 62]

Al-ȝwat him were of þat Maide : is beste forto don. 92

þane bischop of londone : for-soþe he fond þere,  
And fyue oþur bischopes : with him þare were ;  
So þat he fond þare six bischopes : þe beste of Engelande.

And þo Gilbert i-saiȝ heom alle : bi-fore heom he eode stonde ; 96  
he bi-gan to telle is tale : þoruȝ is owene Mouth,  
And are he hadde al i-told : heo was swyþe selcouth.

he tolde hou he In þe Amirales prisone : in heþenesse hadde i-be  
And hov þe Amirales douȝter to him seide : þat was so fair and fre,  
Al-hov þat heo wolde cristine bi-come : for enchainon of him

ȝif he wolde weddi hire : and for-saken al hire kun ; 102  
And hou he and is felawes : bi-twene hem alle bi-speke  
For drede of hire wordes : þat prison for-to breke, 104

ȝif þat heo miȝten grace habbe : a-wei for-to gon,  
laste heo weren alle for hire : to stronge deþe i-don ;  
And al-hou heo was to londone i-come : and fram so fer i-gon,  
gret wonder þar-of he hadde : for language ne couþe heo non. 108

þo þis bischopes hadden i-heord : þat gilbert heom hadde i-told,  
þe bischop of wynchestre it wel onder-stod : for he was wis and bold :  
þat hit was al þoruȝ godes grace : þat heo was so fer i-come,  
Out of hire owene londe so fer : þat heo þoru miseise ne hadde i-be  
nome ;<sup>1</sup> 112

For heo ne couþe language non : with men for-to speke,

<sup>1</sup> MS. nonome.

With 3wan heo miȝte i-winnen hire : herboruwe and drinke and mete.  
 he seide, "with-oute faille : 3if god hathþ i-porueid so  
 þat heo for gilberdes loue : *cr̃stinedom* wole onder-fo, 116  
 And gilberd hire wolde weddi : sum blede of hire schal come  
 þat schal holie churche holde to riȝte : and serui godes sone.  
 For we it mowen wel i-wite : and we wollen us onder-stonde :  
 þat heo is in-to pis londe i-come : it is godes sonde. 120  
 for þat þing þat god helpe wole : ne schal nouȝt beo for-fare."  
 Alle þeos oþure bischopes : a-cordeden to pis tale,  
 And seiden þat gilberd scholde weddi hire : and holden hire to wiue,  
 3if heo wolde i-*cr̃stned* be : and twayne to clene liue. 124  
 So þat a-non-riȝt þene moruwe : i-porueid it was al-ȝare  
 At seint poules churche, þat heo scholde : I-*cr̃stned* beo riȝt þare.  
 þo þe baptisterie was al-redi : to hire baptizingue,  
 þe bischopes beden þat Men scholden : þe womman bi-fore heom  
 bringe. 128  
 þo heo cam bi-fore þe bischopes : heo axeden hire wel sone  
 3if heo wolde i-*cr̃stned* beo : ase lawe was for-to done.  
 heo answerede In hire langage : wel sone heom a-ȝen :  
 3if gilbert wolde hire weddi : i-*cr̃stned* heo wolde ben 132  
 And bote he hire weddi wolde : heo nolde *cr̃stinedom* a-fongue,  
 heo seide heo wolde raþer twayne aȝen : In-to hire owene londe.  
 Gilberd couþe hire language. : þare he stod wel stille :  
 to þe bischopus he seide : he wolde don heore wille. [fol. 62 b.] 136  
 So þat heo i-*cr̃stned* was : ase god hire ȝaf þe grace,  
 Of alle þe six bischopes : and i-spouse in þe place.  
 hire heþene name ne j nouȝt telle : for-soþe 3wat heo hiet,  
 þe name þat heo of *cr̃stindom* hadde : i-wute ȝe schullen ȝet : 140  
 heo was i-nemd Alisaundre : as ich me onder-stonde ;  
 Seint Thomas was on hire bi-ȝite : pris-martyr of engelonde.  
 þo Gilbert<sup>1</sup> hire hadde i-weddet : wel glad of him heo was. <sup>1</sup> orig. Gilbert  
 þe furste Nijȝt þat he knovleiȝte hire : he bi-ȝat seint thomas. 144  
 Fram þe tyme þat he was bi-ȝite : for-to þat he was i-bore  
 he ne lai non more bi hire : þane he dude bi-fore.  
 Anon-riȝtes a-morewe : so gret wille him nam  
 to þe holi londe for-to gon : þat he cam erore fram, 148

þat him þoute deiȝe he scholde : bote he wende a-ȝenward sone.  
 Ake he bi-þouȝte him of is wiues stat : ȝwat were of hire to done,  
 laste heo wolde mourny swyȝe : ȝwane he were a-gon,  
 And gret deol to hire nime— : for langage ne couȝe heo non 152  
 þat ani Man couȝe onder-stonde : þat heo speke to,  
 bote gilbert oþur [his] knaue. : þare-fore him [was] ful wo.  
 So þat gilbert was in grete þouȝte : and bi-gan to sike sore,  
 laste is wif gret harm habbe scholde : ȝwane he i-wend weore. 156  
 þare-fore gilbert mournede mucche : and siȝte stille and softe,  
 laste is wif fur-fare scholde : he bi-þouȝte him ofte.  
 for þe mourningue þat he makede : is wif it onder-stod,  
 And for he siȝte i-lomeliche : þat i-chaunged was is mod. 160  
 his wif him axede swiȝe ȝeorne : and a-raysonede him wel touȝte,  
 ȝif him mis-likede ani-þing : þat grefde him in þouȝte.  
 So streitliche heo fraynede him : þat he ne miȝte no leng for-sake :  
 he tolde hire hov gret wille he hadde : þene wei a-ȝein to take, 164  
 For-to trauaili is bodi more : ase euerech man wel ouȝte,  
 Al for-to honouri Iesu crist : þat him so deore a-bouȝte.  
 þo heo saiȝ gilbertus wille : þat it was so guod,  
 heo nolde no-þing a-ȝen him beo : for-to chaungi is mod, 168  
 Ake heo ȝaf him conseil þane wei to gon : þat he hadde In þouȝte,  
 And forto queme Iesu crist : þat him deore bouȝte.  
 þare was i-sene þat heo was treowe : and of studefast mod !  
 heo nolde letten hire louerd nouȝt to done : þat him þouȝte god, 172  
 Ake euere heo bad him þane wei gon : þat he hadde In þouȝt  
 For-to serui is creatour— : þare-a-ȝein he<sup>o</sup> nolde beo nouȝt,  
 And ȝeorne he<sup>1</sup> bad for enchainon of hire : he ne scholde it nouȝt  
 bi-leue. 1 = heo  
 Saue<sup>1</sup> heo bi-souȝte gilbert : þat he one bone hire ȝeue : <sup>1</sup> MS. sone 176  
 þat heo moste is knaue with hire habbe : þat hire langage couȝe,  
 And for he scholde hire solas beo : and speke to hire with mouȝe.  
 heo truste so mucche to Iesu crist : þat to cristinedom ire hadde i-brouȝt,  
 þat heo ne scholde nouȝt fur-fare— : so treowe was hire þouȝt. 180  
 Gilebard lefde is knaue wit hire : his name was Richard Mone. [fol. 63]  
 he greiȝede him wel haste-liche : and wende is wei wel sone.  
 To þe holie londe he wende : In penaunce ase he dude er,

112 BEKET'S FATHER COMES HOME TO LONDON. BEKET'S LIFE.  
HIS MOTHER'S DEATH FORCES HIM TO LEAVE SCHOOL.

And þare he bi-lefde þo : fulle furthþe-half 3er. 184  
þo he hadde þre 3er þare i-be : and an half 3er more,  
Into is owene londe : a-longued he was sore.  
3if þat he was þare ouzt i-knowe : I-ne can ou tellen non ende ;  
bote, ase þe bok us tellez : hamward he gan þo wende. 188  
And þo he to londene<sup>1</sup> cam : Ichot wel, þare he founde <sup>1 MS. londene</sup>  
his wif and thomas, is 3onge sone : boþe hole and sounde.  
Welle, muche was þe Ioie : þat he makede with is sone,  
And also he dude with is wif : þo he was hom I-come ; 192  
And is wif gret Ioie made : with hire housebonde,  
For he was hire swiþe wel-come : In-to engelonde.  
þat child heo setten to lore : are it were seue 3er eld ;  
Ich wot, it leornede swiþe wel : and wax swiþe quointe and beld. 196  
þo þat he was wel i-woxe : of bodi and of clergise,  
þat þe bischop of londone : wilnede is seruise,  
he nolde serui þe bischope nout : ake he bi-lefde at-hom,  
And preide is fader wel 3erne : þat he moste to schole gon. 200  
Of is fader and of is moder : 3e habbez i-heord telle,  
Acke of seint thomas him-selue : þat beste cometh nou to spelle.

¶ Hic Isci Comence la vie seint Thomas Erceeeueske de  
Kaunterbury.

**E**Ngelond, wel glad þow beo : for þou miȝt wel eþe,  
And al-so holi churchē : for one Mannes deþe, 204  
þe erchebischoþ seint Thomas : þat<sup>1</sup> wel deore bouȝte <sup>1 az. þat ou</sup>  
With is blod and with is brayn : þat þe scharpe swerd souȝte !  
Seint Thomas, þis holi Man : to Alle guodnesse he drovȝ.  
At londone he was i-bore : of guode Men i-nouȝ, 208  
For of londone is fader was : a wel guod emne Man.  
þis child was 3ong to schole i-set : And swiþe wel he bi-gan.  
His Moder him wolde al day rede : and wel ofte on him crie  
Chaste lijf and clene for-to lede : and for-sake lecherie, 212  
And louien bi-fore al oþur þing : god and seinte Marie,  
And serui hem and holi churchē : and bi-leuen alle folie.  
þis child, þei it were 3ong : swiþe wel þis under-stod—  
For seli child is sone i-lered : þare he þenchez to beon guod. 216



þo þis child was bet in elde : and of to and twenti ȝer,  
 þis moder wende out of þis liue : þat so muchel him louede her.  
 þis child wolde lengore gon to scole : ake is fader him nolde finde—  
 For þat child þat is modur for-leost : is help is mucche bi-hinde. 220  
 þis child þoruȝ is fader heste : ase man þat oþur red not,  
 Seruede A borgeys of þe toun : and his a-countes wrot.  
 So longe þat he cam to court : and was in guod offiz  
 With þe erchebischop of Kaunterburi : sire tebaud, guod and wis. 224  
 He seruede him so hendeliche : þat In a luytel stounde  
 he makede him his conseiller : so studefast he him founde ;  
 þis ercedekne he makede him sethþe : and dude al bi is rede.  
 Swyþe wel bi-gan þis Ercedekne : holi church e bi-lede, 228  
 And stifliche heold op hire riȝte— : þat alle Men i-seie,  
 An þar-of nolde he þolien no wrong : þei he scholde þare-fore deie.  
 Wel ofte he wende to rome : for holi church e al-so—  
 Swuche prelatuȝ al-to fewe : beoth nouþe In office i-do ! 232  
 ¶ So þat henri king of Engelonde : after sire steuene þe blays—  
 Duyk of Normandie— : y-maked was al In pays.  
 þis king henri þe ȝongue : þo he to londe cam,  
 louede mucche wel to do : and guode Men to him nam, 236  
 And fondede to habben guod conseil : and wis bi al is miȝte,  
 For-to holden riche and pouere : euerech man to riȝte.  
 Of þe Ercedekne Thomas : Men tolden him sone i-nouȝ,  
 hov he was stable Man and wis : and to alle guodnesse drouȝ : 240  
 þoruȝ þe Erchebischopeȝ graunt : he makede him chaunceler—  
 For euere Man mot him a-bouwie : þat hauez mest pouwer.  
 þo þis holi Man was i-torned : fram þe office of holi church e  
 To a gret office of þe world : þare-after he moste wurche : 244  
 Al-to nobleie of þe worlde : his continuaunce he brouȝte—  
 Of swuche porture neuere Man i-holde nas— : þei oþur were is þouȝte.  
 With more nobleie he rod i-nouȝ : þane he was i-wonet to do :  
 þis loreins weren al of seluer : stirapes and spores al-so ; 248  
 pley he siwede of haekus : and of houndes I-nouȝ ;  
 And ase men þouȝten, In euereche point : to alle pruyte he drouȝ.  
 bote In is heorte it was an-oþur : hov-so he him bere ;  
 And euere he was chaste þoruȝ alle þing : hov-so it euere were. 252

Ake euere he was for holi churchē : and for pouere Men al-so,  
 A-ȝen þe proute courteoures : þat a-ȝen heom wolden ouȝt do.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> Both verses  
were orig.  
transposed  
in the MS.  
 ¶ To holden op holi churchē riȝte : so muche wo he gan drie  
 A-ȝen þe lūpere courteours : þat a-nuyden him of is liue, 256  
 Also he tolde þe Erchebischope : wepinde swiþe sore,  
 And opere ofte In priueite : þat loueden him þe more :  
 he wilnede mest of alle þinge : and on ore louerd he gan crie,  
 þat he moste with honour : bi-leue þulke baillie 260  
 And ech opur seruise of court : with þe kingus gode wille,  
 For he ne miȝte nouȝt is court paie : bote he wolde is soulle spille.  
 Ake þe king him fond so stable : and so guod conſeiller,  
 þat he nolde make for no-þing : non opur chaunceler ; 264  
 he ne truste to no man so muche : ne þare nas non so heiȝ  
 þat he tolde is priueite so muche : ne þat him were so neiȝ.  
 So muche he caste is heorte on him : þat In his warde he let do  
 his eldeste sone sire henri— : he was is .Eyr. al-so— 268  
 þat he were is wardein : and al is ordeinour,  
 Aftur is wille to wissi him : to þe kingus honour. [fol. 64]  
 þe king wende In-to Normandie : for-to soiozni þere,  
 And lefde is sone with seint Thomas : þat he is wardein were. 272  
 ¶ boþe þe fader and þe sone : mest heore heorte heo caste  
 Ope seint thomas þe holi Man : þe ȝwile it wolde i-laste ;  
 þare nas Man In engelond : þat hadde so gret power  
 Of þe reaume ase seint thomas : boþe fer and ner. 276  
 Hit bi-fel þat sire Tebaut : ase god þe grace sende,  
 þe Erchebischof of Kaunterburi : out of þis liue wende.  
 þat word was sone wide couth : a-mong þeuwe and freo,  
 þat seint Thomas after him : scholde Erchebischof beo. 280  
 þe king al-so In Noremandie : þo men tolden him þat cas,  
 A-non bar is heorte him mest : to don þare seint thomas ;  
 þat couent of Caunterburi : desirede him also.  
 So ase ech Man it wolde : i-brouȝt he<sup>1</sup> was þar-to. <sup>1</sup> al. it 284  
 At West-munstre he was i-chose : to þat heie pouwer,  
 þe fiȝte ȝer þat he was i-mad : þe kingus Chaunceler ;  
 he was of elde þulke tyme : of foure and fourti ȝer—  
 his owene deth he onder-feng : and is Martyr-dom þer. 288

For þe king was In Normandie : I presented he was <sup>1</sup> MS. þo he  
Axede In  
3wuche  
Manere : þo  
Axede he in  
3wuche m.  
to henri, is sone, In Engelonde : þo non oþur kyng pere nas.  
Ake þei it were a-3en is wille : he nolde it nouȝt for-sake.  
¶ þo<sup>1</sup> Axede he in 3wuche manere : þe croiz he scholde take. 292  
Men seiden him þat he scholde a-fongue : holi church so freo  
þat he<sup>1</sup> ne scholde onder noman : bote onder þe pope beo, <sup>1</sup> MS. heo  
Ne no-ping þenche bote holden op wel : holi church lawe.  
“ In þis manere,” quath seint thomas : “ ich hire a-fongue fawe.” 296  
þis was riȝt at wit-sonentid : þat þis dede cam to ende.  
þis guode Man to Caunterburi : a-non bi-gan to wende.  
Al þe contreie, to don him honour : a-3en him cam and drov ;  
þare was for him In Caunterburi : Ioie and blisse I-nov. 300  
þat dai of þe Trinite : bischop i-sacret he was  
And onder-feng þis dignete : þe guode Man seint thomas.  
Sire henri, þe kingus sone : was at his sacringue,  
And sixtene bischopus al-so : þis dede to ende bringue. 304  
þo þis dede was i-don : heo gonne sende sone  
Aftur is palliun to rome : ase riȝt was for-to done.  
Alisaundre, þat was pope þo : he was at Mount-pellers :  
þudere wenden þis wise men : þat weren is Messagers. 308  
¶ þe Abbod Adam of Euesham : heore cheuenteyn huy nome,  
to þe pope Alisaundre : to Mount-pellers heo come.  
heore erinde heo hadden sone of him : for [he] hem no-ping ne  
wernde,  
And heo nomen heore leue of him : and hamward a-3ein heo turnden.  
And þis pallion wel sone was : to seint thomas i-brouȝt :  
þis holi Man it a-fonge : with wel milde þouȝt.  
¶ þo he was in is dignete : al clanliche i-do, [fol. 64 b.]  
he chaungede euerech-del is lif : and is maneres al-so. 316  
þe here he dude on next is liche : is flesches maister to beo,  
Schuyrte and brech streit i-nov : a-non doun to is kneo—  
For him þouȝte þat he wel miȝte : of oþure habbe þe maistrie,  
3if he hadde of is owene flesche : al-oȝt þe seignorie ; 320  
3if is soule Maister were : and is flesh is hyne,  
him þouȝte he miȝte is dignete : bringue to guode fine.  
Sethþe on-ouewarde þe here : þe Abite of Monek he nam,

And a-boue al þan clerkene Robe : ase to is stat bi-cam ; 324  
 So þat he was clerk with-oute : and with-Inne Monek al-so,  
 þoruȝ þe Abite þat he hadde on him : priueliche i-do.  
 In penaunce and In fastingue : he was niȝt and dai,  
 And In is oresones, bote som ȝwile : þat he slepe lai ; 328  
 And ȝwane he scholde eten is mete : for þat he moste nede,  
 Euere he preide ore swete louerd : þat he moste wel spede ;  
 And euere ȝwane he Masse song : he wep and siȝte sore ;  
 he hastede euere þare-with faste : ne miȝte no man more. 332  
 ¶ Swiȝe faire he fedde him at is bord : with grete nobleie and pruyte  
 And of þe beste him-sulf he et : ake ofte bote luyte.  
 Of is ordres he was ful streit : and he was in grete fere  
 For-to ordeinen ani Man : bote he þe betere were. 336  
 Idul nolde he neuere beo : ake euere doinde he was ;  
 In eche manere of betere liue : neuere no bischop nas.  
 Sire henri, þe kingus sone : þat with him was er i-brouȝt,  
 bi-lefde euere In is warde : fram him nolde he nouȝt. 340  
 þe loue þat was hem bi-twene : nas neuere more i-seie,  
 Ne of no Man þis child nadde : neuere more loue eiȝe.<sup>1</sup>  
1 al. ne eiȝe  
Reditus regis. **H**It bi-fel þat þe king : ovt of Noremandie cam  
 In-to Enguelonde, þe stat to loke : and al-so is kynedom. 344  
 Seint Thomas nam with him : sire hanri, is sone,  
 And wel faire with honour : wende to south-hamptone.  
 þare was Ioie and blisse i-nouȝ : þo heo to-gadere come ;  
 heo custen and heo clupten faste : and hereden god i-lome. 348  
 þe king bi-lefde In Engelonde : to wardi is kynedom.  
 Seint thomas to is priueitez : euere-more he nam  
 And heold him euere ase he dude er : is hexte conseil-ler ;  
 bi is wille he nolde habbe i-haued : non opur chaunceler. 352  
 Euere ȝwane he ani-þing dude : þat were a-ȝen þe riȝte,  
 Seint thomas it with-seide : euere with al is miȝte.—  
 Hit bi-fel þat þe bischop of wirecestre : sone þere-after ded was,  
 And þe bischop of hereforde al-so : ase ore louerd ȝaf þat cas. 356  
 þe bischopriches fullen boȝe : In-to þe kingus hond,  
 For-to onder-fonge al þe prov þare-of : ase lawe was in þe lond.  
 ¶ þe king heom nolde nouȝt ȝiue sone : bote heold heom swiȝe longe

In his hond, þat he miȝte þar-of : þe more prov a-fonge. [fol. 65] 360  
 Hit ne likede nouȝt seint Thomas : þat holi church so  
 Scholde for a luytel coueitise : In þe kingus warde beon i-do ;  
 he þouȝte þat it was swiȝe muche : a-ȝen ore louerdess wille,  
 And þat þe king miȝte In swuche manere : holi church a-spille. 364  
 he bad þe kinge In faire manere : þat he ne scholde it nouȝt bi-leue  
 þat pulke tweie bischoperiches : some guode Men he ȝeue.  
 þe king him grauntede mildeliche : and nas nouȝt a-ȝen is bone,  
 Ake þeos bischopriches boȝe he ȝaf : twei guode Men wel sone. 368  
 ¶ Seint thomas þouȝte wel : þat he ne miȝte nouȝt paie  
 þe kinge ne his conseil : bote he wolde holi church bi-traie ;  
 In gret care and in soruwe he was : hov he miȝte best do,  
 For he ne miȝte nouȝt paien Ihesu crist : and þene kinge also. 372  
 Seint Thomas halewede þat ilke ȝer : þe church of Redinge,  
 þat i-founded was and a-rerd : þoruȝ henri þe oþur kinge,  
 þat ȝeot lith þare wel faire i-bured— : willames sone bastard.  
 In pulke ȝere seint thomas : schrinede seint edward 376  
 At westmunstre, þare he lijth : þat bi-fore king willame was ;  
 bote king harald heom was bi-tueone : for-to is power no leng nas.  
 þe loue was euere gret i-nouȝ : bi-tweone seint thomas  
 And þe kinge, for-to þe feond : destourbede hit, alas ! 380  
 luyte an luyte þat contek sprong : for pouere Mannes riȝte :  
 paie ore louerd and þe kinge : þis holi man ne miȝte.  
 þe furste tyme þat seint thomas : ovtliche him with-seide,  
 hit was for þe king a-ȝen pouere Men : dude onriȝtful dede. 384  
 ¶ þe king nam fro ȝer to ȝere : þoruȝ Engeland wel wide  
 After is wille ane summe of panes : i-deld bi-eche side,  
 And sethþe þoru an-queste : he let þoruȝ þe contreies an-quere  
 hov muche ech Man scholde paize : and hov muche is riȝte were. 388  
 ¶ So longue he nam taillage : þat he axede atþe laste  
 Eche ȝere ane certeyne rente : þoruȝ al engeland wel faste.  
 Ȝwat for eiȝe, Ȝwat for loue : no man him ne with-seide ;  
 bote euere þouȝte seint thomas : þat hit was an onriȝtful dede. 392  
 he þouȝte al on god and on is soule : and bi-lefde al his manhede,  
 And wende forth wel baldeliche : to þe king with-uten drede :  
 “ Sire,” he seide, “ ȝif it is þi wille : þou art riche and hende,



And king of gret pouwer i-nov— : ore louerd þe more sende. 396  
A taillage þov taxt fram 3er to 3er : þoru3-out al þi londe,  
And axest it for a *certeine* rente : with onri3te, ich onder-stonde ;  
For ri3te rente þov dest it take : at a *certein* daie in þe 3ere,  
A certeyn summe a-signed : And so ne dude no king ere. 400  
3ware-þoru3 þat þat certein rente, me pinchez : þov ne mi3t it nou3t  
make :

A taillage it is, and sumdel : with vnri3te i-take."

¶ "Thomas, thomas," quad þe king : "þou art mi chaunceler,  
þou au3test more to holden op : þane to with-seggen mi power." 404

¶ "Sire," quath þis holi Man : "ich habbe i-beo with þe, [fol. 65 b.]  
And þou hast, ore louerd fur-3elde þe : gret guod i-don me :  
An opur baillie ich habbe a-fongue : þei it were a-3en mi wille,  
And I ne mai nou3t loki boþe wel : bote ich scholde min owene  
a-spille ; 408

For ich am to luyte wuyrth : þat on for-to loke :

þanne dude he gret folie : þat boþe me bi-toke.

þare-fore ich þe 3elde up here : al-out þe chauncelerie,

And take me al to holi churchē : to god and to seinte Marie." 412

þo was þe king wel of I-nou3 : wroþere þane he was er ;

Ake naþeles is heorte bar : euere to Thomas þer.

þat þridde þing 3eot mest of alle : and sonest in wrathþe hem brou3te :

A preost, þat<sup>1</sup> was a luper Man : þat luyte of god rou3te ; <sup>1 az. þer</sup> 416

þat of Manslau3t was bi-cleoped : and þare-fore i-nome also

And In þe bischopes prisone of Salesburi : þare-fore he was i-do.

þe Mannes frend þat was a-slawe : siweden ope him so faste,

So þat þe preost to Iuggement : Ibrou3t was atþe laste. 420

Men acuseden him faste of þe dede. : he ne answerede nou3t þer-to,

Acke heold him faste to holi churchē : and ope none oþere he nolde  
him do.

¶ I-loked him was to puyrgi him : þoru3 clergie, 3if he mi3te,

And dai him was þar-to i-set : þoru3 holi churchē ri3te. 424

þo þe dai was i-come : he ne mi3te him puyrgi nou3t :

he was sone i-lad a-3en : and into prisone i-brou3t.

þo was þe bischop in grete care : 3wat þer-of were to done ;

For-to habbe þe wisore red : to seint thomas he sende sone. 428

And he him sente word a-ȝen : þat he scholde þene preost take  
 And on-ordeini him of euerech ordre : and ase a lewede Man him  
 make,

And sethþe don him in strongue warde : þat he neuer-eft þar-of ne  
 wende,

In penaunce and in pine i-nouȝ : his sunnes for-to a-mende. 432

þe bischop of Salesburi : dude seint thomas heste ;

So þat þe preost was i-brouȝt : In tormenz bi þe meste.

þe tipinge her-of sone : to þe kinge cam,

þat a luþer þef, a manquellare : hadde a so lizt dom. 436

him þouȝte þat it nas nouȝt riȝt : ne þat it ne miȝte nouȝt beo so.

And phelipe de boys, a Chanoyne : him hadde al-so mis-do :

þare-fore was ech oþur clerk : þe more him a-ȝen wille ;

him þouȝte þat swuch lawe scholde : þe pais of þe londe a-spille. 440

To westmunstre he let somony : alle þe bischopes of engelonde,

And oþure, þe gretteste clerkes al-so : and þe hexte, ich onder-stonde.

¶ “Beav seignours,” þe king seide : “I not ȝwat ȝe habbeth i-þouȝt ; Ait Rex.

ȝif ȝe goth forth with ower wille : ore pais ne worth riȝt nouȝt. 444

ȝif a clerk hath ane Man a-slawe : oþur strong þeffþe i-do,

And he mouwe þanne desordeined beo : and to liue comen so,

heo wollez þanne mis-don al day : and beon þare-oppe wel bolde,

And so schal þe pays of þe londe : wel vuele beon i-holde. 448

Luyte heom wolde rechche : to leosen heore ordre so,

ȝwane heo for heore ordre ne spariez nouȝt : þeffþe for-to do ! [fol. 66]

And euere þe herre heore ordre is : me þinchez bi puyr lawe,

þe strengore scholde heore dom beo : ȝwane heo wolden to þeffþe drawe.”

¶ “Sire, sire,” quad seint Thomas : “ȝif it is þi wille,

Ait Thomas

Lothz vs were any-þing to don : þi pays for-to a-spille. 454

þe clerkus þat beot<sup>h</sup> I-ordeynede : þov wost wel heo berez a signe

þat heo beoth lymes of holi churchē : þat so noble is and digne ; 456

ȝif heo weren with þulke signe : to vile deþe i-do,

A-viled were al-holi churchē : and foule i-schend al-so.

And ȝif heo beoth formest onordeined : and for þulke sulue dede

Sethþe þoruȝ dom to deþe i-brouȝt : it nere nouȝt wel to rede : 460

For it nas neuere lawe ne riȝt : double dom to take

For o trespas, ase ȝe wel wuteth : and sunne it were to make ;

And vnwuyrþere þane a lewed Man : holi churchē were so :  
A lewed Man for o trespas : bote o Iuggement nis i-do. 464

þare-fore þine grace we biddeth þe : ȝif it is þi wille,  
þat þov ne a-rere none newe lawe : holi churchē to spille,  
For we biddez niȝt ant day : ase riȝt is for-to do,  
þat god holde þe þine riȝte : and þine reavme al-so." 468

Rex. ¶ "beav sire," quath þe king þo : "þov seist wel i-novȝ.  
Ich hadde lothz bi mi concience : don holi churchē wovȝ;  
For lawes þere beoth and costomes : þat habbethz euere beon i-holde  
Of bischopus þoruȝ al Engeland : ase ovre Aunceteres us tolde, 472  
And bi þe kingus daye henries : þat ovre graunt-sire was  
I-confermede weren and i-holde : And no man þare-aȝen nas.  
Woltþu þulke lawes holde? : do me to witene sone!"

Thomas. "We schullen do," seint Thomas seide : "al þat is to done— 476  
Alle þe lawes and þe costomes : we schullen holde bi ore miȝte  
þat beothz to holde and habbeth i-beo : sire,—sauue oure riȝte."

Rex. "Sauue ouwer riȝte?" quath þe king : "bev sire, ȝwi seistþou so?  
bi þulke worde Ine scholde no-þing : aȝen þine wille do 480  
þat þov noldest segge þat it were : a-ȝen holi churchē riȝte,  
And so þou miȝtest bringe al þat lond : In contek and In fiȝte.  
Ȝe moten holde þe lawes : for-soþe ich onder-stonde,  
þat word me pinchez venimous : to þe pays of þe londe." 484

Thomas. "Sire," quath þis holi man : "ne meue ȝe ov riȝt nouȝt!  
Wel þov wost þat ech of us : are we weren here-to i-brouȝt,  
Trewenesse we þe sworn ase riȝt was : and eorþelich honour al-so,  
Sauue ore ordre and ore riȝte— : bote þat was out i-do. 488  
hou scholde we, sire, nouȝe oþur do? : ȝe ne Auȝten it us nouȝt beode.  
For godes loue hold us to riȝte : for nouȝe we habbez neode."

Rex. ¶ "Ich i-seo nouȝe, thomas," quath þe king : "ȝware-to þou wult  
drawe;

þov art I-come to late : to bi-nimen us ovre lawe. 492  
þov woldest makien me more wrechche : þane euere ani kyng was :  
þare-to þov art i-come to late : þou cast aumbres as."

þe king [aros] in wrathþe a-non : and let heom sitte ech-one; [fol. 66 b.]  
In-to is chaumbre he wende : and ne grette heom neuer one. 496  
Fram londone he wende sone : In wrathþe ase þei it were,

he ne seide no man of is þouȝt : ake bi-lefde heom alle þere.  
 þe biſchopus þouȝten þo ech-one : þat he was wroth i-nouȝ,  
 þare weren fewe bote ſeint thomas : þat toward him ne drouȝ. 500  
 ¶ On ſeint Thomas heo criden faſte : is þouȝt forte wende,  
 Opuer he wolde al þat lond : for þulke one worde ſhende.  
 kniȝtes and opure ofte comen : þat with þe kinge were  
 And beden ſeint Thomas ententiſſiche : þat he þat word for-bere, 504  
 And þat it were him gret folie : þe kinge In wrathþe bringe,  
 And alſo deſtourbi al þat lond : for ſo luytel þingue.  
 Seint thomas ſtod longe in þouȝte. : “ leoue breþren,” he ſeide,  
 “ A-ȝen þe kyngus honur I-ne ſchal : neuere don no dede, 508  
 Ake euerech word ichulle bi-leue : þat a-ȝen is honur is.”  
 þo weren þis opure glade i-nouȝ : þo heo i-heorden þis,  
 And radden him wende to þe kinge : is wrathþe for-to ſtille.  
 “ Lef me were,” quath ſeint Thomas : “with riȝte to don is wille.” 512  
 He wende to þe kinge to Oxenford : and with him þare he fond  
 grete Eorles and barones alſo : þe hexte of al þe lond.  
 þe king welcomede ſeint Thomas : ake he ne made him nouȝt fair chere ;  
 biſchopes and Eorles he let cleopien : alle þat þere were. 516  
 ¶ “ Beu ſire,” he ſeide, “ ich am king : with riȝte of þis londe ; Rex.  
 Cuſtomes here weren bi-fore : I-ved, ich onder-ſtonde,  
 And ſo muche wrechche nam ich nouȝt : þat ich nelle þe lawes holde  
 þat ovre Aunceſtres heolden ȝwyle : aſe ore conſeil us tolde. 520  
 þare-fore ichulle þat þulke lawes : i-confermede beoth ech-on  
 Of mine eorles and mine barones al-ſo : heo ne with-ſeggez non.  
 þare-fore ich hote ov euerechone : þat ȝe beon þat ilke dai  
 At mi maner at Clarindone : with-uten ani de-lai, 524  
 For-to confermi þis lawes. : ope peyne þat i ſchal ou sette,  
 Ich hote þat ȝe beon þare ech-one— : þat non opur ne lette.”  
 So departede þe court þo : and euerech to is In drouȝ ;  
 And euere was ſeint thomas : In care and ſoruwe i-nouȝ. 528  
 ¶ þis biſchopes and þe baronie : alle comen to þe daiȝe Clarendon.  
 to clarindone In wille-ſchire : þe kinge for-to paye.  
 þo heo comen to þe parlement : þe king axede heom a-non  
 ȝweþur heo wolden holde þe lawes : aſe heore Aunceſtres heolden  
 ech-on. 532

- Thomas. ¶ "Sire, sire," quath seint thomas : "ȝif it ȝi wille is,  
Ech man mot speke for him-selue : and ich for me, i-wis.  
For mi stat and for holi churche : Ich answerie ȝar-to  
ȝat alle ȝe olde guode lawes : And ȝat ȝeot beoth al-so 536  
graunti ichulle for holi churche : for-to habben ȝin ore,  
Sauue ore riȝtes and ore ordre. : ȝou ne miȝt axi nonmore."  
¶ ȝe king was wod-wroth for ȝat word : ȝat him gan ȝo mislike,  
Seint Thomas wep In is heorte : and sore bi-gan to sike. [fol. 67] 540  
Al-to blodi was ȝat word i-seid : and deore it was a-bouȝt :  
ȝare-fore was seint Thomas : to stronge deȝe i-brouȝt.  
ȝe bischop of Salesburi : and of Northwiche al-so  
Wepinde knevleden to seint thomas : ȝat he scholde anoȝur do 544  
And habbe revȝe of al-holi churche : and of heom echone,  
"ȝat we ne beon alle to grounde i-brouȝt : for ȝulke worde one."  
heize Men ȝat with ȝe kingue weren : mani on al-s[o] wende  
And knevleden to seint Thomas : ȝat word for-to a-mende. 548  
¶ "Louerdyngues," quath seint Thomas : "ich am ȝet a ȝong man  
And luyte ȝwule habbe bischop i-beo : and ȝar-on luytel ich can :  
ȝare-fore of oȝer olde lawes : transcrit ȝe me take,  
And ȝare-oppe ichchulle conseillen me : ȝwuche beon to for-sake." 552  
ȝe king him let a traunscrit take : of ȝis customes echon.  
Seint Thomas grauntede some of heom : and with-seide mani on.
- Prima lex. ¶ ȝe lawes ȝat ichulle nouȝe telle : he grauntede wel fawe :  
'ȝif a bonde-man hath ane sone : ȝat to clergie beo i-drawe, 1 MS. Ne  
He<sup>1</sup> schal nouȝt with-oute is louerdes leue : noȝwere i-crouned beo,  
For ȝev-Man ne mai nouȝt beon i-maket : a-ȝen is louerdes wille freo.'
- Alia lex. ¶ An oȝur lawe he grauntede al-so : ȝat ȝe mowen nouȝe i-seo :  
'ȝif ani man of holi churche : halt ani-ȝing of lay-fe, 560  
person, preost, oȝur ȝwat-so he beo : he schal don ȝere-fore  
ȝe seruise ȝat to ȝe kinge bi-fallez : ȝat is riȝte nere for-lore ;  
And In plaidingue stonde in eche place : and In iuggement al-so,  
bote ȝware ani Man schal beon bi-leomed : oȝur to deȝe i-do.' 564
- Tertia lex. ¶ He grauntede also, 'ȝif ani Man : ȝe kingues traytur were  
And ani man is chateus : to holi churche bere,  
ȝat holi churche ne scholde nouȝt : ȝe chateus with strenȝe lette,  
Ake ȝe king hem scholde wel baldeliche : ase is howene fette. 568



For al þat þe kingus feloun hath : þe kingus catel it is,  
And ech man in holi churche : is owene take i-wis.  
Seint Thomas grauntede blupeliche : þeos and opure mo,  
Ake þeos opere he with-seide — : þat dude him muche wo : 572  
¶ ' 3if bi-twene tweie lewede men : were ani striuinge, i<sup>a</sup> contradi  
Opur bi-tuene a lewed man and a clerk : for holi churche þingue,  
Ase for Avouweson of churche : 3weþur scholde þe churche 3iue,  
þe king wolde þat In his court : þat plai scholde beon i-driue, 576  
¶ for ase muche ase a lewed Man : þe o partye, was  
clanliche onder þe kingue : and onder no bischop nas.  
¶ An opur lawe was ' þat no bischop : ne clerk noþe-mo ija.  
Scholde out of engelonde : with-oute þe kingus leue go, 580  
And þanne heo scholden swerien heore oth : opon þe boke, i-wis,  
þat heo ne scholden purchaci non vuel : þe kingue ne none of his.  
¶ þe þridde was, ' 3if ani man : In mansingue were i-brouzt iij<sup>a</sup>.  
And sethþe come to amendement : and a-3en ri3te nere nouzt, 584  
þat he ne scholde nouzt swerie op-on þe boke : ake borewes finde  
he scholde [fol. 67 b.]  
to stonde to al þat holi churche : with ri3te him lokie wolde.'  
¶ þe ferþe was ' þat no man : þat of þe kinge heolde ouzt iij<sup>a</sup>.  
In chief opur In seruise : in mansingue nere i-brouzt, 588  
bote þe wardeins of holi churche : brouzte<sup>1</sup> him þer-to, <sup>1</sup> al. þat br.  
þat<sup>1</sup> seiden, opur is baillifs : 3wat he hadde mis-do, <sup>1</sup> al. þe kyng s.  
And lokede formest 3weþer heo wolden : to amendement it bringe,  
And bote huy wolden, bi heore leue : þanne don þe mansingue.' 592  
¶ þe fifte was ' þat no bischopriche : ne non Abbeie also,<sup>1</sup> va.  
þat were voyde with-oute prelat : In þe kingus hond were I-do  
And þe king scholde al þat lond : ase is owene take, <sup>1</sup> al. þat bischopriches :  
For-to atþe laste þat him luste : ani prelat make ; & abbayes also 596  
And þanne scholde pilke prelat : of is chapele i-chose beo,  
Of is clerkus 3wuch þat he wolde : þat benefiz to bi-seo ;  
And þanne 3wane he were i-chose : In is chapele þere  
homage he scholde don to him : are he j-confermed were.' 600  
¶ þe sixte was, ' 3if ani plait : to chapitle were i-drawe vja.  
And ani man made ani apel : 3if men duden him a-3en lawe, <sup>1</sup> om.  
þat to þe bischop fram þe Ercedekne : his apel [he]<sup>1</sup> scholde make,

And fram þe bischop to þe Erchebischoþ : and sethþe non herre take ;  
bote þe Erchebischoþes court : to riȝte him wolle<sup>1</sup> bringe, <sup>1 r. wolde</sup>  
þat he scholde fram þulke court : bi-cleopien to þe kinge,  
And fram þe kinge non herre'— : so þat atþenende  
þe playdingue fram holi churchē : to þe kinge scholde i-wende, 608  
And þe king a-mendi scholde : þe Erchebischoþes dede  
And beon chief of holi churchē— : ake seint thomas it with-seide.

vij. ¶ þe seueþe was ' þat playdingue : þat of dette were,  
for-to ȝelde þoruȝ treuþe i-pliȝt : and nouȝt i-holde nere 612  
Al-þei it þoruȝ treuþe were : þe playdinge scholde beon i-brouȝt  
bi-fore þe kinge and is baillifs : and to holi churchē nouȝt.'

viii. ¶ þe eiȝteþe was ' þat In þe londe : citation non nere  
þoruȝ bulle of þe pope of romē : Ake clanliche bi-leued were.' 616

ix. ¶ þe Ninþe was ' þat peteres panes : þat men gaderiez mani on,  
þe pope nere nouȝt on i-send : ake þe kinge euerech-on.'

x. ¶ þe teoþe was, ' ȝif ani clerk : ase felun were i-take  
And for kingus felon j-proued were : and he ne miȝte nouȝt for-sake,  
þat men scholden furst desordeini him : and sethþe þoruȝ riȝte lawe  
And þoruȝ riȝt Iuggement of þe londe : bringe him of lijf-dawe.' 622  
þeos customes, and manie oþere : þe king pulte forth a-non,  
And het þoruȝ-out al þis lond : þat Men heom heolden echon. 624  
þene feorþe dai bi-fore candelemasse : þo þis was ido,  
þe king het seint thomas a-non : and þe oþere bischopus al-so  
On þis chartre heore seles sette : þat non aftur-tale nere,  
þat þulke costomes weren i-holde : þoruȝ al þe londe þere. 628

"Sire, sire," quath seint thomas : "for godes loue þin ore,  
to conseili us betere ȝif us furst : are we speken her-of more !" [fol. 68]  
So þat respit was þar-of I-nome : and ech wende In his side.

¶ Seint thomas nam þat transcrit : and nolde no lengore a-bide, 632  
to winchestre he wende þanne : with soruwe and care i-novȝ  
hov he miȝte holi churchē schilde : fram þis muchele wovȝ.  
ȝwane oþur Men weren faste a-slepe : he wep and siȝte sore,  
"And Iesus<sup>1</sup> helpe holi churchē" : and cride him milce and ore. 636  
he i-sai þat þer nas bote o wei : oþur he moste stif beo, <sup>1 al. & bad god</sup>  
Oþur holi churchē was al bi-neþe : þat with riȝte was so freo.

Sori and careful he was I-nov : þat he tok on so,

BEKET ASKS FOR A RESPITE. HE GRIEVES AT HAVING TO OPPOSE 125  
THE KING, AND RESOLVES TO GO TO THE POPE TO BEG HIS ABSOLUTION.

For-to entri into Answere : þare he ne ouȝte nouȝt to do, 640  
þat he a-feng þat *transcrit* : and respit hadde i-bede :  
For him þouȝte þat al-holi churche : In þat he misdude ;  
For holi churche ne scholde : In none stude stonde to dome  
Ne Ansuerie kinge ne prince noȝur : bote þe pope of rome. 644  
¶ þe deol þat thomas makede : no tounge telle ne may.  
“Louerd,” he seide, “alas, alas : þat ich euere i-saiȝ þis day,  
þat ich þe warde of holi churche : so folliche scholde take,  
And so freo ase heo was er : þus þeu sethþe hire make! 648  
heo þat was er so heiȝ and freo : bi mine Auncestres daye,  
þat ich hire scholde bi-neoȝe bringe : Allas ! and so bi-traie,  
for þis Martyrs þat ȝwylene weren : for hire to stronge deȝe i-do,  
heo is nouȝe þev þoruȝ me i-maked ! : Allas, ȝwi dude ich so ? 652  
luytel wuyrth ich am of holi churche : wardein for-to beo,  
And al-so vnwurthþeliche þar-to i-nome— : þat ech man may i-seo :  
For ich nam nouȝt, ase riȝt was : fram none ordre i-nome,  
Ake fram heiȝe kingus court to holi churche : and þat wolde vuele  
bi-come. 656  
Of houndes ich was wardeyn : and of haukes with þe king,  
And nov am wardein of soulene i-maked : and þat ne Ioyneth  
no-þing ;  
Ich þat for-sok min owene : þe ȝwyle ich was chaunceler,  
So manie soulene habbe to loke : allas ! ȝwat schal ich her ? 660  
Ich drede þat god habbe me fur-sake : hov tok ich on, alas ! ”  
þe deol þat þis holi man makede : with-uten ende it was :  
he wep and sizte nyȝt and dai : and heold him al for-lore.  
ȝif he miȝte a-soilled beo : to þe pope he wolde þer-fore, 664  
And wende toward Caunterburi. : sone þe kinge men tolde  
þat þe Erchebischop nolde nouȝt : þe newe statuz holde.  
þe king het his baillifs sone : and sende a-boute is sonde,  
þat heo scholden greui seint thomas : ouer-al on is londes. 668  
¶ þis baillifs weren preste i-novȝ : and ope is maneres wel faste,  
Nomen is bodene and greueden him— : heo wenden þare-with him  
a-gaste.  
Seint thomas let heom al i-worȝe : and op-on ore louerd is heorte  
caste,

And wende him wel priueliche : bi nyȝte atȝe laste 672  
to ȝe se, toward rome : ȝat none of is men it nuste,  
bote twey Men ȝat he tok with him : ȝat is priuete mest wusten.  
Sethȝe ȝo is men him misten : and nusten ȝware he bi-cam, [fol. 63 b.]  
And seien ȝat heo with-oute louerd weren : euer-ech is red nam  
for-to don euerech is beste : ech wende In is side,

Ase men ȝat weren louerdlese— : heo nusten ȝwat a-bide. 678  
ȝis holi Man wende him forth : and dude him In schipe sone,

And wende forȝeward in ȝe se : ase he ȝouȝte for-to done. 680

¶ ȝe wind cam ase ore louerd it wolde : and drof him a-ȝen to londe.

Sethȝe he wende eft in-to ȝe se : ȝe passage for-to fonde :

ȝe wind cam and drof him a-ȝein. : and ofte<sup>1</sup> In he wende, <sup>1 aZ. eft</sup>

And euere he was a-ȝen i-driue : ase ore louerd ȝe grace him sende.

ȝo i-saiȝ ȝis holi man wel : ȝat it nas nouȝt godes wille

ȝat he ȝe ȝeot of londe wende : he turnde aȝen wel stille. 686

On of is seriaunȝ sat a niȝt : ȝe ȝwile ȝat men woke,

In his chaumbre at caunterburi<sup>1</sup> : ȝe chaumbre for-to loke ; <sup>1 MS. caum-  
terburi</sup>

In ȝe Eueninge he bad is knaue : to steken ȝe dore faste.

ȝis knaue eode toward ȝe dore : is eizene a-boute he caste :

ȝo i-saiȝ he ȝis holi man : In one huyrne stonde.

he orn and tolde his maister fore : and ȝonkede godes sonde. 692

ȝe seriaunt ne lefde ȝat nouȝt : naȝeles op he a-ros

And fond seint Thomas In ȝe huyrne : and sum-del him a-gros.

ȝare was sone Ioye i-novȝ ! : ȝat folk sone to him drovȝ

And welcomeden him and maden him guod semblaunt : with Ioye

and blisse i-nouȝ. 696

¶ Heo setten bord and spradden cloth : and bi-gonne to soupe faste.

Seint thomas tolde hem ȝo : wel Mildeliche atȝe laste

ȝwodere he ȝouȝte to habbe i-went : and ȝwuch cas god him sende,

And hou it nas nouȝt godes wille : ȝat he ȝe ȝwyȝt forth wende. 700

ȝe tipinge to ȝe kinge cam : ȝat ȝe guode Man sein thomas,

Aȝen ȝe status of clarindone : of londe i-went he was—

For ȝat o statuit was ȝat no bischop : ne scholde bi none ende

With-oute leue of ȝe kinge : oute of londe wende. 704

Ake ȝe king sende is men sone : to saisi al is lond

And al-so al is bischopriche : ase is traitores, In-to is hond.

þis baillifs comen to caunterburi : ase heo i-hote were.  
 ¶ þo heo wenden to habben al heore wille : heo founden seint thomas  
 þere : 708  
 No-þing ne miȝten heo saisi þo : heore wei heo hadden for-lore ;  
 Also huy comen heo wenden a-ȝen : and tolde þe kinge fore.—  
 ȝuyt seint thomas him bi-þouȝte : þat he wolde fondi more  
 ȝif he miȝte of þe kinge habbe : betere grace and ore : 712  
 he ȝarknede him wel mildeliche : and to him þane wei he nam,  
 At is manere at wodestoke : to þe kinge he cam.  
 Ase is erþeliche louerd : he grette him, faire i-novȝ.  
 þe king bi-heold him ful hokerliche : and a-scorn som-del louȝ. 716  
 “thomas,” he seide, “hou is þis ? : beo we so grete fon  
 þat we ne mowen in one londe wonie ? : thomas, hov schal þis gon ?”  
 “Sire, sire,” quath seint thomas : “god ne late hit neuere so beo,  
 Ake god us sende, and holi churche : betere grace to þe, [fol. 69] 720  
 And sende þe wille to louien hire bet : And Iesus for is miȝte  
 Ne late me neuere a-ȝein þi wille : don þing with on-riȝte.”  
 ¶ þe Erchebischoþ of Euerwyke : fondede for-to bringe  
 A-cord and loue bi is pouwer : bi-twene thomas and þe king. 724  
 þe king swor a-non is othþ : þat non oþur a-cord he nolde  
 bote þat þe status of clarindone : ech bisehop holde scholde ;  
 And nameliche þeos bi-fore alle oþure : ‘ȝif a clerk hath mis-do  
 And he þe kingus felun i-preoued were : and for þeoþfe also, 728  
 þat Men him<sup>1</sup> scholden desordeini : and sethþe a-non þoruȝ lawe  
 to þe kingus baillifs deliueri him : to an-hangi oþur to-drawe.’  
 Seint thomas i-saiȝ wel þo : þat þare nas wei bote on : <sup>1</sup> MS. him him  
 Oþur he moste stif with-stonde : oþur is riȝtes for-gon. 732  
 ¶ he þouȝte þat he nolde neuere : holi churche bi-traye,  
 Ne þat heo ne scholde beo in suyche seruage : neuere bi is daye ;  
 Raþur he wolde, ase oþere weren : to Martyrdom beon i-do,  
 þane holi churche were so bi-neoþe— : I-redi he was þar-to. 736  
 Neuere ne miȝten þe king ne he : no-þing a-cordi þer,  
 Ake departeden al with wrathþe : ase heo hadden i-don ofte er.  
 þe king makede him wroth i-novȝ : þat so ofte in barate was  
 For o man þat him with-seide : and non oþur a-ȝein him nas : 740  
 In grete wrathþe he swor is oth : þat he wolde of him beon a-wreke,



And þat þe holi Man scholde : anopur with him speke.  
 he let somony seint thomas : þat þe nexte þoresdaie he were  
 At Norehamptounne bi-fore seint lucus dai : to ȝiuen him Answere ; 744  
 And alle þe bischopus of þe lond : And þe baronie al-so,  
 he het beon þare at pulke daie : is hestes for-to do.

Alle seint thomas londes : in-to is hond his men nome, <sup>1 MS. destruyen</sup>  
 Ase it were for-to destreynten<sup>1</sup> him : þat he to his court come. 748

¶ Ore louerd helpe noupe seint thomas : for opur frend nath he non,  
 A-mong so manie tyraunz for-to come : þat weren alle is fon !  
 bodi and soule he bi-tok : Iesu, godus sone,

And to is daie ase he Isomoned was : wende to Norehamptone. 752  
 In þe castel sat þe motinge : of þis tyraunz ech-on.

þis holi man a-godes name : a-mong<sup>1</sup> heom wende a-non. <sup>1 MS. a mond</sup>

¶ "Sire king," he seide, "god þe loke : and sauī þi dignite !  
 Somounz ich hadde at þis daie : here to Ansuerien þe. 756

Ake non Erchebischop of caunturburi : nas neuere i-somoned so,  
 Ne so destreynd of no king. : I not ȝwat þov me þencst to do,  
 I not ȝwat is þe newe statuit : þat þou þencst forth to drawe,  
 bote hit beo on of clərindone : þat þou woldest bringe to lawe. 760  
 On me nastþu power non : swych destresse for-to do :

Heued of holi churche ich am i-maked : þei ich onwuyrth beo þer-to.  
 And also ich am þi gostlich fader : þei<sup>1</sup> of me luytel þov lete : <sup>1 MS. þei þou</sup>  
 It nas neuere riȝt ordre þat þe sone : is fader scholde bete, 764

Ne þat desciple beote is maister. : al þis were a-ȝen lawe. [fol. 69 b.]  
 Al þis, ho-so riȝt bi-halt : þov bi-ginnest forth to drawe.

And þis bischopes al-so guod : þat wardeins beoth mid me  
 to holde op þe honur of holi churche : and þe þi dignite, 768  
 heo beoth noupe a-boute hire forto schende : and bringe In-to vilte.  
 gret reupe it is þat Man schal so : hire bringe bi-nepe for me ;

ȝif þov wolt ouȝt to me : þov wost wel i-ne may nouȝt fȝte,  
 Ich am ȝure deth for-to a-fonge : for holi churche riȝte." 772

Rex. ¶ "I-nelle no man," quad þe king : "for holi churche quelle.  
 beau sire, þov spext ase a fol : a-nopur þov schalt me telle.

Acke com to-morewe bi speche-tyme— : þat þov þinne dai ne breke !—  
 And Ansuere me of opur þinge : þat ichulle to þe speke." 776  
 þus departede þe court þo. : a-morewe, þene friday,

Seint thomas wende þudere a-zen : þo he þe time i-sai. 778

þe king [sat] an hei in is see : and a-coupede him wel faste.

“þov were,” he seide, “mi chaunceler— : ake al-to longe it laste,  
Ich þe lende þo fif hondred pound : and þov ne 3olde me nouȝt on :  
Sete me þar-of ane schorte day : for þov schalt heom 3elde ech-on.”

¶ “Sire, sire,” quath seint thomas : “god sende us bet þin ore! Thomas.

I-ne wende neuere of þulke panes : i-heore a-countes more. 784

For ich hadde þulke tyme : betere grace to ovȝ

þane ich habbe nouȝe : and þat me þingchez wouȝ ;

guode grace ich hadde to þe : þou me louedest i-nouȝ þo,

þulke panes þo þov me 3eue : and woldest 3et wel mo. 788

Sire, þar-of ich am suyþe wel a-knowe : þat ich heom a-feng of þe :

Of þine 3ifte with guode heorte : for-soþe þov 3eue hem me,

And so heiȝ man ase þov art : it miȝte wel beo stille

to Axi þing þat þov 3eue er : with þine so guode wille.” 792

þe king him axede 3if ani man : þulke 3ifte i-saiȝ,

And 3weþur he miȝte prouen þe 3ifte. : Seint thomas seide nayȝ.

¶ “Nov, loueringus,” quath þe king : “alle 3e i-heoreȝ þis, Rex.

þat of þat tresor þat he is a-knowe : þat ich him tok i-wis, 796

þe 3ifte ne mai he proui nouȝt : Ase alle 3e mowen i-seo.

Iugement ich axi of þis court : hou it þare-of schal beo.”

þe court him lokede : ase he was : a-knowe of þat þing,

And ne miȝte nouȝt þe 3ifte preoui : to 3elden ech ferþing. 800

þe king him het þe panewes 3elde : oþur sikernesse him make,

Oþur is Marschales scholden swiþe anon : is bodi to prisone take.

þis holi man of is bischopriche : hadde wel luytel guod,

Ake al helples a-mong is fon : with-oute conseilhe he stod. 804

þe Marchales i-redie weren : to prisone him lede a-non ;

heo heten him don heom sikernesse : oþur he scholde with hem gon.

þis holi man nuste non oþur red : bote soffri al heore wouȝ.

¶ Some guode men þat þare weren : hadden of him reuþe i-nouȝ : 808

Fif kniȝtes nomen hem to rede : and wenden to þe kingue

And token an hond for seint thomas : of alle þulke þinge, [fol. 70]

euerech of an hondret pound : for þis seli man to paie.

þo was þis guode Man quit I-nov : ase at þulke daie. 812

¶ A-Moruwe, þene saturdai : to court eft-sone he wende,

For-to heore þe kingus wille : 3if is heorte wolde ouzt a-mende.  
þe kyng sat a-doun In is see : thomas bi-fore him stod.  
“bel ami, þou hast,” quad þe king : “i-stole me muchel guod. 816  
Mi chaunceler þov were, al-to longe : and haddest In þin hond  
Abbeies and bischopriches : and mucche del of þat lond,  
And þov ne 3olde me þar-of none a-countes. : þat rewez me wel sore ;  
þar-of þritti þousent pound : þov me schalt, and wel more. 820  
þare-fore make þe 3are i-nov : þine a-countes to 3elde,  
Sikur þov beo þov schalt it do : 3if ich þe may a-welde.”  
Alle þat heorden þeos demaunde : In grete wonder stoden þere,  
And to<sup>1</sup> oþur seide þo : þat heo ne heorden þer-of neuer er, <sup>1 al. ech to o.</sup>  
And þat seint thomas was al bi-neþe : and ope þe pointe he was 825  
to beon i-cast In prisone : for non oþur wei þare nas.  
Seint thomas stod In þouzte longue : and with rihte þe kinge bed  
þat he moste is conseil nime : of þat he hadde to him i-seid. 828  
þe bischopes he nam to is conseil : þe king ne wernde him nouzt.  
In one Chaumbre, faste i-loke : alle heo weren i-brouzt,  
þat he ne scholden a-scapien : are heo hore answeze seide.  
“Nov, louerdinges,” quad þis guode man : “her-of 3e moten me rede.  
For, al-so god me bringe of care : Ine habbe þar-of gult non,  
Ake me for-to schende he axeth þis : with on-rihte ech-on. 834  
For ich was with him er wel i-nov : and þat bringeth me nouþe in teone :  
þare ne tok ich no witnesse : of þat us was bi-tweone.” 836  
¶ þe bischop henri of winchestre : furst bi-gan him rede.  
“S[i]re,” he seide, “þus me pinchez : þov miht don of þis dede.  
For-soþe me pinchez with gret wrong : þe calangez þe king ;  
þo þov wendest of his seruise : he ne Axede þe no-þing, 840  
And þo þov þe bischopriche a-fenge : so clene and so freo  
þat þov of none oþur þinge : ne scholdest i-chargeþ beo ;  
And he quath þe quit al clanliche : of ech oþur wike þer,  
An ne axede þe no-þing : of þat þov haddest i-don er. 844  
3ware-þoru me pinchez of none þinge : þou ne schal<sup>t</sup> ansuerien nouzt  
bote to god and holi church— : of alle oþere þov art i-brouzt.”  
¶ þe bischop gilbard of londone : seide þo his a-vis :  
“Sire,” he seide, “3if þov þe bi-þenchest : ase a guod Man schal and  
wis, 848

Consillium.  
episcopus  
Wincestrie.

episcopus  
london'.

- 3wat power þe king þe hath bi-take : and to 3wuche guode i-br[o]u3t,  
Al is wille þov most soffri : and a-3en him ne beo þov nou3t!  
In mucche wo þov bringst us alle : and holi church e also,  
And þin owene bodi In perile : bote þov is wille do. 852
- 3if þov þis wel onder-stode : me pinchez for-soþe, i-wis,  
þov woldest fondi him to paye : and elles þov dudest a-mis.”  
¶ þo seide þe bischop of wynchestre : “sire gilbert, beo stille ! [fol. 70 b.] *episcopus Wincestrie.*  
We sosspondiez swuch conseil : for it nis nou3t wurth a fille. 856
- 3if þe Erchebischoþ scholde beo : al to þe kynges wille,  
þe honour of holi church e he lore : and is soule he mi3te so spille.”  
¶ þe bischop hyllarie of Chichestre : bi-gan to speke þo : *episcopus Cicestrie.*  
“Sire,” he seide, “mi conseil is : hou-so it euere go, 860  
Forto fondi In faire manere : to paie þe kinges wille  
With faire bi-hest e, for-to eft-sone : þat it were sumdel stille ;  
þanne we mi3ten, 3wane we weren : of þusse destresse i-brou3t, 863  
þe betere a-cheui In ore conseil e— : for nouþe ne do we ri3t nou3t.”
- ¶ þe bischop Robert of lincolne : radde wel þare-to. *episcopus lincoln’.*  
“Sire Erchebischoþ,” he seide : “for-soþe þov most it do ;  
Oþur þov schalt leose þine bischopriche : and per-Auenture þi lif ;  
þanne bi-3ete þov wel luyte : me pinchez, of þis strif.” 868
- ¶ þe bischop bartholmev of Eccetre : bi-gan to segge is þou3t : *episcopus Exon’.*  
“In al þe soruwe of þe world : and care we beoth i-brou3t.  
betere it were þat on heued : In peril him brou3te,  
þane al-holie church e were bi-neþe : and i-do to nou3te.” 872
- ¶ þe bischop Roger of wyrecestre : longe in þou3te stod ; *episcopus Wigorn’.*  
“I-nelle ov segge on ne oþur : for i-not 3wat is guod.  
3if ich radde him for-ta-bouwien : al-to þe kingus wille,  
Min owene Mouth him-sulf demez : al-holi church e to spille ; 876  
And 3if ich rede a3en him to beo : In þis place sum is  
þat wolde telle þe kinge fore : and maken him mi fo, i-wis—”  
bi þe bischope of londone : þat ilke word he sede ;  
for he was euere a-3ein seint thomas : with wordes and with dedes.  
“þare-fore,” he seide, “on ne oþur : I-nelle segge i-wis.  
guod conseil god us 3iue— : for mucche need it is.” 882
- þare nas non þat couþe is conseil : with menske bringe to ende,  
Ne þat wuste hov heo mi3ten best : ovt of þe chaumbre wende. 884

Thomas. ¶ At þe laste ope seint thomas : þis conseil moste al gon.  
Tweie eorles of þe kingus hous : he let cleopie a-non,  
“Louerdingus,” he seide, “we habbez i-speke : faste of þusse þinge,  
And al-so fer forth ase we mowen : we wollez paye þe kinge. 888  
Ake for we nabbeth nouȝt i-redi here : ore conseil al-clene,  
For-to þe nexte daie we biddez furst : þat ȝe it graunti nouȝe ene.”  
So þat heom was respit i-graunted : and ech wende in is weiȝe.  
Manie of seint thomas men : bi-lefden him for eiȝe ; 892  
And kniȝtes þat with him weren : alle fram him heo drowe.  
Seint thomas nam pouere men : bi þe wieie i-nowe,  
And ladde hem to is Inne : and to þe mete heom sette ;  
he seruede heom is owene bodi : And i-novȝ mete and drinke heom  
fette. 896  
“þis beoth,” he seide, “godes kniȝtes : þis oþur men me habbeth for-  
sake.  
þeos kniȝtes ich loue more : to heom ichulle me take.”  
þene sonenday þare nas no court i-holde : for it was an heiȝ-day.  
And þe Monenday sore syk : þe bischop thomas lay, [fol. 71] 900  
In þe syknesse of maldeflanke : þat to him ofte cam  
And for þe care þat he was Inne : wel þe worse him nam.  
Men seiden þat he makede him sik : for he ne dorste to court wende.  
þe king in grete wrathþe i-novȝ : after him gan sende. 904  
“Wel ȝe i-seoth,” quath seint thomas : “þat I-ne may come nouȝt,  
For-soþe to-moruwe ichulle : hov-so ich beo þudere i-brouȝt.  
þei ich schulle beo þudere i-bore : In baruwe oþur In bere,  
þudere ichulle, þoruȝ godes grace— : crist me helpe þere.” 908  
A-morewe, þane tywesday : ore louerd him gan a-rere,  
þe furste dai after seint lucus dai : ase it fallez In þe ȝere.  
þat dai he auȝte onder-stonde : and mani an oþur al-so :  
For bi custome alle is grete a-nuy : bi twyesdai cam him to. 912  
Alle þe bischopes þane tywesday : erliche to him wende,  
And seiden, “sire, þov art in feble point— : god it þe a-mende.  
We habbez ore red þarof i-nome : and mid one mouȝe ech-on  
to queme þe kinge we redez þe : hov-so it euere gon ; 916  
Oþur he þe wole bere on hond : þat þov art is traitur,  
And fur-swore ȝwore<sup>1</sup> him to don : corþelich honovr, <sup>1</sup> al. ȝwane þu swore



And ne dost him non ake tricherie— : he þe wole bere on honde,  
And bi-nime þe þi stat : and perantur bringue þe out of londe.” 920

¶ “ Mine leoue breþren,” quad seint thomas : “ 3e i-seoz wel echon  
þat al þe world grat on me one : and alle [beoz] mine fon ;  
And þat [is] 3uyt mest reuþe of alle : þat 3e þat mine breþren beoz,  
And me, þei ich sunful beo : ouwer fader In torment i-seoz, 924  
3e beoz mine meste fon of alle : and also 3e bez al-3are

In seculer court to demen me : and þat nolde nou3t wel fare.  
For 3e habbez þis a-mong ov to-day : bi-speke swyþe i-lome.  
Nov god helpe al-holi churche : and take þar-to gome ! 928

Ake In obedience ich ov hote : þat 3e þare-nei3 ne beon  
3if ich am i-brou3t to Iuggement : ake þat 3e rapur fleon.  
And 3if ani man hond on ov<sup>1</sup> set : ich ov hote al-so <sup>1 at. me</sup>

þat 3e þe sentence of holi churche : for swuche violence 3e<sup>1</sup> do ; 932  
And holdez vp holi churche ri3te : þat ov is bi-take— <sup>1 om. 3e</sup>  
Man ne schal for none drede of deþe : hire ri3tes for-sake.”

þe bischopes weren þo wroþe i-nou3 : ant wenden to court ech-one.  
Nou god helpe þis holi man : for he was þare al one ! 936

bote þe bischop of wynchestre : þere ne lefde with him nou3t on,  
And Iocelin, þe bischop of Salesburi : þat ne weren alle fram him i-gon.

¶ þis holi man truste mucche to god : and greiþed him a-non,  
And song ane Masse of seinte steuene : are he come a-mong is fon. 940  
he song þulke masse i-lome : for al-so heo bi-ginne3,  
þe furste offiz is propre inov : to þe stat þat he was Inne—

þe bi-ginninge of þulke masse : In englischs so is þis : <sup>1 at. a3en me speke</sup>  
<sup>2 Ps. 119.</sup>

“ For 3wane þe princes habbez i-sete : and a3en heom men spekez,<sup>1</sup> i-wis,  
And luþere men pursiweden me : louerd, min help þov beo ! ” <sup>2 [fol. 71 b.]</sup>  
Manie seiden þat þis i-heorden : “ novþe we mouwen wel i-seo 946

þat he singuth þis Masse for þen-ones : for þe kinge and for alle his,  
And þat he halt heom alle luþere : þat a3en him spekez, i-wis.” 948  
þis word cam to court wel sone— : 3ware-þoru3 heo weren ech-on

In þe more wrathþe a-3ein him : and wel þe more is fon.  
¶ þo seint thomas hadde is masse i-songue : his chesible he gan  
of weue ;

Alle is oþur uestimenz : on him he let bi-leue— 952  
Oþur Armure nadde he non : for holi churche to fi3te ;

A-boue he caste is cope : þat bi-feol to is riȝte.  
 he tok godes flechs and is blod : with him swiȝe stilleliche, 956  
 Ane Creoyz he nam in is hond : and wende forth baldeliche.  
 þe uestimenz was is Armure : ase bi-feol to swuche ane kniȝte ;  
 þe fourme of þe creoz was is baner : for holi church to fiȝte.  
 Forth wende þis guode kniȝt : a-mong alle is fon—  
 Swete Iesus beo is help : oþur frend nadde he non. 960  
 þe creoz in is hond he bar forth : and a-rerde op is baner.  
 þe bischop Robert of hereford : bi-gan to gon him ner,  
 “Sire,” he seide, “ich crie þin ore : þi chapeleyn ich mote beo,  
 bi-fore þe lat me bere þe croiz : for it ne fallez nouȝt to þe.” 964  
 “þe ȝwyle ich hire bere,” quad seint thomas : “and þe fourme i-seo,  
 Ich ne drede me of no man : þe hardiore ich may beo.”  
 þanne seide þe bischop of londone : þat euere was is fo :  
 “I-ne rede nouȝt þat þou bi-fore þe kingue : In swyche manere go ; 968  
 For wrathi he wole him a-non : and a-wreken him In þe place.”  
 ¶ “Ich bi-take me,” quath seint thomas : “al to godus grace.”  
 “þov hast euere al þi lif,” þis oþur seide : “a muche fol i-beo,  
 And þi folie nelt neuere bi-leue : ase men mai nouȝe i-seo.” 972

Curia. þis holi Man wiz is creoz : In-to þis court gan gon.  
 Rex. And þo þe king i-saiȝ him so come : he wrathpede him a-non.  
 ¶ “Louerdinges,” he seide, “here ȝe i-seoz : hov þis man me schent !  
 In ȝwuche manere is he In-to þis court : among us hidere i-went ! 976  
 Ase þei we ne lefden nouȝt on cristindom : ne In godes name.  
 Ne mot ich nedes awreke me ? : ne doth he me gret schame ?”  
 þo seide al þe court a-non : “sire, wel ȝe mouwen i-seo  
 þat [he] is prouȝt and conteckor : and euere hath i-beo ; 980  
 In despiȝt of þe and alle þine : þis dede he hath i-do.  
 For ȝif þou wolt, þou miȝt beon i-war : eft-sone to take on so,  
 to bringe men In so gret powwer : swiche ase he is,  
 to beon þe hexte of þine londe : ase þou madest him, i-wis. 984  
 þare-fore we ne bi-menez þe nouȝt : þou noldest beo i-war bi-fore.  
 We seggez bi him echone : þat he is puyrliche for-swore :  
 And ase bi a swuch Man þou do bi him : and ase bi þine fon !  
 For he þe swor eorthþelich honur : and nele don þe non.” 988  
 þe budeles and þe oþur schrewes : grenneden on him faste,

And euere a-biden þe kinges heste : In prisone him to caste. [fol. 72]

¶ þe king let crie a-non a-boute : 3if ani so wod were

þat stode In conseile wit seint thomas : oþur felau3schipe him bere,

Ase þe kingus traitour : Men scholden him nime a-non,

And laten him al one stonde : and fondi 3wodere he wolde gon (!). 994

þe bischop of Eccestre to seint thomas : he feol a-down a-kne,

“For godes loue þin ore ! : for soruwes þat þov miȝt i-se, 996

haue reuþe of þe and of us- : oþur þou wolt us alle schende ;

Alle we worþez i-brouȝt to nouȝte : bote þov þi þouȝt wende.”

“Sire bischop,” quad seint thomas : “ase wel þou miȝt be stille.

go henne fram me 3if þov wolt : and lat ech man don is wille.” 1000

þe bischopes wenden to-gadere ech-one : and heore conseil nome.

And þo heo hadden heore fourme i-set : to þe kinge a-ȝen heo come.

¶ “Sire,” heo seiden, “3e beoth a-nuyd : and þat us for-þinchez sore ;

For-3if us þat 3e on us bereȝ : we nellez þe mis-don non-more. 1004

Wel we wuteȝ þat þis wrechche : þat scholde ore chief beo,

he is fals and for-sworen : and [þat]<sup>1</sup> mai ech man wel i-seo : 1 om.

For he suor to holde þe eorþelich honur : and hath i-broke is oth ;

And þat man mai wel proui on him : 3if 3e nellez nouȝt beo wroth.

Fur-3if us þine wrathþe, we biddez þe : ant to rome we wollez wende

to bi-nimen him is Erchebisshopriche : and ase a wrechche him

schende : 1010

Puyrliche for-suore we schullen him preoui : sire king, bi eowwer rede.”

þe king bi-het heom gret honur : to don þat ilke dede. 1012

to seint thomas, þare he was : heo wenden alle a-non.

þe bischop hyllarie of Chichestre : tolde for heom ech-on.

“Sire,” he seide, “ore gostliche fader : þov were here-bi-fore,

For fader we fur-saketh [þe] : þov art fals and for-swore. 1016

For þou suore þe kynge eorþelich honour : and nelt don him non.

þare-fore to þe court of rome : we bi-cleopiez þe echon,

to ansuerien us bi-fore þe pope : of þat þov hast ido a-mis.”

“Louerdingus,” quath þis holie man : “ich i-heore wel al þis.” 1020

¶ Nov suete Ihesu beo is freond : 3wane alle oþure were is fon !

þe king him let cleopien faste : þat he come forth a-non.

þe Eorl Robert of lecestre : and oþur men mani on

Comen after him and heten him sone : bi-fore þe kingue gon. 1024

“Louerdinges,” quath seint thomas : “3e wuyten wel ech-on  
hou wel ich was with þe king : þei ich habbe nouþe manie fon :  
Erchebischop he made me— : for-soþe a-3ein mi wille,  
For euere ich dradde for oncunninge : mi soule forto spille. 1028  
¶ Þo axede ich bifore al þat folk : In 3wuche manere he me toke  
þe Maistrie of holi churche : to wardi and to loke.  
holi churche me was bi-take : In eche manere so freo,  
þat ich were quit of alle opure courtes— : and 3eot with rizte it  
scholde so beo. 1032

And 3wane holi churche is so freo : I-nelle ansuerien þe kingue  
Ne non opur in his court : of none eorþeliche þinge.  
For gold ne passez nou3t so mucche : In bounte led, i-wis, [fol. 72 b.]  
Al-so dignete of þe preost : herre þane þe kingus is. 1036

And is gostliche fader ich am : 3if he wolde nime 3eme,  
And it nere no lawe þat þe sone : þe fader scholde deme.  
þare-fore i segge at o word : þat I-nelle me no-þing take  
to Iuggement of kingus court : ake clanliche it wolle for-sake, 1040  
And take me to holi churche : and to none erþeliche dome :  
And Ich bi-cleopie ov here ech-one : to þe court of rome.

Al þe stat of holi churche : and al mi dignite  
¶ Þoru3 Ihesu crist it beo i-wardet : 3wan it ne mai opur beo. 1044  
And ou bischopus ich bi-cleopie : to þe court of rome also,  
for 3e Anourieth more ane erþeliche king : þane 3e god al-mizti do.  
And so þoru3 þe rizte of holi churche : fram þis court ich wende,  
to bringe þeos cause of holi churche : bi-fore þe pope to ende.” 1048  
þis holi Man wel mildeliche : out of þis court gan gon.

þe king, and þat mid him was : wrathþeden heom a-non ;  
heo criden on þis holi man : and beleweden ech-on  
Wit Also<sup>1</sup> grete noyse : ase anie Men mizten don ; <sup>1</sup> MS. A<sup>h</sup>so 1052  
heo ne mizten makie non more cri : þei al þe toun were a-fuyre,  
Ase<sup>1</sup> heo duden opon þis holi man : þat wide men it mizten i-huyre.  
þis guode man eode softe forth : ase him no-þing ne rou3te— <sup>1</sup> al. þane  
for 3uyt more men schenden Ihesu crist : þo men him to deþe brou3te.  
he werth opon is palefrai : and to is Inne he wende also.

Vnneþe he mizte with is hondene : þeos þre þingus do : 1058  
þlessi þat folk and bere þe croiz : and is bridel wisse.

þat simple folk orn a-bouten him : with Ioye i-nov<sub>3</sub> and blisse ; 1060  
for heo wenden þat he hadde i-beo : at þe court faste i-nome,  
heo þonkeden muche Ihesu crist : þat he moste a-mong heom come.  
¶ to is In, at saint Andreues : heo siweden him faste i-nov<sub>3</sub> ;  
Saint thomas alle þe pouere men : with him to þe mete he drov<sub>3</sub>,  
And seide, “ comiez here forth with me : for mine freond 3e beoth ;  
Ine habbe none freond bote eov : ase alle men nouþe i-seoth.” 1066  
he let heom Alle fede wel : a gret hous-ful nei<sub>3</sub> ;  
þe guode man wel þe gladdore was : þat he heom alle i-sei<sub>3</sub>. 1068  
Ase þis holi man sat at is mete : þei he grete wille þer-to nadde,  
þis word þat ore louerd het : is redare bi-fore him radde :  
“ 3if Men ov pursiwiet In one toun : In-to anopur toun 3e fleo.”  
þis holi man þouzte þat bi him-self : þat word mihte wel soth beo  
And þat it godes wille was : In-to An opur londe gon,  
As þe holi godspel seith : a man for-to fleo is fon. 1074  
þis holi man was þo wel þe hardiore : of londe for-to wende,  
3wane he mihte a-schapie wel : and god wolde þe time sende. 1076  
¶ þo it was to-war[d] eue : twei seriaunz þare come,  
Sore weopinde, and warneden him : þat he sum red him nome,  
For þe kyngus Men hadden i-swore : þoru<sub>3</sub> heste of þe kinge,  
13ware-so heo him mihten finde : to stronge depe him bringe. 1080  
Saint thomas þouzte an-opur. : he let maken is bed aȝen niȝt [1 fol. 73]  
Op Inþe heie churche : bi-twene twei weuedes riȝt.  
þo alle opur men weren a-slepe : and no man nas him nei<sub>3</sub>,  
he aros up and bi-heold : on þe ymage an hei<sub>3</sub> ; 1084  
bi-fore þe auter he feol don a-kne : and on ore louerd bi-gan to crie,  
And formest he seide þe seuen salmes : and sethþe þe letanie ;  
Al wepind ech haluwe he bad : is help for-to beo ;  
bi-fore ech ymage he op aros : and eft he sat a-doun a-kne. 1088  
þo he hadde iseid is beden : stilleliche he gan gon,  
A luyte bi-fore þe cockes crowe : out of þe churche a-non,  
And wende him out-ward of engelonde : þat no man with him nas  
bote a frere of Semplingham : þat wel priue to him was. 1092  
þis guode Man flev al Engeland : for holi churche riȝte ;  
Of al is wo ne 3af he nouȝt : 3if he it a-mendi mihte.  
¶ þe tipingue cam of þis cas : to þe kingue ful sone.



þe hei3e men nomen heore red : 3wat were þar-of to done. 1096  
 þe king and al is baronie : and þe bischopes echon,  
 þat au3ten with seint thomas habbe i-be : and weren mest is fon,  
 to þis conseil euer-ech-one : heo concenteden at þen ende :  
 þat þe king scholde of is hexte Men : to þe court of rome sende  
 A-3en him 3wane [he] þudere come : and þe pope don onder-stonde  
 þat he was fals and for-swore : and destourbour of þe londe. 1102  
 For-to don þis grete neode : þe wiseste Men heo nome,  
 And þat is þing were al in pais : for-to heo a3en come. 1104  
 þe Erchebisshop of Euerwike : and þe bisshop of Eccestre  
 to rome<sup>1</sup> heo wenden for þis neodes : and þe bisshop of licestre  
 And þe bisshop of londone : and of winchestre al-so, <sup>1 MS. rome rome</sup>  
 And also eorles and barouns : and manie clerkes þer-to, 1108  
 to beren witnesse of þe fals-hede : 3wane heo to court come.  
 Noble 3iftes and oþur Iueles : with hem al-so heo noine—  
 þare-with man mai ofte at court : þe ri3te bringe to wou3.  
 Nou3 crist helpe þis holi man : for he is 3uyt pouere i-nou3 ! 1112  
 he nadde none 3iftes forto 3iue : to holden up is ri3te ;  
 Fram Norehamptone bar he eode : for holi church to fi3te.  
 ¶ Fram seint Andreues þis holi man : of Norehamptone he wende  
 With a frere of Semplingham : are god þane dai heom sende. 1116  
 Fieue and twenti mile he wende : to þe toune of graham  
 Are he stunte in anie stude : with þe frere of Sempringham—  
 Al North-ward he drou3 him furst : a-wei al fram þe se,  
 þat þe kinges Men ne scholden him finde : to nimen ne for-to sle.  
 Sethþe he wende fram graham : fieue and tuenti Mile al-so  
 to þe toun<sup>1</sup> of lincolne : are he wolde reste i-fo. <sup>1 added later.</sup> 1122  
 þene moruwe ope seint lucus day— : tiwes-dai it was þo,  
 he departede fram þe kingus court : with much seoruwe and wo<sup>1</sup> ; <sup>1 MS. we</sup>  
 his wei þane wodnes-ni3t : out of þe toune he nam ; [fol. 73 b.]  
 Sone morewe þene þores-dai : to lincolne he cam : 1126  
 At one follares house : his In he nam ri3t þare.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 þare corr. to þere</sup>  
 And bi ni3te euere he eode is wei : þat he a-waited ne ware. 1128  
 At lincolne he dude him into watere : are god þane dai sende,  
 And þane fridai fourti mile : al bi watere he wende,  
 to þe Ermitage of Sempling-ham : þat a-midde þe watere is ;

And þare he bi-lefde al hardiliche : þre dawes, i-wis. 1132  
 And sethþe he wende to seint botulf : þat was heonnes ouer ten mile :  
 þare he dude him eft In-to watere : and cam in a luytel 3wile  
 to þe hous of hauer-holt : þat of Simpling-ham is—  
 þe frere him ladde bi þulke house : þe sikerore to beon, i-wis. 1136  
 Fram þannes he wende to eistreþe<sup>1</sup> : his o maner with riȝte, <sup>1</sup>r. estreȝe  
 þe Erchebishops of kaunterburi : ȝif he hadde ani miȝte ;  
 þare he was neiȝ þe se i-novȝ : he a-bod wel þere  
 And a-waitede is point to passi ouer : ȝwane hit best tyme were.  
 ¶ Seue-niȝt he bi-lefde þare : for-to alle soulene dai ;  
 In A Chaumbre riȝt bi þe churche : daiȝ and niȝt he lai, 1142  
 þat no man no scholde him onderȝite : ne i-war of him beo ;  
 þoruȝ þe churche he made an hol : þe sacringe for-to seo 1144  
 And for-to heren þare is masse— : and Men þat to churche come  
 Nusten nouȝt þat he was so neiȝ : ne þer-of heo ne token none gome.  
 An alle soulene dai, þene tywesdaiȝ : are god þene dai sende,  
 he bi-tok god al holi churche : and In-to þe se he wende. 1148  
 heo roweden forth al þane dai : and a-ȝen þe eueninge  
 bi-sides ane hauene heo a-riueden : þat men cleopez graueninge,  
 In Flaundres, ase god it wolde. : bote hors ne hadde he non :  
 þis holi man al a-fote : forth is wei gan gon. 1152  
 þat no man ne scholde him knowe : þe Abite of frere he nam  
 And al-so a frere forth he eode : þo he to Flaundres cam.  
 blac was is cope a-boue : is Cuyrtel ȝwiȝt blaunket ;  
 Opon is rugge is cope he bar : ȝif he miȝte go þe bet. 1156  
 þe reyn was gret and suyþe st[r]ong : and þe wei ful deop :  
 Swiþe weri was þe holi man : onneþe he bar up is fet.  
 he was so trauailled In þe weie : and in þe se bi-fore,  
 þat he sat a-doun and ne miȝte no fer : bote he were i-bore. 1160  
 þo wende forth a man, þat with him eode : and huyrde him a mere,  
 For an Englichs peni, with an haltre : þis holi man to bere.  
 þe holi Man is cloþes tok : and op-on þe Mere heom caste,  
 And werth op a-boue alle is cloþes : and rod him forth wel faste.  
 ¶ Allas þat suȝch a noble man : vuele was it is riȝte  
 So febleliche ouer lond to wende— : wel mucche is godes miȝte ; 1166  
 Vuele was it is riȝte to gon a-fote : oþur ope swuch a best to ride—

holi church he a-bouȝte deore : þat men tellez of wel wide ! 1168  
 With one haltre ope þe mere : forth rod þis holi man  
 As þei it were a frere, and let him cleopie : frere *cristian* ; [fol. 74]  
 For he nolde nouȝt lie : þat cristian he was,  
 And he was a-drad to beon i-knowe : ȝif man cleopede him thomas.  
 At one gode mannes house : his In a-niȝt he nam ;  
 At þe bordes ende he sat : Ase vuele it him bi-cam, 1174  
 And al with-Inne seten is men : as þei he lowest were.  
 his oste nam wel gode ȝeme : hov heo heom alle bere. 1176  
 he tok kepe of þe holi man : þat sat at þe bordes ende,  
 hou milde he was a-mong alle : and mest corteis and hende,  
 And hou hendelic he delde is mete : heom þat bi-fore him stode,  
 And hov luytel he .et. him-selue : with wel simple mode ; 1180  
 his limes al-so he bi-heold : hou faire heo weren and freo,  
 þe hondene faire and longe fingres : fairore ne miȝten none beo ;  
 his face was brod and long al-so : his fore-heued large i-novȝ :  
 And euere mest bi-fore alle opere : is heorte to him drouȝ. 1184  
 ¶ Of þe Erchebischope of Caunterburi : he gan him vnderstonde,  
 þat it was couth ouer-al aboute : þat he was i-wend out of londe :  
 his heorte him bar þat it was he. : In gret studie he was i-brouȝt ;  
 he rounede in is wiues ere : and tolde hire al is þouȝt. 1188  
 his wiȝf after pulke tyme : þat soþe al-so þouȝte :  
 heo bi-gan to serui þis holi man : and deintepes to him brouȝte,  
 Applene. & peoren. and notes also : and fondede in alle manere  
 A-mong alle þis oþur men : to gladien wel þene frere ; 1192  
 heo bi-lefde to serui alle þe opere : and opon him was al hire þouȝt.  
 Seint thomas it vnder-ȝat : and þare-with ne paide him nouȝt.  
 So þat he bi-heold a-boute : a-non after soper,  
 Wel mildelic he bad is oste : for-to comen him ner 1196  
 And to sitte bi him a-doun : for solaz, one stounde.  
 "A, sire, merci," quad þis oste : "Ichulle sitte on þe grounde,  
 And sat him a-doun at is fet. : seint thomas him bad arise.  
 "Certes, sire," quad þis oste : "I-nelle In none wise. 1200  
 ¶ Nolde god þat ich bi þe sete ! : mi louerd, i-hered þou beo,  
 þat In mine house þov scholdest come : and þat ich þane dai miȝte  
 i-seo."

"Luyte deinte," quat seint thomas : "of a swuch pouere man,  
Of swuch a frere ase ich am : i-cleoped frere cristian." 1204

"Sîre, þin ore," quat<sup>n</sup> þis oste : "wel ich onderstonde,  
þov art Erchebischop of Caunterburi : i-wend out of engelande."

"3wy seistþov so?" quad seint thomas : "þov hauest selde i-seize  
þene Erchebischop of caunterburi : wende in swuche manere bi weie!"

"Sire," quad þe oste, "þov it art : al-so me seith mi þouȝt,  
And ich bidde þe for þe loue of god : ne with-sak it a-ȝe'n me nouȝt."

þis holi man him bi-þouȝte : þat opur he moste lie <sup>1 MS. heo</sup> <sup>2 al. so þe oþer</sup>  
Opur beo bi-knowe þat he<sup>1</sup> it was : so heo gonnen on heom<sup>2</sup> crie.  
<sup>gan on him</sup>

Ate laste he was a-knowe : ake with him a-morewe he nam  
his oste, þat he ne scholde him wreiȝe : forto he aftur<sup>1</sup> weie cam. 1214

to [þe] Abbeie of seint Bertin : þis holi man i-wende, <sup>1 r. a fer</sup> [fol. 74 b.]

And þare he bi-lefde : forto ore louerd opur grace him sende.—

þe bischopus of engelande : and þe barones al-so,  
toward þe court of rome he<sup>o</sup> wenden : heore erinde forto do. 1218

to þe kinge of Fraunce heo comen : and lettres with heom bere  
fram þe king of engelond : þat þus mucche an Englisch were : 1220

"to is louerd þoruȝ godes grace : sire lowis þe kinge,

henri king of engelande : sende loue and gretinge.

¶ Thomas, þat Erchebischop was : of caunterburi bi-fore,  
Out of mine londe he is i-wend : ase mi traitore and for-suore. 1224

þare-fore ase min erpeliche louerd : ich bidde þe bi mine sonde,

þat þov ne suffri nouȝt þat he beo : Irecetted In þine londe."

þo þis king þis bone i-heorde : ane ȝwile in þouȝte he stod.

"Certes," he seide, "ase me þinchez : þis bone nis no-þing god. 1228

So strong þeof nis non in engelande : ȝif he in Fraunce come,

þat he ne miȝte In Fraunce duelle : ase heo doth i-lome;

And wel raȝur scholde a such heiz man : ne come he no so sone.

Ake noȝur ich ne þe king of engelande : with ore bischopes nabbez  
to done; 1232

For mine bischopes with holi churchen : heore wille ich late heom do,

And fairere were þe kinge anouri him : and late him i-worþe also."

¶ Ne miȝten þis heize men of him : non opur word a fonge;

So þat he<sup>o</sup> wenden forth heore wei : þo heo hadden a-bide longe.

Maister herebard of Boscham : and opure sethþe i-wende

to þe kinge lowis of Fraunce : ase seint thomas him sende,  
 And tolden þe kinge of al þe wo : þat seint thomas hadde with wouȝ.  
 þe king weop, þo he i-heorde þis : and made deol inouȝ, 1240  
 And tolde heom hov þe kingus men : at him weren bi-fore,  
 And ȝwuch ansuere he heom ȝaf : þat heore [wei]<sup>1</sup> was for-lore. <sup>1 om.</sup>  
 þis gode men with ioie inov : heore leue of him heo nome,  
 And þannes heo wenden sone i-nouȝ : to þe court of rome. 1244  
 þare neren heo nouȝt faire onder-fonge : for þe bischopes comen  
 bi-fore

And desclaundreden seint thomas : þat he was fals and for-suore.  
 Ake napeles þe grace heo hadden : þat to þe pope heo miȝten go.  
 him-sulue heo tolden in priuete : al seint thomases wo : 1248  
 Of þe status of clarindone : hou heo furst forth come,  
 And hou he was i-brouȝt at norehamptone : bi-fore þe kinge to dome,  
 And hov he wende out of engelonde : In muchele miseise and wo,  
 And al-hov he chaungede is name : þe sikerloker forto go. 1252  
 ¶ þe pope bi-gan to sicche sore : and<sup>1</sup> with ful dreori þouȝt, <sup>1 al. om.</sup>  
 þe teres fullen out of is eizene : he ne miȝte with-holden heom nouȝt,  
 he þonkede god þat swuch a prelat : under him moste beo, 1255  
 So studefast to holi churchē : and þat he miȝte þane dai i-seo.—  
 A-morewe comen þis bischopes : and þe eorles also,  
 To procuri seint thomas al þat vuel : þat heo miȝten do ;  
 bi-fore þe pope, ase [he] sat : ful nobleliche heo come,  
 And bi-fore þe cardinales : and al þe court of rome. [fol. 75] 1260

episcopus  
london'.

¶ þe bischop of londone : þat euere luȝur was,  
 bi-gan formest to telle is tale : a-ȝein seint thomas.  
 he stod up bi-fore al þe court : “beu pere,” a-non he seide,  
 “To þe we comieth to make ore mone : of strong lif þat we ledez.  
 Ower riȝte it is up to holde : alle þat guode beoth,  
 And foles to bringuen of heore folie : ȝwane ȝe heom i-seoth. 1266  
 A destauce þare is i-sprounge : liȝtliche in Engelonde,  
 þat destourbez al þat lond : with onriȝte, ich onder-stonde. 1268  
 þe Erchebischof of Caunterburi : is al aȝein ore wille,  
 Folliche he bi-gan In engelonde : holi churchē for-to spille,  
 And to bi-nime þe kynge is fraunchise : and is riȝtes also. 1271  
 Ake he ne miȝte us make for no-þing : concenti þer-to.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This verse on  
the margin.



And for wrathþe þat we nolden : alle is wille do,  
Op-on us he caste is owene gult : and opon þe kinge also.  
And atþe laste, ase þei it were : þut lond forto blende,  
þo noman ne dude him strenceþe : of londe he gan i-wende : 1276  
for men nusten nouzt þe soþe : þat heo scholden onder-stonde  
þat þe king him dude onrizth : and driue him out of londe."  
þo he hadde al is tale i-told : and i-maked is grete wise,  
he sat a-doun ; an þe bischop of chichestre : sone gan op a-rise.  
¶ " bev pere," he seide to þe pope : " me pinchez it fallez to þe  
To on-don ech þing þat fallez to harme : In þe communaute, 1282  
þat o Man ne beo i-soffred : to gon forth mid is wille,  
to bring al þat lond to schame : and holi churchē to spille. 1284  
þat hath þe Erchebischoþ i-þouzt : and þat is i-sene, i-wis,  
þwane ech man of al þat lond : faste a-zein him is."  
¶ þe Erchebischoþ of Euerwike : þo he is tyme i-seiþ,  
Aros op and bi-gan to telle : is tale al on heiþ. 1288  
" Sire," he seide, " no man ne knoweth : so wel ase ich do  
þene Erchebischoþ of Caunterburi : ne þe bischopriche al-so.  
þe Erchebischoþ is willesful : and þwane he is alles i-brouzt  
In ani wille þat is luytel wuyrth : he nele bi-leue it nouzt ; 1292  
þat man ne may for no-þing : bringe him of is þouzt.  
he is nouþe In swuyche folie— : þat we habbeth deore a-bouzt ;  
liztliche he is þare-Inne i-come : ake he it nele lete neuere mo,  
bot 3e þoruþ ower pouwer : bringe us out of wo." 1296  
¶ " Sire," quath þe bischoþ of eccetre : baldeliche he spac þo,  
" þis cas 3e moten a-mendi sone : hov-so it euere go.  
And 3e ne leuen nouzt þe soþe : þat men doth ov to onder-stonde,  
Send with us fot with fot : ane legat in-to Engelsonde, 1300  
And lat him of-gropi þe soþe þere : and þare-after þu lat him wurche.  
for-soþe, bote 3e þaron<sup>1</sup> þenche : 3e schendez holi churchē." <sup>1</sup> *al. oper*  
¶ þe Eorl of Arundel aros op þo : a man of gret dignete.  
" Sires," he seide, " for godes<sup>1</sup> loue : ane stounde herkneth me ! 1304  
þe lewede Men þat here beoth : þat ne connen latin non, <sup>1</sup> *MS. guodes*  
We ne onder-stondez nouzt : of þat 3e habbez i-told ech-on ; [fol. 75 b.]  
Ake In langage þat we conne : swuche men ase we beoth,  
heiþe barouns and noble kniþtes : ase 3e nouþe i-seoth, 1308

episcopus  
Chichestrie.

Archiepiscopus  
Eboracensis.

episcopus  
Exon.

Comes  
Arundelie

¶ Tellen ichulle for us alle : 3wy we beoth hidere i-wend.  
For ore louerd þe king of Engelonde : þat hauez us hidere i-send  
to schewi furst þe reuerence : and grete loue also  
þat he hath to eov i-bore : and euere he þenchez to do ; 1312  
And þare-of he sent þe word bi us : ase we bi-fore þe stondez,  
Eorles, barones, and bischopes : þe hexte of þe londe—  
3if he hadde ani herre i-haued : hidere he hadden i-wend.  
Ake to one so heize court ase þeos is : he hath us hidere i-sent, 1316  
to schewi eov furst in his name : þat, also wid ase þe world is,  
So trewe prince nis onder god : ne þat so muche ov loueth, i-wis,  
Ne þat so muche Anoureth holi churche : and euere hath i-do.  
þe Erchebischop of Caunterburi : is a noble man also, 1320  
þat, 3if omanere of him nere : ase ich me onder-stonde,  
þare nere no lond In cristinedom : a-3einst engelonde,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS. engelonge</sup>  
Ne holi churche so wel i-wust : and i-schild fram ech wou3,  
Onder noble prince and prelat : boþe guode men i-nou3. 1324  
Ake þes thomas, þis guode Erchebischop : so hath a luyte wille,  
þat muchel a-peirez his guodnesse : and bi-guynneth þat lond to  
spille.

his wille is suyche þat, 3wane he is : icomen in fole þou3t,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 This verse on the margin.</sup>  
he nele þoru3 conseil ne þoru3 no rerð : þarof beo i-brou3t. 1328

In swuche folie he is nouþe i-come— : ore louerd is þou3t wende !  
bote men mouwen is þou3t wenden : þat lond he wole al schende.

þare-for mi louerd þe king ov bit : þat 3e with us sende  
Ane legat into engelonde : to ofgropi al þen ende, 1332

Oþur certus he is ope þe poynte : al þat lond to spille ;  
And þat 3e him chasti þoru3 ri3te lawe : & bi-nime him is fole wille.”

Of alle þe clerkes þat þare seten : non of heom þar nas  
þat ne preisede muche þis heize man : for he so renable was. 1336

papa. ¶ “Louerdingues,” quath þe pope : “wel we onder-stondez i-nou3  
þat [3e] to-ward þe Erchebischop tellez : with ri3te oþur with wou3.  
Ake we ne mouwen þar-of non dom 3iue : bote him-sulue here were,  
For we ne mowen bi-hinden him no Iuggement 3yue : ne no ri3t  
i-wis it nere.” 1340

comes. ¶ “Sire,” quath þe Eorl of Arundel : “3e moten bet onder-stonde.  
A certein dai us is i-set : to come in-to engelonde,

And þane dai ne dorre we nouȝt breke : for ore louerd þe kingue.  
 þarefore ȝe moten us grace don : sumdel of þis þinge : 1344  
 ȝe moten, ȝif it is ower wille : ane legat wis<sup>1</sup> us sende, <sup>1 r. wiz</sup>  
 And þene Erchebischope hoten also : to Engelonde i-wende ;  
 And ase þe legat þare enquereth : þar-aftur he mai do."  
 ¶ "Certes, beu frere," quat þe pope : "I-nelle nouȝt take on so. 1348  
 ȝwane þe erchebischoþ hidere comez : I-not ȝwat he wole telle ;  
 þarefore are ich i-heore him speke : no-þing don þar-of i-nelle."  
 "Certes, sire," seide þis oþur : "we ne dorren a-bide nouȝt."  
 "Nov de pardeus," quath þe pope : "doth ase ȝe habbeth i-pouȝt!"<sup>1</sup>  
 þis oþure weren wroþe i-nouȝ. : wel faire heore leue heo nome <sup>1 [fol. 76.]</sup>  
 And wenden heom forth in grete wrathþe : And to londone heo  
 come.— 1354  
 Seint Thomas was þo In Flaundres : In huydinge ase þei it were,  
 In þe Abbeie of seint Bertyn : and longe he hadde i-beo þere. 1356  
 Atþe laste he aros bi niȝte : and out of Flaundres wende  
 Al priueliche In-to Fraunce : ase ore louerd him grace sende.  
 þe king of Fraunce þat was þo : louwis guod and hende,  
 heorde telle of þis holi Man : he let sone after him sende. 1360  
 þo þis holi Man to him cam : gret Ioye he gan him make,  
 And het him in eche stude opon is lond : j-novȝ of his take,  
 ¶ to spene to him and alle his : ȝware-so heo euere come.  
 Nolde seint thomas nouȝt a-bide : are he come to rome. 1364  
 þe king him fond spence i-novȝ : to him and alle his,  
 And sende with him guod conduyt : to bringe him þare, i-wis.  
 ¶ þo seint thomas to Rome cam : faire he was onder-fonge ;  
 And sumdel þe pope was anuyd : þat he hadde i-beo so longe. 1368  
 Men a-coupeden him of þulke trespas : þat þe bischopes tolden er,  
 And beden him ansuerie for is stat : and aleggi þarefore þer.  
 Seint thomas wolde op arise : Men beden him sitte a-down,  
 And he bigan a-godes name : and schewede þis reson. 1372  
 "Sire," he seide, "ich am I-maked : þei ich onwuyrth beo,  
 to wardi þe church of Caunterburi : ase ȝe mowen iseo.  
 þulke church was i-woned to beo : Ase lauedi, and schynde wide  
 briȝte ase þe sonne a-mong alle oþure : of al þe west-side. 1376  
 þe sonne þat was erore so cler : deork heo is bi-come,

brode cloude and strongue i-nouȝ : þat<sup>1</sup> hire liȝt habbeth bi-nome ;  
 Ouer-cast heo is with þis cloudene : þat heo ne ȝifth liȝt non <sup>1 om. þat P</sup>  
 And alle þe churchene of Engelande : deorke beoþ ech-on. 1380  
 þe kyng, þat hire scholde up-holde : he bi-nimeȝ al hire riȝte  
 And ase þe cloudene hire ouer-cast : þat heo ne mai no leng liȝte.  
 Ich þat scholde hire wardein beo : þare-aȝein ich mot fiȝte  
 And stonde aȝen and with-segge : þe lufere costomes bi al mi miȝte.  
 For þei ich hadde a þovsend liues : ase ich nabbe bote on,  
 rapur þane ich it þolie wolde : ȝyue ich wolde ech-on. 1386  
 þe costomes aȝen holi churche : þat þe king hath forth i-brouȝt,  
 here ȝe mouwen heom i-heore : ȝif heo buþ to graunti ouȝt." 1388  
 ¶ þis holi man bi-gan to rede þe lufere lawene : ase he heom hadde  
 i-write ;

he wep þat þe teres ornen a-doun : þat deol it was to wite.  
 þe pope and alle is cardinales : þat seiȝen him wepe so sore  
 And heordene alle þe lufere lawene : heo ne miȝten for-here non-  
 more, 1392

Ake bi-gonnen to wepe faste ech-one : and hereden god al-so  
 þat heo miȝten finde a swuch prelat : ouer holi churche i-do,  
 þat holi churche so heold to riȝte : and ne soffrede no wovȝ ;  
 heo þonkeden god of swuch a Man : and honoureden him in ovȝ. 1396  
 þe pope het is clerkes alle : þat<sup>1</sup> þoruȝ al cristindome [fol. 76 b.] <sup>1 om. þat P</sup>  
 þat heo wit-seiden suyche lufere lawes : ȝware-so huy euere come,  
 And<sup>1</sup> þat heo neren i-soffrede nouȝware : hov-so heo comen to ende,  
 And þat heo ȝeuen heore lijf þare-fore : rapur þane holi churche  
 schende. <sup>1 om. And</sup> 1400

Thomas ¶ þo spac eftsone seint thomas : wepinde swyþe sore :  
 "I-nabbe nouȝt," he seide, "so muche wo : þat i-nere wurþe wel more.  
 For þoruȝ strenȝe of eorþeliche manne : In þis pouwer ich am i-do,  
 Ake ich me drede a-ȝen godes wille it be : for onwyrth ich am þar-to ;  
 þare-fore ore louerd for riȝte wreche : vuel biginninge me deth sende,  
 And ich drede for mine wrechche gultes : þat worse worth þe ende.  
 þare-fore, þat holi churche : ne beo to grounde i-brouȝt  
 For mine sunnes and for mine onmiȝte : þat I-ne may hire wardi  
 nouȝt, 1408  
 Ich ȝelde ov op here þe bischopriche— : an oþer ȝe moten þare do

þat mowe bet loki holi churchē : for onwyrth ich am þarto."

¶ his Ryng he nam and bi-tok þe pope : and op ȝeld þe bischopriche.  
þe pope swiþe deolfulliche : and wel Inliche bigan to siche. 1412

þerof conseilledē al þe court : ȝwat þe beste red were :  
to laten him witien holi churchē : oþur to don a-noþur þere.

"Me pinchez," quath a cardinal : "In swuch cas ase nouþe is,  
best it were to don an oþur : In his stude, i-wis, 1416

Forto paien bet þe kinge : and swue[h] cas miȝte bi-falle  
þat þe kyng wolde a-swagi and bi-leue : is lufere lawene alle. 1418

For betere it were In faire manere : ho-so it miȝte to ende bringue,  
þane contec arere In swuche londe : and nameliche aȝen þe kingue.

And man miȝte purveien þis gode manne : an al-so guod ase þat is.  
I-ne wot ȝwat conseil ȝe wollez rede : for i-chulle reden þis."

þo seide an oþur cardinal : "Ine rede nouȝt so, i-wis,  
For þat wolde ȝiuē men an-sauple : al dai to don a-mis ; 1424

For ȝwane þe king were wroth with ani bischop : for anie cunnes þinge,  
to don þane bischop a-non a-doun : þe mo vuele lawene he wolde  
bringe,

And þanne were holi churchē i-schend : þat lauedi scholde be.  
For þis red me pinchez feble : a betere ȝe moten bi-seo." 1428

¶ þe pope nam þo seint thomas : and tok him a-ȝein is ring, papa.  
to bi-leue erchebischoþ forth : and stable þoruȝ alle þing,  
studefastliche to holden up : al-holi churchē riȝte,

And he him wolde aȝen ech man : helpen bi is miȝte ; 1432  
Ake he ne scholde nouȝt þe ȝeot : to engelonde wend[e],

Ake a-bide betere grace of þe king : ȝif god it wolde sende.  
To þe grete Abbeie to pountenie : forto soriourni þere,  
he sende þis holi Man : for-to it betere were. 1436

With luytel folk and luytel aise : þare he dude bi-lue,  
For he nadde him-sulf nouȝt to spene : bote ase heo him ȝeue.

his men he broȝte In seruise : heore mate to wynne þere,  
And him-sulf he was al one neiȝ : þei he heiȝ Man were. 1440

hard lijf he ladde i-novȝ ! : And he hadde of harde here  
Schuyrte and brech streit i-novȝ : hardore neuere nere ; [fol. 77]

þe strapeles weren swiþe streite : with mani a knotte al-so ;  
A-non to is þies þe schuyrte tilde : þe brech riȝt to is to ; 1444



þe knottes gnoven al is flechs : a-boute bi eche side.  
 Swiþe on-aisi was is brech : a-boute for-to ride ;  
 harde miȝte he sitte a-doun : and harde ligge al-so.  
 Louerd, deore a-bouȝte he heuene : wel auȝte he come þer-to !— 1448  
 ¶ þe bischopes of Engelonde : þat a-ȝein him weren at rome,  
 þe Eorles and þe opere heiȝe Men : þo heo to Engeland come,  
 heo tolden þe kinge al heore cas : hov heo hadde i-sped.  
 þo was þe king boþe sori and wroth : þat he was neiȝ a-wed. 1452  
 ¶ “A,” he seide, “þilke traitour : þat ich hadde forth i-brouȝt,  
 þat he me schal swuch schame don nouþe ! : Ine may it þolie nouȝt.  
 And he fleuȝth<sup>1</sup> out of londe : þat Ine may to him come, <sup>1 r. fleuȝch ?</sup>  
 I-chulle me of is cunne a-wreke : heo schullen a-bugge some.” 1456  
 he let seche out clene al is kun : and is opur frend ech-on :  
 Ovt of Engelonde he let heom driue : þat þare ne moste leue non,  
 Sike ne feble, . zung ne old : ne womman þat was with childe,  
 Ne þe children þat soukinde weren : —muche was he on-milde ! 1460  
 In hire Armes þe moder bar þat child : and In heore wombene some.  
 þare hadde þe king, ase me þinchez : a feble wreche i-nome !  
 I-harlede heo weren in grete Miseise : out of londe, alas !  
 Ech guod man hadde revþe of heom : þat heorden of þat cas, 1464  
 And seiden stilleliche bi-twene heom : þat he a lufur king was.  
 Mo lufere dedene þe king bi-þouȝte : ȝeot ope seint thomas :  
 þeos Men þat he of londe drof : were heom lef opur loth,  
 Ech aftur opur he made heom swerie : opon a boke gret oth 1468  
 þat heo ne scholden in none stude : bi-leue none stounde  
 Are heo to þe Erchebischope comen : ȝware-so heo him founden,  
 And tellen him fore hov heo weren : out of londe i-brouȝt,  
 to bringue him jn þe more sor : ȝif heo miȝten tuyrne is þouȝt. 1472  
 ¶ ȝeot þe king bi-þouȝte a lufur dede : more ope seint thomas :  
 he for-bed þoruȝ al Engeland : ase fer ase his pouwer was,  
 þat no man ne scholde for him bidde : In church ne elles ȝware,  
 Ase men doth nouþe for Erchebischopes : and habbez i-don wel ȝare.  
 Louerd, muche was þe schame þo : þat holi church bi-tidde,  
 ȝwane heo ne moste a-mong opur men : for so holi a man bidde !—  
 þat folk of seint thomas kunne : wel þicke a-bouten him drouȝ—  
 Aldai heo weren i-flemde for him—: In miseise and soruwe i-nouȝ ;

Heo weopen and criden deolfulliche : and tolden him al heore cas,  
hov heo weren for him defoulede : and 3wuch hore soruwe was.  
Seint thomas bi-heold heom deolfolliche : and bi-gan to siche sore ;  
And euere he maked<sup>e</sup> fair semblaunt : to conforti heom þe more,  
And seide þis word to gladi hem : þat men onder-stoden wel longe :  
“Ech lond,” he seide, “is owene contreie : to þulke þat beoth stronge”—  
Ase Man þat seith, þei 3e beon here : In vnkouþe londe i-brou3t,<sup>1</sup>  
3if 3e beoth stronge in godes lawe : it ne schal ov greui nou3t. 1488  
Alle þe hei3e men of þe londe : þat heorden of þat cas, [1 fol. 77 b.]  
Corseden þe kinge, and seiden al-so : þat he a lufur man was.  
þis selie men a-boute men nomen : for loue of seint thomas  
And founden heom lifode i-nou3 : þat in miseise neuer on nas.—  
þo þeos tipinges to þe kinge : of Engelonde cam 1493  
þat þis folk was wel onder-fonge : gret deol to him he nam.  
“Certes,” he seide, “3wane I-ne may : in þis manere is heorte buye,  
In more miseise ichulle him bringe : þat is lijf him schal a-nuye.”  
¶ Greye Monekes of Cisteys : fram 3ere to 3ere 1497  
A Chapitre makeden generale : of Abbodes þat þere were ;  
For euerech Abbod of greie Monekes : to þulke chapitle cam  
With-Inne þre 3er,<sup>1</sup> ase [huy] 3uyt doth : þoru3 al cristindom. 1500  
þo þe chapitle plenere was : þudere þe king sende <sup>1 al. a terme</sup>  
to þe Abbotus alle plenereliche : þat to þulke chapitle wende,  
And sende heom word þat him þou3te wunder : more þane i-nou3  
þat heo wolden him so muche do : on-kuynde dedes and wou3 1504  
for-to susteiny is wiþerwyne : a-mong heom and is fo  
In þe house of pounteneye : þat brou3te him in swuch wo ;  
And bote heo wolden him bi-leue : and ne susteyni him non-more,  
Alle þe greye Monekes of Engelonde : a-bugge it scholden sore ; 1508  
For heo sustaineden is fo : ne<sup>1</sup> wonder he seide it nere <sup>1 r. no</sup>  
þei he awreke him of þat hous : þat ine his londe were.  
þo þeos lettres to Cisteus : a-mong þis Abbotes come,  
Of þe þretningue heo dradden heom sore : and conseil þarof heo nome.  
So þat heo beden seint thomas : his heste forto do,  
For heo ne dorsten nou3t a3en þe kingus wille : non-more holden  
him so. 1514  
þo seint thomas þis i-heorde : he gan forto siche sore,

And bad Ihesu crist him helpe þo : and cride him milce and ore.

Thomas. ¶ “Loueringus, 3e þat habbez me : I-susteyned mani a day 1517  
In mine grete neode, Ihesu crist it ov 3elde : þare ich mi-sulf ne mai.  
þe king þretnez ov so faste : þat 3if<sup>1</sup> 3e holdez me here ouzt longe :  
3if crist wole, 3e ne schullen neuere : for me harm a-fongue ; <sup>1 r. 3if þat ?</sup>  
3ware-so ich euere mai on eorþe beo : fram eov ichulle wende, 1521  
þat 3e ne beon for me a-peirede — : ore louerd is grace me sende.  
þat 3e habbeth on me i-spend : after me cometh on  
þat swyþe wel it wole<sup>1</sup> a-quitte : hou-so it euere gon.<sup>2</sup> <sup>1 MS. it wole it wole  
2 v. 1523-4 al. om.</sup>  
For ich mai 3uyt mine mete bidde : I-nam nouzt to guod þer-to, 1525  
Ore louerd þat fedeth þe wilde bestes and foules : he mai me fede  
al-so.

Ake hov-so it euere of me bi-come : god, 3if it is his wille,  
holde up þe riȝtes of holi church : þat heo fulliche naspille.” 1528  
Ase þis holi man in þouȝte stod : 3wodere he miȝte wende,  
þe king of Fraunce, þat was so guod : sone he gan him word sende  
þat he wolde bi-leue op-on is londe — : 3ware is heort best drouȝ  
Cheose he him-sulf, and he wolde : finden him spense i-nouȝ. [fol. 78]  
For it is soth i-seid, 3wane a man is : In mest soruwe and teone,  
þanne is ore louerdes grace next — : ase it was þare i-sene. 1534

¶ þis holi man nam is leue þare : mildeliche and softe,  
And sore wepinde he wende forth : he 3oxede and siȝte wel ofte. 1536  
Abbasponten. þe Abbot of pounteneye : sumdel forth-ward him brouȝte,  
And Axede him 3wi he were : In so deolfule þouȝte.  
“Ichulle þe telle,” quath seint thomas : “3wi ich carie so —  
bot þat þov ne telle no man fore : are mine ende-day beo i-do ! 1540  
Ich am siker þat i schal 3eot : deie in Martyrdom.

Sompnium. For to-niȝt ase ich was a-slepe : a wonder<sup>1</sup> metinge me com.  
¶ In þe church of Caunterburi : me þouȝte i stod, i-wis, <sup>1 MS. 3onder</sup>  
And striuede for holi church : aȝen þe kinge and his : 1544  
þo comen þere four kniȝtes gon : and smiten me opon þe croune  
Ech after oþur, þat mi brayn : schedde al a-brod þare doune.  
For [me] nouȝe<sup>1</sup> ich þonki Ihesu crist : þat i schal deiȝen so, <sup>1 al. me</sup>  
Ake for mine Men i siche sore : I-not 3wat heo schullen do.” 1548  
þis holi man wende forth : In care and deol bi weiȝe,  
Forto he cam to senouns : twelf mile fram pounteneie.

¶ þare he bi-lefde In soiourninge : alþe 3wile þat he wolde, ad Senon'.  
And þe king him fond to spene i-nov3 : of seluer and of golde. 1552  
þis guode Man bi-lefde þere : In pais and reste i-nov3 ;  
An euere he carede for holi churche : þat þe king dude hire wou3.  
he sende to þe kinge of Engelonde : þat he scholde late beo stille  
And ne weorri non more op-on holi churche : 3if it were is wille. 1556  
Sone þas<sup>1</sup> þe king of Engelonde : ase is wille him nam, <sup>1</sup> al. seppe  
Ouer se wende, ase god it wolde : and in-to Fraunce he cam.  
¶ þe king of Fraunce was a-boute : 3if god wolde him grace sende,  
A-cordi him and seint thomas : 3if he mi3te it bringe to ende. 1560  
So þat heo weren to-gadere i-brou3t : at one dai3e I-set.  
Seint thomas cam bi-fore þe king : and ase is louerd him gret,  
And to is fet fel a-kne : he wep and cride is ore,  
“haue reuþe of holi churche : and ne weorre þov hire non-more, 1564  
And þine wille i-chulle do : ase ich seide er, bi mine mi3te,  
Saue mine louerdes honur : and holi churche ri3te.”  
¶ þe king makede him wroth i-nov3 for þat word : ase he hadde ofte  
i-beo.  
“Novþe 3e movwen,” he seide, “ech-one : his falshede i-seo, 1568  
For man<sup>1</sup> ne mi3te don ope is<sup>2</sup> worde : noþing a3en is wille <sup>1</sup> al. i-ne  
<sup>2</sup> al. þis  
þat he ne wolde segge þat icholde : al-holi churche spille <sup>3</sup> al. ic  
And þat it<sup>3</sup> were a3en godes lawe— : and In swyche manere he mi3te  
þat lond destourbi and me bi-nime : mi fraunchise and mi ri3te.  
And gode bischopes þare habbez i-beo : bi-fore him ase [3e] wyten,  
i-wis ;  
Ake, þat 3e i-seon alle mine treowenesse : and þat al þe wronge is his :  
And<sup>1</sup> wiseste and þe beste bischopes : þat bi-fore him were, <sup>1</sup> al. as þe  
A-3en þe meste fole kinge þat bi-fore me was : faire heo heom bere :  
Do he al-so a3en me nouþe : and ich me pai3e wel i-nov3 ; [fol. 78 b.]  
And 3if he is a3en þis fourme : me þinchez he hauez wou3 : 1578  
Opur him þinchez þat neuere bischop : so wis ase he non nas,  
Opur he me halt þe meste wrechche king : þat euere i-bore was.” 1580  
¶ þo seide þe king of Fraunce : and alle þat heorden þis : rex francie,  
“Certes, þov bedest him loue i-nov3 : al þat wrong is his.”  
¶ Seint thomas stod and bi-pou3te him : and gan to sicke sore, thomas,  
“þei ichabbe i-haued a-nuy : to come me is wel more. 1584

"ȝif þe bischopus," he seide, "bi-fore me : hadden i-do heore miȝte,  
hit ne hadde i-beo non<sup>1</sup> neod þare-fore : to contecki ne to fiȝte, <sup>1 r. nou?</sup>  
For are þis it were stable i-novȝ : þoruȝ gode mannes siȝte.

Nouȝe god for is grace : sende holi church e hire riȝte ! 1588

For þat þe bischopus bifore me weren to nesche : ase ich nouȝe i-finde,  
þe studefastore i mot beo : oþur it worth al bi-hinde.

Ich wot wel þat heo habbeth here-bi-fore : þe customes in engelande  
.I.-vsed heom al-to mucche : holi church e to schonde ; 1592

And þei heo habben i-beon suffred longe : and to custome i-drawe,  
þare ne may no man for-soþe segge : þat heo beoþ riȝt ne lawe.

For ore louerd louez riȝt and soþnesse : and none vuele costomes,  
i-wis,

And þat he schewez wel bi o word : þat In þe godspel is : 1596

For ore louerd euenez him-self : to soþnesse þere,

Ake he ne eueneth him in none stude : to costome þat aȝein þe riȝte  
were.

þare-[fore] me þinchez riȝt it is : þat we to soþnesse drawe,

And destourbi þe vuele costomes : þat beth a-ȝein þe lawe ; 1600

þare-fore i-nelle none costomes : soffri bi mine miȝte

þat aȝein soþnesse beoþ : and a-ȝen holi church e riȝte."

here man mai i-se þat vuele lawes : no guod Man nele a-fonge,

Ake destourbi heom mid al is miȝte : þei heo habben i-beo i-holde  
longe ; 1604

For he þat sosteineȝ vuele lawes : ase wel he haueth sunne,

bote he heom a-legge ȝif he may : ase he þat heom deth bi-gynne.—

þo þe king of Fraunce i-heorde : and oþure þat þare were,

þat seint thomas ne dude þe kinges wille : no-þing apayd heo nere.

rex francie. ¶ "Sire bischop," quath þe king of Fraunce : "Ich i-seo wel novȝe  
þi wrong :

þe king þe beot loue i-nov : þet strif is nov on þe i-long. <sup>1 r. wost</sup> 1610

Wolt<sup>1</sup> þov nouȝe is lawes him bi-nime : þat neuere him nere bi-nome,

þe kingus heo[m] habbeth alle i-holde : þat bi-fore him habbeth i-come,

gret Maister þov woldest a-londe beo : to mucche were þi power.

to mucche ich habbe honouret þe : In mine londe her ; 1614

bote þov soffri him is riȝte lawes : Ichulle bi-come þi fo,

And ȝif we beoþ þine fon boþe : I-not ȝwodere þov miȝt go." 1616



¶ Seint thomas heold him euere In on. : þe kinges heom makeden  
wrope,

And departede fram him<sup>1</sup> so : In grete wrathþe boþe ; <sup>1</sup> MS. heom  
huy pretnedn and maden noyse i-nov : seint thomas heold him  
stille,

Rapur he wolde deth a-fonge : þane þolie heore lupere wille. 1620

Nov help crist seint thomas : for neode he hath þere-to !

Nov boþe þe kingus beoth is fon : 3ware may he nov go ? [fol. 79]

I-flemd he was out of Engelonde : and out of Fraunce also.

Alle is men maden deol i-nov : heo nusten 3wat forto do, 1624

And nameliche is cunnes-Men : þat for him i-flemd were.

"Louerd," heo seiden, "allas, allas : þat we lifles nere !

For i-driue we beoth out of Engelonde : and nei3 of Fraunce al-so ;

Louerd, 3wat scholde more sorewe : þane us is i-come noupe to ?" 1628

¶ Seint thomas made him glad i-nov : and confortede is men a-non ;

"beth stille," he seide, "3e makiez deol : neodeles noupe ech-on ;"

And seide "3e mouwen of-swinke ouwer mete : ase guode men doth  
mani on ;

For beo 3e fram me, huy wollez beo ouwer freond : þat noupe beot  
ower fon. 1632

3e ne habbez hate of no man : bote for me, with wou3,

And beo 3e fram me i-wend : men wollez louien ov i-nou3."

"A, sire, merci," þis opure seiden : "we wuten wel al þis,

For us-sulf nis us nou3t : bote for þe, i-wis ; 1636

We schullen wel noupe ore mete i-winne : ake we nuten 3wat þov  
schalt do,

bote þov schulle for hunger dei3e. : louerd, 3weþer þov schulle so ?"

"Ich mai bidde mine mete," quath seint thomas : "for i-nam nou3t  
to guod þer-to ;

Ore louerd it 3elde heom alle þat ani guod : for his loue me habbez<sup>1</sup>  
i-do. <sup>1</sup> r. wollez 1640

bi-twene borgoyne and prouence : ase men doth me onder-stonde,

gvode men beoth and al-mes-fole : þoru3 kuynde of þe londe :

3if I-ne mot In Fraunce beo : þudere ichulle i-wende

And bidde mine mete for godes loue : 3if he me wole it sende. 1644

3eot sum<sup>1</sup> guod man me may i-seo : and it beo godes wille, <sup>1</sup> MS. sun

And habbe revþe of me and beon min help : þat miseise me ne spille."  
His men for him and for hem<sup>1</sup>-sulf : makeden deol i-nov3 ; <sup>1</sup> MS. him  
þe guode man among al is wo : confortede heom and lou3. 1648  
Allas þe deol þat þare was : þat swuch an hei3 man bi-tidde,  
þat þe Erchebischop of Caunterburi : is mete scholde bidde !  
Deore a-bou3te he holi churche : and holi churche ri3te !  
Wel au3te ech man here-after drede : a-3en holi churche to fi3te.— 1652  
Ase ech man at oþur is leue nam : a-boute for-to wende,  
And þe holi man In his side : 3wodere god him wolde sende,  
þare ase god wolde to bidde is mete : fort god him sende betere won,  
god sende is grace a-mong heom alle : þat sorie weren ech-on. 1656  
¶ þe kingus Messenger of Fraunce : to seint thomas cam gon,  
And seide þat is louerd him bad : come to him a-non.  
¶ Fort<sup>b</sup> wende þis holi man : ake he nuste for 3wuche þinge ;  
he tok him al-to godes wille : and cam bi-fore þe kinge. 1660  
¶ A-non so þe king him sai3 come : a-3en him he gan gon  
And ful a-down to is fote a-kne : and cride him merci a-non ;  
"blind," he seide, "ich habbe i-be : and þat novþe ich onder-stonde.  
Al mi lond to þine wille : ich take þe an honde ; 1664  
þe 3wule ich am in Fraunce king : ichulle finde þe i-nov3,  
For ich onder-stonde þe soþe nouþe : þat þe king hath al þe wou3."  
¶ þe king sende þis holi man a-3en : to Senouns, i-wis, [fol. 79 b.]  
And fond him þere spense i-nou3 : him and alle his. 1668  
More he dude is mi3te 3eot : and bi-tuene he sende is sonde  
For-to bringue a-cord bi-twene him : and þe kinge of enguelonde.  
At Momartre In Fraunce : þis dai was i-nome,  
þudere weren þis kinges boþe : and seint thomas i-come. 1672  
þe king of Fraunce dude is mi3te : þat heo weren to a-cord i-brou3t ;  
Ake þo heo hadden to-gadere i-speke : al it was undo for nou3t :  
For þe king swor euere grete oþus : þat a-cord he nolde non  
bote þe status of Clarindone : i-holde weren euerech-on ; 1676  
And seint thomas swor þat bi is dai3e : he nolde þarof holde non,  
Raþur he wolde deth a-fonge : bote þare were oþur i-won.  
So þat heo departeden with wrathþe : þo heo nolden non oþur do.  
Seint thomas bi-gan to siche sore : and Inliche wep al-so, 1680  
"Louerd," he seide, "help me nouþe : for þine swete fif wounde,

Opur holi churche is ope þe pointe : to beon i-brouȝt to grounde.”  
 Maister bernard of bosham : þat<sup>1</sup> is .o. clerk was, 1 MS. þaf  
 In priueite bi-twene heom to : seide to seint thomas : 1684  
 “Sire,” he seide, “þe mount-martre : þis hul i-cleoped is  
 þare ase ȝe<sup>1</sup> habbez pais bi-speke : of holi churche i-wis : 1 MS. ase ȝe  
ase ȝe  
 And ase þe name seith of þis hulle : ase ich douth in mi þouȝt,  
 þoruȝ þi martyrdom holi churche : worth formest to pais i-brouȝt.”  
 ¶ Sore sichinde seint thomas seide : “god wolde þat it were so  
 And þoruȝ mine deþe holi churche : Into riȝt pais were i-do, 1690  
 And þat ich hadde with mine blode : and with mine liue i-bouȝt  
 þat heo were in riȝte lawe : and Into guod pais i-brouȝt !”— 1692  
 A-ȝein Midsomer it bi-ful : þat þe king him gan onderstonde  
 And In wrathþe of seint thomas : wende In-to engelande,  
 For-to saisi sire henri is sone : mid al is kinedom  
 And for-to crouny him—longe him þouȝte : are he þare-to com. 1696  
 And is conseil seide þat it was : mest of alle þinge  
 Holi churche and seint thomas : In vnriȝte for-to bringe ;  
 For þe Erchebischoþes riȝte it were : þat of Caunterburie is  
 To crouny þene kyng of Engelande : and non opur bischoþ, i-wis.  
 þe king in preIudice of him : and to bi-nimen him is riȝte,  
 Let opur bischoþes crouni is sone : and [cud]de a luyte miȝte. 1702  
 ¶ Four bischoþus him crouneden : a-ȝen riȝte and a-ȝein þe wone :  
 þe Erchebischoþ of Euerwyke : and þe bischoþ of londone 1704  
 And þe bischoþ of salesburi : and of roucestre al-so ;  
 In seint peteres churche at west-Munstre : þeos dede was ido.  
 þe fader seruede þe sone : at þe mete a-dai,  
 And with [þe] reaume saisede him : ase al þat folk i-sai. 1708  
 þe typingus of þusse þingue : to seint thomas huy come :  
 Of þulke on-riȝte he sende sone : to þe court of rome.  
 þe pope him sende lettres aȝen : and bulle þat he scholde  
 A-mansi þe king and is conseil : ȝwuch tyme þat he wolde,<sup>1</sup> 1712  
 And suspendi þe bischoþes : þat swuch on-riȝt duden þere, [1 fol. 80]  
 And entre-diten al engelond : for-to it a-mendet were.  
 ¶ Seint thomas heold þe lettres to him : for-to god him grace sende  
 þat he miȝte him-sulf þe neodes<sup>1</sup> do : ȝwane he to engeland wende.—  
 ȝuyt cam king henri þe olde : eft-sone into Fraunce. 1 aL. dede

þe king of Fraunce was euere a-nuyd : of þulke desturbaunce 1718  
 And wende a-boute to makien a-cord : and bi-tweone he sende faste ;  
 So þat heo weren, ase god it wolde : a-cordut at-þe laste. 1720  
 A-seinte Marie dai Maudeleyne : Idon was þis dede,  
 In ane Mede þat men cleopiez ȝuyte : “ þe traitores mede ”—  
 Al-so ferde þulke a-cord : ase þe Mede i-cleoped was,  
 For þer-aftur a luyte stounde : no-þing i-sene it nas. 1724  
 Muche heo speken In priueite : and in grete loue heo wenden a-two,  
 And seint thomas wende þat þe king : al is wille wolde do.  
 Maister herebard of boseham : to þe kinge he sone wende  
 For þe foreward þat heo hadde bi-speke : ase seint thomas him  
 sende, 1728  
 And bad him hote ȝelde a-ȝen : ase forth ase he miȝte  
 þat is baillifs in is bischopriche : nomen with onriȝte.  
 “ ȝe,” quath þe king, “ wolde he so ? : ȝeot he schal a-bide,  
 Ichulle i-wite hov he wole him bere : formest In oþur side ; 1732  
 par-auntur so faire he may : bere him a-ȝen me,  
 þat ichulle ȝelden him ech feorþing. : þare-fore cheose he.”  
 ¶ Maister herebard wende a-ȝein : ant tolde seint thomas fore.  
 “ ȝe,” þouȝte seint thomas : “ þis pais is al-for-lore.” 1736  
 Sethþe seint thomas him-sulue : to þe kinge he wende,  
 to speken more of þe a-cord : ȝif he it miȝte a-mende.  
 þe king him welcomede al liztliche : ase he ne heolde nouȝt þer-to,  
 And wende him forth to heren is masse : and seint thomas al-so.  
 he was i-woned to habbe is masse : ase it ful to þe daiȝ,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS. daiȝe</sup>  
 And þo he let singen him þe soule-masse : þat no-þing þare-to ne laiȝ,  
 For he nolde nouȝt atþe þe's : cussen seint thomas.  
 þe holi Man þouȝte wel : ȝwat þe Anchaisoun was. 1744  
 Wel narewe þe king him gan bi-þenche : to derne is luþere þouȝt,  
 Ake to him þat wot ech derne þing : þing<sup>1</sup> it nas [to] hele nouȝt.  
 þo þe Masse was i-do : In conseil longue heo stode ; <sup>1 on. þing</sup>  
 Wel ofte þe king him opbraid : þat he dude him er of guode, 1748  
 And ȝwuch a lovȝ man he cam to him : and In ȝwuche pouwer he him  
 brouȝte,  
 And þat he auȝte vuele a-ȝein him beo : ȝif he him wel bi-þouȝte.  
 So þat heo weren to-gadere longe : and þo heo hadden al i-do,

þei it luytel 3wile i-laste : with loue heo departeden ato.— 1752

¶ Seint thomas bi-gan to sike sore : þo he gan him onder-stonde

þat he hadde longe i-beo : oute of engelande ;

reprimacio  
thome.

þei it were a-3ein is wille : it þou3te him luper dede

þat is bischopriche so longe was : with-oute conseilie and rede : 1756

to þe king of Fraunce he wende furst : and to opere guode and  
 hende

[fol. 80 b.]

And faire he tok is leue at heom : to engeland for-to wende ;

he þonkede heom of alle honour : þat heo him hadden i-do ;

With fair conduyt and gret loue : fram heom he wende so. 1760

Fram Fraunce he wende with gret honour : toward engelande ;

At one hauene he gan a-bide : þat Men cleopiez 3wit-sonde.<sup>1</sup>

þe lettres þat he hadde of rome : to Engeland he sende, <sup>[1 near Calais]</sup>

to don þe sentence al a-brod : bi-fore him ase he wende. 1764

þe Erchebischop of Euerwyke : In sentence he let do

And þene bischop of salesburi : and of londone al-so ;

for heo hadden i-crouned þene 3onge king : a-3en þe dignete

With onri3te In is bischopriche : he a-mansede hem alle þre. 1768

¶ þo þe tipinge to heom cam : heo maden heom wroþe i-nov3,

And þretnedn pis holi man : þei it were with wou3.

Seint thomas eode toward þe schipe : In-to engelande for-to wende :

A man þare cam fram engelande : a3en heom,<sup>1</sup> guod and hende. 1772

“A, sire,” he seide, “for godesloue : ne passe nou3t þe se, <sup>1 r. him</sup>

For þare beoth kni3tes in Engelande : Iporueide þe for-to sle ;

At eche hauene Men a-waytiez : to kepe þe, mani on ;

3if þou comest a-mong heom ov3t : þov worst a-slawe a-non.” 1776

“Certes,” quath pis holi Man : “Inelle no leng a-bide,

to Engelande Ichulle me drawe : tide 3wat bi-tide ;

þei ich beo drawe lime mele : I-nelle bi-leue non-more,

to longe ich habbe þannes i-beo : þat rewez me wel sore. 1780

þe soulene þat ich habbe þare for-to loke : six 3er and more, i-wis,

With-oute wardein habbez i-beo : allas ! to longe it is.

A-slawe ich worþe, wel ich wot : þare, are come ou3t longe,

Ichulle for holi church e ri3te : gladliche þene deth a-fonge. 1784

Ake biddez for me Ihesu crist : i bidde eov par charite !

bi-fore alle opere nameliche : o þing biddeth for me :



þat god for is holi grace : to Caunterburi me sende,  
 þat ich mote a-liue oþur ded : In-to mine owene church[e] [wende]; 1788  
 3if i-ne mai þudere a-liue come : are ich i-martred beo,  
 þat mi bodi mote 3wan ich am ded— : god it graunti me.”  
 his leue he nam wel deolfolliche : and to schipe he wende so ;  
 he þonkede heom al honour : þat Men him hadden i-do, 1792  
 And bi-tei3te al Fraunce Ihesu crist : and blessed[e] it wel faste ;  
 þat folk wep and makede sorewe gret : heore deol longe i-laste.—  
 ¶ At douere were kni3tes 3are : þat heorden of him telle,  
 Sone ase he come op þere : al aredi him to quelle : 1796  
 Sire Reynaud of wareygne : and sire Randolf þe brok ;  
 And also Gerueis þe schyrreue : gret folk with him tok,  
 to kepe þis holi Man at douere : ase he come op of þe se,  
 And bote he wolde heore wille do : al-3are him for-to sle. 1800  
 to þe hauene of sandwicche : þat schip wel euene drou3—  
 þe opere a-biden him alle at douere : with þretninge and bost i-nou3.  
 In þe schipes seile an hei3 : þis holi man let do [fol. 81]  
 Ane Croiz, þat Man fer isai3 : Iseuwed faste þer-to : 1804  
 þat was signe of is baner : oþur ne kepte he non.  
 Men stoden at sandwich and bi-heolden : þe Croiz wel manion,  
 And seiden, “we i-seoth nouþe hider-ward come : oure bischop  
 thomas ;”  
 þe 3uyt he was fer in þe se : heo wusten 3wat he was. 1808  
 þat cri was sone wide couth : þat folk orn faste i-nov3,  
 And are he were to londe i-come : mucche folk a-3ein him drou3.  
 heo criden and þonkeden Ihesu crist : þat heo mosten him a-liue i-seo,  
 And welcomeden him with Ioye i-nov3 : non more ne mi3te beo.  
 þene þridde day of þe Aduent : bi-fore cristemasse it was  
 þat he to Engelonde cam : þe guode man seint thomas ; 1814  
 þe seuene þer þat he wende furst : out of engelonde—  
 Six 3er and a Monthþe he was fleme : ase ich me onder-stonde. 1816  
 þis was endleue hondret 3er : and sixti 3er and tene  
 After þat ore swete louerd : In is moder a-lizte, ich wene.—  
 ¶ þat word to þe kni3tes cam : to douere of þis cas,  
 hov seint thomas þe holi man : at sandwyche a-riued was : 1820  
 to sandwich heo wenden faste. : seint thomas heo founden a-non ;

With<sup>1</sup> luper semblaunt and fals heorte : heo welcomeden him  
ech-on, <sup>1</sup> MS. withith

And seiden, "hou hauest þov þene wei : to engelonde i-nome,  
þat destourbest al þat lond : sone so þov art i-come, 1824

And al-so al-holi churchē : ase we alle i-seoth,

þat þov a-mansest þus þeos bischopes : þat þine felawes beoth !

þov auztest mid alle lawe : loue and pais a-rere,

And þare nas neuere a-londe pais : sethþe þov bischop were ! 1828

ʒif þov wenest wel for-to do : with-drauʒ þine dede sone ;

Oþur Man schal bi þe do : ase with swuch a man is to done."

¶ "Mine leue freond," quath seint thomas : "sothþ it is i-novʒ Responsio  
thome.

þe mansinge þat ich let do : it was with riʒte and nouʒt with wouʒ,

And bi mine louerdes leue þe king : þat ech man in riʒte were,

þat so gret trespas ne wende forth : þat it a-mendet nere, 1834

And were eft-sone after-ward : with on-riʒte and a-ʒein lawe

In desertison of mine churchē : to costome i<sup>l</sup>-drawe." <sup>1</sup> MS. it 1836

þo þe kniʒtes heorden þat þe king : consentede þer-to,

heo bi-leueden al heore grete mod : and heore þretningue al-so,

And in faire Manere beden him : ondon is Mansingue,

to norisi loue with is felawes : and bi-twene him and þe kinge. 1840

So þat respit bi-tuene heom : of þis Ansuere heo nome,

For-to seint thomas a-moruwe : to Caunterburie come.

¶ Seint thomas a-moruwe : to Caunterburi him drouʒ.

Al þe contreie a-ʒein him cam : with Ioye and blisse i-nouʒ. 1844

Ech preost somonede is paroche : clanliche in euerech ende

to beon alle ʒare a-ʒein him : with procession for-to wende :

So þat with processiones : manie and faire i-novʒ,

With croyz and with taperes : þe contreie a-ʒein him drouʒ.<sup>1</sup> 1848

þare was Ioie and blisse i-nouʒ : more ne miʒte non beo ; [<sup>1</sup> fol. 81 b.]

heo þonkeden ʒeorne Ihesu crist : þat a-liue him mosten i-seo.

Of bellene and of tabours : so gret was þe soun,

Of eche manere gleo and of song : þo he cam into toun, 1852

þat man ne miʒte i-heore non oþur þing : bote þe noise þat was so gret ;

Non more ioie ne miʒte beo : þane þare was In euereche stret.

¶ Ase ore louerd a-palme-sonenday : honovred was i-novʒ

þo he rod into Ierusalem : and toward is depe drouʒ, 1856

Aduentus  
Cantuar.

Al-so was þis holi man : ase men miȝten i-seo þere ;  
For ore louerd wolde þat is deth : semblable to his were.  
Are seint thomas þe holi man. : to is churche come,  
þe Monekus with procession : a-ȝein him þene wei heo nome. 1860  
Of is palefrai he liȝte a-don : and custe þe Monekes ech-on ;  
to þe weuede wel mildeliche : heo ladden him a-non.  
þo he hadde at churche i-do : al þat him was to done,  
With is men wel mildeliche : to is In he wende sone.— 1864

Milites retro  
veniunt.

¶ Seint thomas ne hadde i-beo : at is paleis nouȝt longe,  
þat þe kniȝtes ne comen : heore answere forto a-fonge.  
heo beden him ase heo beden er : on-don is mansinge  
And a-soilli þe bischopes<sup>1</sup> : þat he let pare-Inne bringe. <sup>1 MS. bischepes</sup>  
“ bev freres,” quath seint thomas : “ þat ne mai i do nouȝt,  
For heo beoth In mansinge : þoruȝ þe pope i-brouȝt, 1870  
And .I.-ne mai nouȝt on-do is dede : ȝe wuten wel, in none place.  
Ake nouȝt-for-þan ich truste wel : so muche In his grace, 1872  
þat ichulle a-soilli heom : In þusse fourme fawe :  
þat heo don sikernesse for-to stonde : at holi churche lawe  
And to þe lokinge of holi churche— : ake in oþur fourme non.”  
þe knyȝtes, þo heo herden þis : chidden faste ech-on, 1876  
And þo heo nadden non oþur word : in wrathþe forth heo wende  
And tolden þe bischopes heore ansuere : þat heom þudere sende.  
þe bischopes maden heom wrope i-nouȝ : ant þretneden him wel faste.  
Ake napeles þe tweyne of heom : with-drowen heom atþe laste : 1880  
¶ þe bischop of salesburi : and of londone al-so ;  
to holi churche heo wolden stonde : and to is lokinge al-so.  
¶ Ake þe Erchebischof of Euerwik : a-non-riȝt heom with-sede :  
“ Dapeheit habbe þat so atstonde : so folliche at ower rede, 1884  
For-to don us in is grace : þat euere hath i-beon ore fo  
And hath i-don us mani a schame : and þanne he wolde wel mo !  
þei he habbe ouer ov power : ouer me ne hauez he non,  
For erchebischof ich am, wel ȝe wutez : ase wel ase he is on. 1888  
Ich habbe a luytel Coffre : þat stant hol and sount,  
Atþe leste pare beoth Inne ȝeot : Eiȝte hundret pound :  
ȝare ich am to spene þat : and ȝeot me þinchez to luyte,  
For-to a-wreken us wel of him : and for-to a-legge is pruyte. 1892

KING HENRY, IN NORMANDY, CURSES ALL WHO DO NOT RID HIM 161  
OF BEKET. FOUR KNIGHTS CONSPIRE TO MURDER BEKET.

Wende we to þe kinge a-non : and telle him of is dede, [fol. 82]  
þat him ne tit neuere pais : bote he þarof him rede."

¶ þeos þreo bischopus hasteliche : ouer se þene wei nome. hic ueniunt  
ad regem.

A luyte bi-fore cristemasse : to þe kinge heo come, 1896

And founden him in Normandie. : a-down heo fullen a-kne,

heo beden him holden op his honour : stifliche hore help to beo,

And tolden him hov þis holi Man : þo he to londe cam,

Destourbede al-holi church : and is kynedam 1900

And hov he hadde with gret pruyte : In mansinge i-do

Al þat maden is sone king : and consenteden þare-to,

And hov in despit of him : he dude swuch luper dede,

And þat he ne scholde neuere in pais beo : bote he nome an-oþur to  
rede. 1904

¶ þe king, þo he heorde þis : for wrathþe he was neiȝ wod, Rex iratus.  
he eode op and doun ase witles : and ofte in þouȝte stod.

"Ȝif he a-mansez alle þat maden : mine sone king," he seide,  
"Mid þe furste he a-mansez me : for it was min owene dede. 1908

þe traitur a-spillez al þat lond : and bringez us in wrechhede,  
ho miȝte In swuch soruwe : longe eni lif lede?"

Ofte he corsede alle þeo : þat he hadde forth i-brouȝt,  
Of þe false preost and is fo : þat heo ne a-wreke him nouȝt, 1912

þat destourbede al þat lond : and brouȝte in wrechhede ;  
Ase he eode op and doun<sup>1</sup> : ofte þat word he seide. <sup>1</sup> MS. don doun

¶ þe kniȝtes þo [heo] heorden þis : stoden some stille,  
And bi-þouȝten heom wel priueliche : to paie þe kinges wille. 1916

þe foure þat mest schrewes weren : bi-þouȝten hem of guyle :

Sire reynaud le fiz ovr̃s : and sire huwe de moruile

And sire willam traci : and sire Richard de bruiz—

heore names for heore schrewehede : ne beoth nout for-ȝite ȝuyt. 1920  
huy nomen heom to rede stilleliche : to passi þe se,

to paie þe kingus wille : seint thomas for-to sle.

Stilleliche heo wenden forth : þat no man it nuste ;

heo weren neiȝwat atþe se : are þe king it wuste. 1924

þo þe king it onder-ȝat : After heom he sende

þat heo bi-lefde heore folie : and aȝenward to him wende.

Ake þis messenger ne miȝte nouȝt : ouer-take heom for none ginne,

For are he cam to þe se : heo weren fer with-Inne. 1928  
þo made þe king deol i-nov : þat heo weren forth i-wend  
And þat is messenger ne ouer-tok heom nouzt : þat he after heom hadde  
i-send.—

Predicatio  
thome.

¶ Seint thomas at Caunterburi : a-midewynteres dai  
Stod and prechede al þat folk : þat mani a man i-sai. 1932  
In is prechingue he bi-gan : to siche swiþe sore,  
And deol and sorewe made i-nov : ne miȝte no man more ;  
Swiþe sore he gan to wepe : þe teres ornen a-doun.  
þare was mani wepinde Eiȝe : wel sone ȝeont al þe toun. 1936  
“ Mine leue freond,” quath þis holi man : weopinde suyþe sore,  
“ Ouwer preost ich habbe ane ȝwyle i-beo : ake i-ne mai no lengore  
more,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This v. added on the bottom.

<sup>1</sup> For min ende-dai is neiȝ i-come : I-ne worþe here nouzt longe ;  
Ich am redi for holi church e riȝte : deth for-to afonge. [ fol. 82 b.] 1940  
biddez for me for godes loue : and for holi church e al-so,  
þat geth al-mest nouþe to grounde : bote god nime ȝeme þar-to.  
Deth ichulle wel fain take : ȝwan it is godus wille,  
For þe riȝte of holi church e : raþur þane heo spille.” 1944  
bok and candeale he nam a-non : and a-mansede riȝt þere <sup>1</sup> MS. wernðen  
Alle þat werreden<sup>1</sup> holi church e : and a-ȝein hire riȝtes were, <sup>2</sup> r. Brok  
And nameliche sire randolf þe brok : and sire robert de bruyz<sup>2</sup> also,  
þat þe Erchebischope of Caunterburi : gret on-riȝt habbez i-do. 1948  
For þe ȝwyle þat he was out of londe : þe king henri bi-tok  
þe bischopriche al for-to loke : sire Randolf þe brok,  
And he mad Robert de brok : is clerk þat was þo,  
Of al þis wardein onder him. : þat dude is londe wel wo ; 1952  
For he destruyde al þe bischopriche : and to him-sulf nam i-novȝ,  
And dude him fair bold a-rere : of þat he nam with wouȝ.  
þer-inne a-criste-masse dai : þo þe mansinge was i-do,  
he sat and .et. wel nobleliche : and manie with him al-so. 1956  
Seint thomas (!)<sup>1</sup> caste houndes of is bred : þat bi-fore him lai,  
And euer ech hound it for-sok : ase al þat folk i-saiȝ. <sup>1</sup> r. he (so the other MSS.)  
þo handlede he oþur bred : and let menȝe hit at þe laste  
Wit oþur bred þat lai bi-side : and to þe houndes let it caste. 1960  
Al þat he i-handlet hadde : þe houndes al for-lete,



- And chosen out þat oþur þare-a-mong : and wel clanliche it ete.  
þe guodnesse<sup>1</sup> was on him i-sene : a-non-riȝt þat ilke dai, <sup>1</sup> *al. mansinge*  
Ȝwane þe houndes þat bred for-soken : þat bi-fore him lai. 1964  
¶ bi a fridai þulke ȝeres : was cristemasse-dai,  
þare was gret miracle of god : þat al þat folk i-sai.— *Millies.*  
¶ þis four lufere kniȝtes : of Ȝwuche we gunne telle,  
to engelonde wel sone comen : seint thomas to quelle. 1968  
to þe castel of salt-wode : a-seint Iohanes dai heo come,  
Six milene fram caunterburi : and þare heore In heo nome ;  
And sire Randolf þe brok : to hem cam wel sone.  
heore conseil heo nomen þulke niȝt : þe lufere dede to done. 1972  
þene morewe, a-childre-masse dai : þo god þene dai sende,  
Sire Randulf þe brok wel stilleliche : to Caunterburi he wende,  
For-to enqueri of seint thomas : Ȝware heo miȝten him finde,  
þat he ne drowe him nouȝt a-wei : ne hudde him noȝwere bi-hinde.  
¶ þis kniȝtes þene Tywesdai : no lengore nolden bi-leue, *Millies.*  
Ake wenden heom to Caunterburi : wel are it were eue. 1978  
A luyte bi-fore compelin : to seint thomas heo come ;  
þene riȝte wei ful baldeliche : In-to is chaumbre heo nome. 1980  
heo comen and founden him stilleliche : In is chaumbre stonde  
With priue clerkes : and gret conseil hadden on honde.  
Sire Reynaud le fiz ours : grimliche forth i-wende,  
“ Sire,” he seide, “ ore louerd þe king : in message us hidere sende<sup>1</sup>,  
Fram him out of Normandie : Ane heste we habbez i-brouȝt, [<sup>1</sup> fol. 83]  
þat þov do is heste— : ne bi-lef þov it nouȝt, 1986  
And þat þou wende sone to is sone : þat ȝong king i-maked is,  
For-to a-mendi aȝeinst him : þat þov hast is fader i-don a-mis, 1988  
And swer þene othþ to beon him trewe : and of þe baronie al-so  
þat þou halst of him in chef : do þat þo[u] auȝtest him for-to do.  
þe clerkes þat þov bringest with þe : ȝif here-ate heo wollez at-sonde,  
Schullen suerie þe kinge trewe to beo : oþur heo schullen out of londe.”  
¶ “ Bev frere,” quath seint thomas : “ I-nelle þe no-þing lie, *Thom. is.*  
þe kinge ichulle don riȝt and lawe : of þe baronie. 1994  
Ake nolde it god þat holi church : onder fote were so  
þat ich oþur mine clerkus : scholden ani othþ þe kinge do. 1996  
For þov wost wel alle þe lewede Men : þat beoth In his londe,

Ne sweriez him nouȝt þene oth : as ich me onder-stonde.

Nov wolde ȝe holi churchē : In grete seruage do,

In more þane ani lewede man beo ? : nai, it ne worth nouȝt so." 2000

Miles. ¶ "Me pinchez wel," quath sire Reynaud : "þat þov nelt do no-þing  
Of þe heste þat we bringez : fram ore louerd þe king !

Al-so in is half we hotez þe : þat þov a-soili al-so

his bischopes þat þov hast : In mansinge i-do." <sup>1</sup> MS. quathy 2004

thomas. ¶ "bev frere," quath<sup>1</sup> seint thomas : "it nis mi dede nouȝt,

Ake þoruȝ þe popes owene mouthþ : in sentence heo beoth i-brouȝt :

¶ And þou wost wel it ne fallez nouȝt to me : þe popus dede on-do."

Miles. "þei þe pope it hete do," quat sire Reynaud : "þoruȝ þe it is i-do."

thomas. ¶ "ȝif þe pope hath," quath thomas : "In sentence i-brouȝt 2009  
heom þat habbez me mis-don : he ne mis-paiez me nouȝt."

Miles. ¶ "In eche manere þov schewest wel" : sire Reinaud seide þo,

"For-to a-nuye ore louerd þe king : and þat þov art is fo. 2012

ȝware-þoruȝ we i-seoth wel : þat þov wilnest to don him wo,

And woldest beo king in is stude— : ake þou ne worst neuere so—

And ȝif þou miȝtest, bi-nime him is crowne— : ake so ne schal it nouȝt  
go."<sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> both lines transposed in other MSS.

thomas. ¶ "Certes, bev frere," quath seint thomas : "I-ne þenche no-þing  
þer-to, 2016

Ake rapur ichulle him þer-to helpe : so muche so ich mai,

And for him and for his honour : ich bidde niȝt and dai.

For þare nis nouȝe man on eorþe : þat ich louie, i-wis,

So muche ase him, sauue is fader : þat ȝeot mi louerd is. 2020

A-seinte Marie dai Mangdeleyne : for-soþe i segge þe,

þo þe a-cord was formest i-maked : bi-twene mi louerd and me,

he seide me þat ich lete a-mansi : alle þat hadden mis-do 2023

Mine churchē þat is his owene Moder— : and ich habbe idon so."

¶ "A-voy, sire preost," quath þis oþur : "to muche þov spext neiȝ,

þov desclaundrest þin owene louerd : þov ne art noþer guod ne sleiȝ !

Miles. Seistþov þat mi louerd þe king : In mansinge let do

Alle þat maden is sone king ? : ne consentede he þer-to ? 2028

Nas it al is owene dede : and bi none oþur mannes lore ? [fol. 83 b.]

A-voy, sire preost, bi-þenche þe bet : ne seie þov so namore."

thomas. ¶ "Certes, sire," quath seint thomas : "þou wost wel it was so,

For þou were þare þi-self þo : and manie opere þer-to, 2032  
bischoþus and Erchebischoþus ek : and opere grete and heiþe,  
þe fif hundred men and mo : al-so þov wel i-seiþe."

¶ "beo stille," quath þis lufere kniþt : "hold þinne mouthþ, ich rede, Miles.  
þov mis-seist mi louerd þe king : dapeit alle þat it seiðe ! 2036

ho miþte soffri swuch sclaunder : bote he nome þar-of wreche?  
bi þe fei þat schal to god : man schal þe an-oþur teche!"  
his felawes euerrechone : heore Armes a-brod caste

And ferden ase Men þat weren wode : and þretmeden him wel faste.  
to þe Monekus heo wenden a-non : "comieth here forth," he seiðe,  
"þe holdeth here þe kingus fo : witiez him wel, ich rede ;

þat 3e to þe kingus wille : is bodi 3e<sup>1</sup> habben al-3are, <sup>1 om. 3e</sup>  
Oþur he schal ouwer londes aboute : and ower maneres maken wel  
bare ! " 2044

¶ "Sire Reynaud," quath seint thomas : "wenstþou þat ichulle fleo ? thomas.  
Nai par deu, nouþt a fote : for þe king ne for þe." 2046

¶ "bi god, sire bischoþ," quath þis oþur : "bi þat þou wost þen ende, Miles.  
þi fleoinge schal beo luyte wurth : þou ne schalt nouþt wel fer wende."

þis kniþtes in grete wrathþe þo : wenden heom forth ech-on,

And leten heom army swyþe wel : and comen a-3en a-non,  
W[i]th suerdes and with axes : and with opere armes mo ;

Robert de brok, þe lufere clerk : he was with heom þo. 2052

Into þe cloistre of Caunterburi : with grete noyse heo comen weue,  
þe Monekus songen Euesong : for it was wel-neiþ eue.

Some for þe grete noyse : fullen a-doun for fere,

And some bi-gonne to fleon a-boute : ase men þat witlese were. 2056

Seint thomas nam ane Croyz : ake oþure armes non,

And þare-with wel baldeliche : he eode a-3ein is fon.

þis Monekus ornen<sup>1</sup> to him some : "sire, merci," heo seiden, <sup>1 MS. ornen</sup>

"For godes loue a-bid 3ut here : ore louerd þe mai 3uyt rede ; 2060

Soffre þat we helpen þe : oþur þat we with þe deiþe."

Some wolden makien þe doren : þo heo þat folk i-seiþe.

"bi-leuez," quath þe holie Man : "3e ne doth nouþt as þe wise,

Singuth forth ower auesong : and doth ore louerd is seruise. 2064

Man ne schal of holi churchen : castel maken non.

latez foles ane stounde a-wede : and in heore folie gon !"

166 CROSS IN HAND, BEKET BOLDLY MEETS THE ASSASSINS. HE  
KNEELS DOWN, BOWS HIS HEAD, AND PRAYS FOR HOLY CHURCH.

þe kniȝtes comen reken In : heore folie for-to do,  
And seiden, "ȝware is nouȝe þis traitour : and þis false bischop  
also ?" 2068

thomas. ¶ Seint thomas bar þe Croiz on honde : and answerede is fon :  
"Ich am here, godus preost : ake traitour nam ich non.  
Sechez him þat wole ov fleo : oþur þat drede owver þretninge :  
Non rediore ne beoth ower swerdes : me to deþe bringue 2072  
þat min heorte prestore nis : þene deþ for-to take ;  
For þe riȝtes of holi church : I-nelle nouȝt det for-sake." [fol. 84]  
þare wende forth on of heom : and is huyre of him drouȝ,  
And is mantel a-non after-ward : with gret uilte i-nouȝ. 2076  
Sire Reynaud le fiz ours : pursiwede him ancn.

¶ "Sire Reynaud," quat seint thomas þo : "hov schal þis nouȝe gon ?  
Ofte ich habbe þe guod i-do : and manie oþure mo."  
"þov schalt sone," quath þis oþur : "i-wite hou it go. 2080  
Traitour, þou art ded a-non : non oþur nelle ich do."  
"For-soþe," quath þis holi man : "wel prest ich am þer-to,  
For þe riȝtes of holi church : deiȝe ichulle wel fawe,  
ȝif heo miȝte þere-after-ward : in pais beo and in lawe. 2084  
Ak ich ov bidde ȝif ȝe sechez me : in ovre louerdes name,  
þat ȝe ne comen neiȝ non oþur man : harm ne do ne schame ;  
For non oþur gulti nis : of þat ȝe witez me,  
heo buth alle gultlese bote ich one : þar-of sikere ȝe beo ; 2088  
And al-so ase heo gultlese beoth : harmles latez heom wende."  
þe guode man sat a-doun a-kneo : þo he sai al þe ende ;  
Forto a-fonge þene stronge deth : is heued he buyde a-doun,  
And softe, ase some i-herden : he seide þis oresoun : 2092

Oratio  
thome. ¶ "Ore louerd and seinte Marie : and seint Denis al-so  
And alle þe avouwes of þis church : In ȝwas ore ich am i-do,  
Ich bi-take mine soule here : and holi church riȝte."  
ȝeot he bad for holi church : þo he nadde non oþur miȝte ! 2096  
Sire Reynaud le fiz ovrs : mest schrewe of ech-on,  
For-to smite þis holi man : is swerd he drouȝ a-non.  
¶ Ake Edward grim, þat was is clerk : in g[ra]unte-brugge i-bore,  
his louerd to helpe ȝif he miȝte : his Arm he pulte bi-fore. 2100  
he woundede is Arm swyþe sore : þat blod orn faste a-doun.

W[i]th þulke dunte he smot al-so : seint thomas ope þe croun,  
þat blod orn bi<sup>1</sup> is face a-doun : In is riȝt half of þe wounde. <sup>1 MS. bi corr. to to</sup>  
Lovde gradde þis lufere kniȝt : " smitez alle to grounde ! " 2104  
Edward grim and<sup>1</sup> alle is men : þat þo a-boute him were, <sup>1 MS. and and</sup>  
At-ornen a-boute ech in is side : ope þe weuedes for fere.  
Ase it bi ore louerd ferde : þo þe giwes him nome :  
his disciples flovwen anon : men nusten ȝware heo bi-come ; 2108  
For in þe godspel it is i-writen : þat ore louerd him-self seide  
" ȝwane a man smit þene schepherde : þe schep wollez to-sprede " ;  
And ore loured bad for is disciples : þat men ne scholden hem<sup>1</sup> non  
harm do. <sup>1 MS. him</sup>  
þaron þouȝte seint thomas : he bad for is men al-so. 2112  
An oþur kniȝt smot seint thomas : in þulke sulue wounde,  
And made him bouwie is face a-doun : and loke toward þe grounde.  
þe þridde in þulke sulue stude : þare-after him smot a-non,  
And makede him loute a-doun : is face to þe ston. 2116  
In þulke stude þe feorþe smot : þare þe oþere hadden er i-do,  
þat þe point of is swerd brak : In þe Marbre ato.—  
¶ Ȝeot þat ilke point at Caunterburi : þe Monekus doth wite, [fol. 84 b.]  
For honour of þe holi man : þat þare-with was i-smite.— 2120  
With þulke stroke he smot al of : þe scholle and þe croune,  
þat þut brain ful on þe pauement : al a-brod þare doune.  
þat ȝwite brayn<sup>1</sup> was i-meind : with þe rede blod þere, <sup>1 MS. brayn</sup>  
þat colur was wel fair to seo : þei ich<sup>1</sup> reulich were. <sup>1 al. hit</sup> 2124  
Al round it orn a-boute is heued : ase it were a dyademe,  
And al-round þare-a-bouten it lay : ȝware-of men token grete ȝeme.  
For ȝwane men peyntiez an Anletnesse<sup>1</sup> : ȝe ne seoth it nouȝt bi-leued  
þat pere nis depeint a Roundel : al-a-boute þe heued : <sup>1 al. halewe</sup> 2128  
þat rondel men cleopiez þe diademe. : for manie i-seien þat cas,<sup>1</sup>  
bi þe diademe of is brayne : þat he holi was. <sup>1 al. as me sez þer a fair cas</sup>  
þo þis holi man i-martret was : þis kniȝtes graden ech-on,  
" þis traitour is to deþe i-brouȝt : wende we henne a-non. 2132  
Siwieth us ȝe kingus men alle : and alle þat with him beoth !  
Of þis traytur ȝe beoth a-wreke : ase ȝe nouþe i-seoth.  
he þouȝte beo herre þane þe king : and bi-nimen him is croune  
And bringe to nouȝt al engeland : ake nouþe he lijth þare doune."



Ase þe giwes bi ore louerd seiden : þo heo wolden him to deþe do,  
 þat he made him kin[g] and non nas : and godes sone al-so.  
 þo þis lufere kniȝtes weren : fram þis holi man igon,  
 Robert de brok him bi-pouȝte : and turnede him a-ȝen a-non 2140  
 And þoruȝ þe scolle smot is swerd : deope with-Inne is heued,  
 þo þe scolle al amti was : and no brayn Inne bi-leued.  
 Ase þe giwes leten smite ore louerd : to þe heorte grounde  
 After þe deþe with a spere : and maden þe fifte wounde. 2144  
 ¶ þis lufere men alle in one stude : smiten seint thomas,  
 In þe scolle riȝt euene a-brod : þare is croune was.  
 he nas nouȝt þe man þat he wolde : is heued enes with-drawe  
 Ne fondi for-to fleo heore strokes : ne enes a-weiward wawe, 2148  
 Ne nouȝt enes groni ne makien cri : bote mildeliche and softe  
 Euere he heold is heued forth : al-þei heo smiten him ofte.—  
 þis lufere kniȝtes wenden a-non : to is tresorie,  
 breken is doren and is coffres : and duden gret robberie ; 2152  
 heo nomen is cloþes and is hors : and is tresor al-so.  
 Chartres and opur priue writes : þat in is coffres weren i-do,  
 heo it bi-token sire Randolf de brok : þat he þare-with wende  
 to þe kinge in-to Noremandie : and segge þat heo him sende 2156  
 And þat he dude þare-with ȝwat he wolde : and ȝif þare ani were  
 Aȝen is wille opur is fraunchise : þat he<sup>1</sup> sone to-tere. <sup>1 MS. heo</sup>  
 A-mong is tresor heo founden al-so : tweie wel stronge heren : 2159  
 Wel filliche heo casten heom a-wei : ase þei heo nouȝt wurth nere.  
 Ake napeles heo bi-pouȝten heom þo : and weren somdel in fere,  
 And seiden bi-twene heom stilleliche : “ guod man we wenez he were.”  
 Sire willam traci tolde sethþe : of þis guode man seint thomas  
 þe bischope of Eccetre in is schrifte : ase he of him i-schriue was :<sup>1</sup>  
 þat þo þe guode man was a-slawe : and heo ovtward were, [fol. 85]  
 So sore heom a-gros þat heo weren : neiȝ witlese for fere; 2166  
 For heom pouȝte euere ase heo eoden outward : ne wenden heo no so  
 bliue,  
 þat þe eorþe openede onder heom : for-to swolewen hem a-liue.—  
 ¶ þo þis guod man i-martred was : and þe kniȝtes weren out i-gon,  
 In-to al þe toun of Caunterburi : couth it was anon. 2170  
 þat folc cride deolfulliche : and to churche heo drowe

And onovreden þat holi bodi : and custen it ofte i-nowe. 2172

þe Monekus comen sone þer-to : and þis holi bodi toke

And leiden faire In one bere : and bi-fore þe Autere it bi-woke.

þat face was 3wyȝt and cler i-nouȝ : and no blod nas þar-inne,

bote fram þe riȝt half of is frount : toward þe left chinne 2176

A smal rewe þere was of blode : þat ouer is nose drouȝ ;

More blod þar nas in al is face : ase folk i-saiȝ i-nouȝ.

þe woundene bledden al þe niȝt : and men henten þare-of, i-wis—

And In þe churche of Caunterburi : of pulke blode ȝeot is. 2180

Ake he nas neuere of þe worse hewe : for al þat he bledde þere,

bote in guode heowe and cler inov : riȝt ase he liues were,

And somdel leyȝinde with þe mouȝe— : he lai ase þei he slepe.

Muche folk was a-boute him : þat blod for-to kepe, 2184

And forto gaderi of þe blode : þat i-sched was on þe grounde,

And of þat eorþe þat was bi-bled : and glade weren ȝwan heo it  
founden—

¶ For þat nolde heom noman werne— : picke a-wei men it drouȝ ;

And ho-so miȝte enes þat bodi cusse : he was glad i-nouȝ. 2188

A-morewe þe luþere kniȝtes : Armeden heom eft-sone

And with-oute toun nome heore red : ȝwat heom was to done ;

heo bi-radden for-to nime þat holi bodi : and with wilde hors to-drawe

And sethþe hangen it on a waritreo— : heo seiden þat it was lawe,

For he nas nouȝt wuyrþe to beon i-bured : In churche ne In church-  
ȝerd.

þe Monekus þouȝten þis swiþe wel : and weren ful sore a-ferd : 2194

heo bureden þat holi bodi : hasteliche þere-bi-side

With luyte solempnete i-novȝ : for heo ne dorsten no leng a-bide :

þis holi bodi was i-bured : In þe munstre of ihesu crist,

bi-fore seint Austines weuede : and seint Iohanes þe baptist. 2198

heo ne dorsten nouȝt so longue : for-to þat bodi i-wasche were,

Al ongreiþet to leggen it In : [heo] heizeden bliue for fere. 2200

Ase heo strepten of is cloþes : al a-boue heo founde

Clerkene cloþes ase him to bi-feol : and oþere bi þe grounde :

Monekene Abite with-Inne : ase heo founden þere,

boþe Covele and stamin : he founden next is here. 2204

So þat he was Monek with-Inne : and seculer with-oute—

Nuste no man is priueite : of þa[t] him was a-boute.  
 And next is flesche þe here was : with knottes mani on,  
 þat deope in is flesche seten : some riȝt to þe bon ; 2208  
 þar-of he hadde schurte and brech : luytel aise he miȝte i-fele, [fol. 85 b.]  
 So þat he was þare-inne i-bounde : fram þe scholdre to þe hele ;  
 With luytel aise he miȝte sitte : and ful on-aisi-liche ride,  
 And on-aisiliche ligge also : opon eþur side. This v. on the margin. 2212  
 Ful of wormes was is flesh : to al oþur wo,  
 In none creature, ich onderstonde : neuere ne weren i-seie mo ;  
 For in euereche stude of is flesche : so picke heo weren i-sete,  
 þat þe grete ne miȝten for þe smale : comen to heore mete ; 2216  
 Faste heo schouen and copen al-so : ase ametene<sup>1</sup> al a-boute, <sup>1</sup> fornice  
 Ake þe smale cleoueden faste to : þe grete bi-lefden with-oute. <sup>overwr.</sup>  
 ¶ he deide endleue houndret ȝer : and seuenti and on  
 After þat ore swete louerd : of is moder nam flesh and bon. 2220  
 Of þreo and fifti ȝeres elde : him-sulf he was þo—  
 Mani a fair dai he hadde i-leoued : in care and in wo.—  
 þe king was in normandie : and her-of nuste nouȝt :  
 he made deol and sorewe i-nouȝ : þo þe tiȝinge him was i-brouȝt.  
 In þe Castel of Argenteyn : he soiornede þo ;  
 With-oute þe ȝates ne cam he nouȝt : fourti daiȝes ne mo, 2226  
 Ake euere he heold him in priuete : In wepinge and oþur wo ;  
 For none neode þat Man miȝte habbe : with-oute he nolde go ; 2228  
 Ne rouȝte he no-þing of þe world : wel luyte he eat al-so ;  
 þe sorewe and þe deol þat he made : ne miȝte neuere beo i-do.  
 he sende a-non to Caunterburi : for þis deolful dede  
 And bad þe Monokus pitousliche : þat heo for him bede ; 2232  
 And sende heom þat it nas : no-þing bi is rede,  
 Ake þat þe kniȝtes wenden forth : and no-þing him fore ne seide,  
 And þat he sende after heom : for-to comen a-ȝe,  
 ¶ And are þe messeger were to heom i-come : huy weren fer in þe se.  
 to þe pope al-so god : þe king sende sone  
 And bad is conseil pitousliche : ȝwat him were to done, 2238  
 he bad him for þe loue of god : In swyche anguisse him rede,  
 þat he were i-schriue and a-soilled : of so luper a dede. 2240  
 þe pope hadde ful gret pite : þat he swuch word him sende,

¶ And gret Ioye for he hadde wille : is lif for-to amende.  
twei cardinales he sende him : wise men bope to,  
to schriuen him of þulke sunne : and a-soilli him al-so, 2244  
And þe bischopus for-to a-soilli al-so ; þat weren in mansinge.  
Welle, þat þe Cardinales : welcome weren þe kinge !  
þe king bad heom deolfulliche : to schriuen him of þe dede,  
And bi-het heom studefastliche : to stonden al-to heore rede. 2248  
he swor on þe halidom : þat þoruȝ him nas it nouȝt,  
Ne bi is wille, ne bi his heste : þat he was to deþe i-brouȝt ;  
And ȝet he seide þat for is fader deþe : so sori man he nas,  
Ne for is moderes no-þe-mo : Ase he for is deþe was ; 2252  
And he seide he wolde with guode heorte : alle þe penaunces a-fonge  
þat heo wolden on him legge : ne weren heo no so stronge :  
For he was enchainon of is deþe : and of is anuy al-so : [fol. 86]  
þe kniȝtes, for-to paien him : brouȝten him þer-to. 2256  
¶ þo þe Cardinales i-seizen þis : þat he to repentaunce drouȝ,  
heo a-soileden him and setten on him : stronge penaunce i-nouȝ,  
In priuete ase riȝt was : þat no man þar-of nuste,  
And þis al-so þat ichulle nouȝe telle : þat alle Men of wusten. 2260  
his priue penaunces some weren : fastinge for-to make,  
And In fale tymes linne cloth and schurte of selk : for is sunnes  
for-sake. vv. 2261-2 om. in the other MSS.  
In-to þe holie londe he scholde finde : to hundret kniȝtes, to fiȝte  
Al ane ȝer with þe templers : for holi church e riȝte ; 2264  
¶ And þat he scholde þe status of Clarindone : al clanliche with-  
drawe,  
þoruȝ ȝwuche statuz þis holi man : i-brouȝt was of lijf-dawe ;  
And þat he clanliche ȝolde a-ȝein : al þat bi-nome was  
þe bischopriche of Caunterburi : for wrathe of seint thomas ; 2268  
And þat he scholde is vuele wille : also clanliche for-ȝiue  
Alle þat he hadde out of londe : for wrathe of him i-driue.  
þe king graunted e al heore wille : weopinde swiȝe sore,  
And seide þat it was to luyte : and bad on him legge more, 2272  
And ȝeot, " al to ouwer wille here : mi bodi ich bi-take,  
ȝiue me penaunces i-nowe : I-nelle neuer on for-sake."  
he wende out at þe Church e dore : a-soiled forto beo,

And seide þat he nas nouȝt wurthe : þat men scholde him with-inne  
i-seo ; 2276

And with-oute churche pitousliche : he sat a-doun a-kne.  
Ake þe Cardinales nolden nouȝt : is bodi al on-wreo,  
And somdel a-boue is cloþes : heo a-soileden him riȝt þere ;  
For deol heo weopen pitousliche : and manie þat þare were. 2280  
his sone al-so made one bi-hestre : with wel dreorie chere :

þe faderes penaunce to folfulle : ȝif he of power nere 2282  
Opur ȝif he felle in-to feble stat : þat he ne miȝte it nouȝt ful-ende,  
Opon him-self þe charge he nam : and dude ase guod and hende.  
þus was þe holi man : i-brouȝt to martyrdom ;  
Mani was þe fair miracle : þat for him sone com.<sup>1</sup>—

<sup>1</sup> Both verses are  
written in one line.

Jerusalem. ¶ For In Ierusalemes londe men wusten : of is martyrdom  
With-Inne þe furste fourtene-Niȝt : þat he þe det nam. 2288

For a Monek in þulke londe : In is deþe vuele lai,  
And is Abbod cam to him : bi-fore is ende-dai<sup>1</sup>  
And conſurede him<sup>2</sup> þat he scholde : after is deþe þere <sup>2</sup> MS. him þat him  
to him comen and tellen him fore : in ȝwuch stat he were. 2292

So þat þis Monek deide sone : ase ore louerd ȝaf þat cas.  
to is Abbod sethþe he cam : ase he I-conioured was,  
And seide þat he i-saued was : In þe Ioie of heuene an heiȝ ;  
he tolde him muche of þe Ioye : þat he þare i-seiȝ. 2296

he tolde him þat þulke tyme : þat he to heuene cam  
þe Erchebiſchop of Caunterburi : polede martyrdom,  
And þat is soule þulke tyme : to heuene wende a-non ;  
“ Fair was þat proceſſioun : þat a-ȝen him cam gon 2300

Of Aungles and of patriarks : and of apostles al-so,  
Of Martirs and of confessours : and of virgines þer-to.  
heo nome alle þeos holi soule : And bi-fore ore louerd sone [fol. 86 b.]  
brouȝten hire with Ioye and blisse : ase he sat in is throne. 2304

his croune was al of i-smite : and blodi was is heued,  
And is brayn was al i-sched : þare nas nouȝt bi-leued.  
¶ ‘ Thomas, thomas,’ quath ore louerd : ‘ þus it fallez to þe  
To þine louerdus court to come : In swuche manere to me ! 2308  
For þi seruise ich þe ȝyue : ase muchel Ioie and blis  
Ase ich ȝaf seint peter : þat min Apostel is.’



he sette ane Croune op-on is heued : of golde cler and guod,  
Swyþe wel bi-cam þat briȝte gold : op-on þe rede blod. 2312  
More Ioie ne miȝte non beo : þane In heuene for him was,  
For þe Erchebiſchope of caunterburi : is name was ſeint thomas.  
þe Tywesdai after Criſtemaſſe : þe furſte þat þere cam,  
þis holi man in Engelande : þolede martyrdom ; 2316  
And ȝwan þov i-heorſt of is deþe telle : of Men of Engelande,  
þov i-leue me of þis tale : and þe ſoþe onder-ſtonde.”  
þe Abbod ſone a-morewe : ne fur-ȝat nouȝt ſeint thomas,  
Ake þe patria[r]cke of Ieruſalem : he tolde al hov it was. 2320  
So þat forþere in þe ȝere : it was wel onder-ſtonde,  
þo pilegrimes þudere comen : out of Engelande,  
In ȝwat manere he was a-slawe : and ȝwuch tyme he was ded :  
þe pilegrimes tolden al þe ſoþe : aſe þe Monek hadde er i-ſeid. 2324  
þus was i-kud In Ieruſalem : þe deth of ſeint thomas  
With-Inne þe furſte fourtene nyȝt : þat he i-martred was.—  
¶ þe fiſte ȝer, ich onder-ſtonde : after is martyr-dom  
bi-twene kyng henri and is ſone : gret kontek þare bi-com. 2328  
þe ſone bi-cam prout a-non : for is kynedom,  
And of is fader tolde luyte : and werre ope him nam.  
þe meſte del was with is ſone : of al Engelande,  
And þe kyng of Fraunce al-ſo : and þe king of ſcotlonde. 2332  
So þat þis ſeli oldeman : In ſorewe was I-novȝ.  
Al he it wuſte þe luyere dede : þat man ſeint thomas a-slouȝ.  
he wende him out of Normundie : to-ward Engelande,  
Are he come to Caunterbiri : he nolde nouȝwere at-ſtonde ; 2336  
And þo he cam fer w[i]th-oute þe toun : he gan to liȝte a-doun,  
Al a-fote and bare-fot : he wende into þe toun.  
In is Curtel one and on-gurd : aſe al þat folk i-ſaiȝ,  
Riȝt ſo he wende to þe ſtude : þere ſeint thomas lai. 2340  
At is toumbe he feol a-doun a-kneo : wepinde wel ſore,  
he heold op is hondene deolfolliche : and eride him milce and ore.  
¶ Wepinde in is oresones : al faſtinde he lai  
At þis holi mannes toumbe : a nyȝt and al a ȝlai ; 2344  
Of euerech Monek of þe hous : he tok is diſcipline  
With a ſmart ȝeorde, and ȝeot him þouȝte : þere was to luyte pine.

he bad heom alle deolfulliche : bidden for him one,  
And swor he wolde legge a-doun : þe lufere lawene ech-one. [fol. 87]  
¶ So þat he let singe ane masse : are he þannes wende,  
In þe honour of seint thomas : þat he is grace him sende. 2350  
þe 3wyle men þe masse songe : ase ore louerd 3af þat cas,  
þe kyng of Scotlond was i-nome : þat mest is fo was ; 2352  
And manie opere also with him : þat weren is stron[ge] fon ;  
So þat heo þat weren vn-nome : to him nadden power non.  
his folk dude þe bataille : þe 3wyle þe masse i-laste<sup>1</sup> ; <sup>1</sup> MS. staste  
þar-to heo hadden luyte help : and weren wel sore agaste, 2356  
Ake ore louerd for seint thomas loue : his grace wel sone him caste,  
So þat heore fon weren some<sup>1</sup> i-nome : and some flouwen wel faste.  
So þat þis seli olde king : þat al bi-neþe er was, <sup>1</sup> MS. sone<sup>m</sup>  
Al a-boue was sone i-brouzt : þoru3 bone of seint thomas ; 2360  
And is sone was al bi-neþe : and so he bi-3at wel luyte  
For-to weorri a3ein is fader : for is sori pruyte.  
bi him men mowen nime ensauple : to beon to hastiue :  
to 3iuen heore sones op heore lond : þe 3wyle heo hem-sulue beoth  
a-liue. 2364  
þe kingus sone þare-after-ward : prouede vuele i-nou3,  
And wel longe bi-fore þe fadere : toward þe deþe he drou3  
And fur-pinede in þe menisone : þat is lif him þou3te long ;  
he deide sethþe deol-folliche : in gret pine and strong. 2368  
his broþer also, sire Geffrei : þat Erl of brutayne was,  
Deide al-so in þe menison : In þulke sulue cas. 2370  
So þat after is fader deþe : þare ne lefde eir non  
bote heore 3ongue broþer king Richard : and sethþe þe king Iohan—  
Ake sire Geffreies child : with ri3te lawe of londe  
þe heritage scholde habbe i-bore : ase ich me onder-stonde.—  
Mors Militum. ¶ þeos lufere kni3tes alle foure : þat slowen seint thomas  
Deiden in stronge deþe i-nou3 : ase wel ri3t it<sup>1</sup> was. <sup>1</sup> MS. it it 2376  
heo weren echone repentaunt : ne mi3ten none men more,  
euere heo criden on seint thomas : to 3iuen heom milce and ore.  
Sone after-ward þat he was a-slawe : al heore guod huy lete  
And wenden to þe holi lond : heore sunnes for-to beto. 2380  
Ake sire Willame traci ne wende nouzt : forth with þe opere preo,

he hopede here In Engelonde : Inouȝ repentaunt to beo.  
 þare-after-ward he bi-cam : in grete meseise and strong : These two verses  
are tr. in the MS.  
 his flesch bi-gan to breken out : and rotede an fovle stonk,  
 So longue þat he stonk so foule : þat deul it was to se,  
 þat onneþe ani man miȝte : for stunche neiȝ him beo. 2386  
 his flesch rotede on him al-so : and al dai ful awei,  
 þat is bones weren al bare— : þo ne likede him no plei ! 2388  
 Wit is hondene he to-drouȝ al-so : his flesch atþe laste,  
 pece and oþur al a-brod : a-wei fram him he caste ;  
 hondene and Armes he to-drovȝ : mest of ech-on,  
 þat þere nas no flesch bi-leued : bote senue and bare bon. 2392  
 Manie men it þouȝten wel : þat bi is wille it were, [fol. 87 b.]  
 Al for-to biete<sup>1</sup> is sunnes here : þat is soule in helle nere. <sup>1</sup> MS. bite  
 Wrechchedore gost ne miȝte non beo : þane þis prisun was ;  
 And euere he cride deolfulliche : “ merci, seint thomas.” 2396  
 Atþe laste he let is lijf : In wel stronge pine,  
 And ȝif ore louerdes wille was : he cam to guode fine.  
 þis kniȝtes aftur heore luþere dedene<sup>1</sup> : deiden sone ech-on, <sup>1</sup> al. dede  
 So þat with-Inne þe þridde ȝere : a-liue ne lefde þer non. 2400  
 For þe sauter seith þat swuche men : þat of tricherie beoth,  
 Ne schullen nouȝt halus heore dawes libbe : ase ȝe alda[i] i-seoth ;  
 þei heo beon swyþe repentaunt : ase þis kniȝtes weren, ich wene,  
 ȝuyt ne libbeth heo nouȝt half heore lif : ant þat was bi heom i-sene.—  
 ¶ Seint thomas þis holi man : onder eorþe he lay,  
 Are þat he I-schrined were : wel mani a long day ; 2406  
 he lai þere nine<sup>1</sup> and fourti ȝer : and half a ȝer þer-to <sup>1</sup> al. inne  
 And a-boute ane Eiȝte dawes : are he were of eorþe i-do. 2408  
 god wolde a-bide ane guode tyme : to don so noble þing :  
 þat þare weren boþe guode : Erchebischop and king.  
 For þe king Iohan þat longue was : euere of luþere rede,  
 luyte þouȝte bi is daie : to don so guode dede. 2412  
 ¶ Ake þe king henri, is ȝonge sone : nolde nouȝt longe a-fine,  
 After þat he was king i-mad : are seint thomas were in schrine.  
 he nas nouȝt þrettene ȝeres old : þo he dude þis noble þing,  
 And it was in þe feorþe ȝere : þat he was i-mad ȝong king. 2416  
 þe guode Erchebischop steuene : radde faste þer-to :

- So þat bi hore boþe redes : þis dede was i-do. 2418  
 þe pope honorie, þat was þo : hidere he gan sende  
 Ane legat fram Rome, þat het pandulf : to bringe þis dede to ende.  
 þe pope 3af alle pardon : þat þudere wolden gon,  
 þat men nusten in Engelonde : suuych pardon non.  
 þare-fore, for-to honouri þis holi man : þere cam folk i-nov3 ;  
 Of bischopes and of Abbodes : mani on þudere drou3, 2424  
 Of priores and of persones : and manie oþur clerkes al-so ;  
 Of Eorles and of barones : and manie kni3tes heom to ;  
 Of seriaunz and of squiers : and oþere house-bondes i-nowe ;  
 And þe simple men of þe londe : so picke þudere drowe 2428  
 þat al þe contreie þare-a-boute : þe tounes wide and longe<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS. londe</sup>  
 Vnneþe mi3ten al þat folk : þat þudere cam a-fonge.  
 ¶ So þat þis hei3e men : þat scholden þis dede do  
 Weren in care hov heo mi3ten : for prece comen þer-to ; 2432  
 So þat Erchebischoþ steuene : of 3wam ich er ov seide,  
 And þe bischoþ Richard of Salesburi : þar-of heom nomen to rede,  
 And prior water of þe house : and þe couent al-so,  
 Wenden heom in priuete : þis dede for-to do. 2436  
 bi ni3te, þo men weren a-slepe : and luyte þar-on þou3te,  
 heo nomes<sup>1</sup> op þe holi bones : and in one cheste brou3te, [fol. 88]  
 And setten heom in a priue stude : for-to þe time was i-come <sup>1 r. nomen</sup>  
 þat<sup>1</sup> was i-crid into al þat lond : þat heo scholden beo up i-nome. 2440  
 It was in þe monþe of Iulie : euene þene seuenthe dai, <sup>1 MS. hit</sup>  
 bi a tiwesdai it was þo : ase al þat folk i-sai3.  
 þo þe dai was i-come : to þe munstre heo wenden a-non,  
 Kyng henri þat 3onge child : an þe hei3e men ech-on ; 2444  
 A-boute onderne of þe daie : to þis holi bones heo come.  
 PAndulf wende furst þer-to : þat legat was of rome,  
 And þe Erchebischoþ of Caunterburi : and þe Erchebischoþ of reins  
 al-so,  
 þat for pulke þinge cam : fram bi-3eonde se þer-to, 2448  
 And sire hubert de boru3 : þat þo was hei3 Iustise.  
 þeos foure grete louerdas : þat noble men weren and wise,  
 On heore scholdres huy nomen up : þis holi bodi a-non ;  
 ¶ Bischoþus and Abbodes al-so : it beren ful mani on. 2452

to þe heize weenede of þe trinite : þe holie bones heo bere,  
And leiden þe Cheste al þare-with : In a noble schrine þere.  
þis king henri was so 3ong : þat he ne dorste nouzt  
With þe opere bere þat holi bodi : laste men him hurten ouzt. 2456  
It was bi a tiwesdai : þat heo þe bones op nome ;  
Alle is chaunces þat he hadde : bi tiwesdawes him come.  
In a tiwesdai he was i-bore : and of is moder wombe he cam ;  
And also ase men bringuth ane þeof : for-to a-fonge is dom, 2460  
bi-fore þe kynge at Norehaumptone : op-on a tiwes-dai3  
Wit gret schame he was i-brouzt : ase al þat folk i-sai3—  
Filloker þane ani þef : folk him þare schende ;  
bi tiwesday he was i-flemd al-so : and out of londe he wende ; 2464  
And bi a tiwesdai3 at pounteneie : ore louerd to him com  
And seide to him þat swete word : of is martyrdom—  
¶ “ Thomas,” seide ore swete louerd : “ 3eot schal of þine blode  
Al mi churche honoured beo—” : þis wordes weren wel guode ; 2468  
bi a tiwesdai also gud : to engelonde he cam,  
After þat he was i-flemd : to a-fonge is martirdom ;  
bi a tiwesdai at Caunterburi : to depe he was i-do ;  
And sethþe bi a tiwes-dai : Ischrined he was al-so. 2472  
þeos seuen Auntres bi tiwesday : h'im comen atþe leste :  
þare-fore we i-seoth manie men : makien one bi-heste  
to bi-leue flesch þene tiwesdai : opur to o mel faste,  
For-to heo comen to Caunterburi : opur þe 3wyle heore lif i-lastez.  
Nov Iesu crist for þulke loue : þat seint thomas on þouzte,  
3yue us part of þulke Ioie : þat he so deore a-bouzte. 2478

## 28 [Prologue] Fabian Sebastian.

**A**L þis bok is i-maked of holi dawes : and of holie mannes liues  
þat soffreden for ore louerdes loue : pinene manie and riue,  
þat ne spareden for none ei3e : godes weorkes to wurche ;  
Of 3was liues 3wane heore feste fallez : men redez in holi churche. 4  
þei ich of alle ne mouwe nouzt telle : ichulle telle of some, [fol. 88 b.]  
Ase euerech feste after opur : In þe 3ere doth come.—  
þe furste feste þat in þe 3ere comez : we cleopiez 3eres-dai,  
Ase ore louerd was circumciset : In þe giwene lay, 8  
LEGENDS OF SAINTS. N



For to fulfullen heore lawe : and for cristinedom non nas  
Are longe þare-afturward : þat he I-cristned was.  
¶ He was Nyne and twenti 3er : and þrettene dawes old  
Are he i-baptized were : ase þe bok us hath i-told : 12  
Al-so it fel a twelfte-dai : seint Iohan þe baptist  
Baptizede in þe flum Iordan : ore louerd Ihesu crist.  
In þat dai a twelf-monþe : ore louerd was at one feste,  
þare he turnde water to win : þoru3 is moder heste. 16  
We holdez al-so þat dai feste : of þe þridde þinge :  
Ase þe pre kinges to ore louerd : presaunt dude bringe ;  
to him heo comen ase is moder : a-child-bedde lay,  
After þat he i-bore was : þane þretteþe day, 20  
Ase it fallez a-twelfte-dai— : longe heo erore him souȝten,  
gold. and. mirre. and An-sens : In presaunt heo him brouȝten.—  
Seint Fabian þrettene 3er : pope was<sup>1</sup> In rome ; 1 MS. was was  
he turnede mani men þat lufere weren : in-to cristine-dome. 24  
Decius, þat prince was : of heþenesse þo,  
he let him martri þere-fore : and opere with him mo.

*Vita sancti Sebastiani.*

**T**elle ichulle of þe holi man : seint Sebastian.  
he seruede ane heþe amperour : þat het dyoclician ;  
hext maister he was onder him : to don al is wille.  
Cristine Man he was bi-come : bote þar-of he heold him stille, 4  
for no doute of Martyrdom : ake for þat he wolde longe  
Serui god almizti, are he wolde : deth onder-fonge.  
Alle þe men þat cristine weren : þat þe Aumperor ouȝwer founde  
Sone he let to deþe bringe : with fuyre opur mid wounde. 8  
3wane ani man for cristindom : to deþe scholde beon brouȝt,  
Seint Sebastian heom confortede : þat heo ne dradden heom nouȝt  
Deth a-fonge for godes loues : Ake þat heo studefaste were ;  
Mani he heold in þe riȝte bi-leue : þat flechchi wolden for fere. 12  
¶ Marcus and Marcellian : breþren weren tweie,  
þe Aumperour for cristinedom : I-nome hadde heom beiȝe :  
he let heom binde to-gadere faste : boþe to o piler,  
And to þe Eorþe naylli heore fet : þat heo ne miȝten fer ne ner. 16

So heo stoden al ane day and a niȝt : þat non ne miȝten fram oþer ;  
Eiþur of heom ofte to oþere seiðe : “ here is ioye, leue broþer ! ”—  
guod it is and murie : breþren to wonie i-fere !  
Euere heo precheden cristindom : mid wel glade chere. 20  
þe Aumperor let nimen ane spere : ase heo stoden to-gadere i-bounde,  
þoruȝ heore heortene he let heom smite : þat heo deiden in a luyte  
stounde.

Sebastian was þo i-wreid : þat he heom ȝaf þane red  
to holden op faste heore cristindom : þei heo scholden beo ded.<sup>1</sup> 24  
þe Aumperor let him cleopie : “ Sebastian,” he seiðe, [1 fol. 89]  
“ to þe al mi truste was : mi lond to wissi and rede,  
Of alle þing þat min is : Ich ȝaf þe mest power,  
to holden op min honour : and to sauī it fer and ner : 28  
Ich habbe to þe suspesion : Ake for-soþe i-ne segge it nouȝt,  
þat þov a-ȝen me and a-ȝen min honour : Itorned hast þi þouȝ[t].”  
Sebastian seiðe, “ sire Aumperour : Aȝen þe neuere I nas,  
Ake mid þe and al þine þinge : to þin honour ich was, 32  
And ofte ich habbe niȝt and daiȝ : godes sone bi-souȝt,  
Al-so wisliche ase he with is heorte blode : deore us hauez i-bouȝt,  
þat he þe ȝyue power gret : and wille and eke þouȝt  
to leten þine false godes— : for heo ne helpeth þe nouȝt.” 36  
¶ Wod-wroth was þis Aumperor. : “ Sebastian,” he seiðe,  
“ habbe ich þus i-holde þe ? : turne þi þouȝt, ich rede !  
bote þov honouri ore godus : to swuche pine i schal þe take  
þat, are þov beo to deþe i-brouȝt : ech lime þe schal ake.” 40  
“ Sire,” seiðe Sebastian : “ þine þretningue ne drede i nouȝt,  
More me greuez þat þou nelt : habbe reuþe in þi þouȝt  
And honouri him þat made þe man : ant þine maumates bi-leue,  
þat ne mouwe helpe nouȝt : for heo beoth dounbe and deue.” 44  
þe Aumperour in grete wrathþe was : þesne holi man he let take,  
And dude him leden into þe feld : and binde him to a stake,  
he let archers to him scheote : ase it were to one marke ;  
With quareles and with Arewene : heo maden him woundes starke.  
Mani on wende þoruȝ-out him : in a luytel ȝwyle  
heo stikeden al-so þicke on him : so yrichon deth of piles. 50  
þo heom þouȝte þat he was ded : hom heo gonne i-wende ;

On-bured heo bi-lefden him þare : his bodi for-to schenden. 52  
A cristine womman, þat heiȝte Yreine : wende þudere bi niȝte  
Forto burien þat holi bodi : ȝif heo it finde miȝte.  
heo cam and fond him hol and sound : he nadde nouȝt one wounde ;  
With gret loye heo ladde him to hire hous : and glad was þat heo  
him founde. 56

¶ þene feorþe dai Sebastian : wende to þe Aumperour.  
"Sire," he seide, "ichulle þe telle : þat fallez to þin honour :  
ȝe mis-bi-leuez, and men doth eov : a-mis to onderstonde  
þat cristine men scholden harm do : to þe and to al þine londe. 60  
For i-sosteyned and i-saued : it is þoruȝ heore bone  
More þane þoruȝ ouwer Maumates : þat ne beoth nouȝt wurliþ a spone.  
For we biddez nyȝt and day : god, þat me hidere sende,  
þat he eov ȝiue long lijf : ȝif ȝe eov wollez a-mende." 64

"hou is þis?" quath þe Aumperour : "ȝwepur þov a-liue beo ?  
Nartþou nouȝt Sebastian : þat ich a-felde let sle ?"  
"ȝe," he seide, þis holi man : "a-liue ich am nouþe her,  
hol and sound, with-oute wounde : to schewen þe godus pouwer, 68  
And to schewen þat ȝe onriȝt doth : cristine Men to sle, [fol. 89 b.]  
For heore bi-leue is riȝtful and guod : and ouwere nis wuȝrth a stre.  
þare-fore on þine soule þench ! : ne bi-lef þou nouȝt on a stone,  
Ake on him þat us deore a-bouȝte : þat is godes sone al one." 72

¶ "Ovȝ," seide þe Aumperovr þo : "ȝware is ovre miȝte ?  
Schal þis þeof þoruȝ is wichehinge : a-ȝen us with wordes fiȝte ?"  
he let nimen sebastian : and hom to is paleis lede.  
For no miracle þat he dude : to wide scholde sprede, 76  
Laste Men torneden to crīstindom : In-to a priue stude he him ladde,  
With stauēs he let him to deþe beten. : and þo heo a-slawe him hadde,  
In one Chaumbre foreine : a-midde þe fuylythþ-hede  
he let him honge with a rop— : and þat was a vil dede— 80  
þat bodi forto schende : for he hadde drede

þat cristine Men him wolden stele : and is bodi a-wei lede.  
bi niȝte cam þis holi Man : to a womman, þat het lucine,  
And tolde hire hou he ymartred was : and in ȝwuche pine, 84  
An hou filliche is bodi heng : and þat heo ase sone ase heo miȝte  
his bodi fette, and burien it : a-mong crīstine men bi niȝte.

his guode womman at Midniȝt : dude ase he hadde i-bede :  
 Fette þat bodi and burede hit : In a wel fair stude. 88  
 þus seint sebastian þe holi man : is lif brouȝte to ende,  
 And fram þe pine of is liue : to þe blisse of heuene he gan iwende.

29 *Vita sancte agnetis.*

S<sup>E</sup>int Anneis, þat holi Maide : wel ȝong heo bi-gan  
 to serui god al-miȝti : to beon cristine womman.  
 heo nas bote of þrettene ȝer : þo heo was to depe i-brouȝt  
 For þe loue of Ihesu crist : þat deore us hath i-bouȝt. 4  
 In rome, þare he wonede : so fair creature nas non  
 Ase was þis maide forthward : of felle noȝer of bon.  
 Ase þis Maide-child cam a dai : goinde fram schole,  
 þe constables sone hire i-saiȝ : and heold hire for fole ; 8  
 he gan to louien hire in folie : and for hire was in mourninge,  
 And carede hov he miȝte best : to ende his fole pouȝt bringe.  
 For stille mourninge þat he hadde : he i-werth swuyȝe lene.  
 þar-of wondrede mucche is frend : and ȝerne him duden bi-men[e]. 12  
 heo axeden him a dai in priuete : hov he dude fare.  
 he gan to telle fram on to oȝur : ȝware-of was is care,  
 And hou he wolde him-self a-sle : bote he þat maide hadde.  
 þe consta[b]le non oȝur ne saiȝ : is sone forth he ladde ; 16  
 heo comen to Anneyse, þat Maide hende : and nomen hire bi þe honde.  
 þe fader seide : “lo here mi sone : þat wurth riche heyr of londe :  
 ¶ A fair grace þe is i-come : he hath is heorte to þe i-take ;  
 Riche womman þou worst i-nouȝ : he schal habbe þe to make ; 20  
 hext þov worst of al þi kun : of londe and oȝur þinges,  
 gold and seluer þe worth i-nouȝ : broches and eke ringus.”  
 þat maide seide : “go fram me : þov luȝe[r] deȝes fode !  
 Woldestþov defouli mi bodi ? : þov ne bringest me neuere in þat  
 mode. [fol. 20] 24  
 Ich habbe me one spouse i-nome : þou ne wost nouȝwer swuch non,  
 briȝtore þane þe sonne oȝur ani liȝt : þat euere on eorȝe schon.  
 Of ȝwas kuynde wondri may ech þing : for is moder is clene mayde,  
 his fader of womman neuere ne wuste : so þe prophetus us saide ; 28  
 Al þene world he made of nouȝt : and ȝaf us ovre fode ;

Wel deore with is swete blod : he bouȝte us on þe rode.  
 Ane marke he hathz on me i-do : þat I-ne scholde non oþur take,  
 Deorewurþe þing he hath me bi-hote : I-nelle him neuere fur-sake."  
 ¶ þe Constable het Symproni. : "hov geth þis," he seide,  
 "3weþur þov bi-leue on þe false gode? : torne þi þouȝt, ich rede 34  
 And nim þis child to þi spouse : and þenk on þine owene guod,  
 Oþur ischal do þe so tormenti : þat þov schalt neiȝ beo wod." 36  
 "beo stille," seide þis maide þo : "be stille, þou deueles lime,  
 þov ne schalt to-dai for no þretning : mi guode þouȝ[t] me bi-nime.  
 Ich am redi for is loue : þat deore me hath i-bouȝt  
 tormenz a-fonge, and þe deth al-so : for Ine drede me riȝt nouȝt." 40  
 þe Constable let somony al þe cite : and brouȝte þis mayde heom  
 bi-fore ;  
 hire for-to schiende, he dude hire strepe : so naked so he° was i-bore,  
 þat ech man scholde i-seon hire derne limes : þe more hire to schende.  
 "Onwreste man," þis mayde seide : "schame þe worth atþenende. 44  
 ¶ Ne schameth þe no-þing in þi þouȝt : bi womman þus to do,  
 3wan þou of womman art i-come : and ech man is al-so?" <sup>1 al. þat maide</sup>  
 þat<sup>1</sup> was not<sup>2</sup> for hire ȝong-hede : are hire smok were of i-nome, <sup>2 ags. hnot</sup>  
 þare was<sup>1</sup> on hire swete heued : so muche fair her i-come, <sup>1 MS. was was</sup>  
 þat hudde al hire swete bodi : þat it tilde bi-neothe hire kne<sup>1</sup>;  
 þo ne miȝten men for here : of hire bodi nouȝt i-se. <sup>1 MS. kneo</sup>  
 An hous þat seruede of bordel : þare was bi-side :  
 þare-Inne þe constable hire let do : and sethþe het crie wide 52  
 þat alle þat wolden folie don : þudere scholden wende  
 And finde þare a fol womman : of bodie fair and hende.  
 þo þat Maide was þare-Inne i-do. : so ful was þat hous of liȝte  
 þat no man for briȝt-hede : þat Mayde i-seo ne miȝte. 56  
 þat Maide sat a-doun a-kneo : and seide hire oresun þere :  
 "Louerd," heo seide, "ȝong ich am : a-mong mine fon i-brouȝt here,  
 Euerech fondeth to don me schame : þat he[r]-a-boute wendez :  
 Louerd, ne ȝif neuere no luper man power : mi bodi for-to schende!"  
 þis Maide sat euere in hire beden : to ore louerd heo gan crie :  
 hire ne miȝte no man for liȝte i-seo : þat come þere-In for folie, 62  
 Ake euere 3wane heo comen In : to don heore fole þouȝt, <sup>1 Vv. 63, 64 are</sup>  
 heo heorden hire crie on ore louerd so ȝerne : and hire ne seiȝen nouȝt.<sup>1</sup>  
 tr. in the MS.



¶ þo bi-gan ech after oþur : ase euer-ech with-Inne cam,  
For Miracle þat heo seiþen þere : twayne to cristindom, 66  
And bi-gonne forth with hire : to ore louerd 3eorne crie—  
þo was þat an hous of beden : þat raþer was of folie. [1 fol. 90 b.]  
Ase þat maide sat and bad hire beden : an Aungel þare cam gon,<sup>1</sup>  
A Roket he brouȝte on is hond to hire : 3wittore nas neuere non.  
þat [maide]<sup>2</sup> dude on þis Roket. : al naket heo was er, 2 om.  
Napeles heo ne miȝten nouȝt hire bodi seo : for liȝte ne for her ; 72  
þo heo hadde ido þis Roket on : non-more i-hud heo nas ;  
Fairore liȝf nas neuere i-seie : þane þis 3onge maide þo was.  
þe constables sone cam for-to don with hire : ase he hadde er i-seid :  
And are he miȝte þat Maiden handli : he fel a-doun stan-ded. 76  
his felawes þat with him comen : with-oute heo weren wel stille,  
And hopeden, for he so longe was : þat he dude is wille.  
¶ Napeles, þo he to longe was : is o felawe gan in gon,  
And fond þat child ligge ded : so cold ase a ston. 80  
he leop him out in-to þe strete : loude he gan to grede :  
“Comiez hidere, men, and sleth þis wichche : for heo hath i-do a  
luper dede :  
þe Constables sone heo hath a-slawe : here 3e mouwen i-seo.  
Comiez nouþe bliue and nimeth hire : þat heo a-wei ne fleo !” 84  
þat folk cam reke a-boute þis hous : and founden þat it was ded.  
Alle þe baillifs þudere comen : to nimen þar-of red.  
Some seiden þat heo wichche was : some þat heo was guod,  
And alle for þe childes deþe : wrope weren in heore mod ; 88  
heo stoden and Iuggeden hire a-mong heom alle : þat quelle heo  
wolden hire sone. 1 3if me az. om. 2 þ. m. az. om.  
þat maide sat a-doun on hire knes : and made to god hire bone :  
“louerd,” he seide, “3if þi wille beo : 3if me<sup>1</sup> þine miȝte and þine grace :  
þov kuythþ þine miȝte<sup>2</sup> and send þis child : liȝf here In þis place, 92  
þat þis folk þat here is luyþur : þine miȝte mouwen i-seo ;  
Ne lat none mo men deth a-fonge : for enchesun of me.”  
¶ A-doun þar cam an Aungel : “mayde Anneis,” he seide,  
“Ore louerd hath i-heord þine bone : þat þou to him bede.” 96  
heo blessedede þat child, and hit aros : fram deþe to liue,  
And þonkede god, and orn him out : at þe dore wel bliue ;

he cam out a-mong al þat fo[l]k : loude he gan to crie : <sup>1 om. þat</sup>  
 "On god þat<sup>1</sup> is In heuene : þat was i-bore of þe Maidene Marie, 100  
 þat is fader and sone and holi gost : louerd of alle þinge,  
 þat wille hadde þoruȝ is miȝte : fram deþe to-day me bringe.  
 Fur-sakez eowwer false godes : for heo nabbeth miȝte non  
 Forto meoui heom enes of þe stude : non more þene a ston." 104  
 þe childes fader and mani oþure : swiþe glade bi-come,  
 þo heo i-seiȝen þe Miracle : and cristindom hem nome.  
 Wod-wroþe weren þe luyþere men : heo gonne bi-twene heom telle  
 In ȝwuche martyrdome heo miȝten : þis holi maide a-quelle. 108  
 heo leten makien a gret fuyr : þare a-midde þe place, <sup>1 MS. þat</sup>  
 For-to brenne seint<sup>e</sup> Anneis. : and þar<sup>1</sup> ore louerd cudde is grace.  
 ¶ For þo þat Mayde was þudere i-brouȝt : In þe fuyr men hire þrevȝ :  
 þat fuyr clef a-middes a-to : and þe luyþere men it wel i-knevȝ, 112  
 For þo it smot in eiþur side : and barnde heom al-clene.  
 þat Maide nas i-wemned nouȝt : for it ne touchede hire nouȝt ene ;<sup>1</sup>  
 bote heo sat hire a-down a-kne : and in eiþur half was þe leiȝe. [fol. 21]  
 "Louerd," he<sup>e</sup> seide, "ȝif þi wille it beo : þat ich here schulle deiȝe,  
 I-redi ich am for-to a-fonge þat fuyr : þat is me In eyþur side,  
 ȝif ich schal here I-martred beo : oþur lengore a-bide." 118  
 þo heo hadde þis word i-seid : þat fuyr a-queinte a-non,  
 Non more hete nas in þe place : þane in þe colde ston.  
 ȝeot pulke þat bi-lefden a-liue : on god þat ne<sup>1</sup> bi-lefden nouȝt, <sup>1 om. þat</sup>  
 And Iuggeden hov heo miȝten don : þat heo were to deþe i-brouȝ[t] :  
 heo leten nime a kene suerd : and þoruȝ hire þrote it smite ;  
 þat rede blod orn a-down : on hire limes so ȝwite. 124  
 Fairore ne miȝte no-þing [be] : þane was þat ilke blod  
 On hire limes þat weren so ȝwite : þo hit þaron stod.  
 þus þis Mayde seinte Annes : brouȝte hire lijf to fine,  
 And wende to þe Ioye of heuene : after hire muchele pine. 128

### 30 Vita sancti vincentij Martyris.

**S**Eint Vincent In spayne : to a cristine bischop cam,  
 þat men cleopenen valentin : and cristindom of him nam.  
 þe king<sup>1</sup> of þe londe— : Dacian was is name— <sup>1 al. iusticia</sup>  
 For þe bischop cristine was : he pouȝte to don him schame : 4

he let him nime and binde : and don him in grete pine.

þe bischop cride 3erne on god : he nolde oþur fine.

With heom þat him tormenteden : he spac with milde speche.

Seint Vincent was þare-fore wrath : and seide : “ ich mot þe teche ; 8

3wy spext þov so mildeliche : ase þei þov a-drað were ?

Wenstþou þat heo þine Maistres beon ? : 3war-of hauest þov fere ?

Spec hardiliche, and conforte wel : oþure þat cristine beoth,

þat heo mowe to þe deþe hardie beon : ase heo þe i-seoth ! ” 12

“ hov is þis ? ” seide þe king : “ 3weþur þes þef wene fize

And with-segge us al a-brod ? : Ich him schal euene dizte.

Lateth þene bischop a-wei gon : for is milde speche,

Nimez vincent and bindez a-non : we schullen him oþur tech[e]. 16

With scourges and with stauas : faste 3e him bete,

þat he ne mouw i-welde neuere a lime : are þat 3e him letc ! ”

“ 3e,” seide vincent, “ þov paizest me wel : þi word ne þinchez me  
nouzt ille,

I-ne fond neuere Man þat so wel : a-cordede to mi wille : 20

¶ Nov ich hopie to habbe game : for erore me þouzte longe ; <sup>1</sup> MS. to þe  
hit schal me twayne to Ioye and gleo : and þe to<sup>1</sup> pines stronge.”

þe tormentores nomen þane holie Man : and to a piler him bounde,

With stauas and scourges heo leiden on him<sup>1</sup> : and maden him  
mani a wounde. <sup>1</sup> aʒ. him on 24

þo heo 3euen him sorest dundes : lei3en he gan wel smere ;

þe tormentores seten a-down and cleopeden help : þo heo werie were,

And seiden : “ we beoth nouþe ouer-come : ore Armes aketh sore ;

he[l]pez us and betez þesne<sup>1</sup> þeof : for we ne mowen non<sup>2</sup> more.” 28

þo was þe king wroth with heom : he let heom a-non take, <sup>1</sup> MS. þesne  
þesne

Some he let tormenti sore : þat ech bon heom gan Ake, <sup>2</sup> MS. nou

And some he let to deþe bringue : and some in oþur turment. [fol. 91 b.]

Euere he let ferschi and nevn<sup>1</sup> : tormentores to seint Vincent. 32

3wane heo weren werie of bete : þe holi man bi-gan to speke : <sup>1</sup> r. nevn :

“ Louerd, i-wuyrþed beo þi name : nouþe ich am swiþe wel a-wreke :

þe more þat heo betez me : þe betere me is, i-wis ;

to heom i[t] torneþ to pine and sor : and me to Ioie and blis.” 36

¶ “ Ne mowe we novzt,” seide þe king : “ with no-þing þar-to it  
bringe

þat þov nelt nemme þine false god : for no luþur betinge?"  
 "þov luþere Man," seide Vincent : "zeot þou most tormenti more,  
 I-ne habbe nouzt zeot tormenz i-nouwe : þar-after me longez sore." 40  
 þo he was i-scourget so : þat men miȝten i-seo ech bon  
 And euerech Ioynt and senue : þe king gan ner him gon,  
 "Vincent," he seide, "haue of þi-self : revþe and merci,  
 Ne lat þov non-more þi fa[i]re bodi : þus defouli! 44  
 bi-lief on ovre godes and torne anon : þi þouzt and þi mod  
 And i-schal þe ȝiue ope al mi lond : pouwer gret and guod."  
 "beo stille," seide seint vincent : "al Atter is þi lore,  
 beo stille a-non, þou deueles tonge : þou makest me drede sore : 48  
 lit me greueth þat þov finest þe : more þane al þe pine  
 And alle þe tormens þat þov me dest : þov and alle pine ;  
 þat þov bi-leuest pine tormenz so sone : and art bi-neoþe i-brouzt.  
 Zeot þou most more Ioye : bringen in mi þouzt." 52  
 "þov schalt zeot," seide þe king : mo tormenz a-fonge."  
 he let him lede with-oute þe toun : and on a gibet him honge.  
 Vincent for Ioie bi-gan to eorne : þo he i-heorde þis dom,  
 þare nas non þat him miȝte ouer-take : are he to þe gibat com. 56  
 þo þat he an-hengut was : gret Ioye he made and blisse,  
 Euere he prechede ase he heng : godes wordes to wisse ;  
 þe lengore þat he þare heng : þe more Ioie he made.  
 þo gradden þe tormentores : "we ne schullen neuere ouer-come þis  
 tade." 60  
 ¶ Atþe laste he nomen him a-doun : and ladden bi-fore þe kinge,  
 And seiden þat heo ne miȝten him : for noþing to deþe bringe.  
 "Alas," seide þe king þo : "is ore miȝte us bi-nome?  
 Ȝware-of seruieþ ovre godes : þat þes þeof us schal ouer-come? 64  
 Ledez him with-oute þe toun : a gret fuyr ȝe þare make ;  
 And þat he beo a-midde i-brouzt : and i-bounde to one stake ;  
 For-brenne he schal euerech lime : ne schal he þus him wer[e] :  
 And ȝwane he is to douste I-barnd : we beoþ i-brouzt of care." 68  
 þe tormentores nomen seint Vincent : and duden þe kingus heste.  
 þe holi man wende in-to þe fuyr : ase gladliche ase to one feste.  
 þo heo wenden þat seint vincent : to douste i-brend were,  
 heo ornen hom and tolden þe kinge fore : gladdore neuere heo nere.

heo ne miȝten so sone hom come : þat seint vincent nas er  
 At home and stod bi-fore þe kinge— : mani sori man was þer ! 74  
 ¶ þe tormentores tolden þe kingue : hov he i-barnð was.  
 “Alas ! alas !” þe king seide : “ neuerer i-schend i-nas ! [fol. 92]  
 Schal þeos þef us ouer-come ? : Mahun, nou þin ore !  
 þei he grete tormenz hadde i-haued : ȝeot ich can bi-þenche more.”  
 he let nime platus of Ire : sum-del þunne and brode,  
 And let heom legge amidde þe place : wel neiȝ ane cartes lode ; 80  
 gret fuyr he let þar-on make : and þo heo glowinde were,  
 þat wode-fuyr heo duden al a-wei : þane guode man þudere heo bere  
 And on þe berninde plates him casten : and some þarof heo toke  
 And leiden an-ouewarde is holi bodi : mid one Irene croke. 84  
 Al he was þar-on ihud— : þe ȝut nadde he none fere !  
 þat grece of him orn a-brod : ase þei it frijnge were.  
 þe swyþere þat he barnde : þe gladdore he him made ;  
 he louȝ smere, ȝwane þe plates : In is flesch gonne wade ; 88  
 Atþe bi-ginningue he was glad : and gladdore atþenende.  
 “Alas ! alas,” þe king seide þo : “ þes þef us wole schende !  
 þis torment ne helpez us nouȝt : an-oþur we moten bi-þenche.”  
 he let maken a swyþe gret fuyr : þat no-þing ne miȝte a-quenche : 92  
 ¶ Seint Vincent huy lei[den] a-mide-warde : and sethþe salt heo nome  
 And Mid ladeles on is wondene it casten : in<sup>1</sup> þe fuyr i-lome, <sup>1 at. & in</sup>  
 So þat þe salt scholde is woundene frete : with þe brenninde fuyre ;  
 þe spranglinge of þe blode i-selt : wide men miȝten i-huyre. 96  
 “Ȝe,” seide þis guode man : “ þis is a swete feste !  
 Mani Ioye ichabbe i-haued : ake þis is on þe meste.”  
 Ȝwane is blod spreinde In þe rof an heiȝ : he gan to leizen smere.  
 þanne was þe king and alle is men : In swyþe grete fere, 100  
 And seiden : “ þes þef us wole ouer-come. : Mahun, ȝware is þi miȝte ?  
 Schal þes þef with is wichchinge : aȝen þi power fiȝte ? ”  
 “Ȝeot Ich þenche,” seide þe king : “ of one pine stronge ;  
 beo þes þef þar-on i-do : he ne schal nouȝt libbe longe.” 104  
 heo setten him in a swyþe deork put : þat in þe gayhole was,  
 So ful of sweordes pointes i-þiȝte : ase Mede is ful of gras :  
 þare-oppe þanne holi man : heo casten, faste i-bounde,  
 þat þe pointes of þe swerdes scholden : ȝiuen him deþes woundes.



Faste heo loken alle þe dore : and leten him longe þere beo  
Ope þe swerdes pointes in deorkhede : he ne miȝte noþing i-seo. 110  
þare cam an Aungel with a taper : brenninde in is hond,  
Of his pine he bar him op— : and þare was godes sonde ! 112  
¶ þe Aungel was þar with him : ase longe ase he þare was,  
Mid a brenninde taper, and Ioie gret : þat neuere more nas.  
þo it was longe þare-afturward : þis men comen þerbi-side,  
And wende þat he were ded : ane stounde heo gonne a-bide : 116  
þo i-beorden heo þis holi`man : loude and murie singe  
And herede god in heuene. : heo tolden þat þe kinge.  
þo was þe þing neiȝ i-swowe : and seide, sichinde wel sore :  
“ Alas, we beoþ nouȝe ouer-come : I-ne can<sup>1</sup> þenche non more ; <sup>1 MS. cam</sup>  
Ovre godes ne helpez us nouȝt : þat alle þing habbeth to wolde.<sup>1</sup>  
I-nelle neuere-eft a-ȝein him fiȝte : creaunt ichulle me holde. [<sup>1 fol. 92 b.]</sup>  
¶ Ȝwane no pine ne mai him sle : oþur þing ichulle fonde :  
“ goth,” he seide, “ and maketh a bed : þat softeste in anie londe,  
Of quoitene and of materasz : of cheisel and of palle,  
And þanne leggez him þar-on : swiȝe softe with-alle.” 126  
þo þat bed was i-maket : to þe gayhole heo wende,  
And founden þare þat lijȝt of heuene : þat ore louerd þudere sende. 128  
Wel softe heo nomen þis holi man : and custen is sore wounden,  
to Relikes heo gadereden stilleliche : þat heo of is blode founden ;  
heo leiden him in þat nesche bed. : and þo he was þaron,  
his preiere he dude to ore louerd crīst : and deide þo a-non. 132  
þo þe king isaiȝ þis þat he deide : so mildeliche in is bedde,  
“ tormenz,” he seide, “ we him habbeth i-do : vuele þarof us spedde :  
Ded we wolleth him ouer-come : ȝwane we ne miȝten a-liue.  
Into þe wilde felde : þat bodi ȝe beren wel bliue, 136  
Wilde bestes and foules : to-drawe heo schullen it sone.”  
þis men brouȝten þat bodi þare : and duden þe kingus bone.  
þare cam fleo a Rauon : and a-doun þare-bi he a-liȝte,  
Kene and suyȝe dredful : i-redi he was to fiȝte ; 140  
ȝif þare come ani foul to : þat þis bodi i-seiȝe,  
þe Rauon smot to grounde : ne mosten þare come non neiȝe,  
¶ Ake Euere he drof heom a-wei : þudere ȝwane heo come ;  
Ne miȝte þare come none so kene : þat o mossel þarof nome. 144

A wolf cam also þuder-ward : is mete for-to fette,  
 And wolde of þat bodi nime. : þe Rauon a-zein him sette,  
 he flev and smot with bile and fot : þat þe wolf atþen ende  
 blodi was and ouercome : azen hamward he gan wende. 148  
 þe Rauon wuste þis bodi longe : Iwemmed nouzt it nas.  
 þo þe king it onder-3at : þat þe bodi i-hol was,  
 hom he let it fette azen : and seide, " 3wat may beo ovre red,  
 þat we ne mouwen him ouer-come : noþer quik ne ded ? 152  
 3if we ne mouwen quik ne ded : ouer-come him a-londe  
 For no<sup>1</sup> quoyntise þat we mouwen do : a-watere we wollez fonde."  
 he let it lede fer into þe se : and bonde þarto mani a ston, <sup>1 MS. ne</sup>  
 And casten it out of a schip. : it bi-gan to sinke a-non. 156  
 þo þe Mariners i-seien þis : glade heo weren and bliþe ;  
 For-to telle þe kinge fore : heo hi3eden hom wel bliue.  
 heo ne mi3ten so sone to londe come : þat heo ne founden a-londe  
 þis holi Man wel faire ligge : a-bouen þe se-sonde. 160  
 Sore a-gremed and a-schamed : hom huy gonne wende ;  
 þe kinge heo tolden al heore cas : fram þe furste to þe ende.  
 "Alas, alas," þe king seide : " þe schame and þe schonde !  
 We ne mowe him neuere ouer-come : quik ne ded, a-watere ne a-londe.  
 ¶ Do we him out of ovre þouzt : we ne mouwen us neuere a-wreke ;  
 Ich drede þat he mi bane worþe : I-here ich more of him speke." <sup>1</sup>  
 A-ni3t In slepe seint Vincent cam : to A womman þare-bi-side [fol. 93]  
 And tolde hire 3ware is bodi lai : and bad hire nouzt to longe a-bide  
 Ake þat heo it scholde burie sone : for him lenguede after reste.  
 þis guode womman it onderstod : þo heo a-wok, with þe beste :  
 heo wende and souzte þis holi bodi : and fond it swiþe sone ;  
 heo dude it burie with gret honour : ase ri3t was for-to done. 172  
 þus seint vincent þe holie man : in Spayne endede is lif  
 And wende to þe blisse of heuene : after þis þines and strif.  
 Men nusten neuere martyr non : þat hadde more torment  
 Ne þat with som pine ouer-come nas : bote þe gode man seint vincent.

### 31 Vita sancti Pauli.

**S**Eint powel was a luper Man : are he i-couerted were.  
 Alle þe cristine Men of þe lond : hadden of him gret fere,

For he was muche and strong and feol : 3ware-so he eni founde,  
In chaumbre ne in bedde he ne sparede nouȝt : þat he ne slovȝ heom  
alle to grounde. 4

þo he hadde a-boute Ierusalem : In eche stude i-souȝt  
And alle þe cristine men þat he fond : to stronge deþe i-brouȝt,  
he cam to þe souereyns of þe lawe : and seide, "ich habbe i-mad al  
clene

Al þis lond of cristine Men : [3e]<sup>1</sup> ne dorre of heom more mene : 8  
Wende ichulle to Dam[a]sche : and clansi þat lond al-so ; <sup>1 om.</sup>

Alle þat ich a-liue finde mai : to deþe ichulle heom do,  
Opur ichulle heom faste binde : and hidere to eov sende ;  
Alle þat ich a-liue finde may : ichulle a-sle opur schende." 12

¶ Saul was þo is riȝte name. : he gan forth i-wende,  
I-Armed, and mani a man with him : to bringe is þouȝt to ende.

Ase he cam a-midriȝt þe wei : a liȝt him cam a-boute,  
þat he ne miȝte for liȝte i-seon. : þo gan him sore a-doute ; 16

he stod ase þei he a-stoned were. : þo cam þare in a stounde  
A drem ase þei it a þondre were. : þare-with he ful to grounde

And lai, þat he ne miȝte him wawie nouȝt. : þo herde he a uoiz telle :  
"Saul, 3wi werrestþov opou me : mine Men for-to quelle ?" 20

"ho art þov ?" seide saul : "louerd, artþov þare ?"

A voiz seide, "3e, ich am þi god : þat þov hast i-weorred so 3are.  
to wynci 3ein þe pricke : swiþe strong it is þe."

"Louerd," seide Saul þo : "3wat woltþov do mid me ?" 24

"þov schalt," seide ore louerd þo : "In-to þe toune wende ;  
þine riȝte bi-leue þe schal teche : a man, to 3wam i-schal þe sende."—

þis was þene fourteope 3er : aftur þulke stounde  
þat Ihesu crist soffrede on þe rode : for us deþes wounde.— 28

þo Saul hadde longe i-leie : wel softe he op a-ros  
And stod op—he ne miȝte i-seo neuere a del : ful sore him a-gros.

he let him lede to þe toun. : it was þane þridde dai  
Are he .et. opur dronk : opur ani siȝt i-saiȝ. 32

¶ Ore louerd cam to a guod preost : is name was ananye,  
"go," he seide, "in-to þe toun : and to Iudasas hous þov hiȝe :

Saul þov schalt þare finde : þat i-weorred me hauez longue ; [fol. 93 b.]  
3if him cristindom in mine name : and he it wole onder-fonge. 36

seiȝe þat god þe þudere sende : þat In þe weie a-ȝein him cam  
 þo he wolde aȝein him weorri : and is power him bi<sup>l</sup>-nam." <sup>1</sup> bi *overlined*  
 ‘Louerd,’ seide Ananie : “ ich habbe muche i-heord telle  
 þat Saul was a luper man : and cristine men dude quelle.” 40  
 “Ne dred þe nouȝt,” ore louerd seide : “ lomb he is bi-come,  
 him pinchez longe are he habbe : *cristinedom* i-nome.  
 to beo prechour of mī word : i-chose ich him habbe ;  
 he schal beo wis and studefast : nanne betere i-nabbe.” 44  
 þo Ananie i-heorde þis : hardiliche forth he wende.  
 he cam to Saule and seide him so : þat ore louerd him þudere sende  
 þat he scholde cristine beo. : saul was þo wel bliþe,  
 And er þane he i-baptized was : ech ȝwyle him þouȝte fīue. 48  
 þo he i-baptized was : powel was is name.  
 Wel auȝten men herien þane god : þat of þe wilde makeȝ þe tame !  
 A-non so he I-baptized was : þare feol out of eiþer eiȝe  
 Fuylþe ase þei it were slym : þat alle þe men it seiȝe. 52  
 þo miȝte he swiþe wel i-seo. : he heold op is honde,  
 ¶ A-knevves he sat in his bedes : and þonkede godes sonde.  
 tendre metes men greiþede him : and ȝaf him þar-of wel ofte,  
 ȝif he miȝte is strenȝe coueri : heo beddeden him wel softe. 56  
 þo seint powel i-couered was : and hadde strenȝe of Manne,  
 he purueide him of prechingue : and wende a-non riȝt þanne  
 Into þe giwene synagogue : and prechede *cristindom*.  
 Ech man wondrede þat him i-saiȝ : þo he prechour bi-cam, 60  
 And seiden : “ nis þis þilke man : þat weorrede alle þeo  
 In þe londe of Ierusalem : þat he miȝte oȝwere *cristine* men I-seo ? ”  
 Manie Men he tornede to *cristinedom* : and manie him þouȝten quelle  
 And bi-speken hov heo miȝten do : for he bi-gan a-ȝein heom telle.  
 he ne let for no drede : þat he ne prechede wel bliue.  
 For euere þoru ore louerdes grace : he ascapede with þe liue.  
 he souȝte ȝware þe Apostles weren : to heom he cam wel sone,  
 to prechi mid heom godes word : ase hore riȝte was to done. 68  
 þe apostles weren formest a-ferd of him : and leueden him wel vnneþe,  
 For he so muche *cristine* folk : hadde i-brouȝt to deþe ;  
 Ake þo heo wusten hou it was : to felawe [heo] him toke—  
 For þare ne i-werth non so wis : holi church to loke. 72

Seint powel to cristinedom : cam In þusse manere.  
god us graunti for is loue : In heuene to ben is fere.

### 32 Vita sancte Brigide virginis.

Seinte Bride of heiȝe men : In scotland heo cam,  
Of riche men and of gret power : In lawe of cristindom.  
þis Maide bi-gan wel ȝong : to beo of porture hende ;  
þare ne scholde vil dede ne word : neuere fram hire wende. 4  
heo bigan ore louerd crist to serui : in worde and in dede ;  
ȝwane hire ȝongue felawes weren atþe pleiȝ : hire oresones heo seide.<sup>1</sup>  
¶ hire moder louede hire swiþe wel : þat, þo heo was of elde, [fol. 94]  
Al hire chese and al hire milk : heo bi-tok hire to welde, 8  
And al þet ȝwijt þat In þe court was : heo scholde ope hire helde,  
At a certeyn dai þarof : trewe a-countes ȝelde.  
þat Maide let gaderi swiþe clene : þe Milk ant þe chese,  
botere and al þat þarof cam : nolde heo nowiȝt leose : 12  
ȝwane heo seiȝe anie pouere Men : heo delde it heom wel clene—  
hire deierie was euere of chese and botere : bar and swiþe lene.  
ȝwan hire daiȝ was neiȝ i-come : a-countes forto ȝelde,  
Of hire moder heo was a-ferd : glad heo was ful selde. 16  
ȝeorne heo bad ore louerd crist : þat he scholde beo hire red,  
he nadde ȝwarof a-countes ȝelde : ase hire moder hadde i-seid.  
þo þe day was i-come : heo nuste ȝware-with hire a-quite,  
For þare nas in þe deierie : nouȝt adel of none ȝwite. 20  
Napeles þe moder eode þudere : to loke hou it ferde :  
heo fond ech lome i-heped ful : al a-boue þe brerde,  
Of chese and of botere : and of oþur ȝwijte also.  
he ne may neuere is ȝwyle leose : þat for þe guode wole ouȝt do.— 24  
hit bi-feol þat þis Maydenes frend : nomen heom to rede  
þat heo i-weddet scholde beo. : and heo anon-riȝt heom with-seide.  
to þe bischope heo wende a-non : and a-vouwede chastete,  
And seide heo nolde neuere man habbe : þe sikerore for-to beo. 28  
For Ioye þat þe bischop hadde of hire : he seide þa[t] he wolde ete,  
And alle is Men, a dai with hire : he bad hire maken heore mete.  
þarof was þis Maide glad : and napeles sore heo hire dradde,  
For bote bred and Ale and one kou : non more mete heo nadde. 32



ST. BRIDGET DRIES CLOTHES ON A SUNBEAM, TURNS WATER INTO ALE, 193  
A STONE INTO SALT, AND BREAKS A SILVER CUP INTO 3 EQUAL PARTS.

heo bi-gan to milken þis cov : and mucche milk of hire heo nam<sup>1</sup> ;  
þe lengore þat heo hire Milkede : þe more milk þare cam : <sup>1</sup> MS. mam  
þis kov 3af so mucche Milk : þat þare-mide heo fedde  
þene bischop and alle is Men þat dai : and mucche þonk þarof hadde.  
¶ hit bi-feol þare-after-ward : þat Maide a-feld wende,  
Forto loki to hire schep. : so gret rein ore louerd to eorþe sende  
þat hire cloþes al wete weren. : and a-3en hom<sup>1</sup> heo gan gon. <sup>1</sup> MS. heom  
heo wolde hangi hire cloþus forto druye : and heo ne sai3 nou3t  
3waron. 40

þe sonne schon In at one hole : and ope þe bem of þe sonne  
hire wete cloþes heo heng forto druy3e : þat þe stremes a-doun ronne.  
Museles comen to hire adai : of-hongrede and of-cale,  
heo beden hire mete and drinke for godes loue. : he nadde nou3t a  
spone-ful ale. 44

A fat þare stod fol of baþe-water : heo 3af it hire blessinge :  
þe beste Ale a-liue it bi-cam : he 3af it þe Museles drinke.  
A womman cam and bad hire salt : and heo ne hadde non :  
With hire blessingue heo turnede to salte : ane wel grete ston. 48  
þre sike men beden hire guod : ase heo to hire come.

A seluerne coppe heo [heom] 3af : and gladliche heo hire nome ;  
And bi-gunne for-to striui : hov heo hire dele mi3te. [fol. 94 b.]  
“ Abidez,” seide þis Maide : “ and ichulle it euene di3te.” 52

þis Coppe heo smot a3en a ston : þat heo to-brak apre ;  
Euerech heo 3af iliche mucche : ase euene ase it mi3te beo.  
þeos miracles, and manie opure : seinte Bride wrou3te ;  
þe blinde and þe doumbe : to guode hele heom brou3te. 56  
þe furste dai of feurerer : hire lijf heo brou3te to ende. <sup>1</sup> r. to þe  
god us graunti alle forth with hire : te<sup>1</sup> blisse of heuene wende.

### 33 Vita sancte Agathe.

**S**Einte Agace, þat guode Maide : In cisile was i-bore ;  
Wel 3ong heo bi-gan cristine to beon : þat hire soule nere fur-  
lore.

Of faire porture þis Mayde was : and stable in godes lore.  
þe Duyk of þe londe it onder-3at : it him of-þou3te sore. 4  
he ne mi3te for revþe don hire in pine : Al for hire 3onghede ;  
LEGENDS OF SAINTS. O

And for heo so fair was : he hopede hire out of pulke bi-leue lede.  
An old quene þare was bi-side : strong hore and baudestrote;  
heo hadde Niȝe douȝtren liȝt wummen. : þe Duyk bi-gan hire gret  
mede bi-hote, 8  
þat heo scholde þat maide wite : and mis-techen hire and rede,  
And fondi ȝif heo miȝte hire bringe : in fol þouȝt oþur in fol dede.  
þis clene þing was to þis hore i-brouȝt : þat heiȝte Affrodose.  
heo, and hire douȝtren al-so : maden hire þe glose, 12  
And bi-hete hire quoynte þingus fale : of seluer and of golde,  
Richesse and oþur Ioye i-nouȝ : þat heo hire þouȝt chaungi scholde ;  
heo seiden : “hov miȝte a swuche creature : þus gent and þus freo,  
hende and milde and swete i-novȝ : with-oute Iolifte [beo]? 16  
þi ȝongue blod nolde it þolie nouȝt : scholde þi Ioie beon þe bi-nome ;  
In þis lond nis prince so heiȝ : þat þov ne miȝtest him wel bi-come.”  
¶ þis Maide, þei heo were ȝong : bi-gan to Answerie a-non,  
And seide, “beo stille, þou deueles bouk ! : þe ne worth here non i-won.  
þe hexte prince þat is ani : In loue ich habbe i-take,  
In mine ȝonghede and euere-more : to holde him for mi make. 22  
Swete and hende and milde he is : on him is al mi þouȝt,  
Ich am so faste to him i-bounde : þar-of ne bringuest þou me nouȝt.”  
þis luþere wummen weren ech-one : studefastliche Niȝt and daiȝ  
A-boute to bringue luþer þouȝt : In-to þis swete ȝounge mayȝ ; 26  
þritti dawes heo was with heom : þat heo fondeden euere  
to bringue hire into þe deueles lore : Ake heo ne spedden neuere. 28  
þis wychche wende to þe Duyk þo : þat het quincian,  
And seide, “sire, i-ne mai chaungi nouȝt : þe þouȝt of þis womman ;  
Liȝtloker man may þane hardeste ston : make nesche ase wolle  
þane þat Maide þoruȝ any gin : of hire þouȝt bringe schulle.” 32  
þe Duyk let a-non þis mayde fette : and Axede ȝwat heo were.  
“godes schulchone,” heo seide, “ich am ” : heo nadde none fere.  
he Axede of ȝwat kunne heo were. : heo seide, “of gent and freo.”  
þe Duyk seide, “hov miȝt þov gentil womman : and eke a schulchone  
beo ?” 36  
“ȝus,” seide þat maide þo : “hit is more fraunchise  
to beon gode[s]schulchene oþer is þral : þane king oþur Iustise.” [fol. 95]  
“Anovre ovre godes !” seide þe Duyk : “ne spec of þi god non-more,

Oþur ichulle þe swuch pine do : þat it schal þe rewe sore." 40

"I-ne schal so sone," þat maide seide : "In pine beo i-brouȝt

þat it nele a-swagi ȝif ich habbe : on ihesu crist mi þouȝt ;

ȝif þou bringest me in ani fuyre : and ich me bi-þenche

On þe pine þat he þolede for me : a-non it wole a-quenche." 44

þe Duyk let nime þat maide a-non : and In-to þe gayhole lede ;

þat maide was þo also glad : ase þei men hire to feste bede.

In stronge prisone heo was i-do : þar-inne longe heo lay.

þe Duyk let þare-after-warde : at-fore him þat mȝde bringe a day. 48

¶ "Agace," he seide, "bi-þench þe wel : bi-lef þi fole þouȝt,

Anovre ore<sup>1</sup> godes þat mowen þe helpe : are þou beo in pine  
 i-brouȝt." <sup>1 MS. ore ore</sup>

þat maide seide, "þou spillest þi breth : and þou tellest embe nouȝt.

Ake ich rede þat þou Anouri him : þat deore us hath i-bouȝt, 52

And bi-lef pine false godes : þat power nabbez non,

þat beoth i-mad of an old stoc : oþur of þe harde ston." <sup>1 MS. Neltþouȝt</sup>

"Neltþou [nou]ȝt<sup>1</sup>," seide þe duyk : "pine folie ȝuyt bi-leue,

In stronge pine þov schalt beo i-don : to-day are it beo eue." 56

hokes and witthene he let nime : and faste to hire breoste binde,

And let is tormentores with þe withþene : hire breostene of wynde.

"þov onwreste bouk," þis Maide seide : to þe duyk quincian,

"Ne hastþov no schame in þine heorte : defouli þus ani man 60

þat lyme þat þov þi moder of soke : and þe hath forth i-brouȝt ?

Do þov þin owene confusion : and ne dred þe riȝt nouȝt."

¶ gret pine þolede þis clene [may] : are heo weren of i-drawe ;

So mucche was hire þouȝt on gode : þat it ne greuede hire nouȝt an  
 hawe. 64

þo heo weren of i-drawe : In-to prisone heo was eft i-do.

þe Duyk let witie þat prison faste : þat no man ne come hire to  
 hire woundene to hele with ani-þing : oþur hire pines forto lisse.

Ake ore louerd ne for-ȝat nouȝt hire : þo ne þorte he misse. 68

Ase heo in prisone al one was : an old man þare cam gon,

boxes fulle of Oygname[n]z : he brouȝte mani on

And seide þat he hire hele wolde. : "þov ne schalt," heo seide ;

"I-ne kepe no man bote god : þat me hele and rede." 72

"Ich am," seide þe olde man : "In his name hidere i-wend,

For ich am his apostle— : to þe he me hath i-send  
 þine woundene forto hele : þat þov hast for him stronge.  
 In þe Ioye of heuene : þine mede þou schalt afonge." 76  
 þe woundes he gan smeorie : heo weren hole in one stounde.  
 þat Maide nuste ȝware he<sup>1</sup> bi-cam : þo he hadde i-held hire wounde.  
 þe Duyk let þat maide bi-fore him bringe : þene feorþe day, <sup>1 MS. heo</sup>  
 he seide, "hastþov ȝeot i-chaunget þi þouȝt?" : þat mayde seide "nay.  
 þi word," heo seide, "ne doth non oþur : ȝwane þov spext þus to me,  
 bote fuylez swiþe foule þe eyr : þat it deth inne fleo. 82  
 he is wod þat stok oþur ston : wole to helpe calle, [fol. 95 b.]  
 And nouȝt to god of heuene : þat hath i-heled mine wounden alle." 84  
 "Darstþou ȝeot," seide þe Duyk : "of þine false gode more telle?  
 Beo þov so wod to nemmen him more : in stronge deþe Man schal þe  
 quelle."  
 "Onwreste bouk," þat Maide seide : "I-nelle it lete nouȝt,  
 þe ȝwyle þat ich libbe may : to nemen him with worde oþur with  
 þouȝt." 88  
 þe Duyk het men hire for-brenne : a gret fuyr he let make.  
 þo heo [hire] wolden þar-inne do : þe eorþe bi-gan to quake,  
 ¶ Ase wide ase þe cite was : and felde a-doun þe dom-halle ;  
 Twei men þat hire Iuggeden to deþe : a-slawe weren with þe walle.  
 þat folk of þe cite was a-drad. : to þe duyke heo seiden :  
 "þis Mayde is guod, and we beth for hire : In grete perile and in  
 drede. 94  
 gret pine þov hast [hire] i-don : þou ne schal so non-more."  
 þo þe Duyk i-herde þis : a-drad he was wel sore ; 96  
 þat Mayde he let to prisone lede : and he him-seolf a-scapede a-vey  
 bi one posterne stilleliche : þat no man him ne seyȝ.  
 þo þat mayde into prisone cam : a-doun heo sat a-kneo,  
 "Louerd," he seide, "fram mani pine : þou hast i-saued me, 100  
 fram fuyr and fram woundes stronge : þou me hast i-brouȝt,  
 And fram mi child-hod þou me hast i-wust : þat ine mis-bi-lefde nouȝt :  
 Lat me, louerd, to reste wende : for here me þinchez long,  
 Tyme it is to endi mi lijf : mine soule þov onder-fong." 104  
 Mid þusse worde bi-fore al þat folk : heo bi-gan to deiȝe.  
 þare was mani a sori man : and mani a wepinde eiȝe.

þat folk þat hire louede : siwede hire wel faste,  
hire bodi heo nomen with gret honour : and bureden it atþe laste. 108  
þo heo bureden þat holi bodi : a felawe-schipe þare cam go  
Of þe faireste children þat miȝten beo : þre hondret and wel mo,  
ȝonge þingus of on age : in ȝwite cloþus of palle ;  
Ane table of Marbre In is hond : þe on bar at-fore heom alle : 112  
¶ heo Ioyneden it to seinte Agace tounge : þo heo comen þer-to,  
Wel sweteliche heo wenden aȝen : þo heo hadden so i-do—  
Angles it weren þat þare a-liȝten : for seinte Agace to grounde.  
Clerkes bi-heolden þe table ȝeorne : þare-Inne i-write huy founde : 116  
“ þis Maide hadde holi þouȝt : god heo dude honour,  
A-serued heo hath to alle þe contreie : deliuerance of langour.”  
For-soþe heo miȝten þis laste word : þar-after onder-stonde :  
þulke time a twelf-Monþe : of an hul in þe londe 120  
Strong fuyr þare cam eornen out : ase water doth of welle,  
And barnde al þat þare was a-boute : quic þing it gan a-uelle ;  
hit spradde wiȝle into al þat lond : þat folk hadde grete fere,  
And barnde þe hard roche of ston : ase þei it Col were. 124  
heo ne dorsten bi-leue at no toun : ake ornen ase men þat were wode :  
At seinte Agace Tounge : þare heo formest at-stode.  
Al-so it bi-feol in hire daye : ase sone ase heo weren þere,  
þat fuyr queinte a-non in-to al þat lond : ase þei it neuere nere ;<sup>1</sup> 128  
And bi-fore it hadde six dawes i-last : and six Nijȝt al-so, [1 fol. 96]  
And orn ase þei it water were : for-barnde al þat him cam to.  
þo schewede ore louerd þat it was soth : þat þe maide seinte Agas  
A-seruede deliuerance to al þe Contree— : þare wel i-sene it was.  
Al-so w[i]sliche we schullen hire bidde : ase heo þe contreie ȝaf bote,  
þat we to þe Ioye þare heo is Inne : with hire come we mote.

### 34 [Scholace]

**S**Einte scholace, þat holie mayde : heo was of clene liue,  
Leouere heo hadde to beon Nonne : þane beon i-widdet to wiue.  
Seint Beneit hire broþer was : and þe Ordre furst bi-fond  
Of Nonnes and of blake Monekus : þat is ȝuyt into al þat lond ; 4  
Of blake Monekus at Duyn : An Abbeye he let a-rere,  
him-sulf þe Abite furst he nam : þe ȝongore for-to lere.



Seinte Scholace, his soster : blac Nonne he let hire make,  
And teizte hire penaunce forto don : to faste and to wake. 8  
þeos tweize holie creatures : eche 3ere hadden ane wone  
to comen to-gadere some Tyme : and tellen of godes sone ;  
Ake heore noþer in operes Abbeye : bi-leue come ne miȝte  
Ne duelle for none þinge : oute of heore celle bi Niȝte. 12  
¶ þo þis guode holi mayde : i-brouȝt was in grete Elde,  
hire longuede with hire broþer to speke : feble heo hire felde.  
þo heo hadde to him i-sent : and to-gadere heo weren i-come,  
Al dai heo tolden of godes priuetez : seinte Marie sone, 16  
Of þe Ioye of heuene : hou holi men heore [lif] ladden ;  
þare-of al heore Ioye was : þat heo to-gadere hadden.  
Sorie weren þis holie þingus boþe : for it was sumdel neiȝ Eue.  
Seint Beneit to is soster seide : þat he ne miȝte no leng bi-leue. 20  
Seinte scholace sori was. : “ broþur,” heo seide, “ þin ore,  
þis holie wordus so murie beoth : ȝeot we moten telle more ;  
3wane we In godes seruise beoth : we ne doz nouȝt ore ordre breke.  
Ich am so feble þat ich ne wene : neuer-eft more with þe speke ; 24  
bi-leue we þis one Niȝt to-gadere : for his loue þat deore us bouȝte,  
Ich wot þat he it wole us for-ȝiue : 3wane we it doth in guode þouȝte.”  
“ beo stille,” seide seint beneit : “ loke 3wat þou dest telle,  
Wel þov wost þat ine mai beo : bi niȝte fram mine celle.” 28  
þo scholace i-saiȝ þat it ne heold : to bidde hire broþur more,  
hire heued he hangede a-down : and bi-gan to wepe sore.  
“ Louerd,” heo seide, “ þat þov art : ful of milce and ore,  
Lat me, louerd, ȝif þi wille it beo : i-heore more of þi lore ; 32  
¶ Ne lat nouȝt mi broþur to-Niȝt : fram me, louerd, wende,  
Ake soffre us with tales of þe : bringe þis niȝt to ende.”  
Ase þis Maide loke<sup>1</sup> opward : þo heo hadde i-don hire bone, <sup>1 r. lokede</sup>  
þat weder þat was so cler and fair : bi-gan to chaungie sone ; 36  
hit bi-gan to þondri and hauli : leiȝten and eke rine,  
þat feor with-Inne Niȝte it was : er þat weder wolde a-fine.  
¶ þo ne miȝte seint beneit : for þe wedere þannes i-wende. [fol. 96 b.]  
“ Soster,” he seide, “ 3wat hast þov i-don ? : þou fondest me to schende ;  
ȝif it nere ore louerdes wille : wel ne dost þov nouȝt,  
þat i-schal mine ordre breke : so nadde ich neuere i-þouȝt.” 42

"Leue broþer," þat maide seide : "ich bad þe swiþe 3erne  
þat þou þis niȝt bi-lefdest here : and euere þov dudest me werne : 44  
Ich bad mi louerd of heuene : and he me i-herde a-non.  
Cheos nouþe 3waþer þov bi-leue wolt : oþur heonnes for-to gon,  
bi-lef me alone 3if þov miȝt : for no þonk ne can ich þe,  
Ake ich þonki god of heuene : þat so sone i-heorde me." 48  
þo heo ne miȝten departi nouȝt : to-gadere al niȝt heo woke,  
And tolden of godes suettnesse : and of is miȝte : In tale and eke in  
boke.  
þe Niȝt heom þov[3te] suyþe schort : and sorie at þene ende  
heo weren þo heo þane daiȝ i-seiȝen : 3wane heo scholden a-to i-wende.  
heo ne dorsten no lengore to-gadere beo : ac wenden to heore celle,  
heo weren boþe swiþe sorie : þat heo ne miȝten no leng to-gadere duelle.  
þo þat Maide was hom i-come : sore sik heo layȝ,  
And ase it godes wille was : heo deide þane þridde daiȝ. 56  
Seint Beneit in is celle eode : his soster soule he i-seiȝ  
In fourme of a 3wiȝt Coluere : fleon op into heuene an heiȝ ;  
heouene openede a-3eines hire : þe Coluere gan in fleo.  
glad was þis holi man : þat he it miȝte i-seo ! 60  
A-moruwe he and is couent : þudere wenden sone  
And bureden þat holi maide : ase it was riȝt to done.  
bidde we suete Ihesu crist : þat is so fair and hende,  
þat we moten þudere comen : ase scholace dude i-wende. 64

### 35 Purgatorium sancti Patrici abb[at]is.<sup>1</sup>

S Eint paterik þoru godes grace : makede ane put in Irlonde,  
þat seint patrike purgatorie is icleoped : 3eot, ase ich onderstonde.  
Ore louerd him bi-tok ane staf : mid is owene honde,  
þat he fond þulke purgatorie with : i-hered beo godes sonde ! 4  
In Irlonde is 3eot þilke staf i-wust : dereworþeliche i-novȝ,  
For gret relike he is i-holde : and elles it were wouȝ.  
Seint paterik in þulke stude : þat his purgatorie is,  
Of religion bi-gan an hous : þat 3eot stant, i-wis, 8  
Ant Chanoynes þare-inne he makede : ase 3eot þare beoth al-so.

<sup>1</sup> I have published this legend before in *Altengl. Legenden*, Paderborn, 1875, p. 177 ff, together with two other versions.

þane put he let faste closi a-boute : þat noman ne come þar-to.  
¶ In þe churche-3erd is þat ilke putt : riȝt toward þe Est-side,  
riȝt est fram þe heiȝe Auȝter : þat manie men ȝwylene souȝten wide.  
he is bi-walled faste a-boute<sup>1</sup> : and faste i-loke þe ȝate, <sup>1 MS. abooute</sup>  
And þe prior haueth þe keiȝe in warde : þat no man ne mot In  
þar-ate. 14

Al bi seint paterikes daiȝe : men wenden þudere i-lome,  
And sethþe also mani on : and fewe aȝen þare come ; 16  
Ake þulke þat þare comen aȝen : of þat heo i-seiȝen, heo tolde,  
Ase it is in þe house i-write : and in priue conseile i-holde.—  
¶ þe manere is of euerech man : þat for-soþe þudere i-went,  
þat it beo to beten is sunnes : ȝif ore louerd him grace [sent]. [fol. 97]  
to þe bischope of þe lond : furst he schal him schriue,  
And bidde him leue þene wey to go : in amendement of is liue. 22  
Ake þe bischop schal rede heom<sup>1</sup> þare-a-ȝein : and manie resones  
schewe, <sup>1 r. him</sup>

And segge þat manie þudere wendeth : and aȝein þare comieth fewe.  
Ake ȝif he is stable in is þouȝt : for al þat men him habbez i-bede,  
þe bischop him wole is lettre make : to þe prior of þe stude. 26  
¶ þe prior him wole al-so rede i-novȝ : for-to chaungi is þouȝt ;  
And, ȝwane he siȝkȝ him studefast : þat he nele bi-leue it nouȝt, 28  
In-to churche he wole him lede : and sette him a-doun a-kne ;  
Fiftene dawes he schal þare : in is oresones beo. <sup>1 MS. precession</sup>

And ȝif heo ne mouwen for no-þing : maken chaungi is þouȝt,  
With gret procession<sup>1</sup> of preostes : to þe putte he worth i-brouȝt ; 32  
With þe croiz and with þe haliwatur : heo schullen blessi him ech-on,  
him-sulf he schal him blessi al-so : and þanne into þe putte gon ;  
And þat procession schal turyne aȝen : ase riȝt is for-to done.  
A-moruwe In þulke tyme : heo schullen come þudere eft-sone, 36  
And, bote heo finden him þanne aȝen i-come : with gret deol and sor  
heo schullen turyne a-ȝein, and sikere beoth : þat he ne comeȝ aȝen  
non-more.—

¶ hit bi-fel bi þe kingus daiȝe steuene : þat novþe late was,  
Of a kniȝt, þat heiȝte sire Owwayn : a swiþe wonder cas. 40  
to þe bischop þis kniȝt eode : and to schrifte to him he cam,  
In grete repentaunce of is sunnes : deol and sorewe to him he nam.

þe bischop bi-gan to chide faste : for þat he hadde mis-do,  
And seide þat he was manne worst : for-to sunegun so, 44  
And seide þat he ne miȝte so muche schame a-fonge : þat he nere  
wuyrþe more.

þe kniȝt sat with careful heorte : he siȝte and weop ful sore.  
¶ "Sire," seide þe kniȝt, "ȝwan ich habbe : manne worst i-do,  
to þe sunne þat grettest is : mest penaunce mot þar-to ; 48  
And ȝif ich a-mong alle men : mest sunful am, alas,

þe gretteste penaunce ichulle take : þat euere bi-founde was :  
Ichulle me take to godes grace : and in is name i-wende  
Into seint paterikes purgatorie : and take þat god me wole sende." 52  
"Ov, beu frere," quath þe bischop : "be stille, ȝwi seistþo" so ?  
Crist for-beode þat þov euere : swuch folie do !

Onneþe comeȝ þare ani a-ȝen : þat doth þare-In i-wende ;  
Nolde god þat þov þe dede duest : bodi and soule to schende ! 56  
Ake wend into religion and bi-lef þare : to þine liues ende :  
þine sunnes þou miȝt bete wel : ȝif god þe wole grace sende."

"Certes, sire," quath þis kniȝt : "ase wel þov miȝt beo stille,  
For þulke penaunce ichulle do : ȝif it is godes wille ; 60  
For ase muche ase ich habbe of-serued : Ine mai nouȝt habe of wo.  
þere-fore seiȝe ȝwat i schal : for þudere ichulle go."

¶ þe bischop prechede him faste i-novȝ : for-to chaungi is þouȝt ;  
Ake atþe laste, þo he isaȝ : þat it was al for nouȝt, 64  
To þe prior of þe stude : his lettres made sone, [fol. 97 b.]  
þat he scholde bi him do : ase bi swuch a man was to done.

¶ þe prior prechede him faste i-novȝ : and schewed him resones  
i-nowe,  
ȝif he miȝte changi is þouȝt : þat he him with-drowe ; 68  
bote is preching was al for nouȝt. : ase he saiȝ atþen ende

þat he nolde lete for no-þing : þene perilouse wei to wende,  
þe prior nam him bi þe hond : and in-to churche him brouȝte.  
þare he ful akne adoun : and ore louverdes grace bi-souȝte ; 72  
In fastingues and in oresones : fourtene niȝt he lai,

Fortē bidde ore louverdes grace. : and in þe fourteþe dai  
þat Couent cam a-boute him : and oþere preostes al-so  
And clerkes, with procession : þe seruise for him to do. 76

¶ For him heo songun þe heiȝe-masse : and to ore louerd criden  
faste,

And ore louerdes flechs and is blod : heo ȝeuen him atþe laste,  
And spreinden him with holi watur : and heore oresones heo seide.  
With Croiz and with procession : to þe put heo gonne him lede, 80  
And heiȝliche songun þe letanie : and holi water with bem bere,  
And alle louerdes halewe beden : þat heo heore<sup>1</sup> help were. <sup>1 r. his</sup>  
þe prior on-lek þe puttes dore : bi-fore heom ech-on,

And seide : "beu frere, lo here þe wei : þat þou wilnest for-to gon.  
Ake ȝif þou wolt bi ore rede do : þi þouȝt þou schalt wende  
And in oþur manere þine sunnes bete : ase god þe grace wole sende ;  
Fewe here comen euere aȝen : þat wenden here-In bi-fore,  
Ake heo beoth for tormentingue and for wo : lif and soule for-lore."

¶ "Certes, sire," quath þis kniȝt : "rede ȝwat þow me rede,  
In ore louerdes name þane wei ich take : to bete mine misdede. 90  
Ake for is loue þat us deore bouȝte : biddez for me ech-on !  
Lif and soule god ich bi-take : and In his name ichulle In gon." 92  
he blessedede him, and wende forth In : and bi-tok god is flesch and  
is bon ;

þe prior spreinde him with holi water : and lek þe dore a-non.  
þis guode kniȝt wende him forth : wel baldeliche and faste,  
In one holewe weie onder eorþe : and to god is heorte caste ; 96  
Swyþe deork it was, þat he ne say riȝt nouȝt : ne no-þing him ne  
a-gaste.

So longe þat him þouȝte he i-saiȝ : wel feor liȝt atþe laste.  
þuderward he wende baldeliche : so þat he cam þere neiȝ :  
þe faireste feld þat miȝte beo : atþe weiȝes ende he iseiȝ. 100

¶ þe faireste feld þat miȝte beo : atþe weiȝes ende he iseiȝ. 100  
¶ þe faireste halle and þe nobleste : þat miȝte beo in ani lond.  
Ake þet weder nas nouȝt cler : bote ase it were neiȝ eue.  
Forto bi-holde þat noble weork : ane stounde he gan bi-leue. 104  
þe walles neren nouȝt i-hole : ake al a-boute i-wis

With pilers and with q'oynte Arches : ase þis Monekene cloistre is.  
In he wende a godes name : and sette him al one an heiȝ ;  
he bi-heold a-boute in-to eche huyrne : and þat quoy[n]te weork he  
seiȝ. 108



Ase he bi-heold al-so a-boute : þare come In at þe on ende  
Twelf men in 3wite cloþes : swiþe faire and hende ; [fol. 98]  
Alle heore crounes weren newe schaue— : and suyþe faire heo him  
gretten,

And alle heo seten faire a-doun : and þane [kniȝt] bi heom heo setten.  
¶ Þo seide on of heom, ase þei it þe prior were : wel mildeliche and  
stille :

“hev frere, i-hered beo Ihesu crist : þat on þe brouȝte swuche wille,  
And late þe þat þouȝ a-godes name hast bi-gonne : for is holi *grace*  
wel ende !

leue broþur, ȝwane þou woldest þis wei : for pine sunnes wende, 116  
Opur þov most beon studefast and hardi : and in none manere twayne  
þi þouȝt,

Opur þov worst for-lore, lif and soule : and sone to þe deuel i-brouȝt.  
For also-sone ase we beth heonne i-went : þe feondes lufere and  
wicke

heo wollez come a-boute þe : In-to þis hous ful picke, 120  
And don þe tormens and wo i-novȝ : and bi-hote þe wel more ;  
And heo wollez also bi-hote þe Ioye i-novȝ : ȝif þov wolt leue heore  
lore ;

And ȝif heo mouwen þoruȝ ani bi-heste : opur enie gile, þe ouer-come,  
For-soþe þov worst, lif and soule : a-deuele wei al clene i-nome. 124  
Ake ȝif þov art studefast of heorte : and on Ihesu crist wolt þenche,  
Ne for bi-heste<sup>1</sup> ne for wo : fram him þou nelle blenche, <sup>1</sup> MS. heste heste  
þou worst quit of alle pine sunnes : þat þov hast euere i-wrouȝt,  
And þov schalt i-seo alle þe Ioies : þat guode men beoth inne i-brouȝt,  
And al-so þe pine þat lufere men : habbez for heore mis-dede.

Ake in ȝwat wo þat þov euere art : euere þench on god, ich rede,  
¶ And euere ȝwane heo tormentiez þe : cri Iesu milce and ore,  
And, ȝif þou art studefast in gode bi-leue : heo ne schullen defouli þe  
non-more. 132

We bi-takeȝ þe god of heuene : and ich rede þov do bi ovre lore.”

Þo nuste þe kniȝt ȝware heo bi-comen. : he sat and siȝte sore,  
Elinge he bilefte alone : and cride on godes miȝte,  
And Armede him with holie beden : aȝen þe deuelene to fiȝte, 136  
On þe holi gost he cride faste : þat he ne scholde him faile ;

he lokede euere 3wane heo comen : him for-to a-saille.  
 Ase he sat a-godes name : þe bataille for-to a-bide,  
 þare cam a sori reuful cri : a-boute in eche side, 140  
 Ase alþe world to-borste and to-breke : him þouȝte it was al-so,  
 þat, þei alle þe bestes of þe worlde : to-gadere weren i-do,  
 Ase<sup>1</sup> loude and ase grisliche ase heo miȝten : ȝeollinde ech-one heo  
 were. <sup>1</sup> *al. & ase*    <sup>2</sup> *al. om.*    <sup>3</sup> *al. þat ȝif*

Ake<sup>2</sup> heo ne miȝten a-mong heom alle : make so grisliche bere, 144  
 þat<sup>3</sup> is hope and is heorte on ihesu crist : euere-more heo were,<sup>4</sup> <sup>4</sup> *r. nere*  
 Elles he hadde wod bi-come : and i-lore is wit for fere.

Dyaboli. ¶ þo comen heo a-bouten him : picke and grisliche þere,  
 ȝeonijnde and grenninde on him : with ful lodlich chere. 148  
 "bel ami," quath þe on of heom : "þou hast a-riȝt i-do,  
 We owez wel alle a-nouri þe : for al to fewe doth so.  
 For alle opere men wollez a-bide : þat heore lif heom beo bi-nome,  
 And ȝeot it is aȝen heore wille : þat heo schullen hidere come : 152  
 And þov art i-come al bi þine liue : and bi þine guode wille al-so ;  
 Wel ouȝte we þine mede ȝelde : and gre[t] þonk also þe do.  
 3wane þov hast boþe bodi and soule : iȝyuen us bi þine liue, [fol. 98 b.]  
 Saunt faille we ne beoth nouȝt so onkuynde : þat we it nellez ȝelde  
 þe blieue, 156

For þe kundenesse þat þov to us come : al bi pine owene lore.  
 Ake napeles, ȝif þou wolt on eorþe : habbe Ioye more,  
 Sikere us an hond þat þov wolt : In ore seruise bi-leue  
 And we þe wollez aȝen to eorþe bringe : al sauf, are hit beo eue, 160  
 And þov schalt habbe þare Ioye i-nouȝ : in halle and eke in  
 boure—

For none men ne fareth so murie þare : ase þulke þat beoth ovre.  
 heiz man and noble þov schalt beo : and alle men schullen honouri þe.  
 3wane þov art ded ant comest to us : þou schalt habbe ase guod ase  
 we." 164

þis kniȝt þouȝte euere on Iesu crist : and nolde chaungi is wille,  
 For þretninge ne for fair bi-heste : ake sat him euere stille.  
 þo he nolde graunti nouȝt : to heom for-to wende,  
 heo ȝollen and grenneden on him foule : and strong fuyr bi-gonne  
 for-to tiende ; 168

¶ þis kniȝt heo bounden honden and fet : and a-midde þe fuyre him *Prima pena.*  
 caste,

With Irene Ovles and pikes : heo to-drowen him wel faste.

þis kniȝt hadde gret pine : wel loude he cride a-non :

"Ihesus, Ihesus, help me nouȝe : and do a-wei mine fon !" 172

A-non so [he] hadde þis word i-seid : þat fuyr a-queinte ech spronke,  
 And þe deuelene ne miȝten him non more to-drawe. : ore louerd  
 he gan þonke,

And þe hardiore he was i-nouȝ : þo he þis i-seiȝ,

And þe lasse he was of heom a-drad : þat weren him so neiȝ. 176

Wel grisliche heo ȝollen, þe schrewes : þo heom faillede heore miȝt,  
 And flouwen echone out of þe halle : and drowen with heom þis  
 kniȝt.

A-ȝen þe grounde heo drowen him harde : boȝe bi fet and honde,  
 longe, him þouȝte, and swiȝe feor : al-a-boute in a waste londe. 180

So blac and deork was al þat lond : þat no-þing he ne seiȝ  
 bote þe feondes þat him to-drowen : þat so þicke weren him neiȝ.

Ake swiȝe softe wind þare was : þat he heorde onneȝe,

Ake so scharpe he bleuȝ and colde : þat brouȝte him neiȝ to deȝe ;

Riȝt colde he wende þoruȝ is heorte : and þoruȝ al is bodi also,

þat him were leouere þane al þe world : þat þe pine were ido.

þus colde heo drowen him, ase heom<sup>1</sup> þouȝte : forth riȝt est, i-wis,

Ase þe sonne a-rist in somer : ȝwane þe dai lengest is. <sup>1</sup> r. him 188

þo heo comen, ase heom<sup>1</sup> þouȝte : riȝt to þe worldes ende,

bi a brod valeie heo torneden heom : and southward gonne i-wende,  
 toward þe stude þat þe sonne : In winter doth a-rise.

þis seli kniȝt was i-drawe : and i-pined in fale wise. 192

þo þouȝte him þat he i-heorde feor : bi-fore him ase it were,

Swiȝe deolful cri and wop : and swyȝe revful bere ;

Euere þe neor þat heo comen : þe revlokur was þat cri.

So longe [heo] drowen him, þat him þouȝte : þat heo weren riȝt þer-bi.

¶ þo comen heo into a wid feld : non more ne miȝte beo, <sup>1</sup> r. prima Secunda<sup>1</sup> pena

So long and brod in eche side : þat he ne miȝte non ende i-seo. 198

Of men and of wummen þis feld was : ful in eche side,

þe wombene to-ward þe grounde : i-spradde a-brod ful wide, [fol. 99]

hondene and fet al a-brod : to þe eorȝe faste i-bounde

With Irene nailles al fuyrie : i-smite þoruȝ heom to grounde. <sup>1 az. om.</sup>  
 þis wrechche gastes weren<sup>1</sup> so i-pinede : with Irene and with fuyre.  
 So deolful cri heo maden þare : þat gret deol it was to huyre ; 204  
 heo criden merci deolfulliche : Ake no merci men nolde heom do ;  
 For Anguische þe eorþe heo freten : and hore tongene gnowen al-so.  
 þe deoulene ornen opon hem : and treden heom to þe grounde,  
 And with Ovles swiþe kene : maden heom mani a wounde.— 208  
 Allas, ȝwy nellez men beon i-war : and heore sunnes here bete,  
 Are heo comen to purgatorie : and with þe luþere gastes mete !  
 For ase wel beth þe schrewes in purgatorie : and ouer-al, ase in helle,  
 And schullen for-to þe daiȝe of dome come : telle ȝwat men telle.—  
 þe feondes seiden, “ riȝt ase [þis] men beoth i-pinede : þov schalt  
 beo also,

bote þov wolle þi þouȝt wende : and after ovre rede do.”

¶ And þo he nolde in none manere : to grounde harde heo him caste  
 And tormenteden him ase þe opere weren : and to þe eorþe naileden  
 him faste. 216

Ake he criede a-non to ihesu crist : þo him smert so sore :  
 þare nas non of þe schrewes þo : þat miȝten serui him so more.

*Tertia pena.* þo þe schrewes i-seiȝen þat heo ne miȝten : heore wille habben þo,  
 heo drowen him into an oþur felde : wel ful of more wo. 220

Of Men and wummen it was ful : op-riȝt i-sprad to grounde,  
 Fet and hondene a-to i-drawe : and to þe eorþe faste i-bounde,  
 With glowinde biendes al of Ire : i-nailede heo weren þer-to ;  
 Al fuyrie naddrene ope heom seten : and foule crapoudes al-so. 224  
 Some of þe naddrene bi-cluþten heom : so faste al a-boute  
 þat heom þouȝte heo scholden to-berste : so streite heo gурden heom  
 with-oute ;

Some seten ope heom : and heore flesch al-to-gnowe  
 And with kene tieth al fuyrie : wombe and breoste to-drowe, 228  
 Some with hore scharpe tounge : þoruȝ þe heorte sore heom smite ;  
 Some heo gnowen, and some heo stouinge : and some with scharpe  
 tieth heom bite.

þe Crapoudes al-so, þat weren so foule : op-on heore breostene sete  
 And stoungen heom þoruȝ heore heortene : with heore foule wrottes  
 grete. 232

þe lufere gastes ornen al-so : a-boute heom i-nowe 1 MS. a

With hokes and with ouzles : a[nd]<sup>1</sup> with gret eir heom to-drowe.

þe wrechche gastes, so for-pinede : in swuch torment weren<sup>1</sup> i-brouȝt,  
heo criden alle deolfulliche : ake hit ne halp heom nouȝt. 1 az. om. 236

¶ þe feondes nomen þis seli kniȝt : and wolden him pini al-so :

Ake anon so he cride on Ihesu crist : ne miȝten heo bringe him  
þer-to.

Ȝeot þe feondes eft-sone him nomen : and to þe þridde feld him Quarta pena.  
brouȝte.

In stronge pine he saiȝ þare wrechche gastes : þat of heom-self luyte  
rouȝte, 240

þat weren i-spradde on þe eorþe abrod : and i-smiten þoruȝ-out ech-one  
with nailles picke al abrod : ase þare miȝten stikie one,

þat man ne miȝte finde ane amtie place : on al heore bodie so luyte

þat man miȝte for þe picke nailles : a fingres ende to heom puyte.

¶ A smart wind also to oþur wo : on heom bleuȝ wel faste, [fol. 99 b.]

þat heom þouȝte heo weren i-barnd : þoruȝ-out with eche blaste.

þe feondes ornen faste a-boute : fram ech to oþur i-nowe

And heore wrechche flesch with oþur wo : mid Ovles heom to-drowe.

þeos wrechche gastes, so fur-pinede : and in swuch torment i-brouȝt,

Revliche heo criden ase heo miȝten : ake it ne halp heom riȝt nouȝt ;

For heo weren so clene ouer-come : þat heo ne miȝten onneþe

Ani voiz out-bringe bote ase a man : þat were ope þe pointe of deþe :

In heore þrote heo criden dimmeliche : for heore strenceþe heom was  
bi-nome

With muche pine, and no wonder it nas : þei heo weren ouer-come.

þe feondes nomen þis seli kniȝt : and to grounde him caste,

And seiden, bote he wolde turne is þouȝt : heo wolden naili him þare  
wel faste. 256

Ake he cride on Ihesu crist : and nemde is holi name :

þe schrewes ne hadden none miȝte þo : to don him more schame.

Ȝeot heo nomen and drowen him : into þe feorþe felde, Quinta pena.

Ful of brumston al brenninde : with stronge leiȝe and spelde. 260

¶ Ech manere pine þat miȝte beo : In þulke felde he seiȝ :

Some with chaines of Ire : al fuyrie, hengen on heiȝ,

Some bi Armes, some bi fet : and bi þe necke mani on,



heo weren an-hangede in stronge fuyre : of pich and eke brumston ;  
 Some hengen bi stronge crokus : I-pulte þoruȝ eiþur Eyȝe,  
 þoruȝ þe þrote some also : and þoruȝ eiþur ere wel heiȝe, 266  
 And some þoruȝ heore derne limes : and some þoruȝ þe tete,  
 þat leuere heom were þane al þe world : heore lyf to habbe i-lete.  
 Some op-on grediles of Ire : i-rostede weren also,  
 Some ase gyes, þe spites of Ire : þoruȝ-out heom i-do ;  
 Some leyen opriȝt a-ȝein þe grounde : ȝeonijnde wel faste,  
 þe feondes welden led and bras : and in heore mouþes caste. 272  
 he ne miȝte bi-þenche no manere pine : þat he ne saiȝ mo þer.  
 him þouȝte he saiȝ þare mani on : þat he knev on eorþe her.  
 þe feondes him casten a-midde þis pine : a-mong þis oþere ech-on :  
 And he cride on Iesu crist : and was deliured a-non. 276

Sexta pena. ¶ Ȝeot þis feondes þis selie kniȝt : into an oþur place huy drowe.  
 þare-Inne he i-saiȝ a gr̃islich ȝweol : with spokene longe i-nowe ;  
 þat on ende hangede toward þe grounde : þat oþur op-on heiȝ,  
 Ful it was of hokes and pikes : wel þicke, ase he i-seiȝ ; 280  
 þis hokes and þis pikes weren : faste i-riuen al-so,  
 With wrecheche gostes al-a-boute : þat þaron weren i-do.  
 Al brenninde was þis sorie ȝweol : and stinkinde of brumston ;  
 þe wrecheche gostes þat þar-on hengen : brenninde weren ech-on. 284  
 þis feondes wenden forth a-non : and heore hokes þaron caste  
 In eiþur side, a[nd]<sup>1</sup> tur[n]den a-boute : þis sori ȝweol so faste,  
 þat of þe gostus þat þaron hengen : no-þing heo ne seiȝe—<sup>1</sup> MS. a  
 So faste heo torneden þat ȝweol a-boute— : bote þe brenninde leiȝe ;  
 Ake deofulliche heo criden and ȝollen : euer-ech in is ende.—  
 Alas, ȝwi nelleȝ men beon i-war : are heo heonnes wende, [fol. 100]  
 ȝwane he miȝten here with a luytel pine : bete heore mis-dede  
 And þare heo schullen so bitere a-bugge : alas, þe wrechhede !— 292  
 þis feondes nomen þis seli kniȝt : and on þis ȝweol him caste  
 And with þis oþere wrecheche gostes : torneden him a-boute faste :  
 Sone he cride on Ihesu crist : deliured he was a-non ;  
 þe feondes stoden and bi-heolden : with dreori mod ech-on. 296

Septima pena. ¶ Eft heo nomen him bitterliche : and ferre ȝuyt him ladde,  
 And harleden him forth wel revfulliche : and loude ȝollen and gradde.  
 bi-fore him he saiȝ an hous stonde : long and brod i-novȝ ;

stunch and hete þat þarof cam : him þouȝte al-mest [him] a-slouȝ. 300  
he with-stod, and nolde, is þonkes : for stunche gon non ner ;  
"Ferrore þov schalt," þe fendes seiden : "þou ne schalt nouȝt a-bide  
her ;

A bath it is þat þov isijest : and þar-inne þov schalt beo 303

And baþi with opere þat þare beoth : ne schalt þov nouȝt so fleo."

þe gostes þat þare-inne weren : wel deolfulliche cride

And ȝollen loude, ase he i-heorde : a-boute in eche side.

þis kniȝt with þis foule wiȝtes : Into þe grete house cam.

Of tormens þat he þare isaiȝ : gret gome with-alle he nam. 308

ful of puttes and of diches : þat hous with-inne it was ;

More seoruwe ne more stunch : neuere i-seiȝe nas :

heo weren folle of stronge tormens : boillinde euer-ech-on

Of wallinde led, and i-fulde heo weren : of piche and brumston. 312

Wrechche gostus þare-inne seten : þe torment tilde wel heiȝe :

Some a-boue þe heued : and some riȝt to þe Eyȝe,

Some to þe nose, and some to þe mouth : and some op to þe swere

And some to heore breostene : and a-bouȝten heore sunnes ful deore,

And some to heore nauele : and some neþerrore more, 317

And some stoden op to heore knen : and criden and weopen sore,

And some stoden In with boþe fet : and some with þat on ;

Deolfolliche heo weopen and criden : and ȝollen euerechon. 320

¶ "Nov þov i-sixt," queþen þe feondes : "ȝwoder-In þov schalt gon,

bote þov wolle an-oþur speke : and to us tuyrne a-non."

heo nomen and casten him In a putte. : on Iesus a-non he cride :

Op he cam a-non a-ȝen : and no lengore he ne moste þare a-bide. 324

heo nomen him in grete wrathþe : and harleden him ferrere more, [Octaua pena.]

And brouȝten him opon a swyþe gret hul : ful of sorewe and sore.

he stod and bi-heold a-boute : þo he cam þare-op an heiȝ ;

him wondrede of þe manie gostes : þat he þare i-seiȝ. <sup>1 az. þat alle</sup> 328

Alle þe pinene<sup>1</sup> þat he hadde er i-seiȝe : þare-aȝen nouȝt nere :

I-cluiȝte heo seten ope heore ton : and quakeden revliche for fere.

In þe south-half of þe hul : a deop water þare was and louȝ,

þat foule stonk, and caldore was : þane ani ys oþur snouȝ. 332

A norþerne wind faste blevȝ : þat him þouȝte is flesch to-rende ;

Euere þare seten gostes : and a-ȝein þe winde heom wende,

heo quakeden and chyuereden faste : in grete pine and stronge,<sup>1</sup>  
Ase ho-so seith a-bidet þare heore time : heore deth for-to a-fonge.  
"lo," seide on of þe feondes : "þov nost nouȝt ȝwat istis ; <sup>[fol. 100 b.]</sup>  
bote þov torne þi þouȝt sone : þou schalt i-wite, i-wis."  
Ne hadde he bote þis word i-seid : þat þare ne cam a wind blowe  
And drof alle þis wrechehe gostes : into þe deope watur ful lowe ; 340  
¶ þe Norþerne wynd drof heom a-doun : al mid one blaste,  
And alle þe gostes, and þene kniȝt : a-midde þe watere hem caste.  
More pine ne miȝte non beo : of stronge chele ne of stunche  
þane þis gostes þarinne hadden : þare ne miȝte non at-blenche. 344  
þo þe kniȝt þe stronge pine : of þis water i-felde,  
he gan to crie on Ihesu crist : þat faillede him ful selde :  
A-non-riȝt with-oute lette : op of þis watere man him<sup>1</sup> drovȝ. <sup><sup>1</sup> al. he  
(man om.)</sup>  
Ake þis wrechehe gostes lefden þere : with sorewe and wo i-novȝ.  
For in þat water, þat was so cold : and so foule stonk also, 349  
þis gostes swymden op and doun : in mucche sorewe and wo ;  
þe feondes ornen opon þe watere : so men doth on þe londe,  
And ȝwane ani wolde coueri<sup>1</sup> op : with fote opur with honde, 352  
heo pulten him a-doun a-ȝen : þat þare ne a-scapede non ; <sup><sup>1</sup> al. cleueri</sup>  
þare was wo and sorewe i-nouȝ : a-mong heom euererechon.  
¶ þis feondes wenden forth a-non : and þe seli kniȝt eft nome,  
And drowen him into a sori stude : þare neuer er heo ne come. 356  
heo comen and stoden ouer a put : wyd it was and deop i-novȝ ;  
A brenninde smoke, þat foule stonk : op of þe putte drovȝ,  
þat onneþe þe knyȝt miȝte stonde : for sori stunch þare-neiȝ.  
Wrechehe gostes in þis put : in þat sori smoke he seiȝ 360  
Fleo op and doun al brenninde : ase speldene doth of fuyre,  
And in-to þe putte eft fullen a-doun : þo heo ne miȝten no leng duyre.  
him þouȝte he was al ouer-come : for þe stunche þat þar-op of drovȝ ;  
þare-bi him þouȝte þat in þe grounde : was soruwe and deol i-novȝ.  
"ȝwy stanst þov so ?" þe fendes seiden : "þinche þe þarof wonder,  
Of þis swete smoke þat here bloweth : and ȝwat put beo þare-onder ?  
¶ In þis put is ovre woneingue : for þe put of helle it is ;  
And, for þov us hast i-serued wel : here þov schalt wonie, i-wis, 368  
For alle þat us seruieþ wel : hidere heo schullen wende ;  
And, ȝif þov comest here-in with us : þov worst here with-outen ende.

þare-fore i rede torne þi þouȝt : and do us here man-rede  
And we schullen þene wei ase we come<sup>1</sup> : al sauf a-ȝen þe lede ; 372  
þov schalt on eorþe al þi lijf habbe : richesse, and Ioye al-so, <sup>1</sup> MS. conne  
For we schullen on eorþe þe finde i-novȝ : ase riȝt is þat we do."  
þo þe kniȝt for-sok heore bi-heste : ase he hadde er i-lome,  
heo smiten heom a-doun into þe putte : and þene kniȝt with heom  
nome. 376

þe deoppore þat heo comen : þ[e] braddere þe put was ;  
Ake<sup>1</sup> al þe wo þat he isaȝ er : a-ȝein þat nouȝt it nas. <sup>1</sup> *al. þat*  
Of stunch, of brenninge, and of oþur wo : þe kniȝt was so ouer-come  
þat is þovȝt toward Iesu crist : neiȝ him was bi-nome ; [tol. 101] 380  
So muche pine nas neuere i-seiȝe— : him þouȝte ase þei he felde  
þat he was neiȝ ope þe pointe : þene gost op to ȝelde.  
Ake ore louerd a-mong al is wo : grace him ȝaf atþe laste  
þat he þouȝte on Ihesu crist : and to him cride [faste].<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. atþe laste 384  
A smoke þare cam smite up a-non : mid one wel stronge blaste  
þene kniȝt an heiȝ a-boue þe putte : and manie oþere<sup>1</sup> gostes, caste.  
þe kniȝt ȝwirlde op in þis blast : ase speldene doth, wel wide, <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
Atþe laste he liȝte a-doun : a-boue þe putte bi side. 388  
þare he stod and bi-heold a-boute : ase man þat witles were,  
þat for þe pine þat he hadde i-haued : he nuste hov he cam þere.  
þo he hadde longe i-stonde al one : and bi-holde a-boute,  
þare comen blaste op of þe putte : deuelene a gret rouȝte 392  
And [stoden] bi him al a-boute : al newe as þei heo were ;  
Ase him þouȝte, he ne saiȝ hem : neuer er bote þo þere.  
heo bi-heolden him wel grisliche : and grenneden on him al-a-boute,  
And seiden, "ȝwi stanst þov here al one ? : þov most come into ovre  
rovte." 396

heo seiden, "tolden ore felawes þe : þat þis was þe put of helle ?  
hit nis nouȝt so, ake we wollez sone : for riȝte soþe þe telle.  
Nostþov nouȝt þat it is ore riȝte : to liȝen euere-mo,  
And þat we with lesingues bi-traieth men : bote it mowe oþur go ?  
And so ore felawes louwen þe : þat þis was þe put of helle ; 401  
Ake þov schalt come þudere with us : and þe soþe we wollez þe telle."  
¶ þis deouelene harleden þane kniȝt forth : þat wo was him to-drawe,  
þat him were leouere þane ani-þing : þat he hadde i-beo of lif-dawe.

So þat heo comen to a swyþe gret watur : deop and brod i-nov3 ;  
A strong mist, þat foule stonk : op of þis watere drov3 406  
Of brumston and of oþur wo— : so strong stunch neuere he ne sei3,  
þat mid al þe pine of þe world : onneþe he stod þere-nei3. 408  
A brugge þare was ouer þat watur : smallere ne mi3te non beo ;  
þe smoke was so þicke al-a-boute : þat onneþe he mi3te [it] i-seo.  
þo seiden þe sorie fendes : “ we seggez þe i-wis  
þat onder þis deope watere : þe put of helle so is. 412  
And þat þov schalt sone i-wite : for þov schalt sone a-non  
ouer þis watur, þat is so deop : oþon þis brugge gon,  
And we schullen þe sende swuch a wynd : þat schal þe amidde caste,  
And ore felawes þat beoth bi-neothe : schullen þe nime wel faste  
And drawe þe doun forth with hem : Into helle grounde a-non.  
Cum novþe forth and þou3 schalt : op-on þis brugge gon.” 418  
heo nomen þis seli kni3t : and op-on þis brugge drowe,  
And maden him go þere, is on-þonkes : with wrechhedes i-nowe. 420  
þreo þingus vuele i-nowe : on þis brugge were : <sup>1 al. vnneþe me</sup>  
þat on was, for heo was so hei3 : þat no gost ne<sup>1</sup> mi3te for fere  
þare-oppe gon and so deope a-doun : habbe so grisliche si3te ;  
þat oþur was, for heo was so narov3 : þat onneþe ani-þing<sup>1</sup> mi3te 424  
þare-oppe sette ani fot : þat he ne fulle a-doun a-non ; <sup>1 al. me [fol. 101 b.]</sup>  
þe þridde, þat heo was so slider : þat man ne mi3te þare-oppe gon  
bote he slide and felle a-doun : so slei3 man neuere nere.  
þeos þreo þinges þesne selie kni3t : brou3ten in grete fere, 428  
For heo was narov3, and slider, and hei3 : þat he ne scholde him so  
bi-telle,  
3if þat he glufte<sup>1</sup> in ani half : þat he ne fulle in-to helle. <sup>1 al. glide</sup>  
¶ þare-oppe he was with strenceþe i-brou3t : and þare-oppe i-maket to  
gon.  
So gret drede, ase him þou3te : ne hadde he neuer er non. 432  
Ake sone he þou3te on ihesu crist : þat so ofte him sauede er,  
And cride on is holie name : þat he were is helpe þer.  
he eode forth we[ll] baldeliche : and þe innore þat he cam  
þe hardiore him þou3te he was : and þe betere heorte to him he nam,  
And þe braddore was is wei— : so longe forth he eode,  
þat it was so brod þat þere mi3te : a carte gon for neode, 438



And so longe, þat twei cartes miȝte : meten heom wel i-novȝ.  
þe kniȝt þo wel baldeliche : ase a maister forth him drouȝ. 440  
þe feondes stoden bi-neȝe þe brugge : and seiȝen him so faste gon,  
And for al þe wo þat heo him duden : ne ouer-cam him nouȝt on ;  
heom þouȝte, it was al for nouȝt : after him to honten more :  
grisliche heo gonne forto ȝeolle : ant to crie and wepe suyȝe sore,  
þat for þe ȝeollinge þat heo maden : he hadde wel more fere 445  
þane of al þe pine þat he hadde er : so lodlich was þe bere ;  
¶ heore Oules heo nomen and heore hokes : and toward him casten  
an heiȝ ;  
Ake þare nas non þat him touchi miȝte : ne no-ȝing come him neiȝ.  
So þat al sauȝ with alle Ioye : ouer þis watere he him drovȝ, 449  
And þe feondes lefden bi-hinde : with grete soruwe ant sor i-nouȝ—  
In helle is heore kuynde heritage : and elles for-soȝe it were wovȝ !  
heo leten him go ȝwodere he wolde : and ne fondeden him non more,  
And heolden heom cleneliche ouer-come : for al heore false lore.  
þis kniȝt wende him forth, sauȝ i-nouȝ— : þat he hadde erore deore a-  
bouȝt, 454  
And þonkede ȝeorne Ihesu crist : þat þe feondes ne siweden him nouȝt.  
þat watur he passede sauȝ inovȝ : and forȝere þene wey he nam.  
þe contrie him þouȝte murie i-nouȝ : þare-forth þat he cam ;  
þe forȝere þat he wende : þe more murevȝe he seiȝ. 458  
So [longe] þat he i-saiȝ ane wal : swiȝe noble and heiȝ—  
So riche weork nas neuere i-seiȝe : ase him [þouȝte] þat þar-on was ;  
And swiȝe fair ȝat þaron he saiȝ : þat neuere swuch i-seiȝe nas ;  
þat ȝat schon swiȝe briȝte : ase þei it al gold were, 462  
Folle of derewurȝe stones i-piȝte : none richere neuere nere.  
him þouȝte, are he þudere cam : is wei ful longe laste. 464  
þo he cam forȝere a luytel wiȝt : he stod and bi-heold it faste.  
þat [ȝat]<sup>1</sup> wende op aȝen him : and a-non-riȝt with þe dede <sup>1 om.</sup>  
þare cam smite out a swote smel : and wide a-bouteȝ gan sprede,  
þat him þouȝte, þei al þe world : swote spices were, 468  
So muche swotnesse ne miȝte ȝiuen : ase þat suote smul dude þere.  
In so gret Ioye him þouȝte he was : þat þei he hadde beo i-brouȝt<sup>1</sup>  
In-to al þe soruwe þat he was er : it ne schulde him habbe i-greued  
nouȝt. [1 fol. 102]

he bi-heold in at þis zate : þo he cam þer-neiȝ : 472  
 More clernesne nas neuere i-seiȝe : him þouȝte, þane he þere i-seiȝ.  
 Ase he wolde þare-In wende : aȝein him þare cam gon  
 A procession fair i-novȝ : of noble men ech-on,  
 with creoiȝ and with taperes : and wiȝþ baneres clere ; 476  
 I-reuested faire mucche folk was : and ech hadde is fere,  
 Some were bischopus and Ercedeknes : and some Monekes and freres,  
 And euerech, him þouȝte, hadde þe Abite : þat heo wereden here.  
 with þe meste Ioye þat miȝte beo : þis kniȝt was onder-fonge, 480  
 And i-lad In with Ioye i-novȝ : mid solas and murie songe.  
 Þo þis murie song was i-do : to him sone þare come  
 Tweien ase it maistres weren : and bi þe honde him nome,  
 And welcomeden him wel mildeliche : and þonkeden ore louerd faste,  
 þat him sende so guode bi-leue : so stableliche for-to laste.  
 heo ladden him a-boute and scheweden him : þat lond fer and ner :  
 So mucche Ioie and clernesne : him þouȝte he ne saiȝ neuer er.  
 ¶ Ase þe sonne bi-nimeȝ þe liȝt : of Candle a-boute Midday, 488  
 Also it bi-nam þe sonne hire leom : him þouȝte, ase<sup>1</sup> he þare i-saiȝ.  
 So long and broȝ þe place was : þat he ne miȝte non ende i-seo :  
 A fair Medwe he saiȝ<sup>2</sup> with swete floures : swottere ne miȝte non beo,  
 Treon al-so with noble fruyt : þat smulde swote Inovȝ ; <sup>1</sup> *al.* þe liȝt þat  
 And þe<sup>1</sup> swotnesse of euer-ech stude : al a-boute op drouȝ, <sup>2</sup> *al.* Al murie med  
 þat þare wiȝ-oute mete and drunch : him þouȝte, euere-mo  
 he miȝte libbe with alle Ioie : ȝif he moste þare-Inne go.  
 It was þere euere i-liche liȝt : and euere it was dai. 496  
 So mucche folk in none place, him þouȝte : neuer er he ne saiȝ.  
 Ech Compaygnie to oþur drovȝ : and ech bi oþur stod,  
 With murie song and Melodie : and gladnesse in heore mod,  
 þat ech of oþur þe more Ioye : to-gadere heo miȝten a-fonge ; 500  
 Al-miȝti god, þat heom schop : heo hereden In heore songe.  
 And ase sum steorre þat ȝe i-seoȝ : briȝtore þane oþur is,  
 Also was bi heom, for some weren : clerore þane some, i-wis ;  
 Ake pulke þat mest dosk was : him þouȝte, was more cler 504  
 And briȝtore schon, þane ani gold : þat he i-saiȝ euer er.  
 ¶ Ech werede clopes of þe en-taile : þat heo wereden on eorþe hero :  
 Monekes ase it to Monek bi-feol : and freres ase to frere ;

So þat heo hadden heore riȝte fourme : ake wel briȝtore was hore hev,  
Ant ȝwat men heo were on eorþe : bi heore cloþinge he knev.  
Some hadden þe croune of golde : an-ouewarde þe heued ido, 510  
And some beren in heore hond : ȝeordene of golde al-so.  
And alle heo þonkeden Ihesu crist : þat so studefast heorte him sende,  
þe kniȝt, for al þe pine þat he hadde : is heorte enes ne wende ;  
Ech-one heom þouȝte þat for him : In þe more Ioye heo were. 514  
he stod and bi-heold al þis Ioie : as þei no wit on him nere.  
þe on, ase it heore maister were : is Mouth ondude wel softe [fol. 102 b.]  
And welcomede him wel mildeliche : and þonkede ore louerd ofte,  
þat swuch porpos him hadde i-send : and studefast heorte al-so, 518  
þat he ne chaungede nouȝt is þouȝt : for al þat him was i-do.  
“ bev frere,” he seide, “ i-herd beo god : þat þe hauez hidere i-brouȝt  
And a-mong alle þine stronge fon : studefast i-wust þi þouȝt !  
Of þe pine of sunfule gostes : I-fondet þov hauest i-nouȝ, 522  
And þare-with þine sunnes i-bet : and elles it were wouȝ.  
¶ þov miȝt here sumdel i-seo : þat þov wilnest more, 524  
Of þe Ioye þat guode soulene habbez : þat comieth to milce and ore.  
þis place þat we inne beoth : ich wene þov ne knowest nouȝt :  
It is eorþelich parays : þat Adam was Inne i-brouȝt  
And þat he was Inne ȝmad : and sethþe for is mis-dede 528  
he was i-cast out þar-of, and we also : on eorþe into alle wrechchehede ;  
¶ Al þe Ioye þat þov i-siȝt her : he hadde to is wille,  
Ake he ne miȝte, þo he was out i-cast : þar-of i-seo wurth a fille.  
Of wrechhede we beoth i-kened : and of sunful blode i-come : 532  
And þat us is þoruȝ godes grace : ant þoruȝ ore cristinedom bi-nome.  
Ak þat we aftur ore cristindom : of sunne on eorþe wrouȝte,  
On eorþe oþur in purgatorie : wel deore we it bouȝte :  
For we alle þat þou here i-siȝt : þare-forth hidere come 536  
And ore sunnes þare betten : and harde penaunce nome,  
Ne miȝte we elles here come. : ase guod bi þe it is :  
For ȝif þine sunnes nere for-ȝiue : þov ne come nouȝt here, i-wis.  
And alle þat þov þare i-seiȝe : to us þudere heo schullen wende, 540  
And al dai doth some, ȝwane heo habbez : heore penaunce i-brouȝt to  
ende.  
Neuer on not hov longe he schal : þare bi-leue, i-wis ;

For ho-so ani freond on eorþe hath : mid him þe betere it is :  
þoruþ massene and þoruþ oþur beden : and þoruþ almes-dede 544  
Man mai hore pine muche a-legge : and þe sonore ovt þar-of heom  
lede.

And 3wane ani of heom hidere comez : a3en him we wendez ech-on,  
Ase we duden a-3ein þe, with Ioye : and ledez him In a-non.  
Ake non of us nis 3uyt wuyrthþe : in-to heuene for-to wende, 548  
Ne neuere on not 3wane ovre louerd : after ani of us wole sende ;  
For ech man þat in-to heuene schal : þoruþ purgatorie mot  
And sethþe into eorþeliche parays : ase we beoth novþe, wel ich wot.  
For þis is ovre kuynde heritage : i-wrou3t we weren þar-to, 552  
Al for-to ore furste fader it a-gulte : and for-to he hadde mis-do ;  
here we scholden alle habbe i-beon i-bore : and i-leoued ore lif al-so,  
For ore louerd wold þat we weren : In þe more Ioye i-do.

þei men beon ovt heonnes i-cast : here-forth heo moten wende 556  
And<sup>1</sup> a3en, ar heo to heouene come : aftur heore liues ende. <sup>1</sup> om. and  
Ake al þe Ioye þat is here : nis no-þing, i-wis,  
A-3ein þe leste Ioye of heouene : wel muche þe meste is.  
Sum-þing þov schalt of heuene i-sco : In a place here-nei3." 560  
he ladde him op-on an hei3 hul : and bad him bi-holde on hei3,<sup>1</sup>  
And axede him of 3wuch colur were : heuene op-ri3t þere. [fol. 103]  
he seide, him þou3te ri3t ase gold : þat puyr wallinde were.  
"3e," seide þis oþur, "þis is þe wei : þat geth ri3t to heuene blis, 564  
And þat is þe 3at of parays : þat with-oute heuene 3eond is.

¶ Ech day some of purgatorie : comez hidere us to,  
And some of us to heuene wendez : euer-eche daye also ;  
So þat [we] wexez eche daie : and waniez, þov sixt lo ; 568  
We nutez 3wuch of us it schal beo next : bote as god wole habbe  
i-do.

Ech dai þe 3wuyle we here beoth : ore louerd us fedez ene  
with riche metes of heuene : þat swete is and clene ;  
3wuche þulke metes beon : are þov heonnes wende 572  
with us þov schalt sone i-wite : 3wane god it wole us sende."  
Ne hadde he bote o word i-seid : þat þare ne cam a-li3te  
A manere brez fram heouene a-doun : þat schon wel clere and bri3te,  
þat ouer-spradde al þat lond : and a cler leome þare-with-oute, 576

And<sup>1</sup> opou euereches heued a-lizte a-doun : wel faire, with-outen  
doute,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> a<sup>l</sup>. om.    <sup>2</sup> a<sup>l</sup>. clerore þane aboute

And op-on þis kniztes heued al-so : an þoru<sup>3</sup> him smot a-non,  
And þoru<sup>3</sup> euerech lime and lith of him : þat swete lizt gan gon ;  
þa[t] so muche wille<sup>1</sup> and Ioye : him þou<sup>3</sup>te, neuere he nadde. 580  
he stod, ase þei he were i-nomen : for Ioye þat he þo hadde, <sup>1</sup> r. winne?  
þweþur he were quik oþur ded : bote ase he in metingue were.  
louerd, murie is þe Ioye of heuene : ase he i-felde wel þere !

Ake it ne laste heom bote luytele ʒwile : þat þe leome ne with-  
drov<sup>3</sup> ; 584

And napeles, þei it luyte laste : þar-of heo weren fulle i-nov<sup>3</sup>.  
þe knizt stod and bi-heold a-boute : and is riʒte stat onder-stod.  
So fol he was of þat holi leome : þat so swete was and guod :  
him þou<sup>3</sup>te, þei he leouede euere-more : and neuereft more ne ete, 588  
Ne scholde him neuer-est to mete luste : so guod was þe leome and  
swete.

“Lo,” seide þis oþur gost : þat schewede him al þis place,  
“Sum-del þov hast nouþe iseiz<sup>e</sup> : of ore louerd<sup>e</sup> grace  
¶ Of þe pine þat þe wrechche gostes : habbeth for heore mis-  
dede, 592

And of þe Ioye þat guode gostes : in parays doth lede,  
And sum-del of þe grete Ioie : þat in þe riʒte heuene is.  
Eche daiʒe we beoth i-fedde : ones with swuche Ioie and blis,  
And þanne beo we al dai fulle i-nov<sup>3</sup> : for-to ore louerd more us  
sende : 596

In swuche Ioie heo beoth þat beoth in heuene : and worþez with-  
oute ende,

And ʒuyt sum-del in more : it ne faillez heom neuere mo,  
And we ne beoth a day bote enes : for-to we þudere go ;  
And ʒwan þat we þudere comieth : we schulle with-outen ende, 600  
And þou, ʒif þov a-seruest heuene forth : þudere for-to wende.  
þov miʒt don ase þov wolt : ʒwane þov comest to eorþe, i-wis,  
And þudere anon a-ʒen þou most— : for-soþe, at þe time it is ;  
And ʒif þov wolt guod lif lede : pine mede þov miʒt i-seo ; 604  
And ʒwat pine heo habbez, þov hast i-seie : þat lufere wollez beo.  
A-ʒein þou most wende a-non : go forth a-godes name ! [fol. 103 b.]



For sikerliche þov miȝt gon : þe feondes ne mowen don þe no  
schame ;

heo beoth a-dradde wel sore of þe : and a-schamede in eche side. 608

A-godes name go forth þi wei : þov ne miȝt no leng here a-bide !”

“A, sire, merci !” quath þis kniȝt : “bi-tide ȝwat me bi-tide,

A fote i-nelle fram eov go : for wrechche-hede<sup>1</sup> goth so wide. <sup>1</sup> MS. hededē

¶ Ake soffriez me bi-leue here with ov ! : for, ȝif ich fram eov wende,

A-drad ich am of þe feondene miȝte : laste heo with sunne me

schende.” 613

“Do wei, beu frere,” þis oþur seide : “ase wel þov miȝt beo stille,

A-ȝen þov schalt to eorþe a-non : and<sup>1</sup> þov miȝt don þare þine wille ;

And ȝif þov seruest wel ore louerd þere : siker þov miȝt beo <sup>1</sup> at. om.

to comen a-ȝein hidere to us : and sethþe to heuene fteo. 617

A-godes half wend a-ȝen a-non : for-soþe, þov schalt so.”

“Alas, alas !” quath þis kniȝt : “ȝwat schal ich nouþe do ?

Al þe Ioye þat ich habbe nouþe iseiȝe : it worth me bi-nome, 620

And to þe wrechhede of þe worlde : alas, schal ich novþe come !”

Ovt ate ȝate heo brouȝten him : wepinde, at þe laste,

And beden him gon wel hardiliche : and herien ore louerd wel faste ;

A-non so he was with-oute i-gon : þat ȝat heo maden wel bliue. 624

With dreori mod he wende a-ȝen : and was a-drad of is liue ;

Ase he cam er, with careful mod : þene wei a-ȝein he nam.

And, ȝwane ani deuel þat him pinede er : ouȝwere a-ȝen him cam,

Ase wode schrewene heo flouwen faste : and ne dorsten a-bide him

nouȝt. 628

So atþe laste þis kniȝt was : to þe halle a-ȝein i-brouȝt

þare as þe holie compaygnie : þuder-ward to him wende ;

And sat him a-doun wel softe þere : for-to ore louerd him grace sende.

Ase he sat and bi-heold a-boute : to him heo comen þere, 632

Al þat faire compaygnie : þat a-ȝein him cam er,

And honoureden him wel faire : and conforteden him wel faste,

And þonkeden Iesus, godes sone : þat his bi-leue so wel i-laste.

¶ “beu frere,” heo seiden, “ȝwane þov hast : swuch penaunce i-

driue, 636

Siker beo þou þat þine sunnes : al clene þe beoth for-ȝiue.

loke, ȝwane þov comest to eorþe a-ȝen : þat þov clene lif lede,

So þat þov neuer-est in pine ne come : for sunne ne for mis-dede !  
 þov most don þe heonnes a-non : for at hom in þine londe 640  
 hit dawez clere and is neiȝ dai : ase ich me onder-stonde,  
 And þe prior with procession : to þe ȝate comez wel sone  
 to loki ȝweȝur þov beo i-come : ase riȝt is forto done,  
 And, bote he þe finde þere : he wole maken þat ȝat a-non 644  
 And wole beo siker þat þou ne comest non-more : and sori wole a-ȝen  
 gon."<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This verse on the margin.

þene kniȝt heo brouȝten out of þe halle : and blesseden him ech-on  
 And bi-teiȝten god boȝe lif and soule : fel and flesch and bon.  
 Forth he wende wel dreoriliche : bote ase he nede moste it do. 648  
 And riȝt ase he cam to þe ȝate : þe prior cam al-so  
 A-ȝein him with procession : to loke hou it were.  
 A-non so he hadde þe ȝate on-loke : þene kniȝt heo founden þere. 651  
 þare was Ioye and blisse i-novȝ : þo huy to-gadere come ! [fol. 104]  
 With song and oȝur melodie : þane knyȝt þare-out huy nome,  
 Ant ladden him forth to churche a-non : ant þonkeden god wel faste.  
 þis kniȝt bi-fore þe heiȝe auctere : a-knes wel sone him caste,  
 Ant stableliche in his oresones : fiftene dawes he lay, 656  
 And þonkede ore louerd & on him cride : boȝe nyȝt and day.  
 And sethþe on his bare flesch : þe holie croiz he nam  
 And wende to þe holie lond : ant suyþe holi man bi-cam.  
 he ne tolde neuere-est nouȝt of þe world : bote ase he were euere in  
 pouȝte, <sup>1</sup> az. simpleliche 660

Ake wende euere forth wel stilleliche<sup>1</sup> : as he of no-þing ne rouȝte.  
 Ofte he tolde of alle þe men : þat in parays were ;  
 As him pouȝte, greiȝe Monekes : mest Ioye hadden þere,  
 None-manere men in so gret Ioye : ne in so grete honour he ne  
 seiȝ— 664

hit nis no wonder sikerliche : for þe ordre is noble and heiȝ.—  
 Novþe ȝe habbez alle i-heord : þoruȝ ore louerdes grace,  
 hou seint paterik þulke purgatorie : founde in þat place,  
 For-to warni men a-boute : heore sunnes here to bete. 668  
 For þe loue of Iesu crist : and of is moder swete  
 Alle ower sunnes betez here : as god ov wole grace sende,  
 þat ȝe mouwen with-oute pine : to parays hennes wende.

god leue us ovre sunnes here so biete : for is holie wounde, 672  
þat we ne þoruen in purgatorie : bi-leue bote luyte stounde.

36 Vita sancti Brendani, Abbatis de Hybernia.

S Eint brendan, þe holi man : was here of ovre londe.  
Monek he was of harde liue : as ich me under-stonde,  
Of fastingue and oþur penaunce i-nov : and Abbot he was þere  
Of a þousend Monekes : þat alle under him were. 4  
hit bi-feol in a day : as ore louerdess wille was,  
þat beryn,<sup>1</sup> an oþur Abbot : to him cam bi cas. <sup>1</sup> *al. barint*  
Seint brendan him bi-souzte anon : him don onder-stonde  
Ant tellen him 3wat he hadde i-seize : a-boute in oþur londe. 8  
þis guode man, þo he i-heorde þis : sichingues he made i-nowe  
Ant in grete þouzte bi-gan for-to weope : and fel a-doun i-suowe.  
bi-twene his armes seint brendan : þis holie man op nam  
& custe him faste, & cride on him : al for-to is wit him cam ; 12  
“Fader,” he seide, “par charite : oþur red þov most take ;  
hidere þou come for ovre solas : and nouzt suych deol to make.  
tel us 3wat þou hast i-seize : a-boute as þou hast i-wend  
In þe .se. of Ocean : as ore louerd þe hath i-send.” 16  
Nou is þe .se. [of] Ocean : grettest and mest al-so :  
heo goth a-boute al þe world : and alle opere cometh þer-to.  
So þat berin, þis olde man : riȝt of is heorte grounde  
Al weopinde he hem tolde : 3wat he hadde i-founde. 20  
he seide, he<sup>1</sup> hadde a wel guod sone : and Mernok was is name,  
“A Monek he was, as we beoth : and man of grete fame ; <sup>1</sup> *al. ic*  
his heorte him 3af for-to wende : in-to a priue stude and stille, [fol. 104 b.]  
þare he miȝte beo al one : to a-serui godes wille. 24  
So þat bi mine wille he wende : ase ich it telle ov,  
to an yle fer in þe se : þat delitable was i-nov,  
bi-side þe Montayne of stones : þat is couth wel wide.  
þe Monek likede þare wel : and longue gan þare a-bide, 28  
And hadde þare under him : Monekes mani on.  
þo ich heorde tellen þat : þuder-ward ich gan gon.  
So þat in auision : ore suete louerd him sende,  
þat a-ȝen me, are ich to him come : þre Iorneies he wende. 32

And in a schip we duden us sone : and Astward euere kenden  
In þe .se. of Ocean : as ore louerd is grace us sende.  
toward þe est so fer we wenden : þat we comen ate laste  
In suyþe þuyster stude : and clouden us ouer-caste ; 36  
Al ane tide of þe daye : we weren in deorkhede.  
Ate laste ore suete louerd : forþere us gan lede.  
So þat we i-seizen a newe lond : þuder-ward ore schip drov ;  
briȝttore it þouȝte þane þe sonne : Ioye þare was i-nov, 40  
Of treon and herbes, þikke j-nov3 : bi-set in eche side,  
And of suete precieuse stones : þat briȝtte schynen and wide ;  
Euerech herbe was ful of floures : and ech treo was ful of fruyt ;  
bote it were in heuene : nas neuere more duyȝt. 44  
þare-Inne with Ioye and blisse I-nov3 : longue we duden i-wende ;  
ȝeot us þouȝte luytel ȝwyle : ne miȝte we finde non ende.  
So þat we comen to a watur : cler and briȝt I-nov3,  
þat euere fram-ward þe est : toward þe west it drov3. 48  
We stoden and bi-heolden a-boute : for we ne miȝten ouer i-wende :  
þare cam to us a ȝong ȝomman : swiþe fair and hende,  
And welcomede us euerech-one : wel mildeliche and swete ;  
he nemnede euerech is riȝtte name : and faire gan us grete, 52  
And seide þat we ouȝten<sup>1</sup> Ihesu crist : þonki suyþe wel with riȝte  
'þat schewez eov is priuete : and al-so of is miȝte. <sup>1</sup> *al. ȝe aȝte*  
þis is þat lond þat he wole : ȝuyt are þe worldes ende  
[his dernelinges an erþe ȝyue : ȝ hyder he schal<sup>1</sup> wende.]<sup>2</sup>  
þis lond is half in þusse half : ase ȝe i-seoz wel wide,  
And bi-ȝeonde þe watere haluen-del : al bi þat oþur side—  
þat watur ne mowe ȝe passi nouȝt : þat oþur del to seo.  
For<sup>1</sup> here ȝe habbez al a ȝer : meteles i-beo, <sup>1</sup> *al. om.* 60  
þat ȝe ne eten ne dronken : ne slepen nouȝt with eyȝe,  
Ne chele ne hete ne greuede ev nouȝt : noþur lowe ne heiȝe.  
þis<sup>1</sup> is ore louerdes priue stude : and þoruȝ him it is þus liȝt ;  
þare-fore it is [her] euere day : and neuere-more niȝt. <sup>1</sup> *al. For þis* 64  
ȝif Adam a-ȝein godes heste : ne hadde no-þing mis-do,  
here-Inne he hadde ȝuyt i-beo : and is of-sprung al-so.  
ȝe ne mowen no leng here bi-leue : a-ȝen ȝe moten fare ;  
[Here 2 fol. are torn out in the MS. I supply the gap from MS. Harl. 2277.]

<sup>1</sup> heo scholle,  
on the margin.

<sup>2</sup> This verse  
added by a later  
hand in the text  
and on the mar-  
gin.

[þeʒ hit ne þenche ʒou bote a while : ʒe habbeþ ibeo her ʒare.] <sup>[fol. 42 b.]</sup>  
 þat so<sup>1</sup> he brouʒte ous in oure schip : & faire his leue nom ; <sup>1 al. So þat</sup>  
 & þo<sup>1</sup> we were hamward in þe see : we nuste whar he bi-com— <sup>1 MS. þe</sup>  
 Aʒe-ward he wende aʒen oure wille : þat of-þoʒte ous sore ynouʒ.  
 Aʒen to þis oþer monekes : þis schip wel euene drouʒ. 72  
 ¶ þis monekes vrne aʒen ous : þo hi ous miʒte iseo,  
 & sori were & wroþe ynouʒ : þat we hadde so longe ibeo.  
 we seide hem þat we hadde ibeo : in gret ioye & feste,  
 Bifore þe ʒates of parays : in þe lond of biheste, 76  
 þat oure suete louerd haþ bihote : hem þat he loueþ her,  
 þer is euere dai & neuere niʒt : & euere liʒt suyþe cler.  
 ¶ ' Certes,' quap þis monekes : ' þis we mowe iseo  
 Bi þe suete smyl of ʒou : þat ʒe habbeþ þer ibeo.'— 80  
 ¶ þo seint Brendan ihurde þis : he þoʒte & stod stille ;  
 [he þoʒte fondi more her-of : ʒif it were godes wille.] <sup>1 1 This verse, om. in H.,  
is taken from Ashm.</sup>  
 he wende aboute his monekes : & tuelue out he nom,  
 þat he triste to mest of alle : whan eni neode him com. 84  
 þuse he nom in consail : & in priueite [hem] sede :  
 [" I þenche do a priue þing : þer-of ʒe mote me rede,  
 To seche þat lond of biheste : ʒif god wolde ous þuder lede.] <sup>1 1 These 2 v.  
om. in H.</sup>  
 Siggeþ what ʒoure consail is : to do such a dede." 88  
 " Leoue fader," quap þis oþere : " oure wille we habbeþ forsake,  
 ¶ Oure freond & al oure oþer god : & clanliche to þe itake :  
 & whan al oure dede is on þe : & þu wolt þat hit beo,  
 we schulle bliþeliche wiþ þe wende : godes grace to seo." 92  
 So þat hi faste fourti dawes : & gret penance dude also,  
 & bede ʒurne oure louerdes grace : þulke veyage to do.  
 hi leten hem diʒte a gret schip : & aboue hit albi<sup>1</sup>-caste <sup>1 MS. abbi</sup>  
 wiþ hole-huden stronge ynou : ynailed þerto faste, 96  
 & siþþe ipiched al abou[t]e : þat þe water [in] necome. <sup>[fol. 43]</sup>  
 hi wende to here breþeren : & wel faire here leue nome,  
 And siþþe in oure louerdes name : to schipe wende anon ;  
 here breþeren þat bihynde were : sori were echon. 100  
 & þo hi were in þe schip : after þer come go<sup>1</sup> tuo <sup>1 al. om.</sup>  
 & bede faste þat hi moste : þane wei mid hem go.  
 " ʒe mowe wel," quap seint brendan : " ac ʒoure on schal atta[n] ende  
 Repenti er he come aʒe : & al quic to helle wende." 104  
 þider<sup>1</sup> wende þis holi man : whoder oure louerd hem sende ; <sup>1 al. vorþ him</sup>  
 & þis tui monekes þat come last : also wiþ hem wende.  
 ¶ In þe grete see of occian : forþ hi rewe faste,  
 & triste alto oure louerdes grace : & noþing nere agaste. 108



þe see drof here schip after wil : þe wynd was gret ynouȝ ;  
 As þe wynd hem drof est forþ : wel euene þe schip him drouȝ,  
 Euene aȝe þat þe sonne ariseþ : a-midsomeres day—  
 Nou nuste non of hem whar he was : ne no lond he nesay. 112  
 Euene forþriȝt fourti dayes : þe wynd hem drof faste :  
 So þat hi seȝe in þe norþside : a gret ylle<sup>1</sup> atte laste, r. ylle  
 Of harde roche & gret ynou : in þe see wel heȝe ;  
 þreo dayes hi wende þer-aboute : er hi miȝte come þer-neȝe. 116  
 ¶ A lute hauene hi<sup>1</sup> fonde þo : alond hi wende þere ; <sup>1</sup> MS. he  
 hi wende alond as maskede<sup>1</sup> men : hi nuste whar hi were. <sup>1</sup> aȝ. masid  
 þer com go a wel fair hound : as hit were hem to lere ;  
 At seint Brendanes fet he ful adoun : & makede him faire chere. 120  
 ¶ “ Beau freres,” quap seint brendan : “ ȝe nepore noþing drede :  
 Ich wot þis is a messenger : þe riȝte wei ous to lede.”  
 þis hound ladde þis holi man : to an halle, fair ynouȝ,  
 Gret & starc & suyþe noble : euene in he drouȝ. 124  
 þis monekes fonde in þis halle : bord & cloþ isprad,  
 & bred & fisch þer-vppe ynouȝ— : þer nas non þat nas glad.  
 hi sete adoun & ete faste— : for hem luste wel þerto.  
 Beddes þer were, al ȝare ymakend : er here soper were ido : 128  
 After here soper to bedde hi wende : to resten hem, as þe wise.  
 þo hi hadde alle islepe ynouȝ : sone hi gonne arise,  
 & wende to here schip : as hi hadde er ibeo.  
 In þe see wel longe hi were : er hi miȝte lond iseo. 132  
 ¶ þo hi seȝe<sup>1</sup> as bi þoþer side : an ylle fair ynouȝ, <sup>1</sup> r. seȝe hi  
 Grene & [wiþ] wel fair lese. : þiderward here schip drouȝ.  
 þo hi come on þis faire lond : & bihulde aboute wide, [fol. 43 b.]  
 þe faireste scheep þat miȝte beo : hi seȝe in eche side ; 136  
 A scheep was grettere þan an oxe : whittene ne miȝte non beo.  
 Gret ioȝe hi hadde in here hurte : þat hi miȝte þis iseo.  
 þer com<sup>1</sup> go a wel fair man : & grette hem wiþ faire chere, <sup>1</sup> aȝ. þo com þer  
 & seide, “ ȝe beoþ hider icome : þer ȝe neuere nere. 140  
 ¶ þis is icliped þe lond of scheep : for scheep wel faire her beoþ,  
 Mochele & white & grete ynouȝ : as ȝe al dai iseoþ ;  
 Fairere hi beoþ þan ȝoure scheep : & grettere vnyliche,  
 For murie weder is her ynouȝ : & lese suyþe riche. 144  
 her nis neuere wynter non : for her nis non<sup>1</sup> ifounde, <sup>1</sup> aȝ. ne non hei  
 Ac hi eteþ þerbes nue : as hi springeþ of þe g[ro]unde.  
 Ne me ne gadereþ noȝt of here mulc : þat hi scholde þe worse beo ;  
 ¶ For þis þing, & meni oþer : þe bet hi mowe iþeo. 148  
 To a stede ȝe schulle hunne wende : þurf oure louerdes grace,

- þat is foweles parays : a wel ioyful place :  
þer 3e schulle þis ester beo : & þis wit-sonedai also.  
Wendeþ forþ a-godes name : þat þis veyage were ido ! " 152
- S**EINT Brendan & his breþeren : to schipe wende anon,  
& rue forþ faste in þe see : wiþ tempest meni on.  
So þat hi seze in anoþer side : an ylle gret ynouȝ.  
here schip þurf godes grace : þiderwardes drouȝ. 156
- þo hit cam almost þerto : vpe þe roche hit gan ride,  
þat hit ne miȝte noȝt to þe yle come : ac bileuede biside.  
þis monekes wende<sup>1</sup> vp to þis yle : ac seint brendan noȝt. <sup>1 al. wode</sup>  
þis monekes gonne makie here mete : of þat hi hadde ibroȝt : 160
- hi makede fur & soden hem fisch : in a caudroun faste.  
Er þis fisch were isode [I-nouȝ] : somdel hi were agaste :  
For þo þis fur was þurf-hot : þe yle quakede anon  
& wiþ gret eir hupte al vp— : þis monekes dradde echon, 164  
[& þe wei toward hor schip : ech after oþer nom,  
God leuest hem þoȝte he was : þat sonest þuder com.]<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 om. in H.</sup>  
hi bihulde hou þe yle : in þe see wende faste  
& as a quic þing hupte vp & doun : & þat fur fram him caste ; 168  
he suam more þan tui myle : while þis fur ilaste.  
þe monekes iseȝe þe fur wel longe : & were sore agaste :  
hi cride ȝurne on seint brendan : what þe wonder were.  
" Beoþ stille," quap þis gode man : " for noȝt ȝe nabbe<sup>1</sup> fere. <sup>1 al. habbeþ</sup>  
ȝe weneþ þat hit beo an yle : ac ȝe þencheþ amis : 173  
hit is a fisch of þis grete see : þe gretteste þat þer is.  
Iastoni he is icleped : & fondeþ niȝt & dai [fol. 44]  
To pulte his tail in his mouþ : ac for gretnisse he nemai."— 176  
Forþ hi rue in þe see : euene west wel faste,  
þreo dayes, er hi seze lond : hi were somdel a-gaste.  
¶ Þo seȝen hi a wel fair lond : of floures þikke ynouȝ—  
wel glade hi were þo hi seȝe : þat here schip þider drouȝ. 180  
In þis faire lond hi wende : lengere þan i<sup>o</sup> telle :  
So þat hi fonde in a place : a suyþe noble welle.  
Bi þe welle stod a treo : brod & round ynouȝ ; 183  
Foweles white & faire ynouȝ : were in euer<sup>ech</sup><sup>1</sup> bouȝ, <sup>1 al. so þicke were in ech</sup>  
þat vneþe eni leef : hi miȝte þeron iseo—  
þer was ioȝe & blisse ynouȝ : to lokie on suche o treo.  
¶ Seint Brendan for ioȝe wep : & sat adoun akneo  
And bad oure louerd schowi him : what such a cas miȝte beo. 188  
þo fleȝ þer vp alute fowel : þo he gan to fleo,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 al. & toward him gan te</sup>  
As a fiþele his wynges furde : þo he to him-ward gan teo.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 al. þo he gan to fleo</sup>

Murie[re] Instrument neuere nas : þan<sup>1</sup> his wyngen were ! <sup>1</sup> MS. þat 192  
he bihuld seint brendan : wiþ wel faire chere.  
"Ich hote [þe,]" seide seint brendan : "if þu ert messenger,  
þat þu sigge me what [þu] ert : & what 3e doþ her."  
þe3 hit þo3te a3e cunde : þis fowel ansuereðe anon :  
"We were," he seide "sum-tyme was : angles in heuene echon. 196  
As<sup>1</sup> sone as we were ymaked : oure maister was so prout, <sup>1</sup> r. ac sone so  
Lucefer, for his fairhede : þat he ful sone out,  
& mid him also meni on : as here dede was ;  
¶ & we fulle also a-doun : ac for no synne hit nas, 200  
for<sup>1</sup> noþing þat we assentede : to his foule vnri3t, <sup>1</sup> MS. Ac for  
Bote soulement forto schewe : oure louerdes suete<sup>1</sup> mi3t. <sup>1</sup> al. suete louerdes  
Ne we ne beoþ her in pyne non : ac in ioye ynou3 we beoþ,  
And somdel oure suete louerdes : mi3te we seoþ. 204  
& bi þe vrþe we fleoþ : & bi þe lifte also,  
As gode angles, & liþere ek : ri3t is for-to do,  
þe gode [for]-to do men god : þe liþer liþere makieþ.  
¶ & sonedai, þat is dai of rest : such forme we takeþ :<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. makeþ 208  
þe forme of suche white foweles : as þu mi3t iseo,  
[&] honureþ god þat ous makede : her on þis brode treo.  
Tuelf-monþ hit [is] ipassed nou : þat 3e gonne out wende,  
& alle þis six 3er 3e schulle fare : er 3e schulle<sup>1</sup> bringe 3oure wille to  
ende ; <sup>1</sup> al. om. 212  
For whan 3e habbeþ iwend soue 3er : oure louerd wole 3ou sende<sup>1</sup>  
A si3t þat 3e habbeþ longe iso3t : anon after þe soue 3eres ende.  
Eche 3er 3e schulle her mid ous : holde ester-feste, [<sup>1</sup> fol. 44 b.]  
As 3e nou doþ, forte 3e come : to þe lond of biheste "— 216  
Nou was hit an ester-day : þat al þis was ido.  
¶ þe fowel nom his leue of hem : & to his felawes wende þo.  
þe foweles, þo hit eue<sup>1</sup> was : bigonne here euesong— <sup>1</sup> al. time  
Muriere song nemizte beo : þe3 god silf were among. 220  
þe monekes wende to bedde & slepe : þo soper was ido ;  
& þo hit was tyme of matyns : hi arise þerto.  
¶ þe foweles sunge ek here matyns : wel ri3t, þo hit was tyme, 223  
& of þe sauter seide þe<sup>1</sup> uers : & sipþe also<sup>2</sup> prime, <sup>1</sup> al. om. <sup>2</sup> MS. alto  
& vnderne sipþe, & middai : & afterwardes non,  
& eche tyde songen of þe dai : as cristene men scholde don.  
þis monekes were in þe lond : ei3te wyke also,  
Forto alþe feste of ester : & of witsonedai were ido. 228  
¶ þo com atte trinite : þis gode man to hem þer  
þat spac wiþ hem in þe lond of scheep : & ladde aboute er :

he chargede here schip suyþe wel : mid mete & drinke ynouȝ,  
& nom his leue wel hendeliche : & aȝeward drouȝ. 232

¶ þo seint brendan was in his schip : & his breþeren also,  
þis fowel, þat spac wiþ hem er : wel sone com hem to ;  
he seide, " ȝe habbeþ her wiþ ous : þis heȝe feste ibeo ;  
Gret trauayl ȝou is to come : er ȝe eftsone lond iseo. 236

ȝe schulleþ after sone monþes : iseo a wel fair yle,  
þat abbey is icliped : þat is hunne meni a myle ;  
ȝe schulleþ beo mid holie men : þis myde-wynter þere.  
ȝoure ester ȝe schulle holde þer : as ȝe dude to-ȝere : 240

Vpe þe grete fisches rugge : þer þi monekes were in-fere,  
& ȝoure ester [be] mid ous : riȝt as ȝe nou were."  
Seint brendan a-godes name : & his breþeren echon,  
In þe grete see of occian : forþ wende anon. 244

þe wynd hem harlede vp & doun : in peryls meni on.  
So weri hi were of here lyue : þat hi nuste whoder gon.  
Four monþes hi were<sup>1</sup> in þe see : in þis grete turment,] <sup>1</sup> *al. wende*

[*Here L. goes on again.*]

þat huy ne yseiȝen no-þing bote þe se : ant þe firmament. [fol. 105] 248

þo huy yseiȝen<sup>1</sup> fer fram heom : ane yle ase þei it were ; <sup>1</sup> *al. seie hi*  
heo criden faste on Ihesu crist : þat huy mosten a-riuie þere.  
ȝeot after þat seint Brendan : þis yle furst y-seiȝ,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *MS. seiȝ* 252

Fourti dawes heo wenden in þe se : er huy comen þere neiȝ,  
þat heom þouȝte heore lif was heom loz. : þe Monekes weren a-gaste,  
heo criden ȝeorne on Ihesu crist : and is help heo beden faste.  
A luytel hauene and swyþe streit : huy founden atþe laste, <sup>1</sup> *MS. Aunker*  
þat vnneþes heore schip miȝte þerinne come : Aunker<sup>1</sup> for-to caste  
þis Monekes wenden a-lond þo : wel longue heom þouȝte er. 257

huy bi-heolden al-a-boute : murie heom þouȝte þer.  
þo yseiȝen heo twey faire wellene : þat on was suyþe cler,  
And sumdel wori and picke þat oþer was. : þe Monekes ȝeoden ner,  
to drinken of þat faire welle. : seint Brendan it i-seiȝ, 261

And seide, " with-oute leue of oþur men : ne come ȝe nouȝt þere neiȝ,  
Of olde men þat here-inne beoz : al þoruȝ godes wille<sup>1</sup> ; <sup>1</sup> *al. for mid gode wille*  
For<sup>1</sup> heo wollez party þar-of mid us : and þare-fore beoz ȝeot stille."  
A fair old man and swiþe hor : a-ȝein heom þere cam gon ; <sup>1</sup> *om.* 265

he wel-comede heom faire i-nouȝ : and seint Brendan he custe a-non,  
And ladde heom forth with him : bi a wel fair wei

A-boute in many a murie stude : and sethþe in-to on Abbey. 268  
 Seint Brendan bi-heold a-boute : and axede 3wat it were, <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
 And 3wat-manere men weren þare-inne : and ho þare<sup>1</sup> woneden þere.  
 Stille was þis olde man : and ne 3af him none Answere.  
 þo cam þere gon a fair couent : and ane croyz bi-fore heom bere, 272  
 With taperes in eyþur side— : Monekes it weren ech-on,  
 A<sup>nd</sup> yreuested faire and in queor-copes : a-3ein heom huy comen gon,  
 With procession faire i-nou3. : þe Abbod bi-hinde com,  
 And wel faire custe seint Brendan : and bi þe hond him nom. 276  
 he ladde him and is monekus : in-to a noble halle,  
 And setten<sup>1</sup> heom a-doun alle on a rewe : and wuchs heore fet  
 alle ; <sup>2</sup> *al. sette*  
 Of þe worie welle heore fet he wuchs : þat huy er i-seize.  
 In-to þe freytore he ladde heom þo : and sette heom wel heize, 280  
 I-medlede with heore<sup>1</sup> owene couent. : and þo heo weren alle i-sete,  
 þare cam on and seruede : and brou3te heom alle mete : <sup>1</sup> *al. his*  
 And ane wel faire 3wite lof : he sette bi-twene to & to,  
 3wite moren, ase it of herbes were : bi-fore heom he sette al-so— 284  
 Swettore mete ne mi3te non beo : huy ne knewen it nou3t on ;  
 Of þe clere welle þat huy er i-seizen : þe Monekes dronke ech-on.  
 “ beoz nouþe glade,” þe Abbot seide : “ and drinkez nouþe i-nov3  
 In charite of þulke welle : þat 3e wolden er with wou3— 288  
 Betere it is drinke in charite : 3wan it is ov i-brou3t,  
 þane 3e it þeofliche nomen : ase 3e halden i-pou3t.  
 þis bred þat we eteth of : we nuten of 3wan it is :  
 An straunge man eche daye it bringuth : In-to ovre celere, i-wis, 292  
 We nutez nou3t bote ope godes grace : wanne it is ibrou3t—  
 For ho-so trust to ihesu crist : him ne schal failly nou3t. [fol. 105 b.]  
 We beoz foure-ant-twenti freres : and 3wane we beoz i-sete,  
 twelf 3wite Miches<sup>1</sup> men brynguth us : eche daye to ore mete ; 296  
 Ate feste of eche hali-daye : and 3wan it sonen-day is, <sup>1</sup> *al. suche loues*  
 Foure-and-twenti loues us comieth : so þat euer<sup>e</sup>ch man hath his ;  
 þat euerech frere of þat him leuez : witiez to is soper.  
 I-doublet it worth nouþe for ov : ase 3e i-seoth wel her : 300  
 Al<sup>1</sup> ore couent nis nou3t here : ake mucche<sup>2</sup> it hath vn-ete. <sup>1</sup> *al. vor al* <sup>2</sup> *al. muchedel*  
 So þat ore louerd þoru3 is grace : sent us alle mete.



Fram seint paterikes Abbeye<sup>1</sup> : þat in yrlonde is al-so, <sup>1 az. dai : & seint ailbi also</sup>  
Four-score 3er we habbez i-beon here : þat no man ne cam us to ; 304  
euere-eft ore louerd þoru3 is grace : I-fed us hath ech-on.

And þis weder is euere murie i-nou3 : syknesse here nis non.  
And 3wane we schullen ore seruise don : ore louerd sent us li3t ;  
Ore taperes ne beoz no-þe lasse : þei huy brenne day and ny3t." 308  
heo a-risen op and wenden to churche : þo heo hadden y3ete :  
And twelf oþere freres heo i-metten : Inward to þe mete.

"hov is þis ?" quath seint Brendan : "3wy neren þeose nou3t with  
us ?"

"Leoue fader," quath þe Abbot : "nede it mot beo þus ; 312  
þer ne mouwen bote foure-and-twenti Monekes : in ore freitore beon  
ido,

And 3wane 3e weren þare-inne with us : þeos ne mizten nou3t al-so.  
þe 3wile we singuth euesong : heo schullen sitte and ete, 315  
And heore euesong huy schullen syngue : 3wane heo habbez i-3et[e]."  
Seint brendan bi-heold þat weued : him þou3te þat hit was al,  
weued and chaliz and Cruettes : þoru3-out cler cristal.

Seue taperes weren in þe queor : for þare ne weren non mo,  
And foure-and-twenti segene : þat Monekes scholden to— 320

For þare weren foure-and-twenti Monekes : and euerech hadde his ;  
And þe Abbodes sege was : a-midde þe queor, i-wis.

Seint Brendan axede þe Abbode : "do sei3e me, leue broþur,  
hov holde 3e so silence : þat neuer on ne spekez with oþur ?" 324

"Ore louerd it wot," þe Abbot seide : "þat<sup>1</sup> we habbez here i-beo  
Four score 3er in swuche lyue : ase 3e mowen here i-seo, <sup>1 az. om.</sup>

And þare nas neuere a-mong us alle : yspeke in none wise  
Are þis tyme non oþur word : bote ore louerdes seruise ; 328

Ne we neren neuer-eft in feblesse : ne sike of us nou3t on."

Seint brendan, þo he i-heorde þis : for Ioy3e he weop a-non.

"Leoue fader," he seide : "mote we bi-leue here ?" 331

"þov wost wel," þe Abbot seide : "3e ne mowen in none manere.

Ne haueth ore louerd i-schewed ov wel : 3wat 3e schullen do ?

Come þov schalt to yrlonde i-wis : and pine twelf breþren al-so ;

And fram þe to þe yle of Ankres : þe þreotteoþe schal i-wende,

þe fourteoþe al quic to helle : and beon þare with-outen ende." 336

þo cam<sup>1</sup> þare-In a fuyri Arewe : at a fenestre a-non, <sup>1</sup> orig. com  
Ase þei heo fram heouene come : and þe taperes tende ech-on, [fol. 106]  
And flev<sup>3</sup> out a-zein ase heo cam In : bi þulke fenestre þere.  
þe taperes barnden longue Inov : and no-þe lasse huy nere. 340  
“Louerd crist,” quath seint brendan : “Ich wondri In mi þouzt  
houz þis taperes bernez þus : and ne waniez nouzt.”  
“Ne hastþou,” quath þe Abbod : “In þe olde lawe i-founde  
hov Moyses say A þorn berne : fram þe toppe to þe grounde, 344  
þe More þat þe þorn barnde : þe grenore þe leues were?  
Ne wenestþou nouzt þat ore louerd beo : ase mizti here as þere?”—  
þeos Monekes weren to-gadere : for-to Midewynter was al i-do,  
For-to after twelfte-day : are huy departeden a-to. 348  
Anon to seint hyllaries day : seint Brendan forth i-wende  
With is Monekus in þe se : þoru<sup>3</sup> grace þat god heom sende.  
huy floten op and doun in soruwe I-nov<sup>3</sup> : þe se heom caste hei<sup>3</sup>e ;  
Fram þulke tyme forto in leinte : no lond huy ne i-sei<sup>3</sup>. 352  
So þat a-boute palme-sonenday : heo bi-heolden a-boute faste :  
heom þouzte heo i-sei<sup>3</sup>en swiþe fer : ase a cloude ate laste.  
þis Monekes hadden wonder þar-of : zwat þe cloude were.  
“beoth stille,” seide seint brendan : “ze habbez i-beon þere : 356  
þare is ore procuratour : þat mucche guod us hath i-do  
In [þe] foulene parays : and In þe lond of schep al-so.”  
So þat heore schip ate laste : to þat yle drouz—  
A-schereþores-day huy comen þudere : in gret trauaile inou<sup>3</sup>. 360  
þis procuratour heom cam azein : and welcomede heom a-non,  
Ant custe seint brendanes fet : and þe Monekes echon ;  
And sette heom sethþe to þe soper : for þe day it wolde so,  
And sethþe he wuchs hore fet alle : þe maunde for-to do. 364  
huy heolden þare heore maunde— : and þare heo gounnen bi-leue  
A-gode friday al þe longue day : for-to an ester eue.  
An ester eue heore procuratour : bad heom heore schip take  
And heore resurrection : opon þe fisches rugge make, 368  
And aftur heore resurrection : he bad heom euene teo  
to þe foulene parays : ase heo hadden er i-beo.  
þis holie men wenden forth : and ore louerdes grace nome,  
þat<sup>1</sup> to þis grete fischse : þulke daye huy come, <sup>1</sup> al. so þat 372

þat houede ase it were a lond. : heore caudron heo founden þere  
 Ase heo it bi-leften op on is rugge : in þat opere 3ere.  
 Louerd crist, þat swch a best : scholde houi so stille  
 And soffri men op-on him gon : and don al heore wille ! 376  
 þis Monekes op-on þe fisches rugge : bi-leften al þe nyzt,  
 And songuen matynes and euesong : and sethþe, þo it was lizt,  
 Op-on is rugge huy songuen : heore massene echon ; <sup>1</sup> 1 MS. echon  
 And euere<sup>1</sup> houede þis muche fisch : stille so eny ston. <sup>1</sup> MS. eueuere  
 þo heore resurrection was : with gret honour i-do 381  
 And þis Monekus hadden i-songue : heore Massene al-so,  
 A-boute onderne of þe daye : to þe schipe huy heom nome, [fol. 106 b.]  
 And to þe foulene parays : þat ilke day huy come. 384  
 þo þis foules i-seiþen heom come : huy gonne singue ech-one  
 Aþenest heom with gret melodie : ase it were for þenone.  
 þe foul þat spac with [heom] er : a-þein hem<sup>1</sup> sone he drouþ— <sup>1</sup> orig. him  
 þe drem of is winguene murie was— : he welcomede heom faire  
 ynouþ. 388  
 “3e Auþten,” he seiþe, “ore louerd crist : þonky mid þe beste,  
 þat porueiez ou þeos four studes : to habben on ouwer reste :  
 With ouwer guode procratour : ouwer maunde for-to do,  
 And sethþe ouwer resurrection : ope þe fisches rugge al-so, 392  
 And sethþe with us þis eiþte wokes : a-non to witsonen-day,  
 And fram Mide-winter to candeale-masse : In þe yle of Abbey.<sup>1</sup>  
 In þe se [of] Occean : in gret peril 3e schullen i-wende <sup>1</sup> MS. Aylþev  
 In trauail al þat opur tyme : for-to þe seuen 3eres ende : 396  
 And sethþe þat lond of bi-heste : god wole þat 3e i-seon,  
 And fourti [dawes] sethþe þar-inne : In ioþþe 3e schullen beon.  
 And to þe contreye þat 3e beoz of : sethþe 3e schullen i-wende  
 With-oute trauail al aiseliche : and þare ower lif ende.” 400  
 þis holi men bi-lefden þare : for-to þe trinite :  
 heore procratour to hem cam : and<sup>1</sup> was euere in plente, <sup>1</sup> al. þat  
 he brouþte heom mete and drinke i-nouþ : ase he hadde er i-do,  
 And chargede heore schip þere-with : and let heom wenden so. 404  
 þis holie men wenden forth : ase god heom wolde sende—  
 For godes grace was with heom : þe betere huy miþten wenden.—  
 Pissis mala. Al-so huy wenden In a tyme : In strong tempeste j-nouþ,

A gret fisch huy seiȝen and grislich : after þe schipe he drouȝ; 408  
brenuinde fom out of is mouth : after heom he caste,  
þat water was herre þane heore schip : bi-fore heom at eche blaste ;  
he cam wolchli after ase an hous : a<sup>nd</sup> porsiwede heom so faste; 411  
So<sup>1</sup> he schef with is breostene : þe Monekes weren a-gaste, <sup>1 al. so faste</sup>  
And criden ȝeorne on seint brendan : and on ore louerd al-so.  
After heore schip so swyȝe he schef : þat he cam al-mest þer-to.  
And þo he heom hadde al-mest ouer-take : [&] huy ne tolden nouȝt  
of hore liue,

An oþur fisch out of þe west : þare cam swymme bliue, 416  
he gan i-mete þis lufere fisch : and smot to him faste,  
þat he for-clef is foule bouk : in þre partyes atþe laste ;  
þat ilke<sup>1</sup> wey þat he cam er : wel euene a-ȝein he drouȝ. <sup>1 al. & þane</sup>

þis monekes þonkeden iesu crist : and weren [gladde]<sup>1</sup> ynouȝ.— 420  
Longue<sup>2</sup> wenden þis gode men : in þe se forth so, <sup>1 added later; al. loyful</sup>

þat huy weren of-hongred sore : and heore mete was al i-do. <sup>2 al. So longe</sup>  
þo cam þare fleo a luytel foul : and brouȝte a gret bouȝ

Fol of grapus swyȝe rede : and euene to heom he drouȝ.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 A v. om.: þis grapes he tok s. brendan : þis gode man som-del louȝ.</sup>

þare-bi heo liueden fourtene niȝt : and hadden mete i-nouȝ.  
þo þis grapes weren i-don alle : of-hongrede huy weren sore : 426  
bi þone side huy i-seiȝen an yle : and mete þar-inne more.

þe yle was ful of faire treon : and so ful was euerech bouȝ [fol. 107]  
Of swuche grapes ase huy hadden er : þat on þe grounde it drouȝ.

Seint brendan wende op of þis schip : þe grapes he nam faste 430  
And bar into þe schipe, to libbe þer-bi : þat fourti dawes it<sup>1</sup> laste.—

Sone þare cam a gryp fleoinde : after heom in þe se <sup>1 al. i-laste</sup>  
And a-sailede heom in heore schip : and fondede heom to sle. 433

þis Monekes criden deolfolliche : and tolden luyte of heore lyue.  
þo iseiȝen huy come þat luytel foul : toward hem wel bliue <sup>1 al. om.</sup>

þat heom<sup>1</sup> in foulene parays : so ofte heom hadde irad. <sup>2 MS. heom</sup>  
þo seint brendan i-saiȝ him<sup>2</sup> come : he nas nouȝt a luytel glad. 437

þis luytel [foul]<sup>1</sup> smot to þis gryp : and nam is dunt so heiȝe <sup>1 added later.</sup>  
And at þe furste dunte : he smot out eyþur eyȝen ;

Sone he a-slouȝ þis lufere best : þat he fel doun in-to þe se— 440  
þing þat god wole habbe i-wust : ne schal it no wiȝt<sup>1</sup> sle.—

þis holie Men wenden in þe se : a-boute here and þere : <sup>1 orig. man, al. þing</sup>

Auis paradis.

In on of þe four studes : þe heyȝe festes huy were.  
 In a seint peteres day : gret feste huy maden with heore tounge 444  
 And swiþe murie of seint peter : In þe se huy sounge.  
 In a stude of þe se : so cler þe se huy founde,  
 A-boute heo i-seiȝen in eche side : clerliche to þe grounde :  
 heom þouȝte þe ground was on eche half<sup>1</sup> : with fisch al on hepe.  
 þis Monekes beden seint brendan : þat he softe speke, <sup>1</sup> *al. iheled was* 449  
 So þat he ne a-weiȝte nouȝt þe fisches : laste huy heore schip breke.  
 Alle þe fisches leiȝen stille : ase þei heo weren a-slepe.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *This v. follows after 448 in the other MSS.*  
 “ beo ȝe a-ferde ? ” quath seint brendan : “ ȝwarof beo ȝe a-drad ? 452  
 Opon þe maisteres rugge of alle fisches : ȝe habbez i-beon wel glad  
 And fuyr i-maked op-on is rugge : and doth fram ȝere to ȝere ! ”  
 þis holie Man þe luddere song : for þes ones<sup>1</sup> ase þei it were. <sup>1</sup> *al. þen one*  
 þe fisches sturten op with þis song : ase þei huy a-woken a-slepe,  
 And comen a-boute þis monekes : alle to one hepe ; 457  
 So picke huy floten bi eche side : no water man ne i-seiȝ,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *MS. seiȝ*  
 And bi-setten þat schip al-a-boute : Ake no water<sup>1</sup> ne cam þare  
 neiȝ. <sup>1</sup> *al. ac hi*  
 So picke huy weren a-boute þis schip : And euere syweden it so, 460  
 þe ȝwyle brendan is Masse song : for-to heo was al ido ;  
 And þo þe Masse was al<sup>1</sup> ido : ech fisch wende in is ende— <sup>1</sup> *MS. al!*  
 Muche ȝwounder man may i-seo : þat wide wole i-wende.—  
 þe wynd was boþe strong and stif : and drof heore schip so faste ;  
 Al-so feor ase heo miȝten seue-nyȝt wenden : þat clere water i-laste,  
 þat heo iseiȝen in þe se : ase clerliche ase huy miȝten a-londe— 466  
 gret wonder hadden þis gode Men : and þonkeden godes sonde.  
 þo cam sone a souperne wynd : and northþe-ward drof heom faste ;  
 Riȝt euene with heom he was : and eiȝte dawes he laste. 469  
 þo i-seiȝen huy feor in þe north : a lond deork i-nouȝ, <sup>1</sup> *al. smokie as it smythes were*  
 Smoke stynkinde foule<sup>1</sup> : and þuder-ward heore schip drouȝ.  
 þo i-heorden heo gret blowynge : of manie beolies þere 472  
 And gret betynge and noyse i-nouȝ : þondre ase þei it were. [fol. 107 b.]  
 þo was brendan sori j-nouȝ : and blesseded him wel faste.  
 þo cam þare out a luper wyȝt : ful Atelich ate laste,  
 þoru-out swart and brenninde— : ope heom is eiȝene he caste 476  
 And tornede him anon a-ȝen— : þis Monekes weren a-gaste.



þat lufere wist 3af a cri : þat Men miȝten i-heore him wide.  
 þo come þare out swuch<sup>e</sup> schrewes mo : picke on eche side, 479  
 With tongen<sup>1</sup> and with hameres : brenninde mani on ; <sup>1 orig. tongene</sup>  
 Op-on þe watere heo ornen faste<sup>1</sup> : After þat schip ech-on. <sup>1 a7. To þe brimmo h. o. of þe se</sup>  
 þo huy ne miȝten þare-neiȝ come : huy gounnen to ȝeolle faste,  
 heore hameres al brenninde : after þis men huy casten, 483  
 þat men ne miȝten no-þing bote fuyr : noþer iseo ne huyre ;<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS. huy</sup>  
 þe se was brenninde al-a-brod : ase þei heo were a-fuyre.  
 euer-ech caste is owel op oþur : and some huy þrewen an heiȝ,  
 huy þrewen alle a-boute þat schip : ake non ne cam þare-neiȝ. 487  
 Ate laste heo torneden alle aȝein : þo huy ne spedden nouȝt þere,  
 And al þat lond þouȝte of heom : a-fuyre ase þei it were,  
 And al þe se þare a-boute : barnde and smokede faste—  
 Strong was þe stunch and þe smoke : and longe, i-wis, it laste. 491  
 þo þe smoke<sup>1</sup> was sum-del feor : þat heo ne iseiȝen non more, <sup>1 a7. monekes</sup>  
 ȝeot heo i-heorden heore ȝeollinge : þe þeoues weopen sore.  
 “hou þinchez ou,” quath brendan : “was þis a murie pas ? 494  
 We nellez non-more come þare-neiȝ— : þat on ende of helle it was,  
 And þe feondes hopeden suyþe wel : habbe i-haued a wel god cas ;  
 Ake i-hered beo swete ihesu crist : huy casten Aumbes as !”— 497  
 þe souþerne wind laste ȝuyt : and ȝuyt drof heom forth.  
 So þat huy i-seiȝen ane hul : wel feor in þe north,  
 glowinde and brenninde smoke : gret stunch so was þere ; 500  
 þe leiȝe stod op an heiȝ : ase þei it a wal were ;  
 ȝif þare was mucche in þat oþur stude : þare was ȝeot wel more.  
 On of þe monekes þo bi-gan : to weope and ȝeollen sore :  
 For is tyme was þo i-come : he ne miȝte no leng bi-leue. 504  
 he hupte out of þat schip : and amidde þe se he gan weue  
 And orn faste op-on þe watere : to-ward þat ilke fuyre.  
 he cride ȝeorne and ȝal deolfulliche : þat gret deol it was to huyre ;  
 “Alas,” he seiȝe, “mi wrechche liȝf ! : for nou i seo min ende. 508  
 In ioȝe ich habbe with ou i-beo : ake i-ne may nouȝt aȝen wende.  
 A-corsed beo þat me bar : and þe tyme þat ich was i-bore,  
 And þe fader þat me bi-ȝat ! : for ich am nouþe for-lore.”  
 þe feondes comen him a-ȝein : and nomen þat wrechche faste 512  
 And defouleden him stronge Inouȝ : and a-midde þe fuyre him caste.

þo fond he soth þat seint brendan : seide, þo he out wende :  
him failede grace, hou-so it was : his sunnes for-to a-mende.—  
So faste barnde þe Montayne : þat no-þing huy ne i-seiþe, 516  
þe ȝuyt heo weren feor þare-fram : no-þing bote leyþe.  
þo tornede þe wynd in-to þe North : and drof heom south-ward faste,<sup>1</sup>  
In pulke side stronge Inouþ : þat seuen-Niȝt fulle he laste. [1 fol. 108]  
Judas. So longe huy wenden euene south : þat huy i-seiþen at þen ende 520  
One harde roche In þe se : and þe se þare-ouer wende ;  
þare-ouer þe se caste i-lome : and ofte he was bar.  
Ant þo heo comen þe roche neiþ : of a gost heo weren i-war :  
heo i-seiþe on-ouewarde þe roche sitte : ȝwane þe se with-drouþ, 524  
A wrechche gost, naked and bar : in stronge meseise j-nouþ ;  
A-boue him was a cloth i-tild<sup>1</sup> : with tweie tonguene faste, <sup>1</sup> *al. teid*  
to is chin tilde þe neoþer ende— : þe wynd it wide caste,  
þat euere ȝwane þat water him with-drouþ : þat cloth, þat heng  
heiþe, 528  
beot him,<sup>1</sup> ase þe wynd him blevþ : þat wrechche gost<sup>1</sup> in þen eiþe ;  
þe waves of þe se beoten also : bi-fore and bi-hynde— <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
A ȝeomerore gost þane he was : ne miȝte no man finde.  
Seint Brendan him bad a-godes name : telle ȝwat he were 532  
And ȝwat he hadde ore louerd mis-don : and ȝwi he sete þere.  
“Ich am,” he seide, “a deoful gost : ich hote wrechche Iudas,  
þat ore louerd for panewes solde : and on eorþe with him was.  
þis nis nouȝt mi riȝte stude : ake ore louerd doth me grace 536  
to habben mi parays : here in þis place,  
For no guodnesse þat ich dude : bote ore louerdes ore.  
I-ne habbe nouȝt so muche pine : þat ich nere wurþe more.  
For in þe brennynde hulle : þat ech of eov i-saiþ, 540  
Mi riȝte is to brennen Inne : boþe nyȝt and dayþ ;  
þare ich was þis ȝeondere daiþ : þo ower broþer þudere cam  
And was into pine i-lad : and þare hadde is dom.  
þare-fore helle was so glad<sup>1</sup> : and makede so grete leiþe, <sup>1</sup> *orig. gled* 544  
For þat he was þudere i-come : and so neiþ him<sup>1</sup> i-seiþe—  
So huy doz ȝwane ani soule : is formest þudere i-come. <sup>1</sup> *al. þat ȝe so ver*  
þoruþ godes heiþe milce : þare-fram ich am i-nome :  
For here ich am euer-ech sonenday : and fram saterdayȝes eue 548

For-to euen-song tyme þane sonenday : here i schal bi-leue ;  
Ant at Midewinter al-so : for-to twelfte-dai beo ido,  
Ant fram þe bi-guynninge of estur : þat 3wit-sonenday come, al-so,  
Ant al-so at ore lauedi festes — : so ful of milce heo is ; 552

Ake alle oþure tymene : In helle ich am, i-wis,  
With pilatus. ant with heoroudus : and al-so with<sup>1</sup> cayphas—  
A-corsed beo þe tyme : þat ich i-boren was ! <sup>1</sup> *al. Anne and*

Ich bidde þe for þe loue of god : fonde on alle wise 556  
For-to bi-leuen<sup>1</sup> here al pis<sup>2</sup> : þat þe sonne a-rise, <sup>1</sup> *al. þat ich bileue* <sup>2</sup> *al. niȝt*  
And þat 3e wyten me fram þe feondes : þat sone comieth aftur  
me."

Seint Brendan seide, "þoruȝ godes grace : we schullen schilde þe.  
tel me nouȝe 3wat is þat cloth : þat so heiȝe hanguth her<sup>1</sup>." <sup>1</sup> *orig. here*  
"þo ich was on eorþe : and godes panewes ber, 561

þis cloth ich 3af a musel : and min owene it nas nouȝt,  
For it was with ore louerdas panes : ant mine felawas i-bouȝt. [fol. 108 b.]  
Ant for ich it 3af for godes loue : nouȝe it is me bi-fore— 564

So luyte ne schal man for him do : þat schulle beo i-lore.  
For it was of oþur mannes : ase ich me under-stod,  
þei it hangy bi-fore me : it doth me more harm þane guod :  
In mine eiȝene it bat sore : ant doth hem harm i-nouȝ."— 568

Man mai i-seo 3wuch it is : to 3yuen oþur mannes þing with wouȝ ;  
As wollez manie of þis riche men : with onriȝte al day take  
Of pouere men here ant þer : and almesse þar-of make.  
þat heo doth for godes loue : ne schal nouȝt beo for-ȝite, 572

Ake to pine it heom turne schal : ant þat huy schullen i-wite !—  
"þe tonguene al-so," quath Iudas : " þat 3e so heiȝe i-seoth,  
tweye preostas ich 3af on eorþe : and þare-fore here heo beoth—  
For man schal clanliche ech þing finde : þat he doth for is loue. 576

þe ston þat ich op-on sitte : and makez me sitte a-boue,  
In one weiȝe ich hyne fond : þare non neode nas no ston :  
In a fenni dich ich it caste : þat men miȝten þare-ouer gon.

Fewe goddedes ich haue i-don : of 3wan ich nouȝe may telle ; 580  
Nis non so luyte þat man ne may fynde : in heuene oþur in helle."  
þo it was .eue. þe sonenday : þe feondes comen blaste,

For-to leden to helle þat sori gost— : huy weopen ant 3ollen faste.

"Wend heonne," heo seiden, "þou gode<sup>1</sup> man : þou nast nouzt here  
to done ; <sup>1</sup> *az. godes* 584

Lat us habbe ore felawe : ant to helle leden him sone : <sup>1</sup> *MS. him him*

For we ne dorren ore mayster i-seo : are we him<sup>1</sup> habben i-brouzt.

þou wend fram him, for it is tyme : and ne lete us nouzt ! "

"Ich ne lette ov nouzt," quath seint brendan : "to don ouwer  
mester, 588

Ake doth ore louerd iesu crist : þat is of more pouwer."

"hou darst þou," þe feon[des] seide : "bi-fore him nemme is name ?

Ne bi-trayde he him and solde him al-so : to deþe with grete schame ? "

Seint Brendan seide, "in his name : ich hote ov, ase ich may, 592

þat ȝe ne derien him to-nyzt : are to-morewe þat hit beo day."

Reuliche þe feondes ȝollen þo : ant hamward gonne fleo.

Iudas þonkede reufolliche : þat it was deol to seo.

A-morewe, a-non so þat it was day : þe feondes comen blaste. 596

Grysliche heo ȝollen ant weopen : ant gonnen to chide faste.

"A-wey," huy seiden, "gode man ! : a-corsed beo þe stounde

þat þou come here us so neiȝ : and þat we þe here founde :

Ore Maister us haueth i-pyned : bitterliche al þis nyzt 600

Ant swyþe strongue, for we ne brouzten : with us þis sorie wiȝt.

Ake we wollez þeos six dawes : doubli al is wo

And so we wollez a-wreken us : for on him-sulf it schal go ! " 603

þat wrecheche gost quakede þo : þat reuþe it was to seo oþur telle.

þe fendes nomen þo þis gost : ant ladden in-to helle ;

Ant seint Brendan hem for-bed : In ore louerdes name

þat heo ne scholden for þat nyzt : don him þe more schame.—

Seint Brendan and is Monekus : In þe se forth wende [fol. 109] 608

þre dawes euene south : ase ore louerd hem grace<sup>1</sup> sende. <sup>1</sup> *az. om.*

þe feorþe dai heo i-seiȝen ane yle : albi souþe an heiȝ.

Seint Brendan siȝte sore : þo he þat [yle] i-seiȝ.

"Powel þe heremite : is in þe yle þat ich i-seo, 612

here he haueth with-oute mete : fourti ȝer i-beo."

þo heo comen to þis yle : heo wenden in ech-on.

þis heremite, þat was so old man : a-ȝein hem cam a-non.

his her tilde down to is fet : of berde and of heued, 616

and helede is bodi al-a-boute— : riȝt nouzt þare nas bar bi-leued ;

None oþur cloþes nadde he on : is limes weren al hore.  
 Brendan stod and bi-heold : and weop swiþe sore,<sup>1</sup>  
 "And nouþe In liue of Aungele : ane man ich i-seo."  
 "beo stille," quath þe hermite : "for god doth wel bi þe ; 621  
 For he schewez þe more þane ani oþur : of is priuete.  
 For a Monek lieuz muche : bi swunche of mannes<sup>1</sup> honde, <sup>1 al. is owe</sup>  
 Ant þou liuest bi godes grace : ant þoruþ is owene sonde. 624  
 In þe Abbeye of seint paterich : Monek ich was, i-wis  
 And of is church e a wardein : þare is purgatorie is.  
 A day þare cam a man to me : ich eschte him ȝwat he were.  
 he seide, 'ich am þin Abbot : ne haue of me no fere.' 628  
 'Non oþur man þane seint paterik : min Abbot nis,' ich sede.  
 'Ich it am,' quath he a-ȝein : 'ne haue of me no drede.  
 to-morewe,' he seide, 'ȝwane it is day : to þe se þou most i-wende :  
 Al-ȝare þou schalt finde a schip : þat god þe wole sende ; 632  
 Ant do þe forth in þe se : in þine schipe wide :  
 hit wole þe lede to þe stude : þare þou schalt a-bide.'  
 Sone morewe ich oup a-ros : to don is holie bone :  
 And þo ich cam to þe se : þat schip ich fond wel sone. <sup>1 r. let</sup> 636  
 Mid me ich bad<sup>1</sup> þat schip i-worþe : wel euene forth it wende.  
 þe seuenþe dai to þis yle : ore louerd me hydere sende.  
 þo ich was out of þat schip : þane wei a-non ich<sup>1</sup> nam <sup>1 al. aȝen it</sup>  
 Riȝt euene þoruþ godes grace : so þat ich<sup>1</sup> hidere cam. <sup>1 al. riȝt as it</sup> 640  
 Elinge ich ȝeode here al one : confort nad-ich non :  
 So þat on is hindore fet : An .Otur. þare cam gon,  
 Bi-twene is forþere fet he brouȝte : a fuyr-Ire ant a ston,  
 þare-with to smite me fuyr : and fisch he brouȝte sethþe guod  
 won. 644  
 þis [otur] wende sone a-ȝein. : ich makede me fuyr faste  
 Ant seth me fisch a-godes name— : þre dayes it i-laste.  
 So þat euere þene þridde day : þis .Otur. to me drouȝ  
 And brouȝte me mete, þat ich hadde : þre dawes þar-on i-nouȝ. 648  
 Watur of þis harde stone : þoruþ ore louerdes sonde <sup>1 al. ech sonedai</sup>  
 þare sprong out of eche daye<sup>1</sup> : to drinke and wasche min honde.  
 þis welle bi-gan furst hire to schewen : þat þou miȝt i-seo, <sup>2 al. þo</sup>  
 here<sup>2</sup> ich hadde<sup>3</sup> þritti winter : In swuche liue i-beo ; <sup>3 MS. hadde</sup>  
<sup>4 both vv. are transp. in other MS.</sup>



bi þis welle ich habbe I-leoued : fourti 3er and on,  
 And fifti 3er ich was old : are ich gan hidere gon ; [fol. 109 b.]  
 So þat of an hondred 3er : and twenti 3er þare-to  
 Ich am nouþe bi þis time— : ore louerd is wille bi me do. 656  
 And mi deth ich a-bide here : 3wane god it wole sende,  
 3wanne mi louerd wole þat ich come to him : and of þis world  
 i-wende.  
 Ake nim with þe of þis watur : þat þou hast neode to,  
 And wiend þe forth in þe se : for þi wei nis nouȝt al i-do. 660  
 For þou schalt 3eot in þe se : fourti dawes fare,  
 And þanne þou schalt þine Ester holde : ase þou hast i-don are,  
 And fram þanne þou schalt wiende forth : to þe londe of bi-heste  
 And þare þou schalt fourti dawes : bi-leuen atþe leste, 664  
 And to þin owene londe a3ein : þou schalt wiende so."  
 þis guode men with deol i-nouȝ : þus de-parteden a-two.—  
 þis holie men wenden hem forth : in tempeste<sup>1</sup> wel faste, <sup>1</sup> az. in þe se  
 Fourti dawes euene south : þe 3wile þat leinte i-laste. 668  
 to heore guode procratour : an ester eue huy come.  
 With heom he made ioie i-nouȝ : ase he dude er i-lome.  
 he ladde heom to þis grete fisch. : þudere huy comen an eue ;  
 þe Ester niȝt for-to a-moruwe : þare huy gounne bi-leue ; 672  
 þare huy songuen heore matynes : and heore masse al-so.  
 þe fisch bi-gan to meouen him : þo þe masse was al i-do,  
 And bar þis Monekes forth with him : And swam swiþe faste  
 In þe se wel stuyrneliche— : þe monekes weren a-gaste. 676  
 A wonder þing it was to seo : ho-so it hadde i-seiȝe,  
 A so gret best a-boute wiende : ase it were a gret contreie !  
 Riȝt to foulene parais : þis monekes he ladde ech-on,  
 And sette heom up hole and sounde : and wende a-3ein a-non. 680  
 þis monekes, þo huy þudere comen : wel glade and bliþe huy were.  
 For-to aftur þe trinite : huy bi-lefden pere.  
 For heore guode procuratour : þulke tyme brouȝte heom mete and  
 drink i-nouȝ,  
 Ase he hadde er ido— : into heore schip he it drouȝ, 684  
 And al-so he wende forth with heom : 3wodere-so god heom sende.  
 Riȝt euene towar<sup>d</sup> þe est : fourti dayes huy wende.

þo þe fourti daiȝes weren a-gon : hit gan to hauli faste ;  
A wel deork miȝt þare com al-so : þat swiþe longue i-laste. 688

“ beoth glade,” seide þis procuratour : “ and makiez grete feste,  
For ichot wel þat ȝe beoth : in<sup>1</sup> þe londe of bi-hestē.” <sup>1</sup> *az. nei*

þo huy comen out of þis Mijst : and miȝten a-boute i-seo,  
In<sup>1</sup> þe faireste lond huy weren : þat euere miȝte beo. <sup>1</sup> *az. vnder* 692

So cler and so liȝt it was : þat loye þare was I-nouȝ ;  
Treon þare weren fulle of fruyt : wel þicke euer-ech bouȝ.

þicke it was i-set with treon : þe treon wel faire were,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *az. & þe treon  
þicke bere*  
þe Applene weren ripe inouȝ : riȝt ase it heruest were. 696

Fourti dawes in þis londe : a-boute huy gownne i-wiende,  
In none half huy ne miȝten finde : of þis lond non ende. [fol. 110]

hit was euere-more day : heom þouȝte, and neuere-more nyȝt,  
huy ne founden in none stude : neuere so muche liȝt ; 700

þe eyr was euere in o stat : naȝur to hot ne to cold— <sup>1</sup> *A v. om.: Ac  
ouer hi miȝte þe  
lond ise : vair  
wiþ-outen ende.*

ȝwat [ioie] huy þere founden : ne may neuere beon i-told.  
So þat huy comen to a fair watur. : huy nolden nouȝt ouer  
i-wiende.<sup>1</sup>

þo cam to heom a ȝonglich man : swiþe fair and hiende, 704  
Fairore ne miȝte neuere non beo : ase god him gan þare<sup>1</sup> siende.

he wel-comede euerech bi is name : and custe heom ech-on, <sup>1</sup> *MS. þure*  
Faire he honourede saint Brendan : and on is hond him nam a-non.

“ Lo,” he seide, “ here þe lond : þat ȝe habbez i-souȝt so wide. 708  
For ore louerd nele nouȝt : þat ȝe here-Inne longue þus a-bide,

Ake ȝe schullen in þe se : is priuetez i-seo,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *These vv. are corrupt.*  
Chargiez ower schip with of þis fruyt : for ȝe ne mouwen no leng

here beo.”  
to saint Brendan he seide And spak : þis ȝounge man fair and  
hende :<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *This v. az. om.* 712

“ þou most to þin owene lond : a-ȝeinward a-non i-wiende :  
For þou schalt sone out of þis world : þi lijf is neiȝ atþende.

þis watur þat ȝe here i-seoth : delez þis world a-two ; 715  
þeos half ou þinchez fair i-novȝ : and bi-ȝeonde half al-so. <sup>1</sup> *MS. ȝende*

ȝe ne mouwen nouȝt comen a-ȝend<sup>1</sup> half : for it<sup>2</sup> nis nouȝt riȝt.  
Ake þis fruyt is euere i-liche ripe : and þis lond i-liche briȝt. <sup>2</sup> *is*

And ȝwane ore louerd eche-manere men : to him haueth i-drawe

And 3wane alle-manere men knowez him : and vnder-stondez is lawe,  
þat lond he wole þanne schewe : toward þe worldes ende 721  
heom þat beth to him i-core : are huy heonnes i-wiende."  
Seint Brendan a[n]d is Monekes : of þis fruy<sup>t</sup> token faste,  
And of preciouise stones al-so : and into hore schipe it caste ; 724  
And faire and wel heore leue nomen : þo al þis was i-do,  
And with wop and sor and deol i-nov : departeden a-two ;  
And wenden hamward in þe se : ase ore louerd heom sende.  
Wel sonere, ich wot, hom huy come : þane huy outward wende. 728  
heore breþren, þo huy comen hom : Ioyfule weren i-nou3.  
Seint Brendan, þe holie man : sone to deþe drou3—  
For neueref[t] aftur þulke tyme : of þe world he ne rou3te,  
Bote as a man of an oþur worlde : and ase he were in þou3te— 732  
And deide sone in yrlaunde : aftur þulke stounde.  
Mani fair miracle men habbez sethþe : for him þare i-founde ;  
And a fair Abbeie þare is a-re[r]d : ase is bodi was i-do.  
God bringue us to þulke Ioye : þat is soule wende to. AmeN. 736  
[Fol. 110 b is left vacant.]

### 37 [Vita sancti Nicholai]

**S**Eynt Nicholas þe holie Man : þat guod confessour was, [fol. 111]  
Of hei3e men he was i-come : In þe cite of patras :  
For in patras he was i-bore— : nelle ich þar-of nou3t lye ;  
his moder name was Ione : his faderes epiphanie. 4  
þe furste day þat he was i-bore : þat child, þat was so guod,  
Ase it was in ane mele i-baped : al one upri3t it stod.  
Ano[n] so he was i-bore : he<sup>1</sup> gan to beo guod and elene ; <sup>1</sup> MS. and  
he nolde fridai ne wodnesday : souke nou3t bote ene. 8  
þo he couþe gon ant speke : he ne pleide neuere mo, <sup>1</sup> orig. raieden  
Ake 3wane oþur children rageden<sup>1</sup> faste : to churche he wolde go ;  
he nolde speke non ydel word : ase swuche children doth ;  
Leizingue and pleizes and ragingues : he bi-lefte al-so. 12  
þo he was sethþe of grettore elde : to scole he was i-set ;  
So wel he leornede : þat man muste, no child leorni bet.  
Sethþe þo he more<sup>1</sup> couþe : al his studie he tok <sup>1</sup> al. m. wit  
to guodespelles ant to holi writes : and alle oþere bokes for-sok. 16

So clene lijf he ladde 3ong : þat deinte it was to wite ;  
More godnesse ne miȝte beo : þane we findeth of him i-write.  
þo is fader and is moder weren dede : þis holie child Nicholas  
luyte tolde of heore guode : þei he heore eyr was : 20

to pouere Men he ȝaf it clene : ȝware he saiȝ neode ;  
And heo þat nolden bidde him non : stilleliche he gan hem beode.—  
An heiȝ Man þare was bi-side : þat sethþe þoruȝ lufur cas  
his guod was al-clene a-wei i-go : and al pouere bi-come he was. 24  
he hadde þre douȝtren faire i-nouȝ : clene and guode al-so ;

In so gret Meseise heo weren i-brouȝt : þat heo nusten ȝwat to do.  
þo heo nusten ȝware-bi libbe— : for heore guod heom was bi-nome—  
heore red huy nomen alle þreo : fole wommen to bi-come 28  
And raþer þanne heo in swuche houngur weren : to libbe bi hore-<sup>1</sup>  
dom. 1 MS. heore

þe olde man, heor alre fader : gret deol to him he nom.  
gret pite hadde in is heorte : þe guode seint Nicholas,  
þo he i-heorde þe deolfole mone : þat a-mong heom alle was. 32  
Of is fader guode a nyȝt : ane beiȝ<sup>1</sup> of gold he nam, 1 al. weg

I-wounde in one cloute : and stilleliche to heore house he cam,  
to a derne wyndouwe softeliche : seint Nicholas gan gon  
And caste in þat gold priueliche : and wende a-ȝein a-non. 36

þis housebonde a-ros a-Moruwe : ant þar-of nuste nouȝt :  
he com and fond þane beiȝ of gold : þat seint Nicholas hadde i-brouȝt.  
þar-of he was glad i-nouȝ : þei he nuste ho it brouȝte ;  
he it nam and þonkede Iesu crist : þat on is meseise þouȝte. 40

þare-with he conseilede swyþe wel : his eldeste douȝter sone  
With fair bruydale and gret honour : ase riȝt was for-to done.

Seint Nicholas i-saiȝ al þis : and napeles ȝuyt he þouȝte  
þat þis selie Man neode hadde : þat he more guod to him brouȝte. 44

A niȝt he a-waitede swyþe wel : ase ore louerd it wolde,  
And at one fenestre caste In eft-sone : ane oþur beiȝ of golde. [fol. 111 b.]  
þis housebonde a-morewe a-ros : þat gold he fond sone ;  
he þonkede god with guode heorte : þat hadde i-heord is bone. 48

And natheles him wondrede mucche : ho is freond so wel were,  
And þouȝte þat he a-waiti wolde : ȝif he more come þere.  
he conseilede is oþur douȝter : swiþe wel with þis golde,

With gret nobleie and fayr bruydale : ase ore louerd it wolde. 52  
 3eot þou3te þis guode Nicholas : þo þis was al i-do,  
 þat it were guod to conseili : þe þridde dou3ter al-so :  
 A ny3t he wende wel stilledliche : to þat fenestre eft-sone  
 And caste In ane bei3 of gold : ase he was i-woned to done. 56  
 þis housebonde hadde i-waked longue : for-to wayti of þis cas :  
 So þat, þo seint Nicholas cam : wakiende he was.  
 Op he sturte and siwede him : and bi is cloþus heold him faste,  
 he ne let nou3t go are þe guode man : i-kneu3 him<sup>1</sup> at þe laste. 60  
 3eorne bad seint Nicholas : þat he to no man ne sede, <sup>1 al. was iknowe</sup>  
 þe 3wyle þat he a-liue were : of þis priue dede.  
 With þis gold þe þridde dou3ter : wel i-conseilled was ;  
 And alle þreo weren riche<sup>1</sup> wiues : þoru3 seint Nicholas. <sup>1 al. gode</sup> 64  
 In þis manere seint Nicholas : ase ich nouþe habbe i-sed,  
 Delde al is heritage : þo is fader was ded. <sup>1 MS. ne</sup>  
 3wane oþur Men eoden to habbe solas : he nadde þar-to no<sup>1</sup> wille :  
 to churche he wolde and in one huyrne : is beden bidde wel stille.—  
 ¶ Hit bi-feol þat þe bischop : of Mirre was ded,  
 And folk cam to cheose ane oþur : and þar-of hy nomen heore red ;  
 So þat heo weren in hore beden : ny3t and dai wel faste  
 þat ore louerd heom sende ane guode man. : and he herde heom ate  
 laste. 72  
 For a ny3t þare cam a voiz : ase it were in metingue, <sup>1 al. of þe cheosinge</sup>  
 to a bischop þat was maister þer : and tolde him þis typeringue<sup>1</sup>  
 And seide, “goth to-morewe to churche<sup>1</sup> sone : ri3t are hit dai beo :  
 þe furste man þat 3e þare mouwen : i-heore oþur i-seo <sup>1 to ch. on the margin.</sup>  
 And þat hote Nicholas : takez him wel sone  
 And makez him bischop of Mirre ! : god hath i-heord ower bone.” 78  
 þe bischop and þat oþur folk : a-risen are hit dai were,  
 And comen to churche, and founden sone : Nicholas stonde þere : 80  
 In one huyrne he stod ful stille. : heo axeden 3wat he was  
 And 3wat were is ri3te name. : he seide hem “Nicholas.”  
 heo nomen and ladden him with gret honour : to þe churche of  
 Mirree  
 And sacreden him to bischop þere : and setten him in is se. 84  
 þo he was hei3 man i-maked : þis guode Nicholas,



More bouzsum and milde he bi-cam : þane euer er [he] was ;  
 luyte pruyte he hadde of is power : 3wane men him wolden a-loute,  
 And 3if it nere for ei3e of god : leouere him were with-oute. 88  
 So prest he was to alle men : þat on him beden & cride,  
 And so muche for heom he dude : þat men speken þar-of wide.—  
 Muche folk In a time : In-to þe se i-wende [fol. 112]  
 In a schip, to don heore neode : 3if ore louerd þe grace heom sende.  
 So þat þere cam a gret tempeste : þat heo wenden alle a-drenche. 93  
 Alle guodnesse heo bi-hei3ten god : þat heo mi3ten on bi-þenche.  
 So þat heo þou3ten, ase heore schip : toward þe grounde was,  
 On þe guodnesse þat men tolden : of þe bischop Nicholas : 96  
 “Leoue louerd Nichol’as” : wel loude alle heo criden,  
 “3if it is<sup>1</sup> soth þat we habbez : i-heord tellen of þe wide, <sup>1 MS. it</sup>  
 In þis peril saue us nouþe : þat we ne beon a-dreint ;  
 Louerd Nicholas, help us nouþe : are ore schip beo a-seint !” 100  
 Ase heo gradden, þare cam on eorne : on-owarde þe watere bi-side  
 A bischop in abite swiþe fair. : wel loude on him huy cride.  
 “Lo me here,” quath þis holie man : “3e cleopeden me wel faste.  
 Seggez 3wat ouwer wille beo : and 3warof 3e beon a-gaste !” 104  
 “Louerd,” heo seiden, “Nicholas : 3if it is þi wille,  
 Saue us nouþe of þis tempeste : þat we he[re]<sup>1</sup> ne a-spille.” <sup>1 MS. he</sup>  
 “Ne habbe 3e,” quath þis holie man : “her-of none drede !”  
 þat weder bi-cam þo stille inou3 : þo he þeos wordes sede. 108  
 heo bi-heolden þo after him— : heo nusten 3ware he was ;  
 And þonkeden muche ore swete louerd : and þene bischop Nicholas.  
 þene wei stille and murie : toward þe londe huy nome ;  
 With-oute eche destourbingue : to londe wel glade heo come. 112  
 Alle heo duden heom fort a-non : to þe bischope Nicholas,  
 Ase to a man þat heo neuere ne sei3en : ne nusten 3wuch he was.  
 Ech of heom bi-heolden him faste : þat to þis guode man com :  
 Alle heom þou3te þat it was he : þat þene deth heom bi-nam. 116  
 “Louerd,” heo seiden, “i-hered þou beo ! : to þe we gradden bliue ;  
 On-ouewarde þe se þo þou come : and brou3test us to liue.  
 I-hered beo þe tyme þat þou most : a-mong men on eorþe beo !  
 For swuche grace ne hadde neuere eorþelich Man : ase man may on þe  
 i-se.” 120

þis guode Man, þo he i-heorde þis : þonkede and herede al-so  
 Ore louerd, þat wolde for is loue : suych miracle do.—  
 ¶ hit bi-feol In ane oþur tyme : of þe bischop Nicholas,  
 þat gret hongur al-a-boute : In is bischopriche was ; 124  
 So luþere fullen þe 3eres alle : þat no corn nouȝwere nas.  
 gret deol hadde þis guode bischop : of þat luþere cas.  
 Fram feorrene contreies<sup>1</sup> þare comen schipes : with muche corn þare-  
 bi-side : <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
 þis bischop wende a-ȝein heom sone : and bad heom one stounde a-  
 bide, 128  
 “ For þe loue of Iesu crist : leneth me,” he sede,  
 “ Ane hondret quarters of þat corn : þat ȝe þare doth lede,  
 to þis selie men þat beoth here : neiȝ for hounȝur dede ;  
 heo ne habbeth no corn to libbe bi : to sede ne to brede.” 132  
 “ Certes, sire,” þis schipmen seiden : “ þat ne dorre we nouȝt :  
 For al þis corn þat þou i-sixt : þat we habbez here i-brouȝt,  
 With swyþe schars met with-alle : bitauȝt it is us echone  
 þat we it leden þe Aumperour— : ne dorre we make no lone.” [fol. 112 b.]  
 “ With-oute faille,” quath þis gode man : “ ne dredez ou riȝt nouȝt,  
 ȝif ȝe me wollez þar-of lene : þat eov schulle faili ouȝt ; 138  
 þe folle ȝe schulle ȝelden þe Aumperoure : ase men token ou for-to  
 lede,  
 No-þing ne schal ou failli : ne þarf ov no-þing drede.” 140  
 þe schipmen ope truste of is word : wel largeliche him mete  
 And token þe bischope wel i-metene : Ane houndred quarters ȝwete ;  
 And wenden forth to þe Aumperour : and is corn him ladde ;  
 And beden is stiwardes meten wel : ȝif heo þe folle hadden. 144  
 huy meten, and founden al þe fulle : and wel more þare-to.  
 For wonder heo axeden þe schipmen : ȝwi it woxe so.  
 heo þonkeden a-non þane gode bischop : þat is neode to heom mende,  
 And tolden fore þe Aumperoure : hou muche corn heo him lende,  
 And hou he bi-het heom þat it ne scholde : þare-fore ne wanie nouȝt,  
 And hou heo hadden bi large met : wel more corn i-brouȝt.  
 þis guode bischope heo hereden swiþe : and þonkeden muche also,  
 þat hadde þoru ore louerdes grace : swche miracle i-do. 152  
 Al þe contreie hadde i-nouȝ : to mete and to sede,

To 3er and more, of þat corn : þat heo gonne þare lede.—

¶ In an oþur tyme þis guode bischop : bi a fair treo com :  
he fond þare men þat duden þing : a-3ein heore cristine-dom : 156

heo stoden þare, ase heo ofte duden : and maden heore sacrefise  
to þe deuel onder þis treo : þat men<sup>1</sup> miȝten þar-of a-grise. <sup>1</sup>superscribed.

Seint Nicholas heom tornede echone : gode men for-to be,  
And dude heom for-sake þe feondes lore : and hewe a-down þat treo.

þe deuel after þulke tyme : to him hadde gret onde : 161

For-to a-batien is pouwer : in alle manere he gan fonde.—

pilegrimes weren in þe se : to seint Nicholas for-to wende,  
For þe guodnesse þat huy of him herden : ȝif god heom wolde þe  
grace sende. 164

In fourme of a fair womman : þe deuel cam heom to

And seide, “louerdinges, wel is eou : þat ȝe mouwen ouwer wille do  
For-to seche þis holie man : þat so milsful is and hende!

Leouere ich hadde þane ani-þing : miȝte ich with ou wende : 168

For ich ne wilni no-þing so mucche : ase þane holie man to seo.

A luyte þing ȝe moten for me don : ȝwane it ne may oþur beo :

Nimeth here þis guode oynement : þat deorewurpe is with-alle,

And ȝwane ȝe into is church e comiet : smeorieth in eche walle, 172

For-to wurthschipien þane guode man : þat is of so gret pouste ;

And ȝwane ich ne mai to him come : doth þat In þe muynde of me!”

þis pilegrimes with glade heorte : þis oynement to heom nome,  
to smerien with þis holie church e : ȝwane heo þudere come. 176

Ase he wenden forth in þe se : sone it dude bi-falle

þat þare cam to heom a schip : with faire men with-alle ;

A bischop þare was a-mong heom : swiþe fair man and hende.

he grette heom faire and axede a-non : ȝwodere heo þouȝten wende.

heo seiden þat heo wolden : ȝif it godes wille were, [fol. 113]

to þe church e of Mirree : for-to Anouri seint Nicholas þere. 182

“ȝwat was þe womman,” þe bischop seide : “þat ȝwile er eou cam to,

And ȝwat was it þat heo eou bi-teiȝte? : ȝwat schulle ȝe þare-with  
do?” 184

“Sire, it is an oynement” : þeos pilegrimes seden,

“þe guode womman ȝeorne us bad : to þe holie church e it lede

And þare-with in muynde of hire : ȝwane it were þudere i-brouȝt,

Smeorie þe holie churche woves— : þat we ne leten it nouȝt!" 188  
 "3e, 3e," quath þis holie man : "3e nuten nouȝt ȝwat heo is.  
 takez me þat oynement : and 3e schullen i-seo, i-wis."  
 þis guode man nam þat oynement : and a-midde þe se it caste.  
 þat watur bi-gan to berne a-non : a-ȝein is kuynde, wel faste ; 192  
 Fram stude to stude þat fuyr orn : and barnde þe se, i-wis.  
 þo seide þe guode man, "here 3e iseoth : ȝwat ouwer oynement is.  
 hadde 3e ani-þing þarof : on þe churche-walles i-do,  
 Al þe churche hadde for-barnd : and al þe toun al-so. 196  
 hit was þe foule feond of helle : þat it ou tok with honde  
 For-to brenne þulke churche : for he haueth þar-to onde."  
 Forth wende þis bischop and alle his : anon-riȝt þoruȝ godes sonde.  
 þe pilgrimes roweden<sup>1</sup> þene nexte wey : so þat huy comen to londe.  
 to seint Nicholas heo wenden þo : þat heo so wide souȝte. <sup>1 orig. rewe</sup>  
 A-non so heo i-seiȝen þis guode man : heo stoden in grete þouȝte ;  
 heom þouȝte þat it þe bischop was : þat in þe se to heom cam,  
 þat sche<sup>w</sup>ude hem þat oynement : and þe feondes swykedam. 204  
 "Louerd," heo seiden, "nov þin ore! : muche is þi pouwer :  
 þat we i-seiȝen in þe se : are we comen her."  
 heo hereden muche þene holie man : as it wel riȝt was. 207  
 þe guode man faste heom for-bed : þat heo ne tolden nouȝt þis cas.  
 Fairore Miracle on eorþe : ne miȝte we neuere i-wite  
 þane we of seint Nicholas : findeth ofte i-write!—  
 In a tyme lupere men weorreden : þene Aumperour of rome  
 And destruyden is londes faste : and bataille a-ȝein him nome. 212  
 þe Aumperour nam þre grete louerdinges : and oþere wel mani on,  
 For-to wenden, I-armede swyþe wel : to fiȝten a-ȝein is fon.  
 þis þreo princes with heore men : in þe se forth i-wenden,  
 to fiȝten a-ȝein is wyþerwynes : ase þe Aumperour heom sende. 216  
 So þat þe wynd heom drof : ase it were bi cas,  
 to þe contreie of Mirree : þare þis bischop was.  
 þe bischop heorde of hem telle. : aȝen heom he wende sone, 219  
 And bad heom come and ete with him : and huy graunteden is bone.  
 þis [þe]<sup>1</sup> guode man dude for heo ne scholden : none robberie do.  
 he made hem suyþe wel an-ayse : and fair semblaunt al-so ; <sup>1 om.</sup>  
 So þat þoruȝ þis holie bischop : heo and heore fon

ST. NICHOLAS RECONCILES THREE PRINCES AND THEIR FOES, 247  
AND RESCUES THE PRINCES WHEN FALSELY ACCUSED.

With-oute dunt oþur blod i-sched : a-corded<sup>1</sup> weren a-non, 224  
 Al-to þe Aumperores guode : ant to his honour al-so. <sup>1 orig. acordet</sup>  
 þeos þre maistres wenden hamward : þo þis dede was i-do. [fol. 113 b.]  
 heo comen and tolden þe Aumperour : hov heo hadden on i-take.  
 þe Aumperour was wel a-payd : and gret feste gan heom make. 228  
 heore lufere felawes comen sone : and þare-to hadden envie,  
 And seiden heo hadden þe Aumperoure : i-don gret tricherie  
 And with is fon imaked a fol pays : and with grete feolonie,  
 to þe deseritusun of þe Aumperour : ope heom heo gunne lye. 232  
 þe Aumperour in grete wrathþe : let heom nime faste  
 And binden þeos þre princes : and in strongue prisone caste.  
 So faste weren þis lufere men : ope þis princes þreo  
 þat þe Aumperour swor is oth : A-slawe heo scholden beo. 236  
 he let somony is knyȝtes alle : þat heo a-morewe come  
 For-to bringuen þeos þreo princes : to deþe þoruȝ heore<sup>1</sup> dome. <sup>1 al. his</sup>  
 A-non so þe tiþingue was i-brouȝt : to þis princes<sup>1</sup> þreo, <sup>1 al. prisons</sup>  
 heo weopen and criden deolfulliche : þat reuþe it was to se, 240  
 heo weopen and heore cloþes teren : and heore her al-so ; <sup>1 vv. 241-2 al. om.</sup>  
 And þouȝten on þe grete godnesse : þat seint Nicholas hadde i-do.<sup>1</sup>  
 “Louerd,” heo seiden, “Nicholas : fro ȝwam wel glade we eode,  
 And also wis ase we gultelese beoth : help us in ore neode, 244  
 Ne lat us neuere þus gulte-lese : to deþe beon i-brouȝt !”  
 þe holie bischop Nicholas : ne fur-ȝat heom nouȝt :<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 vv. 245-6 al. om.</sup>  
 For a nyȝt, ase þe Aumperour : ase a louerd lay and ase a sire,  
 In-to is paleis, þat was so strong : and i-barred al with ire, 248  
 to him riȝt bi-fore his bed : þis holi bischop com,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 orig. cam</sup>  
 And seide, “sire Aumperour, ȝwat þencst þou : with þi false dom ?  
 ȝwi hast þou þis gultelese men : In þi prisone i-brouȝt  
 And gulteles þenchest heom a-quelle ? : ich rede, with-drauȝ þi þouȝt !  
 A-ris op sone, ich rede þe : and lat heom of prisone wende, 253  
 Oþur ichulle mine louerd bidde : þat he þe weorre sende,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 al. schal þe schende</sup>  
 þat þare-inne þou worst al-to-boned : and i-brouȝt of lijf-dawe,  
 þat foules schullen and wilde bestes : þi caroyne al-to-drawe.”<sup>1</sup> 256  
 “Ȝwat artov,” quath þe Aumperour : “oþur of ȝwat pouste, <sup>1 vv. 255-6 al. om</sup>  
 þat in þis tyme art i-come : in-to mi paleys to me  
 And swuche bolde wordes spext ? : wonder me þinchez of þe !”



"Ich am," quath þis Nicholas : "bischof of mirree." 260  
 ¶ Seint Nicholas wende al-so : to þe Aumperoures heiȝe Iustise,  
 þare he lai bi-side in þe paleys : and made him sum-del a-grise :  
 "þov witlese wrechche," he seide : "ȝwat hauestou i-þouȝt ?  
 Rastov þat þis gultelese men : to deþe beon i-brouȝt ? 264  
 With-drauȝ þi red, ich þe rede, sone : oþur þou schalt al for-dwyne  
 And for-leose al þi guod : and deȝe in strongue pine."  
 "ȝwat artou," þis oþur seide : "þat spext wordes þus grete  
 And þe Aumperores heiȝe Iustise : þus baldeliche darst þrete ?" 268  
 "Ich am," he seide, "Nicholas : bischof of Mirree.  
 bote þou with-drawe þi red sone : þou schalt i-leue me."  
 þe Aumperour lai and quakede sore : and sende after is Iustise, [fol. 114]  
 þat was al-so sore a-drad : and soruful in eche wise. 272  
 Eypur tolde oþur fore : hou he to heom seide  
 And wel baldeliche þretneðe heom. : ȝware-fore heo weren in drede.  
 For-to schilden heom fram is wrathþe : an-oþur heo mosten rede :  
 þis pre prisones heo leten up nime : and sone bi-fore heom lede. 276  
 Swiþe sore heo wēren a-dradde : for heo wenden a-non beo dede ;  
 To þe bischof Nicholas : reuliche heo gonne grede. <sup>1 al. derieþ</sup>  
 "beaus amis," quath þe Aumperour : "ȝwat-manere men beo ȝe,  
 þat þus þoruȝ ouwer enchauntement : a-niȝt drechcheth<sup>1</sup> me ?" 280  
 "A, sire, merci," þis oþure seide : "ȝwi wolle ȝe seggen so ?  
 Of anchauntement ne couþe we neuere : oþe god we wollez us do.  
 Ake gultelese men we buth : with onriȝte hidere i-brouȝt ; 283  
 Al-so wis god schilde us fram þe deth : ase we ne beth gultie nouȝt."  
 "I-knowe ȝe ani Man," quath þe Aumperour : "þat hote Nicholas ?"  
 þare nas neuere on, for þis word : þat in gre[t] hope ne was !  
 heore hondene heo beolden op on heiȝ : and wel loude gradden 287  
 to þe bischope<sup>1</sup> Nicholas : þat he reupe of heom hadde. <sup>1 MS. bi bischope</sup>  
 "þoruȝ him," quath þe Aumperour : "ȝe beth to liue i-do,  
 Ich ou ȝiue lijf and lime : and ouwer chateles al-so.  
 goth nouþe hasteliche to him : and tellez him wel bliue  
 hou þat for þe loue of him : ich let ov gon a-liue ; 292  
 biddeth þat he for-ȝiue me is wrathþe : and non harm for eu me do,  
 Ake þat he bidde god for me : and for mi kynedom al-so."<sup>1 vv. 293-4</sup>  
 þis prisones wenden with glade heorte : to þe bischope Nicholas, <sup>al. om.</sup>

- And þonkeden him, ase heo auȝten wel : of þis Ioyfule cas. 296  
Ich wene, þere nas neuere haluwe : seint Nicholases i-per,  
þat so manie faire Miracles : bi is liue dude her ;  
For to come into so strong paleis : and gon op-on þe se al-so,  
gret wonder was þat ani-bodi : swuch miracle miȝte do ! 300  
Muche of þe kuynde of heuene : ore louerd here him sende,  
Aungles dede a-liue to do : are he hennes i-wende.<sup>1</sup>— <sup>1</sup> vv. 297-302 *al. om.*  
þo ore louerdes wille was : þat he scholde hennes w'ende,  
he bad ore louerd þat he scholde : aungles to him sende. 304  
þo he i-say þe Aungles to him come : he þonkede ore louerd faste.  
þe þrittiþe saume of þe sauter : he bi-gan þus ate laste  
“ In þe, louerd, ich habbe i-hoped : þat ich i-confundet ne beo,  
þine holie ere beiȝ a-down to me : heiȝe and deliuere me.” 308  
he deide ate sixte vers : þat on e[n]glichs to seggen is  
“ Mine soule, louerd, ich bi-take þe : þou bouȝtest hire, i-wis.”  
þe soule out wende with þulke worde : and þe Aungeles forth hire  
bere ;  
Alle þe felaweschipes of heuene : wel glade þere-with were. 312  
he deide þre houndret ȝer : and in þe þreo and fourtyþe ȝere  
After þat god was i-bore : as þe bok us deth lere.  
In one tounge of Marbre he was i-leid : swyþe faire with-alle.  
Out of þe harde Marbre-ston : þe oyle gan out walle ; [fol. 114 b.] 316  
A welle of eoyle þare sprong out : riȝt at is heued a-non,  
And at is fet a welle of water : of þe harde Marbre-ston.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> vv. 317-8 *al. om.*  
Sike men þare gonne sone : wel picke þudere gon.  
þar-of men beren wide a-boute : and ȝeot men doth al-so ; 320  
gret botningue þar is ȝuyt : of men þat comieth þare-to—  
For þe welle of eoyle and of watur : ase manie men i-seoth,  
In þe harde ston lastez ȝeot : þare is holie bones beoth.— <sup>1</sup> *om. þare*  
Many fair Miracle þare<sup>1</sup> hath of him : sethþe he deide, i-come. 324  
þei we ne mouwen nouȝt tellen alle : we moten tellen of some.<sup>1</sup>—  
¶ To a gyf at one tyne : a cristine man ȝeode <sup>1</sup> vv. 320-5 *al. om.*  
For-to borewi gold of him : to is muchele neode.  
he ne miȝte finden him nanne boruȝ : ne wed nadde he non : 328  
þane gyf to seint Nicholas church : he bad with him gon ;  
Op-on seint Nicholases auter he swor : at one certeyne daye,

So god him helpe and seint Nicholas : his gold him for-to paye.  
 þis giv for seint Nicholas loue : his oth nouȝt ne for-sok, 332  
 Ake seint Nicholas to borewe he nam : and þat gold him bi-tok.  
 þis lufere cristine man : þo it cam to is daye,  
 þat gold nolde he ȝelde nouȝt : ake þouȝte þane giv bi-traye.  
 þe giv cam and axede him : ȝwanne he it ȝelde wolde. 336  
 “þov false schrewe,” þe oþur seide : “ich it þe hadde i-ȝolde.”  
 þe giv seide nay, and he ȝus : bote al ne heold it nouȝt.  
 þe giv let him somoni : þat he was to court i-brouȝt.  
 Ake þis false cristine man : þouȝte op one feolle gynne : 340  
 Ane staf he nam op-on is hond : —holuȝ he was with-inne—  
 þare-inne he dutte al þat gold : þat he scholde þe giwe ȝelde,  
 And feolliche dutte hine and faste : þat men ne scholden him bi-  
 melde.  
 bi-fore þe bayllifs huy comen : þe giv and he boþe. 344  
 he with-sok þe giwes dette : and was i-don to ane oþe.  
 þo he scholde is oth do : is false staf he bi-tok  
 þe giwe, and bad him ȝwitie þe ȝwile : he leide is hond on þe bok ;  
 And seide, “al-so mucche gold al-so ich borewede : of þe giv þat  
 here is, 348  
 So helpe me crist and seint Nicholas : ich tok him a-ȝein, i-wis.”  
 þis lufere man with is fals oth : swiþe wel i-leued was,  
 And þe oþur, for he was a giv : no-þing i-leued he nas.  
 “ȝwane þou me hast bi-giled : with þi false cas, 352  
 Ich bidde þine borouȝ þat he it me ȝelde : þe guode seint Nicholas.”  
 þe giv with wel sorie chere : wende him forth a-non,  
 And þe false man nam is staf : and hamward bi-gan to gon.  
 Al-so he wende bi þe weie hamward : to slepe he hadde grete wille :  
 þare twei weiȝes to-gadere comen : a-doun he lai wel stille. 357  
 As þis false man lay and slep : a cart þare cam gon,  
 And al-to-bruysde is false bones : þat he deide a-non.  
 þat o ȝweol to-brak þane false staf : ase mani a man i-saiȝ : 360

[*Here a fol. is wanting ; MS. Harl continues :*]

[þat gold schadde out al-abrod : & amidde þe weye lay.  
 ¶ þe gyw, þo he þis iseȝ : loude he gan to crie

A MAN HAS HIS SON DROWNED FOR FAILING TO GIVE ST. NICHOLAS 251  
A CUP WHICH HE HAD PROMISED HIM.

& þonkede seint Nicholas : þat schewede his *tricherie*.  
 For þe miracle men him radde : *cristene* forto beo. 364  
 “*Certes, ynelle,*” quap þis oþer : “er i<sup>c</sup> more iseo ;  
 Ac if god & seint Nicholas : wolde þis liþer manes<sup>1</sup> lyf sende, <sup>1 al. man is</sup>  
*Cristene* i<sup>c</sup> wolde þanne beo : & *serui* hem to mi lyues ende.”  
 ¶ Fram deþe to lyue þis false man : þurf seint Nicholas com. 368  
 Anon so þe gyw þis iseȝ : he wilnede *cristendom*,  
 & bileouede on ihesu *crist* : & god man euereft was.  
 þis me þinȝ a fair miracle : of seint Nicholas !  
 her ȝe seop hou hit goþ bi men : þat wiþ gyle swerieþ, iwis ; 372  
 þeȝ he þurf gyle swerie soþ : iwis forswore he is.—  
 ¶ A god man þer was in a tyme : þat longe was mid his wyue,  
 þat no childe nemizte habbe : þat euere cam to lyue.  
 To seint Nicholas ofte hi bede : achild hem to sende, 376  
 & bihete him, if hit so were : to him forto wende.  
 ¶ Seint Nicholas ihurde here bone : —for god he is & mylde :  
 hit biful þer-after sone : þat his wyf was mid chylde,  
 & brouȝte forþ afair sone. : glad þis gode man was ! 380  
 he let ȝarki a fair coupe : to seint Nicholas.  
 So faire was þe coupe of golde : þo heo was ȝaru iwrouȝt,  
 & þis hosebonde heo was so leof : þat he nolde leue hire noȝt,  
 Ac athuld hire in his owe hous : him-silue þer-of to drinke ; 384  
 An oþer to seint Nicholas : þe goldsmyth he let biswinke.  
 ¶ þo þe coupe was ynaked : to þe louerd seint Nicholas,  
 he wiste hire wiþ gret drueri : ac þoþer fairere was.  
 ¶ þo his sone was wel i-woxe : & hadde strenȝþe & miȝte, 388  
 To þe pelgrimage of seint Nicholas : þis gode man him diȝte,  
 & nom wiþ him his leoue sone : & þe coupon beye,  
 þe furste, þat him was so leof : to *serui* him bi þe weye,  
 þoþer, to ofri seint Nicholas : whan hi þider come. 392  
 hi greiþede hem a-godes name : & þe holi wei hi nome.  
 ¶ So þat hi come in þe see : as hi þane wei wende.  
 After water of þe see : þis gode man his sone sende :  
 “*Fech me,*” he seide, “of þe water : in myn owene coupe ! ” 396  
 þat child dude his fader heste : & to þe water gan stoupe.  
 þe coupe ful out of his hond : & anon to grounde sonk ;  
 þe child ful in afterward : & in þe water adronk.  
 Gret deol makede þis gode man : þo he seȝ þis cas, 400  
 þat he nadde bote þat o child : & he adronke was.  
 “*Awei,*” he seide,<sup>1</sup> “þis dai abide ! : leoue louerd, allas ! <sup>1 al. þat i<sup>c</sup> schal</sup>

wel i<sup>e</sup> wot, i<sup>e</sup> haue agult : þe louerd seint Nicholas,  
 þat i<sup>e</sup> bynom him þe furste coupe. : louerd, what schal i<sup>e</sup> do? 404  
 þerfore i<sup>e</sup> habbe ilore nou mi child : & þe coupe also.  
 Seint Nicholas, forʒif hit me : & ynelle noʒt bileue, iwis,  
 þat ynelle siche þe : þeʒ me beo bifalle þis !”  
 ¶ þis gode man [him] wende forþ : in deol & sori þoʒt ; 408  
 Er he to seint Nicholas com : he neturnde aʒe noʒt.  
 þo he to þe weued com : þat he hadde wide isoʒt,  
 þe coupe he offrede þerto : þat he hadde þider ibroʒt.  
 þe coupe hipte anon aʒe : he nolde astinte þere, 412  
 Ac hipte into þe flor : wreche as þeʒ hit were.  
 þis gode man hire nom vp : & offrede hire eft þere.  
 Eftsome heo hipte fram þe weued : forþere þan heo dude ere.  
 ¶ þo was þis gode man agrise : & þoþere aboute also. 416  
 “Louerd,” he seide, “seint Nicholas : i<sup>e</sup> haue þe moche misdo.  
 Ich wolde offri þoþer coupe : ac ynemai þerto come :  
 vnderfong þus, if hit beo þi wille : for þoþer me is bynome.  
 vnderfong þoþer of mi sone : for þu wost wher he is ; 420  
 Let mi sone to þe offri þulke : & let me offri þis.”—  
 For no hope of his sones lyf : þe gode man þis nesede,  
 Ac for he scholde his soule helpe : & þe whatlokere do what he bede.—  
 ¶ Mid þis word þer com in : his sone, þat was adronke, 424  
 & bar þe coupe on his hond : þat was mid him asonke ;  
 To þe weued he ʒeode & offrede : to seint Nicholas.  
 wele, louerd, þe grete ioie : þat of þe miracle was !  
 Gladliche þe fader & þe sone : here offring vp bere ; [fol. 182] 428  
 & wende hom wiþ gret ioie : & leuede þe coupon þere,  
 & herede moche seint Nicholas : as hi wel auʒte, iwis.—  
 Meni is þe faire miracle : þat of seint Nicholas is !—  
 ¶ A gyw was while in a tyme : þat i-hurde meni o tale 432  
 Of þe miracles of seint Nicholas : þat he dude so fale.  
 So [þat], þeʒ he were a gyw : vpe him his hurte he caste,  
 & honurede him ynouʒ : & biþoʒte him atte laste :  
 An ymage priueiliche he makede : of seint Nicholas 436  
 & honurede hit in his hous : þo hit ʒare was.  
 ¶ In a tyme hit biful : þat he hadde to done  
 In þe contrai þer-about : to come aʒe wel sone.  
 he nuste wham his god bitake : forte he aʒe come : 440  
 Seint Nicholas ymage he bad : nyme þer-to gode gome.  
 “Ich þe habbe,” he seide, “iloued ynouʒ : do me som god þerfore :



wite mi god forte i<sup>c</sup> come : þat hit ne beo forlore !  
For, bi seint Nicholas þat i<sup>c</sup> louie : if hit beo awei ibore 444  
whan i<sup>c</sup> come aȝe, þu schalt : sore abigge þerfore.”  
þe gyw wende forþ his wei : & tok al his god to wite  
þe ymage, forte he come aȝe : as hit is iwrite.  
Sipþe hit biful þat liþere men : & þeoues þer come] 448

[*Here L. goes on again.*]

And to<sup>1</sup> breken þe giwes hous : and is guod a-wei nome. [fol. 115]  
þo þe giv cam hom a-ȝein : and miste al is gvod,<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> al. om. <sup>2</sup> orig. good  
gret deol he made and seoruwe i-novȝ : and ferde ase he were wod.  
to þane ymage he wende a-non : ase he bi þe walle stod : 452  
“Seie,” he seide, “ȝwat hauest þou i-do? : þou hauest i-set harm  
a-brod.

Ich bi-tok þe to witene al mi guod : þat god lente me :  
hit is nouþe al i-bore a-wei : and þat ich wite þe,  
ȝwan ich it bi-tok þe in warde : and þou were of pouste 456  
to witen it wel, ȝif þat þou woldest. : þare-fore þou haue maugre.<sup>1</sup>  
For ȝwane ich truste so mucche to þe : and þou noldest do mi  
bone, <sup>1</sup> vv. 456-7 al. om.

bi riȝte lawe, ase ich þe bi-het : þov schalt a-bugge sone,  
ȝwane þou ȝolde mine godhede : so vuele atþe laste.” 460  
harde scourgene he nam and stronge : and beot þis ymage wel  
faste,

þat grete peces borsten a-wei— : he ferde ase he were wod,  
And euere he bad þat seli treo : bringue aȝen is guod.  
Seint Nicholas þare-afterward sone : to þe þeoues wende, 464  
Al for-woundet and to-drawe : ase þe giv him to-rende ;  
“Lo,” he seide, “hov ich am for ov : I-woundet and for-gnawe,  
blok and blodi, ase ȝe i-seoth : and al mi bodi to-drawe.

bringez a-ȝen, ich red ov, sone : þat ȝe habbez a-wei<sup>1</sup> i-bore <sup>1</sup> orig. a-ȝen  
And istole of þe giwes guode : oþur ȝe schulle hangi þare-fore.<sup>2</sup>  
For-soþe i segge, ȝe schullen hangen : bote ȝe it hom anon lede, 470  
þe schullen some a-bugge with me : ouwer foule mis-dede.” <sup>2</sup> vv. 466-9  
þeoues þeoues weren sore of-dradde : heo nomen heom to rede 472  
And ladden hom a-ȝein þe giwes guod— : huy ne dorsten oþur for  
drede,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> orig. fere

And weren a-knowe of al hore gult : and þe Miracle him sede  
hov seint Nicholas to heom cam : with is sidene blod-rede.  
þe giv, and þe þeues al-so : to seint Nicholas bede 476  
þat he for-geue heom heore gult : and nolden more don to quede.  
þe þeues bi-comen trewe men : and ne stelen neuereft more,  
And þe giv him let cristny sone : and tok him al-to godes lore,  
And euereft more euerechone : loueden seint Nicholas. 480  
Me pincheth, a-mong alle opere : a fair Miracle þat was! <sup>1 vv. 480-1</sup>  
¶ In anopur time a guod man was : þat hadde a clerk to sone; <sup>al. om.</sup>  
Eche 3ere he wolde for is loue : a-seint Nicholas dai bi wone  
Of manie clerkus gret feste holden : and wurthschipien<sup>1</sup> seint  
Nicholas al-so, <sup>1 al. om.</sup> 484  
with offringue and seruise at churche : gret honour him do.  
þe feond hadde þar-to onde. : a dai he<sup>1</sup> cam þere <sup>1 MS. ase he</sup>  
A-seint Nicholas day to þe 3ate : ase þei it a beggare were,  
And bad, for seint Nicholas loue : þat man sum guod him<sup>1</sup>  
3eoue. <sup>1 orig. heom</sup> 488  
Anon so þat child wuste him þere : he nolde no leng bi-leue  
Ake bred he nam in is hond : þane schrewe forto beode.  
And þo þat child cam toward þe 3ate : þe schrewe aweiward 3eode ;  
þat child eode euere after-ward : to 3iuen him of þe brede, 492  
Ake he 3eode euere forth, ase it were : a-weiward þat child to  
lede :  
And þo he cam in-to a derne stude : he bi-turnde him ate laste,<sup>1</sup>  
Ase it were to nime þat bred : and anon he nam wel faste [<sup>1</sup> fol. 115 b.]  
þat child bi is seli þrote<sup>1</sup> : and a-stranglede him a-non ; <sup>1 MS. þrote</sup>  
þat child lai þare and deide sone : and þe schrewe a-wei gan gon.  
þe guode man, þo he miste is child : he sou3te it wel wide ; 498  
Ake þo he fond it ligge a-slawe : wel deolfulliche he cride.  
“Louerd,” he seide, “seint Nicholas : ich bidde þe milce and ore!  
honoured ich þe habbe mani a dai : ant 3eot ich hopie more,  
And for anchaisun of mi sone : þe more, and for is lore,  
þat þou me sendest Ioie of him : and schildest me fram sore :  
3wi 3elstov mine 3wyle þus ? : louerd, 3wi dest þou so ? 504  
hov mi3tþou þus, seint Nicholas : for reuþe bi me do ?  
3if me gladnesse of mi child : þat ich mote him a-liue i-seo,

And ich him bi-hote to pine seruise : and þat he schal guod man  
beo."

Ase he was þus in is beden : þat child a-ros op allone, 508

And herede god and seint Nicholas : a-mong heom euerechone,

þat him hadde lijf i-sent : for is fader bone þer ;

And he tolde al-hou þe deuel hadde : him a-strangled er,

For al-so muche ase he honoured so : þane guode seint Nicholas.

þis, me pinchez, a-mong alle opere : a fair Miracle it was ! 513

Louerd, [þat] for þe loue of seint Nicholas : mani Miracle hast i-do,

þou schild us fram þe pine of helle : and fram dedliche sunne also.

### 38 Vita sancti Iuliani confessoris.

**S**Eint Iulian þe confessour : was i-bore at rome ;

Muche folk þoru3 is prechingue : cristine heo bi-come.

Of noble kunne he was i-come : and renable he was i-nou3 ;

After þe Apostles he cam sone : and muche folk to guode dro3. 4

In-to a cite he was i-sent : þe prechour guod and trewe,

Ase a-postel for-to prechi : þe 3wile cristinedom was newe.

Cristinedom was þo vnwurþe : in þulke cite þere :

gret scorn heo hadden of alle þulke : þat icristnede were, 8

And alle þat speken of cristinedom : heo defouleden heom i-nou3.

In Aunter him dude þis holie man : and þuder-ward 3uyt him  
drou3,

And a-mong heom he cam wel mildeliche : and prechede faste a-non.

þat folk drof to busemare : þe meste del ech-on ; 12

Ake ore louerd sende him grace : and fair miracle for him wrou3te,

And þat folk þoru3 is prechingue : to cristinedom he brou3te.

Ore louerd him 3af so fair grace : þat with one worde he mi3te

hefen Meoseles and guidie Men : and þe blinde 3iuen heore si3te ; 16

þare nas no-manere vuel : nou3wer þare he cam gon,

þoru3 þe vertue of þe croiz : þat he ne helde heom<sup>1</sup> a-non. <sup>1 al. om.</sup>

So þat he tornede to cristine-dom : al þat folk þare-a-boute ;

And siweden him al-so in-to al þat lond : of heom wel grete route. 20

So þat heo comen in one stude : a-þurst heo weren wel sore ;

heo nusten 3ware to drinke come : it greuede heom ful sore :<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 al. þe more</sup>

heo criden alle on seint Iulian : þat he sum drinke heom founde.

þis holie man nam op is staf : smot down in-to þe grounde [fol. 116] 24  
And piȝte þane poynt a luyte in þe eorþe. : þare cam walle out a-non  
þet beste water þat miȝte beo : a-mong heom euerech-on,  
And fond heom alle drinke i-nouȝ : þare neuer er welle nas,  
þoruȝ vertue of þis holie man— : fair miracle þare was ! 28  
So mani fair Miracle ore louerd dude : for loue of seint Iulian,  
þat muche del of þat folk : heolden him a god a[nd] no man.  
In godes seruise ate laste : his lijf he brouȝte to ende  
And a luyte bi-fore candel-masse : to heouene he gan i-wende, 32  
In þe latere ende of Ieneuer : þis confessour so hende.  
Nou god for is swete loue : us þudere alle sende.—  
An oþur seint Iulian þare is : þat men biddeth wel faste  
After guod .In. in onecouth stude : ȝwane heo beoth sore a-gaste. 36

**Vita sancti Iuliani boni hospitis.**

**S**Eint Iulian þe guode herebeger : of noble kuynde com ;  
stalewarde and strong man he was : and louede wel cristin-  
dom ;  
he louede al-so game i-nouȝ : of hauekes and of houndes—  
A noblere bodi þane he was : nouȝwere nas non i-founde. 4  
Ase he hountede In a dai : In Iolifte j-nouȝ,  
A swyþe fair heort he i-saiȝ : and þare-after faste he drouȝ.  
he strenȝede him to nime þat best : and siwede after faste.  
þo þis heort hadde longe I-orne : he bi-turnde him ate laste, 8  
And spak with him, ase god it wolde : “ Iulian, Iulian,” he seðe,  
“ ȝwi siweste me so faste ? ” he seiðe : “ þou schalt don an oþur  
dede :  
boþe þi fader and þi moder : þou schalt ȝeot a-quelle.  
Ake ne beo þou no-þe wroþure with me : þei ich it þe telle.” 12  
þo þis guode man þis i-heorde : him bi-gan wondri, and drede,  
For þat wilde best so spack : and for wordes þat he seðe ;  
him wondrede, ase him miȝte wel : for it spak a-ȝein kuynde,  
he was a-ferd for þat<sup>1</sup> he him bi-het : and ofte it hadde in muynde,  
þat he scholde fader and moder sle. : And to fleo þat dede, <sup>1</sup> superscribed.  
he wende out of contreie stilledliche : ase god him wolde lede. 18  
Into feorrene contreie he wende. : so þat he cam bi cas

to a gret prince of a lond : and in seruice wiz him was. 20  
 So wel he paide is louerd in Armes : and in alle oþur dedes,  
 þat he made him maister of is ferd : al for-to gwie and lede ;  
 And sethþe he made him we<sup>d</sup>di wijf : riche and noble al-so,  
 A lauedi of a gret contreie<sup>1</sup> : and of grete moruziue al-so.<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al. castel gret*  
 bi-twene him and is guode lauedie : loue þare was i-nov3;  
 For to alle guodness bi heore mi3te : eyþur to oþur drou3. 26  
 Ake is guode fader and is Moder : þat he bi-lefte him atom bi-hinde,  
 Swyþe sorie weren for heore sone : þat heo ne mi3ten him nou3wer  
 finde. 28  
 heo wenden forth in atyme boþe : and sou3ten him wel wide,  
 Fram o contreie to oþur faste : a-boute in eche side.  
 So þat heo i-heorden of him tellen : þei it were longue.  
 to is castel huy drowen heom a-non : and faire weren onder-fongue :  
<sup>1</sup>heo ne founden nou3t him-seo[l]f athom : ake is wijf, heo was  
 þere, [1 fol. 116 b.]  
 Fair semblaunt heo made heom : þo heo wuste 3wat heo were! 34  
 heo honourede heom þe more : for hire louerd ne was nou3t þare,  
 And leide heom in heore owene bed : and hire-seolf lay elles-3ware.  
 A-morewe, are hit were dai : heo a-ros op wel softe  
 And to churche 3eode wel stilleliche : ase heo was i-woned ofte. 38  
 þo cam hire louerd hom : In þe moreweningue sone,  
 And drou3 him to chaumbre toward is bed : ase he was i-woned to  
 done. 40  
 þo i-heorde he wel softe slepe : and swei3en þar-inne tweie,  
 Ase Men and wommen nede moten : þat beoth werie of weie.  
 he 3eode ner and i-sai3 þare ligge : Man and womman al-so.  
 "3e," þou3te he, "þis is mi wijf : and sum gering is i-comen hire  
 to ; 44  
 I seo wel nouþe þat þe hore : is i-wonet here-to.  
 huy ne schullen neuereft ete mete : ne more schame me do."  
 he slou3 is fader and is moder : mid is swerde þere  
 And wende bi heom þat is wijf : and hire horeling it were. 48  
 Wel softe he 3eode out a3ein : þo þis dede was i-do,  
 And 3eode him toward churche : And tuynde þe dore to.  
 Ase he toward churche was : his wijf hamward he mette.



"Louerd, merci," he pouzte, "hou is þis?" : with gret wonder he iregrette;  
 "Dame," he seide, "hou goth þis? : 3wat dost þou nouþe here?  
 ho liggez in ore bedde athom : Man and womman i-fere?"  
 "A, sire," quath þis guode leuedi : "wel glad miȝt þou beo, 56  
 I-hered beo ore louerd's grace : þat þov most þis day i-seo :  
 þi fader and þi moder it is : þat wide þe habbez i-souzt,  
 I-hered beo ore louerd's sonde : þat hidere heom hath i-brouzt!  
 Leoue sire, hiȝe þe hom : þou schal<sup>t</sup> heom faire a-fonge  
 And make with heom Ioie i-nouȝ : me pinchez er wel longe." 60  
 "Nai, certes," quath þis Iulian þo : "3if þat it is so,  
 Al mi blisse of þusse liue : and mi Ioye is al i-do.  
 Alas þat ich habbe þus longe i-leoued : þat i-ne hadde er i-beo ded!  
 habbe ich a-slawe fader an Moder! : louerd, 3wat mai beo mi-red? 64  
 Al-to soth me seide þat wilde best : alas þulke stounde; <sup>1 al. i-flowe</sup>  
 þei ich habbe i-folewed<sup>1</sup> his bi-hest : þe soþe ich habbe i-founde.  
 haue nouþe, dame, wel guod day : for i-nelle habbe no reste  
 Er ich habbe mine penaunce ido— : god leue me don mi beste." 68  
 "A, sire, merci," seide is wijf : "3ware-fore seistþou so!  
 Sikerliche þou schal<sup>t</sup> athom bi-leue : and pine penaunce do."  
 "beo stille, dame," Iulian seide : "þou spext al embe nouzt,  
 certes, I-nelle neuere a-stunte : are ich me habbe of londe i-brouzt. 72  
 Ake haue guod dai, mi treowe spouse : and god þe leue wel do;  
 led clene lijf; and hide for me : for I-ne wene neuere come þe to."  
 "Alas," seide þis guode wijf : "sire, 3wi seistþou so!  
 3if god wole, þe 3wyle we a-liue beoth : ne schulle we departi atwo;  
 bote þou wolle bi-þenche þe bet : And at hom bi-leue here, 77  
 Certes, 3wodere þou euere i-wenst : i-chulle beo þi fere [fol. 117]  
 And parti with þe of þi wo : ase ich dude er of þi blis—  
 For ho-so deth þat on, he schal þat oþur : þou wost wel þat riȝt it is."  
**Þ**is guode Man and is trewe wijf : wel stille forth heo i-wende  
 And leten lond and leode : and al þat god heom sende.  
 So þat heo wenden feor and longue : þat atþe laste heo come  
 to a deop watur and perilous : þare Men a-dreinten i-lome. 84  
 þis guode Men [a-stynte<sup>1</sup>] þer : and leten heom sone a-rere <sup>1 MS. adreinten</sup>  
 A luytel hous—bote hit was guod i-nouȝ— : bi-side þe <sup>expunged, a</sup>  
 watere þere. <sup>stynte by a</sup>  
<sup>later hand.</sup>

Alle Men þat þare-forth comen : And with-oute he[r]borewe were,  
he fond heom hereborewe, guod i-nouȝ : þat with-oute none nere, 88  
bed and cloþes guode i-nowe : and wel aysiliche heom diȝte ;  
heore fet he wuchs and baþede heom : and duden<sup>1</sup> al þat heo miȝte—  
For is fader soule and for is moder : he dude al þis dede ; <sup>1</sup> al. dude  
he bad alle þat to him come : þat for heore soulene huy bede. 92  
he porueide him of a schip : and ouer þe watere ladde  
euer[e]ch tyme, daiȝ and nyȝt : alle þat to him gradde—  
þare-with he swonk sore i-nouȝ : of noman ne tok he nouȝt.  
Ȝwane he hadde ani miseise man : ouer þe watere i-brouȝt, 96  
he ne let him nouȝt fram him gon : are huy<sup>1</sup> a-mendede were : <sup>1</sup> r. he  
he ladde heom in-to is house a-non : and aisede heom swiþe wel þere.  
Al heo duden<sup>1</sup> for-to bete þe sunne : of þat cas þat him bi-tidde,  
For is fader soule and is Moder : and bad Men for heom bidde.—  
þare-fore Men ȝeot to þis day : þat ouer lond doth i-wende, <sup>1</sup> r. he dude  
heo biddeth to seint Iulian faste : þat he guod .In. heom sende ;  
And seint Iulianes pater-noster : ofte heo seggez al-so  
For is fader soule and is Moder : þat he bringue heom þar-to.— 104  
þo þis holie Man seint Iulian : In þis trauail hadde<sup>1</sup> i-beo longe  
And mani Miseise Man in is hous : wel loueliche vnder fonge,  
A day, ase he hadde i-beo : in trauaile strong i-nouȝ, <sup>1</sup> MS. hadden  
Ase ladde þis men ouer : and into is Inne heom drouȝ, 108  
And a-ȝein middel nyȝt to is bed : ȝeode atþen ende,  
For-to habbe sum reste þere : ȝif ore louerd it wolde him sende :  
Atþe mid-nyȝt, ase he bi-gan : sum-del reste a-fongue, 111  
A ȝeond half þe watere þare cam on : in grete forste and strongue :  
“A-ris, Iulian, a-non,” he gradde : “hider-ward þou most go  
And bringue me ouer þis watere sone : oþur ich deiȝe for wo.”  
þis guode man heorde sone þis : and þei he weri were,  
he wende to þis seli man : and ladde him ouer þere. 116  
him þouȝte þat he was onneþe a-liue : for he was al ouer-come,  
Mid chele and mid oþur wo : is limes him weren bi-nome ;  
A lodlich musel he þouȝte al-so : and þe fouleste þat miȝte beo—  
A Miseisiore man þane he þouȝte : no man ne miȝte iseo. 120  
Seint Iuliane ladde þis seli man : In-to is house bi niȝte  
And fondede to maken him an-Ayse : bi al is trewe miȝte :

<sup>1</sup>gret fuyr he dude him makien and guod : þat he were of chele i-brouzt,  
And leide [him] þare-bi wel softe— : ake al it was for nouzt. [<sup>1</sup> fol. 117 b.]  
Ake þo he ne miȝte with fuyre him hete : ne with none oþur ginne,  
his owene bed he let faire spreden : and brouzte him þare-Inne ;  
cloþes i-nowe upon him he spradde : and heled<sup>1</sup> him wel faste.  
Ȝeot he þouȝte ful sore of cale : for al þat he on him caste. 128  
Swyþe sori was þis guode man : and sore him a-gaste, <sup>1</sup> MS. holede (corr. P)  
þo he him dude al þat he miȝte : and þe chele so longe i-laste.  
he stod and bi-heold þis selie man : a Musel ase he wende :  
Sone so ore louerd it wolde : is hevȝ bi-gan a-mende, 132  
Atþe laste he werth so fair a man : ase euere any miȝte beo,  
And so cler he bi-cam sone : þat vnneþes men miȝten him seo.  
“ Iulian,” he seide, “ god it þe ȝelde : þat þou me hast i-do !  
In ore louerd<sup>es</sup> erinde of heuene : i-come ich am þe to : 136  
Ore louerd þe sente word bi me : þat þou art clanliche i-schriue  
And þine penaunce hast wel i-do : and þine sunnes beoth for-ȝiue ;  
Swyþe wel þou him hast i-paid : þou and þi wijf al-so,  
And boþe ȝe schullen with alle Ioye : newene come him to.” 140  
þo he hadde þis word i-seid : he nuste ȝware he bi-cam.  
þis guode man seint Iulian : to godes seruise him nam  
And to his bi-hofþe him makede al-ȝare : he and is wijf al-so.  
Sone after-ward in his seruise : heo deiden boþe-to 144  
And wenden to þe blisse of heuene : þare heo schullen euere beo.  
guod it is to hereborewi Miseise men : bi heom þat men mowen i-seo,  
For þare-with þis holie man : his sunnes bette inouȝ,  
And a gret haluwe in heouene he is : þei he fader and moder a-slouȝ.  
bidde we ȝeorne sein Iulian : þat he ore erinde beode 149  
þat ore louerd us ȝiue milce and ore : and alle þat habbez neode,  
þat ȝwanne we oþur any cristine man : ouer lond schullen wende,  
For is fader soule and is moder : þat he guod hereborewe us sende,  
And atþe laste þoruȝ godes wille : þat we moten teo  
Into þe blisse of heuene : and þare with-outen ende beo. 154

### 39 Vita sancte Marie Egiptiace.

**S**Einte Marie egyptiane : In egypte was i-bore ;  
Al hire ȝounge lijf heo liuede : in sunne and in hore.

Vnneþe heo was tweolf ȝer old : are heo dude folie :  
 hire bodi and al hire wille heo dude : to sunne of lecherie. 4  
 þaron heo hadde so gret delijt : þat in hire owene londe  
 heo ne miȝte fulfulle hire owene wille<sup>1</sup> : þo bi-gan heo hire vnder-  
 stonde, <sup>1 al. al hire</sup>  
 heo wende into Alisaundrie : and þare heo wonede longue.  
 Alle þat bi hire ligge wolden : gladliche he dude a-fongue ; 8  
 heo ne sparede leinte ne oþur tyme : preost ne oþur non,  
 riche ne pouere, ne oþur<sup>1</sup> weddede men : þat heo ne let to hire gon.  
 Men þat ne hadden none wille : swuch sunne forto do, <sup>1 al. om.</sup>  
 with faire wordes and fol semblaunt : heo brouȝte heom ofte<sup>1</sup> þer-to ;  
 þare nas man in no mester : so gleu ne so quoynte <sup>[1 fol. 113]</sup>  
<sup>1</sup>þat heo nas to bringue men to sunne : wel prestore in eche poynte.  
 For þulke dede heo ne tok : of no man mede ne wunne—  
 for non ne scholde for defaute : bi-leue þe foule sunne ; 16  
 Oþur any<sup>1</sup> mede bote hire foule wille : heo kepte of no man ; <sup>1 al. om.</sup>  
 with spinningue and with seuwingue : hire liflode heo wan.  
 hit is sun<sup>e</sup> and schame to ani man : to þenche oþur to wite  
 þe fuylþe of þe wrechche sunnes : þat we findeth of hire i-write. 20  
 For to hire-sulue one heo seide : þat schame it was to huyre,  
 ȝwaþur ani womman euere on eorþe were : so sunful a creature ;  
 hit was wonder þat þe eorþe i-opened nadde : ase heo hire-sulf gan  
 telle,  
 And i-swoluwe hire ase heo þar-on ȝeode : into þe putte of helle.—  
 In Alisaundrie heo liuede þis foule lijf : ȝeres seuentene, 25  
 þat so muche vildede of womman : nas neuere i-seiȝe, ich wene.  
 On a day in heruest : as þis womman bi-heold a-boute,  
 bi þe weiȝe heo saiȝe muche folk : and manie grete route. 28  
 heo þouȝte, for heo was so i-knowe : in Alisaundrie in euer-eche  
 ende,  
 þe lasse sockne heo hadde of hire folie : þannes heo wolde i-wende ;  
 heo þouȝte, “ a-mong þis straunge men : so fale ase ich i-seo, 31  
 Mi wille ich miȝte muche of heom habbe : with heom i-chulle beo.”  
 A-mong heom heo cam and axede heom : ȝwodere huy alle þouȝte.  
 heo seiden, heo wolden to Ierusalem : for þe swete rode heo souȝten  
 þat scholde op-on þe holie rode-day : eche manne i-schewed beo,

And þat euer-ech guod man þudere wolde : for-to honouri þat swete  
treo. 36

“ Mot ich,” seide þis womman : “ with eov þudere wende ?  
And of þat craft þat ich i-leorned habbe : to eov ichulle beon prest  
and hende.”

“ 3e,” seide on of heom, “ hastþou 3warof : to a-quiti þi schip-huyre,  
A-mendet worth mucche ore compaygnie : for swuch a creature.” 40

“ Non oþur Moneye,” heo seide, “ ich ne habbe : bote mi-self her :  
Ichulle beo corteis of þat ich habbe : a3ein þe mariner ;  
to him, and to eov al-so : so prest i-chulle beon and hende,  
þat hit ne schal for-punche ov nou3t : þei ich with eov wende.” 44  
þis womman wende forth with þis men : In mucche sunne, alas !  
to alle þat with hire sunegy wolde : euere redi heo was.

þo heo cam to þe se : atþe furste þingue  
heo 3af þe Marinere hire bodi : ouer þe se forto bringue ; 48  
to þe Mariner, and to alle his : þat in þe schipe were,  
I-redi heo was forto sunegun with : alas, heo nadde none fere.

Iesu, mucche is þi merci : and mucche þou þoledest þere,  
þat water oþur schip wolde heom bere : þat heo a-dreinte nere !— 52  
bi-fore þe holie rode-day : to Ierusalem heo cam.

Alle þat folie wolden do : gladliche to hure heo nam.  
þo þe holie rode-day was i-come : þat men scheoweden þat swete treo,  
Mani on to þe temple eoden : þe rode forto seo. 56

þo Marie was with þe oþere : to þe temple-dore i-come, [fol. 118 b.]  
Anne fot heo ne mi3te þare-Inne go : hire mi3te was hire al bi-nome ;  
hire pou3te, 3wane heo wolde In go : þat sum man hire a-3en-drou3.<sup>1</sup>  
For heo fram alle oþere stod with-oute : of-schamed heo was j-nou3.  
3eot heo wolde in-ward go : and hire pou3te þat men a-3en hire pulte.  
heo weop for scame, and hire bi-pou3te : þat it was for grete gulte.  
In-to one huyrne heo wende al one : fram hire ferene alle.

heo i-sai3 þe fourme of ore leuedi : depeint þare on þe walle : 64

heo weop and ful a-doun a-kneo : and seide : “ leuedi, þin ore !  
Sunful womman ich habbe i-beo : so nelle ich neuere-est more ;  
þe sunnes þat ich habbe i-do : heo me reweth sore :

3if me grace heom for-to bete : þoru3 holie churche lore, 68  
And 3if me grace in to go : þe swete rode forto seo :



þoruȝ grace of hire and of þe : þe betere womman i schal beo.  
 here ich for-sake mi sunful lijf : and alle mine lufere dede, 71  
 In clenesse<sup>1</sup> and in penaunce i-chulle : mi lijf here-afturward lede.”  
 þo heo hadde to þulke ymage : longue i-crid and i-bede, <sup>1 orig. clanesse</sup>  
 Mildeliche, with careful heorte : heo eode fram þulke stude  
 And eode hire to þe temple-dore : ac ȝuyt heo was sore of-drad.  
 With-oute lettingue In heo ȝeode— : welle, þat heo was þo bliþe and  
 glad! 76  
 heo ȝeode In bi-fore þe rode : and þo heo hire miȝte i-seo,  
 Sore wepinde heo cride on hire : and feol a-doun a-kneo,  
 And bad for-ȝyuenesse of hire sunnes : þe rode, þat was so swete ;  
 þe worldes blisse þare heo for-sok : hire sunnes for-to bete ; 80  
 Ofte heo custe þe pauement : þare þe rode hadde on i-stonde.  
 to ore lauedie ymage heo wende aȝen : weopinde and wrong hire  
 honde.  
 þare miȝte ech man deol i-seo : ho-so of pite couþe,  
 Of deol and soruwe þat heo made : with heorte and with mouþe. 84  
 heo bad ore leuedi þat heo hire teiȝte : ȝif it were hire wille,  
 ȝware heo miȝte hire sunnes bete : priueliche and stille.  
 heo ne saiȝ no man, ake a uoiz heo heorde : þat þis word to hire sede :  
 “þe flum Iordan þou schalt passi : and in pays þi lijf lede.” 88  
 heo þouȝte þe wordes weren to hire iseid : al for hire guode ;  
 heo a-ros and þonkede ore leuedi ȝeorne : and þe swete holie rode.  
 bi-for þe none heo wende : toward þe flum Iordan,  
 biddinde hire beden. þo gan heo i-mete : In þe wey a man, 92  
 þat ȝaf hire þreo rounde panes : and heo nuste ȝware he bi-cam.  
 þare-with heo bouȝte hire þreo loues : and forth with hire heom nam.  
 ¶ Heo cam to þe watere : a luytel are hit were eue.  
 In seint Iohanes chapele þe baptist : al þe niȝt heo gan bi-leue. 96  
 heo let hire schriuē and hoseli also : swyþe wel þoru godes grace,  
 And with þe watur of þe flum Iordan : heo wusch hire in þat place.  
 A-morewe heo carf ane lof atwo : and et þat haluen-del,  
 Of þe flum heo dronk þer-to : and made hire a murie mel. 100  
 Heo wende into wildernesse : ouer þe flum Iordan :  
 þare heo liuede mani a ȝer : þat heo ne saiȝ best ne man.  
 þe tweie loues and þe halue lof : þat heo with hire nam,

bi-come so harde so ani ston : þo heo ouer þe watere cam : [fol. 119] 104  
 þare-bi he liuede in wilderness : 3eres seuentene.  
 hire cloþes roteden and feollen hire fram : clout mele in þe grene.  
 3eot heo leouede twenti 3er : after þe seuentene bi-fore  
 þat heo ne et no mannische mete : bote weodes and wilde more. 108  
 þe 3wyle hire loues i-lasten : heo was ofte and sore  
 I-fondet of hire hote flesch : þoru3 þe feondes lore :  
 hire longede after mete and drinke : and aftur oþur wede,  
 And on lecherie heo þou3te muche : ase heo hire-sulf sede ; 112  
 Ake þo heo ne et nou3t bote weodes and mores : of alle þe twenti 3er,  
 Enes heo nas of hire flesch : i-fondet ase heo was er,  
 Of mete ne of drinke ne of folie : of hete ne of colde ;  
 heo ne þou3te on no-þing bote on god : ase hire-sulfue tolde. 116  
 Of alle þe seuene-and-þritti 3er : þat heo leouede þere <sup>2 r. palestine ?</sup>  
 heo ne sai3 noþur best ne man. : bote in þe sixe-and-þrittiþe 3ere  
 A Monuk cam to hire, are heo deide : as þe bok us doth lere—  
 For ore louerd wolde þat hire lijf : a-mong Men i-kud were.— .MS. SN  
**A** N<sup>1</sup> Abbeye þare was in paleis<sup>2</sup> : of ordre swiþe strongue ;  
 heore 3at was swiþe faste i-mad : þoru3 al þe 3ere longue, 122  
 For no Monuk ne scholde gon out þar-of : þe worldes weole to seo :  
 þene furste sonenday of leinte : þat 3at scholde i-opened beo, 124  
 For ech Monek scholde þat ilke day : beon i-hoseled and i-schriue,  
 ech Monek scholde oþeres blessingue afongue : and euerech to oþur  
 it 3iue, <sup>2 al. om.</sup>  
 And wenden al one in-to wi[l]dernesse : and<sup>1</sup> euer-ech in is ende,  
 to bieten heore sunnes ; ake huy scholden : alle at ester hom wende.  
 On holi man was þare-inne ; is name was frere Zosime,  
 þat wel and treoweliche is ordre heold : ase bi-feol to euerech time.  
 Sone so þat 3at was vndo : and þat þe leinte com,  
 he wente forth þene wei : toward þe flum Iordan. 132  
 þo he þat watur i-passed hadde : feor he wende and longue,  
 þat he ne sai3 noþer best ne man : confort of to fongue ;  
 Twenti dai3es þar-inne he 3eode : ake euere hope he hadde  
 þat ore louerd wolde him some Miracle schewen : and no drede he  
 nadde. 136  
 þene twentiþe dai a-boute noon : a-kneo he sat a-down,

he tornede him estward ase he was i-woned : and seide is oresoun :  
On is riȝt side him þouȝte he saiȝ : in a wonder<sup>1</sup> stude and derne  
Ase þei it a mannes schadewe were : ligge al plat in one huyrne. 140  
he wende it were sum foul wiȝt : and blessedede him a-non. <sup>1</sup> *al. wilde*  
þo bi-cam he hardiore in godes name : and þare-ner he gan gon.  
him þouȝte þat hit a womman was : naked, and swiȝe broun,  
Ase heo was with þe sonne i-brent : al plat heo lai a-doun ; 144  
hire her was hor and swiȝe ȝwiȝt : as þei it were wolfe,  
þunne and schort, þat it miȝte : onneȝe helie hire scholle.  
þo was þis Monek swiȝe glad— : for he nadde nanne Man  
I-seiȝen, sethþe he i-passed hadde : þat watur of flum Iordan. 148  
toward þis womman he ȝeode : and þis womman up a-ros, <sup>[fol. 119 b.]</sup>  
estward heo gan eorne bliue— : þe Monek ful sore a-gros.  
Napeles he orn euere aftur hire : ake þis womman was euere bi-fore ;  
þe Monek so weri nas of orne : neuere sethþe he was i-bore. 152  
“ Abiȝd,” he seide, “ ȝwi fleuȝstþou me : þat am with-oute miȝte,  
Old and feble ? ne dred þe nouȝt : þat ich with þe wulle fiȝte ! ”  
ȝeot nolde þis womman with him speke : Ake gan<sup>1</sup> to weope sore.<sup>2</sup>  
“ haue reuȝe of me and spek sum-ȝwat : with me of godes lore, 156  
ȝif þou art a-godes half : womman of flesch and felle ; <sup>1</sup> *al. þo gan he*  
Ich coiuri þe þat þov a-bide : and of þi stat me telle.” <sup>2</sup> *vv. om. here*  
¶ þis womman bi-gan þo for-to speke : “ Frere Zosime, þin ore,”  
he seide,  
“ Ne wilne þou nouȝt þat ich þe a-bide : for ich am with-oute wede ;  
Ne wilne þou nouȝt þat ich schewie þe : opur wummen forto schende,  
Mi licame, for ich naked am : ake lat me a-wei fram þe wende.”  
þis Monek weop and cride ȝeorne : nolde he stunte nouȝt ;  
For heo is name nemde so : he was a-ferd in is þouȝt. 164  
þis womman seide, “ ȝif þou wolt : i-wite ȝwat ich beo, <sup>1</sup> *MS. holie ;*  
Cast me sum þing to helie<sup>1</sup> me with : and on oresun bide for me ! ” <sup>2</sup> *r. heolie ?*  
With guode heorte þis Monuk hire caste : A luytel wede þo,  
ȝware-with to helie hire derne limes. : and to him heo gan go, 168  
And seide, “ Frere Zosime, ȝwi wilnestþou : a sunfol wrechche to  
seo ?  
graunte me þat ich mote : in þine beden beo.”  
þis Monek ful a-doun a-kne : and heo a-ȝein him al-so,

And eyþer bad oþures blessingue : and noþur nolde it do. 172  
Ase heo leien longue to-gadere : bi-twene heom oþur word huy ne sede  
bote "blesse þu me," "ake blesse þou me"— : þe Monek swatte for  
drede.

þo seide þis womman, "i-blessed be god : þat bringueth þe soule  
bote." 175

"þe," seide þe Monek, "god us graunti : þat we þarof parti mote."  
þis womman, þo heo weren a-rise : to þe Moneke sone heo sede :  
"Frere Zosyme, ho gan þe hidere : to a swuch wrechche lede ?  
hou is þe stat of holi churche : i-loked, and cristine-dom, 179  
And hou is it of þe heþene prince : þat heore riȝtes heom bi-nam ?"

"**L**eoue Moder," þis Monek sede : "þe betere is in eche stude  
holi churche and cristine-dom : i-loked for þine bede.  
bide for me for godes loue : nouþe ich bi-seche þe !" 183

þis womman seide, "for þou art preost : þou schalt bidde for me.  
Ake þat ich onbouȝsum ne beo i-seie : þei ich sunful beo,  
I-chulle bidde for þe, mi leoue fader : þat þou schalt i-seo."  
þis womman tornede hire estward : and a-knes heo sat a-down,  
hire eizene and hire hondene opward heo leold : and seide hire  
oresoun. 188

A-non so heo bi-gan hire oresun : wonder men miȝten i-seo :  
Fram þe eorþe heo was op i-houe : þe heizþe of fet þreo ;  
þare heo houede stilleliche : as þei heo were with-oute breþe,  
heo ne wawede leome non : bote hire lippene vnneþe 192

ȝware-with heo seide hire oresun— : and no-þing hire op ne bar  
bote ore swete louerdes grace— : fair Miracle was þar ! [fol. 120]  
þis Monek stod and bi-þouȝte him : gret wonder he hadde and fere :  
he ne heold hire no womman : ake treouwede þat hit sum gost were,  
For heo houede so a-boue. : ake after hire oresun 197

þis holi þing wel stilleliche : to þe eorþe aliȝte a-down ;  
"Leoue fader," heo seide, "ȝwat is þe ? : ȝwy chaungest þou þi þouȝt ?  
Ich am a womman of sunful flesch : a gost nam ich nouȝt." 200

"Moder, þin ore !" þe Monek seide : and feol a-down a-kne,  
"to schewi ore swete louerdes miȝte : þi lijf tel þou me !" <sup>1 MS. seide</sup>  
þis guode womman nam him up : "leoue fader," heo sede,<sup>1</sup>  
"Schame it is to heore telle : of mine sunful dede. 204

Ake for þou me i-seiþe naked er : and þat mi bodi was al bar,  
þat was for schendnesse of mine foule dedes : of sunne beo euere  
i-war.

So foule beth mine sunfole dedes : þat, bote god þe ȝiue is grace,  
ȝwane þou i-heorst me hem telle : fleo þou wolt out of þis place. 208  
Napeles, leoue fader, bide for me : þat god heom me for-ȝiue ;  
Ich hopie, it is godes wille : þat ich beo of þe i-schriue."

**H**eo bi-gan þo telle alle hire dedes : to þe Monek Zosime,  
þat heo dude sethþe heo was i-bore : forto þat ilke tim[e].

"Leoue fader," he seide, "for godes loue : ich bi-seche þe  
þat þou here-of ne schewe noman : are þat ich ded beo. 214

go nouþe hom, and led clene lijf : as þou hast er ido :  
And eft in þis tyme a twelf-monþe : hidere cum to me. 216

For þat ower ordre is swuch : þat ech Monek schal oute be  
þe furste sonendai of leinte : ake þou ne schalt nouȝt so :

þei þou habbe wille out forto go : ȝwile ne tit þe non :  
Ake a-schere[þore]<sup>s</sup>1-day at eue : hidere þou schalt gon ; 220

Ore louverdes flesch and is blod : hidere bring with þe, <sup>1 MS. scheres</sup>  
þat ich enes, are ich deiþe : mouwe i-hoseled beo,

þat time þat ore swete louverd : a-schere-þores-day at eue  
A-mong his disciples made is cene— : þat þou it nouȝt bi-leue ! 224

For i nas neuereft I-hoseled : sethþe ich passede þe flum Iordan,  
þat is nouþe seuene-and-þritti ȝer : þat I-ne sayȝ neuereft man.

do þat ich þe habbe i-bede : mi leoue fader Zosime,  
And blesse me, for ich mot heonne wende : for it is nouþe al time."

¶ þo þe Monek hire i-blesset hadde : Astward heo gan gon. 229  
þe Monek custe þe wey þare heo eode : þo he nuste non oþur won ;

ȝeorne he bi-heold after-ward : þe ȝwile he ire miȝte i-seo,  
And þo he ne saiȝ hire nonmore : weopinde he gan hom teo ; 232

þo he cam hom, in penaunce : clene lijf he gan lede ;  
Of al þat he hadde<sup>1</sup> oute i-founde : no-þing he ne sede. <sup>1 orig. hath</sup>

Ake þe ȝer, are he were ido : him þouȝte swiþe longue,  
þat he miȝte of þat holi womman : sum confort eft afongue. 236

þo leinte cam, and euerech Monek : wende out in is side,  
A strong feuere nam frere Zosime : þat he moste athom a-bide.

þo þouȝte he on þat word : þat Marie to him seide er : [fol. 120 b.]



þat, þei he wolde out i-wende : he scholde habbe no power. 240  
þe feuere him heold, ase heo seide : a-non to þe schereþores-dai at  
eue.

A-non so he was hol, he wende forth : no lengore he nolde bi-leue ;  
he nam godes flesch and is blod : and to þe flum is wei he nam.  
þat schereþores-dai aȝen<sup>1</sup> eue : to þe watere he cam. <sup>1</sup> orig. at 244  
Ake he ne miȝte finde no schip : him ouer for-to lede.  
he sat and weop and bi-heold ouer-ward : and bad ore louerd him  
rede.

“Alas,” he seide, “þe defaute of schip ! : hou schulle we to-gadere  
wende ?”

Euere he waytede, ȝif ore louerd : ani grace him wolde sende. 248  
þo saiz he Marie : bi-ȝeonde þe watere stonde.  
he heold op is hondene and sat on is knes : and þonkede godes sonde.  
þo Marie hadde i-blessed : þat watur with hire honde,  
With-oute wetingue þare-ouer he<sup>o</sup> ȝeode : ase it were on druyȝe  
londe ; 252

heo orn and ne watte neuere a to. : wel briȝte þe Mone schon.  
þis Monek wolde kneuli a-ȝeinst hire : þo heo toward him cam gon.  
“Stond op,” heo seide, “þou art a preost : kneuli ne schalt þouȝ  
nouȝt,

for reuerence of þat holi þing : þat þou hast with þe i-brouȝt. 256  
Ake, leoue fader, blesse þou me : for i-ne may a-bide nouȝt longue ;  
bide for me þat ich beo wuyrþe : þat holi þin[g] a-fongue !”  
þis womman sat a-doun a-kne : to ore louerd heo gan crie, 259  
heo seide hire crede and hire pater-noster : and<sup>1</sup> þe holie aue Marie,  
heo custe þe Monekes hond in-stude of pays : and seide hire oresun,  
And nam godes flesch and is blod : with gret deuociun. <sup>1</sup> overlined.

“louerd,” heo seide þo heo hadde i-do : “ȝif it is þi wille,  
þat þou bi-leue þine schulchene : in pays swyþe stille, 264  
for mine eyȝene habbeth nouþe i-seiȝe : þine swete miȝte  
And ore hele þat þou i-ȝarket hast : al mankun for-to liȝte.  
“fader Zosime, god it þe ȝelde : þat þou hidere woldest gon !  
bide for me and for mine foule sunnes : and go þou hom a-non. 268  
An-oþer ȝer in þis time : loke þat þou hidere to me wende,  
And ore louerd þe wole bi þulke tyme : of me oþur typingues sende.

haue nouþe guod day, mi leoue fader : aȝen ich mot a-non.”  
 “Ore louerd it wolde,” þis monek seide : “þat ich miȝte with þe gon !  
 bide for me, ȝif it is þi wille : and al-so for holi churchē,  
 And for alle cristine men : þat heo moten cristes wille wurche.”  
 Marie blessedē eft þat watur : al druye heo wende a-boue—  
 Mani fair Miracle ore louerd schewez : for cristine mannes loue ! 276  
 þane nynþe day of Aueril : þis Miracle was i-do,  
 þat Marie and frere Zosime : with wop departeden a-to.  
 þis Monek bi-heold after hire : and þo he ne saiȝ hire nonmore,  
 A-ȝein he wente to is Abbeie : wepinde swiþe sore. 280  
 Soreset him reȝ þat he nuste : ȝwat hire name was,  
 And þat he nadde i-axed hire— : ofte he seide alas.  
 ¶ Longue him þouȝte are þulke ȝer : were icome to ende.  
 Anon so leinte was icome : a-ȝein he gan i-wende. [fol. 121] 284  
 þat watur he passede of flum Iordan : into wildernesse wel wide  
 he ȝeode, þat he ful weri was : for he nadde ȝwaron to ride.  
 Ne miȝte he nouȝwere þis womman i-seo : a-watere ne a-londe ;  
 he nolde stunte are þat he cam : þare ase he furst hire founde. 288  
 Ake þo þat he ne fond hire nouȝt þare : he gan to weopen sore,  
 For he nuste ȝwoderward gon : hire for-to sechen more.  
 Ase he lokede est-ward : him þouȝte þat he i-seiȝ 291  
 Ase þei it a briȝt sonne were<sup>2</sup> : In þe heir houi an heiȝ. <sup>2</sup> MS. it were  
 þuder-ward he ȝeode in grete Ioye : for him þouȝte þar-of wonder.  
 þo fond he þis womman ligge ded : In one diche þare-onder,  
 hire heued i-torned estward. : þe Monek bi-gan to weope sore,  
 At hire fet he feol a-doun : for he ne miȝte stonde more. 296  
**S**O sore he weop þat he wusch hire fet : with teres of is eie.  
 And euere houede þis clere lijȝt : ouer hire faire and heiȝe.  
 þis Monek nuste ȝwat he miȝte do : with þat holi bodi þere,  
 And mest him for-þouȝte þat he nuste : ȝwat hire name were. 300  
 bi-side hire he saiȝ ligge a writ : and he it nam up on is hond.  
 þeos wordes, þat ich ou wolle nouþe telle : þaron i-write he fond :  
 “Frere Zosime, bure þat bodi : of þis wreche wommane Marie,  
 And prey to god þat he hire for-ȝiue : hire sunnes and hire folie, 304  
 þat deide anon-riȝt after hire hosel : þe nynþe dai after Aueril ;  
 And ȝeld to eorþe þat to hire bi-falle : and þanne heo hath hire wil.”

glad was þe Monek, þat he wuste : 3wat he scholde do  
with þat bodi þat þare lay : and 3wat heo het, al-so ; 308  
Ant gret Ioie he hadde of þe faire Miracle : þo he þat writ dude rede,  
And of þe womman þat twelf Monþe hadde i-leie : ded, ase it sede,  
And þat heo, a-non so heo i-hoseled was : bi-3eonde þe flum Iordan,  
Deide þare in wildernesse : þat so feor was þare-fram, 312  
And þat heo eode bi-fore hire deþe : In a stounde of þe day<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. daye  
Twenti dawene Iorneies : þare ase heo ded<sup>1</sup> lay. <sup>1</sup> orig. det  
Ake hou hire put mi3te beon i-maket : gret care þar-of he hadde :  
for þe eorþe was hard, and he was old : and none spade he nadde.  
Ake napeles he fond ane staf : þat was scharp atþe ende : 317  
þare-with he dalf. ake luyte he mi3te : þare-with þe eorþe wende,  
for he was feble for fastingue : and for gret trauail al-so.  
þo he i-sai3 ane leon licke þat bodi : and þare-a-boute go. 320  
Sore was þe Monek a-drad : þo he sai3 þat best so gon,  
And for Marie him hadde bi-fore i-seid : þat heo neuere ne i-sai3 þare  
non, <sup>1</sup> orig. gred  
And for it was a stuyrne best— : he hadde þar-of gret<sup>1</sup> doute.  
þis leon boþe with heued and bodi : to him he gan a-loute. 324  
þo was þis Monek hardi a-non : and to þe leon he sede :  
“For þou art þoru3 god hidere i-sent : cum help me to þis dede,  
þat þis put were wel i-maket!” : and þo þe leon i-heorde þis,  
Mildeliche þane put he schrapede : wel euene and nou3t a-mis— 328  
for it was a-cordinde to þe bodi : in lengþe and in brede ; <sup>[fol. 121 b.]</sup>  
he fourmede euene þane put : with-oute ani mis-dede.  
þo þe put was imaket : þis Monek and þe leon  
Mildeliche nomen þis holi bodi : and leiden it þare-inne a-doun. 332  
huy nadden nou3t 3[w]are-inne hire winde— : bote a pece þare was  
i-leued  
of þulke wede 3ware-with heo hadde : hire derne limes bi-weued :  
þare-with huy heoleden þat huy mi3ten : and casten eorþe hire a-boue,  
þis holie man and þat best : and bureden hire with grete loue. 336  
þo þis bodi was i-bured : þe leon 3eode is wei,  
And þe Monek wel mildeliche in penaunce : a3en to his Abbei.  
Al clanliche he tolde is breþren fore : al þat he fond oute,  
And liet write þis holie wommanes lif : and despeoplei hit al-a-boute.

þus seinte Marie egyptiane : out of hire fole dede  
Wende to heouene blisse : þoruþ penaunce þat heo gan lede. 342

#### 40 Vita sancti Cristofori.

**S**aint Cristofre was a saracen : in þe londe of canaan.  
In none stude bi is daie : nas so gret a man :  
Foure-and-twenti fet he was long : and picke and brod i-nouþ :  
A scwuch bote he were strong : me þinchez it were wouþ ! 4  
Al a contreie þare he were : for him wolde fleo.  
þare-fore him þouþte þat noman : aþen him scholde beo :  
He seide, he nolde with no man bi-leue : bote with on þat were  
hext louerd ouer alle men : and onder non oþur nere. 8  
Swuch a Man he wente to seche. : and so þat men him tolde  
Of þe hexte manne þat on eorþe was : and of mest power i-holde.  
Seint Cristofre souþte feor : and atþe laste he cam him to.  
þe king axede him a-non 3wat he were : and 3wat he souþte also. 12  
Cristofre him seide 3wat he was : and þat he serui wolde  
þene hexte Man þat ouþwere were : and þat non oþur abouwie ne  
scholde,  
3if he miþte ani scwych<sup>1</sup> finde. : þis king to him sede <sup>1 orig. scwuch</sup>  
þat he ne heold of no man : ne a-bouwie he nolde ne drede. 16  
Eiþur was of oþur glad. : Cristofre him seruede longue.  
þe kyng louede muche Melodie : of fieþle<sup>1</sup> and of songue : <sup>1 r. sþele</sup>  
So þat is Iugelour a day : bi-fore him pleide faste,  
And nemde in is ryme and in is song : þene deuel atþe laste. 20  
Anon so þe kyng þat i-heorde : he blessedede him a-non.  
Seint Cristofre nam wel guode 3eme : and nolde ane fot feor gon  
Are he wuste 3wi it were. : þe king was ful loth to telle.  
Cristofre seide, " bote þou me segge : no leng serui þe I-nelle." 24  
þo þe kyng ne i-saiþ non oþur : " leoue Cristofre," he sede,  
" Ich blessedede me þo ich heorde him nemme : for ich habbe of him  
gret drede."  
<sup>1 MS. feond; deuel on the margin.</sup>  
" þanne he is," quath Cristofre : " herre Maister þane þou ?"  
" þat ne may ich," quath þe kyng : " for-soþe for-sake nov." 28  
" Haue guod day," quat Cristofre þo : " Inelle neuereft with þe beo.  
Ichulle seche þane deuel<sup>1</sup> and serui him : 3if ich him owere iseo."

þe kyng was sori, and alle his : þat huy ne miȝten him make a-bide.  
Forth he wende þene deuēl to seche : ake natheles nouȝt wel wide—<sup>1</sup>  
For þe schrewe wole euere a-redi beo : to heom þat beoþ to him  
i-nome. [f. fol. 122]

þo Cristofre cam with-oute toun : gret folk he saiȝ come  
wel on horse, with grete nobleye : swyþe fierce and proute.  
Cristofre heom mette we[l] baldeliche— : he nadde of heom no  
doute. 36

þe maister, fiers with-alle : cam and mette with him a-non,  
“Beu sire,” he seide, “ȝwat art þou ? : and ȝwodere þenxt þou gon ?”  
“Ich am a ma[n] opon mi seruiz : and noman serui i-nelle  
Bote mi louerd þat ich seche : þe heiȝe deuēl of helle.” 40

“Beu frere,” quath þe opur, “ich it am : wel-come ar þov to me !  
þe beste seruiz þat þou wolt cheose : man schal deliuēri þe.”

Cristofre saiȝ is grete folk : and þat he was of gret pouwer :  
Of swuch a louerd he was wel glad : and al-so of þat grete mester. 44

þe Maister heiȝte al is folk a-wei : bote heom-seoluen tweie,  
To teche him is mester priueliche : ase huy wenden bi þe weie.

Ase huy wenden taleȝinde forth : of þis luþere seruise,  
In þe wei heo iseien one croiz stonde. : þe deuēl gan þarof a-grise : 48  
his wei in breres and in þornes : wel feor bi-side he nam ;

þo heo þe croiz i-passede hadden : a-ȝein to þe weie he cam.  
Cristofre him Axede ȝwi it were. : and him was loth to telle.

“Certes,” he seide, “bote þou me segge : no leng serui þe i-nelle.” 52

“Cristofre, mi leoue freont,” quath þe deuēl : “ichulle þe telle fayn,  
with þat þou serui me after-ward : þe betere with al mi mayn :

with a swuch croiz ase we þare i-seien : þe heie god þat was here  
Ouer-cam and in soruwe brouȝte : me and alle mine fere.” 56

“þanne is he herre,” quath Cristofre : “and hath power more ?”

“þat ne may ich nouȝt for-sake,” þe feond seide : “and þat me for-  
pinchez sore.”

“Dapeit þanne,” Cristofre seide : “þat leng beo in þine seruise,  
ȝif ich of þane heie manne may oȝt i-wite : in anie kunnes wise !” 60

Forth he wende and souȝte ore louerd. : wel wide he gan gon.

Atþe laste he fond ane hermite : to him he wende a-non,  
he tolde him clanliche al-hou it was : and hou he a swych man souȝte.



"3e," seide þe heremite, "ihered he beo : þat þe in swyche wille  
brouȝte ! 64

Leue broþer," seide þe heremite, "he is þi louerd : for to manne he  
þe wrouȝte,

And with is owene flechs and is blod : wel deore he þe a-bouȝte.  
þou most sum-ȝwat soffri for him : and festen eche friday."

"Ine faste neuere," seide Cristofre : "ne, certes, ȝeot Ine may." 68

"þou most," seide þe heremite, "to church e gon : and þine beden  
bidde also."

"I-not," seide Cristofre, "ȝwat it is : ne i-ne can hit nouȝt do."

¶ "No," seide þe heremite, "þou art strong : and here is a water bi-  
side

þat no man may þare-ouer come : bote he þe herre ride : 72

þou most in lesnesse of þine sunnes : habbe þine woneȝingue þere

And ȝwane ani man to þe neode hath : þare-ouer þou most him bere,

In furȝiuenesse of þine misdedes." : he grauntede þat a-non.

þe heremite ȝaf him cristine-dom : and het him þudere gon. 76

¶ CRistofre bi-side þulke watere : one hole he made him þere.

In his hond a long perche he bar : is staf as þei it were ; [fol. 122 b.]

ȝwane any man wolde ouer þat watur : opon is rug he him caste

And tok is perche and bar him ouer : he stap hardeliche and faste,

For he was boþe strong and long— : þare ne cam so heui non

þat Cristofre ouer þe deope watere : ne bar heom ouer ech-on.

A niȝt in þe oþur half of þe watur : a uoiz þare cam and gradde

"Hale, hale," to seint Cristofre : þat he him þare-ouer ladde. 84

Cristofre a-ros him op a-non : is perche on honde he nam

And wod ouer þe watur—and ne fond no man : þo he to londe cam.

he nas bote i-come hom a-ȝen : þat on ne gradde eft-sone þer.

Cristofre wod ouer, and ne miȝte finde : non more þane he dude er. 88

ȝuyt it gradde þe þridde tyme : þo he cam hom to londe.

And with is rodde wod a-ȝen. : a luyte child he fond þare stonde ;

þat child bad him par charite : ouer þe watere him lede.

"Cum forth, ȝif þou wolt here ouer" : cristofre to him sede ; 92

Swyþe liȝtliche þat child he nam : and in is Armes it caste.

Euere ase he was ouer-ward : it gan to heueȝy faste ;

And þat watur wax al-so : þat Cristofre sore agaste

To a-drenche þat child þat was so heui— : vnneþe he stod atþe laste.  
Neuere so clene he nas ouer-come : at eche stape he grunte and  
blaste ;

And laste þat child hadde a-dreint : he ne dorste it a-doun caste. 98  
þo he was to londe i-come : ase him þouzte ful longue er,  
þat child he sette a-doun to grounde : and stod op, to reste him þer.

“ 3wat art þou, þat art so luyte : and so heui bi-come,  
So heui þat ich was ope þe poynte : to habbe a-dreint i-lome?  
þei al þe world hadde ope me i-leie : me þinchez so heui it nere.”

“ No wonder, cristofre,” seide þat child : “ þei ic<sup>1</sup> heuiore were 104  
þane al þe world, for ich [am] more— : and no wonder it nis<sup>2</sup> : <sup>1</sup> MS. it  
For ich made al þe world of nouzt : and al oþur þin[g] þat is. <sup>2</sup> and—nis on  
an erasure.

And for þou schalt þe soþe i-seo : þine staf piche in þe grounde :  
And he schal bere lef and blowe : and fruyt bere in luyte stounde.”

With þis word þat child wende forth. : Cristofre is staf nam  
And pizte hit in þe grounde a-morewe : and riȝt soth it þare bi-cam.  
þo was he sikerore þane he was er : and ore louerd he louede more.  
Forth he wend[e], to siwi him : and forto prechi is lore. 112

he heorde telle 3ware Cristine men : In torment weren ibrouzt :  
To conforti heom he wende þudere : þat heo ne scholden flechchie  
nouzt.

“ Beoth hardie,” he seide, “and studefaste : and doth as ich ou  
lere !”

þe Iustise sturte forth a-non : and smot him vnder þe Ere ; 116  
“ Artþou,” he seide, “on of þulke : þou it schalt a-corie sore.”

“ Site þou wel stille,” Cristofre seide : “and ne smijt þou me non-  
more !

For 3if ich a cristine man nere : Ich me wolde a-wreke a-non.  
3e bi-leuez on ouwer Maumates,” he seide : “ I-maket of treo and ston,  
þat none Miracles ne mouwen do : non more þane a treo.

Sum of þe power þat mi louerd hath : bi mi staf þou schalt i-seo : ” <sup>1</sup>  
his rodde he pizte in þe grounde : and heo bi-gan a-non <sup>1</sup> [fol. 123]  
To leui and blowe and bere fruyt : bi-fore heom euerech-on. 124

“ On swuch a god 3e schullen bi-leue : þat swuch Miracle mai do.”

þe Iustise ne dorste, for he was mucche : a bold word segge him to.

For þe faire Miracle of is staf : and for is prechingue al-so,

To god heo[m]<sup>1</sup> torneden in þe place : seuen þousende and mo. <sup>1</sup> MS. heo  
Toward a-maner wilderness : seint Cristofre wende,  
In godes seruise to lede is lijf : ase ore louerd him grace sende.  
þe Iustise tolde þe kyngue fore : of swych a man þat he i-seiþ  
Turne þat folk and he ne dorste : for strenceþe come him neiþ. 132  
þe king het sone to hundredet kniþtes : seche forto heo him founde,  
And þat huy scholden him nimen and leden : bi-fore him, faste  
i-bounde.

Forth wenden þis knyþtes : wel I-armede, a-non.  
Toward Cristofre huy comen a luyte : and bi-heolden him echon : 136  
huy alle ne dorsten come him neiþ : ake hamward huy gonne fleo,  
And tolden, þo huy comen hom : þat huy ne miþten him noþwere  
i-seo.

“Ouz, 3e cowardes,” quath þe king : “nabbe 3e him nouzt i-founde?  
Ichulle, 3if he a-liue is : habbe him, faste i-bounde.” 140

he sende to hundredet oþur knyþtes : þat hy him wide souþte,  
And þat huy ne comen neuere a-zen : are huy him with heom brouþte.  
Wel I-armede heo wenden forth : and a-non so huy Cristofre i-seie,  
huy stoden and ne dorsten gon him ner : oþur vnneþe bi-holden him  
with eiþe. <sup>2</sup> r. hem 144

¶ Cristofre stod and him<sup>1</sup> bi-heold : and axede hem 3wat huy wolden.  
“For no-þing ne dorre we,” þe knyþtes seiden : “bi þe don þat we  
scholden :

þe king us het bringue þe to him : and þine hondene faste binde.  
3if þou wolt, we wollez him segge : þat we ne mouwen þe finde.” 148  
“Nay, certes,” seide Cristofre þo : “3e scholden beo i-blamede so ;  
Ake with ou ichulle<sup>1</sup> gon : and loki 3wat he wulle habbe i-do.”  
he made heom al a-3ein heore wille : ase a þef, faste him binde,  
þat heo neren i-blamede, and leden him forth : his hondene him  
bi-hinde. <sup>1</sup> MS. ichulle ichulle 152

Of godes lawe bi þe weie : Cristofre heom gan so lere,<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> MS. lerere  
þat echone, are huy comen hom : faire i-cristnede were.

Natheles huy ladden him forth : bi-fore þe kyngue, faste i-bounde,  
And seiden, “here is godes knyþt : nouþe we him habbeth i-founde.”  
þe king sat an heiþ op-on is sege. : and a-non so he Cristofre i-seiþ,  
For drede he feol down to grounde : þat is necke to-barst neiþ. 158

his knyȝtes nomen him up a-non. : and ase tyme ase is wit him cam,  
he had Cristofre to him take : and leten beo is cristindam. 160  
"þou miȝt, guode man," seide cristofre : "al-so wel beo stille.  
Mi bodi þou hast here faste i-bounde : þou miȝt don al þi wille."  
¶ "Certes, sire," þis kniȝtes seiden : þat hadden him þudere i-brouȝt,  
"Cristindom we habbez itake : and we nelleth it bi-leue nouȝt." 164  
þe king let þo in grete wrathþe : Cristofre in prisone do,  
And binden alle þe knyȝtes faste : and heore heuedes smiten of al-so.  
þo þeos knyȝtes bi-hauedede weren : þe king sone bi-þouȝte [fol. 123 b.]  
And tweyen faire wommen with-alle : to cristofre he brouȝte— 168  
þat on het Nice, þat oþur Aquiline— : for-to tornen is mod.  
þo þis wommen iseien Cristofre : ase he in prisone stod,  
heom þouȝte is face wel briȝtore schine : þane þe sonne oþur þe Mone.  
"Cr[i]stofre, merci," loude heo gradden : "make us cristine sone !"  
Cristofre heom teiȝte þe riȝte bi-leue : and cristnede heom a-non þere.  
A-morewe þe kying let heom fette : to lokie hou it were ; 174  
he hopede heo hadden þane guode man : in lecherie i-brouȝt.  
þe wommen Answereden to his Axingue : as huy ne tolden of him  
nouȝt. 176  
"Ȝwat, hou goth þis," quat þe kyng : "habbe ȝe i-turnd ower þouȝt ?  
honourieth mine godes, ich rede : þe ȝwyle ou is wel i-þouȝt."<sup>1</sup>  
"Ouwer godes beoth wurþe," þis Maydenes seiden : "in fa[i]r stude  
honoured to beo : <sup>2</sup> al, iðoȝt  
þare-fore lat swope þe stretes faire : þat al folk mouwe i-seo, 180  
And we heom wollez honouri, i-wis : ase riȝt is and lawe."  
þe king let don ase heo seiden : swiþe sone and fawe.  
þo þis Maumates weren i-brouȝt : in þe strete at þe laste, 183  
þis maydenes nomen heore gurdles boþe : ant to heom teiden faste  
And to-drowen heom in-to al þe strete : and heowen heom to peces  
þere.  
"Goth," heo seiden, "ant fechchieȝ heom leches : þat heo i-helede  
were !"  
þe kying was neiȝ for wrathþe wod : þat o maide he let hongue  
And to hire fet bynden heuie stones : þat hire deþes þrowes weren  
strongue. 188  
A-non so þis mayde was up i-drawe : hire leomes borsten with-inne,

Necke and senewes and oþur limes— : wel auȝte heo heuene i-winne.  
he let don þat oþur in strong fuyr— : ake þare ne miȝte non come  
hire neiȝ :

Ake sethþe he let hire heued of smite : þo he þat oþer cas i-seiȝ. 192  
þus þis twei holie maydenes : to þe blisse of heuene i-wende,  
þoru þe grace þat ore swete louerd : for seint Cristofre heom sende.

¶ þe king let þo cristofre fecche : and axede him a-non  
ȝweþur he wolde his Maumates serui : oþur to þe deþe gon. 196  
Cristofre for-sok heore Maumates : and heore seruiz also.

þe king het a-non þat Men him scholden : op-on a strong gredile do  
And with strong fuyr and pich rosti him. : and þo he was i-leid þar-on,  
As wex þat gredile malt a-wei : and þat fuyr a-queynte a-non, 200  
And he a-ros up with-oute harme. : wroth was þe kyng þo !

To a piler he let him binde faste : and knyȝtes a-boute him go,  
For-[to] scheoten him to deþe : with Mani a kene flo.  
With bouwe and Areblast þare schoten to him : four hondret knyȝtes  
and mo : 204

Ake þare nas non Arewe þat neiȝ him cam : ake alle heo gliden bi-side  
And heo[n]gun<sup>1</sup> in þe Eyr a-boute him : and þare huy gunne a-bide.  
A-non so þe king þis i-saiȝ : for wratþe þudere he wende. <sup>1</sup> MS. heogun

An Arewe þat ouer þis guode man heng : a-ȝein him sone kende, 208  
Boþe is eȝene heo smot out : and deope into þe heued.

þe king stod for Anguysche and for drede : ase is wit him were  
bi-reued.

“þou onselie wrechche,” seide cristofre : “ȝwat is nouþe wurth þi  
miȝte ?

A-ȝein him þat þov hauest bi-gonne : feble þou art to fiȝte ! [fol. 124] 212  
Of þi wrechhede ich habbe reuþe : And þat i schal cuyþe þe :

For to-Moruwe mi louerd soffri wole : þat þou schalt laten a-quelle me,  
And þanne smeore þine eiȝene with mi blod : and fonde mi louerdes  
miȝte :

And ȝif þou wolt a-riȝt bi-leue : þou schalt habbe þi siȝte.” 216  
þe blinde kyng þar-to hopede : and swiþe wel it onder-stod :

A-morewe he let is heued of-smyte : and smeorie him with is blod :  
he hadde is siȝt guod and cler : þoruȝ godes grace wel sone.

þoruȝ þe bone of seint cristofre : he tournede to cristine-dome. 220



he let burien faire seint Cristofre : and bi-liefde on god a-non  
and let him cristni in godes lawe : and is men ech-on.  
þus seint Cristofre þene hexte louerd : at þe laste of-souzte.  
God us bringue to þulke Ioye : þat he is soule brouzte.

224

41 ¶ *Vita sancti Dominici confessoris.*

**S**Eint Domenic, þe holie frere : in spayne was i-bore, [fol. 124]  
In þe toune of Caylre— : wel guod was þe more :  
Sire felice is fader het : is moder dame Ione.  
glad was þe Moder of þe sone : þat for him gan ofte grone. 4  
þeo 3wile þat þis holie child : in is Moder wombe was,  
hire þouzte, ase heo lay a-slepe : ase ore louerd 3af þat cas,  
þat heo bar in hire wombe a best : þat faireste in any lond,  
And þat best bar riȝt in is Mouth : ane berninde brond ; 8  
þe brond in þusse bestes mouth : þo it was of hire i-bore,  
Schon so þat al cristine-dom : þe briȝtore was þare-fore,  
And so wide so was cristinedom : And þare was so deork so nyȝt  
þe brond in þe bestes Mouȝe : hire þouzte 3af gret liȝt. 12  
þo þat child was i-bore : and i-brouȝt to cristin-dom,  
Al-so bi-feol þat a guod lauedi : þat him of watere nam,  
þouzte þat þare was a steorre : In his fore-heued so briȝt,  
þat þoru-out al cristine-dom : schon and 3af gret liȝt. 16  
3wat was þis schiningue of þis child : bote þat he scholde bringue  
to godes lawe Mani a man : þoruȝ is guode prechingue,  
And þat he scholde an ordre make : of frere prechours, þat ȝet is ;  
þat þare-þoruȝ al cristine-dom : a-mendi scho'de, i-wis ? 20  
þis child, þeo 3wyle it was ȝong : to guode drouȝ a-non,  
to fastingue and to almes-dede : and wolde werie<sup>1</sup> to gon ;  
In is bedde he nolde beo : bote wel luyte stounde, <sup>1 Vern. wolleward</sup>  
Ake ligge in is oresones : op-on þe harde grounde. 24  
þo he was sethþe to scole i-set : a decre ȝer þare cam :  
his bokes he solde and al is guod : and alle þe panes he nam  
And delde heom alle to pouere men : ant ne lefde him-sulf riȝt noȝt.  
þe typingue of is godhede : was sone wide i-brouȝt : 28  
So þat þe bischop of þe lond : louede him wel i-nouȝ  
And enqueorede of is dedes : þat to alle guode he drouȝ :

heiz man he made him sone : and chanun seculer—

Wel huyte tolde þe holie Man : of is grete power. 32

þare weren false cristine Men : a-boute in þe londe, [fol. 124 b.]

þat nolden nouzt clanliche : þe rizte bi-leue onder-stonde,

Ne huy ne bi-lefden nouzt þat ore louerd were i-bore : of þe maide  
Marie—

Swuch manere fals bi-leue : Men cleopeden heresie. 36

A-zein heom þis holie man : despuytete alday faste,

And manie of heom þoru3 godes grace : into rizte bi-leue heom caste.

An Eorl þare was in þe londe þo : þat guod Man was i-nou3 :

Sire Symon de Mountfort : þat to alle guodnesse drou3, 40

his fader þat was here a-slawe : a-mong us in Engelande

Atþe batayle of Euesham : þat longue worth onder-stonde.

þis guode knyzt sire Symon : strong knyzt was i-nou3

And a-zein þis vuele cristine Men : to batayle al day he drou3. 44

Seint Domenic al-so a-boute zeode : and prechede azein heom wel faste :

So þat þis tweye guode Men : to-gadere heore heorte caste,

þat huy weren boþe at one rede : þe on with his prechingue,

þe oþur with strenceþe of bataille : þat folk to guode bringue. 48

And þe guode Erol<sup>1</sup> syre symon : þe 3wile is lijf i-laste, <sup>1</sup> r. Eorl

Euere heold op with his power : seint Dompnic wel faste ;

And þoru3 is pouer muche-del : þe ordre he bi-gan

Of frere prechours, þat 3eot is : for-to sauī mani a man.— 52

bi-twene þis mēn for heore heresie : þe striuingue ofte was

And þe holie Manne seint Domenic. : ase ore louerd 3af þat cas,

Op-on þe hul of vittorie : A day þare was i-nome

Of desputisun bi-tweone heom : and þo þe day was i-come, 56

Seint Domenic cam forth þo : and In a writ he brouzte

his resones for cristin-dom : and þis lūpere Men it bi-tauzte,

to counseilie heom þare-upon bet : and Answerien þare-to

Oþur beon studefastore in heore bi-leue : bote huy heom coupen ondo.

þis Men of heore heresie : lou3wen þo wel smere ;<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> A v. om.

A gret fuyr huy maden a-non : and þat writ heo casten In þere, 62

And seiden, 3if it barnde þo : of none vertue it nere.

þat writ lay longue in þat fuyr : and neuere þe weorse it nas, 64

Ne nouzt i-wemned of one lette[r] : and þat was a fair cas !

þo þe lufere Men i-seien þis : a-nuyde huy weren sore ;  
huy nomen þat bok and seiden a-non : þat huy wolden 3eot fondi more :  
huy casten eft-sone in-to þe fuyr : and þe þridde tyme al-so : 68  
And euere þat writ was al-so sound : as it was þare-inne i-do.  
þis Men of heore heresie : i-schende heom heolden þo—  
And nolden nou3t 3eot al clanliche : out of heore folie go.  
**S**eint domenic þis holie Man : ase ore louerd 3af þat cas, 72  
In þe Cite of tolouse : ten 3er to-gadere he was.  
he þou3te bi-guynne a-godes name : 3if he mi3te it bringue to ende,  
An ordre of Men to prechi faste : and a-boute þe world to wende,  
þat mi3ten þoru3-out cristindom : Men wissi and rede ; 76  
3eorne he bad to Iesu crist : helpe him to þis dede.  
So þat þe pope Innocent : a gret counseil I-nou3 [fol. 125]  
Makede at rome þulke tyme : and mucche folk þudere drou3.  
Seint Domenic wel mildeliche : þudere gan to wende, 80  
3if he mi3te anie grace habbe : to bringue is ordre to ende.  
he cam and bad þe pope leue : swuch þing for-to do.  
þe pope makede him dauncherous : and nolde ensenti þer-to.  
¶ A ni3t, as þe pope lai a-slepe : ase ore louerd 3af þat cas, 84  
him þou3te þat þe church of rome : al a-doneward was  
Of "seint Iohanes de lateran" : and as he lai þere  
he lokede euere and al þat folk : 3wane huy ouer-falle were ;  
And seint Domenic heold up a-3en : and faste schef with-oute, 88  
Wal ant tymber he pulte a-3ein : and faste orn a-boute.  
þe pope, þo he a-wok : In grete þou3te lay  
3wat þis bi-tocningue mi3te beo : þat he slepinde i-sai3.  
he þou3te þat þe stat of holi church : swuyþe i-febled were 92  
And þat cristine-dom in Manie studes : in ri3t guod stat it nere,  
And þat seint Domenic þoru3 is ordre : hire scholde helpe a-rere  
þoru3 his prechingue wide in londe : cristine men to lere.  
þe pope a-morewe sente aftur him : and grauntede him wel fawe 96  
to maken is ordre a-godes name : and folk to guode drawe ; <sup>1 he on the margin.</sup>  
bote þat he<sup>1</sup> heom scheowede is ruyle : to alle is cardinales þere,  
And þat huy weren i-prouede guode : are huy i-confermede were.  
So þat þe ordre of frere prechours : seint Domenic bi-gan þo, 100  
þat hath i-saued wel mani a man : and 3eot it schal wel mo.

clerkes huy onder-fenguen sone : þat þe Abite nome ;

So þat euere mo and mo : freres þere bi-come.

**S**Eint Domenic matte þo In a niȝt : þat seint petur him bi-tok 104

Ane staf, ase he cam to him : and seint powel ane bok.

þo porueide he in is ordre : ȝwane freres wenden ouer lond,

to bere ane bok at heore rugges : and ane staf in heore hond.

Sethþe him þouȝte a-slepe al-so : þat he saiȝ þe freres go 108

þoruȝ þe londe, two and two : and to-gadere non mo.

In-to Tolouse he wende þo : and bi-lefte him-sulf þere,

And sone<sup>1</sup> he sente is freres a-boute : þat huy de-partet were ;

In-to spaynne he sente some : and to paris al-so, <sup>1 V. summe</sup> 112

And þat þridde Couent to boloygne : heore ordre forth to do ;

he het heom wende to and two : and prechi in þat lond,

At heore rugge bere ane bok : and ane staf in hore hond.

¶ A wonder sweuene seint Domenic : In his slep i-seiȝ : 116

Ore louerd him wrathþede swiȝe : op in þe eyr an heiȝ,

þreo launcene he heold in is hond : þe poynt toward þe grounde,

Riȝt ase he wolde al þene world : þoruȝ smyte In one stounde ;

So ferelech he was to bi-holde : þat it nas non ende. 120

þo cam ore leuedi liȝte a-down : þat is so milde and hende ;

“ A, mi sone,” heo seide, “ ȝwat þencst þou ? : merci and þin ore ! ”

“ I-nelle,” seide ore louerd : “ þis sunne : þolie more.” [fol. 125 b.]

he seide, “ al þis world is ful of sunne : and ful ȝare hath i-beo, 124

And þare-fore i-chulle al þene world a-sle : with þeose launces  
þreo.”

Ore leuedi heold up hire hondene : and sat a-down a-kneo,

And seide, “ leoue sone, nouȝe þin ore ! : þov most þe bet bi-seo,

þou most þine wratþe mienge : with milce and with ore, 128

And þenche þat þou most milsful beo : And þat þou bouȝtest man  
ful sore.”

“ Moder,” seide ore louerd þo : “ hov miȝte ich don þi lore ?

Ne sixtþou hou men me mis-doth : þat I-ne mai hit þolie more ? ”

**L**eoue sone,” ore lauedi seide : “ a-bijȝ ȝeot one stounde : 132

Ich habbe ane guode Caumpiun : to þine bi-hofþe i-founde,

þat schal mucche del of þat folk : onder þine wille do ;

And anne felawe i-chulle him bi-take : þat schal helpe him per-to.”

"Lat me iseo," ore louerd seide : "i-chulle loki 3weþer huy beon  
ou3tes." 136

Ore leuedi nam þo saint domenic : and bi-fore [ore] louerd him brou3te,  
And saint Fraunceis al-so guod : "mi sone," heo seide, "lo  
Mi chaumpiun and his felawe : þat schullen þis dede do."

"3e," seide ore louerd, "þeos beoth boþe : strongue and guode þer-to :  
I-chulle heom helpe in heore dedes : and 3iue heom grace al-so."

¶ Saint Domenic a-morewe a-ros : ant to churche wende sone, 142  
And on is sweuene þou3te mucche : 3wat him was to done.

he stod and bi-heold a-boute : his felawe he gan to<sup>1</sup> seo <sup>1 v. of</sup> 144  
þat ore lauedi him lrou3te a-ni3t : is felawe for-to beo.

he ne hadde neuer er him i-sei3e : he descreuede him faste a-non,  
his face and is bodi al-so : and<sup>1</sup> him þou3te it was swych on. <sup>1 oia. in V.</sup>  
he tok and custe him a-non : ase it was wel ri3t, 148

And tolde him al<sup>1</sup> þat cas : hov him matte a-ni3t ; <sup>1 v. of al</sup>

And Eyþer bi-gan to schewi oþur : heore wille and heore þou3t ;

So þat huy weren, ase god wolde : in o consent i-brou3t,

And eiþur dude bi oþeres rede : and þeos tweie ordres wrou3te, 152

Of frere prechours and of frere Menores : ase ore leuedi heom on  
brou3te :

¶ Saint Domenic þe ordre of frere prechours : ase ich habbe i-seid,  
And saint Fraunceis of frere Menores : eiþer bi oþeres red.

And sire Symon de Mount-fort : þat guod kni3t was and hende, 156  
Sostainede þis holie Men : to bringue þis dede to ende.—

Ich wene, ich may for soþe it segge : 3if huy nadden i-beo bi-founde,  
þe world hadde for grete sune i-beo : are þis i-brou3t to grounde !

3eot, for al þat heo mouwen a-boute go : to prechi and to schriue, 160  
Sunne is 3eot into al þis lond : and wrechhede, al-to riue !

here mouwen þis luyþere men i-seo : þat euere spekez to quede,

In 3wuche manere þis guode men : bi-gunne furst þis dede.

Manie of þis deoueles limes : bi-twene heom seggez al day3 : 164

"Wel murie was þe world and guod : are man ani frere i-say3."

Al-so huy spekez, heom bi-fallez : for ore louerd seide, i-wis :

"bi þe fruyt man may i-seo : 3wat-manere treo it is : [1 fol. 126]

For þare ne may of no luyþur treo : no guod fruyt springue ;"<sup>1</sup> 168  
vnneþe may a luyþur man ani guod word : out of him-sulue bringue.



huy mouwen loki 3wanne ore louerd : heom smyt, harde i-nou3,  
with one of his launces þreo : þat he to heom drou3,  
þat was for þis tweie holie men : þulke tyme on-do ; 172  
Fondi heo mouwen heore wyþer-wine [3wan]<sup>1</sup> huy comiez þar-to.  
Ake hit ne worth neuere fals : þat ore louerd him-self sede : <sup>1 om.</sup>  
þat his desciples scholden i-blessede beo : 3wanne men hem spekez to  
quede

And seggez heom scorn and bysemare : for ore louerdes name. 176  
bi þe freres þus it is : of Men þat seggez heom schame ;  
Ake ore louerd him-sulf wole wreche nime : þei it were þo with-drawe  
For saint Domenic þe holie Man : and saint Fraunceis, is felawe.—  
þis holie Man saint dominic : In-to his ordre he nam 180  
Ane 3oungue clerk at one tyme : þat frere prechour bi-cam  
And sethþe þoru3 þe feondes lore : with-drou3 him atþen-ende  
And seide þat he wolde a-3ein : to þe worlde wende ;  
he dude of is Abite : and is schurte on him caste. 184  
Saint Dominic sat a-doun a-kneo : and for him bad wel faste.

Ase he seide is oresones : þe clerk bi-gan to weopen sore  
And pitou[s]liche bi-gan to crie : “a ! nouþe merci, louerd, þin ore !  
þis schurte<sup>1</sup> þat is a-boute me : for-brennez me to grounde ; <sup>1 MS. schurte</sup>  
Drewez hire of for godes loue : oþur ich deie in luyte stounde.”  
So þat þoru3 ore louerdes grace : him þou3te he was for-brent,  
Are he nome a-3ein is Abite : and hadde is heorte i-wend.

**B**I a frere al-so at boloyne : bi-feol swych a cas 192  
þat of þe feond i-fondet was : and with-inne him al-so he was.  
Saint Domenic it of-þou3te sore : and het a-godes name  
þene feond to helle wende a-non : and seide, “3wi dostþou me schuch  
schame ?”

“þov ne part me blamie nou3t : for with ri3te ich am here,” 196 *Diabolus.*  
þe feond Answerede saint Domenic : ase he was in þe frere,  
“For þes frere cam 3ursterday to tounne : and dronk with-oute leue.  
Ase a luyte mot þare-Inne ich lay : and bi-gan with-inne him weue ;  
For he ne blessede nou3t is drinke : and with-oute leue it nam, 200  
Wit lawe ich mai in him beo : and with lawe in him ich am.”  
“Certes,” seide þis frere, “he seith soth : and ri3t so it is.  
Ichot, i dronk 3urstai in tounne : with-oute leue, i-wis, 203

And Ine blessedde nouȝt mi drinke : and a swuch mot þare was Inne,  
And with þat drinke þat ich dronk : it schet me sone with-Inne.  
Euer-eft he hath I-greued me. : ore louerd fram me him bringue !”  
Ase huy tolden here-a-boute : to Matynes huy gonne ringue.

¶ “Out, out,” quath þe deuel þo : “a-wei ich mot gon : 208

þis þeues with þis wide hodes : a-rise wollez a-non,  
And I-ne dar nouȝt a-bide heore song : adrad ich am wel sore.”  
he fleu out of þis selie man : and ne cam neiȝ him non-more.—

As þe holie man seint Domenic : and his felawes come 212

with-oute Tolouse bi a watur : ase huy hadden er i-lome, [fol. 126 b.]

heore bokes fullen into þe watur : and sonken a-non to grounde.  
huy wenden forth in heore wei : þo huy ne miȝten beon i-founde.

þare cam þane þridde day : a fischare with is ginne 216

And caste is nettes in þat watur. : þo felde he heui with-Inne.

þouȝte he, “here is fisch i-nouȝ” : and bi-gan to drawe faste :

þe holie manness bokes it weren. : þo huy comen forth atþe laste,  
Also sounde huy weren and druye : ase huy euerer were ; 220

For al þat huy leien in þat watur : no-þing þe worse huy nere.—

¶ At one tyme seint Domenic : at rome was i-sete,

And fourti of is freres al-so : with him to þe mete.

huy nadden bote a luyte bred— : wel luyte was þe lestes, 224

And alle huy maden heom also Ioifole : ase huy weren at one feste.

Ake natheles huy weren of-hungrede sore : þei huy so glade were.

þo comen þare tweie children In : with wel milde chere ;

Abite of freres huy hadden up-on : fairore neuere nere : 228

In heore lappene huy brouȝten mete : ant to seint Domenic hit bere.

þo huy hadden him þis mete i-take : huy nusten ȝware huy bi-come.

þis freres maden heom glade I-nouȝ : and wordeliche forth it nome.—

¶ A dai, as þis holie Man : in þe Contreie we[n]de, 232

þat lodlokeste weder þat miȝte beo : ore louerd ouer him sende.

he bi-gan to maken is oresun : his felawe was in doute.

þat weder bi-gan to reinie faste : in eche side a-boute ; <sup>1 V. Ae hit bigon  
to ȝiue him</sup>

Ake sone it ȝaf him roume<sup>1</sup> wei : and al-a-boute with-drawe, 236

þat bi fif fet it re cam nouȝt him neiȝ : ne al-so neiȝ his felawe.

**B**I-side þe Cite of Toluse bi a watur huy come.

A man ladde heom ouer In a schip : ase he dude opere i-lome.

Seint Domenic wolde wende is wei : þo he to londe cam. 240

þe passour him het a-bide : and bi þe cope him nam,  
And seide, he scholde him paye is huyre : were him leof þe loth,  
he nolde him serui so for nouȝt : and þarto he swor is oth.

"Lat me," seide þis holie Man : "par charite forth quiȝt gon, 244  
And god wole ȝelden þi trauail : for i-ne habbe seoluer non."

"Al for nouȝt," seide þes oþur : "bi þe fei þat i schal to þe,  
Mi trauail þou schalt me paie : oþur þi cope bi-leue with me."

"Ȝwane þou nelt," quath þe holie man : "for godes loue nouȝt do,  
Ich bidde god, ȝif is wille beo : þat he helpe me þer-to."

þo lay bi-side þe schipe þere : a peni, fair I-novȝ. 250

þe passour beuȝ a-doun a-non : and þane peni to him drouȝ.

"NIm þare," seide þis holie man : "ase ore louerd sende þe. 252  
For i-nabbe mi-sulf nouȝt : ore louerd a-quitez me."

Ore suete louerd nolde nouȝt : þat þe freres i-lette were ;

him-sulf he sende heom heore schip-huyre. : fair miracle was þere !—

¶ Al-so þis holie man a niȝt : In his oresones lay 256

bi him-sulf in priueite : ase he dude niȝt and day,

þe deuel cam and stod bi him : In Abite of frere. [fol. 127]

"Womme," seide þe holie man : "Ȝwat dost þov nouȝe here ?

Ȝwy nartþov In þine bedde a-slepe : In þe dortour with þine fere ? 260

þov wost wel it nis nouȝt ordre : ne non riȝt guod manere."

þe Deuel stod and made him signe : ase ho-so seith "i-nelle nouȝt  
speke 1 V. has 2 vv. more.

Ne so muche mis-don a-ȝeines god : is ordre for-to breke." 1

¶ Seint Domenic hadde wonder þar-of : Ȝwat frere it miȝte beo 264

þat so wel is ordre heold. : he þouȝte he wolde i-seo :

he wende and liȝte ane candle : and bi-heold þis frere.

þo he wuste Ȝwat he was : he þouȝte Ȝwat dost þou here ;

he blamede him<sup>1</sup> suyȝe muche : Ȝwat he dude þo þere, 1 MS. heom 268

For it were betere is riȝte : þat he in helle were.

¶ "þou mis-dest more," þe deuel seide : "þin ordre for-to breke : diatolus.

For þou wost wel þis tyme : it ne fallez þe nouȝt to speke."

¶ "þou ne seist nouȝt riȝt," quath seint Domenic : "for þe prior may, Dominicus.

For-to wissi is ȝoungue freres : speken niȝt and day.

Ich hote þat þou me telle : nouȝe þou art allingues here, 274

3ware-with þou fondest mest : In church e ani frere."

diabolus. ¶ "bote ich makie," seide þe deuel þo : "late to church e gon, 276  
And 3wane he alles þare-inne is : out þannes to wiende a-non."

Dominicus. Of þe dortore he axede him : 3wat were þare is dede.

diabolus. ¶ "bote ich makie freres to ligge longue : in heore bedde," he sede,  
"And þe [3wile]<sup>1</sup> huy þarinne beoth : huy þenchez<sup>2</sup> vuel þouȝt. 280  
hit is on of Mine beste hous : Inelle bi-leue it nouȝt." <sup>1</sup> om.  
<sup>2</sup> V. þenken on

Dominicus. ¶ Seint Domenic axede of þe freitore : "3wat is þi dede þere?"

diabolus. "bote ich fondi þe dedes þere : of glotonie for-to a-rere ;  
Ich makie freres to muchel ete : and to drinke al-so, 284  
For-to maken heom feble : godes seruise to do."

Dominicus. ¶ "3wat In þe parlore?" seint Domenic seide : "beo nouȝe soth  
a-knouwe !"

diabolus. "A, beo stille," seide þe schrewe þo : "þat hous is al min owe :  
For ich heom makie telle þere : euerich oþur tyþingue, 288  
And make heom þenche and speke al-so : of folies and lesinge."

Dominicus. ¶ "And 3wat þe chapitle?" seint Domenic seide : "miȝt þou þare  
ouȝt winne?"

diabolus. "A, beo stille," þe schrewe seide : "neuere Ine cam þare-Inne.  
Longue, for þou it hast i-nemd : þe worse me schal beo. 292  
God ne suffri me neuere þare-inne come : ne enes it i-seo !  
Al þat ich habbe i-wonne a-day : and þe niȝt bi-fore,  
Sone so þine freres þudere comieth : al ich habbe i-lore ;  
I-wyped it is al<sup>1</sup> clene a-wey : ase it neuere nere. <sup>1</sup> V. as 296  
A-corsed is al þulke stude : ne come ich neuere þere."

þo wende þe schrewe is wei : and luyte hadde i-wonne,  
And þe holie man is beden seide : ase he hadde bi-gonne.—

**L**ongue leouede þis holie man : in guode liue i-nouȝ, 300

And is ordre in guod poynt brouȝte : are he to deþe drouȝ ;

At þe laste, ase god it wolde : þat he scholde heonnes wende,

A<sup>1</sup> frere prechur[s] of bologne : [he] drov toward is ende. <sup>[fol. 127 b.]</sup>  
<sup>1</sup> V. Atte

he hadde a couent of [twelue] freres : þo he drou toward þe deþe.

his<sup>1</sup> twelf freres bi-fore him comen : him-seolf was þe þretteþe :<sup>2</sup>

he prechede heom faire i-nouȝ : to siwi godes lore, <sup>1</sup> V. þis  
<sup>2</sup> The half-lines transp. in V.

For-to holden þe ordre wel : and to echen as more and more. 307

Of þreo þing he made is testament<sup>1</sup> : riȝt bi-fore his deþe : <sup>1</sup> V. quide

pouerte,. and loue,. and Meeknesse : his breþren he dude<sup>1</sup> bi-queþe ;  
þat huy weren euere in guode loue : and in Meeknesse al-so, <sup>1</sup> om. in V.  
And þat huy ladden heore lijf in pouerte : and euere heolden þer-to.  
For he foundede hore ordre furst : ope þeos pingues þreo 312  
And bi-quath sethþen alle þo : þat wolden is breþren beo.  
he 3af alle godes curs and his : þat his ordre fuylden ou3t  
with grete richesse and worldes feo : for þe ordre it nolde nou3t.  
þo he hadde imaked is testament : he deide ri3t in þe place 316  
And bi-tei3te þe ordre and is soule : al In ore louerdes grace.  
he deide twelf hundred 3er : and four-score<sup>1</sup> 3er and on<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> V. twenti  
<sup>2</sup> orig. two  
Aftur þat ore louerd nam : of is moder flechs and bon.  
And endleue houndret 3er : and four-score 3er and tene 320  
Aftur þat ore louerd on eorþe cam : he bi-gan þe ordre, ich wene.  
Wel au3te we blessi þe tyme : þat euere he was bi-gunne :  
For mani a soule, ichot, he hath : to godes bi-hofþe i-wonne.—  
¶ þo þis holie Man seint Dominic : bi-gan of þis liue gon, 324  
Into þe Ioye of heuene : his soule wende a-non.  
For ase þe prior of bixe<sup>1</sup> : þo in is bedde a-slepe lay, <sup>1</sup> V. Bride  
hym þou3te ri3t pulke tyme : þat he a gret laddre i-say,  
þe laddre schon swyþe bri3te : into heuene an hei3 ; 328  
Ore louerd on-ouewardre : and ore leuedi he i-sei3,  
Al bi-neoþe sat a frere : in is scapelori 3wi3t,  
his hod i-drawe ouer is eizen : ri3t in his Abijt ;  
Ase he sat on þis laddre lowe : on þe nepemeste rounge, 332  
Aungles þare eoden up and doun : And swiþe murie huy songue.  
Ore louerd heold þis laddre an hei3 : and ore leuedi also,  
And drowen þane frere up þare-bi : þat þar-on was i-do,  
In his Abijte huy drowen him up : in-to heouene an hei3 ; 336  
And al þat clere lij3t of heouene : him þou3te þat he i-sei3,  
And heouene smot to-gadere a-non : þo he was with-Inne i-brou3t.  
þo þis prior a-wok : he lay in grete þou3t ;  
his breþren he let cleopie a-non : and seiðe, “ichot, i-wis, 340  
þat þis holie man seint Domenic : out of þis liue he is ;  
For i sai3 him ri3t nouþe,” he seiðe : “to þe Ioye of heuene go.”  
þe soþe huy of-Axeden sethþe : þat he deide ri3t þo.—  
bidde we 3eorne seint Dominic : þat þe ordre hath i-wrou3t, 344



þat we beon forth with him : to þe Ioye of heuene i-brouȝt.  
bidde we ore louerd and ore lauedi : for seint Dominikes loue  
þat we moten aftur ore ende-day : to þe blisse of heuene come.

42 [Teofle.]

**T**eofle was a swyþe gret man : And guod clerk he was al-so,  
hext Maister bi-fore alle opere : under þe bischope i-do. [fol. 128]  
þo þe bischop was ded : Teofle was forth ibrouȝt <sup>1 nout added later.</sup>  
to beon bischop aftur him. : ake natheles he nolde [nout],<sup>1</sup> 4  
And seide þat he nas nouȝt wuyrþe þare-to : and guod he couþe to  
luyte.

þat folke made ane oþerne sone : with grete nobleye and with pruyte.  
þo þe bischop in<sup>1</sup> his power was : to teofle wrathþe he caste, <sup>1 MS. is</sup>  
For he was rapur to bischope i-chose : and with þe oþur bischope  
heold faste : 8

he dude him out of his mester : and is guod him bi-nam.  
So þat Teofle þare-aftur-ward : in-to grete pouerte bi-cam ;  
Al-so riche man ase he was er : ase pouere he was þo ;  
So þat he nuste ȝware-bi libbe. : welle, þat him was wo ! 12  
þo he was in Miseise i-brouȝt : him schamede swiþe sore :  
Men þat him honoured er : þo nolden huy non-more ;  
Ech man tolde luyte of him— : for of þe pouere Men wollez so.  
he ne miȝte for schame a-mong men come : he nuste ȝwat for-to do,  
þene deth he wilnede pingue mest. : so þat he him bi-þouȝte  
þat, ho-so þene feond serui wolde : in grete richesse he him brouȝte.  
to a giv he wende a nyȝt : þat wonede þare-bi-side ;  
he bad him helpe of þat cas : þat gan him þare bi-tide, 20  
And him to serui for richesse : þene deuел a-boute wel wide.  
“ Wel, it schal beo,” þe giv seide : “ ake ȝeot þou most a-bide ;  
Cum oþur nyȝt þis tyme : In þis stude here to me  
And i-chulle þe swuch red do : þat wel schal liki þe.” 24  
¶ Teofle ne furȝat nouȝt þis. : to þe giv he eode  
In þat ilke stude þat oþur niȝt : to beten is grete neode.  
“ Cum forth with me,” quath þe giv : “ ase ich þe wolle lede.  
Ake of ȝwat þu iseo oþur heore : ne haue þou none drede, 28  
Ne make no signe of þe creoyz : ne þeron ne þench riȝt nouȝt,

And in swuche richesse nere þou neuere : ase þov worst sone i-brouȝt."

**T**eoſle wenȝe forth with him : and dude ase he him ſede.

Into a priue ſtude he cam ſone : ase þe giv gan him lede : 32  
þene heie feond he fond þere : Maister of alle quede,

And al his maynie a-boute him : for-to a-counti heore mis-dede.

"Ȝwat is he þat ilke," quath þe ſchrewe : "þat þov bringueſt with  
þe?" 35

"he ſchal beon of þine," quath þe giv : "and for neode he cam to þe.

A man he was of gret pouwer : þat is nouȝe him bi-nome,

And for-to bringue him into richesſe<sup>1</sup> a-ȝein : þi Man he ſchal bi-  
come." <sup>1</sup> *al. him in*

"Wel-come, beu frere," þe feond ſeide : "nouȝe þou doſt wel, i-wiſ !  
haddeſt þov i-don þuſ mani day : riche þou were are þiſ. 40

bi-com mi Man, and do me homage : and þov ſchalt beo riche i-novȝ ;

For I-nelle no man helpe bote mine owene : and elles I dude wovȝ."

¶ "Ich bi-come þi man," quath Teoſle : "and clanliche to þe take."<sup>1</sup>

"Certes, beau frere," quath þe Deuel : "wel muche þov moſt for-  
ſake : <sup>1</sup> *al. 4 vv. more.* 44

þov moſt fur-ſake god þat þe ſchop : and alle halewene alſo."

"And ich heom for-ſake," Teoſle ſeide : "for þine wille ichulle do."<sup>1</sup>

"Saunȝ faille, beu frere," þe Deuel ſeide : "þou ne miȝteſt ſpeke no  
bet. [fol. 128 b.]

þou art nouȝe ſone riche man I-novȝ. : ake oþing ȝeot þe let ; 48

bote þou it do, it iſ for nouȝt : al þat we habbez i-do :

þou moſt for-ſake for-with<sup>1</sup> god : Marie, iſ moder, alſo ; <sup>1</sup> *al. forþ mid*

For bote þou it wolle do : i-nam ſiker of þe nouȝt—

For manie þat weren in Mine ſe[r]uiſe : heo hath fram me ibrouȝt."

"And ich fur-ſake," Teoſle ſeide : "hire ſone, and hire alſo,

And þe ich bi-take liȝf and ſoule : al þine wille to do."

"Ov, beu frere," þe deuel ſeide : "ȝeot ich am a-drad :

For Marie ſo ofte hath : mine Men fram me i-lad ; 56

Word niſ a-ȝein hire bote wind : for þei a man hire for-ſake,

ȝiſ he wole a-ȝein to hire i-wende : gladliche heo wole him take.

þare-fore ichulle beon ſiker of þe : er ich mongy with þe :

ȝuode chartres of þiſ foreward : þou ſchalt makie me, 60

And wriȝen hire with þine owene honde : and a-selen hire alſo.

3wan þou hast i-don al þis : þine wille ichulle do."

Teofle grauntede þis a-non : þe chartre he wrouzte sone

And a-selede hire with is ryng : ase foreward was to done ; 64

he sat on kneo and tok is maister : and custe is fet al-so.

"Nouþe, teofle," þe schrewe seide : " þov hast al wel i-do. <sup>1</sup> bi superscrbd.

þis chartre ichulle so faste bi<sup>1</sup>-louke : In helle, 3wanne ich hom come,

þat I ne drede me nougt þat heo worþe : þoru3 Marie me bi-nome. 68

And wiend þou hom, and beo studefast : ase ichulle a3ein þe :

So riche man nere þou neuere : ase þou worst sone þoru me."

þe feond wende hom to helle : and teofle hom al-so,

And þonkede þe gywe alle guode : þat he him hadde ido. 72

**A**-Morewe, so sone ase hit was day : þe bischop after teofle sende,

þat he to him wel hasteliche : with-oute ani defaute wende.

Merci he criede wel deolfulliche : þo he to him cam,

And bi-tok him a3ein is power : þat he er him bi-nam. 76

Teofle bi-cam a-non so riche : þat so riche man non nas ;

Ase louerd and sire ech man him heold : wel mucche is power was ;

Eche man was glad to queme him. : Men wondreden of þat cas,

And seiden, " it nis in þis world : bote si haut e si bas." 80

Worldes richesse he hadde i-nou3 : and worldes blisse al-so.

Alas, þat ani cristine Man scholde : in þat manere come þare-to !

¶ Hit bi-feol þare-after-ward : In wel luyte stounde

þat þe giv þat him þere-to brouzte : with tricherie was i-founde ; 84

I-nome he was and to dome i-brouzt : and to strongue deþe i-do :

Fur-barnd he was þoru Iuggement : and to late he was so !

¶ þo teofle him onder-stod— : In isheorte he þouzte

þat þe Deuel, with 3wam þe giv was : to pulke deþe him brouzte. 88

þouzte he, " nam ich al-so with him ? : and þei ich beo riche ane  
stounde,

Ne schal ich neuere i-wite þe tyme : are he me bringue to grounde :

þanne were ich fur-lore lijf and soule ! : and ich am to him i-bounde<sup>1</sup>

So faste, þat Ine may me with-drawe. : alas þat ilke stounde ! [<sup>1</sup> fol. 129]

Alas, 3wy ne hadde ich i-beo rapur ded : þane<sup>1</sup> i-don þulke dede !

Nabbe ich fur-sake heom echone : þat me scholden helpe and rede ?

hou mi3te ich hopie of grace : 3wane ich heom hadde fur-sake ? 95

A sunful wreche ich am, alas : nas neuere i-seie mi make ! <sup>1</sup> MS. þanne

god is so riȝtful þat to him : ne hopie ich nouȝt þere-fore.  
bote ich habbe ore leuedie grace : certus, ich am fur-lore.  
For heo was euere ful of milce : and þei ich hire habbe for-sake,  
hou ich euere þare-of spede : to hire grace ichulle me take." 100  
To churche he wende to ore leuedi auter : and cride hire milce and  
ore,

his kneon he beot a-ȝein þe eorþe : weopinde swyþe sore ;  
On hire he cride and weop ful sore : boþe nyȝt and day,  
Out of þe chapele nolde he nouȝt : ake euere þare-inne he lay. 104

**F**ourty dayes and fourty nyȝt : on hire he criede faste.  
hire milce, þat euere was so guod : heo scheowede him at þe  
laste :

For ase he criede on hire so ȝeorne : þat swete mayde so hende 107  
cudde hire milde-hede, and fram heouene : to him a-doun gan wende.  
"hov miȝte ich," heo seide, "þou wrechche Man : eny grace þe  
take,

And hou miȝte ich to mi sone for þe bidde : ȝwane þou hast him  
for-sake?"

"A, leuedi, leuedi," teofle seide : "nouþe, leuedi, þin ore !  
Ich habbe i-sunegut manne mest : þat rewez me wel sore. 112

haue merci of þis sunfule wrechche ! : I-nelle do sunne non-more,  
Ake, ȝif þou wolt me þine grace ȝiue : Ichulle don al þi lore."

"þov sunfule man," ore leuedi seide : "ase muche ase on me is,  
to þe ichulle beo milde I-novȝ : and to alle cristine men, i-wis : 116

For ich louie muche cristine Men : And norichi heom al-so,  
and euere am redi to heom a-liȝte : heore bone forto do ;

And swiþe muche ich þolie ofte : mine sone to maken liþe,  
þat he ne nimeȝ of heom grete wreche : ase he wolde ofte-siþe. 120

Ake sch[r]yf þe to him of þine sunnes : þat was i-bore of me  
And þat þolede deth for sunfule men : and ichulle bidde for þe."

"Leuedi, merci," Teofle seide : "vnwuyrþe ich am þer-to,  
with þat Mouth þat ich him for-sok : swuch schrift to him do." 124

"Ȝus, hardiliche," ore leuedi seide : "for he is milde and softe ;  
Wel þou wost þat sunfule men : gret loue he cuth wel ofte.

For he was for sunfule Men i-bore : and to deþe for heom i-do,  
he mot nede to heom beo milde : for riȝt kuynde it wole so." 128

**T**heofle bi-gan þo weope and crie : “louerd, merci,” he sede,  
 “to þe ich me schriue with deolful heorte : for mi lufþer mis-  
 dede.

haue merci of me, al-so wisliche : ase þou were for me i-bore  
 And for us þoledest deth : þat we ne scholden beo fur-lore ! 132  
 þench nouþe, louerd, on mine wrechhede ! : swete Ihesu, þin ore !  
 Do me þine milce, ich bidde þe, louerd : i-nelle do sunne neuere-efþ  
 more.”

¶ “Theofle, theofle,” ore leuedi seide : “for þi cristine-dom,  
 An for pite þat ich habbe of cristine men : sethþe mi sone mi flesh  
 nom, <sup>1</sup> MS. me 136

I-chulle bidde on mine bare kneon : mi sone for þe<sup>1</sup> wel sone.  
 beo studefast, ase þou hast bi-gonne<sup>1</sup> : and he wole i-heore þi bone.”  
 with þis word Theofle nuste : 3ware ore leuedi bi-com. <sup>1</sup> MS. bi-goume  
 he weop and cride euere 3eorne : and al to hire grace him nom. 140  
 þreo dawes with-oute mete and drinke : þare he gan a-bide  
 In wop and sor and deol j-nou3 : on ore leuedi euere he criede.

**O**re lauedi cam þo al lizinde : and with glade semblaunt also,  
 “Theofle,” heo seide, “þou hast nouþe sone : penaunce i-nou3  
 i-do ; 144

beo glad and bliþe, for ich habbe i-bede : mine sone milce and ore,  
 þat he hath þine sunnes þe fur-3yue. : ne sunegue þov nonmore !”  
 “I-hered beo þov,” theofle seide : “and þi holie grace,  
 And i-blessed beo þe tyme þat ich to þe : criede in þusse place ! 148  
 Leuedi, euere ich am a-drad : and siker nam ich nou3t,  
 Are þe chartre þat ich him<sup>1</sup> made : leuedi, to me beo i-brou3t : <sup>1</sup>om. him  
 Leuedi, þou art ful of milce : þat þou me schewest in þis place :  
 3wane þi milce, leuedi, is so muche : do me þerof þine grace !” 152  
 “Nov sone, theofle,” ore leuedi seide : “3eot ichulle þe milde  
 beo,”

with þis word heo wende forth : þat he ne mi3te hire more i-seo.  
 hire milce heo scheowede, for heo cam : to him þene þridde day  
 And brou3te þe chartre and bi-teizte as him : ase he a-slepe lay, 156  
 And wende a-3ein wel stilleliche— : and þo Theofle a-wok,  
 þe chartre he heold in is hond : þat ore leuedi him bi-tok.  
 glad and bliþe he was i-nou3 : and me þunchez þat he wel ou3te !



Ore lauedie he þonkede and hire grace : þat to swuche guodnesse  
him brouzte.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al.* 2 vv. more. 160

¶ þis cas bi-feol in leinte : on a satures-day at niȝt.  
A-morewe, þene sonenday : þe day was cler and briȝt<sup>1</sup>, <sup>1</sup> *al.* as þe day  
was liȝt  
þe bischop and is clerkes : and mucche folk al-so  
to churche comen, ase riȝt was : godes seruise to do. 164

Riȝt þo godspel was i-rad : Theofle forth him wende,  
To þe bischopes fet he feol a-down : and þene Deuel more he schende :  
he tolde þe bischope euerech del : and al þe folke al-so,  
þat foreward<sup>1</sup> and þe sikernesse : þat he hadde þe Deuele i-do, 168

And hov of þe Deueles miȝte : ore swete leuedi him caste <sup>1</sup>MS. foreward  
And brouzte him þe chartres þat he made : þat bi-loke was in helle faste.  
þe chartre bi-fore al þat folk : he let þe bischope rede,  
þat ech man i-seiȝe is lufere sunne : and ore leuedie mildhede. 172

þa[t] folk wolde þe chartre witen : for miracle, þat<sup>1</sup> huy bede, <sup>1</sup> *al.* as  
“ A, Merci, merci, for godes loue ” : Theofle ofte seiȝe,  
“ For þe ȝwyle þe chartre is i-hol : ȝeot euere-more me dredeth ;  
Are heo beo to douste i-brent : siker lijf ne mai ich lede.” 176

þe chartre huy barnden bi-fore heom alle : þat ech man miȝte i-seo.  
“ Certes, nouȝe ich hopie,” theofle seiȝe : “ þat siker ich mouwe beo.”  
¶ þo þe bischop hadde is masse i-do : þat folk cam mani-folde  
A-boute Theofle in eche side : þat wonder to bi-holde. 180

briȝtore þane þe sonne, heom þouȝte : he schon in-to al is face,  
þat non ne miȝte for briȝthede : bi-holde him in þat place. [fol. 130]  
he liet dele and ȝiue pouere men : þat<sup>1</sup> guod wel clene þere, <sup>1</sup> *al.* his  
And seiȝe þat he out of churche nolde : þe ȝwile he a-liue were. 184

To þe stude he wende a-non : þat<sup>1</sup> ore leuedi to him a-liȝte <sup>1</sup> *al.* þer  
And brouzte him þe chartres of is sunnes : þoruȝ hire swete miȝte.  
A-non-riȝt he bi-gan to sikni : and þare riȝt a-down lay ;  
his breþren he custe echone : and deiȝe þene þridde day. 188

þat folk dude bi him þat was to done : and bureden him riȝt þere.  
his soule wende to heuene<sup>1</sup> anon : þare I-cholde we alle were.  
For he is a seint in heuene an heiȝ : and his day falleȝ in þe ȝere  
A luyte bi-fore Aueryl : ase þe bok us doth lere. <sup>1</sup> MS. heuene 192

Wel fair Miracle ore leuedi dude : þat brouzte him of pulke wo,  
Ase heo hath manye opere i-don : and ȝeot heo wole wel mo.

43 [George]

**S**Eint George þe holie man : ase we findez i-write,  
 In þe londe of Cappadoce : he was i-bore and bi-ȝite.  
 þe false godes he for-sok : and tornede to cristine-dom,  
 And louede Iesu crist swiþe wel : and holi man bi-com. 4  
 Dacian, þe lupere prince : þat was in þulke stounde,  
 Alle þe cristine men þat he fond : he let bringue to grounde.  
 A day, ase he honourede is false godes : and opere manie on,  
 Seint George I-saiȝ al þis : ase he cam þare-forth gon. 8  
 þe signe he made of þe croiz : and blessedde him al-a-boute  
 And Armede him þoruȝ þe holie gost : with-Inne and with-oute,  
 he wende him forth wel baldeliche : and wel loude bi-gan to grede  
 To Dacian and to Alle his : and þeose wordes sede : 12  
 "Alle false godes so beoth : deuelschine, i-wis ;  
 For ore louerd made heuene : ase in þe sautere i-writen it is."  
 þo Dacian i-heorde þis : he grennede and femde faste,  
 And lourede with sori semblaunt : and þeos wordes out he caste : 16  
 "Belamy, ȝwat art þou : þat so gret fol art and so bold,  
 þat in ovre power and bi ovre godes : swuche wordes hast i-told ?  
 þov ne dost us nouȝt one schame : ase we alle I-seoth.  
 Ake ore godes and us, ȝwane þou seist : þat huy deuелene beoth. 20  
 Tel me sone of ȝwannes þou art : and ȝwat is þi riȝte name, <sup>1 MS. schwch</sup>  
 þat darst us segge and ore godes : þus baldeliche swch <sup>1</sup> schame."  
 "George, ich hote," þis oþur seide : "and cristine man ich am,  
 And out of þe lond of cappadoce : hidere to eov ich cam." 24  
 "bel amy," seide Dacian : "torne þi word a-non  
 And honoure here ovre godes : oþur it schal an-oþur gon."  
 "Beo stille, þov fol," seint George seide : "þou spext embe nouȝt,  
 For ich habbe on Iesu crist : I-fastned al mi þouȝt." 28  
 "A, traytour," seide Dacian : "wolt þov take on so ?  
 þov schalt in opere ribaudies : sone daiȝes beo i-do."  
 he liet him hangi up an heiȝ : In one-manere rode  
 And þare-to him binde faste al naked : with ropes strongue and guode,  
 with kene Owles þer-under : þe tormentores stode [fol. 130 b.]  
 And to-drowen is holie lymes : þat faste huy ronne on blode ; 34  
 Al huy to-teren is te[n]dre flesh : þe peces fullen to grounde ;

Brenninde eoyle huy nomen sethþe : and casten In þe wounde. 36  
þo huy hadden him so longue to-drawe : þat reouþe it was to seo,  
huy bi-þouȝten heom of more wo : and nomen him a-doun of þe treo :  
with smarte scourges huy leiden on him : and wounde op-on oþur  
made—

to þe bare bon þe scourgene comen : ase þe Owles hadden i-wade ; 40  
þe woundene huy selten sethþe : and salt ful picke caste,  
And sethþe with a clout of here : roddeden þe woundes faste.  
louerd, muche was þe pine þat he hadde : ech ope oþur þere,  
þo men selten so is quike flesch : and roddeden so with here ! 44  
Reuþe it was swuch pine to se : ho-so ouȝt of reuþe were ;  
And euere lay þe guode Man : ase þei him noþing nere.

¶ þo Dacian i-saiȝ þat he ne miȝte : ouer-comen him so,  
he let binde þene holie man : and in strongue prisone do. 48  
þare he lai al þe longue niȝt : to oþur wo þat he hadde.

A-morewe þe tormentores eft-sone : bi-fore Daciane him ladden.  
In eche manere huy fondeden þo : ȝif huy miȝten turyne is þouȝt.  
Ake þo huy i-seiȝen euerech-one : þat it was al for nouȝt, 52  
Dacian let makie a weol of bras : so strong ase he miȝte,  
And scharpe sweordes wel picke a-boute : þare-on faste he piȝte :  
he let nime þis holie man : and þare-aboue him do,  
þat þe swerdes scholden is bodi to-rende : and to-drawe al-so. 56

So sone ase huy þis guode man : a-boue þusse ȝweole brouȝte,  
þat ȝweol to-brac, ase god it wolde : and to-bruysde al-to nouȝte ;  
So þat þis holie man : harmles þarof he was.  
Dacian was swiþe wroth : þo he i-saiȝ þat cas. 60

¶ A forneis he let maken<sup>1</sup> of bras : and fullen it ful of led ; <sup>1</sup> *al. nyme*  
he let maken a strong fuyr i-novȝ : ase he nam sone is red.  
þo þat led was al i-molte : and boylede swiþe faste,  
hē let nimen þis holie man : and riȝt a-middes caste. 64

**S**Eint George nam up is hond : and þe croiz bi-fore him made,  
And in þe wallinde led : baldeliche he gan wade.  
þare-Inne he sat wel softe a-doun : ase þei him noþing nere,  
And leonede to þe brerde stille : ase þei he a-slepe were ; 68  
he lai ase þei he in reste were : for-to þat led atþe laste  
was al in-to þe colde i-turnd : þat boylede er so faste.

Louerd, muche is þi miȝte : ase men miȝten þare i-seo,  
 þat ani man miȝte in þe wallinde led : so longue harmles beo ! 72  
 ¶ þo Dacian þis i-seiȝ : his wit him was neiȝ bi-nome ;  
 “Mahun,” he seide, “hov geth þis ? : ȝware is novþe þi miȝte bi-come ?  
 ȝwane I-ne may þis foule þeof : ouer-come in þusse wise,  
 I schal bi-nime him sone is lijf : þare he ne schal neuere a-rise.” 76  
 his dom he gan to ȝiue a-non : þat huy seint George nome <sup>[1 fol. 131]</sup>  
 And drowen him þoruȝ-ovt<sup>2</sup> al þe toun : for-to huy with-oute come,  
 [& þat]<sup>3</sup> huy smiten of his heued : with-oute þe toun atþe laste,  
 And is bodi þare in sum foul place : to wilde bestes it caste. 80  
 þo þis dom was þus Iȝyue : hit nas nouȝt i-lete : <sup>2 out superscribed.  
3 om. in the MS.</sup>  
 huy nomen and drowen þis holie man : villiche þoruȝ þe strete,  
 Forto huy comen with-oute toun : þare huy wolden is heued of smite.  
 heore wepne huy drowen forth and ȝwetten hem : kene forto bite. 84  
 “Leoue breþren,” seint George seide : “one stounde a-bidez ȝuyte,  
 For-to ich habbe to Iesu crist : mine bone i-bede a luyte.”  
 ¶ his hondene he heold up on heiȝ : a-doun he sat on kneo,  
 And seide, “swete louerd Iesu crist : þat alle þing miȝt i-seo, 88  
 graunte me, ȝif þi wille is : þat, ho-so in guode manere  
 halewez mine day in Aueril : for mi loue on eorþe here,  
 þat þare ne falle in þat hous : no qualm in al þe ȝere,  
 Ne gret sijknesse ne hongur strong : þat þarof beo no fere ; 92  
 And ho-so in perile of þe se : to me bit is bone,  
 Oþur in any oþur stude perilous : louerd, þov helpe heom sone !”  
 ¶ þo i-heorden huy a voiz in heuene : þat to him seide, i-wis :  
 “Mi blessedde child, cum here foith to me : þi bone i-heord is.” 96  
 þo is heued was of i-smite : ase al þat folk i-seiȝ,  
 Aungles nomen is swete soule : and to heuene beren on heiȝ.  
 þare he is in grete Ioye : þat last with-uten ende.  
 Nov god for seint Georges loue : late ore soule þudere wende. 100

#### 44 Vita sancti Eadmundi regis.

SEint Eadmund þe holie kyng : i-bore was here bi este<sup>1 1 The half-lines  
al. transposed.</sup>  
 In þe on ende of Engelande : of ȝwam Men makiez feste ;  
 For of southfolke he was kyng : and of þe contreie wel wide.  
 þare weren in Enguelonde þo : kyngus in fale side. 4

Swyþe fair knyzt and strong he was : and hardi and quoynte,  
Meoke and milde and ful of milce : and large in eche poynte.  
Twey princes of an oþur lond : þat weren in luþere þouzte,  
Nomen heore red to-gadere faste : to bringue enguelond to nouzte ; 8  
hubba was þat on i-hote : and þat oþur heizte hynguar.

Into enguelond huy comen with gret fierd : are ani man were i-war :  
In North-humberlond huy bi-gunne : and þare huy slowen to grounde  
And robbeden and barnden al to nouzt : and destruyden al þat huy  
founde. 12

þo huy hadden north-humberlond : clanliche a-doun i-brouzt,  
Al-so huy wolden al enguelond : and þouzten huy nolden blinne nouzt :  
hynguar, þat þe o. maister was : his felawe he bi-lefde þere,  
hubba, [&] wende here bi este : to quelle þat þare were. 16

Of þe guodnesse of seint Eadmund : he heorde mucche telle :  
Into is lond he wende a-non : to fondi him to quelle.

Into is hexte toun he cam : er any man were i-war,  
And robbede furst al þat he fond : and made þane toun wel bar ; 20  
And al-so he slov þat folk to grounde : al þat he miȝte of-gon,  
ȝong and old, wyf and Mayde : he ne sparede neuere on. [f. fol. 131 b.]  
children fram heore moder breste : he drov and let heom quelle<sup>1</sup>

And al-to-hewe bi-fore þe moderes : þat reuþe it was to telle ; 24  
¶ þare-After he let þe Moderes a-sle : sorewe þare was I-novȝ !

þane toun he barnde al to douste : and al þat folk a-slovȝ.  
he axede at some of þe men : ȝware heore kyng were ;  
And huy teizten him ȝware he was : huy ne dorsten non-oþur for fere :  
In þe toun of Eglesdone : a guod wei þannes, he was. 29

þo þe luþere prince heorde þat : he ne made no softe pas,  
Ake wende him þudere ful hastifliche : with is luþere men ech-one.  
huy comen and metten þane holie kyng : with-oute þe ȝate al one. 32  
A-non so hynguar wuste þat it was he : he let him nime þere,  
And bi-segi is Men alle : þat with-Inne were. <sup>1 vv. 37-8 are to be transposed.</sup>

¶ þis holie kyn[g] was faste Inome. : and In a luyte stounde <sup>2 al.: þo his dom was izyue, faste me him noin</sup>  
Bi-fore þe prince he was i-lad : naked and faste i-bounde,

<sup>1</sup>For-to a-fongue þare is dom : and non so men him nome (!),<sup>2</sup> 37  
Riȝt as men ladden ore louerd bi-fore pilatus : for-to a-fongue is dome.  
In a wode as he was i-lad : to a treo huy him bounde



And with smarte scourges beoten him sore : and maden him many a  
wounde. 40

þis holie man stod euere stille : he ne grochchede nouȝt ene,  
Ake euere he cride “god, þin ore!” : and non oþur he nolde him mene.  
So þat þis luþere tormentores : þat beoten him so sore, <sup>1 al. þei</sup> <sup>2 al. om.</sup>  
þouȝten þat<sup>1</sup> huy himschame duden : and<sup>2</sup> hov huy miȝten don him more.  
huy benden heore bouwene and stoden a-feor : and heore Arewene  
riȝten :

Ase to ane marke huy schoten to him : ase euene ase huy miȝten.  
þe Arewene stikeden on him ful picke : and al is bodi to-drowe ;  
And euere stod þis holie man : riȝt stille, ase þei he lowe. 48

Ase ful ase is an Irchepil : of piles al-a-boute,  
So ful he stikede of Arewene : with-Inne and with-oute,  
So ful, þat in none stude : on Arewene ne miȝte In wende  
bote he for-korue some oþure : more is bodi to rende. 52

Ase þe holie man i-Martred was : seint sebastian,  
Also huy serueden is holie bodi : and schoten þane holie man,  
þat euerech pece fram oþur fleu : þat wonder was of is liue.  
And euere he stod ase him no rouȝte : and cride on god wel blue. 56  
þo hynguar i-saiȝ þat huy ne miȝten : þare-with ouer-come him nouȝt,  
A-non he let is heued of smyte : þat he were of liue i-brouȝt.

**A**se þis holie man is beden bad : a man smot of is heued ;  
And<sup>1</sup> is bodi was<sup>2</sup> al-to-rend : and nouȝt i-hol bi-leued. 60  
And for it was so al-to-drawe : huy leten it ligge þere. <sup>1 al. ac</sup> <sup>2 al. was er</sup>  
Ake, for men ne scholden nouȝt finde is heued : forth with heom huy  
it bere

Into þe wode of Eglesdone : ane<sup>1</sup> derne stude huy founde : <sup>1 MS. ane ane</sup>  
A-mong picke þornes huy it casten : and hudden it in þe grounde. 64  
þo heo hadden of þis holie kyng : al heore wille þere,  
glade and bliþe huy wenden forth : luþere Men ase it were.  
þat heued huy hudden derneliche : þat no cristine man ne come,  
ȝif þat þare ani bi-lefte a-lyue : and with him þannes it nome.<sup>1</sup> 68  
A wilde wolf þare cam sone : and to þe heuede he drovȝ, [<sup>1 fol. 132</sup>]  
And þare oppe he lai and wuste it faste : a-ȝein is kuynde i-nouȝ—  
For is kuynde were more to for-swolewen it— : and lickede<sup>1</sup> it ofte  
and custe,

And riȝt ase he wolde is owene ȝwelp : with wilde bestes it wuste. 72  
¶ Sethȝe ȝare comen *cristine* Men : and in sum power weren i-brouȝt :  
ȝat holie bodi huy founden sone : for it nas i-hud riȝt nouȝt.

Ake for huy ne founden nouȝt ȝat heued : a-boute huy wenden wide  
And souȝtten it longue, In manie studes : euerich in his side. 76

huy ne miȝten it finde for no ȝyng. : so ȝat huy comen ane day  
bi-sides ȝulke ȝicke ȝornes : ȝare ase ȝat heued lai.  
huy nusten nouȝt ȝat it was ȝere. : ȝo bi-gan ȝat heued to grede,  
Ase it a-mong ȝe ȝornes lay : and riȝt ȝeose wordes sede : 80

¶ "Here, here, here," with swete voyz : ase ȝei he were a-liue.  
ȝo ȝat folk i-heorde ȝat : ȝuder-ward huy wenden bliue :  
ȝat heued huy founden in ȝulke stude : ase hit him-sulf sede.  
Louerd, i-hered beo ȝi miȝte : ȝat ȝare was a fair dede ! 84

ȝat heued huy beren to ȝe bodi : and setten it euene ȝare-to,  
And beren it forth with gret honovr : ase riȝt was forto do.<sup>1</sup>

**T**O seint Eadmundesburie huy ladden him : ase men cleopiez  
nouȝe ȝene toun— 1 *al.* 4 vv. more..

ȝare is on Abbeie of blake Monkes : ase huy setten him a-doun. 88  
In swyȝe noble schrine huy brouȝten him : ase riȝt was for-to do.

ȝare he lijth ȝeot hol and sound : ase heo i-seoth ȝat comieth him to :  
For is bodi ȝat was so to-drawe : hol bi-cam a-non

And sound, as ȝe ȝwyle he a-liue was : hoȝe of flesch and bon ; 92  
¶ ȝat heued al-so faste to ȝe bodi : ase it was euerer.

In al is bodi nas e weom : ȝat man miȝte i-seo ȝer,  
bote ase is heued was of I-smyte : ase ore louerd it wolde,

A smal red line is al-a-boute : schininde ase of golde. 96  
A swyȝe fair pilegrimage it is : ȝudere forto fare,

For-to honouri ȝat holie bodi : ȝat ȝare hath i-leie so ȝare.  
Novȝe god for ȝe loue of seint Eadmund : ȝat was so noble king,

graunte us ȝe Ioye ȝat he is Inne : aftur ovre ending. Amen. 100

#### 45 [Miȝhel].<sup>1</sup>

**S**Eynt Miȝhel ȝe Archaungel : and is felawes also,  
huy beoth bi-tweone ore louerd and us : to schewi ȝwat we  
schulle do.

<sup>1</sup> This legend I have published before in 'Lemcke, Jahrbuch für rom. und engl. phil., 1874.'

Ane day huy habbez in þe 3ere : þoru3 al cristinedom.  
 þoru3 fair miracle of seint Mi3hel : þe day a man<sup>1</sup> furst nom. <sup>1 al. me</sup> 4  
 In þe one ende of Apuyle : a gret hul þare was and hei3  
 þat þe hul gargan is i-cleoped : for a man þat þare was nei3,  
 þat gargan i-cleoped was— : þe hul þare-fore hatte so.  
 þis gargan was wel riche man : and in gret power i-do. 8  
 hit bi-feol þreo hundret 3er : and euene twenti ri3t  
 Aftur þat ore louerd for us : In is Moder was a-li3t,  
 þat garganes reoperen : and opure bestes I-nowe  
 A Morewenes op-on þe hei3e hulle : to heore lesewe heom drowe. 12  
 An eue þis ruþerene wenden hom : as heore wone was, ech-one.  
 Bote o bole, þat he louede mucche : was bi-hynden al one :  
 Opon þe hexte toret of þe hul : þe bole wel euene drov3.  
 And þo þe louerd hine miste an euen : a-nuyd he was i-nov3 ; 16  
 With him he nam men i-nowe : and sou3te into al þat lond :  
 Opon þe hexte hurste of al þe hulle : atþe laste he him fond.  
 he nam one aruwe envenimed : in grete wrathe I-nov3  
 And schet to þis selie bole : and with grete stren3e i-nov3.<sup>1 1 al. drou3</sup> 20  
 Ake þis Arewe tornede euene a-3ein : to him þat hire schet,  
 And smot him, ase it in wreche were : deope wounde and gret.  
 Nov was þat a wonder Arewe : and wonder wei heo sou3te !  
 I-ne kepte nou3t leorni so forto scheote : ne swuch arewe þat man  
 me brou3te. . 24  
 A wonder schere-wynd heo was on : womme 3wat heo þou3te !  
 Ake euere me þinchez he þat hire schet : þe game sore a-bou3te.—  
 þat folk þat þare-a-boute stod : in grete wonder was ;  
 to þe bischope huy wenden anon : and tolden him al þat cas. 28  
 þe bischop was in grete fere : and in grete þou3te stod ;  
 A tokningue it was, he wuste wel : of vuele opur of guod :  
 he hiet al þe contreye a-boute : In oresones anon-ri3t to beo  
 And þre dawes in fastingue al-so : þis tokningue forto seo. 32  
**S**eint Mi3hel after þene þridde day : to þe bischope he com,  
 And seide, “hou þinchez þe of þis dede ? : was it a wonder dom ?  
 Ne þinche ov no wonder þar-of : for mi wille it was, i-wis :  
 For Ichulle witie wel þulke stude : þat in mine warde is ; 36  
 And In þusse manere ich it schewi eov : þat 3e þe soþe i-seo,

And þat 3e honouri þulke stude : for is wardein ichulle beo."

¶ þe bischop with procession : swyþe fair and hende,  
For-to honouri þulke holie stude : mildeliche he gan i-wende. 40

A noble churche huy founden þare : with walles faire and proute ;  
huy ne dorsten nouȝt þare-neiȝ come : heore preiere huy duden  
with-oute.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> v. 41-2 apurions ?

þare-aftur-ward al þat folk of þe lond : þat I-cristned were  
Aldai comen to þulke hulle : heore beden to bidde þere.— 44

Sethþe [it ful]<sup>1</sup> þare-after-ward : þat Saracines þare come <sup>1</sup> om.

And weorreden þe cristine men : and bataylle a-ȝein heom nome :  
þo het þe bischop of<sup>1</sup> þat folk : þulke dayes preo <sup>1</sup> aȝ. al

to seint Miȝhel bidden faste : and in fastingue al-so beo. 48

þe þridde nyȝt seint Miȝhel : to þe bischope cam eft-sone,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. eft ftsone

And seide, "lat ȝarki al þi folk : þe bataille for-to done.

þat 3e to-day þare-Inne beon : riȝt atþe feorþe tyde,  
And with eov Ichulle þare beo : sum-ȝware þare-bi-side." 52

þe bischop was þo glad i-nouȝ. : þat folk was sone ȝare,

þe tyme þat he hadde i-set : to þe batayle forto fare.

**T**O-gadere huy smiten opon þe hulle : ake it was ido a-non :

for þare cam a gret deork cloude : and ouer-caste heom ech-on,

And þe leitingue smot þere and þere : þe luþere men to grounde ;

Six hundret it a-slov of heom : in wel luytel stounde. [fol. 133] 58

heore felawes flowen faste a-non : and ascapeden onneþe ;

þare nas non þat ne was longue sijk : oþur deide in strongue deþe. 60

þus seint Miȝhel stureded him þo : a-mong heom feor and ner.

þo was it soth þat seint Dauid : seide in þe sauter :

"þat ore [louerd] makeȝ is Aungles : ase gostes fleojnde,

And heom þat beoth is ministres : ase fuyr berninde." 64

Godes ministres aungles beoth : seint Miȝhel and oþere mo ;

þat ase gostes flowen þo vn-seie : in fourme of fuyre þo.

A wonder game huy pleiden þere— : þat miȝte segge heore fon ;

Betere heom hadde at hom i-beo : and i-piked heore ton ! 68

¶ þis cristine Men a-morewe : ȝarkedden heom fule wel

And wenden to þis holie hul : to þonki seint Miȝhel.

þo founden huy ane churche þere : swyþe quoynte a-rerd.

þe bischop was þo glad I-novȝ : and sumdel he was a-ferd : 72

he nuste hou þe churchē cam : ne ho hire hadde a-rerd þere,  
 Ne 3weþer seint Mi3hel wolde : þat heo i-halewed were—  
 For him þou3te þat hit was ri3t : to halewi churchene newe.  
 Seint Mi3hel wel 3eorne he bad : þat was is freond wel trewe, 76  
 þat he heom sende sum tokningue : 3wat he scholde þarof do ;  
 þreo dawes he let þat folk fasten : and heore beden bide al-so.  
 3eot cam seint Mi3hel eft-sone : to þe bischope þere,  
 And seide, “ne þench nou3t on mine churchē : þat ich let mi-seolf a-rere!  
 For ich habbe þe churchē a-rerd : and I-halewed al-so. 81  
 And þar-of þov schalt signe i-finde : 3wane þov comest þere-to :  
 For wiend In atþe est-porche : and ase ich habbe i-gon  
 Mine fet þov schalt finde I-sene : ri3t in þe Marbre-ston. 84  
 Sing þare þine heize-masse : and 3if þat folk also  
 Ore louerdes flesch and is blod : 3wane þe masse is ido !”  
 ¶ þe bischop wel sone a-Morewe : to þe churchē him drov3,  
 And þis folk al-so with him : with offringue fair I-nov3. 88  
 At þe est-porche huy wenden In : and in þe Marbre-ston  
 þe stapes huy founden I-sene : ase seint Mi3hel hadde igon.  
 Innore-more huy wenden 3uyt : weouedes huy founden þreo,  
 With rede palles huy weren i-heoled : þe faireste þat mi3ten beo : 92  
 Ore swete laudies was þat on : þat men scholden to bidde,  
 þat oþur seint Iohanes þe baptist<sup>1</sup> : And seint peteres þat þridde.  
 ¶ þe bischop song is masse þere : and sethþe atþen ende <sup>1 MS. bastist</sup>  
 þat folk he dude hoseli al : are he wolde þanne wende. 96  
 þat folk to þulke holie stude : aldai faste drou3 ;  
 And ore louerd dude þare ofte a-day : fair Miracle I-nov3.  
 So þat þe pope, þat was þo : þoru3 þe Cardinales rede  
 For honour of þulke stude : and seint Mi3heles holie dede, 100  
 And also for þe Miracle : [þat] þoru3 seint Mi3hel com,  
 Mi3heles-masse-day he hiet halewi : þoru3 al cristin-dom.—  
**S**eint Mi3hel In nouembre : hath 3eot an-oþur dai, [fol. 133 b.]  
 bi-fore þe feste of seint Lue : as ich ou telle mai. 104  
 þoru3 seint Mi3heles wille : ri3t ase þe oþur was,  
 And þoru3 is heste he was bi-founde : i-hereth þoru3 3wat cas.  
 Hit bi-feol seue hundred 3er : and in þe teoþe 3ere ri3t  
 After þat ore swete louerd : in is Moder was a-li3t, 108



þat to þe bischope Albert : seint Mizhel cam a-niȝt  
 Bi-side þe Montaygne of Toumbe : ase it were in a sijȝt :  
 Opon þe hulle of Toumbe : ane church he him liete<sup>1</sup> a-rere, 1 r. liet  
 Riȝt swuch one ase ope þulke of gargan : and þat it bi-tyme were. 112  
 þe bischop axede in ȝwuche stude : he scholde þe church make.  
 "I-hulle þe," quath seint Mizhel : "guode tokne þarof take :  
 Ane bole þov schalt þare finde : þat þeoues habbet þare i-hud,  
 Opon þe heiȝe hulle of toumbe : þat nis nouȝt ȝeot i-kud. 116  
 þare ase þou finst þe bole I-hud : þov schalt mine church a-rere."  
 þe bischop þat wel onder-stod : and bi-gan is church þere,  
 And þare a-rerde hire faire I-nov : to þe helpe of mani a man,  
 In þe honour of seint Mizhel : ase hul<sup>1</sup> of gargan. 1 r. þulke 120  
 Opon heiȝe hulle þis churchene weren : boþe of seint Mizhel—  
 heiȝ man me þinchez he wolde beo : for he louede hulle wel.  
 he dude wel, for he miȝte beo : at hom opon is owe  
 And sittinde a-boute him wide i-seo : and þe contreie bet i-knowe, 124  
 And hom a-ȝein þe sonere fleo : ȝwane þat he liȝte lowe ;  
 he ne þurte carie of non oþur weork : noþur to ripe ne mowe.  
 For he let opon eiȝer hulle : areren a chapel,  
 Muche folk þat ȝeot on eorþe is : onder-stant þat wel, 128  
 And ȝwane huy a-rereth anie church : to massi Inne oþur rede godspel,  
 Opon an hul bi custome : huy makiez of seint Mizhel,  
 Ase þe Mount of seint Mizhel : and þe Mount a-gv al-so,  
 And also oþere in fale studes : ho-so nimez ȝeme þar-to. 132  
**I**N þe grete se of Occean : þe hul of Toumbe is,  
 þat geth a-bouten al þe world : In þat on ende, i-wis.  
 Al-a-boute þe hulle geth þe se. : and In þe feste-daie euere-mo  
 þe se. with-drauth<sup>1</sup> hire twies aday : þat ech man may druyȝe gon  
 Forto honouri þulke holie stude— : and in non oþur tyme it nis 137  
 þat þe .se. ne geth al-a-boute : bote on þe feste-daie, i-wis.  
 ¶ So bi-feol In one time : þat þe se hire with-drouȝ 1 MS. hire w. hire  
 In þe feste-daiȝe of þulke stude : and folk þare wende In I-novȝ : 140  
 So þat a womman grete with childe : cam In aþen ende,  
 And nas nouȝt so swift ase oþere weren : a-ȝeinward forto wende :  
 þe .se. for-closede hire sone : and heo bi-lefte with-Inne ;  
 heo floterede þare in luyte reste : and in wel feble wunne. 144

So þat heo bi-lefte þare : In wonder cas I-nov<sup>3</sup>,  
For-to it was on oþur 3er : þat þe .se. hire with-drou<sup>3</sup> ;  
And hadde child þare In þe .se. : and at þe 3eres ende  
hol and sound with hire childe : þudere heo gan i-wiende— [fol. 134] 148  
I-saued heo was in þe deope .se. : þoru<sup>3</sup> þe grace of saint Mi<sup>3</sup>hel.  
For-soþe, nis nouþe no man aliue : þat hire couþe habbe i-wust so wel,  
Ne so hire i-fed and hire child : þat ne costnede nou<sup>3</sup>t a strav<sup>3</sup> :  
For þei heo hadde fisch and drinke : 3e wuten wel it was rav<sup>3</sup>. 152  
And so to floteri in þe grete .se! : wounder, þat heo nadde i-beo ded.  
Saint Mi<sup>3</sup>hel was a guod wardein : 3wane we habbeth al i-sed ;  
Icholde ech man me hadde ane peny i-3yue : þat no couþe nou<sup>3</sup>t witen  
hire so !

Atþe feste-day at þe hul of Toumbe : þis dede was i-do.— 156  
þe hul of Toumbe he is i-cleoped : for he is sumdel<sup>1</sup> nare <sup>1 MS. sundel</sup>  
And long, ase Man may i-seo : ane Mannes burieles fare  
þat mannes bodi is Inne I-leid : 3wane huy beoth here dede ;  
Also pilke hul is long : and nou<sup>3</sup>t wel large In brede. 160  
And þat is, ase þe .se. hath i-bete : faste on eiþur side  
And hath þat sond a-rerd up on hei<sup>3</sup> : þat men mouwen i-seo wel wide,  
And þar-of Imaket ane hul : narv and long i-wis ;  
More þane four hondret fet : þe hul so hei<sup>3</sup> is.— 164

**M**En synguez a-Mi<sup>3</sup>heles-masse-day : In holie churche also  
Of one bataile þat saint Mi<sup>3</sup>hel : with a dragun scholde do :  
þat was þe lufere lucifer : þo he was<sup>1</sup> is felawe <sup>1 al. þat was</sup>  
And sumdel is souerein : for-to he gan mis-drawe, 168  
Ake þo he þat Aungel was : þoru<sup>3</sup> is wicke pruyte  
Bi-cam to a luper feond— : he bi-3at þare-with luyte !  
he feol out of is hei<sup>3</sup>e sege : þat he ches a-mis,  
To þe deope putte of helle : þare is wonijngue is. 172  
fram þe hexte stude þat is : with one swenge he cam  
To þe loweste stude, i-wis— : ane wonder wei he nam !  
Nov sori beo he! 3wat was him? : 3wi ferde þe schrewe so ?  
he pleyde with þe fallingue tourn : so wel he couþe hine do, 176  
Iaumba leue he cam swenge : Into helle grounde.  
A muregore In he hadde bi-fore : þat worse þare he founde !  
A wonder sweng, me pinchez, he made! : his bi-3ete was ful luyte ;

he may corsi euere-more : his mis-farinde pruyte. 180  
 for al-so sone as ore louerd I-maud : heouene and eorþe and helle,  
 he makede him furst and is felawes : ase ich ov mai here telle.  
 And he ase-sone ase he was imaud : he bi-gan to smite in pruyte :  
 Al-so heiz ase ore louerd he wolde beo : he bi-ȝat þare-with wel luyte.  
 Manie heolden faste with him : and nouȝt alle of one lore : 185  
 And<sup>1</sup> manie likeden wel is dedene : some lasse and some more, <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
 Some ferden ase huy ne rouȝten : noȝer of on .ne of oȝur. 187  
 þare ne bi-lefte in heouene non of heom : ne heore maister noȝer.  
 Seint Miȝhel was maister to driuen heom : out of heuene a-doun :  
 þat was þe batayle þat he made : with þe luþere dragoun.  
 þe maister-dragoun lucifer : and is riȝte felawes ech-on [<sup>1</sup> fol. 134 b.]  
 þat faste heolden with is pruyte : he drof heom to helle anon. 192  
 Ake huy þat heolden sumdel with him : and nouȝt fulliche so faste,<sup>1</sup>  
 Out of heouene he drof heom : and In-to þe lofte heom caste,  
 Al here bi-neȝe toward þe eorþe : þare mest tempeste is :  
 And þare heo schullen in tempest and<sup>1</sup> in pine beo : to þe daye of  
 dome, i-wis ; <sup>1</sup> *in f. and al. om.* 196  
 And ase hore gult þe more was : heore pine was<sup>1</sup> al-so, <sup>1</sup> *al. is*  
 þe worse stude heom [was] i-take : heore penaunce for-to do.  
 Ake to helle huy ne schullen nouȝt : are domes-day i-wende ;  
 Ak þare huy schullen after-ward : bi-leue with-outen ende. 200  
 Oȝure þare weren þat for heom<sup>1</sup> : sumdel in mis-ȝouȝte weren, <sup>1</sup> *r. him*  
 Ake natheles huy heolden betere with god : and<sup>2</sup> vneȝe fur-bere :  
 þulke wenden out of heouene al-so : and a-boue þe oȝure beoth, <sup>2</sup> *al. no*  
 An heiz onder þe firmament : and godes wille i-seoth, 204  
 And so schullen sumdel in pine beo : a-non to þe worldes ende,  
 Ake huy schullen at domes-day : a-ȝein to heouene wende.  
 In eorþeliche parays : some beoth ȝeot al-so,  
 And in oȝur studes on eorþe : heore penaunce for-to do.— 208  
 For heore defaute in heouene : þoruȝ ore louerdes grace  
 Man was formest on eorþe i-wrouȝt : to fulfulle þulke place.  
 ¶ For ten ordres of Aungles : þare weren i-makede þo,  
 And þe teoȝe ordre ful a-doun : In-to pine and wo : 212  
 And ȝeot þare beot ordres Nyne : and þare-fore man is i-wrouȝt,  
 To fulfulle þe teoȝe ordre : þat was out of heouene i-brouȝt.

**S**One so man was i-wrouȝt : sunne he bi-gan to do  
 And fur-gulte þe murie Ioie : þat he was i-maket to : 216  
 In helle he was with lucifer : and with oþure luþere fode,  
 For-to ore louerd it bouȝte : In flesch and in blode.  
 þe luþere gostes beoth a-boute : with heore luþere pouwer  
 To bi-traye wreche men : and bringue into heore paunter ; 220  
 And þe guode beoth al-so a-boute : with power þat heore is  
 For-to witien men fram sunne : þat huy ne wurchen a-mis.  
 Boþe þe luþere and þe guode : a-lizteth ofte a-doun  
 And to men in hore slepe comieth : ase In a visioun, 224  
 And scheowieth in metingue : mani a wounder dede,  
 þe guode of guode þingues : and þe luþere euere of quede,  
 And deriez men in heore slep : and bodieth seoruwe and care,  
 And ofte huy ouer-liggez [men] : and<sup>1</sup> men cleopiet þe niȝt-mare— 228  
 For þat is al heore deliȝt : ȝwane huy mowen don men wo. <sup>1</sup> al. þat  
 Ase þeoues huy cheoseth þe niȝt : a-boute to fleo and go.  
 Mest huy greuieth selie men : ȝwane huy liggez upriȝt ;  
 heuie huy liggez on heom i-nov : nere heom erore so lijȝt : 232  
 huy liggez ase an heui stok : þat wolde ane Man a-stoffe,  
 þat he ne may him wawie fot ne hond : ne vnneþes ani-þing poſſe.  
 ¶ Daþeheit a swuch luþer Caumberleyn : þat a-wakez men so sore,  
 And god him ȝiue sorewe I-nouȝ : and euere so leng þe more, 236  
 And alle þat louiez is compaygnie ! : for he nas neuere hende.  
 Ȝif ani man him louez wel : ore louerd hyne him sende.— [fol. 135]  
 þe schrewene wollez also ofte : mankun to bi-traiȝe,  
 A-lizte a-doun in mannes forme : bi niȝte and bi daye, 240  
 And liggez ofte bi wommen : ase huy weren of flesch and of blode—  
 Ake þulke bi-ȝete þat huy bi-ȝitez : neuere ne cometh to guode.  
 And ofte in fourme of womman : a-day and eke a-nyȝt  
 huy latez men ligge heom bi : and bi-trayez heom ouȝt-riȝt— 244  
 for huy wutez wel ȝwuche beoz þe men : þat to folie habbeth wille :  
 Al-one in some deerne stude : huy stondez þanne wel stille,  
 And Mani fol heom lijth so bi : In wodes and in mede.  
 Ake þare nis non þat deth so : þat huy ne acoriez þe dede : 248  
 heore membres to-swellez sone : and some a-scapieth onneþe,  
 And some for-dwynez al awei : for-to huy beon i-brouȝt to deþe ;

OUTCAST ANGELS ARE ELVES, BOTH IN COUNTRY AND TOWN. CHRIST 307  
 BOUND THEM, AND THEN THEY GOT SAVAGE LIKE A TIED-UP DOG.

More wonder it is, for-soþe : hov ani a-scapiez a-liue—  
 for a swiþe attri þing it is : to lefman oþur to wyue. 252

And ofte in fourme of wommane : In many derne weye  
 grete compaygnie men i-seoth of heom : boþe hoppie and pleiþe,  
 þat Eluene beoth i-cleopede : and ofte heo comiez to tounē,  
 And bi daye muche in wodes heo beoth : and bi niȝte ope heiȝe dounes.  
 þat beoth þe wrechehe gastes : þat out of heuene weren i-nome, 257  
 And manie of heom a-domesday : ȝeot schullen to reste come.

Ake þeo schrewene þat beoth in tounē<sup>1</sup> : bi niȝte and bi dayȝe  
 fondieth with ȝwuche feolonie : huy mouwen mest men bi-traie.— 260

For þulke tyme þat þe feond : ore furste fader i-wan <sup>1 in t. *al.* om.</sup>

þoruȝ þat appel þat he him ȝaf : mayster he was of man ;  
 he hadde faste al to him men i-bounde : for-to ore louerd us bouȝte :  
 And for men weren so alle his : þe lasse of heom he rouȝte, 264

Ne noþing he nas ginful : ase þe schrewene nouþe beoth—  
 for plente nis no deinte : ase we al day i-seot.

he fierde ase doth a port-doggue : I-norischet in port-toun :  
 for he geth ofte in prece of Men : a-mong heom op and doun, 268

Ne ȝeme ne nimeth he to men : to beorken on heom nouȝt ene,  
 Ake a-mong men he goth stille I-novȝ : bote ani man him hene :

Al-so fierde þe deuēl þo : for mankun was al his, <sup>1 *al.* hem</sup>

And hadde of him<sup>1</sup> so gret plente : he ne tolde nouȝt þar-of, iwis. 272  
 he nas no-þing clib to heom : for-to a-sailli heom with wouȝ,

Non more þane þe port-hound : þat neiȝ men geth I-nouȝ ; <sup>1 *al.* nas</sup>

Ne he nis<sup>1</sup> noþing grim to bi-gyli men : ase he was bi-fore,<sup>2</sup> <sup>2 *al.* nouþe is</sup>

Er þane<sup>3</sup> ore swete louerd : of Marie was i-bore. <sup>3 *al.* siþþe</sup> 276

Hadde he i-beo swuch bi-fore : ase he was er<sup>4</sup> i-wis, <sup>4 *al.* haþ siþþe</sup>

Onneþe was þare ani Man : þat ne hadde i-beon al his.

Ake ore louerd after is deþe : In harde logge him brouȝte

And teide þane schrewe faste Inovȝ : and dapeheit þat hit of-þouȝte !

A teie doggue is clib I-nov : ȝwane man comez In is siȝte, 281

And grennez and beorkez faste I-nov : and drauȝth with al is miȝte ;

Ake ȝif ani man cometh so neiȝ : þat he sette on him is toth, [fol. 135 b.]

for-soþe he bitez sore I-novȝ : ase all[e] swuche doth ; 284

he is clibbest op-on heom : þat arriet him with ston :

Ake neiȝ no man ne may he come : bote þat to neiȝ him wollez gon.



**N**oupe late, sethþe he was iteid : þe deuel farez al-so :  
he beorkez and grennez toward Men : ake he ne may heom  
nought do ; vv. 289-290 *az. om.* 288

In is owene wrathþe he brennez : him-sulf he doth mest wo,  
Ake he ne mai no man a-reche : bote ho-so wole allingues to him go.<sup>1</sup>  
And 3wane ani Man cometh him so nei3 : þat he mouwe him a-reche,  
Bite he wole harde I-nov3 : and is lessun him teche, 292

þat, bote he tuyrne to amendement : and take to godes leche  
And of preoste beo wel i-schriue : him worth i-don gret wreche.  
¶ Hardest þe deuel bitez þe men : 3wane ani comez him to  
Of heom þat arreden him er : and guodnesse habbez i-do— 296  
for þare-with Men him arrieth mest— : and 3wuch so him wole with-  
drawe

And comez so nei3 þat he him mouwe a-reche : he cachchez him wel  
fawe

And opon is pouwer harde bit— : his bitingues beoth wel ille.  
he ne may no man, ase 3e i-seoth : taken a-3ein is wille, 300  
Nonmore þane a tei3 doggue : þat is in strongue tei3e.

And 3wane he ne may a-reche Men : ful wide he cast is ei3e  
3if he may ani man i-seo : þat toward him wole drawe ;  
he bi-guynnez a-non for-to tolli him : ase man doth his felawe— 304  
for 3wane a man ne mai : his felawe bringue him nere,  
with is hond he tollez him : ase man þat seith “ Ich am here.”

¶ þe Deuel tollez with is hond : ase wel as doth a man,  
And fif fingres þare-on he hath : þat he wel bi-sette can. 308  
Ech of is fingres hath is name : ase we cleopiez ovre al-so.

þe leste hatte “ luttle man ” : for he is lest pere-to.  
þe nexte finger hatte “ leche ” : for 3wane þe leche makez ou3t,  
with þat finger he wole hit tasti : 3if it is a-ri3t i-wrou3t. 312

¶ “ Longueman ” hatte þe midleste : for he lenguest is.  
þe feorþe finger hatte “ techere ” : for pere-with men teches i-wis,  
Ase a man þat seith “ lo he pere : of 3wam we speken er longue.”  
for mannes þoumbe strenguest is : þare-fore he hatte “ þe strongue.”  
þanne hatte þe leste luttle man : and þe nexte hatte leche, 317  
And sethþe þat opur longueman : þe techare for he doth [teche],  
Strongue is þe þoumbe I-cleopd : þou wost wel 3wy it is :

þeos fif fingres þe deuel hath : and heore names, i-wis. 320  
þare-with he tollez men to him : 3wanne men stondez feor a-to  
And with fol þouzt toward him lokiez : and nutez 3wat he wollez do,  
And heore Inwit heom seith : þat swyþe gret sunne it were,  
And grete wille huy habbez þer-to : 3if huy dorsten for fere. 324  
¶ þe deuel stant and wolde fain : henten heom bi þe polle :  
with “luttle man,” is leste finguer : he bi-guynneth heom furst to tolle  
And seith, “3ware-of art þou of-drad? : a luyte sunne it is”—  
he makez þe sunne luyte Inov3 : for þe finguer is luyte, i-wis.<sup>1</sup> 328  
3if he ne may with is luytel finguer : ane man to sunne teche,  
with is felawe he tolleth next : þat men cleopieth “leche,” [1 fol. 136]  
And seit, “3e, god is leche guod : and ful of milce and ore,  
he wole wel hele and fur-3iue : þei þe sunne were wel more ; 332  
he nis nouzt so wrechful ase men weneth : he hath þe deore a-bouzt ;  
wel more sunne he wole fur-3yuen : þare-fore ne dred þe nouzt.”  
And bote he mouwe þare-with i-winne : he pult forth is felawe,  
þe “longue finguer,” þat sit him next— : þat alle weren huy to-  
drawe !— 336  
And seith, “man, þov art 3ung I-nov : þou mizt libben 3eot wel longue  
And þine sunnes bieten wel : þei huy weren ten so strongue.  
Scholdestov nouþe þine wille lete : 3wat scholde þi 3ungue blod?  
þou mizt libbe longue I-nov3 : and a-mendi al þi mod.” 340  
Bote he<sup>1</sup> mouwe 3eot makie man : þare-with don a-mis, <sup>1 MS. 3e</sup>  
he tollez him with þe “techare” : þat is nexte felawe is,  
And seith, “lo þere pilke preost : and pilke knyzt al-so  
And pilke person, and manie oþure : þat more sunne habbez i-do, 344  
And natheles huy beoth guode men : and guod lijf ledez i-nou3.  
pilke man nas neuere I-bore : þat oþur-3wile ne dude sum wou3.  
Seint powel with is owene hond : Manie men he slov3,  
And þe Marie Maudeleine : þat<sup>1</sup> to lecherie drov3, <sup>1 al. om.</sup> 348  
Seint peter þries in one nijzt : for-sok ore louerd al-so ;  
And al-so loke þis oþur helewe : 3wat sunne huy habbez i-do :  
Ake þei huy beoth In heouene nouþe : ne worst þou neuere so hei3e.  
More sunne þane þou wolt do : þov mizt biete, are þou dei3e : 352  
þou woldest beo holiore þane ani man. : bi-holt þe al-a-boute :  
A misdede wole beo sone ibet. : 3ware-of hast þou doute?”

3if hé ne may with is techare : maken is wei roume,  
 with is "strongue" he tollez þanne : with is schrewe þoume, 356  
 And seith, "þov art strong i-nov : more sunne to biete ; <sup>1 az. 2 vv more.</sup>  
 woldest þou bi-leue so murie þing? : þench þat it is swete,<sup>1</sup>  
 And biet þine sunnes aftur-ward : for þe ne faillez strenþe non ;  
 And wel fieblore þane þou art : ofte wolleth mis-don 360  
 And sethþe doth heore penaunce : ake natheles nouȝt wel strongue,  
 For ore louerd is euere ȝare : sunful Man to fongue."  
 In þis manere þe lufere schrewe : ȝwane he vnder-ȝit ouȝt  
 þat men lokiez touward him : and sumdel chaungiez heore þouȝt, 364  
 he tollez heom euere ner and ner : with is fingres a-rewe.  
 Nouþe lufere þrift on al is hond : for euere he was a schrewe ! 366  
 Dapeit þat sori wolde beo : þei he were al-to-hewe !  
 For he bringuez to sunne mani on : and to amendement wel fewe.  
 þare-fore þenchez, ȝwane he wole : eou to sunne puyte  
 And with is fingres tollez eov : and seiz þe sunne is luyte 370  
 And þat ore louerd is guod leche and milsful : and þat þou schalt libbe  
 longue  
 And þat opure sunegiez more : þat ne beoth nouȝt so strongue : 372  
 A-non so ȝe þenchez swuch a þouȝt : bi-þenchez ov þer-to [fol. 136 b.]  
 hou þe schrewe tollez eov : and with wuch finger al-so :  
 Seggez him þat he lyȝth loude : ho-so it dorste him telle,  
 Saue þat he is maister : in þe deope putte of helle ; 376  
 þat god holde him is dignete : and is grete maistrie  
 For-to sum riche man ȝiue al is guod : to bi-nimen him is baylie.  
 For-soþe, he deoth vuele I-nouvȝ : þat comez in his tollingue : 379  
 He wole him bringue euere ner ant ner : In deoppore suneguyngue,  
 Atenende In-to þe putte of helle : þare euere he worth fur-lore,  
 þat onneþe him worth þe grace : to with-drawn him bi-fore.—  
 þei we ne mouwen nouȝt þe feondes i-seo : a-mong us huy beoth wel  
 picke ;  
 And þei huy ovte of helle beon : heore pinene beoth strongue and  
 wicke. 384  
 For huy farez ase doth þe man : þat in ane hache<sup>1</sup> of þe feueres is :  
 Beo he in house opur in fiede : is brenningue i-last, i-wis ; <sup>1 az. accos</sup>  
 Feor and neor he may go : ake euere i-last is pine.

Hit is bi þe Deouele here : al-so and bi is hyne : 388

For þei huy ovte of helle beon : huy ne schullen nouȝt so at-route  
þat huy þe brenningue of helle : with heom ne bereth a-boute,—

**Þ**E riȝte put of helle is : a-midde þe eorþe with-Inne, 46  
þat ore louerd it made i-wis : þat quoynte was of ginne. 392

heouene and eorþe he made furst : and seothe alle þing þat is.

þe Eorþe nis bote a luytel hurst : a-ȝein þe riȝte heouene, i-wis.

Heouene geth al-a-boute þe eorþe : euene it mot weyȝe ;

A-midde riȝt heouene þe eorþe is : ase þe streon a-midde þe Eyȝe. 396

Muche is þat on þanne more þane þat oþur : for þe leste steorre is

In heouene, ase þe bok us tellez : [more] þane al þe eorþe, i-wis.

For ho-so were an heiȝ bi ane steorre : ȝif it so miȝte beo,

So luyte wolde þe eorþe þinche : þat vnneþe he scholde it ouȝt i-seo.

þe heouene geth ene a-boute : þoruȝ daiȝe and þoruȝ nyȝt ; 401

þe Mone and þe steorrene with him heo berth : and þe sonne þat is  
so briȝt :

For þat is euene a-boue þin heued : riȝt atþe nones stounde,

Ounder þine fet euene it is : at midniȝt onder þe grounde, 404

And cometh up ȝwane þe sonne a-rist : and [o]uer þe is at none ;

heo makez euene þus hire cours : and comez a-boute wel sone.

Ase an Appel þe eorþe is round : so þat euere-mo

half þe eorþe þe sonne bi-schineth : hov-so it euere go, 408

And Noon it is bi-nethen us : ȝwane it is here mid-niȝt ;

Ase man may þe soþe i-seo : ho-so hauez guod In-siȝt :

Ase ȝif þov heolde ane clere candeale : bi-side an Appel riȝt,

Euene half þe Appel : heo wolde ȝiuen hire lijȝt. 412

**E**Iȝte firmamenz þare beoth : swuche ase we i-seoth.

firmamenta.

þe Ouemeste is þe riȝtte heouene : in ȝwan þe steorrene beoth—

for godes riche is þare a-boue : þat last with-outen ende ;

þarto we beoth i-maked— : god leue us þudere i-wende. 416

¶ þare-bi-neoþe beoth seoue firmamenz : þat euerech of heom, i-wis,

One steorre hath with-oute mo : þat planete i-cleoped is. [fol. 137] planete.

Ichulle nemmen heore seoue names : and formest bi-guynne hext :

Saturnus is al a-boue : and Iupiter sethþe next, 420

þanne Mars bi-neoþen him : and sethþe þe sonne is,

Venus sethþe, þe clere steorre : Mercurius þanne, i-wis,

þat wel seldom is of us i-seize : þe Mone is next þe grounde.  
 þoru3 gret wit of clergie : heore names weren furst bi-founde : 424  
 for euerech of þeos seouene mouwen : gret wonder on eorþe do,  
 boþe of wederes and of fruyt : ase heore power 3if þare-to. <sup>1 r. men þat beoth</sup>  
 And al-so man,<sup>1</sup> 3wane he is i-bore : onder heore power, i-wis,  
 Schullen habbe diuers lijf : euere ase heore vertue is : 428  
 Some lechours, some glotones : and some of oþur manere.  
 And natheles a man of guod Inwit : of alle he may him skere :  
 for þe planetes ne doth non oþur : bote 3iuez in mannes wille,  
 To beon lupur oþur guod : ase heore uertue wole to tille, 432  
 And 3iuen<sup>1</sup> him al-so qualite : to don so and so ; <sup>1 r. 3iuez</sup>  
 Ake nouzt-for-þan after is inwit : ech wys man may do :  
 for swuch qualite no man ne hath : to beon lechor oþur schrewe,  
 þat he þare-with ne may him wite— : ake natheles so doth fewe. 436  
**O**f þe seoue planetes al-so guod : heore power 3e i-seoth,  
 for þe seoue Dawes in þe wyke : þare-aftur I-nemde beoth :  
 Of Saturnus so is satur-day : and sonen-day of þe sonne,  
 And of þe Mone Monen-day : 3if 3e wel riken konne ; 440  
 Of one planete euerech day : In þe wike i-cleoped is,  
 On englich oþur latyn : bote 3e telle a-mis.  
 And for mars and saturnus : In heore power lupere beoth  
 And luyte guod on eorþe doth : ase þis clerkes i-seoth, 444  
 þare-fore Men schoniez muche : þene satur-day bi-guynne,  
 And þene tywesday, euerech [werc]<sup>1</sup> : to guode ende it forto wynne.  
 Among alle þe planetes : þe sonne a-midde heom is <sup>1 om.</sup>  
 Ase is þe kyng a-Midde is men : to conseili heom i-wis : 448  
 Al-so þe sonne, þat heo mouwe : schyne a-boute eche-on :  
 for alle habbez lijzt of hire : and with-oute hire nouzt on.  
 Ase man may bi þe Mone i-seo : þe 3wyle heo is neowe riht :  
 A luyte rondel ase a sikel : Men seoth þar-on lijzt, 452  
 And al þat oþur del with-Inne : swiþe blak as a rauon<sup>1</sup> it is.  
 Riht so blac is al þe mone : of hire-sulf, i-wis, <sup>1 as a r. on the margin.</sup>  
 Bote þare ase þe sonne schynez : þat hire lijzt 3if hire al  
 And Makez hire schyne a-boute : briztore þane ani cristal. 456  
 for 3wanne þe sonne schynez on cristal : oþur in watere cler,  
 A gret leome it 3if out a-3ein : and schynez feor and ner :



Al-so fareth þe Mone, i-wis : þe sonne schynez doun riȝt  
 Euene on hire and heo aȝein : and a-mong us sent hire liȝt. 460  
 And for þe sonne is feor a-boue : riȝt at-fore þe prime,  
 bi-neoþen hire þe Mone is euene : and þe sonne schyne[z] bi-tyme  
 Al In þe ouere side of þe Mone : and hider-ward nowiȝt : [fol. 137 b.]  
 þanne ne seo we nouȝt of hire : ne heo ne ȝifh no liȝt. 464  
 So þat þe sonne bi-fore geth : luyte and luyte, i-wis,  
 And schyneth on þe hiderore half : on þulke þat ner him is :  
 Heo makez þe Mone wexe so : luyte and luyte bi stounde,  
 So þat þe Mone is heiȝful : ȝwane þe sonne geth to grounde. 468  
 þe Mone bi-gynnez bi este a-rise : euene a-ȝen hire riȝt<sup>1</sup>,<sup>1</sup> riȝt on the margin.  
 þat in þulke half to-ward us : þe sonne sent hire liȝt :  
 þanne is þe ouere half deork : and þe hiderore half al briȝt  
 And sent hire leome hidere to us : and schinez al þe niȝt. 472  
 So þat heo drauth hire<sup>1</sup> feor þe sonne : and luyte and luyte is blak,<sup>2</sup>  
 And euere is cler toward þe sonne : and þat oþur del is blak ;  
 And ate laste toward us is al blac : atþe monþes ende <sup>1</sup> on the margin.  
 And cler a-boue ase is þe sonne : þat to hire liȝt deth sende. 476  
 So þat þe sonne in þe haluendele : schinez euere-mo,  
 ȝwat a-boue and ȝwat bi-neoþe : hov-so hit euere go—  
 Ase man may i-seo bi ane candeale : þat is bi-side ane balle,  
 þat ȝifh liȝt on þat haluendel : hov-so it euere falle. 480  
 And ȝwane þe sonne is onder þe eorþe : and þe Mone a-boue a-nyȝt,  
 bi-side þe eorþe in þat on half : ȝeot þe sonne sent hire liȝt.—  
 ¶ An hundret siþe and fiue and sixti : ase it is i-write,  
 þe sonne is more þane þe eorþe : ho-so it wole i-wite ; 484  
 And þe eorþe is more þane þe Mone : nye siþe, i-wis.  
 þe Mone þinchez wel þe more : for heo so neiȝ us is.  
 þe sonne is herre þane þe Mone : More þane schwche þreo  
 þane it beo heonnes to þe Mone— : þe lasse heo is to seo. 488  
**M**uche is bi-twene heouene and eorþe : for þe man þat miȝte go  
 euereche daye fourty mile : and ȝeot sumdel mo,  
 He ne scholde nouȝt to þe hexte heouene : þat ȝe alday i-seoth,  
 comen in eiȝte þousende ȝer : þere ase þe steorrene beoth ; 492  
 And þei adam, ore furste fader : hadde bi-gonne a-non  
 þo þat he was furst i-mad : and toward þe heouene i-gon

And hadde eche daie fourti mile : euene opriȝt i-go, 495  
he ne hadde nouȝt ȝeot to heuene i-come : bi a þousende mile and mo.  
Sikere ȝe beon isegge ȝeov soth : I-leue ho-so i-leue— <sup>1</sup> MS. of flechs of flesche  
hov schulle we þat comiez so late : after Adam and eue ?

Ake ȝwane a man is on eorþe ded : and is soule beo guod,  
heo nath with hire non heuinesse : of flesche<sup>1</sup> ne of blod : 500

ȝif heo is þanne with-oute sunne : heo hath Aungles cuynde  
And mai beo nouȝe here and þer : ase quik ase mannes muynde.  
for ase ȝe I-seoth þe liztingue : out of þe cloudene i-wende 503  
þat comieth of þat on half of þe world : and al-so sone in þe oþur ende,  
wel smart-loker scheot ane mannes soule : ȝe more þane swuche seuene,  
ȝif heo is oute of sunne : þene riȝte wei into heouene.

Ake wel sonere he may to helle come— : þare-fore it is i-sene  
þat wel mo to helle wendez : ȝe ich drede swuche tene. 508

Elementa. **B**I-neoþe þe loweste heuene : þat þe mone is on i-brouȝt, [fol. 138]  
so beoth þe foure Elemenȝ : of ȝwan we beoth i-wrouȝt.

Next þe Mone þat fuyr is hext— : ech-one huy beoth rounde—  
þe eir is þanne next bi-neothe : and tillez riȝt to þe grounde, 512  
Sethþe is watur, and sethþe þe eorþe— : þeos beoth foure, i-wis ;  
of ȝwan man and eche quic þing : for-soþe I-maked is.

Ore louerd in ech-on of þis foure : al dai scheweth is miȝte,  
Ase ȝe mowe in þe stude of fuyre : I-seo a wonder siȝte, 516  
Scheote as þei it a steorre were : bi þe lofte an heiȝ,

Ake þe steorrene beoth feorre a-boue : for þat is sumdel neiȝ.  
þe sonne may here a-mong us : gret strenȝe and miȝte do :  
heo drauth up þe kuynde of þe watre : and of þe eorþe al-so, 520  
he drauȝth up of<sup>1</sup> þe eorþe in druye wedere : ase it were a druye breth,

So þat þoruȝ hete of þe sonne : a-boue<sup>2</sup> þe eir it geth, <sup>1</sup> MS. op  
<sup>2</sup> MS. aboute  
And ȝwane it comeȝ a-mong þe fuyre : sone it bi-gynnez forto tiende  
And al berninde it scheot forth : þat hit beo i-bar[n]d to ende. 524  
þare-fore men ne i-seoth no swuch þing : bote it beo in hete.

Fuigur. ¶ Lizingue comeȝ al-so þare-of : ȝwane it comeȝ to wete :  
for al þat ilke druye breth : þat is so i-drawe an heiȝ  
þoruȝ hete þat was bi-fore : and a cloude þat<sup>1</sup> þare was<sup>2</sup> neiȝ, 528  
A-non so it is a-fuyre : it scheot þoruȝ þe cloude, <sup>1</sup> al. om. <sup>2</sup> al. is  
And þe ȝwile it is in þe watre : it gopeleth swyȝe loude.

**A** se 3if a man nome ane slabbe of Ire : þat glowynde were a-fuyre  
And pulte in watere, it wolde goþeli loude : þat men miȝten Tonitruum.  
it feor i-huyre. 532

Al-so þat fuyr up an heiȝ : þat bi þe cloude is i-tend ;  
hit gopelez in þe watere loude : as it þoruȝ-out I-went—

And þat is þe þondre, i-wis : and siker non oþur þing ;  
And ȝwane þat fuyr scheot þoruȝ-out : þat is þe liȝting, 536

And þat scheot a-brod þoru al þe world— : þat comeȝ aftur þe dunte ;  
And natheles it pinchez bi-fore : for it ne may nouȝwere at-stunte.

3if here were an heiȝ stepel : and a man a-boue sete 539

And men i-seizen him smiten al an heiȝ : guode dundes and grete,  
þou miȝtest him seo wel longue smite : þe dundes with þine eize  
Are þov scholdest þene dunt i-heore : 3if he were ouȝt heiȝe—  
for man mai i-seo wel feor a þing : a-non so it is ido, 543

3if þare nis no-þing bi-tweone : ake man ne may nouȝt i-heore so.  
ȝwane þat fuyr comeȝ into þe ȝwater : gret noyse a-non þare is,  
Ake men ne heoreȝ it nouȝt a-non : for it is so feor, i-wis ; 546

¶ þe liȝtingue we i-seoth a-non : ȝwane it is þoruȝ i-brouȝt—  
þare-fore men pinchez it comeȝ bi-fore : bote natheles it ne doth nouȝt :  
for ȝwane þe liȝtingue is i-come : A-non we habbez þe siȝte,  
Ake þet sovn ne may nouȝt : so sone a-down to us a-liȝte.—  
Novþe nis þe druȝe breth of eorþe : neuere with-oute hete  
Idrawe up, þat comeȝ bi-fore : ne a-queint with-oute wete : 552

þare-fore bote after hete : man ne schal no þondre i-seo,  
And þat þe weder smite in wete : for non-oþur ne mai it beo.

So þat man schal in puyr somer : selde þondre i-huyre : [fol. 138 b.]

For þer is þanne selde wete : to maken quenchingue of fuyre ; 556

Ne in puyr winter no-þe-mo : for þanne nis non hete  
To drawe up þe druȝe of þe eorþe : for þe muchele wete.  
þare-fore Men seggez þat wynter-þondre : selde man schal guod i-seo,  
For he ne may neuere come : bote þat weder onkuynde beo. 560

Ake bi-tweone somer and wynter : ase in Aueril and may,  
And eft-sone fram heruest : forto seint Clementes day,  
þanne is þe þondre kuynde Inov : and liȝtingue al-so :  
For þanne is þat weder wet : and ofte hot þar-to.— 564

ȝe mouwen axi, ȝwane it<sup>1</sup> þundre is : I-meingt of fuyr in wete, <sup>1</sup> *ut. om.*

hov is þat hit a-quelez men : ofte bi weye and strete,  
 And smit a-down wel grete treon : and deth wel mani a wonder?  
 þare-fore ich mot eov more telle : of kuynde of þe þonder. 568  
**Þ**O ore louerd þolede on eorþe deth : and bond þene deuel for man  
 A[n]d debruysde helle-gates : with þondre þudere he cam.  
 þare-fore euereft Aftur-ward : 3ware-so þe deouelene beo, 571  
 Of þondre huy beoth so sore a-ferd : þat huy nutez 3wodere to fleo ;  
 And huy þat woniez in þe lufte : and oþure ase wel so heo,  
 In strongue fere comieth a-down : and nutez 3wodere teo,  
 And huy slez men bi þe weie : ase man may ofte I-seo—  
 þat muche fere god heom 3yue : and no-þe worse us ne beo ! 576  
 In oþur manere þare comez 3eot harm : of þe þondre a-mong :  
 For þare ase þat weder is : þe tempeste is ful strong,  
 Of wynd, . of watur, . and of fuyr : þat þei þare were<sup>1</sup> þere <sup>1 MS. weren</sup>  
 A Mulleston, he scholde al-to-driue : þei he of molten bras were. 580  
 3wane þe tempeste is þare so strong : me pinchez, it nis no wonder  
 þei þare come leome ofte a-down : with þe dunte of þe þonder ;  
 3wane þe wynd and þat fuyr smiteth : þoru3 þe watur-cloude, 583  
 with swyþe grete strenche it lizt a-down : ase man mai i-huyre loude,  
 And smit ase it were a dunt : oþur blast of grete mizte—  
 No wonder þei it smite harde : 3wane it so deth a-lizte—  
 And brekez treon and quelez men : and deth gret oþur wonder.  
 In þis manere comez þe harm : þat men i-seoth of þe þonder. 588  
 Men I-seoth ofte liztingue : brenne hous and schrenche,  
 þat vnneþe mai ani watur : þat fuyr þarof a-queenche ;—  
 For of þe watur-cloude a-boue : þat fuyr is out i-brouzt 591  
 And for it out of þe watere comez : þat fuyr nele quenche nouzt.—  
 Nouþe mouwe 3e Axi in 3wuche manere : 3water comez so heize,  
 And 3warof comez rein and snov3 : þat 3e i-seoth with ei3e.  
 ¶ þe sonne, þat is al maister here : sent a-down hire hete  
 And makez þe wateres breþi up-riht : as þei huy scholden swete, 596  
 Boþe þe .sees. an ferchse wateres : and drau3th op so þane breth,  
 So þat a-boue in þe lufte : pilke mist euene geth.  
 Novþe is þare uppe in þe lufte : a swyþe cold stude, i-wis,  
 For bi-tweone heoue and eorþe : so cold non þare nis, [fol. 139] 600  
 þare ase þe blake cloudene beoth : and oþur wederes al-so—

hit nis up-riȝt fram þe eorþe : bote Ane mile oþur two.

Ȝwane þe sonne hath þudere i-drawe : þene mist for hete, Planla.

It ne may no feor for þe colde : ake bi-cometh al to wete, 604

And gaderez þare to one watur-cloude : and houeth þare ane stounde,

For-to þe tyme come þat it Ryne : and droppinde falle to grounde.

Ȝif it is cold up an heiȝ : þe dropen bi-cometh to snowe, 607 Nix.

And þanne<sup>1</sup> huy freosez adoneward : are huy comen here ouȝt lowe ;

And Ȝif it is þoruȝ-out cold : þat huy alle<sup>2</sup> i-frozen beo, <sup>1</sup> al. As <sup>2</sup> al. al Grando.

þanne it is haul puyr : ase ȝe mouwen al day i-seo.

¶ þe breth of þe watere þat þe sonne : drauȝth op a-ȝein eue,

Ȝwane þe sonne is to grounde i-go : it ne may nouȝt bi-leue, 612

And Ȝwane no-þing ne halt it up : and þe hete is al i-do,

þanne it fallez softe adoun : and to dewe bi-comez riȝt so, Ros.

And hangueth on leues and on gras : for-to þe hete a-morewe come

And þe sonne luyte and luyte : it habbe eft-sone up i-nome. 616

¶ þe hore-forst cometh Ȝwane it is so cold : þat it freoseth a-nyȝt,

And þe Dev freose a-doneward : Ȝwane he is a-doun a-liȝt.

¶ Ȝif þe Dev is al-so up i-drawe : and a-doneward i-falle al-so

And þare come a picke myst : and a cold forst þer-to, 620

þanne freost þe picke Myst : and cleouez an heiȝ on þe treo :

And þarof comez þe Rym-forst : ase þilke Mist deth fleo ; pruyna.

he cleouez on hegges al a-bovte : and In þe wodes al-so,

On treo, on stones, on bestes al-so : þare it may cleouien to— 624

I-chot wel, on mi fore-top : it hauez wel ofte i-do—. <sup>1</sup> MS. manere manere

In þis manere<sup>1</sup> ȝe mowen i-seo : þe kuynde of reyne and snowe,

Of hawel ., of snovȝ<sup>1</sup> ., of Rym-forst : of hore-forst þat freost lowe,

Of cloudene and of Mist al-so— : for al o þing it is : <sup>1</sup> r. dev 628

For alle huy comiez of water-breth : þat þe sonne drauȝth up, i-wis.—

**N**Ovþe is watur here on eorþe : wel more þane þe londe :

For sum o see, with-oute mo : is more, ich onder-stonde.

For þe gret . se . of ocean : In þe on ende, i-wis, 632

Is more þane al þe eorþe beo : and gret wonder it is.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> r. nis

For a-boute al þe eorþe heo geth : and brod heo is þare-to,

Ase þe ȝwyte of þe Eye goth a-boute þe ȝeolke : and more is al-so.

Ech oþur . se . a-mong us here : ne beo heo so gret non, 636

Nis bote a lime of þulke se : and þudere In huy goth ech-on.



¶ Wellene comiez of grete wateres : and muche del of þe se  
þoruȝ weynes al vnder eorþe : and to þe se wendez aȝe.  
For þare beoz ase it weynene weren : onder eorþe mani on, 640  
þat sikeniez out of þe se : and þarof springueth þis wellene ech-on ;  
And þare-þoruȝ eornth þat watur faste : a-boute fram þe se,  
And þare-ate wellen springuth out : and eft eorneth In aȝe.  
So þat for alle þe grete wateres : þat to þe se goth echon 644  
Vnne[þe] is þe se eni-þing þe more : ake euere heo is bi on.  
For ase swiþe it geth under eorþe : ase it comez in-to þe se, [fol. 139 b.]  
And euere to wellene it geth a-brod : and eft-sone ernth in aȝe ;  
And al-so sone ase ech watur comez : to þe se in is ende, 648  
To þe grete se of ocean : ase swiþe it deth i-wende.  
þare-fore [for] alle þe wateres : þat to þe se doth gon,  
þe se mot nedlingus beo : euere-more bi on.  
þat heo flowez and ebbes : and wexet In a þrowe, 652  
þat is þoruȝ kuynde of þe mone : and riȝt nouȝt þoruȝ hire owe.

Terra. **Þ**E eorþe a-midde þe grete se : ase a luy[te] bal is round,  
And purr helle a-midde þe eorþe : ho-so souȝte þene ground.  
And ȝeot ase gret ase þe eorþe þinchez : and ase luyte ase heo is, 656  
þare nis bote þat seouenþe del : þat Men woniez on, i-wis.  
For In þe north side here : ho-so lie nele,  
For it is feor fram þe sonne : no Man ne wonez for chele,  
Ne In þe south half noþe-mo : for þe grete hete 660  
Of þe sonne þat is a-boue— : þe leomene beoth so grete<sup>1</sup> ; <sup>1 al. kete</sup>  
And manie oþur studes al-so : þei men miȝten wonien þare-Inne,  
huy ne berez noþur corn ne fruyt : Manne is mete to wyne.  
And þei þe eorþe were al to-delt : ho-so miȝte bi Art, 664  
ȝeot nis þare, to wonien Inne : onneþe þe seuenþe part.—  
Of þis foure elemenz : ech quic þing I-make is :  
Of eorþe., of watur., and of þe eyr : and of fuyre, i-wis.

**M**AN hath of eorþe al is bodi : and of watere he hauez wete, 668  
Of þe Eyr he hath breth and wind : of fuyr he hath hete.  
Ech quic þing [hath] of alle þeos foure : of some more and lasse.  
Ho-so hath of þe eorþe mest : he is slouȝ ase þe Asse,  
Of fade colur, of hard huyde : boistous fourme and ded strong, 672  
Of muche þouȝt, of luyte speche : stille groyninde and wrath long,

Of slouȝ wreche and Aruȝ mouth<sup>1</sup> : fast. and loth to gyue guod,  
 Sone old and nouȝt willesfol : stable and studefast of mod. <sup>1</sup> *al. fereblet*  
 Ho-so hath of þe watere mest : he schal beo ȝwit and fat al-so, 676  
 Of nesche her and no-þing crips : gret slepare and slovȝ þar-to,  
 Snvuelinde nose and wet mouth : of fewe wordes : and luyte drinke,  
 Of schorte wrathþe and de-bonere : Arvȝ.<sup>1</sup>and luyte luste swinke.  
 ¶ ho-so haueth of þe eir mest : he is of guod colour, 680  
 Fat and of nesche her : wel large and gret lechour,  
 LizInde and of glad semblaunt : and somdel of pruyte ;  
 Habbe he mete and drinke I-novȝ : he carez elles luyte ;  
 Wrathþe he berth luytel ȝwyle : he wole beo ballede sone ; 684  
 glad and blipe, and onstable : of þat he hath to done.  
 ¶ ho-so hath of fuyre mest : he is smal and red,  
 Oþur he is blac with cripse here : lene and sumdel qued,  
 Hinderful<sup>1</sup>and of bost I-novȝ : hardi and ofte lie, <sup>1</sup> *al. hinder* 688  
 Sweriare and of manie word : and fol of lecherie,  
 Proud and wemod, and drinkare : and in wrathþe al-mest wod,  
 Hardi and lizt and stalewarde : and wakiare wel guod. [fol. 140]  
 Ake euerrech of þeos foure elemenz : en-tempiez oþur, i-wis, 692  
 So þat vnneþe In ani Man : any riȝ[t] puyr maister is.  
 Ake<sup>1</sup> ȝif þov nimst riȝt puyr hot watur : and dost cold þar-to, <sup>1</sup> *al. ase*  
 þov miȝt it makien euene wlach : and entempri it so.—  
 ¶ þo ore louerd formest made man : he made him, i-wis, 696  
 Of alle foure Elemens : ase man ȝeot i-mad is.  
 þo made he þe kuynde in eche manne : ase ȝe mouwe i-wite,  
 bi-twene Man and womman : of ȝwan we beoth bi-ȝite.  
 A swyþe foul þing is þat sed : of ȝwan Man is i-spreind ; 700  
 boþe Man and womman : to-gadere huy beoth i-meind.  
 Of ȝwijȝt colour it bi-lenez : ase it is i-write,  
 for-to a-boute þe twelfte day : þat it was bi-ȝite.  
**F**Ormost þare keniez þar-of : smale bollene þreo, 704  
 Ake euerrech hangeȝ faste on oþur : ho-so it miȝte i-seo.  
 Of þe hexte bolle comeȝ þat brayn : þe heorte of þane a-midde,  
 þe liuere, þat is neþemest : heo comeȝ of þe þridde. <sup>1</sup> *MS. limest*  
 þis beoth þe þreo hexte limes<sup>1</sup> : þat formest i-kenede beoz, 708  
 And In heom is al ane Mannes lijf : ase [ȝe] nouþe i-seoth ;

þare nis non of þulke þreo : þat hadde any wounde,  
 þat euereft miȝte I-held beo : to libbe anie stounde.  
 Aftur þe twelf formeste dawes : þat þet sed hath ȝwijȝt i-beo, 712  
 hit bi-comez to a þicke blod : and chaungez al is bleo.  
 Hit pickez to<sup>1</sup> Nye dawes : for-to þe on and twentyþe day : <sup>1 aʒ. so</sup>  
 þanne it tornez formest to flesch : ase þe kuynde may.  
 Aftur eiȝte and twenti dawes : fourme it bi-gynnez to nyme, 716  
 So þat In-with fourti dawes : it haueth euerech lime,  
 And in lasse ȝif it is a knaue : for he is of more hete.  
 Ȝwane þe limes beoth formest i-mad : huy ne beoz nouȝt ful grete. 719  
 A smal weob it bi-cluppez al-a-boute : to holden it to-gadere faste,  
 Fram þat hit is formest i-kened : forto hit beo i-bore atþe laste.  
 ¶ Al round it lith in þe wombe : and i-bouwwed ase an hare  
 Ȝwane þat heo in fourme lith : for is .In. is sumdel nare.  
 Al I-buyd þe leggues beoz : it nolde nouȝt elles feiȝe,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 aʒ. veie</sup> 724  
 þe helene to þe bottokes : þe kneuwene in eiȝur eiȝe ;  
 þat heued is i-buid a-doneward : þe Armes al with-Inne,  
 þe elbouwes riȝt in þe schere : þe fustus to þe chinne ;  
 Al i-buyd is þe rug : so þat neiȝ round it is. 728  
 Man, ȝwar-of cometh þi pruyte ? : for þare nis non, i-wis !  
 So heiȝ þov makest þe here : and to no man þou nelt a-buye :  
 Loke hov crokede<sup>1</sup> þov were þare : and nouþe to no man þov nelt  
 a-buye (!). <sup>1 r. croke</sup> 731  
 þou ne miȝtest nouȝt þo holde up þin heued : ne enes on-do þin eiȝe ;  
 Fra<sup>1</sup> ȝwam cam it sethþe þe : to beren þin heued so heiȝe ? <sup>1 orig. fram</sup>  
 ȝif man him wolde bi-þenche : and riȝt him onder-stonde,  
 he scholde beo meoke, and milde of heorte : and to no man habben  
 onȝe.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 vv. 734-5 aʒ. om.</sup> 735

**I**N eche manne þreo soulene beoth : ake nouȝt alle I-liche guode,  
 Anime. Ase ich seide eov er of þreo bollene : ȝif ȝe it onder-stode.  
 In þe Neþemeste bolle : þat þe liuere deoth of springue,  
 þare comez o-manere soule : at þe bi-gynningue  
 Ase it were a-manere lijf : þat sent norischingue . 740  
 To þe limes al-a-boute : and bi-ginnez<sup>1</sup> in is wexingue ; <sup>1 aʒ. bringeth</sup>  
 So þat ane mannes norischingue : and is wexingue al-so  
 Of þulke furste soule comez : and of þe liuere þer-to.

pulke manere soule is : in ech wexinde pingue, 744  
 In treon and in gras al-so : huy ne miȝten nouȝt elles springue.  
 þoruȝ vertue of pulke soule : ȝwane it is þer-to i-brouȝt  
 þat mannes lymes i-fourmede beoth : þat þare ne faillez nouȝt,  
 þanne comez þare In þe heorte : þat þe oþur bolle was, 748  
 A soule þat bringuȝ þat lijf : þare it neuer er nas.  
 þat child is þanne quick a-non : ake strenȝe nath it nouȝt  
 Enes for-to wawie him : are hit beo feorroe i-brouȝt.  
 Of pulke soule hath ech man : þat he mai wawi an gon 752  
 In is bi-guynningue,<sup>1</sup> and al is lijf : and is fif wittes ech-on.  
 pulke soule hath ech þing : þat vuel<sup>2</sup> may ouer<sup>3</sup>-go, <sup>1 al. Is velynge</sup>  
 Best, . and foul, and fisch al-so : worm and oþure mo. <sup>2 al. vele</sup>  
 þeos soule þat bringuez þat lijf : is ate heorte grounde : <sup>3 al. oper</sup> 756  
 þare-fore ho-so is þare i-smyte : he deiȝez in luyte stounde.  
 þeos soule comez of mannes cuynde : and þe opere bi-fore al-so :  
 þare-fore, ȝwane a man deiȝez : huy deiȝez boþe-to.  
 ȝeot þare is þe þridde soule : þat al heore maister is : 760  
 For ȝwane a child hath alle is limes : [&]<sup>1</sup> quike huy beoth, i-wis,  
 In þe ende of þe feorþe monþe : þat it was bi-ȝite, <sup>1 om.</sup>  
 Oþur sone þar-aftur-ward : ase we findez i-write :  
**Þ**E cuynde þat ore louerd made : and porueide al-so 764  
 þo he hadde Man formest I-mad : and in parays i-do,  
 To myenge þe kuynde of heuene : to mannes kuynde her,  
 And<sup>1</sup> soule of witte and of liue : þat is Aungelene i-pier, <sup>1 al. Ane</sup>  
 heo comez fram þe kuynde of Aungles : and in þis fourme a-liȝt 768  
 And miengez with þis wreche flesch : ase ore louerd it hath i-diȝt,  
 And makez þe kuynde þat nas er : bote ase a best onneþe  
 þe kuynde of aungles with him bere : for-to he come to deþe.  
 pulke soule nimth hire In : and bi-leuez, i-wis, 772  
 In þe childes brayn an heiȝ : þat is hexte lime is.  
 pulke soule i-last euere : and ne deiȝe[z] neuere mo,  
 And went, ȝwane a man schal deiȝe : to weole oþur to wo.  
 Al þat man hath bi-fore a best : oþur more resun can, 776  
 Al he it hath of pulke soule : ȝware-þoruȝ he is man.  
 And ȝwane man went out of þis liue : pulke soule, i-wis,  
 Bi-guynnez departi fram þe bodie<sup>1</sup> : þe ȝwile he a-liue is, <sup>1 MS. soule</sup>  
 LEGENDS OF SAINTS. Y

ST. CLEMENT WAS BORN IN ROME. HE HAS TWO TWIN BROTHERS.

And wend, ase heo hauez of-serued : to Ioye opur to pine ; 780  
 þe soulene þat hire ferene weren : beoth sone i-brouȝt to fyne.  
 þulke þat halt ane Mannes lijf : and stikez in þe heorte,  
 ȝwane heo schal with þe bodie [deize] : þat in strong Anguysche deth  
 smeorte,

ȝif he onderȝit his felawe : to Ioye fram him i-wende, 784  
 þarefore heo maketh signe of Ioye : and deth as þe hiende ;  
 And [ȝwan] heo deiez with þe bodie : fair chere heo makez and softe,  
 And bi-lef þat bodi in swych point : ase man may i-seon wel ofte :  
 þe eizene I-closede faire i-novȝ : þe mouth of faire chere, 788  
 Ech lyme al-so faire i-streizt : In guod poynt ase he were.  
 þe þridde soule al-so ȝeot : þat deiez atþen ende,  
 þat norischingue to al þat bodi : ant to þe limes deth sende,  
 he deth ane<sup>1</sup> signe in þe bodie : ȝif is felawe geth to guode, <sup>1</sup> *al. ek* 792  
 And bi-lefth þat bodi in fair hev : ȝwijȝt opur red of blode.

þeos soulene<sup>1</sup> deizeȝ in a man : ȝwane þe hete is al i-do, <sup>1</sup> *al. soule*  
 þe rapur þat<sup>2</sup> he leost is breth : and waweȝ Ingue al-so. <sup>2</sup> *al. þe erore whan*  
 ȝwane huy i-seoz heore felawe : to torment i-brouȝt, 796  
 Lurp semblaunt huy makiez boþe : as it ne likede heom nouȝt,  
 And bi-leueth þat bodi in foule heowe : þe eizene stareInde,  
 And þe mouth of foul semblaunt : and ofte is<sup>1</sup> grenninde. <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
 Swuche signes þat fereliche beoth : þat man may ofte i-seo, 800  
 Beoth signes þat þe wrechche soule : in lurpere weie beo.  
 Nov Iesu crist, þat us soule ȝaf : graunte us þat we hire moten so  
 here rede

þat seint Miȝhel hire mote a-fongue : and bi-fore to Ioye lede. Amen.

## 47 [Clement.]

[fol. 141]

**S**Eint Clement was I-bore at Rome : I-furn bi olde dawe.

Of þe hexte men he was i-come : þa[t] weren in þulke lawe.

his Moder hiet Macidiane : his fader Faustinian.

<sup>1</sup> *added later.*

Twei breþren he hadde, eldore þane he : heore namen ich telle kan :

þat on hiet Faust, þat opur Faustyn : twynnes boþe huy were ; 5

Fader and moder weren glade of heom : þat heom bi-ȝete and bere.

Swiþe fair womman heore Moder<sup>1</sup> was : þe faireste þat Men wuste ;

hire louerd heo louede treweliche— : non-opur of heom men nuste. 8



For hire fair-hede hire louerdes broþer : fondede with al<sup>1</sup> is miȝte  
To bringue hire in fole loue : bi daiȝe and eke bi nyȝte. <sup>1</sup> overlined.  
þis guode womman was<sup>2</sup> studefast : he nolde nouȝt don is wille ;  
Ake euere Ansuerede him fayre i-nov : and bar hire faire and stille. 12  
he of-souȝte hire so swiȝe : þat no pais heo nadde. <sup>2</sup> MS. wast  
heo must[e] ȝwat was hire beste red : ake sore of him heo dradde,  
And þouȝte ȝif heo tolde hire louerd fore : þat he wolde beo wroth  
And þe more hatie is broþer— : þat were hire swiȝe loth. 16  
heo þouȝte hou heo miȝte on take : þat heo ane ȝwyle nere  
Ovt of is siȝte in oþur stude : þat heo fur-ȝite were. <sup>1</sup> MS. leide ?  
heo hire bi-þouȝte of one quoyntise : þat to hire louerd heo seide.<sup>1</sup>  
A niȝt In hire bed heo bi-gan to sike : ase þei heo of slepe a-breyde :  
“ A, sire,” heo seide, “ merci, þin ore ! : ich am in grete drede : 21  
An hard metingue me hath i-mat : I-not ȝwat me is to rede :  
Me þouȝte þat on of ovre godes : cam here bi-fore þe  
And hiet me greiþi hastifueliche : mine twei sones and me 24  
And wiende with hem and wonie : feor In an oþur londe,  
For-to ich oþur<sup>1</sup> heste hadde : of him oþur is sonde ; <sup>1</sup> MS. oþur oþur  
And bote ȝif ich sone dude so : he swor with grete oþe,  
To luþere deþe he wolde do : us and ore children boþe. 28  
þare-fore, sire, bi-þench þe wel : ȝwat þar-of þov wolt rede :  
For bote it beo sone ido : for-soþe we beoth dede.” <sup>1</sup> overlined.  
þis guode Man<sup>1</sup> lai in grete care : And þene deth sore he dradde,  
bi-þouȝte him strete In swuche neode : þene beste red he radde : 32  
“ Dame,” he seide, “ ȝwane it is so : to schilden us fram care  
þov schalt nime þine twei sones : a[n] to<sup>1</sup> Atenes fare. <sup>1</sup> MS. ato  
þov schalt habbe with þe men I-nowe : And tresor al-so.  
þov schalt, ȝwane þou þudere comest : þine sones to lore do, 36  
þat huy leornien of clergie. : and ȝwan ore god þe sent tokningue  
For-to comen hom a-ȝein : þov schalt heom with þe bringue.”

**G**lad was þo þis guode wiȝf : of þat leoue rede.  
heo greiþede hire and wende forth : ase hire louerd sede : 40  
heo gan hire twei sones : toward atenes lede.  
Ake seint clement athom with is fader : bi-lefde, for ȝong-hede,  
For he was onnepes fif ȝer old : and for þat he scholde beo  
his fader solas, and<sup>1</sup> for he nadde : bote childrene þreo.— <sup>1</sup> az. om. 44

þo þis guode wijf was forth i-went : and hire louerdess broþer it wuste  
þat hire louede in fole loue : no red þar-of he nuste ;

¶ For wrathþe to is broþur he seide : “ sire, hov geth þis ?

Is þi wijf fiam þe l-went ? : heo is strong hore, i-wis. <sup>1</sup> r. no <sup>2</sup> Mss. fonde 48

heo haueth me wel longue i-loued : ne<sup>1</sup> leng hele ich ne may,

And to bringue me in fole dede : heo fonde[de]<sup>2</sup> nigt and day ;

Onneþe ich me miȝte with hire wite : for, siker, i-nolde it do,

For sunne, ne for þe loue of þe : ne for mi treovnesse al-so. 52

Anon so heo it onderȝat : þat i-nolde don hire wille,

On of þine hynene heo louede : In folie wel stille,

þat hath bi hire wel ofte i-leie. : ake, þat þov it ne onderȝete,

heo þouȝte hov heo miȝte with him beo— : for heo nolde him nouȝt  
lete : 56

þarefore heo þouȝte ane feolle wrench : of wommanes kuynde lore,

And is i-go with hire copiner : þov ne sixt hire nonmore.

For ofte men seggez, and soth it is : þat þis wommen beoth

Feolle and false, and þat<sup>1</sup> me for-þinchez : þat we þe soþe i-seoth.” 60

Sori was þis guode Man : þo he heorde þis, <sup>1</sup> al. om.

þat his wijf, þat he louede muche : scholde so don a-mis,

Ant þat heo was so fram him i-went : and þat heo ne bi-lefde bi-hinde  
his sones, þat him so leoue weren : ne he nuste ȝware heom finde.

After he wolde habbe i-went : ake he ne dorste for care <sup>1</sup> al. 2 vv. more.

Of cleme[n]te, is ȝongue sone : laste he scholde for-fare.<sup>1</sup>—

Forth wende þis wijf with hire sones : ase god hire wolde sende.

In scipe heo dude hire in þe se : in-to an oþur londe to wende.<sup>1</sup> 68

A-midde þe se a-ȝein ane roche : þat schip bi-gan to glide, <sup>1</sup> fol. 142]

þat it alto-drof, and huy fullen out : euer-ech in is side.

A wave þare cam of þe se : þoru ore louerdess sonde,

And caste þis guode wijf al quik : a-non-riȝt to þe londe. 72

A-non so heo was up i-cast : and to hire riȝte witte cam,

And miste hire twei leoue sones : gret deol to hire heo nam ;

Into þe se heo wolde habbe i-lope : hire-seolf for-to a-drenche,

ȝif it nadde i-beo for grete hope : of þing þat heo gan þenche : 76

þat þe se wolde some tyme : hire sones to londe caste—

For men seggez heo wole ech ded þing : weorpen up atþe laste ;

hadde heo enes heore bodies i-seize : hire þouȝte þat heo ne rouȝte.

Wide and longue heo ȝeode a-boute : and heore bodies souȝte. 80  
þo heo ne miȝte heom finde : heo ȝal and weop ful sore,  
heo drovȝ of hire tressene and caste a-wei : for heo ne hopede to  
heom nonmore,

hire hondene heo wrong and to-gnovȝ : þat flesch, riȝt to þe bone,  
And al-to-gnovȝ þe senewes : and made ful sori mone. 84

heo orn ase heo witles were : a-boute in-to al þe londe. <sup>1 MS. wumnen</sup>  
Wimmen<sup>1</sup> hadden of hire gret revþe : þat heo to<sup>2</sup>-gnov so hire honde,  
And fondeden ȝeorne to conforti hire : ake huy alle ne miȝten make  
þat heo wolde into hire heorte : ani gladnesse take. <sup>2 al. om.</sup> 88

Into a wommanes hous heo cam : þat longue was bedrede,  
þat gret revþe hadde þo heo i-heorde : hire so weope and grede :  
heo confortede hire, ȝwat so heo miȝte : and made hire bi-leue 91  
with hire aldai, with glad semblaunt : for-to it was neiȝ eue. <sup>1 at superscr.</sup>

So heo confortede þis guode wijf : þat heo bi-lefte þare at <sup>1</sup> Inne,  
Mid <sup>1</sup> weorke of hire hondene : hire liflode for<sup>2</sup>-to winne, <sup>1 MS. And, al. And mid</sup>  
With spinningue and with sevwyngue : þat heo wel coupe do ; <sup>2 al. gan</sup>  
þare-with heo fedde hire swiþe wel : and hire ostesse al-so. 96

Sone þare-after þe senewes : of hire hondene bi-gonne to schrinke,  
For heo heom hadde er so for-gnawe— : þat heo ne miȝte non-more  
swinke ;

So þat heo ne miȝte i-welde : noþur Arm ne honde  
to pulte enes mete to hire mouth : ase hit was godes sonde. 100  
þat deol þat heo made [þo] : no tongue it telle may.

“Alas,” heo seide, “ þus longue i-leoued : and þat ich euere a-bod  
þis day !

For more sorewe þane me is on : neuere womman ne hadde.  
þe Ioye of mi louerd furst i for-les : for sunne þat ich dradde, 104  
And bi-lefde clement mi ȝongue : þat me was so leof, i-wis ;

And sethþe les mine tweie sonen in þe se : þat weren al mi blis ;  
And al one fram mine freond : þus feor in one-couþe londe  
Mit deol and soruwe ich habbe i-leoued : þoruȝ swunch of mine  
honde : 108

Novþe mine hondene me beoth bi-nome : þat I-ne may heom enes  
wawe.

Alas, þi longue in care i-leoued : þat i-nere i-brouȝt of lijf-dawe ! ”

þat deol þat heo made : revþe it was to telle ;

Ofte heo was ope þe pointe : hire-sulf for-to a-quelle. 112

¹ Fram dore to dore hire mete heo bad : and with þat he miȝte I-winne,  
heo fedde hire-sulf and hire hostesse : ȝwane heo cam to hire Inne.—

**H**ire louerd athom aftur hire : of-longet was wel sore, [¹ fol. 142 b.]  
And sente men to sechen hire : ake huy ne comen a-ȝein  
nonmore. 116

Oþere he sente into al þat lond : and þo huy hadden longue i-souȝt,  
huy comen a-ȝein and tolden him : þat huy ne miȝten hire finde nouȝt.  
þo gan he Clement, is ȝongue sone : In-to guode warde take,  
And wend him-sulf into al þat lond : forto sechen is make. 120

he ne cam neuer-eft hom a-ȝein— : wel wide he hire souȝte,  
And ȝeode a-boute and bad is mete : þat of is lijf he ne rouȝte.

¶ Twenti ȝer he bad is mete : and is wijf ȝeot wel mo.

he ful into feblesse of elde : þat vnneþe he miȝte go.¹— ¹ al. 2 vv. more:

Seint clement, þis ȝongue child : to clergie was i-do ; 125

he i-werth sone a gret clerk : quoynte and guod al-so.

þoruȝ his clergie him þouȝte : þat heore lawe nas nauȝt :

he wilnede mucche to wyten of god : ȝif ani man him hadde i-tauȝt.

**H**It bi-feol þat seint Barnabe : Into Rome cam, 129

And clement hyne heorde a day : prechi of cristinedom :

So þat of þis holie Apostle : he lette him cristni a-non,

And bi-cam þe beste prechur : þat miȝte on eorþe gon. 132

he heorde telle of seint peter : þat In þe londe of Iudee was :

Are he to him were I-come : glad ne bliþe he nas :

he bi-cam is o desciple : and a-boute with him wende

For-to prechie cristine-dom : þoruȝ wit þat god him sende. 136

**S**ymon Magus, þe lupere Man : ȝeode in Ane oþur londe,

To prechi aȝein Cristinedom : þoruȝ þe deoueles sonde.

Tweie disciples he hadde with him : þat, þo huy onder-ȝete

þe falshede þat with him was : huy gonne him sone for-lete ; 140

To seint peter huy wenden a-non : and his disciples bi-come.

glad was seint peter of heom : and þonkede god i-lome.

**S**eint Clement tolde a day : to seint peter wel stille

hov hit of is freond bi-feol : as it was godes wille, 144

And al-hov is Moder ȝeode a-wei : with is breþren tweie,

þat he wende þat huy a-dronke weren : oþur i-storue bi þe weie,  
And hov is fader wende to sechen heom : þo he ne saiz oþur red ;  
And [he]<sup>1</sup> wende þat he were a-dreint : oþur for deole ded ; <sup>1</sup> om. 148  
And hov frendles he was op i-brouzt : Into<sup>2</sup> swyche lore. <sup>2</sup> *al. & to*

þo seint peter i-heorde þis : he gan to weope sore.—  
Ase seint petur ȝeode a dai : prechinde ouer lond,  
Ane womman, þat him þouȝte gent and freo : In grete miseise he  
fond, 152

ȝware heo ȝeode and bad hire mete. : he Axede hire a-non  
ȝwy heo ne miȝte hire mete I-winne : and ȝwy heo wolde so gon.

**Þ**Is womman seide, “swuch day was : Ich couȝe minne mete I-  
winne,

Ake nouȝe mine hondene me beoth bi-nome : þat Ine may sevwy ne  
spinne. 156

More sor<sup>e</sup>we þane me is on : neuere nas i-founde ;  
Alas þat ich nadde me a-dreint : a-wei, þat ilke stounde !” [fol. 143]

¶ “Womman,” seide seint peter þo : “folliche þov dest telle :  
For þe Man þat him-seolfue a-slowe : his soule scholde into helle.”

“Sire,” heo seide, “wuste ich þe soþe : þat soulene libbe scholde

After þusse liue, I-nolde bi-leue : þat me-seolf a-quelle i-nolde,

þat Ich miȝte one stounde : mine sonēs i-seo ;

I-ne rouȝte sethþe, þei ich scholde : euer-eft in helle beo. 164

For mi louerd and mi<sup>1</sup> ȝongore sone : ich<sup>2</sup> bi-lefte at rome <sup>1</sup> overlined.  
<sup>2</sup> MS. þat ich

And wende forth with mine tweie sonēs : ake þo we in þe se come,

þat schip brak, and mine leoue sonēs : ne miȝten neuereft beo i-  
founde ;

Ake me heo caste to londe al quik : allas þulke stounde ! 168

Ine mai for feblesse wende a-ȝein : ne Ine hadde no man þat me lede,

And not ȝweȝer mi louerd and mi ȝongue sone : beon quike oþur  
dede.”

“Clement,” seide seint peter : “þat min o desciple nouȝe is,  
Seith þat is fader and is moder : þis cas bi-feollen,<sup>1</sup> i-wis.”

þis womman feol a-don i-swowe : þo heo i-heorde þis. <sup>1</sup> *al. bifel*

þo heo a-ros, heo cride ȝeorne : and weop for Ioie and blis, 174

And seide, “sire, þat is mi sone. : tech me ȝware he beo !

Ine wilne mi lijf no leng to hadde : bote þat ich him enes i-seo.”



Seint peter seide, "cum forth with me : to him ichulle þe lede.  
Ake ne beo þov nouȝt a-knowe to him : erore þane ich þe rede." 178  
he nam þis wommane bi þe hond : and to hire sone hire brouȝte.  
þo seint Clement i-saiȝ him lede ane womman : vuel bi him he  
þouȝte,

And seide, "nouȝe In þine olde liue : woltþou with wommane  
beo?"

So wroth he was þat vnneȝe he wolde : toward him bi-seo. 182

¶ þis guode wijf stod bi hire sone : heo ne miȝte for-bere non-more,  
heo bi-cluppte him faste and custe a-non : for Ioye heo weop ful  
sore.

hire hondene þat hire weren bi-nome : anon-riȝt hole huy were,  
For Ioye, and for grete vertue : of þe holie men þere. 186

**S**eint Clement was wroth with hire : for heo bi-clupte him and  
custe,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MS. clupte

And in grete wrathþe hire pulte a-wei : and to þe grounde upriȝt  
þruste.

"Clement," seide seint peter þo : "darstþov þine moder pulte?  
þov cri hire Merci and lat þe schriue : for þine foule gulte!" 190

"Louerd," seide seint cleme[n]t [þo] : "ȝweþur þis mi moder beo?"

Louerd, i-hered beo þi miȝte : þat ich moste þis day i-seo!"

To is moder he ful a-doun : and bi-clupte hire and custe.

Welle, þe Ioye þat þare was : þo eiþur of oþur wuste! 194

þis wyf seide, "leoue sone, þin ore : ȝweþur þi fader a-liue beo?"

"Certes, moder," he seide, "i-not : Ine wene neuer-eft him i-seo.

Twenti ȝer it is ago : þat he After þe i-wende, 197

þat neuer-eft Ine heorde word of him : ne he ne cam ne sende."

þis guode wyf bi-gan to weope sore : ake natheles for blisse

Of hire sone þat heo hadde I-founde : hire seoruwe heo gan to lisse.

**E**uere stoden bi seint peter : his oþere desciples tweie 201

þat fram symon Magus weren i-come to him : and ȝeorne bi-  
heolden beie;

huy i-heorden hou þis guode wyf tolde : to clemente, hire sone, þere,<sup>1</sup>  
hov hire tweie leoue sones : in þe se a-dreinte were. 204

þo huy hadden þis tale i-heord : huy weren swiþe glad, [fol. 143 b.]

For Ioye huy stoden ase þei huy weren : witlese oþur<sup>1</sup> a-mad, <sup>1</sup> orig. and

"louerd," huy seiden, "3weþer þis beo soth : þat we i-heorez nouþe telle,

oþur us pinchez ase in metingue : oþur in manere of spelle?" 208

"hit is soth," seint peter seide : "oþur me pinchez 3e beoth wode."

huy nusten 3weþur to beon stille oþur speke : bote ase gydie men huy stode.

¶ "Louerd," huy seiden, "here is ore Moder : þat a-dreint was ase we wende,

I-hered he beo þat hire hath to liue i-brouzt : And þat hire to us sende ! 212

And þis is Clement, ore 3ongue broþur : þat longue hath i-beo ore fere ;

Nuste we neuere er 3wat he was : are þoru3 godes grace nouþe here."

Louerd, þe Ioye þat þe[re] was : And þat manie Mi3ten i-seo,

bi-twene þe guode wyf and hire sonas : þe swete breþren preo ! 216

**Þ**Is guode wyf axede hire tweye sonas : hov huy to liue come.

"Dame," huy seiden, "ase god it wolde : a bord of þe schype we nome

And þar-on we hienguen, and hit bar us forth : into þe se wel wide.

Marineres us token into heore schipe : ase we floten heom bi-side.

Are huy us hadden to londe i-brouzt : huy nolden neuere a-fine. 221

To Ane holie wydewe huy solden us : þat hiet dame Iustine ;

þat us lokede nesche I-nov3 : as þei we hire sonas were,

And, god 3ielde it hire ! of clergie : heo liet us sone lere. 224

So þat we beoth nouþe godes desciples : and with his Apostle here.

Ore broþur clement we knoweth nouþe furst : þat 3are hath i-beon ore fere.

And nouþe we beoth here to-gadere come : we mowen i-seo godes mi3te,

þat euere wole mannes 3wyle 3elde : þat seruez him with ri3te." 228

Ech man wot wel þat þis I-heorth : þey we ne seggen it i-lome,

gret Ioye bi-twene heom alle was : þo huy to-gadere come.

¶ þis guode wyf heom tolde of hire hostesse : þat Innede hire bi ny3te,

þat heo was a guod womman and was bedrade : 3if huy hire hele mi3ten. 232

**S**eint petre hire let fette : and þoruȝ ore louerd's grace  
 Made hire hol, bi-fore al þat folk : anon in þulke place.—  
 Ase seint petre prechede a day : he seide in his prechingue 235  
 þat, ho-so seruede ore louerd wel : scholde habbe guod endingue.  
 ¶ Þo stod þare op a swiȝe old man : his lockes weren ful hore ;  
 pouere and stoupinde and miseise. : he bi-gan to siken sore.  
 “ gret revȝe,” he seide, “ ich habbe of eov : þat ȝe bi-trayez men so ;  
 Ech man bi-fallez ase his ȝwate is : ȝwat-so he euere do. 240  
 ¶ For þei a man swyncke and crie on god : and bidde ȝeorne is bede,  
 him schal bi-falle, guod oþur vuel : ase it is him i-queȝe.  
 þei mani man beo wis and euere swynke : he ne may neuere bate ;  
 And þei manie don vuele and euere folie : ȝeot he hath guod ȝwate.”  
 ¶ Seint petre hiet þe þreo breþren : þat is disciples were, 245  
 Despuyti aȝein þis olde man : of þat he tolde þere. <sup>1 orig. oresones</sup>  
 huy stoden and heore [r]esones<sup>1</sup> seiden : þat ech man scholde a-fongue  
 After þat he wurche wolde : And elles it were with wrongue ;<sup>1</sup> 248  
 “ For, ho-so nath no guod, ne swinke nele : ne of porueance beo,  
 ȝwat-so-euere man beo Iqueȝe : he ne may it neuere fleo ;<sup>2</sup> [<sup>1</sup> fol. 144]  
 And [ho]-so is wys to winne guod : and wel it witie can, <sup>2 r. i-þeo</sup>  
 ȝwat-so-euere is ȝwate beo : he worth riche man. 252  
 For ore louerd wole here and elles-ȝware : ȝelden ane mannes seruise  
 After þat he him-seolf wurche wole : ake aftur ȝwate in none wise.”  
**G**Ret clerk was þis olde Man : he desputede wel faste  
 A-ȝein þe þreo breþren with gret reson. : þat playt wel longue  
 laste. 256  
 Seint Clement was grettest clerk : þare-fore atþenende  
 Maister he was, þoruȝ grace : þat ore louerd him wolde sende.  
 Atþe laste þis olde Man : bi-gan to sike and grone,  
 And seid[e], “ wel, icholde i-leue : ower resones ech-one, 260  
 ȝif I-ne hadde to mucche i-fondet : of þinge þat geth bi ȝwate.  
 Alas þulke soriful tyme : for mi confort cometh to late ! 262  
 Riche man ich was elles-ȝware : þei ich beo nouȝe a wrechche here ;  
 Ich hadde þreo ȝoungue children : and a guod wif þat was mi fere.  
 Mine tweie son'es heo ladde awei : þo we heom hadden al bi-swonke :  
 Ine heorde neuereft word of heom : Ich wot huy beoth a-dronke.  
 Alle myne freond and al mi guod : Ich bi-lefte me bi-hynde

And habbe here i-walke in onkovþe londe : 3if ich heom miȝte i-  
fynde. 268

Mi ȝongeste child ich bi-lefte athom : Ich wene þat he beo ded.

Worse ȝwate nadde neuere man : Inot ȝwat is mi red. <sup>1 overlined.</sup>

And ich am,<sup>1</sup> þare no man me ne knoweth : mid miseise ouer-come ;  
honguer and chele hath myne leomes : and elde, me bi-nome. 272

Seggez ov-sulf ȝif ȝe euere I-heorden : Ani so deolful cas !

ho is þat ne may i-leue : þat lufur ȝwate it nas ? "

¶ þo þis þreo brepren hore fader i-knewen : þoruȝ þat he hadde i-sed,  
Sturten huy wolden and cussen him. : ake seint petre heom for-bed,  
And seide, "ȝif ich bringue bi-fore þe i-hole : þine children and þi  
wif, 277

Woltþov for-hote þine mis-bi-leue : and a-mendi þi lijf

And i-leue þat þing<sup>1</sup> comeȝ ase god wole : and no-þing after ȝwate ? "

"ȝe, sire," seide þis olde man : " Ake þat worth so wel late. <sup>1 MS. þing þat</sup>

Also ase it neuere ne worth : þat ich i-seo heom alle,

And<sup>1</sup> so ne worth hit neuere þat muche þing : nele bi ȝwate falle."

¶ " Lo," seide seint petre þo : " þis beoth þine sonas þreo, <sup>1 al. om.</sup>  
þat, for-to bringue þe in godes lawe : plaidiez aȝein þe." 284

þo þis olde Man i-heorde þis : his limes him bere nolde,

huy nescheden ase doth wex a-ȝein þe fuyre : And ful a-don on þe  
molde ;

he lai al cold with-oute breþe : ase þei he no lyf nadde.

his [sones] him clupten a[n]d custen him : sore huy weopen and  
gradde ; 288

huy beren him a-boute and bleowen on him : ȝif huy him miȝten in  
stat bringue.

Longue it was are heo miȝten : i-seo of liue : Ani riȝt tokningue.

þo is stat him was i-come : he axede a-non-riȝt þere

hov huy weren a-liue forth i-brouȝt : so freondlese ase huy were. 292

Euerech tolde in his wise : ore swete louerdas miȝte, [fol. 141 b.]

þat he on heom i-schewed hadde : ho-so onder-stode þe riȝte.

Ase huy tolden of heore lijf : euerech in his side, 295

þis guode wif orn ase heo were wilde : and swiþe loude heo cride :

"ȝware is mi louerd ? ȝware is mi spouse ? : schewez him me a-non ! "

huy bi-clupten heom and fullen a-down : a fote ne miȝten huy gon.

More Ioye ne miȝte beo i-seiȝe : bi none mannes liue,  
þane was, þo huy to-gadere comen : a-mong heom alle flue. 300  
here we mouwen alle i-seo : ore swete louerdes miȝte,  
þat euere atþenende he wole ȝelde : þe manne þat him seruez with  
riȝte.—

**H** It bi-ful þat þe Aumperour : ouer-al sende is sonde, 303  
Symon Magus, þe luþere man : to sechen him into al þe londe,  
For-to sleen him, ho-so him miȝte I-finde : al for his luþer-hede.  
And þo symon Magus i-heorde þar-of : he was in grete drede.  
On feolonie he þouȝte for wrathþe : of þe breþren tweie,  
Faust and Faustin, þat weren with him : and departed fram him  
beȝe. 308

bi hore fader he cam a day : ase þe deuel him gan lere,  
And caste on him is owene fourme : ase þei it him-sulf were,  
þoruȝ is foul enchauntement— : ho-so þe<sup>ne</sup> olde manne i-seiȝe,  
wenden þat symon magus it were. : þare was þe deuel to sleiȝe, 312  
For þe Ioye þat his sones hadden : of him þare in one stounde ;  
And for he schold<sup>e</sup> beon for him a-slawe : ȝif he miȝte beon i-founde.  
For euere þe deuel, and alle his : of feolonie doth þenche ;  
Ake atþe laste huy worþeth bi-traid : with heore feolle wrenche. 316  
¶ Symon Magus wende a-wei<sup>1</sup> : þo al þis i-don was. <sup>1</sup> orig. aȝen  
þis guode [man] ȝeode forth to is children : he nuste nouȝt of þat cas :  
he cam and wolde gret Ioye make : with heom and with is wiue.  
huy spatten on him, euerechone : and heten him a-wei wel blieue,  
For he was þe deueles lyme : huy nolden nouȝt with him dele, 321  
Ake bote he þe sonere fram heom ȝeode : him to wroþer hele.

“ **A** las,” seide þis olde Man : “ Mine leoue<sup>1</sup> children þreo, <sup>1</sup> overlined.  
ȝwi wolle ȝe ouwer fader þus pulte and bete<sup>?</sup> : nelle ȝe me  
noȝmore i-seo<sup>?</sup>” 324

“ Nay,” seiden þis breþren þreo : “ þov nart ore fader nouȝt,  
þov art symon Magus, godes trichor. : to deþe þov worst i-brouȝt ;  
ȝif þe Aumperores [men] þe mouwen finde : þat wide þe habbez i-souȝt,  
þov worst to-drawe ase þe deueles lime : for falshede þat þou hast i-  
wrouȝt.” 328

¶ “ Louerd, merci,” seide þis olde man : “ ȝwodere may ich nouþe  
iwende,



Noupe mi wijf ne mine sones me nellez i-knowe : o dai to þenende ?  
Mest wrecheche ich am of alle men : noupe Ine hadde freond non  
bote heom, and huy me wollez a-sle. : 3wodere may ich noupe gon ? ”  
¶ Symon Magus þare-at-fore : in Auntioche ase<sup>1</sup> he wende, <sup>1 al. om.</sup>  
And seint petre bi-fore al þat folk : with lesingues foule he schende ;  
he seide þat he man-quellare was : and wichche, and eke for-swore :  
þat folk a-waytede him for-to sle : In Auntyoche þare-fore. 336  
¶ Seint petre þis onder-3at : he wolde beon a-wreke, he þou3te.  
he cam to þis seli oldeman : þat him wel longue sou3te ; [fol. 145]  
“ beo stille,” he seide, “ and do Aftur me : and soffre a luytel þrowe,  
And Ichulle makien þat þi wijf : and þine sones : þe schullen sone  
i-knowe. 340

þov schalt gon In-to Auntioche : þare symon Magus was,  
Ase he me desclaundret hath : and segge of þis ilke cas  
In his name, ase ech man weneth : þat þov he him-sulue beo,  
And segge þat hit lesingue is : þat þov seidest op-on me, 344  
And line al-so þine owene Mouth : as þei it beo in his name,  
And þat hit was al les þat þov seidest : to bringue me in luper fame,  
And þat þov art þarof repentaunt : sori, and swiþe wel I-schriue, 347  
Of þe lesingue þat þov bi me seidest : and bide heom it þe for-3yue.”

**Þ**Is olde Man 3eode him forth : In-to Auntioche a-non,  
And 3ede a-boute to Mani a stude : þare symon hadde I-gon ;  
“ Guode Men,” he seide, “ 3if ich hadde i-told : bi seint petre eni-  
þing

bote guod and gret trewenesse : for-soþe, it is lesing ; 352  
here bi-foren eov euerech-one : ich lixni minne owene Mouth.  
For he is treowe and studefast : and is guodnesse is wide couth.  
For-to saui al þat lond : ore louerd him hath i-sent :  
bi-lieueth and wurcheth aftur him : oþur 3e beoth alle I-schent ! 356  
For 3e eov-seolf and Al eower guod : þoru3 ore louerdes wreche  
hit schal for-fare, bote 3e don : ase he eov wole lere ant teche.  
3if ich euere-est more am so : in þe deoueles weorke I-brou3t  
þat Ich ani-þing oþur bi him segge : ne leuez me þar-of nou3t, 360  
Ake doth me<sup>1</sup> schame and betez me : ant bringuez me of dawe,  
Ase men schullen a strong liare : and man of false lawe.” <sup>1 overlined.</sup>

¶ þare-Aftur-ward he cam to seint petre : and he is leomen ri3te

And brouȝte him a-ȝein to is owene fourme : al þoruȝ godes miȝte.  
þo was þere gret Loye bi-tweone [is sones]<sup>1</sup> : and him and eke is wiue,  
þo huy weren in riȝte fourme : to-gadere alle fue. <sup>1</sup> om.

**E**uere is strengore ore swete louerd : þane þe deuel atþende ! 367  
And symon Magus-is tricherie : op-on him-sulf it gan i-wiende.

Al<sup>1</sup> Auntioche wel gret loue : opon seint petre caste, <sup>1</sup> al. for  
And sore heom longuede after him : and leten him seche faste.

¶ Seint Petre cam to Auntioche : ase he hadde er I-lome :  
Men and wommen of þe lond : wel glade a-boute him come, 372  
And Anoureden him suyþe muche : ase ane prince of godes lawe  
And Ase heore maister and heore louerd— : huy weren of him wel  
fawe ;

In riche chayre huy setten him : and knevlede him bi-fore,  
And beden wel ȝeorne him wardi heom : and techen, þat heore soulene  
neren for-lore. 376

¶ Þis was a-seint petres day : þat comez in feurerer,  
þat for þe honour of þulke dede : men helewiez feor and ner.  
þo þis dede was al I-don : and seint petre þannes i-wend,  
Symon Magus hyede þudere : and heold him foule I-schend. 380  
bi-fore al þis folk he cam : “ Mucche wonder me pinchez,” he sede,  
“ þat ich ouwer soule-bote here-bi-fore : and to eouwer guod gan eov  
rede, [<sup>1</sup> fol. 145 b.]

þat ȝe ne flouwen petre, þane trichour : þat he a-mong eov ne come ;<sup>1</sup>  
And nouȝt one ne<sup>2</sup> Anoreden him : ake wit grete nobleie him nome  
And an heiȝ in chaire<sup>3</sup> setten him : ase he eouwer crist were. <sup>2</sup> al. ȝe  
Fleoth fram him, ȝif ȝe wollez i-sauede beon : and doth ase ich eov  
lere ! ” <sup>3</sup> MS. in chaire In chaire

¶ þo al þat folk i-heorde þis : for wrathþe heo weren neiȝ wode ;  
“ False trichour,” huy seiden, “ þis opur day : bi-fore us here þov  
stode 388

And seidest þat he was treowe and guod : and þat we after him do  
scholde,

And seist nouþe þat he is luper and fals ! : þi ȝwile worth sone  
i-ȝolde,”

huy sturten forth and beoten þis foule þeof : þat he was neiȝ  
a-slawe ;

Nadde he þe revlocur i-cried on heom : hey<sup>1</sup> wolden him habbe  
to-drawe. <sup>1</sup> r. huy 392

Ase he miȝte, he crep a-wei : with many a lufur strok.

þare he him-seolf, ase euerech swyke doth : him-seolf he bi-swok !

**S**eint petre ȝeode to rome : with his desciple þreo.

he wuste þat is tyme was neiȝ : þat he Imartred scholde beo : 396

Seint Clement al bi is daye : he made him pope at rome,

þat he guode ȝeme after him : to holie churchenome.

¶ þo saint petre I-martred was : saint clement him bi-souȝte :<sup>1</sup> 399

ȝif he bi-lefte pope forth : ase þat folk him bi-souȝte, <sup>1</sup> *al. biþouȝte*  
<sup>vv. 401-4 are corrupted.</sup>

þat no<sup>2</sup> pope ne<sup>2</sup> miȝte aftur him : Ane oþurne pope make, <sup>2</sup> *al. om.*

ȝwam so huy wolden, þoruȝ heore wille : oþur for<sup>1</sup> eni mede take ;

þat he him bad for godes loue : þat no pope bi is daye <sup>1</sup> *on the margin.*  
<sup>2</sup> *vv. 403-4 added.*

Nou oþur pope ne scholde maken so : holie churchen to bi-traye ;<sup>2</sup> 404

For a wardein of holie churchen : þoruȝ is godnesse man schal take,

þat<sup>1</sup> nouȝt, ase it were bi heritage : þat o freond þat oþur make.

he tok up is dignete : for al þat man him bad, <sup>1</sup> *al. om. ; r. and ?*

And saint lyn, þat was a guod man : was pope in his stude Imad.

After saint lynes daye : alle þe men wolde 409

Seint clemente habbe pope Imad : ake for no-þing ȝeot he nolde ;

Se[*int*]<sup>1</sup> Clete huy maden pope þo. : ake after is daiȝe a-non <sup>1</sup> *MS. Se*

þat folk heold saint clement faste : huy nolden him nouȝt for-gon ;

<sup>1</sup>Alfingue with strenȝe huy maden him pope. : and þo hit cam þar-to,

he fondede to paye euer-ech Man : riche and pouere al-so. 414

he honourede more þe pouere Men : þane he dude þe riche,

to helpe more is<sup>1</sup> soule þane is<sup>1</sup> bodi— : for huy ne beot nouȝt Iliche.

Sisyme, þe Iustise of þe lond : hadde a swiþe guod wiȝf, <sup>1</sup> *al. þe*

þat þoruȝ se[*int*] cleme[n]t I-cristned was : for-to amendi hire lijf.

ȝwane heo miȝte, fram hire louerd [heo stole] : al with-oute fiere. <sup>1</sup> *on the margin.*

A day, ase<sup>1</sup> heo wolde to churchen gon : he siwede hire wel swiþe.<sup>2</sup> 420

Sone so heo to churchen cam : and hire hovse-bonde onder-ȝat,<sup>3</sup> <sup>2</sup> *2 vv. om.*

A-drad heo was, and hudde hire : in one [derne] stude heo sat. <sup>3</sup> *MS. it*  
*under-ȝat*

þo saint clement seide is oresun : and is clerkes amen seide, 423

þe Iustise i-werth boþe def and blind. : wel loude he gan to grede :

“ȝware beo ȝe nouþe, mine men ? : ovt ȝe moten me lede,

For Ine mai mi-seolf I-seo ne heore. : ȝwat mai ich to-rede ?

cometh forth to me euerechone : and out heonnes 3e me leden !”<sup>1</sup>  
his Men sturten forth And nomen him op : huy swatten alle for  
drede. <sup>1</sup> vv. 426-7 *al. om.* [fol. 146.] 428  
huy beren him al-a-boute þe churche : huy ne miȝten þe dore finde :  
3wane huy wenden atþe dore to beo : þanne weren huy feor bi-hinde.  
Sore was þis guode wijf a-drad : þo heo i-saiȝ heom so fare : 431  
heo Axede 3wat hire louerd were— : for no leng ne miȝte heo spare.  
huy seiden, “for he wolde<sup>1</sup> I-seon and I-heore : oþur þane to him  
bi-come, <sup>1</sup> orig. huy wolden  
bi-come he is bliȝnd and def : here in þe churche of Rome.”  
þis guode wijf bad ore louerd 3eorne : þat huy mosten þannes ovt  
wende :  
þo founden þis men þe dore a-non : and wenden out atþenende. 436  
þis guode wijf bad Clement 3eorne : to hire louerd come  
And amendi him þoruȝ godes grace : of is limes, þat him weren  
bi-nome. <sup>1</sup> vv. 439-40 *al. om.*  
¶ Seint clement and þis guode wijf to þis lufere man gonne teo :  
huy founden him loki swiþe brode : and no-þing ne miȝte i-seo.<sup>1</sup> 440  
Seint clement bad ore louerd for him : and þo he i-don hadde,  
his heoringue and is siȝt him cam a-3ein. : ake neuere þonk he ne  
hadde.  
For a-non so he i-saiȝ seint clement stonde : bi is wiue, he wende  
And seide þat he hadde bi hire i-leie : and þare-fore he him a-blende.  
þis guode wijf 3eode into hire preuetez : and Iesu crist [bad] wel  
faste  
þat hire louerd þoruȝ is grace : in-to betere bi-leue him caste. 446  
S Eint petre fram heouene : to hire a-liȝte a-down <sup>1</sup> MS. seide seide;  
*al. For me saiþ*  
And s[e]ide, hire louerd scholde i-saued beo : þoruȝ hire oresun ;  
“For seint powel seide<sup>1</sup> þat a luper man : scholde i-saued beo 449  
þoruȝ guodnesse of a godwomman : And so it worth bi him and þe.”  
þis guode wyf eode to hire louerd : and prechede him of cristine-dom :  
So þat he þoruȝ godes grace : in-to guode bi-leue he com. 452  
he liet him cristni sone a-non : and al is may[n]e þere,  
þre hondret men and tweolue : with him i-cristnede were.  
¶ TraIan, þe lufere Amperour : herof he heorde speke :  
he swor he wolde for his Iustise : of seint clement beo a-wreke. 456

he comaundede Mamertyn : þat was an oþur Iustise, <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
þat he scholde maken clement þe pope : to don heom<sup>1</sup> sacrefise  
Oþur maken him out of londe fleme— : þat he ne lete it nouȝt,  
Laste heore lawe and heore godes weren : þoruȝ him to grounde  
i-brouȝt. <sup>1</sup> *MS. þouȝ* <sup>2</sup> *orig. nam* <sup>3</sup> *h. g. al. om.* 460

¶ þis Iustise wende þo wiþ<sup>1</sup> gret power : And seint clement he nom ;<sup>2</sup>  
And for he nolde don heore godes<sup>3</sup> sacrefise : he ȝaf him an oþur dom :  
þat he scholde beon out of londe i-driue : into wildernesse.  
Ase a þeof he was i-harlet forth : in wel fyl destresse. 464

þo he into wildernesse cam : to þousende he fond þere  
Of cristine Men, þat hadden þer : longue i-woned for fere,  
Laste þe Aumperoures men : In torment heom hadden i-brouȝt ;  
And huy for drede of strongue deþe : weren in feble þouȝt.— 468  
For manie men bi þulke daie : for drede of þulke þingue  
Ase bestes huy leoueden in wildernesse : þo cristinedom bi-gan furst  
springue.— 470

Wel glade weren þis guode men : þo huy seint clement i-seiȝe :  
heo ȝeoden a-ȝein him and þonkeden god : weopinde with heore eie.  
huy maden seint clement heore Maister þere : pope ase he was. [fol. 146 b.]  
þare nas non þat in studefast lijf : for him a-mendet ne was.

Water huy nadden neiȝ heom non : bi six Mile wei wel longue,  
Al heore drinke huy fetten þare : in weiȝe swiþe stonge. 476  
Seint clement [bad] ore louerd crist : ȝif hit is wille were,  
þat he holpe is trewe couent : and sende heom watur þere.

he i-saiȝ a lomb stonde and marki : with is riȝt fot ane stude :  
he i-saiȝ þat hit ore louerd was : to don þat he hadde i-bede. 480  
¶ Seint clement ȝeode and smot in þulke stude : as þat lomb  
markede er :

þare sprong a welle fair and guod— : wel gret Ioye was þer.  
þis Miracle was widen i-cud : fif hondret men þare-fore  
bi-comen cristine and blessededen þe time : þat seint clement was  
i-bore. 484

þo ȝede he forþere a-mong þe men : and so fair Miracle wrouȝte,  
Swiþe muche folk to guode bi-leue : and to Iesu crist he brouȝte.  
Fyf hondred of Maumates : to grounde he brouȝte þere ;  
And sixti church and fiftene : in heore studes he liet a-rere. 488



So þat traian þe Aumperour : her-of heorde telle :

Ane duyk of gret power he sende þudere : þane guode man for-  
to quelle. <sup>1</sup> overlined. <sup>2</sup> orig. and gr. 490

þis duyk him nam and liet to<sup>1</sup> him binde : grete<sup>2</sup> stones wel faste,  
And ladden him feor in-to þe deope se : and riȝt a-midde him caste.  
Welle, muche was þe deol : þat is desciples for him made ! <sup>1</sup> r. bade  
In-to þe se huy ornen to sechen him : ase feor ase huy dorsten wade.  
þo huy ne miȝten neiȝ him come : ore louerd wel ȝeorne huy beade<sup>1</sup>  
to ȝiuen heom a siȝt of seint clement : þe more to beon glade. 496  
Ase huy seten opon þe .se : and crieden on him wel faste and ȝeorne,  
þe .se. wel swiftliche hire with-draw<sup>3</sup><sup>1</sup> : and with gret eyr In gan  
eorne : <sup>1</sup> aȝ. wiȝdrouȝ

So þat with-inne þe deope .se : þreo grete Milene and more  
A swiȝe fair wei and druye þare was : i-here[d] beo godes ore ! 500  
þis guode men bi þis faire wei : In-to þe .se. gonne to wende :  
Ane church e hui founden, of Marbre i-maud : riȝt at þe weies ende.  
With-Inne þe church e hui founden ane cofre : of seluer and of golde  
And þarinne seint clementes bodi : ase ore louerd[it] it wolde. 504  
Welle, louerd, muche was þe Loye : þat þis guode Men inne were,  
For þe faire Miracle of seint clement : þat hui founden þere !  
hui beden heore beden ȝwat-so hui wolden : and wenden aȝen at-  
þenende :

euere orn þe se after heom wel faste : at heore helene bi-hinde, 508  
For-to heo cam to hire riȝte stude : and þare heo gan atstonde.  
þis guode men serueden god þe bet : and þonke[den] ȝeorne is sonde.

**L**ongue þer-aftur it bi-feol : þoruȝ ore louerdes heste,  
fram ȝer to ȝere seue dawes : at seint clementes festes 512  
þat þe se ire wolde so with-drawe : and makie ane wei wel druye  
To þe holie chapele of seint clement : þat no watur ne scholde man  
a-nuye ;

þat ech Man alle þe seuen dawes : al druye wende and clene,  
For-to honouri þat holie bodi : ase it bi-feol eche ȝere ene ; 516  
And Anon-riȝt þe se wende a-ȝein : with watur and with slyme [fol. 147]  
<sup>1</sup> After þe eiȝte dawes, and heold him so : for-to an opur ȝer þat tyme.

**A**wommon cam<sup>2</sup> þudere at one tyme : and a child þat was hire  
sone, <sup>2</sup> MS. cam cam

ST. CLEMENT KEEPS A BOY ALIVE FOR A YEAR UNDER THE SEA. 339  
HIS BODY IS PLACED IN ST. CLEMENT'S AT ROME.

For-to A-novri þat swete bodi : as it was mannes wone. 520  
hit feol at<sup>1</sup> þe endingue : of þe seueþe daiȝe <sup>1 MS. þat</sup>  
þat þe se cam eorne & rotte ȝeorne : ase þat child a-slepe laye.  
þat folk, þat þare was bi-leued : bi-gonne ateorne faste ;  
þis womman louede hire lyf al-so : þat heo nas nouȝt þe laste. 524  
þo heo was to londe i-come : and hire sone<sup>1</sup> mid hire nadde, <sup>1 overlined.</sup>  
Muche was þe deol þat heo made : loude heo weop and gradde.  
gredinde heo orn and longue souȝte : a-boute bi þe se-side,  
ȝif þe .se. him hadde up i-cast— : heo souȝte a-boute wel wide. 528  
þo heo ne miȝte him nouȝwere i-finde : weopinde hom heo wende,  
And bad saint clement, of hire childe : þat he sum gladnesse hire  
sende.  
heo bi-lefte al þe ȝer : in gret sor and in care. <sup>1 u7. was ȝare</sup>  
Anoþur ȝer at saint clementes tid : þuder-ward heo wokle fare.<sup>1</sup> 532  
To þe chapele ȝeorne heo orn : þo þe se was In i-weved :<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 orig. i-wend</sup>  
<sup>1</sup>Ire<sup>1</sup> sone heo fond in þulke stude : þare heo hine hadde bi-leued. <sup>1 MS. Ire ;  
h added.</sup>  
Sone þis womman nam him up : and wende þat he<sup>1</sup> ded were. <sup>1 MS. heo</sup>  
þat child, ase þei it woke of slepe : Axede ȝwat heo wolde þere. 536  
þis womman for Ioie gradde loude : þat folk a-boute hire wende,  
And þonkeden god with grete Ioye : þat swuche miracle him sende.  
huy axeden hov he hadde so longue i-leued : And ȝif he were ouȝt  
i-dreȝt.  
“hit nis novȝt longue,” þat child seide : “ake to sone ȝe me<sup>1</sup> habbez  
a-weȝt ; <sup>1 MS. me me</sup> <sup>2 MS. ȝe habbez</sup> 540  
Softe and swote i habbe<sup>2</sup> i-slepe : onneþe me þinchez o nyȝt.  
Moste ich lengore habbe i-leiȝe : me hadde i-beo wel i-diȝt.”  
With gret Ioye huy ladden þis child hom. : þis miracle was couth  
wel wide.  
Mani fair Miracle sein<sup>t</sup> clement dude : bi þe sees sides. 544  
¶ þe se with-drovȝ hire wel mani a ȝer : to maken men druye i-wende ;  
And þulke miracle for mannes [sunne] : bi-lefde sethþe atþen ende.  
þo Men founden þis holie ȝwuchche : In a fair place stonde  
with þis holie bodi a-boue þe se : al on druye londe ; 548  
Muche folk with fair procession : þis holie bodi nome  
And ladden it forth with gret honour : to þe church of rome.  
þare is nouþe saint clementes church : I-mad with quoynte gynne.

god ȝiue us part of þulke Ioyȝe : þat seint clement is inne. 552

48 [Laurence.]

**S**Eynt laurence guod man was : and in strong Martyrdom  
he endede here on eorþe is lijf : and to þe Ioye of heuene he com.  
Decius þe Aumperour : þat lufur was i-novȝ,

And is Iustise Valerian : þat to alle schrewe-hede drovȝ, 4  
huy wenden and souȝten cristine Men : and ȝwane huy enie founde,  
huy pineden heom with gret torment : and brouȝten heom sonē to  
grounde.

huy comen<sup>1</sup> and founden þene bischop sixte : and a-slowen him  
with gret wouȝ. <sup>1</sup> MS. comenen

Seint laurence was is Ercedeckne : þat guod man was i-novȝ. 8

¶ þo þe bischop scholde beon i-nome : and he þat cas i-seiȝ,  
Seint laurence, is Ercedeckne : he cleopede, þat was him neiȝ :

Al þat tresor of holie churchē : þat he to-gadere drovȝ [fol. 147 b.]

Seint laurence he it bi-tok : to witien it wel i-novȝ. 12

þe tormentores, þat þis i-seiȝen : heom boþe huy nome faste,  
Seint sixte and seint laurence : and strongue biendes on heom caste.  
huy ladden seint sixte to heore false godes : and is tweie felawes al-so,  
And scheweden heom heore false hymages : and beden heom a-loute  
þar-to ; 16

þo þis guode men nolden don so : ake on ore louerd huy crieden faste,  
huy smiten of heore heuedes sone : and heore bodies þare caste.

þe Aumperoure huy senden word : al ȝwat huy hadden i-do,  
And hov seint laurence in prisone was : in strongue bendes, al-so, 20  
And hou he al þat tresor hadde : of churchene to him i-drawe.<sup>1</sup>

þe Aumperov[r] i-heorde þis : he was glad þarof and fawe : <sup>1</sup> A v. om.  
For he þouȝte þat tresor al hadde : þei it were a-ȝen lawe.

¶ þane holie Man he liet fette : and bi-fore him lede, <sup>1</sup> MS. wortþeliche 24  
And bi-heold him wel stuyrneliche : and wrotþeliche<sup>1</sup> to him sede :  
“ȝware is þat tresor of þe churchene : þat þe was i-brouȝt?”

Seint laurence stod wel stille : and ne ansuerede<sup>1</sup> him riȝt nouȝt.

þe Aumperour was swiþe wroth : þo he ne ȝaf him non Answere ; 28  
A-non he wolde hadde defouled him : vnneþe he it<sup>2</sup> miȝte for-bere.

he liet cleopie valerian : þat was is heiȝe Iustise, <sup>1</sup> MS. ansueredede <sup>2</sup> az. om.

“Nim,” he seide, “þeosne Man : wel faste in alle wise  
And win of him þat tresor : and make him don sacrefise, 32  
Oþur bring him in swuch torment : þat oþure of him a-grise.”  
þe Iustise nam þene holie Man : and liet him binde faste,  
And bi-tok him Ypolite, þe knyzt : In strong prisone to caste.  
he brouzte [him] in strong prisoun : and bi-lek him faste al-so, 36  
with þeoues and with lufere Men : þat hadden þe Aumperoure  
mis-do.—

On heþene man þare was Inne : lucille was is name,  
þat hadde þare-inne so muche i-wope : for seoruwe and for schame,  
þat he weop out boþe is eizene : and al blynd was bi-come. 40

Seint laurence hadde reuþe : þat is sizt him was bi-nome :  
“bi-lief,” he seide, “on Iesu crist : þat for us schedde is blod,  
And aþong cristinedom : ant þov schalt habbe þi sizt wel guod.”  
“Ich bi-lieue,” þis oþur seide : “on him with al mi þouzt, 44  
And for-sake alle þeos false godes : þat ne mowen me helpe nouzt.”

¶ Seint laurence baptizede him : and a-non-rizt with þe dede  
his sizt him cam wel cler and guod. : þo bi-gan he a-non to grede :  
“I-hered beo swete Iesu crist : þat here hath i-cud is mihte 48

And þoruȝ is seriaunt, seint laurence : me hath i-sent mi sizte !  
For ase ȝe wuten euerechone : mi sizt me was bi-nome,  
And þoruȝ Iesu crist and seint laurence : it is me aȝein i-come.”

þis tyþingue sprong sone wide : so þat oþore i-nowe 52  
þat wide a-boute blinde weren : þuder-ward faste huy drowe.

¶ þo Ypolite þis i-saiȝ : þat ore louerd hadde swuch mihte  
þat alle þe blinde þat þudere comen : anon hadden heore sizte,

1“Merci !” he criede, “seint laurence” : and to Iesu<sup>2</sup> crist him nam,  
And he, and al is maynie : nomen cristine-dom. [1 fol. 148] 2 MS. Iusu.

**V**alerian þare-after-ward sone : ase it cam in is þouzte, 58  
Sende to ypolite þe knyzt : þat he seint laurence him  
brouzte.

“Nov, laurence,” quath ypolite : “forth ich mot þe lede.” 60

“Ȝe, go we forth,” seide laurence : “ne schal us no-þing drede :  
þe Ioye of heouene is al-ȝare : to us boþe in alle wise.”  
þo ladde ypolit laurence forth : bi-fore þe lufere Iustise.

Valerian þe Iustise : bi-heold laurence faste, 64

And seide, "bel ami, hov longue : schal ower folie i-laste?  
Tuyrn þi þouzt, ich rede, sone : and schewe us þat tresour  
Of churchene þat þe was bi-take : and de-liuere it þe Aumperour!"  
¶ "Sire Iustise," seint laurence seide : "zif þov onder-stanst resoun,  
þov wost wel þat ich habbe i-leye : longue in þat prisoun,  
So þat i-ne habbe nouzt þat tresor : of churche here nov zare; 70  
Ake zif me þreo dawes furst : þat ich mouwe a-boute fare,  
And ich it wolle to-gadere bringue : and here bi-fore þe lede." 72  
þo was þe Iustise swyþe glad : of wordes þat he seide ;  
For hope of<sup>1</sup> þat grete tresor : and for none oþur<sup>2</sup> þingue, <sup>1 orig. op  
MS. oþur þur</sup>  
he zaf him respit of þreo dawes : þat tresor forth to bringue,  
And bi-tok him ypolite in warde : þat he him azein brouzte. 76  
Forth huy wenden wide a-boute : and guod tresor huy souzte :  
Alle þe men þat huy miȝten finde : þat pouere and feble were,  
In siclesse oþur in miseise : to-gadere huy brouzten þere, 79  
And in ypolitus house hudden heom : And wenden to þe Aumperour.  
þe Aumperour heom Axede sone : zware were þat tresour.  
¶ "Sire," seide seint laurence : "redi it is a-non." <sup>1 orig. palais</sup>  
he wende out after þe selie Men : and bad heom with him gon.  
In-to þe paleis<sup>1</sup> he ladde heom forth : bi-fore þe Aumperour, 84  
"Lo, sire," he seide, "ich habbe i-brouzt : holi churche tresour.  
þis tresour is swiþe holi and guod : and euere it wole i-laste,  
hit ne schal neuere wanie : ake euere wexe faste ;  
In eche londe it is redi : zwodere-so ani man wiende ; 88  
þare-with Man may þe blisse of heouene : bugge with-outen ende."<sup>1</sup>  
"Ei, traître," seide þe Aumperour : "is it i-come here-to? <sup>1 al. 2 vv. more.</sup>  
hastþov us þus to scorn i-driue? : þov ne schalt non-more so."  
he liet him streope nakede a-non : and with smarte scourgene him  
bete, 92  
þat blod orn bi is limes a-doun : boþe in lengþe and in grete (!).  
þo seide þis holie man : "louerd, ich þonkie þe  
þat a-mong þine holie compaynie : þi wille is to bringue me.  
And þov, wreche lufere þing : þov art in gret torment i-wis, 96  
In wrathþe and soruwe of heorte : and neuere þe worse me nis."  
"A, traytour," seide þis lufere Man : "neltþov non-oþur singue?"  
Alle manere of tormenz : bi-fore him he liet bringue,



Hokes of .Ire., and 3weoles also : with rasores al-a-boute, 100  
And a bed of Ire with kene pikes : al brenninde with-oute, [fol. 148 b.]  
Scourgene of led and raketeizes : and opere wel mani on,  
þat we ne conne nouzt alle tellen : on eorþe nouþe nis swuch non.

“Lo,” seide þe Aumperour : “bi-hold nouþe al-a-boute, 104  
And honovre ore godes, ich rede, a-non : opur herto þov schalt loute;¹  
For alle þe tormenz þat þov i-sixt : and 3eot wel mo þer-to, ¹ *al. route*  
bote þov twayne þi þouzt a-non : on þi bodi schullen beo i-do.”

¶ “þov wrechche,” seide þis holie man : “mi wille hath euere i-beo  
For-to come to þis murie solas : þat ich here nouþe i-seo.

Wel mo tormenz þane here beoth : to þe beoth i-mad al-3are 110  
In þe pine of helle : 3wane ich schal to þe Ioye of heuene fare.”

**D**ecius þe Aumperour þo : fierde ase he were wod. 112  
þe compaynie of tormentores : wel prest bi-fore him stod :  
he het heom with grete staues : leggen on him to grounde.

þe tormentores leiden on him : and maden him mani a wounde.  
Ase huy beoten þis holie bodi : seint laurence him sede : 116  
“þou wrechche, nouþe þov mizt i-seo : þat I-nabbe of þe no drede.”

“Nimez a-non,” quath þe Aumperour : “and makiez is torment  
more!”

Wel redie weren þe schrewes alle : to don aftur is lore :  
Irene plates al brenninde : In is woundes huy duden so sore. 120  
“Swete louerd,” þis holi man seide : “ich bidde þe milce and ore :  
For þo ich was harde a-coupet : I-ne for-sok þe nouzt,  
Ake þo me Axeden me, ich was a-knowe of þe : with worde and  
with þouzt.”

þo decius i-heorde þis : for wrathþe he gan grede, 124  
And liet nime scourgene : with grete bottene¹ of lede ¹ *al. battes*  
And liet beten þis holi man : þat is bones breken some ; ¹ *added later*  
þat he was op-on þe pointe of deth : and is strenþe nei3 bi-nome.

¶ “Louerd,” he seide, “Iesu crist : þat þoledest deth [for¹] me, 128  
Onder-fong, 3wane ich heonnes wiende : mine soule, ich bidde þe!”  
þo cam þare a swete voiz : a-down fram heuene anon,

þat þeos wordes to him seide : þat huy heorden ech-on : ¹ *MS. tormentores*  
“3eot þe beoth for godes loue : tormentes¹ to come wel mo.” 132

¶ þo Decius i-heorde þis : for wrathþe he gradde and wo :

“Lo,” he seide, “mine barones : þat mi conseileres 3e beoth,  
Conseil nimez here-of<sup>1</sup> in mine court : of þingue þat 3e i-seoth :  
3e i-heorez wel hov þe deuele[n] : with him spekez nov here— 136  
For of þing þat 3e i-heorez alle : he ne may him nouzt skere. <sup>1</sup> *al. To con-*  
huy comieth here and confortiez him : ase 3e i-heorez ech-on. *seille me*  
Strong wicheche [he] is, þat ne doutez : of ore godes ech-on ;  
Wel hardi he is, for he ne tellez : of alle ore tormenz non. 140  
bi þe fei þat ich owe to mahun : an-oþur it schal gon !”  
Scourgene he liet nime of Ire : þat harde weren i-nov3,  
And is flesch, þat was er bi-leued : þare-with he<sup>1</sup> to-gnov3. <sup>1</sup> *al. me*  
þo is flesch þus defouled was : þat reovþe it was to seo, 144  
“þeof,” he seide, “3eot þov schalt : In wel more torment beo.”  
his chekene and is mouth a-boute : he liet<sup>1</sup> bete with stones, [fol. 149]  
And daschte þe tiez out of is heued : and to-breken is bones. <sup>1</sup> *MS. liete*  
“þov wrechche,” he seide, “bi-þiench þi-seolf : and torne sone þi  
þouzt !” 148  
¶ “Sire Aumperour,” laurence seide : “þov spext al embe nouzt :  
I-nelle honovri none oþur godes : þane Iesus, in none wise ;  
For him ich louie, and euere wolle : don him sacrefise.”  
þo Decius him hadde i-do : al þat he couþe bi-þenche, 152  
“Certes,” he seide, “þov schalt beo ded : ne schaltþov nouzt so at-  
blenche.”  
Strong fuyr he lieth maken and gret : and a gredire þar-on sette,  
þene holie Man, seint laurence : þar-to he liet fette  
And al-a-long opon þe gredire : ouer þe fure him caste. 156  
þe tormentores stoden al-a-boute : and bleowen þat fuyr wel faste ;  
with Irene pikes huy pulten him : and schouen In<sup>1</sup> faste a-boue.  
Louerd, muche was þe pyne : þat he soffrede for þi loue ! <sup>1</sup> *al. him*  
þat fuyr bi-neoþe rostede him : al quic mid flesch and blode, 160  
And þe Irene pikes in is flesch : ful bitterliche huy wode.  
Seint laurence bi-gan to speke [þo] : and to þe Aumperore he sede :  
“þov lufere wrechche, it ne deriez me nouzt : al þine lufere dede.  
Nim 3eme þat þine fuyrie coles : wel muche a-kelez me, 164  
And into þe strongue fuyre of helle : huy schullen bringue þe.  
“**L**ouerd Iesu crist, þov it wost : I-ne habbe þe nouzt for-sake,  
Ake clanliche mi bodi and al mi þouzt : þe ich habbe bi-take.”

þo bi-heold he þene Aumperour : with fair semblaunt and louvz : 168  
 " þov wrechche," he seide, " þou hast i-rosted : þulke one side i-nou3 :  
 Torne hire opward and .et. hire nouþe : for zare heo is þare-to ;  
 And wiend and roste þat opur side : þat heo beo i-nov3 al-so."<sup>1</sup>  
 ¶ þo bi-heold he up on hei3 : and toward heouene is Eyene caste,  
 And seide : " swete Iesu crist : Ich þonki þe wel faste <sup>1 al. 2 vv. more.</sup>  
 þat ich it habbe of-serued : at þine zates In to wiende." 174  
 With þulke worde he deide þo : and broute is lijf to ende.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 al. 2 vv. more.</sup>  
 Ypolit, þe guode knyzt : þat he brouzte to cristine-dom, 176  
 And þat him wuste in prisone .er : swyþe sori bi-com :  
 bi ni3te he wende stillede-liche : and þis holie bodi he nom  
 And burede hit wel stillede-liche : after is harde dom.  
 Louerd, muche was þe pine : þat he þolede here : 180  
 hit<sup>1</sup> is wel rizt þat he beo : Apostles i-fere. <sup>1 MS. his</sup>  
 Novþe, Iesu, for þe grete pine : þat seint laurence here hadde,  
 Vs bringue to þulke Ioye : þat þine Aungels his soule ladde. Amen.

#### 49 Vita sancti Kenelmi. Regis.

**S**eint Kenelm, þe 3ongue kyng : þat holi martyr is,  
 he was kyng in Engelonde : of þe Marche of Walis.  
 Kyng kenulf his fader hiet : he was kyng þare also ;  
 þe Abbeie of wynchecombe he liet arere : And þare-inne monekes  
 do ; 4  
 And Aftur is deþe he was þare i-bured : and 3eot he lijth þere  
 In þe Abbeize, þat 3eot stant : þat he him-seolf liet a-rere.  
 þo was wynchecombe gret cite : and mest of i-nov3  
 Of al þulke half of Engelonde : so feor so his lond drou3. [fol. 149 b.] 8  
 Fyf kinges þare weren þulke tyme : In engelonde i-do,  
 For Enguelond was guod and long : and sum-del brod al-so.  
 A-bouten ei3te hondret mile : Engelond long is  
 Fram<sup>1</sup> þe South into þe North : and to houndret brod i-wis <sup>1 MS. fran</sup>  
 Fram þe Est into þe West. : al-so þare-inne beoth  
 Manie wateres guode i-nowe : þat men al dai i-seoth. 14  
 bote þreo wateres principales : of alle ne beoth, i-wis :  
 þat .on. is homber, þat opur seuerne : and temes þe þridde is. 16  
 To þe North-se hambur geth : þat is on of þe beste,

And Temese into þe est-se : and seuerne into þe weste.  
 ¶ þeos fíf kyngus of Engelande : þat weren bi olde dawe,  
 hadden heore part ech bi him-seolf i-deld : ase it was riȝt and lawe.  
 þe kyng þat was of þe March : he hadde al þat beste :  
 Muche del he hadde of Engeland : þat on half al-bi weste, 22  
 Wyrecestre-schire, and ware-wike-schire : and þe schire of gloucestre—  
 þat is neiȝwat al o bischopriche : þe bischopes of wyrecestre. 24  
 he hadde þar-to chastre-schire : and derbi-schire al-so,  
 And stafford-schire—þat beoth alle : to<sup>1</sup> one bischope-riche i-do, <sup>1</sup> *al. in*  
 In þe bischop-riche of Chastre : and ȝeot heo beoth þar-to,  
 Schrobbe-schire sum : and warewyke-schire haluen-del al-so. 28  
 þis king hadde al-so hereforde-schire : þat o bischopriche is,  
 Ake Schrob-schire falez haluendel : to þulke schire,<sup>1</sup> i-wis,  
 And sum of warewike-schire : and of gloucestre-schire al-so.  
 Sethþe hadde þe king of þe March : wel more lond þer-to : 32  
 Nore-hampte-sc<sup>h</sup>ire, and boking-ham-schire : and þe schire of Oxen-  
 ford, <sup>1</sup> *al. bischopriche*  
 Leycestre-schire, . lincolne-schire : and þe schire of hert-ford—  
 þat is al o bischopriche : þat of lincolne nouþe is,  
 þat ȝwuylene was of deorkcestre : bi-side Oxenforde, i-wis. 36  
 Sethþe hadde þe king of þe March : Notingham-schire þer-to—  
 In þe bischopriche of Euerwike : bote þo nas it nouȝt so.  
 þo was al þis lond i-cleoped : þe Marche of Walis :  
 Of al þis seint kenelmes fader : he was king, i-wis. 40  
 Non of alle þe opere kyne-riches : a-ȝein þis kinedom nas ;  
 And wynche-coumbe of al þis lond : chef Cite þo was.  
 þis fíf kyngues þat weren þo : þat on was of kent, i-wis,  
 And þe oper, ase ich ou seide er : of þe Marche of walis, 44  
 Of Essex,<sup>1</sup> and of North-homberlond : and of est-lond al-so— <sup>1</sup> *r. Westsex*  
 þis fíf kyndomes in engeland : in þat time weren i-do.  
 þe king of west-sex hadde þo : al wilte-schire, i-wis, <sup>1</sup> *al. Dorsete*  
 And Deorkecestre,<sup>1</sup> and barroke-schire : þat al o bischopriche is, 48  
 To<sup>1</sup> þe bischopriche of salesburi— : ake þo nas it so nouȝt,<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
 For þe chief stude of þe bischopriche : at schirbourne was i-wrouȝt. <sup>2</sup> *orig. nouȝt so*  
 Sethþe hadde þe kyng of west-sex : south-sex al-so,  
 þe welde and al þe bischopriche : of Cicestre þer-to ; 52

And southamp<sup>t</sup>e-schire and soþereye : þat of þe<sup>1</sup> bischopriche is,<sup>2</sup> <sup>1 r. o</sup>  
 þe bischopriche of wynchestre : þat ȝuyt is þere, i-wis ; <sup>[2 fol. 150]</sup>  
 And somer-sete [þat] to welles : þulke tyme drouȝ— <sup>1 al. ȝe witeþ wel inouȝ</sup>  
 Nov it is þe bischopriche of baþe : ȝe schullen i-wyten.<sup>1</sup> 56  
 ¶ þe kyng of west-sex hadde sethþe : al deuene-schire, i-wis,  
 And Cornwaile, þat in þe bischopriche : of Eceestre nouþe is.—  
 þe king of kent was þo kyng : of al þe londe of kent,  
 þat weren inne tweie bischopriches : and ȝeot nis it nouȝt i-went : 60  
 þe bischopriche of Caunterburi : þat in Engelonde ȝeot is hext,  
 And þe bischopriche of Roucestre : þat inþe west-side is next.—  
 þe king þat was of ast-londe : king was of North-folk, <sup>1 vv. 63-4 are transp. in the MS.</sup>  
 þe bischopriche of Northwich : and al-so of south-folk 64  
 And al þe bischopriche of hely : þat þe Yle of hely ȝeot is,  
 And grauntebrugge-schire : þare-to falleȝ, i-wis ;  
 Seint Eadmund was of þat lond : kyng bi olde dawe—  
 For he was in is owene lond : for is guodnesse a-slawe.— 68  
 þe kyng of North-humber-lond : was kyng, ich onder-stonde,  
 Of al þe londe bi-ȝeonde houmber : A-non into scotlonde,  
 þe bischopriche of Eouerwik : and of Duyrham, i-wis ;  
 Seint Oswold bi olde dawe : was kyng of al þis. 72  
 þus manie kyngues weren : ȝwylene in Engelonde,  
 And heore londes de-partede weren : þus, ich under-stonde.—  
 þe kyng þat was of þe march : ase ich telle bi-gan,  
 Kenulf kyng he was i-cleoped : swiþe holi and guod man : 76  
 Seint kenelm was is sone : and is eir al-so ;  
 Borewenild and quendrith : weren is douȝtrene two.  
 In þe foure-and-twentiþe ȝere : of is kynedom  
 þe kyng<sup>1</sup> kenulf deide : and to þe IoIe of heuene he com— 80  
 hit was afftur þat ore louerd : in his moder a-liȝte <sup>1 on the margin.</sup>  
 Eizte hundret ȝer and Nyntene : bi a-countes riȝte.  
 ¶ Seint kenelm, is ȝonge sone : In is seueneþe ȝere  
 kyng was I-mad aftur him : al-þei he ȝong child were. 84  
 his [o] soster Borewenild : louede him i-nouȝ  
 And in eche manere : to alle guod-nesse heo drouȝ.  
 Quendrith, þe oþur soster : of hire maneres nas nouȝt,  
 For heo tornede to feolonie : and<sup>1</sup> to quede hire þouȝt. <sup>1 orig. ant</sup> 88



¶ heo i-saiȝ þat hire ȝungue broþer : þat nas nouȝt of seue ȝer,  
kyng was i-mad of al þat lond : þat heore fader hadde er :  
to him heo hadde gret onde : þat he scholde so riche beo  
And eir of hire fader lond : and of more power þane heo ; 92  
heo þouȝte, ȝif heo miȝte bringue : þis child of lijf-dawe,  
þat heo wolde of is heritage : beo quene with lawe.  
Al hire þouȝt was niȝt and day : to bi-þenche sum outrage,  
þat þis child were i-brouȝt of dawe : for-to habbe is heritage. 96  
heo porueide hire riȝt feolonliche : A poysun, strong i-nouȝ,  
For-to ȝiue þis ȝongue child : to slen him with wouȝ. [fol. 150 b.]  
þo þat poysun him was i-ȝiue : þat so strong and luþer was,  
Ore louerdas miȝte was so muĉe : þat no-þe worse him nas. 100  
þo þe luþere quene þat i-sai : þat hit was al for nouȝt,  
þat no poysun ne miȝte him sle : heo þouȝte an oþur þouȝt.  
þis ȝongue child aue maister hadde : þat his wardein was—  
Askebert he was i-cleoped : a strong trichour, alas ! 104  
For noman ne may to oþur : sonere tricherie do  
þane þilke þat is him euere neiȝ : and þat he trist mest to.  
¶ þis luþere quene bi-þouȝte hire : of one false wrenche— 107  
Men seith þat feolonie nas neuere non : þat womman ne can bi-þenche.  
with þis Askebert heo spac : þis child to slen and spille ;  
heo bi-het him mede and guod i-novȝ : and of eche þing don is wille.  
So þat þis to luþere þingues : weren at one rede,  
And bi-speken hou huy miȝten best : don þe luþere dede. 112  
þe ȝwyle huy bi-speken boþe : þis ȝongue child to quelle,  
þis swete sweuene þis child matte : þat ich ov wolde nouȝe telle :  
him þouȝte þat þare stod a treo : riȝt bi-fore is bedde,  
þat a-non to þe steorrene it tilde : and swyþe wide it spradde ; 116  
þis treo was fair and noble i-novȝ : And schon wel briȝte and wide,  
Ful of blostmene and of fruyt : and mani a riche bouȝ bi-side,  
berninde wex and laumpes al-so : þicke brenninde and liȝte—  
So noble treo nas neuere i-seiȝe : ne non þat schon so briȝte. 120  
him þouȝte he c[1]am<sup>1</sup> op-on þat treo : to þexte bowe an heiȝ <sup>1</sup> MS. cam  
And bi-heold a-boute in-to al þe world : and a-perteliche<sup>1</sup> i-seiȝ.  
þe ȝwyle he stod opon þis treo : and bi-heold a-boute so, <sup>1</sup> at. prute inouȝ  
him þouȝte þat on of is nexte frend : and þat he truste mest to, 124

On þe grounde stod bi-neþe : and smot a-to þis treo,  
þat it feol a-doun to grounde : þat deol it was to seo.  
to aluhte foul he <sup>1</sup> bi-cam : non fairere ne mihte non <sup>2</sup> beo, <sup>1</sup> MS. ich  
And bi-gan with Ioye i-nov<sup>3</sup> : riht into heouene fleo. <sup>2</sup> om. non 128  
þo þis child þouhte so : at wynchecombe he lay :  
he a-wok and [in] grete þouhte was : boþe niht and day. <sup>1</sup> MS. hire  
he nuste 3wat tockninge it was : wel þe more was his <sup>1</sup> þouht ;  
Are he þarof sum-þing wuste : bliþe nas he nouht. 132  
his norice, þat him hadde i-fed : and with hire milk forth i-brouht,  
þat child heo louede euere muche : with dedes and with þouht ;  
To hire þat child triste mest : —woluene hire name was :  
þis child tolde hire priueliche : of is metingue al is cas. 136  
þo þis Norice hadde i-heord : þe sweuene, þat was so guod,  
heo bi-gan to siche sore : and in grete þouhte stod ;  
“ Alas,” heo seide, “ þat ich scholde : euere þis day a-bide,  
þat mi child, mi swete heorte : swych cas schal bi-tide ! 140  
Alas, mi child, mi swete fode : þat ich habbe forth i-brouht,  
þi soster, þat <sup>1</sup> bi-spekez þi deth : to quelle þe heo hath i-þouht. <sup>1</sup> at. om.  
Ake þe foul, þat þou bi-come to : and to heuene gan i-wende, [fol. 151]  
þat was þi soule, þat þudere schal : aftur þi liues ende.”— 144  
þis metyngue bi-cam soth i-nou<sup>3</sup> : þat he fond atþe laste.  
For is soster and Askebert : bi-speken is deth wel faste.  
Askebert seide a day : þat þis child scholde wende  
An hontingue, to pleizen him : bi þe wodes ende, 148  
And he with him, ase hit was riht : to witien him bi þe weiþe.  
he <sup>1</sup> wende to þe wode of clent : ase it were heom for-to pleie. <sup>1</sup> = heo, huy  
Ase huy wenden a-boute þe wode : ase ore louerd 3af þe grace,  
grete wille þat child hadde : þare to slepen in one place ; 152  
A-doun he lai wel soffteliche : and gan to slepe a-non.  
Askebert ne þouhte nouht : þat he scholde þannes gon.  
bi-side in one derne stude : he gan to deluen faste.  
Ane put, 3wane þat child were ded : þare-inne him to caste. 156  
þat child bi-gan a-wakien sone : ase þei it were bi cas,  
After is maister he bi-heold : and ne saiþ nouht 3ware he was.  
Ake ore louerd him 3af þe grace : þei he nuste nouht of is dede,  
þat he spac to his maister : and þeos wordes sede : 160

“ þou trauailest,” he seide, “ a-boute nouȝt : and þine ȝwyle þou dost  
spille,

For in ane oþure stude i schal deie : ȝware hit is godes wille ;  
And þoruȝ tokningue of þis ȝeorde : þou schal wel i-seo  
þare<sup>1</sup> al þi wille þou miȝt do : þat ich i-martred beo.” <sup>1 al. whane</sup> 164  
Forth wende þis lufere man : and þis child also.

huy comen to on oþur stude : þare þe dede was i-do.  
þis maister nam þe ȝeorde : and sette hire on þe grounde :  
And heo bi-gan to leui þare : in wel luyte stounde, 168  
And a swyþe gret Asch bi-cam sethþe : and ȝeot stant in þulke place,  
to schewi þe miȝte of seint kenelm : and ore louerdes grace.

þes lufere man nam þis child : in þe wode of klent  
And ladde him, ase men doth a þeof : to a-fongue is Iuggement, 172  
he ladde him into a priue stude : al out of þe weize,  
bi-twene [twei]<sup>1</sup> hulles heiȝe : into a deop ualeie. <sup>1 om.</sup>

¶ þis child þoruȝ þe holi gost : þei þe oþur it nolde him telle,  
Wuste wel is lufere þouȝt : þat he him wolde a-quelle ; 176  
And þo he tȝarged a luyte : þis lufere dede to done,  
þat child seide wel mildeliche : “ ȝwy ne dost þou sone ? ”  
he bi-gan Ane saume þat men singuth : in holie churche a-day,  
þat was “ te deum laudamus ” : are þat he a-down lay. 180

Riȝt ase he scide an holi vers : þat þare-inne was and is,  
A-latyn i-write, as alle þe oþure : and þe englich so is þis  
“ þe faire compaygnie of Martyrs : louerd, herieth þe : ”  
Riȝt ase he hadde þat fers i-seid : as þe boc telled me, 184  
þe lufere man smot of is heued : onder an hawȝþorn-treo,  
þare ase godes wille was : þat he i-martred scholde beo.

A coluere, ȝwiȝt so eni milk : out of him gan teo  
And riȝt euene heo was i-seize : into heouene fleo. [fol. 151 b.] 188

Onneþe he was seue ȝer old : are he i-martred were—  
Alto soth is sweuene was : ase [men] miȝten i-seo þere !  
¶ þis lufere man þat him a-slovȝ : bi-gan to delue faste  
And made ane put, deop i-nouȝ : and þare-inne þis child caste ; 192  
he burede hit þare faste i-nou : þat he i-founde nere,  
And wende hom a-ȝein in is wei : and liet him ligge þere.  
To Quendriþ, his lufere soster : a-non-riȝt he gan i-wende

And tolde al þis lufere dede : hou he was i-brouȝt to ende. 196

þeos womman was þo glad i-nouȝ ! : A-boute heo sende a-non

For-to saisi alle his londes to hire : and þe maneres euerech-on,

And liet hire makien quiene of þe Marche : ase hire broþur was king.

A schrewe lauedi heo was i-novȝ : and wicke þoruȝ alle þing ! 200

heo wende a-boute ope al hire lond : and nam hire manrede,<sup>1</sup>

And bi-cam stuyrne and bi-ladde hire men : harde with mucche  
wrech-hede.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> orig. manrade    <sup>2</sup> al. 2 vv. more.

heo liet hote into al þat lond : þat no man so wod nere

to nemmen hire broþer name : for loue ne for fere ; 204

And ȝif man miȝte ani i-wite : þat nadde it nouȝt bi-leued,

þat he were sone i-nome : and i-smiten of is heued.

þus fierde þis lufere womman : and stureded hire wel faste ; 207

þat no man ne dorste hire broþur bi-mene : huy weren so sore a-gaste.

And euere lai þis holie bodi : i-bured swiþe stille,

þat no man ne dorste of him speke : a-ȝein þe quiene wille.

So longue, þat he was al for-ȝite : þo men ne moste of him speke.

Ake hit nas nouȝt þat atþe laste : ore louerd him nolde a-wreke. 212

þane no man nolde, þat witti was : of him þenchen ene,

Ore louerd nolde nouȝt þat he were : allingues for-ȝite so clene ;

ȝwane no man, þat witti was : of him ne hadde muynde,

A dounb best, þat is with-oute witte : hadde, a-ȝein kuynde. 216

For a wydewe hadde ane ȝwite kov : þat wonede þare-bi-side,

þat ȝeode a-dai to fetten hire mete : in þe wode wel wide

þo seint kenelm was i-bured : in þe valeie þare doune.

þis kou wolde eche daye : ȝwane heo come fram tounne 220

to gaderi hire mete, with opure kuyn : heo wolde gon al one

Fer a-doun into þis valeie : and hire felawes bi-leue ech-one,

And sitte bi þis holie bodi : al þe longue dai,

Ase it were for-to honouri him : for hit so one lay ; 224

And so heo sat with-oute mete : al þe day to þen ende,

And ȝwane hit atþe eue was : hamward heo wolde wende.

ȝwane heo cam hom at eue : fair and round heo was,

And swyþe Mielch al-so : —þat was a wonder cas ! 228

For þare ne was no opur kov : þat half so mucche milk ȝeoue ;

heo ne ȝaf a-morewe noþe lasse : þei heo were i-milked an eue.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> al. 2 vv. more.

Folk þat þis wonder i-saiȝ : guode ȝeme alle huy nome  
And a-waitelen wel a dai : ȝware þe kou bi-come. [fol. 132] 232  
Heo seien hire sitte al þe day : in þe valeie þare doune,  
Stille in one stude, meteles : for-to heo eode an eue to toune.  
Ake ȝwi heo sete þare so : heo ne miȝten i-wite noþing ;  
bote in heore heorte huy onder-stoden : þat it was sum tokning. 236  
For þis kov wonede so þere : and adai drouȝ hire þare-to,  
þe ualeye men cleopenen "koubache" : and ȝeot men doth al-so.—  
In kovbache þat holie bodi : lai wel mani a ȝer,  
þat men nusten of him no-þing : ase ich ov seide er : 240  
For is soster, þat was so forth<sup>1</sup> : in grete pruyte i-brouȝt, <sup>1</sup> *al. fers* : and  
So gret þretningue for him heo made : þat men ne dorsten him  
nemme nouȝt.—  
þo þis bodi ne moste beo : i-founde in Engelonde,  
Ore louerd, þat wot alle þing : to him he sende is sonde.<sup>1</sup> 244  
Ase þe pope stod at rome : in his masse a day <sup>1</sup> *al. þerto sette is honde*  
At seint peteres weouede : ase muche folk þat i-sai,  
A coluere, ȝwiȝt so ani snov : cam fram heouene fleo  
And leide on þe weuede a luyte writ : and sethþe aȝen gan steo, 248  
he fleuȝ op into heouene an heiȝ : ase ore louerd it wolde.  
þat writ was ȝwiȝt and schon wel briȝte : þe lettres weren of golde.  
þe pope þonkede ihesu crist : and þat folk dude al-so.  
he nam þe lettre on his hond : and þo heo was ondo, 252  
he nuste ȝwat it was to segge : ne non in-siȝt he ne couȝe i-wite—  
For he ne couȝe englich non : and on englis it was i-write.  
he liet cleopie eche-manere men : of eche diuerse londe,  
ȝif any covȝe of þis holie writ : Ani-þing onder-stonde. 256  
þo weren þare men of Engelonde : þat wusten ȝwat it sede,  
And onder-stoden wel þat writ : þo heo i-heorden it rede.  
¶ þat writ was puyr on Englisch i-write : ase men it radden þere ;  
And for-to tellen with-oute ryme : þeos wordes it were : 260  
"In klent covbache kenelm, kyngues sone,<sup>1</sup> lijth onder ane þorne, is<sup>2</sup>  
heued him<sup>2</sup> bi-reued."  
<sup>1</sup> *al. bern* . <sup>2</sup> *al. om.*  
þis writ was wel nobleliche : i-wust and up i-do,  
And i-holde for gret relike : and ȝeot it is al-so ;  
þe nobleste relike it is on þar-of : þat is in þe church of rome— 264



So it ouȝte wel ho-so it under-stode : fram ȝwanne þat it come :  
 For ȝwane it out of heouene cam : fram ore louerdes honde,  
 ȝwat noblere relike miȝte beo? : I-ne can non onder-stonde.  
 þare-fore seint kenelmes day : ase þe pope madeð is heste, 268  
 At rome huy holdeȝ heiȝliche : and makiez wel heiȝ feste.—  
 ¶ þe pope, þo he þe soþe wuste : þat it was swuch tockningue,  
 his messagers in-to Engelonde : he sende wit þis tipingue ;  
 To þe Erchebischope of kaunterburi : wolfred þat was þo, 272  
 his lettre he sende, þat he scholde : of swuche þingue onder-go  
 And seche after þe wode of kient : ȝif ani man miȝte i-wite,  
 And seche ane þorn in kovbache : ase it was in þe write,  
 And for-to seche þat holie bodi : þat derneliche lay þere, 276  
 And nimen it up with gret honour : þat hit i-schreded were.  
 þo þe lettre fram þe pope : to þe Erchebischope cam, [fol. 152 b.]  
 Of bischopes and of clerkus : conseil þar-of he nam :  
 So þat in þe wode of kient : þat in wyricestre-schire is, 280  
 he liet seche þat holie bodi : and fond it out, i-wis,  
 Onder þe þorne at covbache : ase þat writ seide of rome.  
 For þe contreie-men bi-side : manie þudere huy come,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al. & for þe miracle*  
 þo<sup>2</sup> men of þare-bi-side : onder-ȝeten<sup>3</sup> þat cas, <sup>of þe con ; þe what-</sup>  
<sup>loker þerto hi come.</sup>  
 Ortreweden wel ȝware it lay : for þe miracle so fair was. <sup>2</sup> *al. For*  
<sup>3</sup> *al. þat o.*  
 A-non so þat bodi was op i-nome : þe ȝwile þat folk þare stod,  
 þere sprong a welle, þare he lay : þat ȝeot is fair and guod.  
 A welle þare is cler i-nouȝ : and eucrest hath i-beo, 288  
 In þe stude þare he lai on : ase man mai þare i-seo,  
 Men<sup>1</sup> cleopieth “seint kenelmes welle”— : þat mani man hath  
 i-souȝt, <sup>1</sup> *al. þat me*  
 And manie þoruȝ þe watere : of grete Anguisse beoth i-brouȝt.  
 Of þe cite of wynchecumbe : and of þe contreie þare-bi-side 292  
 þe men weren þat souȝten so : þat holie bodi so wide :  
 And<sup>1</sup> þe bischopes hadden er i-loked : þat it scholde to winchecumbe  
 beo i-bore <sup>1</sup> *al. for*  
 And i-schreded, þare is fader lai : þat a-rerde þat hous bi-fore.  
 þis men nomen up þat holie bodi : þat of gloucestre-schire were, 296  
 And nobleliche toward wynchecumbe : with procession it bere.  
 þat folk of wyricestre-schire : þat woneden þare-bi-side,

Nomen heom to rede manie : to maken þat bodi a-bide,  
And sworn þat huy it wolden habbe : and noman ne scholde it heom  
bi-reue, 300

For in þe schire þare it i-founde was : huy seiden, it scholde bi-leue.  
bi þe watere of pîreford : þis two schirene hem mette,  
And conteckeden for þis holie bodi : and faste to-gadere set'e. <sup>1 az. vp</sup>  
So þat huy nomen ane fourme of pays : to don bi<sup>1</sup> godes grace, 304  
3if god heom wolde is wille sch[e]wen : are huy wenden fram þat  
place.

Feor huy weren i-trauailed and sore : so þat heom luste slepe ech-on :  
huy maden ane fourme þat huy scholden alle : ligge slepe a-non,  
And 3weþur of þis twei schires : miȝten sonore a-wake 308

huy scholden sauf i-novȝ wenden forth : and þat bodi with hem<sup>1</sup> take.  
¶ Stille huy leiȝen slepe faste : þis schirene boȝe-to, <sup>1 MS. him</sup>  
And resten heom of hore werienesse— : for ore louerd it wolde so.

[So] þat huy of gloucestre-schire : a-woken sone ech-on 312

At one tyme alle, ase god it wolde : and of wyricestre-schire nouȝt on.  
In pais huy wenden forth heore wey : and þis bodi with heom toke.  
Wel fif mile wei huy weren i-wende : are þe oȝere a-woke. 315

þis oȝere i-seiȝen heom bi-gylede : anon so huy bi-gounne a-wake :  
And siweden þis oȝere swiȝe faste : ake huy ne miȝten heom nouȝt  
of-take.—

þis men toward wy[n]checombe : þat holie bodi huy bere.  
Are heo miȝten it þudere bringue : swyȝe werie huy were.  
So þat huy comen into one wode : a luyte bi este þe tounne, 320

And resten heom, þo huy weren so neiȝ : op-on ane heiȝe doune.  
A-purst huy weren for werienesse : so þat it nas non ende.  
huy beden ore louerd for seint kenelmes loue : þat he scholde heom  
drinke sende. [fol. 153]

A fair welle þare sprong op : an heiȝ op-on þe doune— 324

þat ȝuyt is þare, cler and cold : half a mile fram tounne ;  
heo is nouȝe wel faire i-heoled : with freo ston, ase riȝt is,  
I-redi ech man to drinken of : þat cometh þare-forth, i-wis.

¶ þe Monokes of Wynchecombe : arerd habbez þare-bi-side 328

A fair chapele of seint kenelm : þat men sechez ful wide.—

Quendrith, þe luȝere womman : at wynchecumbe þo was ;

bote heo nuste nouȝt hire broþer so neiȝ : ne no-wiȝt of þat cas.  
 In seint peteres church heo sat : bi-side þe Abbeie-ȝate, 332  
 In a soler in þe est-side : and lokede out þare-ate.  
 heo i-saiȝ al þis grete folk come : a-doneward of þe doune heiȝe  
 Toward wynchecumbe : a-luȝte fram suȝd-leiȝe.  
 heo Axede ȝwat men it weren : and ȝwat huy þouȝten þere. 336  
 Men seiden þat huy to church wolden : and þat huy hire broþer  
 bere.  
 þo was þis Quiene sori i-nouȝ ! : in grete deole and fere  
 hire sauter heo nam on honde : ase þei heo witles were.  
 Of þe sauter þe laste saume : bi-fore þe Euesongus, i-wis, <sup>1 al. om.</sup> 340  
 of corsingue and <sup>1</sup> of lupere men : and of mansingue i-maked heo is :  
 "Deus laudem" [heo] is i-cleoped. : þis saume þe Quiene radde,  
 For-to a-corsi hire broþur bodi : and alle þat him pudere ladde.  
 þo heo cam to þe Ninteope vers : ase þe mansingue endez, i-wis, 344  
 þat "hoc opus eorum" : a-latin i-cleoped it is, <sup>1 al. what</sup> <sup>2 al. a fongelþ</sup>  
 þat seiȝ þat <sup>1</sup> men it beo scholden : þat duden <sup>2</sup> þat ilke dede :  
 Opon hire owene heued it cam : ase heo þat vers gan rede :  
 For riȝt ase heo þat vers radde : out-borsten boþe hire eiȝe 348  
 And fullen a-doun op-on hire sauter : ase manie men i-seiȝe.<sup>1</sup>  
 þe sauter is ȝuyt at wynchecombe : and ho-so come wole þare-to,  
 Aperteliche man may þare i-se : ȝware þe dede was i-do.—<sup>1 al. 2 vv. more.</sup>  
 þis holie bodi was forth i-bore : with gret honour ate fine, 352  
 And in þe Abbeie, þare he lijth ȝuyt : i-don in wel noble schrine.  
 þis lupere Quiene deide sethþe : in schrewedenesse i-nouȝ ; 354  
 þat bodi, ase a corsede wrechche : into ane diche man it drovȝ,  
 Into þe fouleste þat was þare a-boute : and þare-inne man it slong—  
 bote hire endingue sunful<sup>1</sup> were : me pinchez elles it hadde i-beo  
 wrong ! <sup>1 al. scenfol</sup> 357  
 Nov god for þe loue of seint kenelm : is swete grace vs<sup>2</sup> sende, <sup>2 MS. it</sup>  
 þat we moten to þulke Ioie : þare he is inne, i-wiende. AmeN.

## 50 Vita sancti Gregorij.

**S**Eint Gregori þe confessour : in Ciscile was i-bore.  
 In holienesse he ladde is lijf : þat is soule nere for-lore.  
 gret clerk he was and guod prechour. : in Cycile he liet a-rere

Sixe Abbeies of Monekes : with-inne a fewe 3eres, 4  
 Se seouenþe he dude a-rere : in þe Cite of rome ;  
 þare he and manie oþur with him : þe Abite of monekes nome.  
 In so gret fastingue he was : and so luyte he wolde ete,  
 þat al is wille he for-les : of drinke and of mete ; 8  
<sup>1</sup>For defaute he scholde rapur deie : þane beo of-houngred ene—  
 So he was to fastingue i-woned : his lijf he ladde so clene. [fol. 153 b.]  
 Wel sielden for al is feblesse : Idel he beo scholde,<sup>1</sup> 1 r. wolde.  
 þat of ore louerdes seruise : rede oþur singue he [no]lde<sup>1</sup> 12  
 Oþur writen oþur telle : oþur rimes þar-of make, <sup>1</sup>MS. wīde, w over  
 Oþur he wolde bidde is beden : þe 3wyle he miȝte wake. an erasure.  
 þe pope is guodnesse under-3at : þei he þare-of were stille :  
 At rome he made him cardinal : al a-3ein is wille. 16  
 So wijs and holi he was in þouȝte : and so riȝtful of is dede,  
 þat þe conseil of holie church : muche was bi is rede.—  
 Out of is paleys in a day : þis holie man gan i-wiende :  
 he founde Marchauns at rome : with Mercerie wel hiende. 20  
 to sullen huy ladden on heore hond : swete children þreo,  
 Fairore þingus þane huy weren : ne miȝte no man i-seo.  
 Seint Gregori 3eorne heom bi-heold : a stounde he gan at-stonde,  
 And axede 3wat þe childre weren : and of 3wuche londe. 24  
 þe Marchaunz seiden, "Englische huy beoth : of Englonde i-nome,  
 And swuch is þe kuynde of alle þe men : þat of þat lond doz come."  
 "Wel auȝte," seide þis holie man : "þat lond beo guod and riche,  
 For<sup>1</sup> huy beoth Englische swyþe wel i-cleoped : engles huy buth  
 i-liche. <sup>1</sup>al. om. <sup>2</sup>om. 28  
 3if þat [lond]<sup>2</sup> is swuch ase [þe]<sup>2</sup> men beoth : name it hauez with riȝte,  
 Englene lond it auȝte wel beo : and engles þare-inne a-liȝte ;  
 And swuch folk auȝte in heouene : beon englene i-fere."  
 þo Axede he 3wat bi-leue : in englonde were. 32  
 þe marchaunz seiden, "al engelond : is purr heþenesse."  
 "Alas," seide seint Gregori : "a-las, þe sorienesse  
 þat þe prince of þe deorke helle : schal habbe in powere  
 A lond fol of so fair folk : þat auȝten beo Engles i-fere!" 36  
 he wende a-3ein in-to is paleis : with wel dreorie chere,  
 And carede muche þat in Engelond : cristinedom i-brouȝt nere.

At þe commuyn conseil a day : seint Gregori a-ros sone,  
 And bad þe pope and is cardinales : graunti him ane bone, 40  
 þat huy him senden in-to engelond : to prechie cristinedom.  
 þo<sup>1</sup> þe pope mid is cardinales : gret conseil þar-of nam ; <sup>1 a7. om.</sup>  
 Nolden huy him graunti nouȝt : ake euere he bad so faste,  
 þat huy dorsten werne none lengore : and graunteden atþe laste. 44  
 Seint Gregori was þo glad i-nouȝt ! : he nolde a-bide non lengore more,  
 þo wende he toward engelerde : to prechie godes lore.  
 A-non so he was fram rome i-wend : defaute of him men hadde ;  
 þat folk cam to þe pope al day<sup>1</sup> : and echone on him huy gradde, 48  
 Ase he to seint peteres munstre i-wende : þo in ane daiȝe, <sup>1 om. al day</sup>  
 "þou þencst," huy seiden, "with þi conseil : al rome to bi-traize ;  
 he þat halt op þe conseile of Rome : heonnes þou hast i-send ;  
 bote þou him of-sende sone : al rome worth i-schend." 52  
 þe pope hadde gret loue eiȝe : of þat þe folk him seide.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 A v. om.</sup>  
 he nas nouȝwer neiȝ atþe se : are he him of-sende. [fol. 154]  
 With wel dreorie chere þo : þis holie man aȝen wende.—  
 Ase god it wolde, þare-aftur-ward : sone it dude bi-falle 56  
 þat þe pope wende out of þe world : so we schullen alle.  
 þe cardinales and þe bischopes : and al þat conseil of rome,  
 Ane pope to cheose afturward : alle to-gadere huy come.  
 huy hieten þat ech man þat of þe conseile was : eche daiȝe faste  
 scholde 60  
 And in heore bedes beon niȝt and day : ȝif ore louerd heom sende  
 wolde  
 Ani tokningue a-mong heom : ȝif ani of heom wuyrþe were  
 In rome pope for-to beo : cristine men wel to lere.  
 þo huy hadden in heore oresones i-beon : þreo daies and þreo niȝt, 64  
 In þe huyrne of one chapele : huy seiȝen swyþe gret liȝt,  
 þat stod ase þei hit a piler were : into heouene up-riȝt—  
 huy ne i-seiȝen neuer er no þing : so cler ne so briȝt.  
 þo huy comen to þe place : onder þe liȝte huy founde 68  
 þane holie man, seint Gregori : plat i-falle to grounde ;  
 For werinesse of is oresones : he lai al<sup>1</sup> in suoddringue. <sup>1 a7. as</sup>  
 þat folk bi-gan to herien god : and loude huy guonne si[n]gue ;  
 huy nomen þesne holie man : and maden him pope a-non. 72



Fair and swete was þat liȝt : þat op-on him schon !—  
 Swiþe wel he wuste cristine-dom : and holie lijf he ladde.  
 Of þe mis-bi-leue of Engelonde : gret deol and care he hadde.  
 Seint Austin was a Monek þo : him and oþere he nam 76  
 And sende heom in-to engelonde : to prechi cristindom.  
 ¶ Seint Austin and is Monekus : þo huy weren in Engelonde,  
 wide huy precheden cristindom— : i-hered beo godes sonde.  
 Seint Austin wende to þe kinges court : and so he prechede þere,<sup>1</sup> 80  
 þat þe king and alle is men : sone i-baptizede were. <sup>1 v. 80-3 al. om.</sup>  
 þo huy hadde i-brouȝt in-to godes lawe : þene kyng and is pouwer,  
 þ t folk tornede þoruȝ godes grace : to him feor and ner.  
 So longue þat þis holie men : heore wille hadden at þen ende, 84  
 þat al folk of eche toune : to cristindom gan i-wende.  
 þo wende seint Austin a-ȝen. : þe pope he tolde at rome<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 v. 83-95 al. om.</sup>  
 hou alle þe men of engelonde : cristin-dom nome.  
 þo was þe pope seint Gregori : i-brouȝt in grete blisse, 88  
 And liet seint Austyn wende a-ȝen : þat lond more to wisse  
 And make Bischopes and Ercedeknes : and oþure prelatuſ al-so,  
 Cristin-dom to witie in engelonde : þat men ne scholde neuere ondo.  
 Seint Austin wende a-non a-ȝen : and þo he to engelonde cam, 92  
 Twelf bischopes þare-inne he made : to witien cristin-dom,  
 And oþere prelates of holi church : þat we a-mong us i-seoth.  
 In þis manere to cristindom : alle i-brouȝt we beoth  
 þoruȝ þe bone of seint gregori : þat hidere sende is sonde ; 96  
 þare-fore we cleopiez him in holie bok : Apostul of Engelonde,  
 For he us sende ore riȝte bi-leue : þat we<sup>1</sup> holdez ȝuyte,<sup>2</sup> [fol. 154 b.]  
 And in his daiȝe sette children to lore : þe ȝwyle huy beoth luyte—  
 God for þe loue of seint gregori : pulke lore us leue so wite, <sup>1 overlined.</sup>  
 þat he us sende bi seint Austin : and neuereft hire for-ȝite. <sup>2 The text is corrupted here.</sup>  
 Wel auȝten cristine men to louien him : þat in riȝte bi-leue heom  
 brouȝte ; 102  
 For he was þe furste man : þat cristin-dom to hem bi-souȝte.<sup>1</sup>  
 Muche folk þare was in Rome : þat in guode bi-leue nere <sup>1 This v. is corrupted.</sup>  
 Ne bi-lieueden nouȝt þat þe sacringe : ore louerdes licame were.  
 þare-fore þe pope seint Gregori : prechede heom a day, 106  
 And þare-of schewede heom fair miracle : þat ech of heom it saiȝ :

Of ore louerdas licame a luyte he brac : bi-fore heom ase huy stode :  
Sone it bi-cam to a luyte childas fingur : al wringuynde<sup>1</sup> a-blode.  
huy bi-liefden wel þo aftur-ward : on ihesu crist ech-on, <sup>1</sup> *al. wringe*  
And onder-stoden þet sacrement : þoruȝ lore of þat holie mon.<sup>2</sup>  
þus þe holie man seint Gregori : pope was in rome, <sup>2</sup> *110-1 al. om.* 112  
And sende us in-to engelonde : þe lawes of cristindome.  
holi church and cristindom : þoruȝ him was so i-loked here,  
þat he is nouȝe in heouene : with Aungles i-fere.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *v. 114-5 al. om.*  
Bidde we þanne þene holie man : apostle of Engelonde, 116  
þat he bi-fore ihesu crist : ore neode ounde-stonde.

### 51 Vita sancti Cuthberti.

**S**eint Cudbert was i-bore : here in Engelonde.  
god dude for him gret miracle : ase ȝe schulle under-stonde.  
þe ȝwyle þat he was a ȝonge child : and in is eizteteoȝe ȝere,  
With ȝounge children he pleide atþe bal : þat is felawas were. 4  
þare cam gon a luyte child : hit ne þouȝte þreo ȝer old,  
A swete creature and fair : milde it was and bold ;  
to þe ȝonge Cudbert he ȝeode : “leue broȝer,” he seide,  
“Ne þenȝ nouȝt on swuche idele games : þanne dost þou a guod  
dede.” 8  
Seint Cudbert ne tok none ȝeme : to þe childas rede,  
And pleide forth with his felawas : ase huy alle him bede.  
þo þis ȝongue child i-saiȝ : þat he is red for-sok,  
A-doun he feol to grounde : and gret deol to him tok, 12  
And bi-gan to weopen sore : and his hondene forto wringue.  
þe children hadden alle deol of him : and bi-lefden heore pleiingue,  
huy gladden him ase huy couȝen : sore huy gonne to siche ;  
And euere made þis ȝongue child : reulieh deol i-liche. 16  
“A weilawei,” þis Cudbert seide : “ȝwi weopest þou so sore ?  
ȝif we þe habbez ouȝt mis-don : we ne schullen none more.”  
þanne spac þis ȝounge child— : for sore huy weopen þeiȝe,  
“Cuthbert,” he seide, “it ne falleth þe nouȝt : with ȝongue children  
to pleiȝe ; 20  
None swuche idele games : ne bi-cometh þe for-to wurche,  
ȝwane god hath i-porueid þe : on heued of holie church.”

With þusse worde men nusten : 3wodere þat 3ongue child i-wende—  
 An Aungel of heouene it was : þat ore louerd þudere sende. 24  
 þo bi-gan<sup>1</sup> seint Cudbert : to weope and siche sore, <sup>1</sup> MS. bigan gan  
 And lette a-wei is idele games : þo nolde he plei3e more :  
 he made his fader and is freond : setten him to lore, [fol. 155]  
 And in his 3onghede ny3t and day : of-seruede cristes ore. 28  
 þo he in grettofe eolde was : ase þe bok us hauez i-seid,  
 hit bi-feol þat þe bischop seint Aydan : sone þare-Aftur was ded.  
 Cudbert a-felde was with schep : Aungles of heouene he i-sei3  
 þe bischopes soule seint Aydan : to heouene bere an hei3. 32  
 "I-nelle schep wite," seint Cudbert seide : "fol ich am to longue,  
 Schep i-nelle wite none lengore nouþe— : a-fongue ho-so heom<sup>1</sup> a-  
 fongue." <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
 he wende to þe Abbeye of Gireuaus : grei3 monek he bi-cam—  
 gret Ioye mauden þe Monekes alle : þo he þe Abite nam. 36  
 Swiþe wel he is ordre heold : he was of grete penaunce,  
 þe holieste monek he was i-holde : in engelonde oþur in Fraunce.—  
 hit bi-feol þare-aftur-ward : þat þare cam a goute  
 In is kneo, of Anguische gret : 3ware-of he hadde doute ; 40  
 So longue, þat is kneo to-swal : gret Anguysche he i-fielde,  
 þe senewes in is hamme schronken : he ne mi3te þanne leg i-wielde,  
 Ne strechche forth is leg bi-neoþe : þat Ioynede to is þi3 ;  
 Ase a crupel lame he was— : he i-werth swiþe sori. 44  
 No man ne couþe him þare-of rede : þat is leg i-sei3 ;  
 Ake nathþeles euere was is hope : to iesu crist a-hei3.  
 In A day, solas for-to habbe : he liet him bere a-boute,  
 And in þe fielde he i-mette a wel fair kny3t : with loreins swiþe  
 proute. 48  
 þe kny3t bad heom one stounde a-bide : þat seint Cudbert bere ;  
 he bi-heold and handlede þane sore leg : ase þei he leche were.  
 "Nim," he seide, "þe milk of one kov : þat is of o colour,  
 Iuys of smal-Ache do þar-to : and clene 3wetene flour ; 52  
 Seoth it to-gadere swiþe wel : and leie it al hot þar-to,  
 A-brod ase þei hit a plastre were : and guod it schal þe do."  
 þo he hadde þis i-seid : þe kny3t is wei forth wende—  
 An Aungel of heouene it was : þat ore louerd þudere sende. 56

Are seint Cudbert þe plastre hadde : longue, him þouzte,<sup>1</sup> to is legge  
i-bounde,1 om. him þouzte  
his leg and is senewes : bi-comen hole and sounde.—  
hit nas nouzt longue þare-aftur-ward : ase þe bok us doth telle,  
þat þe Abbot sende him out : to one of heore celles ; 60  
hostiler he was þare i-mad : gistes to onder-fongue.  
god dude fair miracle for him : are he hadde i-beo þare ouzt longue.  
Aungles þare comen to him ofte : and with him huy ete  
Ase þei it opure gistes weren— : þe gistningue was ful swete ! 64  
gistes wel gladliche þene mete he 3af : he nolde no man werne,  
heom þat beden par charite : for he nas noping stuyrne.  
him-seolf he wolde 3iue heom watur : to waschen with hire<sup>1</sup> hond,  
And serui heom of alle þe mes : and bi-fore heom stonde.— <sup>1</sup> r. here 68  
hit bi-feol þat an hiendi gist : and a wel fair þare cam  
And bad þe mete par charite : and Cudbert In him nam ;  
watur to is hondene he him 3af<sup>1</sup> : and<sup>2</sup>on þe hei3e deis him sette,  
Mete and drinke he him 3af : and with guod heorte it fette, [fol. 155 b.] 72  
to þe bachouse he 3eode him-seolf : ase þe bakares hadden i-bake,  
hi[s] giste to fetten bred al hot : þe gladdore him for-to make.  
þo he cam a-3ein with þe hote bred : his gist ne fond he nouzt ;  
þare-of hadde þis holie man : gret wonder in is þouzt.1 al. largeliche  
2 om.  
þicke snov3 was þare-oute : he ne mi3te nouzt finde is fore, 76  
3ware-forth he wende a-wei : in snowe ne in þe flore.  
Ase he souzte þeosne holie man : a[n] wende a-boute wel wide,  
he smulde a suyþe swote smul : in a chaumbre þare-bi-side. 80  
þo he into þe caumbre cam : he fond a bord i-sprad,  
And þreo loues þare-op-on al hote. : þo was he wel glad,  
An<sup>d</sup> seide, “ þis was godes Aungel : þat hath þis hidere i-brouzt ;  
he cam hidere us for-to fede : and him-seolf ne beo i-fed nouzt.”— 84  
eche ni3te 3wane þeos monekes : to bedde weren i-gone,  
Cudbert wel stilleliche : wende him forth al one,  
In-to þe colde se he 3eode : a-non op to þe chinne ;  
For-to hit was midni3t nei3 : so he stod þare-inne. 88  
þanne he wende up þare-of : and þo<sup>1</sup> he cam to londe,1 al. whan  
For feblesse he lai a-doun : he ne mi3te nouzt wel stonde.  
þanne comen þare op of þe se : tweie oteres wel grete ;

Ouer-al huy lickeden þis holie man : are huy him wolden lete. 92  
 3wane huy him hadden i-lickede so : huy wenden in-to þe se,  
 And seint Cudbert hol and sound : in-to is celle a-3e ;  
 with opure he 3eode to matynes : 3eorne he song and radde,  
 þe Monekes wenden euer-echone : þat he come fram is bedde. 96  
 A monek þat þare-inne was : onder-3at it ech del,  
 Ake ase seint Cudbert him bad : he<sup>1</sup> it for-hele[de]<sup>2</sup> swiþe wel.—  
 Ase ore louerdess wille was : þare-aftur it dude bi-falle <sup>1 MS. þat he</sup>  
 þat þe bischop of Dyrham deide : al-so we schullen alle : <sup>2 MS. for hele</sup> 100  
 Men nomen þo seint Cudbert : and maden him bischop þere.  
 Swyþe wel he wuste is bischopriche : þat folk he dude wel lere.  
 þo was þat soþe to ende i-brouzt : þat þe Aungel him seide,  
 þat he scholde an heued of holi church beo : þo he atþe bal pleide.  
 þo he hadde god i-serued longue : aftur him he sende : 105  
 In þe Monþe of luyde : of þis worlde he wende  
 to þe Ioye of heouene. : and god us graunti al-so,  
 þoru3 þe bone of seint cudbert : þat we moten comen þar-to. 108

## 52 Vita sancti Marci ewangeliste.

**S**Eint Marc, þe holie godspellare : wide wende in londe  
 For-to prechi cristine-dom : þoru3 ore louerdess sonde.  
 In egypte he prechede longue : and sethþe at þen ende  
 Into þe lond of Alisaundre : þannes he gan i-wiende. 4  
 þo he into Alisaundre cam : his on newe scho  
 with-oute hurtingue of ani-þing : gan to berste a-two.  
 þo was þis guode man of-drad : longue he stod in þouzt,  
 And seide, “ mi porpos and mi wei : is nouþe to ende i-brouzt ! 8  
 3if it mi louerdess wille were : þat he me wolde þane deth sende, [fol. 156]  
 Ich am redi his wille a-fongue : 3wodere<sup>1</sup> he wole þat ich<sup>2</sup> wiende.”  
 he wende forth to a souter : 3if he is scho makie mi3te. <sup>1 al. & wh.</sup>  
 þe soutare atþe furste stiche : ful vuele is hond he p[r]i3te.<sup>1</sup> <sup>2 al. to</sup> 12  
 Sori and wroth þis soutare was : for him smert so sore. <sup>1 MS. pi3te</sup>  
 Seint Marc bi-gan to prechi þo : and tolde him of godes lore,  
 And bad him bi-lieu on Iesu crist : and cristine-dom vnder-fongue,  
 And he is hond hele wolde : þat i-hurt was so strongue. 16  
 Seint Marc with is spottle : watte a luyte vrþe on þe grounde



And þare-with he smeorede his sore hond : and heo werth hol in a stounde.

þe soutere, and alle his, bi-gonne þo : and euerech þat in þe strete cam,

to bi-lieue on crist, godes sone : and a-fenguen cristine-dam.— 20  
Seint Marc ȝeode wide in londe : to prechi godes lawe.

þe prince of þe londe it onder-ȝat : and þouȝte to don him of dawe.

he liet him seche into al þat lond : and þo he him hadde i-founde,

“Ich hote eov,” he seide to is men : “þat he beo faste i-bounde<sup>1</sup> 24  
For-to he to þe prisone come : and þare-inne ȝe him caste a-non.”

Ouer-al is flechs was to-drawe : riȝt to þe bare bon, <sup>1 v. 24 corrupted.</sup>

with Irene crokes, as men him drowe : þe mosseles leȝen wel grete ;

And al blodie weren of is blod : þe stones in þe strete. 28

A-niȝt, ase he in prisone lai : ore louerd to him cam,

In fourme þat he on eorþe was : þo he manhede nam ;

“ Marc,” he seide, “ beo wel glad : and ȝarkne þe wel bliue,

For þi name is i-write : in eche boke of liue :<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 al. in þe b. of eche l.</sup> 32

þov schalt to-morewe for mi loue : soffri deth wel stronge<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS. stronde</sup>

And sethþe mine blisse of heouene : with-uten ende a-fongue.”

Seint Marc þonkede ore louerd ful ȝeorne : ase he<sup>1</sup> in his bedes lay.

A-morewe þe prince him liet up fette : sone so it was dai. <sup>1 al. and</sup> 36

A strong rop he liet nime : and a-boute is swere binde,

And teiden<sup>1</sup> him sethþe to a wilde hors : at þe taile bi-hinde ; <sup>1 r. teien</sup>

he liet him drawe þoruȝ al þe toun : þat ech lime fram oþer wende.

þus seint Marc þe holie man : his soule to ore louerd sende. 40

In þe Monþe of Aueril þis was. : men scholden faste is eue ;

Ake for þe heiȝe feste of eastur-dai : men it doth bi-leue.

his dai men fastez þoruȝ al þat lond : for him-seolf nis it nouȝt,

Ake for reuerence of þe baneres : [þat] in þat dai beoth fort i-brouȝt.

For men berez heom eche ȝere a-boute : ase red is þare-of i-nome,<sup>1</sup>

to bidden for þe eorþe blede : þat it mote wel forth come. 46

Men fastez, ȝwane huy formest berez heom out : a-seint Marcus dai

þare-fore,

<sup>1 vv. 45-50 om. in most MSS. (except MS. Vernon).</sup>

And þreo dawes a-ȝein halewe-þoresday : ȝwane huy bez forþer i-bore.

bidde we nouþe seint Marc : ȝwas lijf we habbez i-heord to þe ende,

þat ore soule mote þoruȝ his Arndingue : into heouene i-wiende.

53 *Apostolorum Philippi et Iacobi.*

Seint phelipe and seint Iacob : Apostles weren tweiȝe :  
 þe formeste dai þat comez in may : deth huy þoleden beiȝe.  
 Aftur ore louerdess passiōe : in þe twentiȝe ȝere 1 al. maumet  
 Seint phelipe prechede in Sythie : to men þat luȝere weren. [fol. 156 b.]  
 þis men nomen seint phelipe : and to heore Maumates<sup>1</sup> him ladde.  
 And sone so he bi-foren hem cam : þis maumates loude gradde ; 6  
 Fuyr huy bleuwen out of heore Mouȝes : þat þare-with huy brouȝten  
 of dawē  
 þe princes sone of þe lond : and tweie constables of þe lawe ; 8  
 And manie men þat þare-neiȝ weren : wel grete siknesse to heom  
 nome,  
 Some fullen in-to þe dropesie : and some meoseles bi-come.  
 Muche reuȝe was into al þat lond : of þis misauenture.  
 “ Wulle ȝe,” seide seint phelip þo : “ mi conseil alle i-huyre, 12  
 And ichulle þoruȝ godes grace : helen eov euer[e]ch-on.”  
 Glad was þis folk of þat word : and graunteden him a-non.  
 “ herez awei,” he seide, “ þis foule wiȝt : þat ȝe habbez to i-bede,  
 And nimez þe fourme of þe holie croiz : and settez in his stude !” 16  
 þat folk was fayn of his bi-hestē : i-redie þare weren i-nowe,  
 Ane rode huy setten up on heiȝ : þe maumates huy al-to-drowe.  
 Seint pheolip þoruȝ godes grace : drof out bi-fore heore eiȝe  
 A foul deuuel of þat on : þat huy alle i-seiȝe. 20  
 þo þis rode was up i-set : and þe Maumet i-brouȝt to groundē,  
 Alle þe sike men þat þare-neiȝ weren : bi-comen hole and sounde,  
 And þe preo men þat weren a-slawe : a-ȝein to liue come—  
 Muche was þe Ioye into al þat lond : þat men þare-of nome. 24  
 Cristinedom huy guonne a-fongue : and Anouri þe swete rode,  
 And bi-lieueden on him þat bouȝte us alle : þare-on with is blode.  
 þoruȝ þe vertuwe of þis faire miracle : muche folk of þe londe  
 bi-gan cristine for-to beo : and þe riȝte bi-leue onder-stonde ; 28  
 After þe wissingue of seint phelip : alle heore lijf huy guonne lede—  
 For prophesie and riȝt-w[i]snesse : huy heolden al þat he seide.  
 þo phelipe was sixti ȝer : and seouene and twenti old,  
 In pays he deide in his bed : ase þe bok us hath i-told. 32

Gret deol þat folk made þo : and wel faire huy him nome  
And bureden him with gret honour : ase a swuch man to bi-come.

#### 54 Vita *sancti Iacobi*.

**S**Eint Iacob was ore louerdes kun : and ore lauedie soster sone.  
telle ichulle sum-þwat of ore louerdes kunne : nouþe it is mi  
þouȝt i-come.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *az*, nou it me comeþ in mone

Sainte Anne, ore leuedie Moder, : housebondes hadde þreo :  
Ioachim, and cleophas : and þe þridde hiet salomee ; 4  
heo hadde euer-ech aftur oþur : for heo was i-wedded þrie ;  
bi euerech of heom ane douȝter heo hadde : and euerech hieȝte marie.  
Ioachimes douȝter : was eldest of þe þreo,  
And Iosep hadde i-wedded. : þe Marie cleophe, 8  
þat was cleophases douȝter : and þe Midleste i-bore,  
I-wedded heo was to Zebede : þat was hire louerd i-core.  
Ake þe ȝongeste of alle þreo : þe Marie salomee,  
to a guod man i-wedded heo was : his name was Alfe. 12  
bi him heo hadde saint Iacob : and al-so tweie oþure :  
Saint symon and saint Iude : þat alle þreo weren i-broþre.  
þe midleste soster : þe Marie cleofe, [fol. 157]  
hadde tweie holie sones : bi hire louerd Zebede : 16  
Saint Ieame þe holie man : and saint Iohan þe ewangelist,  
þat was, ich wene, berne best : with ore louerd crist.  
þe eldeste soster of alle þreo : ore lauedi swete and milde.  
heo bar ore louerd Iesu crist : best of alle childe. 20  
So þat heo þat eldest was : ne hadde child bote on,  
And þe midleste hadde tweie sones : saint Ieame and saint Iohan,  
And þe ȝoungeste of þe þreo : sones hadde þreo—  
huy weren ore louerdes cosines : ase ȝe mouwen i-seo. 24  
Ech of heom fwe Apostles was : and swiþe holi man.  
telle ichulle of saint Iacob : of ȝwam ich formest bi-gan.—  
A-mong men of pharise : þat luþere weren, he cam.  
heom þouȝte þat he scholde beo : A man of gret wisdom : 28  
þare-fore þe prince of heom : in Ane Ester-day  
bad him prechi al þat folk : a-ȝein godes lay.  
Op-on A laddre he sette him heiȝe : þat men him scholden wide i-seo

And i-heoren him prechi swyþe wel<sup>1</sup> : þat is word þe bet i-scholde  
i-leued beo. <sup>1</sup> him—wel *al. om.* 32  
þo he was op on heiȝ i-set : and al þat folk him cam<sup>1</sup> a-boute, <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
Godes wordes he bi-gan to prechie : he nadde none doute ;  
he prechede hov he hadde dez i-poled : and hou he in þulke daie  
Fram deþe to liue a-ros : þat þe feond us ne scholde bi-traie, 36  
And hou he us þe Deuele bi-nam : þat in his power us hadde longue,  
And hou ech man in þulke daize : godes flesch scholde a-fongue.  
“hou geth þis?” þe prince seide : “beo stille, i þe bi-seche.  
Ich bad þe wanie<sup>1</sup> þi<sup>2</sup> fole þouȝt : and þou bi-guynnest it more to  
eche!” <sup>1</sup> Vern. weyue <sup>2</sup> r. þis 40  
“Nay,” seide seint Iacob to þe prince : “I-ne eche no folie,  
Ake ower fole þouȝt ich wolde ou bi-nime : to seggen soth and nouȝt  
liȝe.”  
þe prince for wrathþe of his prechingue : þe laddre a-doun gan felle—  
And seint Iacob þare-opon was : þare-fore he him wolde a-quelle. 44  
Fram swiþe heiȝe he ful a-doun. : Ake þo he was i-falle,  
þat ech man wende þat he were ded : he a-ros up a-mong heom alle,  
And prechede eft-sone with glade heorte : ase he er i-don hadde.  
þat folk him nomen swiþe faste : and to þe prisone him ladde. 48  
þare he was in biendes strongue : fram þat was eastur-dai  
For-to cam þare-afturward : þe furste dai of Mai.  
þo he out of þe prisone cam : he bi-gan to prechi bliue,  
he ne liet for eize ne for dez : þe ȝwyle he was a-liue. 52  
Mid one follares preche<sup>1</sup> : þat men tesieth opon cloth, <sup>1</sup> r. perche  
Opon þe scolle he was i-smite : þat is brain out drof.  
his soule, þo he was ded : to heouene he gan i-wiende.  
þus seint Iacob þe holie man : brouȝte is lijf to ende. 56  
Apostel he was, and martyr al-so : faste men scholden is eue,  
bote for þe heiȝe Easter feste : men moten it nede bi-leue.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al. 2 vv. more.*

## 55 Vita sancti Bartholomei.

**S**Eint Bartelmev þe holie man : cam of kingues blode ; [fol. 157 b.]  
Swyþe fair man and noble he was : and glad & of swete mode.  
he siwede ore louerd on eorþe here : are he deide on þe rode,  
And i-saiȝ is priuetez : with þe opere Apostles guode. 4

þo ore louerd was to heouene i-went : he prechede of him wel faste  
 And wende wide in mani a lond : þe 3wyle is lijf i-laste.  
 So þat to þe londe of .Inde : he cam þoru3 godes wille ;  
 At þe onende of þe lond : he bi-lefde wel stille. 8  
 Ase an vncouth pilgrim : he 3eode up and down,  
 he ne seide neiþer on ne oþur : bote bi-heold þane toun.  
 In þe temple was a fals god : a maumet luþur i-nov3,  
 þare-inne was þe feond of helle : and muche folk to him drov3— 12  
 ¶ huy cleopeden þat Maumet Astaroth. : þat þoru3 þe deoueles miȝte  
 Ofte he wolde Answerie men : and manie<sup>1</sup> he bi-nam heom heore siȝte,  
 heore speche and heore limes al-so : and dude<sup>2</sup> men wo i-nov3 ;  
 & 3wane he a-3en ani sick man cam<sup>3</sup> : of his vuele he<sup>4</sup> with-drou3, 16  
 þanne was þe sike man hol anon : ase he moste nede a-mende <sup>1 MS. nanie</sup>  
<sup>2 MS. duden</sup>  
 3wane he ne hadde non oþur vuel : bote ase þe schrewe him sende ;  
 And he with-drov3 him of is vuel : he moste nede hol beo. <sup>3 om. cam</sup>  
<sup>4 r. him</sup>  
 þe schrewe tolde þe men þanne : þat þis wonder miȝten i-seo, 20  
 þat he hadde þoru3 is miȝte : þe men i-maud hol i-nov3—  
 And þei<sup>1</sup> þe schrewe ne dude non oþur guod : bote of is vuele him  
 with-drou3. <sup>1 r. Al-þei?</sup>  
 þare-fore sike men al dai : ful þicke a-boute him souȝte  
 And criden on him wel deolfulliche : þat he to hele heom brouȝte. 24  
 ¶ Of þingue þat was al-so for-to come : men axeden him feor and  
 neor  
 And he heom tolde of alle þing : þoru3 þe deoueles pouwer ;  
 Folk cam þicke a-bouten him : bi daiȝe and bi niȝte,  
 And he ansuerede heom of al þat huy wolden— : muche is þe deoueles  
 miȝte ! 28  
 Ake after þat seint Bartelmev : to þulke cite com,  
 þe power of þat false god : clanliche he bi-nom :  
 For he ne miȝte aftur þulke tyme : with<sup>1</sup> no man speke riȝt nouȝt  
 Ne 3iuen Ansuere of no-þing : so he was bi-neoþe i-brouȝt ; <sup>1 al. for</sup> 32  
 þat folk cam þicke a-boute him : to witen at him heore wille  
 Of þingues, ase huy weren bi-fore i-woned : and euere he was puyr  
 stille.  
 þare-fore was wonder inov3 : deol and sor al-so, 35  
 huy weren a-ferd to beon for-lore : and þat huy hadden ouȝt misdo :



to atoun huy wenden þare-bi-side : þoruȝ heore alre wit,  
to an oþur Maumet þat was his felawe : þat huy cleopeden berit ;  
huy crieden on him wel deolfulliche : þat he heom tolde fore  
ȝwi Astaroth, heore owene god : his speche hadde for-lore. 40

“ȝe, ȝe,” seide þis lufere best : “ȝe ne witen nouȝt hou it is ?  
with strongue chaines al fuyrie : he is i-bounde, i-wis,  
For Bartelmev, godes seriaunt : þat is þudere i-come <sup>1 al. om.</sup> 43  
And in þe cite geth wel stilledeliche : and<sup>1</sup> is power him hath bi-nome  
And i-bounde him so faste þat he ne may : enes drawe is breth,  
Ake þoruȝ Anguiseche is elene ouer-come : ase þei he hadde i-þoled  
deth.” [fol. 158]

¶ “ȝwat is [he] þilke Bartelmeuȝ” : þeos oþere him axeden a-non,  
“þat mai makien ore almiȝtie god : ded so any ston ?” 48  
“he is,” seide þis Maumat : “of gret pouwer, ase ȝe i-seoth,  
he mai do with us al þat he wole : for bi-neothþe him we beoth.  
Eche daie an hundret siþe : and oþur swuch bi niȝte  
he knevleth to is god in guode entente : þat ȝifþ him al is miȝte ; 52  
Aungles with him i-nowe he hath : ȝware-þoruȝ þat he may do  
Al þat he wole with us alle : and alle þing he wot al-so—  
For he wot nouþe þare ase he is : al ore speche and ore þouȝt.  
þare-fore ich rede eov alle wel : þat ȝe ne wrathþi him nouȝt. 56  
ech-manere speche þat is : he knoweth and speket al-so,  
bote at one worde, alle þing : he wot ȝwat is i-do.  
ȝif ȝe him sechez, þei ȝe come : riȝt bi him ase he is,  
ȝe ne schulle him nouȝt i-seo : bote him-seolf wolles, i-wis. 60  
Ake þus ȝe him mouwe i-knowe : ȝif ȝe him i-seo :  
he is swiþe long of bodi : of riȝt fair fourme and freo,  
Opriȝt he geoth and euene i-novȝ : and swiþe ȝwijȝt is his bleo,  
his her is broun and swiþe crips : non ne mai cripsore beo, 64  
Mucheles eyȝene and euene nose : i-streȝt a-doun a-long,  
his berd is long and sid i-nouȝ : and sum-del hor a-mong ;  
In a ȝwijȝt Golioun he geth : he nath cloþes non mo—  
Alle þis sixe-and-twenti ȝer : þar-inne he hath i-go 68  
þat fram him it neuer-eft ne cam : ne hit ne a-peirez nouȝt of hewe  
Ne for-oldeth nouȝt with-alle : ake is euere i-liche newe.  
Wel he wot al þat ȝe spekez : and ȝwat ȝe doth alle here ;

þare-fore, 3if he eou axeth ou3t : 3e ne mowen eou nou3t skere. 72

Ake 3if he him sewi<sup>1</sup> so : þat 3e him mowe i-seo, <sup>1 al. schewo</sup>

biddez him for his louerdas loue : þat he beo milde to me,

þat he ne come nou3t here nei3 me : þat ich beo to grounde i-brou3t

And i-tormented ase mi felawe is— : for i-nelle mis-don him nou3t.”

¶ þo þis fole men þis i-heorden : huy weren in gret þou3t, 77

And longue heom þou3te are huy hadden : seint Bartelmeu3 i-sou3t.

huy wende a3en to heore owene temple : ake huy weren alle blinde :

twei dai3es huy sou3ten him faste : and ne mi3ten him nou3were

i-finde. 80

**A** dai ase al þat folk : to þe temple was i-brou3t,

for-to honouri heore false god : þat ne mi3te heom helpe nou3t,

A guydi man þare cam al-so : þat þe deuel hadde i-beo longue

In him and bi-nomen him is wit : and i-tormented him ful strongue.

A-non so þis gidie man : in-to þis temple cam,

þe deuel þat in him was : gret deol to him nam, 86

wel loude he gradde, “ seint Bartelmeu3 : ich bi-seche þe,

þine oresones brennez me al : þou haue merci of me ! ” 88

¶ þis holie man stod þare-bi-side : and answerede him a-non :

“ beo doubm ! ” he seide, “ ich þe rede : þat þou out of him gon.”

þe deuel fleu3 a-non with þat word : out of him in þulke place,<sup>1</sup>

And þe sike man<sup>2</sup> bi-cam hol and sound : a-non þoru3 godes grace. 92

þat folk stod al in gret wonder : þo huy i-sei3en þis cas, [<sup>1</sup> fol. 153 b.]

And bi-heolden þene holie man : þat of swuch power was, <sup>2 al. om.</sup>

And tolden wide þis holie dede : þat ne mi3te nou3t beo i-hud.

In þusse manere seint Barthelmeu3 : was formest in Inde i-kud.— 96

**P**ollimius hiet þe kyng : þat of þulke contreie was :

Sone þe tipingues to him comen : of þat faire cas.

he hadde ane dou3ter þat was lunatyke : þat þe deuel hadde muche

with to done

And made hire witles<sup>1</sup> euerech monthþe : ase hit feol in þe stat of þe

mone. <sup>1 al. blwit</sup> 100

he sente to þis holie man : seint Barthelmeu3 wel sone,

þat he of is dou3ter hadde reouþe : and hele hire þoru3 is bone.

þudere wende þis holie man : and þis mayde founde

Bitinde alle þat nei3 hire come : and grenninde, faste i-bounde. 104

þis holie man stod and bi-heold : þene deuel he made out wiende ;  
 hire riȝte wit heo hadde a-non : euer-eft to hire liues ende.  
 Welle, glad was hire fader þo : and elles it were with wouȝ .  
 he liet fette forth riche cloþus : and gold and seluer inouȝ, 108  
 And liet chargi Camailes þare-with : and with riche ȝimstones al-so,  
 to presenti with þis holie man : þat swuch dede hadde i-do.  
 Ake þare nas non þat miȝte him finde : þo huy comen with al þis  
 pruyte—  
 þare-bi he miȝten onder-stonde : þat he þar-of tolde luyte. 112  
 And þo no man ne miȝte him finde : hit of-þouȝte sore þe kyngue.  
 Ake nathþeles þis holie man : ne for-ȝat him of none þingue.  
 A niȝt ase he lai in his bed : and on him faste þouȝte, 115  
 þis holie man stod him bi-fore : he nuste ho him þudere brouȝte ;  
 “ Sire king,” he seide, “ ȝwat was þe : to siende me swuch pruyte ?  
 þov ne paidest me riȝt nouȝt þare-with : for ich tolde þar-of luyte ;  
 Ake þat tresor þat ich of telle : þat is heouene riche,  
 þat ne roustez ne a-peirez nouȝt : ake euere worthþ i-liche. 120  
 And forto techen eov of godes lawe : hidere ich am i-come,  
 And makie eov leten ouwer false godes : and lieuen on godes sone ;<sup>1</sup>  
 For-to techen eov þulke lawe : hidere ich am i-brouȝt, 1 v. 121-2 *al. om.*  
 And maken eov leten ouwer false godes : þat ne mouwen eov helpe  
 nouȝt. 124  
 And ȝif þou nelt nouȝt of þusse þingue : i-lieue þat hit soth beo,  
 Cum with me to ouwer false god : and þov schalt þe soþe i-seo.”  
 þe king wende þo forth with him : to hore false god a-non.  
 heore lufere preostes huy founden þere : bi-fore him mani on 128  
 And duden to him heore sacrefise : ase huy weren i-woned to done.  
 þe deuel þat wit-inne him was : wel loude he gradde sone,  
 And seide, “ ȝe wrechches, leteth a-non : and ne Anourieth me riȝt  
 nouȝt,  
 laste ȝe beon in swuch torment : ase ich am inne, i-brouȝt ! 132  
 For Iesu cristes Aungeles : þat þe giwes to deþe brouȝte,  
 here beoth faste a-boute me : and bringueth me al-to nouȝte ; 134  
 with brenninde raketeiȝes : huy habbeth me faste i-bounde,  
 þoruȝ power of heore heiȝe louerd : þat þe giwes ȝeuen deþes wounde<sup>1</sup>  
 And he þare-aftur þane þridde day : so weilaweī þe stounde, [ fol. 159]

Fram deþe to liue he a-ros : and brouȝte us alle to grounde, 138  
And in eche side his apostles sende : to prechie godes name,  
And on of ðeom is nouȝe here : þoruȝ ȝwam ich habbe þis schame."  
¶ þat folk stod and bi-heold a-boute : and nusten ȝwuch he was.  
Seint Barthelmeuȝ stod and siȝte sore : and ofte seide alas, 142  
And seide, " nouȝe ȝe mouwen i-seo : ȝwuch lijf ȝe ledeth her,  
And in ȝwuch a god ȝe bi-lieueth : and ȝwuch is his pouwer!  
ȝif ȝe wollez þat ich bidde for eov : mine louerd þat us bouȝte,  
Draweth a-doun ouwer Maumat : ant to-brekez him al-to nouȝte!"  
þo þe king i-heorde þis : his men he hiet ech-on 147  
A-bouten him casten strongue ropes : and drawen him a-doun a-non.  
þat folk was þo redi a-non : and ropes casten on him i-nowe.  
Ake huy ne miȝten him nouȝt enes wawie : for al þat huy alle drowe.  
"Doth a-wei," quath seint Barthelmeu : "and ouwer ropes nimeȝ  
a-doun!"  
And þo þe schrewe on-bounde was : seint Barthelmeuȝ seide is  
oresoun : 152  
"þou deucl," he seide, " þat hast bi-traid : þus muche folk ech-on,  
ȝif þou wolt þat I-ne make þe nouȝt : to þe putte of helle gon, <sup>1 at. of</sup>  
wiend out a-non mid<sup>1</sup> þulke fourme : and brec hit al-to nouȝte!"  
þe deucl a-non with þulke worde : wel narewe is wei he souȝte, 156  
And to-bruysde al þat wrechche maumat : and wiende<sup>1</sup> out þarof  
a-non ; <sup>1 MS. wiend þe</sup>  
And alle þe maumates of þe temple : heo to-daschten euerech-on.  
Al þat folk stod and þis i-seiȝ : and wel loude bi-gonne to crie,  
And seiden, " þare nis bote on al-miȝti god : i-boren of þe mayde  
marie!" 160  
Seint Barthelmeu criede on Iesu crist : and bad is oresoun.  
An Aungel cam so briȝt so sonne : fram heouene liȝte a-doun,  
to þe four huȝrnes he fleuȝ a-boute : and in euereche he drouȝ  
with his finger a wel fair croiz : apert and cler inouȝ. 164  
"Mi louerd," he seide, " me sende hidere : and ase he him-seolf me  
sede,  
þis temple i-chulle bi-fore eou alle : clansi of eche fuylþe-hede.  
Ake ichulle nouȝe formest þene deucl : to eov alle schewen, i-wis,  
þat ȝe mouwen þe soþe i-seo : ȝwuch ouwer bi-leue is. 168

Ake þei he beo grislich for-to bi-holde : ne habbez of him no doute,  
Ake swuch signe ase ich habbe i-maud : in þeos four huyrnes a-boute,  
Makiez þulke sulue signe : in ouwer fore-heued ech-on,  
And ech lufur þing euereft schal : fram eou fleon oþur gon." 172

þo maden huy alle in heore fore-heued : þe fourme of þe rode ;  
And þe Aungel heom scheuwede al a-brod : þene deuel ase huy stode,  
þe fourme of a grislich man : þat al for-broide were  
And swarttore þane euere ani blouþman : with foule farinde chere ;  
A scharp face he hadde and al for-kroked : his berd atelich and long,  
Eigene brode al brenninde : red and swart a-mong ; 178

A-non to is fiet tilde is her : and after þe schrewe sum it drouþ ;  
his hondene bi-hinden him at his rug— : huy weren þare wel i-nouþ !  
Fuyrie speldene al stinkende : out of is mouth he blaste, [fol. 159 b.]  
And fuyr of brumston at his nose : þat stonk al-so foule and faste ;  
Croked was boþe nose and mouth : wrechedede was his bone—

And bote it<sup>1</sup> were and<sup>2</sup> hendi bacheler : a-bid for-to eft-sone ! 184  
Daipet habbe swuch a louerding : and alle þat him wel loue ! <sup>1</sup> *al. þis*  
<sup>2</sup> *r. aue*  
þeot, þei þe schrewe gret pouwer habbe : god is euere a-boue.

¶ "þou lufere þing," quath þis Aungel : "þat here art nouþe onder  
me,

For þou ddest Barthelmeus heste : ichulle habbe reuþe of þe : 188  
Ichulle þe onbinde, and late þe fleo : on eorþe in eche ende,  
For-to þe dai of dame<sup>1</sup> come : þat þou to helle i-wiende." <sup>1</sup> *r. dome*  
þo þis lufere best onbounde was : with wel grisliche bere  
he fleuþ a-wei a-mong heom alle : and neuereft ne cam þere. 192

þo þe Aungel hadde al þis ido : to heouene<sup>1</sup> he wende an heiþ.  
þeorne criede ech of heom : þat al þis wonder i-seiþ, <sup>1</sup> *MS. heouene heuene*  
And hereden god, and þene Aungel al-so : þat þare a-mong heo[m] cam ;  
huy crieden euere on seint Barthelmev : þat he þeue heom cristindom.  
So þat al þat ilke lond : to cristine-dom was i-brouþt þo, <sup>1</sup> *v. 197-8 al. om.*  
þoruþ þe Aungele and seint barthelmev— : i-blessede beon huy bo !<sup>1</sup>

**P**ollimius with is Quene : alle is childrene he nam 199  
And liet heom<sup>1</sup> baptizen of seint barthelmev : and sethþe al is  
kinedom ; <sup>1</sup> *on the margin.*

So þat al þat ilke lond : to cristinedom was i-brouþt.  
þe king for-sok al is lond : and ne tolde þarof riþt nouþt, 202



And wende and siwede seint Barthelmeu; : and prechede with him  
wel faste,

And bi-cam swiþe holi man : and was bischop at þe laste.

¶ Ane broþer, herre kyng þane he was : he hadde, of grete pruyte,  
Astriages was is name : þare-bi-side a luyte. 206

þe tyþingue of seint Barthelmeu; : wel sone to him cam,  
Al-hou he hadde þene king is broþer : i-turned to cristinedam :  
A þousend men wel j-Armede : After him he sende  
For-to enqueri in-to al þat lond : 3woder-ward he wende. 210  
huy wenden and souzten him ful stuyrneliche : and þo he was  
i-founde,

bi-fore heore kingue Astriages : huy brouzten him, faste i-bounde,  
And swiþe ofte he was with heom i-pult : þat he feol a-doun to  
grounde.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> v. 213 *al. om.*

¶ “Bel ami,” seide Astriages þe king : “hou hauest þou on i-take ?  
last þou mine broþur with tricherie : i-maked mi godes for-sake,  
bi þe fei þat i schal to mahun : ichulle serui þe al-so 216  
And make þe bi-leue þine false god : oþur to strongue deþe þe do.  
And 3eot, þeof, more schame opon oþur : ase ich i-heore<sup>1</sup> bi mannes  
sawe,

<sup>1</sup> ich iheore *al. om.*

þov hast ore godes elles-3ware : defoulet and al-to-drawe.”

¶ “Sire king,” quath seint Barthelmeu; : “þou ne seist nouzt as þe  
hiende; 220

þat i scholde with tricherie : þine broþeres heorte wiende ;  
with no tricherie ne wende ich him : ake with sothþenesse and with  
rihte,

<sup>1</sup> *om.*

Ich brouzte him out of mis-bi-leue : to him þat [hath]<sup>1</sup> alle mihte,  
Fram þe godes þat beoth al-so mihte-lese : ase is þat dede treo 224  
þat ich liet al-to-drawe. : and 3if þou wolt þe soþe i-seo,

bring me to þine oþur god : and 3if ich mai don swuch dede, [fol. 160]  
I-lief wel þat he is mihteles : and for-sak þou him, ich rede.

And with pulke god þat ich on bi-lieue : 3if þou miht so on take, 228  
Ich rede þat þou a-cordi þe : and þine owene god for-sake ;<sup>1</sup>

And 3if þat ich mai þoru strenge of mi louerd : pinne god ouer-come,  
For-sak þe wrechches ase huy beoth wuyrþe : for heore mihte heom is  
bi-nome.”

<sup>1</sup> *al.* Ich þe bihote truliche : þat ich him wole forsake.

Nadde he bote þis word i-seid : þat þare ne cam to þe kinge 232  
A messenger wel hasteliche : þat brouȝte him ful sori tīþingue :  
þat berit is owene god : þat he wel ofte souȝte,  
was i-falle of þe temple a-doun : and al to-dascht to nouȝte.  
¶ þo þe king i-heorde þis : sori he was i-nouȝ, 236  
he fierde ase a man þat witles were : and is cloþes al to-drouȝ.  
he liet nime seint barthelmeu : and tormenti him wel faste  
And with grete staues legge on him : þe ȝwyle huy wolden i-laste.  
þo he was defoulet so : þat reouȝe it was to wite, 240  
Ase we findez in some stude : of his liue i-write,  
¶ He liet him don on a rode : is heued toward þe grounde,  
Fiet and hondene to þe treo : i-nailled and faste<sup>1</sup> i-bounde ; <sup>1</sup> *al. oþer*  
And seth, to don him more pine : ase we findez i-w[r]ite al-so, 244  
þo he hadde þeron i-honged longue : he liet him a-doun do  
And liet huylden is fel al fram is flechs : al quik with kene knyue ;  
Riȝt ase men huyldeth a ded oxe : men hulden him a-liue.  
Alas, hou miȝten huy habben þe heorte ? : alas, þe deolfulle pine !  
louerd, muche is þi miȝte : ase þov scheoudest þare bi pine hine !  
**A** tpe laste þo he was i-huld : ase we findez i-writen al-so, 250  
huy smiten of is holie heued : are huy miȝten him to depe do—  
Vnneþe huy miȝten mid al þis wo : bringue is lijf to fine. 252  
Muche wonder was þat ani lijf miȝte : on eorþe þolie swuch pine !<sup>1</sup>  
his bodi was þoruȝ cristine men : i-bured faire i-nouȝ. <sup>1</sup> *v. 252-3 al. om.*  
Wel picke, ase huy dorsten : þat folk þudere-ward drouȝ :  
For ore louerd anon-riȝt for is loue : fair miracle þare sende ; 256  
ȝware-fore guode men þare-a-boute : wel picke þudere wende.  
¶ þe lūpere king Astriages : þat him liet so a-quelle,  
he dradde him sumdel of þe miracles : þo he heorde þar-of telle :  
þane preotteoþe dai þare-afterward : þat he liet him martri þere, 260  
Alle þe grete maistres he nam with him : þat of þe temple were,  
And to is toumbe huy wenden alle : þare ase þat holie bodi lai.  
Anon so huy þudere comen : ase al þat folk i-say,  
þe deuel, þat heore maister was : tormentede heom a-non : 264  
For wreche of þat holie man : huy bi-comen guydie ech-on,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *MS. æchon*  
And ase for-lorene wrechches huy deiden þo : he ne liet heom no leng  
gon ;

ST. BARTHOLOMEW. HIS CONVERT, KING POLLIMIUS, IS MADE A 375  
BISHOP. ST. B.'S BONES ARE SCATTERED ABOUT THE COUNTRY.

Into helle þe soulene with him he nam : þare ne liet he nouȝt on.  
¶ þe typingue was sone wide i-brouȝt. : huy dradden heom wel sore  
þat of mis-bi-leue weren : huy ne dorsten þo non-more,  
Ake huy for-soken hore false lawe : and beden ore louerd's ore, 270  
And lieten heom cristni euerech-one : þoruȝ seint Barthelmeus  
lore. [fol. 160 b.]

**P**ollonius, þat kyng was er : and þat to ore louerd's lawe him nam,  
bischop huy maden him ouer heom alle : to holden op cristin-  
dom. 1 v. 276-311 om. in Ashm. & Vern.

he was bischop twenti ȝer : are he dude heonne i-wiende ; 274  
to þe Ioye of heouene is soule wende : atþe twenti ȝeres ende.<sup>1</sup>—  
þare was of seint Barthelmeuȝ : Miracles euere i-nowe, 276  
And wel picke al-a-boute to is tounge : muche folk euere drowe.  
Ȝeot þare weren lufere men bi-leued : and hadden þa[r]to enue,  
þat he bi-liefden nouȝt þat ore louerd was i-bore : of þe maidene  
Marie :

A veteles huy maden al of led : and þare-inne huy caste 280  
þis holi bodi wel fyllliche : and dutten it swyþe faste,  
And amidde þe se casten hit : and wolden deliueren heom so.  
Ake Ȝeot ore louerd cuddle is miȝte : ase he hath ofte i-do :  
For þat ilke led a-ȝein is kuynde : þei it vuele were is riȝte, 284  
Aboue þe watere it gan to fleote— : þare was godes miȝte !—  
For þat watur nadde power non : to holden it to þe grounde.  
to þe cite of lupar it flet : and þare it was furst i-founde,  
And of cristine men op I-nome : and faire on eorþe i-brouȝt. 288  
Ȝeot ore louerd, þei he were þare : he ne for-ȝat him riȝt nouȝt :  
For he sende miracles riuedeliche : a-boute þe bodie þere.  
Atþe laste some lufere men : þat in þe londe were  
hadden þar-to Ȝeot gret onde : and in a tyme bi-stelen þare-to 292  
And nomen þe bones up fram þe stude : þat huy weren inne i-do,  
And in þe contreie a-boute heom bere : and casten euerech in his  
side,

Some in one stude and some in oþur : and to-spradden heom so wel  
wide, 295

For huy ne scholden neuereft to-gadere come : ne more miracle do.  
So<sup>1</sup> longue, ase godes wille was : defoulede huy weren so. 1 2l. om.

**S**eint Bartholmeu3 cam sethþe : to a monek þare-bi-side : 298  
"Mine bones," he seide, "beoth i-cast : and al-to-spradde wel  
wide :

I-nelle non-more þat huy been so : þare-fore þou most gon 300  
þis ny3t a-boute þare huy beoth : and to-gadere heom bringue ech-on."  
"A, sire, merci," þis Monek seide : "hou scholde ich i-knowe heom  
nov?"

"Swiþe wel," seide þis holie man : "and ichulle þe tellen hou :  
Euerech of heom þare huy liggez : þei it deork ni3t beo, 304  
Schyne schullen ase bri3te ase sonne : þat wel feor þou schalt heom  
i-seo."

¶ Þis Monek wende forth bi ni3te : he ne fond of heom nou3t on  
þat huy ne schinen ase clere ase ani sonne. : and so he gaderede heom  
ech-on.

In a schip he brou3te heom in þe se : with gret honour at-þenende,  
þat 3wodere-so ore louerd wolde : þoru3 is wille [he] heom sende.  
A wynd þare cam and drof þat schip : softe and euene i-nou3; 310  
So þat to þe londe of a-puyle : þat schip wel euene drou3.  
þare weren þe bones faire onder-fongue : and faire in schrine i-do.  
Mani fair Miracle þare comen sone : And 3eot þare doth al-so.  
Bidde we nouþe seint Barthelmeu3 : þat hei3 Apostle is, 314  
þat we moten þoru3 his bone : come to heouene blis. AmeN!

## 56 [Thomas ap.]

**S**eint Thomas þe guode Apostle : I-martred was in .Inde; [fol. 161]  
Of is lif we moten rede : ase we in boke dothþ finde.  
þe 3wyle ore louerd on eorþe was : with him he wende a-boute.  
Men cleopeden him sethþe ane to-nome : "Thomas longue in doute :"  
For þo ore louerd fram deþe to liue a-ros : In doute þar-of he was ;  
þe Apostles it leueden ech-one wel : bote þis ilke seint Thomas, 6  
Bote he seide þat he it nolde i-leue : bote he sei3e is wounde  
And handlede as and þerinne pulte : is finguer oþur is þombe<sup>1</sup>— 8  
For þis Mis-bileue men him cleopeden : "Thomas longue in doute,"  
Ase men redeth 3eot in holie church : 3wan is dai cometh a-boute.  
¶ Sethþe cam ore louerd crist : mid is woundes al a-blode <sup>1 al. to þe</sup>  
To him and to is desciples : þare huy to-gadere stode ; <sup>grounde</sup> 12

Ore louerd seide, "Thomas, hider þi finger : ant pult here into mi side,

And ne beo nouzt in mis-bi-leue : for mine woundene þou sixt wide."

þo bi-liefde he wel þat it was soth : and al-so euereft more ; 15

"Mi louerd," he seide, "and mi god : ich bidde þe milce and ore !"

þo þat he þe soþe i-saiȝ : ore louerd he louede faste,

And prechede is manhede and cristinedom : þe ȝwile is lif i-laste. —

¶ It bi-feol, longue after þe tyme : þat ore louerd to heouene wende,

þat Gondofre, þe king of Inde : wel wide a-boute sende 20

ȝif man miȝhte ani Carpenter : finde, quoynte and sleiȝh,

In anie londe, þat him coupe a-rere : a paleys noble and heiȝh.

In þe londe of cesaree : seint Thomas was þo :

ore louerd a-liȝhte a-doun fram heouene : and aȝein him cam go, 24

"Thomas," he seide, "þe king of Inde : haueth i-sent here-neiȝh

To furie<sup>1</sup> after a Carpenter : þat were quointe and sleiȝh : <sup>1</sup> *az. seche*

Cum here with me, and ichulle : þudere to him þe sende."

"A., louerd, þin ore," quath seint Thomas : "I-ne rechche ȝwodere

ich wiende, 28

Bote þat I-ne come nouzt in Inde : for þar-of me deth a-grise ;

Siend me elles ȝwodere þou wolt : ac þudere in none wise !"

¶ "þou schalt wiende þudere," ore louerd seide : "and ichulle beon with þe.

And ȝwane þou hast þoruȝh þi prechingue : þat lond-folc i-brouȝt to me, 32

þou schalt þare i-martred beon : and to me þanne i-wiende.

Go we to þis Messenger : and þudere ichulle þe siende."

huy come and metten þis Messenger : þat brouȝte þis typingue,

Ase he cam furst op of þe se : a-middes þe Chepingue— 36

Aben he was i-hote. : ore louerd hine þare mette,

And axede ȝwat he þere souȝhte : and wel faire he him grette.

¶ "Mi louerd Gondofre," quath Aben : "þat is kyng of Inde,

Sende me hidere ȝif þat ich miȝhte : ani quoynte Carpenter finde 40

And þat [ich], hou-so ich euere on toke : in alle manere him brouȝte :

þat [ich] with Catele, ȝif he were þral : of is louerd him bouȝte

And þat ich him,<sup>1</sup> ȝif he freo man were : huyrde him deore i-nouȝh ;

And for-to do sum-ȝware mi neode : hider-ward ich drouȝh." <sup>1</sup> *om. him*



¶ "Ich habbe ane man," ore louerd seide : "þat riht min owene is,  
þat 3wanne ich him ofte a-boute sende : wel he wrouhte, i-wis,<sup>1</sup> 46  
And dude is mester swiþe wel : 3wodere he euere i-wende, [1 fol. 161 b.]  
And euere al þat he miȝhte bi-ȝite<sup>1</sup> : he brouȝte me oþur sende. <sup>1</sup> MS. <sup>i</sup> 3ete  
For quoyntore bold he can make : þane euere in Inde were ;  
Ne swuch man nis þare in Inde non : þat swuch bold couþe a-rere."<sup>1</sup>  
Ore louerd tok seint Thomas : Aben bi þe honde ; <sup>1</sup> az. 2 vv. more.  
þat ope þe forewarde þat he made : ladde him to is londe.<sup>1</sup> 52  
¶ Aben ope þis forewarde : glad and bliþe was ;  
Into schipe he wende a-non : with þe guode man seint Thomas.  
Sone he axede seint Thomas : ase huy in þe se i-wende,  
3weþer he puyriche is man were : þat him þudere sende. 56  
"3if ich nadde," quath seint Thomas : "puyriche is man i-beo,  
Mi manhe[de]<sup>1</sup> ich wolde habbe for-sake : þo he bi-tok me þe."  
"Seiȝe þou me," quath Aben, "ȝeot : 3wat is þi seruise ? <sup>1</sup> az. his manrede  
3ware-of seruest þou þat heiȝe Man : þat ȝe beon boþe so wise ?" 60  
¶ "A carpenter," quath seint Thomas : "ich am, quoynte and sleiȝh,  
paleys and bold ich can arere : swiþe noble and heiȝh,  
strong and liȝt and swiþe fair : with-uten and with-inne,  
þat no man ne may it felle a-doun : with strenȝe ne with ginne, 64  
Ne so strong wynd ne tempeste : þat greuie mouwe it ouȝt ;  
So quoynte bold nas neuere on eorþe : to no prince i-wrouȝt."  
"Deu merci," quath þis Aben : "þat þi louerd gret Man is,  
þat so quoynte Men hat onder him : i-not non swuch, i-wis !" 68  
¶ "Heiȝh Man he is," quath seint Thomas : "and an heiȝ kyngues  
sone.  
Ope ane heiȝe Montayngne his woniȝgue is : þare he wole euere  
wone ;  
þare he halt is heritage : and is fader kynedom an heiȝh ;  
þare nis non of is fon so strong : þat mouwe come þere-neiȝh. 72  
Sik man ne pouere nis þare non : so riche þat lond is ;  
So murie lond nas neuere i-seiȝe : ne of swuch solas ne blis."  
Tellinde, huy rouweden forth in þe se : so þat þoruȝ guod winde  
þene seueþe day huy comen a-lond : wel a þeos half Inde. 76  
¶ At ane heiȝe tounne huy a-riueden : þare a kyng inne lay  
þat liet weddi to an heiȝh Man : his douȝhter þat ilke day.

At þis bruydale was plei i-nouȝh : song and gret hoppingue,  
 Tabours and fipele and symphanye : stiues and harpingue. 80

Seint Thomas and þis Aben : wenden to þis feste,  
 So Manie Men wel ofte doth : with liȝt biddingue oþur heste.

¶ A Taborere song atþe mete : ase it is<sup>1</sup> riȝhte was. <sup>1</sup> *al. om.; r. ire?*  
<sup>2</sup> *MS. him*

Ase he eode singuynde op an doun : he bi-heold on seint Thomas :  
 hire<sup>2</sup> þouȝhte þat he was cristine man : to paizen him he gan singue  
 "Cristine men habbez ane god : louerd of alle þingue." 86

þo seint Thomas þis i-heorde : he bad hire singue eft-sone.

þ's taborere song up an doun : and dude seint Thomas bone.

þe Botiler chidde with seint Thomas : for he made hire singue more,  
 And smot him a boffat onder þe Ere : þat him smert ful sore. 90

¶ "I-nelle nouȝt a-rise," quath seint Thomas : "heonne fram mi  
 fere [fol. 162]

Are ich i-seo an hound bringue þulke hond : a-mong al þis folke here."  
 þo þat folk hadde al-mest i-ȝete : þe Botiler wende sone 93

Out to ane welle to fecheche in watur : ase he hadde þare-with to done.  
 þo he out to þe welle cam : a leon þere cam gon

Ant hente þene botiler bi þe prote : and a-stranglede him a-non, 96  
 And to-drouȝh ech lime fram oþur. : an hound þere cam bi cas

And kipte up þe hond in is mouth : þat he smot with seint Thomas,  
 And bar as in bi-fore al þat folk : and so bi-fore þe kingue.

þare nas non þat þis i-saiȝh : þat ne wondreden of þat þingue, 100  
 And seiden, "þis is an holi Man : þat god deth fore swuch dede :

For bi þe botilere it is icome : riȝht ase he er seide." 102

¶ þe kyng liet cleopie bi-fore him : seint Thomas a-non,

And seide, "þou art an holi man : þat þus a-wrecxt þe of þine fon :  
 þou schalt with me to mi douȝter : into hire chaumbre wende 105

And blessi hire, and hire spouse : þat huy habben þe bettere ende."

Seint Thomas with þe king : in-to chaumbre gan gon ;

þat ȝongue wif and hire spouse : a-ȝein him come a-non. 108

Seint Thomas is holie hond : ope beiȝe heore heuedes leide

And blessedde heom a-godes name : and is oresun seide. 110

¶ he nam is leue and wende a-ȝein : and þe ȝongue spouse

ladde him forth & þonkede him : þat he cam in þe house.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> This verse on  
 the margin.

A ȝeord of palm cam in is hond : he nuste hou it cam,

Ase he ladde seint Thomas— : wel gladliche he it nam : 114  
 þe 3eord was ful of Dates : wexinde ase þei huy were.  
 Gret wonder and ioie huy [hadden] : of þis miracle þere.  
 þis 3ounge Man bar is 3onge wif : þis fruyt so guod and suete ;  
 Of þat fruyt huy nomen boþe : and gladliche þar-of ete. 118  
 ¶ Sone þo huy hadden þarof i-ete : huy ne miȝten no feor gon,  
 Ake ayþer lai a-doun bi oþur : and softe slepen a-non.  
 Men beddeden heom ase softe ase huy miȝten : and palles on heom  
 caste,  
 And wenden alle out bote heom-suluen two : and þe doren maden  
 faste. 122  
 Ase huy leiȝe boþe and slepen : a fair king to heom cam,  
 And bi-twene heom stod, in fair Abite : and bi-tweone is Armes  
 heom nam ;  
 “ Mine leoue children,” he seide : “ min apostle þat was her  
 Blessedde eov for þat 3e scholden : of heouene beo parteners : 126  
 Dothþ aftur him, and 3e schullen beo : þare with-uten ende.”  
 Stille he liet heom ligge and slepe : and wel softe aȝein gan wende.  
 ¶ þo huy a-woken, huy leiȝen and tolden : hou þat it beo miȝhte ;  
 gret wonder huy hadden for huy nusten : nouȝt of þis noble siȝhte.  
 Ase huy leiȝen and herof tolden : seint Thomas to hom<sup>1</sup> wende ; 131  
 “ þe kyng,” he seide, “ þat with eov spak : hidere to eov me sende—  
 þei ȝates and doren beo faste imade : he hath [me] in i-brouȝt. <sup>1</sup> MS. him  
 ȝif 3e wollez þe Ioye a-fongue : þat he haueth to eov i-wrouȝht,  
 And his blessingue þat ich eov ȝaf : þoruȝ me witez al-so,  
 In Ioye an<sup>1</sup> blisse with-uten ende : of heouene he wole eov do. 136  
 For 3e habbez ȝeot ouwer Maiden-hod : þat of eche guodnesse is  
 quene, [fol. 162 b.]  
 þat neuere ne a-dwynet bi-fore god : ac euere is briȝt and schene.”  
 þis 3ongues<sup>1</sup> feollen a-doun : to seint Thomas a-kneo, <sup>1</sup> al. 3onge þinges  
 And crieden on him þat he heom teiȝte : in guode liue to beo. 140  
 ¶ Seint Thomas heom prechede anon : hou it of ore louerd is,  
 And brouȝte heom boþe to cristindom : and þe kingue and alle his.  
 On of his disciples sethþe he nam : þat het dyonis,  
 And made him maister of þat folk : þat huy ne wrouȝten amis ; 144  
 þesne dyonis he made preost : and ane churche he liet arere.

þat folk cam eche daye : and heor[d]e<sup>1</sup> seruise þere. <sup>1</sup> MS. heore

þo þat lond was al i-brouȝt : in guod stat i-nov,  
Seint Thomas is leue nam : and toward Inde him drov.— 148

¶ Anon so Aben, þat cam aftur him : to Inde miȝhte him bringue,  
with gret Ioye he ladde him forth : and brouȝte him bi-fore þe  
kingue.

To a fair place þe kyng him ladde : and axede him on alle wise  
ȝif he couþe þere swuch bold a-rere : ase he him couþe deuise. 152

Seint Thomas bi-heold þis noble place : “sire,” he seide, “ȝe,  
So fair bold nis in al þis lond : ase ich can here arere þe.”  
Ane perche he nam, and mat a-boute : hou<sup>1</sup> ech hous scholde beo.

¶ “Sire,” he seide, “mi deuīs : þou schalt here i-seo : <sup>1</sup> al. as 156  
þe halle ichulle furst arere : in þis place in alle wise,

Est-ward þe dore and þe porche : riȝht ase þe sonne ariseȝ,  
þat þe sonne ȝwane heo a-rist : atþe dore in schine ; 159

here ȝond ichulle þe chaumbres habbe :<sup>1</sup> And a conduyt þare-bi-side.”  
he deuiseȝe [al] euene in ov : and longue i-nouȝ and wide, <sup>1</sup> A v. om. : ymete  
by myne lyne,  
Here ȝond ichulle  
þe kuchen habbe :  
So noble bold ne miȝhte non beo : ase he gan þare deuise.

¶ þe kyng of is sotilte : bi-gan sum-del a-grise, <sup>2</sup> al. deuiseȝe  
And seide, “certus, ich ȝiue þe pris : of þe beste Carpenter 164

And þe quoynteste þat ich euere i-knev : and best deuiseȝ<sup>2</sup> her.”  
he toc him catel<sup>1</sup> i-novȝ : swuch bold with to rere ; <sup>1</sup> al. gareisoun

And wende him-sulf out of þe lond : þat to ȝer ne cam he þere.  
Seint Thomas þis tresor nam : and wide wende in londe 168

And prechede Men of cristindom : and of god to vnder-sonde ;  
þat tresor he delde pouere men : euere ȝware he heom founde.

¶ Mucche folk he brouȝte to cristindom : a-boute into al þat londe ;  
¶ Churchene he arerde mani on : and preostes he sette þere— 172

Swich quoynte bold and noble it was : þat he wolde þe kyngue a-rere.  
þe þridde ȝer þe king cam hom : and wende al-ȝare to finde

his bold ase he hadde bi-speke. : and þo was it al bi-hinde.  
After seint Thomas he sende a-non : þat bi-traide him so, he seide. 176

Sone Men tolden him hou it was : and al of is dede.  
þe king liet him nimen a-non : and in strongue prisone him do,<sup>1</sup>

And swor othþ þat he scholde : al quik i-huld beo <sup>1</sup> A v. om. : & Aban þat him buȝer  
broȝte : bi him he dude also,  
And sethþe i-barnd al-to douste : and with þe wind a-wei fleo. 180

¶ þe kingus broþer, þat heiȝte Gad : al atþe deþe lay :  
þe kyng al for-ȝat seint Thomas : for deol þat he i-saiȝh ; [fol. 163]  
he hiet is Men witen him wel : and is felawe also,  
For-to is broþur were in betere point : þat he miȝhte heore dom  
heom do. 184

¶ So þat is broþur deide sone. : þe kyng made deol I-novȝh ;  
he liet him a-greiþi swiþe fayre : and elles it were wouȝh ;  
Four dawes he heold him inne : þat he faire a-greȝþed were 187  
In pourpre and cheisel and guode ȝimmes : þat no defeaute þare nere.  
þo he [was]<sup>1</sup> imaud<sup>2</sup> with grete nobleȝe : þene feorþe day huy him nome  
And with gret compaygnie of heiȝe men : to is buriȝgue come. 190

¶ Ase huy wolden þis dede man : in is putte do, <sup>1</sup> om. <sup>2</sup> *al. agreiþed*  
With grete nobleȝe and pruyte i-nov : and with wop and sor also,  
he a-ros up fram deþe to liue : a-mong heom euerech-one.  
þo mauden huy Ioye and blisse i-novȝ : þat lusten er betere grone.  
“Broþer,” he seiðe, þo he a-ros : “þou duðest ane vuele dede,  
þat seint Thomas þe holie man : into prisone liete lede, 196  
For mid god of heouene he is wel— : and þoruȝh him ich am nov  
To liue ibrouȝt ase ȝe iseothȝ : and i-chulle ȝou tellen hov.

¶ For Aungles comen, þo ich was ded : and mine soule bere,  
And scheuwede me þe Ioye of heouene : þei ich vnwuyrþe were. 200  
þis noble bold he schewede me<sup>1</sup> : þat seint Thomas liet arere <sup>1</sup> *al. me ek*  
with þat tresor þat þou him toke— : god ȝeue þat ich were þere !  
I-maud it is ase he deuisede þe : and noblelokur, ȝif it may,  
Of ȝimmes and stones preciouȝe— : so noble neuere i-ne saiȝ. 204  
‘Lo,’ seiðe þe Aungel þo : ‘sixt þou þis noble bold ?  
þis hath seint Thomas a-rerd : of þat seluer and of þat gold  
þat þi broþur him bi-tok : elles-ȝware to bi-guyne ;  
Ake þi broþur vnwuyrþe is : forto come þare-inne.’ 208  
‘Ore louerd it ȝeue,’ ich seiðe þo : ‘þat it ouwere wille it were  
þat ich moste here porter beo— : for non betere wuyrþe ich nere.’  
¶ ‘we schullen,’ seiðe an Aungel þo : ‘to ore louerd for þe bi-seche  
þat þi soule wende to eorþe a-ȝein : þi lijf for-to eche, 212  
For-to libben on eorþe more : to don al þine wille.  
Ake buye out Thomas of prisone : ich rede, þat he ne a-spille.’”  
þo he hadde þis tale i-told : he orn to seint Thomas,



And feol to is fiet and þonkede him : ase he in prisone was, 216

And tolde al of him hou it was : and bad him 3eorne al-so

To for-ziue is broþur, þe king : þat he him hadde mis-do. 218

¶ þe kyng cam al-so eorne a-non : and criede him milce and ore,

To for-ziuen him þat he hadde mis-do : and seide he nolde non-more.

Out of prisone huy brouzten him sone : with Ioye and blisse i-nou3.

þat folk honourede him ase a god : and wel picke a-boute him drou3.

“ Muche hath ore louerd,” quath seint Thomas : “ for eov alle i-do,

þat schewede eov þus is priuete : 3wane 3e ne beoth nouzt wuyrþe

þer-to. 224

þat paleis is noble and riche i-nov : þat ich þare habbe i-wrouzt :

with þet tresor þat þe king me tok : to ende it is i-brouzt ;

Ech man þat wole don aftur me : þudere he schal wende [fol. 163 b.]

And louerd and prince þare beo : euere with-outen ende. 228

3e mouwe wienden in-to al þat lond : and i-seon al-a-boute

Ech contreie ful of churchene : þar-of 3e mowen beo proute :

Sire king, alle huy beoth a-rerd : of tresur þat þou me toke.

3if þou nelt nouzt i-leue me : wiend a-boute and loke !” 232

þe kyng, and al þat oþur folk : þat picke a-boute him com,

Bi-lieueden on god for þis miracle : and turnden to crīstindom.

¶ Fourtene þousend of men : to ore louerd tur[n]den þere,

with-oute children and wummen : þat Manie al-so were. 236

Seint Thomas heom teigte þe rihte bi-leue : and made heom þar-of

wise ;

At eche church he sette ane preost : to don heom heore seruise.

þo huy weren alle in guod point : his leue wel faire he nam,

And wende ferre into þe lond : to prechi crīstindom.— 240

¶ In-to an oþur contreie he cam : þare he a-stunte ane stounde ;

he pulte him forth wel baldeliche : and prechede to grounde ;

Deue and blinde and oþere al-so : þat in sicknesse weren i-bounde,

he helde a-non þoru3 godes grace : 3wane he anie founde. 244

Swuche Miracle ase he dude : þoru3 ore louerdes sonde,

Nas neuere a-mong heom i-sei3e : in none stude of þe londe.

¶ þat word sprong of him wide : fale Iorneis þanne

þat god was into Inde i-come : in a fourme of manne ; 248

he was gladdore þane ani Man : þat þudere mihte wende

To habbe enes a sizth of him : a-boute in eche ende ; 250  
 Gret prece cam a-bouten him : of þe contreie feor and neiȝh,  
 And heolden him god in Mannes fourme : euerech þat him i-seiȝh.  
 ¶ Þe riche men þat weren neiȝh : ane noble croune wrouȝten  
 Of gold and of Riche ȝymmes : and to þis holie Man huy<sup>1</sup> brouȝten,  
 And ech-manere clopingue also : þat a kyng werie scholde, <sup>1 al. om.</sup>  
 For-to clopi him ase an heiȝh kyng : and crouni him with golde.<sup>2</sup> 256  
 ¶ Seint Thomas stod and bi-heold : no-þing þar-of he nolde ;  
 " Mine leoue freond," he seide, " ȝe weneth : þat ich beo þat i-nam  
 nouȝt : <sup>2 A v. om. : Grete tresour hi broȝte him ek : ȝif he it fonge wolde.</sup>  
 I-nam no kyng swuch þing to habbe : ase ȝe me habbuth i-wrouȝt,  
 I-nam nouȝt god, ase some weneth : ake ich am is hine, 260  
 And he me hath hidere i-sent : to bringue eou fram helle pine  
 And techen eov fur-sake eower false godes : þat ne mouwen eov helpe  
 nouȝt, 262  
 And to bi-leue on ore riȝhte louerd : þat us alle hath i-wrouȝt.  
 ¶ Bi-leueth on him, ich eov rede : and to Ioye ȝe schullen wende.  
 Þat tresour þat ȝe bringueth me : pouere men ȝe it sende,  
 For riȝht nouȝt i-nelle þare-of : ake deleth it heom a-boute ; 266  
 And bi-lieuez on Ihesu crist : and no-þing ne schulle ȝe doute."<sup>1</sup>  
 Sike men þare comen picke : a-boute in euerech side, <sup>1 v. 266-7 al. om.</sup>  
 Blinde and Doumbe and oþere al-so : heore hele fort-abide,  
 Museles and crokede ek : and þat weren in palasye ;<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 v. 270-1 al. om.</sup>  
 Ful picke huy stoden in þe place : on þis holie man to crie. 271  
 ¶ Seint Thomas alle þeos sike Men : brouȝhte in one place, [fol. 164]  
 And a-mong heom sat a-doun a-kneo : and bad ore louerdess grace  
 þat he cudde is miȝhte and is grace : and heore hele heom sende þere,  
 So þat al þat folk þe soþe i-seiȝe : þat al-miȝhti god he were.  
 þo he hadde ore louerd þus i-bede : a-mong heom þare cam 276  
 So gret liȝht and cler schinyngue : þat heore siȝht heom almost bi-  
 nam ;  
 ¶ hit ouer-spradde furst seint Thomas : ase he lai in is beden, 278  
 And þe sike Men alle, þat huy fullen a-doun : euerech in his stede,  
 And leiȝen þare al plat to grounde : þe mountaunce of half a tide,  
 þe ȝwile þis grete liȝht i-laste : ech bi oþeres side.  
 A-non so þat liȝht i-passed was : þat ech miȝhte oþur i-seo, 282

Ech-one huy a-risen up hole and sounde : holore ne mizhte none men  
beo.

¶ þare was Ioye and blisse i-nouȝ : þere ne mizhte beo non more ;  
huy honoureden seint Thomas : and criden him milce and ore. 285

þare turnden þo neiȝh a þousend men : and i-baptizede were,  
with-oute children and wummen : þoruȝ is miracle þere.

þat cri was þo þarof so muche : þat al þat lond wel wide 288  
þar-of spac, and þudere ornen : ful picke in euerech side.—

¶ Carik hiet þe kingues mei : þat of þulke londe was,  
Migdonia heiȝte is wif : þat ore louerd ȝaf swiþe fair cas.  
For Migdonia, þis guode wif : to a wumman cam 292

þat heo knevȝ erore and was þo : i-turnd to cristindom,  
þat hadde six ȝer blynd i-beo : and guod siȝht heo hadde þo ;

“Leoue soster,” quath þis Migdonie : “hou is þis i-go  
þat þov hast so longue blind i-beo : and nou art i-held so ? 296

ȝwat is þilke wise Man : þat s<sup>w</sup>uch mizhte may do ?”  
¶ “ Certes, Dame,” þis oþur seide : “ þe nobleste Man it is  
þat euere on vrþe a-mon[g] men cam : with-oute god sulf, i-wis ;  
For he heleth þe sike þat wollez beon hole : and þar-of ne faillez he  
neuere. 300

haddestþov enes him i-seiȝe : þe gladdore þou woldest beo euere.”  
“Dev merci,” quath þis guode wijf : “hou may ich best<sup>1</sup> on take

þat ich hadde<sup>2</sup> i-seiȝe þis holie man : þat swuch wonder may make ?”

¶ “ Wel, þou schalt do,” þis oþur seide : “ for to-morewe, ase he me  
tolde, <sup>1</sup> aȝ. om. <sup>2</sup> aȝ. nadde 304

he wole come and prechi al þat folk : hov huy schullen heore bi-leue  
holde ;

þou schalt with me þudere go : wel priueliche, ich rede,  
And huyd þi face, with<sup>1</sup> oþur cloþus : þat no man ne wite þi dede !”

þat guode wijf ne fur-ȝat nouȝt þis : ake dude ase he ire radde, 308  
Chaungede hire cloþus and hudde ire face : and wende ase heo ire  
ladde. <sup>1</sup> aȝ. þi face ihud & in

¶ To þis holie prechingue heo cam : þat no man ne knev hire þere,  
And i-heorde þane holie man : hov he gan þat folk lere ; 311

þe grete miracles heo i-saiȝh also : þat ore louerd for him wrouȝhte.  
heo nuste ȝwat heo mizhte for Ioye do : ake stod in grete þouȝhte ;

heo wilnede more þanne ani-þing : to speke with him a þrowe,  
Ake heo ne dorste for no-þing : laste heo were i-knowe.  
¶ heo wende hom al i-hud : ake euere heo hadde in þouȝhte 316  
Anoper time with him to speke : ȝwane ore louerd þe time brouȝte.<sup>1</sup>  
Bi-fore hire bedde heo lay anyȝht : and on ore louerd criede longue  
þat heo moste þoruȝ seint Thomas : cristindom a-fongue. [1 fol. 161 b.]  
¶ Atþe mid night seint Thomas cam : and bi hire stod atþe laste—  
Nuste heo neuere ȝware he cam In : þe doren weren alle faste.  
“ Beo glad,” he seide, “ Migdonie : god hath i-heord þine bone : 322  
þou hast muche i-wilned after me : ich come to þe here ful sone.  
God wole þat þou beo on of his : and þat þou come þoruȝ me  
To þe lif þat euere schal i-laste : and þat ich beo a-slawe for þe.  
For þe ich schal i-martred beo : and boþe we schullen wiende 326  
To þe Ioye of heuene, and þare beo : to-gadere with-uten ende.”  
¶ Seint Thomas ȝaf hire cristindom : are he þannes wende,  
And teiȝte hire al godes lawe : hire lif for-to a-mende.  
þis wif bi-cam a guod womman : and nolde neuer-eft mo 330  
After þat tyme for no-þing : to hire louerd's bedde go.  
hire louerd was þar-of sore a-nuyd : and þo he ne miȝhte for no þingue  
Maken hire enes neiȝh him come : he playnede him to þe kingue.  
¶ þe kyng hiet þe Quiene a-non : þat he<sup>1</sup> scholde to hire wiende 334  
And reden hire to honouri hire louerd bet : and don ase þe hende—  
For wummen conne of oþeres rede : þare-fore þe Qu'ene he sende. <sup>1</sup> = heo  
þe Quiene adai wel mildeliche : to þis guode wumman wende  
And radde hire to hire louerd go : to schilden hire fram vilenie, 338  
And no-þing ne lieue þane false man : þat radde hire to schuche folie.  
¶ “ A, dame, merci,” quath þis oþur : “ þou nost nouȝt hou it is ;  
ȝif þou wustest al þat ich wot : þou noldest nouȝt so segge, i-wis.  
For so noble a man ase he is : nas neuere on eorþe ido ; 342  
haddestþou him enes i-seiȝe : þou woldest segge al-so.  
And ȝif þou iseiȝe nouȝe þat ich seo : þe wolde wondri, i-wis.  
For symphor þe heiȝe knyȝt : þat Maister of knyȝhtes is,  
¶ To-dai was his sone ded : and symphor wel ȝeorne him souȝte, 346  
þane holie Man seint Thomas : and to is sone nouȝe him brouȝte :  
And þare he hath him riȝht nouȝe : [arerd] fram deþe to liue ;  
And þare he sit nouȝe in is hous : and prechez þat folk bliue ;

A-boute him al-so sike men : wel picke comez nov gon, 350  
Crokeded and blinde and opur<sup>e</sup> al-so : and [he] heom heleth ech-on."

¶ "Leoue soster," quath þis Qu'ene : "3weþur þis mouwe soth  
beo?"

"3e, Dame, certes," quath þis opur : "and 3if þou it wolt i-seo,  
Go we þudere and þou schalt : þe soþe finde a-non." 354

þe Quiene þouzte þo ful longue : are heo were þudere i-gon.  
huy come and founden seint Thomas : riht ase þis womman seide.

þe Quiene stod and him bi-heold : and alle is holie dede :  
¶ To is fiet heo ful a-down : heo ne mihte no leng a-bide, 358

And bad him 3iuen hire cristindom : and merci faste him cride.

Sone þo heo i-cristned was : hamward þane wei heo nam  
To þe kyngue, and longue hire þouzte : are heo to him cam. 361

"Sire," heo seide, "ich habbe i-founde : þis guode wijf Migdonie<sup>1</sup>

In grete wisdom, and ich wende er : to finde hire in folie ; [fol. 163]

And, gode þonk, of hire wisdom : heo partede with me : 364

And þare<sup>1</sup> i-nelle in pine folie : non-more siwe þe." <sup>1</sup> r. þare-fore; a7. so þat  
þo was þe kyng sori inov3 : he nuste 3wat þar-of to do.

For-to quelle is wif þare-fore : none heorte he nadde þar-to.

¶ He cleopede Carik, is cosyn : "we beoth bi-traide," he seide, 368

"Mine Quiene ich sende, ase þou wel wost : þi wif for-to rede,

To bringue hire out of fole þouzt : ase þou me for loue bede,

And noupe ich habbe hire for-lore : forth with hire, ich drede,

For loue of þe one i-lore boþe : alas, þe wrechhede ! 372

we moten us a-wreken of þat þeof : þat bringueth heom in swuch  
dede."

¶ He liet sienden aftur seint Thomas : 3if Men him mihten finde ;

And þo þis holie Man i-founde was : faste men him guonne binde,

And harli him forth bi-fore þe kyng : his hondene him bi-hinde :

So þat he was to deþe i-brouzt : in þe londe of Inde. 377

For þo he was bi-fore þe kyngue i-brouzt : þe kyng him hiet a-non

For-to honouri heore false godes : þat weren of treo and ston,<sup>1</sup>

Opur he wolde laten him tormenti : and to-drawe is flechs fram þe  
bon. <sup>1</sup> a v. om. 380

¶ þis holie Man for-sok þo : is heste forto do.

Irene plates he liet nime : brode and longue also,



And liet heom caste a-midde þe fuyre : þat al glowinde huy weren  
a-non,

And sethþe he hiet þane holie Man : þar-uppe bare-fot gon. 384

A-non so þis holie Man : sette is fet þare-on, <sup>1</sup> *al. out : of þe hārde ston*

A welle with watur þare sprong out of þe vrþe : so cold so ani ston,<sup>1</sup>

And a-queinte þat fuyr a-non : þat so hot and strong was ;

þe guode man eode forth þar-on : þat neuere þe worse him nas. 388

¶ þo was þe king neizh out of witte : an Ouene he liet hete,

þat heo was al glowinde fuyr : are huy wolden lete :

þene holie Man huy nomen anon : and a-midde þe Ouene him  
caste.

And þo he was þare-inne i-do : þat fuyr no leng ne laste, 392

Ake it bi-gan to quienche a-non : þat so gret hete er of drovz ;

þe holie Man þare-inne was : in Ioye and Muruþe i-novz.

¶ þo þe kyng þis i-saiẓh : he nuste hou on take ;

“ Carik,” he seide, “ hou geth þis ? : ore godus us habbuth for-sake ;  
we ne mowen nouzt þis lufere þeof : with none þingue quelle.”

“ Certus, sire,” quath Car[i]k : “ anopur ichulle þe telle : 398

we schullen nime þis [lufere]<sup>1</sup> Man : and [to] ore godes him lede

And maken him forto honouri heom : mid eiẓe and for drede, <sup>1</sup> *om.*

þoruẓh ẓwan he schal is louerdes wrathþe : habben out and out,

And is merueile him beo bi-nome : þoruẓ ẓwan h<sup>e</sup> is so prout.” 402

¶ To þis Maumates þis holie man : i-brouzt was wel sone

Mid strenþe forto honouri heom : ase huy weren i-woned to done.

Seint Thomas bi-heold þis maumates : ase he bi-fore heom stod ;

“ Ich coniouri eov,” he seide, “ in his name : þat for us schedde is  
bloð, <sup>1</sup> *fol. 165 b.]* 406

Ov deuylene þat þare-inne beoth : and with foles wolleth speke,<sup>1</sup>

þat ẓe sone þarof out fleon : and þe Maumates to-breke.”

¶ A-non so he hadde þis word i-seid : þe maumates ne miẓhte no leng  
duyre,

Ake bi-gunnen al to melte awei : ase wex deth aẓein þe fuyre, 410

þat huy weren so alle to nauẓht i-brouẓht : riẓht ase huy neuere nere.

In gret wonder stod al þat folk : þat in þat paleis<sup>1</sup> were ; <sup>1</sup> *al. place*

Ech-one huy gonne with one mouþe : wel loude grede and crie :

“ O. god is a!-miẓhti one : i-boren of Mayde Marie, 414

Of 3wam seint [Thomas] hath i-speke— : to him we wollez alle us take  
And peos wrechches false godes : clanliche alle for-sake."

¶ þo þe kyng and Carik : and þe false preostes al-so  
þat wusten þe Maumates, i-heorden þis : huy nusten 3wat to do. 418  
þe kyng and Carick for fyn wo : out of þe place wenden,  
þo huy i-seizen hou þis holie Man : heore godus so foule schende ;  
huy ne dorsten for cristine Men : setten on him non hond,  
Ne al-so for þe grete Miracle : þat Man alday with him fond. 422

¶ Ake þe preostes of þe false lawe : in grete wrathþe huy stode ;  
þat on hente in is hond a strong swerd : with ful wrope mode :  
" Of þis þeof ichulle," he seide : " mine godes anon a-wreke,  
þat heom hath swuch schame i-do : ho-so it euere bi-speke," 426  
he leide on þis holi Man : with is swerd to grounde

Into al is bodi and made him sone : manie couele woundes,  
And a-martrede so þane holie Man : and a-slou3h him in a stounde.  
þe cristine Men weren wrope i-nou3h : þo huy hine ded founden ;  
þane preost huy wolden habbe i-barnd— : ake he fleu3h a-non ; 431  
And þe king and carik habbe a-slawe— : ake huy weren a-wei igon.

¶ þis holie bodi huy nomen a-non : and to churche it bere,  
And bureden it with gret honour : and with grete nobleye þere.  
So þat stren3pe of holie churche : wexinde euere was.

þus cam into Inde cristindom : formest þoru3h seint Thomas. 436  
Nov seint Thomas þat Cristindam : formest into Inde brou3te,  
B[r]ingue us to þe Ioye of heouene : to 3wan ore louerd us bou3te.

## 57 [Mathie ap.]

S<sup>E</sup>int Mathie Apostle is : ase 3e schullen alle i-wite ;  
þoru3h lot he was apostel i-maud : ase it is i-write.  
Ivdas þat Apostel was : þo he hadde ore louerd i-sold,  
þare [nas]<sup>1</sup> non longue in is stude : þat Apostel were i-told. 1 om. 4  
Aftur þe tyme þat ore louerd : in-to heouene was i-stize,  
þe Apostles weren alle to-gadere : and ore lauedi seinte marie :  
¶ So þat seinte peter heom radde : ase ore louerd hadde i-bede,  
For Ivdas þat Apostle was : to nimen on in is stude. 8  
So þat huy nomen and casten lot. : and ope seint Mathie it gan falle ;  
So þat he, and seint powel : þe laste weren of heom alle.—

Seint Mathie cam of heiȝe Men : þat nouȝe apostel is ;  
 In þe londe of Bedlehem : i-bore he was, i-wis. 12  
 Seothȝe, þo he Apostel was : and huy wenden alle wide <sup>1 overlined.</sup>  
 And precheden Men<sup>1</sup> to cristindom : euerech in his side, [fol. 166]  
 Into þe londe of Iudee : seint Mathie þene wei nam ;  
 þare he prechede to manie Men : and brouȝhte to *cristindom*. 16  
 he helde also þat sike weren— : ne may no man rikeni alle ;  
 þoruȝh him þat folk into cristindom : swiȝe wide it gan falle.  
 ¶ þare was a maister in þat lond : þat a swuch drunch made þere  
 þat alle þat þar-of dronken : anon-riȝht a-blende were. 20  
 Of þat drunch men brouȝten to seint Mathie : and he it dronk anon :  
 And him nas þare-fore neuere þe worsse : ake al hol he gan forth gon.  
 þat folk hadde þer-of wonder gret : þat he ne les anon is siȝhte.  
 “ Alas, mine leoue freond,” quath seint Mathie : “ ȝe ne seoth nouȝt  
 godes miȝhte. 24  
 þat ȝe i-seon sothȝliche godes miȝhte : þat he on us sende,  
 Lateȝ bringue here bi-fore me alle pulke : þat þare-with weren  
 a-blende ! ”  
 Men leten heom sechen wel widen out : and bringue þere into place.  
 þis holie Man heo[m] helde a-non : þoruȝ ore louerdess grace ; 28  
 ¶ þreo hundred men and mo<sup>1</sup> : þoruȝh ore louerdess miȝhte <sup>1 al.to (=two)</sup>  
 þat þoruȝ þat drunch weren a-blende : he ȝaf heom þare heore siȝte.  
 þat folk criede ȝeorne on him : and picke a-bouten him cam,  
 And bilieueden on god þoruȝ is techingue : and turnden to *cristin-*  
*dom*. 32  
 ¶ þe lufur Iustise of þat lond : her-of heorde telle :  
 he liet nimen þis holie man : and in strongue deȝe a-quelle. 34  
 Ake it nis nouȝwere in boke i-founde : ȝwat deth he hadde þere ;  
 Ake i-martred he was in strong torment : ase alle þe apostles were.  
 ¶ Guode Men comen aftur-ward : and þat holi bodi nome  
 And fram þe londe of Iudee : ladden it sethȝe to Rome, 38  
 And bureden it þere with gret honour : þare ase men schewez ȝuyte  
 In seinte Marie church e ofte : his heued with grete pruyte.  
 Nov god for þe loue of seint Mathi : us leue ore lif so wisse  
 þat we, ȝwanne we heonnes wiendeth : comen to heouene blisse.<sup>1</sup>  
 AmeN. 1 MS. blissa 42

58 *hic incipit uita sancti Siluestri.*

**S**Eint Siluestre pope was : þe furste þat þare cam  
þat euere hadde Rome in pes : to holde up *cristindom* ;  
For alle þat comen bi-fore him : lufere Men to-drowe  
And harleden heom out of þe londe : and with tormens manie huy  
slowe. 4

Ake ore louerdes mighte euere wax : and þe strenceþe of *cristindom*,  
So þat it was in betere pays : þo seint siluestre cam.

¶ It bi-fel þat he prechede þe Aumperoure : Costantin þat was þo ;  
þat he grauntede him þe churche of Rome : in pays with-outen wo. 8  
Ake erore he hadde wo i-nouȝh : are it mighte þar-to astonde :  
For in prisone he was ofte ido : and ofte i-driue out of londe.

¶ A lufur Iustise cam in a time : in-to þe contreye a-boute  
For-to tormenti *cristine* men : and to<sup>1</sup> harli with gret route ; 12  
he liet martri ane holie Man : þat hiet thymothe, <sup>1 overlined.</sup>

And liet him sethþe in a foul stude : casten with gret vilte.  
Seint siluestre wente a-nizht : and þat bodi þannes drouȝh  
And burede it with gret honour : in a fair place i-nouȝh. 16

¶ þe Iustise sethþe it vnder-ȝat : siluestre faste he nam, [fol. 166 b.]  
And seide, “ þeof, þou schalt habbe : þat ilke sulue dom.

ȝwy laddest þou a-wei þanne þeof *trichour*? : ȝwodere hastþou him  
-brouȝt?”

“ Certes, sire,” quath siluestre : “ þeof ne *trichour* nas he nouȝt ; 20  
Ake þou art swuch on, ich wot it wel : and godes martyr he is.

And þat þou þare-of þe soþe i-seo : to-nizht þou schalt, i-wis,  
In strongue deþe a-strangled [be] : and wiende to þe pine of helle.”  
“ A, þeof traitour,” quath þe Iustise : “ raþer ichulle þe a-quelle.” 24

¶ He liet nime þis holie man : and in strong prisone caste,  
For-to he bi-seiȝe him in ȝwat deþe : he were i-brouȝt ate laste.  
his soper he liet greiþi faire : ase he was i-woned to do,  
And with grete pruyte and nobleiȝe : he eode and sat þar-to. 28

A fisches bon schet in is prote : ase he sat and .et.,  
þat neuereft ne cam out a-ȝein : are he is lijf fur-liet ;  
For he was a-choked a-non : and toward þe deþe he drouȝh,  
Vnneþe he liuede for-to mid-nizht : with pine and seoruwe i-nov. 32

¶ His Men þat weren is conseilors : comen eorninde faste  
Into þe prisone to siluestre : and sore huy weren a-gaste,  
And seiden, " leoue louerd, fur-3if us : þat we þe habbez mis-do !  
Gret wreche to ore Maister cam for þe : ne lat nouȝht to us so ! 36  
Louerd, graunte us þi guode wille : we nelleth mis-don þe non-more ;  
Go forth 3ware þi wille is : we biddeth þe milce and ore."

¶ þis guode man wende out of prison : with honour i-nov3,  
Right ase Men þane lūpere Iustise : to-ward þe eorþe drov3. 40  
þat folk bi-leueden heore owene prince : þat huy heolden er so heize,  
And alle siweden þis holi man : for miracle þat huy seien.

Sorie weren þe lūpere Men þo : for heore lawe eode al-to nauȝhte ;  
And þe cristine Men weren glade i-nouȝ : for al þe pris huy cauȝhte.  
Mani heþene Man þare-fore : tornede to cristindom, 45  
And wel þe betere pais þoruȝ al þe lond : a-mong cristine men bi-cam.

¶ Seint siluestre bi-lefde pope : in guod pais þo i-nov3  
And muche folk wide a-boute : to godes lawe þare drouȝ. 48  
Preostes he made and deknene al-so : and he him-sulf furst bi-founde  
þe ordres to maken a-3ein midewynter : þat men halt ȝuy[t] in al þe  
londe.

Al-so he bi-fond þat Men scholden : maken þe seruise  
with linnene cloth clene i-wasche : ope þe weuede in alle wise, 52  
And helie with clene linnene cloth : ore louerdles flechs and is blod,  
And noþer in pal ne in seolke : nere it no so guod—

¶ And þat was, for, þo ore louerd : bouȝte us with is blode,  
Iosep of Aramathie : nam him a-down of þe rode 56  
And wond him in 3wiȝht linnene cloth : ase þe godspel hath i-seid,  
Ake noþur in seolke ne in sendel : þo þat swete flesch was ded.

In swuch cloth ase is swete flechs : was i-wounde þo,  
his swete flechs schal ope þe weued : beon i-wounden euere-mo. 60  
þis guode Man þreo-and-twenti ȝer : pope was at rome [1 fol. 167]

And þreo monþes and endleoue dawes : are is ende-day him come.<sup>1</sup>  
And þo he deide in godes seruise : ase he hadde longue þare-in i-beo,  
I-bured he was bi-side rome : for-soþe, Milene þreo. 64  
Nou god for is swete loue : us graunti þulke blisse  
þat seint siluestre is inne : þat we þar-of ne misse.



59 [Eustas.]

**S**Eint Eustas þe noble knyzt : of heþene lawe<sup>1</sup> was ;  
 Ake are he i-cristned were : men cleopeden him placidas. 1 MS. londe  
 he was with Traian þe Aumperour : hext of alle is knizhte,  
 Maister he was of al is ost : at eche bataile to fizhte. 4  
 he wilnede to wite godes lawe : and of cristindom ;  
 Ake no man þar-of him ne teizhte : ne 3eme þare-to ne nam :  
 ¶ his heorte him 3af þat is lawe nas nouzt : and þare-fore almes-dede  
 Ofte he dude for godes loue : þat he him scholde þe bet rede. 8  
 A wif he hadde and twei sones : þat swiþe 3oungue were ;  
 heo wilnede 3eorne þat sum man : of god hire wolde lere.— 10  
 þis heizþe knizhtes wenden a day : on honteth mani on  
 with heore cheuenteyn placidas : to cachche hert and bocke and don.  
 ¶ A-mong oþur game huy founden ane heort : swiþe fair best with-alle :  
 placidas him siwede a-non : 3if he mighte maken him falle. 14  
 Fram is felawes he wende al one : þis best orn with gret pas,  
 And he siwede him fer in vncouþe stude : þat al weri he was.  
 þo huy comen opon a fair hul : þis best with-stod atþe laste.  
 þis knizht ne dorste ner him wiende : ake bi-heold him stikele and  
 faste. 18  
 Bi-twene is hornes he i-saiþ : ane creiz schine brijhte  
 with gret leome ase it were of sonne : þat vnneþe bi-holde he it mighte.  
 ¶ “Placidas,” seide þe heort : “3wy woltþou weorri with me ?  
 I-cham god þat þou ne knowest nouzt : ichulle schewi me to þe. 22  
 þine almesse-dedes þat þou hast i-do : a-mountede me bi-fore ;  
 þat þou ne canst nouzt, i-chulle þe teche : þat þi soule ne beo for-lore.  
 þow were a-boute to cachche me : ichulle þe cahche al-so.”  
 “Louerd,” seide placidas : “seizþe me 3wat i schal do.” 26  
 ¶ “Bote go,” seide ore louerd þo : “hom to þine wiue,  
 And nim hire and ewere twei sones : and lat eou cristni bliue. 28  
 þus time to-moruwe cum a3ein : and ich þe wolle wisse  
 hou þou schalt leden here þi lijf : to of-serui heouene blisse.”  
 þo nuste he 3ware þe heort bi-cam, : þis knizht in grete þouzte  
 wende hom and þonkede god : þat swuch tþingue him brouzhte. 32  
 his wiue he tolde it priueliche. : “sire, merci,” heo seide,

“To-night ore louerd cam al-so to me : and riȝht so he gan me rede.”  
¶ Huy nomen heore twey sones with heom : and to a bischop huy  
wende :

And lieten heom crīstni alle foure : heore lif for-to amende ; 36  
þis knyȝth liet is name tūyrne : and liet him cleopie Eustas.

With opure kniȝhtes he wende eft an hontez : þudere ase he er was.  
þis holie best he saiȝh þo eft-sones : aftur he wende al-so,  
For-to he cam in-to a priue stude : ase he hadde er i-do. 40

þo criede he and fel a-doun a-kneo : “louerd,” he seide, “þin ore,<sup>1</sup>  
Tel me hou i schal mi lif lede : to sauī me þoruȝh þi lore.” [f. fol. 167 b.]

Ore [louerd] spae þo in þe heortes mouþe : “loke þat þou do after me !  
For þov hast þene deuēl ouer-come : he armeth him aȝen þe : 44

þolie þou schalt wo and sor : ase Men schulle in bataylle ;  
ȝif þou wolt þolie and a-ȝein him fiȝhte : of is wille he schal faille.

he schal þe, ase he dude Iob : mid alle wo þe fonde ;  
Seie me ȝif þou it þolie wolt : and faste a-ȝein him stonde !” 48

¶ “Louerd,” seide þis guode kniȝht : “ȝif me studefast-hede,  
þat ich mouwe is fondingue þole : ase þou me wolt wisse and rede.”

“Ope þi-sulue it is ȝif þou wolt beo : studefast,” ore louerd seide ;  
“Ake ȝif þou wolt so, ichulle in þi care : boþe witie þe and lede.” 52

Mid þusse worde ore louerd wende : he nuste ȝware he bi-cam.  
þis kniȝht in grete þouȝhte of heorte : þene wey hamward nam ;  
his wiue he tolde al hou it was : and bad hire studefast be.

To is louerdes court, þe aumperoures : nolde he nomore teo. 56

¶ þo comen þeoues and robbeden him : of al þat euere he hadde ;  
his Orf deide al-so to grounde : nouȝht o best a-liue he nadde ;  
his hinene deiden euerechone— : þare bi-lefde non a-liue

Bote he and [is] tweie ȝongue sones : and is leoue wiue. 60

þo ne bi-lefde heom non more guod : þane heom hieng a-boute—  
huy þonkeden god of alle is sondene : ȝuyt nadden huy none doute.

For schame þat huy beggares weren : heore hous huy liete stonde  
And bi niȝhte stelen a-wei : to-ward an opur londe, 64

¶ Eustas al-one and is wijf : and is sones tweiȝe ;

So ȝongue weren þis children two : þat he bar heom ofte bi weiȝe.

Gret deol made þe Aumperour : þo he miste sire Eustas,

And liet him seche al-a-boute : ake men nusten ȝware he was. 68

Toward Egypte huy passeden þe se : for huy mosten so don nede.  
þo huy þe se ipassede hadden : þe schipman axede is mede. 70

huy seiden þat huy noþing nadden : ake þat huy beggares were.  
þe schipman bi-heold þat guode wif : and þouȝte him of faire chere ;  
¶ he seide, "ichulle for mi mede : þis wumman with me at-holde."  
þe knyght weop and criede ȝeorne : ake hit ne miȝte no-þing holde,  
þis schipman nam<sup>1</sup> him and is sones : and out of þe schipe heom  
þraste, <sup>1</sup> MS. nan

And liet heom wienden ȝwodere huy wolden : and heold<sup>1</sup> þis womman  
faste. <sup>1</sup> MS. beold 76

þe knyȝht bi-heold after-ward : ake þo it non-oþur nas,  
Sore he weop and wrong<sup>1</sup> is honden : longue i-swowe he was. <sup>1</sup> MS. wronð  
"Leue sones," he seide, "ȝwat schulle ȝe nou? : ȝoungue ȝe beoth,  
help-les,

In vncouþe londe ; ho schal ou wite : nouþe ȝe beoth moder-les? 80  
¶ Mi-sulf ich couþe mine mete bi-swynke : ake inot ȝwat ȝe schulle do ;  
A feble norice ich am, alas ! : i nas neuere i-teiȝht þer-to."

Wel softe he ladde is sones forth : and wel ofte he heom bar.  
To a deop watur he cam : and no schip ne fond he þar : 84  
he bar is o sone ouer þat watur : and þare a-down him sette.

[Here a fol. is wanting in the MS.<sup>1</sup>; MS. Cott. Jul. D ix. continues.]

[þe while he wente ouer aȝen : his oþer sone to sette,  
a-midde þe water as he was : a wolf þer com vrne  
& nom þat child & ber hit ford : touard þe wode ȝerne. 88

A leon com in þe oþer half : & þis oþer child [he] nom  
& bere hit ford touard þe wode : ar þe faþer to him com.  
¶ þis kniȝt stod a-midde þe water : no wonder þe him wo were,  
whan he sei þat þis wilde bestes : his sones awei bere ; 92

he wep & his hondes wrong : & tar him be þe here ;  
him-sulf he wolde habbe a-dreint : ȝif þat oþing nere :  
he þoȝte on þat our lord sede : þat he scholde þolie sore.  
he þolede, him þoȝte, sorue y-nou : noman ne miȝte more. 96

"lord," he sede, "whiþer schal ich nou?" : & wente bi an vncouþe weie ;  
"kniȝtes ich was y-woneþ to haue : wit me of gret nobleie :

<sup>1</sup> Only a little fragment is left, with the beginning of the first verses: þeo ȝwyle he . . . þo he was f . . . And nam þ . . . A leon c . . . And . . . ¶ þis . . . — The text in MS. Ashm. 43 is frequently abridged, therefore I fill the gap from MS. Cott.

¶ Ich les hom suppe, & al my good : þat ich scholde bi lepe mi lif;  
Mene bileueþe oper solas non : bote my sones & my wif. 100-  
þo mi wif me was by-nome : nas me wo y-nou?  
ʒif ich dorste sigge, ich was : ibrozt in more wo wit wou.  
Me nas bileueþ bote mi sones : þat al myn herten were :  
þo sei ich whare wilde bestes : awei to wode hom bere, 104  
& icham a wrecche & frendles : bileueþ nou alone,  
al naþe & bar of alle gode : as ich sprong out of þe stone!  
¶ wel ichot þat iob hadde : y-nou of care & sore ;  
a lone wrecche as icham : me þincþ ichaue more : 108  
for he hadde frend & wif also : him forto bimene,  
me nis bileueþ wif ne frend : to solaci me ene.  
a dunghupel warup he him reste : him was also bileueþ :  
of al my god so moche y naue : þat ich mow rest op my hed. 112  
of al men þat euer were : me þinch icham mest wrecche—  
ac whan god wol so þat ich schal : of noþing I-ne recche.”  
þo he hadde al y-mad his mone : þat reuþe hit was y-nou,  
In sorue & care spitosliche<sup>1</sup> : touard toun he drou. <sup>1</sup> Ashm pitosliche 116  
¶ þer he zede & beþ his mete : þat al folc reuþe hadde  
þat so fair man & stalworde : in meseise his lif ladde.  
hai-ward hi made him of þe toun : hor-corn forto wite,  
þat he miȝte in treunesse : his lifode be-ȝite. 120  
his lordinges he paide wel : & al opere also—  
for ho-so haþ wit him godes grace : he ne schal neuer mis-do.  
for he ne couþe noȝt his mester : gret sorue he hadde ynou ;  
his wo he nom in pacience : to eche godnesse he drou. 124  
heyward he was fiftene ȝer : in gret sorue & care ;  
ne com noman nei him þat him kneu : his frend him<sup>1</sup> were wel bare.—  
¶ ac<sup>2</sup> hit bifel þat þe emperour : þat his lord er was, <sup>1</sup> Ashm. frendes,  
y-worrep was of a noþer king : þorou a luþer cas. <sup>2</sup> om. in Ashm. 128  
sone him misseþe þis gode kniȝt : & ofte he sede alas.  
to many lond he sente aboute : to seche seint eustas.  
tuei kniȝtes þat his selaues were : þat soȝte him suiþe wide,  
In his baille hi mette him : as hi come þer-ford ride. 132  
seint eustas i-kneu hom wel : & hi him noȝt wit-alles—  
for ho-so is in meseise & in sor : his heu wole sone fal'e.  
¶ “knowest,” hi sede, “eni man : þat hatte placidas ?”  
he sede nai, & sede soþ : for he het eustas. 136  
þo gonne þis kniȝtes sike sore— : & hit was nei eue :  
þis haiward hom baþ suiþe faire : al niȝt wit him bileue.  
þo hi come hom to his In : he made hom faire chere

& cortesliche serueþe hom : quinte man as he were. 140  
ac euer whan he from hom turneþe : þ<sup>e</sup> teres ourne of his eie ;  
ac fair semblant he made y-nou : euer whan hi him seie.  
¶ þis kniȝtes þoȝte wonþer gret : þat a such heiward  
of so quinte seruise was : as he were eny stuard. 144  
þe lengor þat hi him bihulde : þe bet hom þoȝte [hi] him kneue—  
for whan man is fol of mete & drinke : hit<sup>1</sup> sotelep<sup>2</sup> in his hwe. <sup>1</sup> MS. his  
“ þis man,” sede þe on to þe oþer : “ ilich is placidas, <sup>2</sup> Ashm. so teleþ  
loke we where he haue þe wounde : þat on his hed was, 148  
þat he hente in þe bataile ? : for ȝif he haþ þilke wounde  
In þilke stude, siker we beþ : þat we him haueþ i-founde.”  
þo hi founde þis soþe tokne : in gret ioie hi were ibroȝt,  
hi sede, “ þu art placidas : þat we longe haueþ isoȝt. 152  
¶ þe emperour sente after þe : to him þ<sup>n</sup> schalt come,  
for his fon haueþ moche of his lond : for þe faute<sup>1</sup> of þe y-nome.”  
sein eustas made gret daunger : & napeles ate nende <sup>1</sup> r. defaute  
to þe emperour of rome, his lord : wit hom he gan wende. 156  
glad tiþing com to þe emperour : þo he him isay !  
he let him greidi in fair atir : as noble kniȝt & hei,  
he let ȝarki his ost also : mony kniȝt & sueyn,  
& made eustas, as he was er : of hom alle cheuenteyn. 160  
¶ hi wente & worreþe op hor fon : to grounde fer & ner ;  
hi þat er al maistres were : nadde do no poer.  
more prouesse ne miȝte be : þan was of þis kniȝte,  
for he was of bodi strong : & moche couþe of fiȝte, 164  
& he hadde wit him godes grace : be dai & by nyȝte ;  
þer-fore non heden man : aȝen him stonde ne miȝte.  
þo þe king hor fo vnþer-ȝet : þat his poer noding nas,  
& þat he ne miȝte worre holde : aȝen sein eustas, 168  
¶ he flei hom in-to his owe lond : vnneþe wit þe liue.  
seint eustas wit his gode route : after sueþe blieue ;  
of his men he let ek mony nyme : & slou ek of hom riue,  
he let sle al oþer nyme : oþer out of londe hom driue. 172  
ȝut he suor he wolde awreke be : of þe gret schonde  
þat hi hadde his lord y-worreþ : in his owe londe.  
¶ gret maister he wex anon— : what, whare was þo his horn ?  
he ne ȝede noȝt in þe feld afote : to wite man<sup>1</sup> corn ! <sup>1</sup> r. mannes 176  
a maister heiward he was on : wit such men to fiȝte,  
to porswy in-to his owe lond : a king of so gret miȝte !  
he let ordeine wel his ost : & parti hit a-þre,] 179



Cheunteynes he liet [chese]<sup>1</sup> tweie : vnder him to beo. [fol. 168] <sup>1</sup> om.

¶ þare weren ȝoungue tweie : faire men<sup>2</sup> with-alle, <sup>2</sup> MS. manc <sup>3</sup> Ashm. Rede men wiþ ȝelou hier  
with red heued, ȝeolu and crips<sup>3</sup>— : fair cas þare gan bi-falle :

For þere nere none into al þe Ost : þat so staleworþ<sup>e</sup> men were  
Ne of so gret prouwessee in þe bataile : ne þat so wel armes bere, 184  
þare-fore Evstas vnder him : cheunteynes heom made þere,  
Eyþer is owene compay[ni]e : swiþe wel to lede and lere. 186

huy siweden heore fo in-to is lond : no-þing a-dradde huy nere ;  
And þo huy þe se i-passed hadden : heor baneres huy lieten<sup>1</sup> a-rere,  
¶ Into al þat lond huy wenten a-boute : and nomen alle þat huy  
founden, <sup>1</sup> MS. leieten

heore fon huy slowen þat heore pouwer : was sone i-brouȝt to grounde ;  
For huy nomen some and ladden forth : with heom, faste i-bounde,  
Some huy raymeden for heore lif : of manie harde poundes. 192

Are huy heom hadden so ouer-come : huy ȝeuen manie woundes ;  
Gult-lese men þat weren of pais : huy lieten beo hole and sounde.  
huy come and nomen a gret cite : and þare-inne huy a-lizhte ;  
Ase louerdes huy resten þere— : so fareth þat habbeth miȝhte. 196

¶ þis two cheunteynes þat weren : onder sire Eustas,  
huy casten of heore helmes heom for-to auente : heore bodi ful  
weri was ; 198

Vnder a chaumbre huy resten heom : in a wel fair herber,  
huy tolden of heore grete prouwessee : þat huy duden feor and ner.  
“Wonderliche,” þat on seide : “ich am forth i-gon.

Mi fader was knyȝht of gret pouwer : nis nouȝhwere nouþe schuch on ;  
¶ he and mi moder stilleliche : lieten heom cristni beye,  
And me and mi ȝoungue broþur<sup>1</sup> : þat weren his sones tweye.<sup>2</sup> 204

A niȝt he nam is wif and us : þat his sones were, <sup>1</sup> MS. broþus <sup>2</sup> orig. beȝȝe  
And ladde us into anopur lond : þare we neuerer nere.

þo we þe se i-passede hadden : þe Mariner for is huyre  
Drof us out of is schip . and ore moder ladde away : þat us was leof  
and duyre. 208

¶ Ore fader nam us and ladde us forth : swiþe gret deol he made.  
To awater we comen þat was so deop : þat we ne miȝhten nouȝht wade :  
Mi fader bar ouer mine ȝoungwere broþer : and in þat opur half him  
sette,

And cam a wolf and bar him forth : þe 3wyle he [me] wolde fette ;  
And are he mizhte to me come : a leon þare cam eorne  
And kipte me and bar me forth : to-ward þe wode wel 3eorne. 214  
¶ Schepherdes ornen him a-3ein : with hornes and with hounde,  
And crieden and schoten to-ward him : þat he me liet falle to grounde ;  
huy nomen and ladden me to heore hous : and lieten me forth bringue.  
Of fader ne of moder ne can ich : telle eov no tyþingue." 218  
¶ "Louerd crist," seide þat oþur : "i-hered beo þi mizhte,  
þat ich moste of mine leoue broþur : habbe one sizhte ! 220  
Certes," he seide, "ich am þi broþur : þat þe wolf a-wei bar ;  
Ake Aker-men weren in þe feld : þat weren of him i-war,  
with staues and with stones al-so : a3en him huy ornen bliue  
And maden him legge me a-doun : so þat ich cam to liue." 224  
louerd, muche was þe Ioye : þat bi-twene heom was þere ! [fol. 168 b.]  
Mest huy bi-menden fader and moder : þat huy nusten 3ware huy were.  
¶ Heore Moder sat and heorde þis : In ane chaumbre þare-bi-side :  
welle, louerd, þat he<sup>1</sup> was glad : þat heo mizhte þane day a-bide ! <sup>1</sup> = heo  
Sori heo was þat heo ne mizhte out : with hire sonas to speke—  
Ake heo was bi-loke ase a prison : ne heo ne mizhte þat hous breke ;  
For heo and manie oþer : in ostage weren itake.  
Bi-fore þe prince heo was sethþe i-brou3t : hire fin for-to make. 232  
þo isaiz heo 3ware hire louerd was— : a-doun heo feol to grounde,  
"I-hered beo þou, ihesu crist !" heo seide : "mine louerd ich habbe  
i-founde !"  
¶ þis guode knizht [gan]<sup>1</sup> for ioye to wepe : he clupte hire and custe ;  
More Ioye þane [was heom]<sup>1</sup> bi-twene : no man neuerer nuste. 236  
"Sire, merci," heo seide : "ne haue þou no mis-þou3t, <sup>1</sup> om.  
For god it wot, ich am clene : and i-wemmed nou3t.  
For also-sone as þe luþere man : me hadde fram þe i-brou3t,  
he vuelde, and deide sone : bi god þat ich habbe i-sou3t !" 240  
þo was þis guode knizht gladore : bi muche þane he er was !  
"Dame," he seide, "of ore leoue sonas : quite we beoth, alas ! 242  
For a leon bar þat on a-wei : and a wolf þat oþur also ;  
Wel ich wot þat huy to-drawe beoth : inot 3wat we schullen do."  
¶ "Sire," seide þis guode wif : "make gret Ioye with-alle,  
Among alle þe men þat euere weren : fairest us is bi-falle : 246

For ase ich in a chaumbre sat : kniȝhtes ich heorde tweiȝe  
Tellen of us so þat ichwot : þat it weren ovre sones beȝe.  
Lat of-sechen ȝwuche huy beoth : for soþe, huy beoth of þine.  
Beo glad and in alle Ioye : for we habbez ouer-come ore pine." 250  
¶ þis kniȝht for Ioye liet sende a-boute : þe messagers neren nouȝt  
bi-hynde ;  
he liet seche and crien ouer-al : ȝif men miȝhten anie swuche i-finde.  
he fond þat is sones weren : onder him cheuentey[n]s,  
þat he him-sulf made for heore prouwessee : of þe osten souereins. 254  
Glade huy hadde er i-beo : ake so glade neuere huy nere,  
þo fader and moder and þe sones : to-gadere i-come were ; 256  
þat þe fader and þe sones : þe maistrīe a-weī bere <sup>1 v. 256-7 seem spurious.</sup>  
And maistres weren of al þat folk : to ordeinen heom and to lere.<sup>1</sup>  
¶ Louerd, mucche is þi miȝhte : and þat þou cudest þere—  
For þat þou i-saued habbe wolt : no-þing ne schal fur-pere.— 260  
¶ þo þis guode kniȝht and is sones : and heore ost atþen ende  
þe Maistrīe hadden of alle heore fon : hamward huy guonne wiende  
with gret Ioye and nobleȝe— : of no man heom ne dradde ; 263  
Alle þe hexte men of þe londe : ase prisonēs with heom huy ladde.  
Mucche pris þare was of heom : ase huy wenden toward rome.  
Ake deolfole tipingues huy founden þere : þo huy þudere come : 266  
For huy founden hore louerd ded : þene Aumperour traȝan,  
And an oþer huy founden imad after him : þat hiet Adrian, 268  
þat mucche schame dude crīstīne men : ȝware anie weren i-nome.  
Gret Ioye he made with þis kniȝhtes : þo huy weren þudere i-come,<sup>1</sup>  
For heore prouwessee, and for heore prisonēs : þat huy mid heom  
brouȝhte. [1 fol. 169]  
hext prince of þat lond vnder him : sire Eustas makie he þouȝhte ;  
Bote it were bi is red : no-þing don he nolde, 273  
And ȝwane he wende into anie stude : euere mid him he scholde.  
¶ A dai huy comen bi heore temple : þat heore maumates inne were :  
þe Aumperour liȝhte a-doun : to don þare is preiere. 276  
Sire Eustas nolde nouȝt þare-inne come : ake bi-lefde þere-with-oute.  
þe Aumperour in wrathþe axede a-non : ȝware-of he hadde doute  
And ȝwi he ne a-liȝhte, ase riȝht were : and to is godes a-loute. 279  
“ Sire,” seide sire Eustas, “ it is for nouȝt : þat þou art þare-a-boute ;

ST. EUSTACE IS CAST INTO A DEN OF LIONS, BUT THEY WILL 401  
NOT TOUCH HIM. HE AND HIS FAMILY ARE BURNT.

I-ne rechche a-liue ho it wite : cristine ich am, i-wis. 281

Of swuch a prince ase þou art, gret deol is : þat so schal bi-leue a-mis."

¶ "Ov!" seide þe Aumperour : "hast þou þus i-seid?

habbe ich þus i-loued þe : and þou me hast bi-treid? 284

3if þou louest þin owene stat : torne þi þouzt, ich rede,

Oþur þou schalt segge þat þou ne duest : neuere so luþer dede."

"Certes, sire, for nouzt it is" : þis guode kniȝht a-ȝein seide,

"holde ichulle þat ich habbe i-take : I-ne bi-leue it for no drede."

wod-wroth was þe Aumperour : he liet him binde faste

And leden hom to is paleis : and among leones him caste, 290

þat huy scholden for-swolewen euerech lime : of þis guode kniȝhte.

huy a-lutten to him and lickeden him— : þare was godes miȝhte!

¶ þo is sones and is wif : herof heorden telle

þat þe Aumperour heore louerd nome : him for-to a-quelle, 294

huy comen eorne with gret eyr : and axeden ȝware he were,

And seiden huy wolden for godes<sup>1</sup> loue : mid him deiȝe þere.<sup>2</sup> <sup>1 MS. guodes  
2 v. 300 is to  
follow here.</sup>

he schok is heued and criede loude : and ter him bi is here;

he liet makie ane tonne of bras : for-to berne heom þare-inne. 298

Wel wusten þis guode kniȝhtes : ȝwat huy scholden þare-with iwinne.

¶ þo was þe luþere Aumperour : wroþere þane he was bi-fore.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 r. ere</sup>

Sire Eustas sat a-doun a-kneo : and seide, "nouþe, louerd, þin ore!

Graunte us to þe Ioye of heouene : comen aftur þis sore, 302

And þat ore þouzt studefast beo : and treowe euere-more.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 v. 303 added.</sup>

Graunte us þat alle guode men : þat us habbuth in muynde

And of us bi-sechez help to þe : þat huy it moten finde,

þat huy of peril beon i-brouzt : and of alle oþure vuele al-so, 306

þat þou, ȝif it is þi wille : into þe Ioye of heouene heom do.

we foure þat muche of ore lif : i-liued habbeth in wo,

Graunte us one stude to ore martyrdom : and to ore buriȝngue al-so,

þat we in one stude forto domes-day : to-gadere resten mote, 310

þat þe sike of bodie and of soule : at us habben bote."

¶ þo cam þare a uoyz, and seide : "Eustas, glad þou beo, 312

Al þat þou i-bede hast : god hat<sup>h</sup> i-graunted þe." <sup>[1 fol. 169 b.]</sup>

þis tormentores nomen þis guode kniȝht : and is sones and is wif,

And duden heom in ane tonne of bras : to leten þare heore lijf;

Gret fuyr huy þare-abouten maden : bi-neoþe and a-boue : 316

And þare huy þoleden martyrdom : for ore louverdes loue.  
¶ þo þis fuyr hadde longue i-barnd : a-boute þe brasene tonne,  
And þat bras was mucche i-molte : and to-gadere i-ronne,  
huy eoden ner, and þis holie men : wel faire liggen huy founde, 320  
So 3wijht schininde so eni milk : þe bodies hole and sounde  
And þe soulene ore louverd bi-taiȝt— : for þare nas of cloþe ne of here,  
Ne of no stude of alle heore bodies : þat of þe fuyre i-weommede were.  
¶ Cristine men a-wayteden heore point : and stelen þare-to bi nighte  
And þeos holie bodies ladden a-wey : and longue þare-to huy tighte  
And bureden heom faire in one stude : to 3wuche huy weren  
i-brouȝt— 326  
For ore louverd wolde þat it were : ase huy hadden him erore bi-souȝt.  
An hondred 3er i-passede weren : and twenti also  
Aftur ore louverdes buyrtyme : þat huy weren to deþe ido.  
þus seint Eustas mid is wif : and mid is sonas cam 330  
To þe heize Ioye of heouene : þoruȝ strong martyrdom.

## 60 [Iohan ap.]

**S**Eint Iohan þe ewangelist : þat Apostel is,  
was ore louverdes Aunte sone : and seint Iemes broþur, i-wis :  
his Moder was ore lauedie suster : Marie cleophe,  
I-wedded heo was to is fader : þat hiet zebede ; 1  
þis Zebede hadde tweize sonas : bi Marie is wif :  
þes seint Iohan and eke seint Ieme : þat ladden wel holi lijf.  
¶ Seint Iohan was 3onguore þane ore louverd : twelf monþe oþur  
þere-a-boute ;  
For is kun he was þe betere Man : þar-of nis no doute : 8  
And natheles he was, ich wene : þritti 3er old neiȝh  
Are hee ouȝt mucche of ore louverd wuste : oþer are he him mucche  
iseiȝh.  
For ore louverd nas bote luyte i-knowe : ne he ne cudde him nouȝt  
Are he i-baptized were : and to cristine-dom i-brouȝt ; 12  
And 3eot ne cudde he him nouȝt a-brod : are seint Iohan þe baptist  
were  
I-martred for þe lawe of holie church : þat he gan heroudes lere.  
¶ Ake þo seint Iohan i-martred was : ore louverd ne sparede nouȝt



Forto gon and prechi a-boute : til he was to depe i-brouzt. 16  
 To beon is desciples furst he ches : tweize breþren þo :  
 Seint petre and seint Andreu : ase he cam bi þe se go ;  
 And þare he saizh tweie breþren þo : seint Ieme and þes seint Iohan,  
 with þe olde man Zebede : heore fader, a-fischeth gon : 20  
 ¶ heom he cleopede al-so to him : and huy bi-lefden a-non  
 heore fader, and siweden him : and token þe betere won.  
 Seint Iohan was best with him : of is desciples echon :  
 þat was i-sene þo he leonede : an<sup>d</sup> slep<sup>on</sup> is breoste-bon ; 24  
 For þe 3wile he made is cene : ase on schere-þores-day,  
 Seint Iohan among is desciples : to is swete breste lay.  
 A-morewe, ase on þe guode friday : ase he deide on þe rode,  
 his swete moder and seint Iohan : faste bi him stode : 28  
 þere in seint Iohanes warde : is swete moder he tok, [fol. 170]  
 To wardi ase hire owene sone : ase we findez i-write in bok.  
 ¶ hire wardein he was aftur also : þat he to heouene i-wende,  
 Al þe 3wyle þat heo on eorþe was : for-to he aftur hire sende. 32  
 Right it was to wardi hire : 3wane heo is Aunte was,  
 And for þare nas non oþur<sup>1</sup> of heom : þat clene mayde was ;<sup>2</sup>  
 Clene mayde to wardi oþur : right it was i-do<sup>3</sup>— <sup>1</sup> *al. noþer* <sup>2</sup> *al. nas*  
 þare-fore in is swete warde : ore louerd bi-tok hire so.— <sup>3</sup> *al. to do* 36  
 Aftur þat ore louerd was : to þe Ioye of heouene i-went,  
 And his desciples a-witsonenday : þene holi gost hadde i-sent,  
 ¶ huy wenden forth wel baldeliche : euerich in is side,  
 A-boute in diuerse londes : and precheden wel wide. 40  
 In-to þe londe of Asye : seint Iohan þe ewangelist  
 wende, to wissi þulke side : and prechede of Iesu crist. 42  
 To þe Cite of Efese : atþe laste he com,  
 þare he hadde him-sulue hous and hom : and prechede cristindom.—  
 ¶ þe Aumperour domician : þat lupur was i-nov3h,  
 Alle þe cristine Men þat he fond : he tormentede oþur a-slouzh.  
 So þat seint Iohan was i-nome : þat longue hadde beo i-sought ;  
 Bi-fore þe Aumperores Iustise : ful sone<sup>1</sup> he was i-brouzt. 48  
 þe Iustise þouzhhte anon : fram god to tuyrne is þouzhht. <sup>1</sup> *al. to rome*  
 “ Certes,” quath þis holie Man : “ þare-to ne bringest þou it nouzt ;  
 For ichulle more don after god : þane aftur þe, i-wis.”

Welle, wrothþ was þe Iustise : þo he i-heorde þis ! 52  
Ane tonne ful of Eoyle he nam : and liet it boylie faste,  
And al wallinde þesne holie Man : a-midde þe eolie he caste.  
¶ Seint Iohan þare-inne sat : so longue so it was, ~  
he ne chaungede neuer ene his hiev : ne neuere þe worse him nas, 56  
Ake al hol with-uten eni harm : out of þis eolye he a-ros—  
þe Iustise þat him þer-inne brouzte : þar-of wel sore a-gros.  
þis was in rome bi-fore a zat : þat þis dede was i-do,  
þat men cleopeden “ þe porte latin ” : and zuyt men doth also. 60  
A-seint Iohanes day it was : in þe bi-ginningue of may.  
For þulke miracle men holdez zuyt : þoru al þe lond is day ;  
And for þat zat hiet “ porte latyn ” : þare þe dede was i-do,  
zuy[t] men holdeth<sup>1</sup> þilke day : of seint Iohan<sup>2</sup> al-so.— 64  
¶ Domician þe Aumperour : þo he i-saizh þis cas <sup>1</sup> *al. writ*  
<sup>2</sup> *al. of porte latyn*  
þat seint Iohan nas no-þe worse : þat he in þe eolie was,  
wod-wroth he was and sori i-nouzh : ake natheles he ne dorste nouzt  
For cristine Men, þat he were : þoru3 him to deþe i-brought ; 68  
he hiet him fleo out of þe londe : þat non more he ne come þere.  
I-harled he was out of rome : ase þei he strong þeof were,  
And i-outlawed ase a þeof : þat he in þe contreye ne come.  
Into þe yle of patmos : he wende out of rome, 72  
And wonede þare in penaunce : twelf monþes neizh.  
Of ore louerdes priuetez : wel muche he þare i-seizh, [fol. 170 b.]  
For ofte þe priuetez of heouene : ore louerd him schewede þere.<sup>1</sup>  
zware-of he made þare ane bok : al-holi church to lere, 76  
þat men cleopeth “ Apocalips ” : þat men redez in church al day ;  
Muche is of godes priuetez : þat he þare i-saiz.<sup>1</sup>— <sup>1</sup> *orig. i saizh*  
¶ þe furste 3er þat seint Iohan : þus i-outlawed was,  
Of þe Aumperour þat him drof away : þare bi-feol a sori cas : 80  
For þe senatour him a-slov3 : þat was þo of rome,  
In kontek þat heom was bi-twene— : for huy conteckeden i-lome.  
Seint Iones pays was sone i-cried : and alle oþeres also  
þat weren þoru3 þe Aumperour : in outlawingue ido. 84  
Seint Iohan him wende a-zeinward þo : mildeliche i-nov3 ;  
Toward þe cite of Efese : to is owene hous he drou3—  
For he hadde þare hous and hom : and kun and freond i-nowe.

Men and wimmen of þe toun : wel picke a-zein him drowe, 88  
To wel-comien him with grete Ioye : and in-to tounne him brouȝte,  
with swiȝe gret procession : ase huy ful wel ouȝten.

¶ Ase huy wenden þoruȝ þe toun : with grete Ioye þere,  
Men and wimmen a-zein heom comen : with ful dreorie chere : 92  
For drusiane, a ded womman : toward vrþe huy bere ;  
þare was for hire deol i-novȝ : and wel sorie alle huy were.

Gret loue þare hadde er i-beo : bi-tweone hire and seint Iohan.  
Ase sone ase þat folk him i-saiȝ : þe gladdore alle huy were a-non ; 96  
huy gonne on him to crie faste : “sire,” huy seiden, “þin ore !  
þis is drusiane, þi guode freond : þat was vnder þi lore.  
þou wost wel heo hath þe muche i-loued : nov ne may heo nomore,  
here heo is in þis bere ded : heo makez us carie sore. 100

¶ Heo ne wilnede non oþur þing : þe ȝwile heo sik lay,  
Bote þat he<sup>1</sup> moste þe i-seon : are hire ende-day : <sup>1 = heo</sup>  
And nouȝe it is so ase þou sixt : þat, þei þou beo here, heo ne may !  
þench on þe loue þat heo þe louede : sethþe heo þe furst i-say ; 104  
And ȝif þou woldest us swuch grace do : and a-zein to liue hire  
bringue,

Euere we scholden herie þe : and þe kingue of alle kyngue.”  
¶ seint Iohan bi-gan to sichen sore : ase he in þouȝte were ;  
he bad heom ane stounde a-bide : and setten a-doun þe bere. 108

he sat a-doun wel softe a-kneo : and criede to ore louerd þere,  
þis woman þat him so muche louede : ȝif it were is wille, a-rere.  
þo he hadde i-seid is oresun : anon-riȝht in þe place

þis womman a-ros up hol and sound : þoruȝ ore louerdes grace, 112  
And herede faste ihesu crist : and þene holie man sein Iohan—  
þare was prece of alle þe men : þat þudere miȝten gon.

Seint Iohan bad hire go hom a-non : and greyȝi som-þing to mete  
Athom in hire owene hous : þat he miȝhte with hire ete. 116

¶ þeos drusiane wente forth : and ȝa[r]kede mete i-novȝ,  
And made seint Iohan fair semblaunt : and elles it were wouȝ.—

In þe cite of Efese : seint Iohan bi-lefde longue, [fol. not numbered]

And prechede þat folk to gode tuyrne : and cristindom a-fongue, 120

And ordeinede preostes : and churchene liet a-rere,

Bischopes he made beste Men : þat folk for-to lere.

þis guode Men þat vnder him weren : bischopes and opere also,  
 Fondeden boþe niȝt and day : aftur is wissingue do. 124  
 huy crieden on him with al hore miȝhte : alle of one<sup>1</sup> cite : <sup>1 al. þe</sup>  
 For he wuste so mucche and vnder-ȝat : of ore louerdess priuete  
 þe ȝwile he with him on eorþe was : and next him euere also,  
 þat he scholde of is holie lijf : in sum guode bok do, <sup>1 al. aboute lere</sup>  
 And of is kuynde ȝwat he was : and þat folk don to lore,<sup>1</sup>  
 þat huy miȝhten þe betere iwite : ȝwat ore swete louerd wore. 130  
 ¶ Seint Iohan bi-souȝte þat folk ȝeorne : for him þat huy bede  
 In fastingue and in orisoness : to don a swuch holi dede ; 132  
 And wende into a derne stude : and bad ore louerd faste  
 þat he scholde þene holie gost : into is heorte caste,  
 þe holie Godspel of him to make : al-holie church to lere,  
 ȝware-þoruȝ euerech cristine man : þe betere bi-lieued were. 136  
 he bad al-so þat þare ne scholde : þoruȝ ore louerdess grace  
 wind. ne reyn. ne oþur weder : come neiȝhim in þat place  
 To letten him of is holie dede : þe ȝwyle he þare-a-boute were.  
 Ore louerd heorde is bone wel : þat no weder ne lette him þere, 140  
 Ne cam no wynd ȝeot to þis day : ase þe holie Man it bad,  
 Ne oþur tempeste in þulke stude : as þe bok was i-mad,<sup>1</sup>  
 Ne<sup>2</sup> miȝhte neuereft come tempeste : ase þe holie man it bad.<sup>3</sup>  
 A-non so seint Ion bi-gan : to don þis holie dede, <sup>1 al. a v. more :</sup>  
 I-tend he was of þe holie gost : þat ech del þat he seide <sup>Holi is þe bok</sup>  
 he sek of ore louerdess breoste : ase he þar-to lay <sup>when so holi</sup>  
 þe ȝwile he made is swete cene : a-schere-þoresday ; <sup>is þe stede</sup>  
 þare he sek out þat holie wit : of þe holie godspelle 148 <sup>2 al. þat þer ne</sup>  
 þat he made sethþe in Efese : a-mong cristine Men to telle. <sup>3 hadde ibede</sup>  
 he was þe feorþe Ewangelist : and herre nas þare non ;  
 And is godspel he made last : of heom euerechon.  
 Seint Matheu and seint Mark : and eke seint luc, i-wis, 152  
 heore god-spelles huy hadden longue i-maud : are he bi-guonne his.  
 Ake seint Iohan bi-gan his hext : for þare-on he bi-gan  
 Of ore louerd al ȝwat he was : are þat he were Man ;  
 he bi-gan so heiȝe is godspel<sup>1</sup> : of ore louerdess kuynde, i-wis, 156  
 þat vnneþe ani Man eorþelich : entendeth ȝwat it is. <sup>1 MS. godspell</sup>  
 For he souȝhte so deope is kuynde : and of him bi-gan so heiȝe,

In þe fourme of Ane Ern he is de-peint : ase we ofte i-seoth with  
 eize. <sup>1</sup> r. such (= seoth) best

For þe Ern is swiftest<sup>1</sup> of alle foules : and hext he may fleo : 160

For 3wane he is in þe lofte an heizh : þat herre ne may non beo,

3uyt he may here in þe grounde : ane luttel worm i-seo ;<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al.* a v. more :  
& ate se-gronde a

Also he may so heize fleo : and þe firmament so neizh, smal fisch : to  
chese wider to teo.

þat alrest is wyngene brenneth : 3wane he is so heizh. 164

¶ Se<sup>1</sup> Iohan þat is<sup>2</sup> þe fourme of Ern : is godspelles wel heize bi-gan,

þare-inne he tolde al is<sup>3</sup> lif : þe 3wile he was on eorþ man.

his godspel is swiþe heiz i-holde : ase wel riht it is, <sup>1</sup> *al.* Seint (Se)

For mucche del of holi church : þer-þoruþ i-loked is. <sup>2</sup> *al.* is in  
<sup>3</sup> *al.* our lounder

Seint Iohan cudde þis godspel sone : and prechede it faste al-so ;

3eot þare weren lufere men : þat onde hadden þare-to.— 170

¶ On atyme manie lufere Men : to-gadere heom hadden i-nome

And to seint Iohan þe ewangelist : in grete wrathþe come

And heten him wende forth with heom : to heore maumates a non

And a-nouri as forth with heom : oþur it scholde an-oþur gon. 174

“ Beu freres,” quath þis holie Man : “ ichulle segge eou a sothþ—

Ich habbe reuþe of eov in mine heorte : þat 3e nutez 3wat 3e dothþ.

Ichulle don eou chois of tweiy þingues : and þarof cheose 3e : <sup>1</sup> *al.* þat  
ich go

To gon<sup>1</sup> with eou to eower temple : oþur 3e to church with me ; 178

¶ 3wane 3e to godes church comieth : 3if 3e þoruþ eower godes lawe

Mouwen make þe church to falle : bi-lieue ichulle on heom fawe ;

And 3if ich may bi<sup>1</sup> eower temple : bi-fore eower owene sizhte, <sup>1</sup> *al.* so

Bi-leueth on Ihesu crist, ich rede : 3wane 3e i-seothþ is mizhte.” 182

“ We grauntiez wel,” þis oþure seiden : “ þou schalt furst bi-guynne

To cuyþe þine lounderdes mizhte : þe maistrie forto wynne.” 184

To þe false temple huy wenden furst : and þo huy weren þare-neizh

alle,

Seint Iohan bad heom stonde fer : þat huy ne weren of-falle.

¶ þo huy weren alle with-drawn a-feor : seint Iohan a-feor stod ;

“ I-seo 3e,” he seide, “ þis temple alle : þat 3e holdeth so guod? 188

Ich hote hire in mine lounderdes name : þat heo falle a-non,

þat 3e mowen þe soþe i-seon : bi-fore eou here ech-on.”

Ne hadde he bote þat word i-seid : þat heo ne ful up þe down,

Fram ende to oþur, al þis temple : with swiþe grislich soun. 192



¶ þo al þat folk þat þare stod : þis miracle i-seiþh,  
huy gonne to crien on Ihesu crist : and on seint Iohan an heiþh ;  
Twelf þousend Men þare torneden : echone to cristindom,  
with-oute children and wimmen : þat turneden also mani on.— 196

¶ ARistodimus, þe Bischop : and Maister of þe lawe,  
þuyt ne miþhte nouþt seint Iohan : to ore louerd is herte drawe :  
For þo he isaigh þis faire miracle : þat þe temple ful so þere,  
þeot nolde he it nouþt i-leue : þat ani miracle it were ; 200  
he nolde i-lieue in none manere : þat ore louerd were of miþhte.  
Seint Iohan stod and þouþhte longue : hou he him miþhte bringue  
best to riþhte,

¶ And seide, “ seiþe þou me 3wat i schal do : þat þou bi-fore þe i-seo ;  
And bote 3if ich it do, ne lief þou nouþt : þat mi louerd al-miþhti  
beo.” 204

“ Par fey,” quath þis lufere Man : “ nov ichulle herkni þe ;  
Do nouþe þat ichulle þe segge : and þou schalt winne me. 206  
Venim ich habbe, strong i-nov3h : þat ho-so þarof nimeth ouþt,  
Ne come þere with-inne him neuere so luyte : to deþe he worthþ  
i-brouþt; <sup>1</sup> This verse is doubled in the MS. <sup>2</sup> MS. b: atfore <sup>3</sup> Ey3en <sup>4</sup> greuez

<sup>1</sup> Drink þare-of bi-fore <sup>2</sup> mine eyene <sup>3</sup> : and 3if it ne greueth <sup>4</sup> þe nouþt,  
To Ihesu crist, þat is þi god : ichulle take al mi þouþt.” [fol. 171]

“ þou seist wel i-nouþ,” quath seint Iohan : “ bring nouþe hidere to me  
þat strongue venym, and ichulle : hit drinke bi-fore þe.” 212

¶ þe false Bischop him bi-þouþthe : for-to a-gasten him þe sarrore  
þere,

And also to seon þe soþe : þat his god of pouwer were :  
Twey men þare weren, to deþe i-dempt : for heore lufere dede,  
þe false bischop dude hem boþe : bi-fore seint Iohan lede 216  
And made heom drinke of þat venym : riþth bi-fore is eyþe.

A-non so it ouþt with-inne hem cam : boþe huy gonne deyþe.

¶ Seint Iohan sethþe þe coppe tok : þo he isaigh al þis cas,  
And dronk þare-of ane grete drauþt : and neuere þe worse him nas,  
Ake euere þe lengore þare-aftur-ward : þe more Ioye he made and blis  
þat folk stod al in gret wonder : þo huy i-seiþen al þis. 222

¶ huy stoden and bi-heolden sein Iohan longue : þre tidene and  
more,

And euere þe leng þe gladdore : huy seiȝen him for al his sore : 224

To Ie[s]u crist huy gonne tuye : and criden merci a-non ;

So þat huy to cristine-dom : þare turnde, wel many on.

¶ Ake Aristod[i]mus þe Bischof : was euere in lufere þouȝte,

And ne bi-liefde nouȝht in Iesu crist : for al þat he þare wrouȝte. 228

“3wat fayllez þe ȝuyt?” quath seint Iohan : “me punchez it is with  
wouȝh

þat þou ne leuest ore louerdes miȝhte— : ne sixt þou nouȝt ȝuyt  
i-nouȝt?”<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This v. on the margin.

“Bote þou most ȝuyt,” quath þe Bischof : “þe dede to liue a-rere

þat to deþe with þis venym : a-poysoned nouȝt were.” 232

“þou seist nouȝe ful wel,” quath seint Iohan : “ake þat þou þe soþe  
i-seo,

<sup>1</sup> MS. him

I-nelle nouȝt mi-sulf ney hem<sup>1</sup> come : ake ope þe it schal al beo. 234

Nim mine cuȝrtel here to þe : and leiȝe ope hem a-non,<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MS. anon

And in þe name of Iesu crist : hot heom a-rise a[nd]<sup>1</sup> gon.” <sup>1</sup> MS. a

¶ þe bischof nam seint Iohanes Cuȝrtel : bi-fore riȝht þe Iustise,

And leiȝe ope þe dede and het heom þo : in ore louerdes name a-rise.

A-non so he hadde þis word i-seid : þis men a-risen a-non

And ȝeoden forth hole and sounde : and þonkeden seint Iohan. 240

¶ þe bischof, þo he þis i-seiȝh : and þe Iustise al-so,

Criden merci Iesu crist : of þat huy haddeden misdo,

And torneden þare to cristinedom : and oþur folk also i-nouȝh,

For þe faire miracle þat huy seyen : and elles it were wouȝh.— 244

¶ þe Miracle þat seint Iohan dude : no toungue telle ne mayȝ;

þare-fore folk him siwede faste : þat is miracle i-sayȝ.

Tweye Ioliue louerdinges and wilde : þat ȝoungue and Ioliue<sup>1</sup> were,

Siweden him and duden al-so : ase he gan heom lere : <sup>1</sup> al. stronge 248

¶ Furst huy solden al heore god : þat heom ne bi-lefde nouȝht,

And turnden hem al to Iesu crist : heore heorte and al heore þouȝht,

And siweden<sup>1</sup> sein Iohan swiþe faste : þat þare-to heom hadde

i-brouȝht;

<sup>1</sup> MS. siweden

And he heom prechede of Iesu crist : þat deore heom hadde i-brouȝht.

¶ þis tweiȝe ȝoungue men ase huy ȝeoden : swiþe riche men and heiȝe

with grete nobleȝe and pruyde i-nouȝ : bi þe weye huy seiȝe ; 254

þouȝten huy, “swuch nobleȝe : we weren i-woned to lede [fol. 171 b.]

In Iolifte and in pruyte i-nouȝ : and nouȝe we beoth in wrech-hede,  
In Miseyse and in pouerte : and riche weren bi-fore ! <sup>1 MS. bieon</sup>  
vs pinkez, sorie mouwe we beon<sup>1</sup> : þat we euere weren ibore." 258  
Seint Iohan wuste al heore heorte : þei he ne heorde þare-of nouȝt :  
"Ȝe foles," he seide, "Ȝwat is eou nouȝe ? : Ȝwi chaunge Ȝe eouwer  
þouȝt ? 260

Bowes and Ȝeordene fechchiez me : and stones al-so !" <sup>1</sup>  
þis ȝongue Men weren þare-a-boute a-non : þat þe dede were i-do.  
¶ Seint Iohan tornede þis Ȝeordene sone : in-to puyr gold and cler,  
And þe stones to ȝimmes precieuse : þoruȝ ore louerdess pouwer,  
And þis twei wilde Bachilers : he ȝaf it euer-ech del ; 265  
"Here-with," he seide, "Ȝe mouwen : habbe wel manie guode Mel,  
And also muche lond eou bugge a-ȝein : and more þane Ȝe solden  
bi-fore ;

For Ȝe habbuth, bote Ȝe betere do : þe Ioye of heouene fur-lore."  
¶ þis ȝongue Men nomen þis tresour : and wel glade þar-of were,  
And to manie goldsmipes : wel wide-a-bouten it bere. 270  
þis goldsmipes sworn euer-ech-on : þat þis gold i-seiȝen,  
þat so clene gold ne so puyr : huy ne seiȝen neuere with eiȝen. 272

¶ Hou miȝte fairore miracle beo : opur fairore poer, <sup>1 al. þen</sup> <sup>2 al. torne</sup>  
þat<sup>1</sup> bowes and Ȝeordene tornede<sup>2</sup> þare : in so puyr gold and cler ?—  
¶ Al-so<sup>1</sup> seint Iohan þe Ewangelist : ferrore wende þere, <sup>1 al. As</sup> <sup>2 This</sup>  
And þe twei men forth with him : þat so riche of golde were,<sup>2</sup> 276  
A ded man toward buriȝue : Men brouȝten ope one bere.

þe Moder criede opon sein Iohan : þat he him scholde arere,  
"Louerd," heo seide, "ich bidde þe : þat þou habbe reuȝe of me  
And of mi sone þat is ded : ibrouȝt here a-ȝein þe ; 280  
haue reuȝe of him, ich bidde þe : for Iesues woundes fwe,

Ase þou haddest of Drusiane : þo þou a-rerdest hire to liue !" <sup>1</sup>  
¶ þo gan seint Iohan to weope sore : and bad a-stunte þe bere,  
And bad ore louerd for is grace : þat dede bodi a-rere. 284  
þis ȝongue man a-non with þis word : to liue a-ros þere.

þo was Ioye and blisse i-nouȝ : a-mong alle þat þare were !  
¶ "Ich hote þe nouȝe," quath seint Iohan : " þat ded hast i-beo ȝare,  
þat þou telle þis men sum-þing : of þat þou seiȝe elles-ȝware, 288  
And nameliche here to þis twei men : þat nouȝe beoth for-lore,

þat beoth itornede to þe deuele a-zein : to 3wam huy serueden  
bi-fore."

¶ þis 3ongue Man þat was to liue a-rerd : bi-heold þeos opure twei3e;  
"Allas," he seide, "þe wrechhede : þat ich i-seo<sup>1</sup> bi eou beize! 292  
þulke time þat 3e for-soken : þis holie Mannes lore, <sup>1</sup> az. isel  
Aungles þat eou wusten er : weopen for eou ful sore,  
And 3uyt huy doth ase ich nou ri3ht i-sei3h : and þe deuelene in  
heore ende

¶ Mauden for eou Ioye i-nou3h : to 3wam 3e gonne wiende. 296  
Allas, wrechches, þe muchele pine : þat to eou is al-3are,  
þat in helle ich sai3h to eouwer bi-hoffþe : to 3wan 3e schullen fare!"  
þo þis twei Men i-heorden þis : huy bi-gonne to crie a-non,  
Deol and seoruwe huy mauden i-nou3h : and gradden opou seint  
Iohan. 300

"Allas, 3e foles<sup>1</sup>," quath seint Iohan : "3e nuteth 3ware 3e wollez  
beo. <sup>1</sup> 3e f. overlined. [fol. 172]

3if god wolle habbe merci of eou : 3e mouwen sone i-seo.  
To ech sunful man he is redi : þat to him wole i-wiende;  
þare-fore criez 3eorne on him : for-to he eou milce siende : 304  
And þe soþe 3e mouwen sone under-3ite : 3wane he hath eou milce  
i-sent,

3wane þis gold and þeos 3immes : to heore kuynde beoth a-zen i-  
went."

¶ Huy crieden 3eorne on ore louerd þo : and in penaunce huy were,  
In fastingue and in oresones : þritti dawes þere. 308

þo tur[n]de þat gold bi-fore heore ei3ene : into bowes of treo,  
And þe 3ymmes into harde stones : ase huy hadden er i-beo.

¶ þo þis 3ongue men þis i-sei3en : glade huy weren i-nou3h!  
þudere a-zein ase huy fetten heom er : huy beren euer-ech bou3h, 312  
And for-soken al þe worldes pruyte : and duden ase þe wise,  
And endeden heore lif atþe laste : in ore louerdes seruise.—

¶ In a time ase þis holie man : wende in þe contreye, Perdix.  
A 3ong partrich he bar on his hond : and þare-with he gan pleye. 316  
A wylde louerdying þare cam gon : a-zein him bi þe weye,  
I-wepned swiþe baldeliche : he nadde of no man Ey3e.  
A-bysemare he bi-heold seint Iohan : þo he him sai3h bere on honde

þis ʒongue foul and þare-with pleye— : þare-to he hadde onde. 320  
 “Loke,” he seide, “þis olde conIoun : in his olde liue,  
 þat men holdez swuch prophete : alle oþur men to schriue ! 322  
 wel bi-truffleth he þat folk. : here men miȝhten i-seo  
 hou he pleizez with þis ʒongue brid : he ne miȝhte nouȝt wys beo.”  
 ¶ “Leoue broþur,” quath seint Iohan : “ich bidde tel þou me  
 ʒwat is þat þou berest on honde : and ʒware-offe it seruez þe.”  
 “Ane bouwe ich bere,” quath þis oþur : “and Arewen also þer-to,  
 To scheoten wilde bestes with : and wilde foules also.” 328  
 ¶ “Biend þine bouwe,” quath seint Ioan : “to loke ʒwat he can do !”  
 þis ʒongue Man nam and bende is bouwe : and bar it longue so.  
 þare-aftur sone he nam is bouwe : and unbende it ase he coupe.  
 “ʒwy dost þou so ?” quath sein Iohan : “ʒwat schal he vn timer  
 nouȝe ?” 332  
 “For he wole,” quath þis oþur : “þe smartore dryue eft-sone  
 And þe betere dunt ʒyue to euerech þing : þat ich habbe with to  
 done ; 334  
 ¶ For, ʒif ich hire bere longue i-bend : þe feblore heo wolle<sup>1</sup> beo  
 And euerech drauȝt þe worse driue— : þat may ech man<sup>1</sup> i-wite and  
 seo.” 336  
 ¶ “Leoue broþur,” quath seint Iohan : “al-so it farez, i-wis,  
 Bi mannes heorte here on eorþe : þat feble and leopi is. 338  
 ʒif he is toward Iesu<sup>1</sup> crist : i-bend faste euere-mo,  
 Febli he schal and beo a-sad<sup>2</sup> : and is strenȝe also<sup>3</sup> a-go ;  
 And ʒif he is oþur-ʒwile onbend : and itorned to solaz,  
 he wole bieon eft-sone, ʒwane he is i-bend : stifore þane he er was,  
 And in godes seruise þe bet driue & duyre : and þare-to beon stif and  
 strong.  
 þare-fore mot ech holi man : solaci him a-mong 344  
 And tuye is herte to some truȝfe : ʒwane he may ani i-se,  
 þat he mouwe to godes seruise : þe stifore and þe strengore be.<sup>1</sup>  
 þe Ern is foul of alle foules : þat heȝest may fleo,<sup>2</sup> 346  
 And ʒuyt he mot nede, to resten him : a-ȝein to grounde teo ; [2 fol. 172 b.]  
 hou miȝhte he euere fleon on heiȝh : bote he reste him at þe grounde ?  
 Nammore ne may mannes bodi : bote he reste him sum stounde. 350  
 þare-fore, bel amy, þou miȝht : herebi þat soþe<sup>1</sup> ise, 352  
 1 MS. þe soþe herebi þat soþe.



þat for solaz man may þe betere : in godes seruise be.”— 352

¶ Seint Iohan wende a-boute wide : and church he liet a-rere,  
And maude preostes and bishopes : þat folk for-to lere.  
Ake Aristod[i]mus þe bishop : þat he tornede er to *cristindom*,  
In þe Cite of Ephese : swiþe holi man bi-cam, 356  
And ane church of seint Iohan : in Ephese he arerde bliue—  
And seint Iohan sethþe in þulke church : wende out of þis liue.—

¶ A day ase þis holie man : his seruise hadde i-do,  
A 3oung man he say þare-bi-side : staleworþe and fair al-so ; 360  
Ake a lizht red he was, and of þunne wit. : seint Iohan bi-heold him  
faste,

And opou a bishop þare-bi-side : his ei3ene a-non he caste :  
“ Ich bi-take þe,” he seide, “ in warde to wite : þis man here lo,  
þat þou him loke and norichi wel : þat he nou3t ne mis-do ; 364  
So þat þou me ansuerie of is warde : 3wane þou me comest eft to ;  
witness ich take on ihesu *crist* : and on holie church al-so.” 366  
¶ “ Sire, wel fawe,” þe bishop seide : þis 3ongueman he tok wel  
softe.

Seint Iohan him chargede of is warde : and muncguede him wel ofte  
þat he him wuste swiþe wel : ase he answerie wolde ;  
And bi-teizhte heom boþe Ihesu *crist* : and wende 3wodere he  
scholde.

þis bishop nam þis Ioliue man : and ladde hom to is inne,  
And norichcede him softe and wel : seint Iones loue to winne, 372  
And prechede him 3eorne of Ihesu *crist* : to bi-nimen him his folie ;  
So þat þis 3oungue man to guode turnde : and merci gan to crie,  
And faire bar him and louede wel : god and seinte marie, <sup>1 az. hard</sup>  
And dude al þat þe bishop wolde : and guod<sup>1</sup> lif gan dri3e. 376

¶ Atþe laste þis bishop : sumdel is heorte gan wiende—  
Ase ofte verlich bi-guynninge : flechchez atþen ende ;  
he soffrede þis 3onge man to pleye : ant to muche hadde is wille,  
And luyte and luyte don folie : and liet him al a-spille. 380  
Formest he gan haunti wakes : and for compaygnie  
he wax a syutor of tauernes : and siwede to glotonie ;  
þo ne mizhte he nou3t beon with-oute : and turnde to lecherie  
And bi-cam an holer strong : and tornede al-to folie. 384

¶ So longue, to holden up his folie : smale þingues he nam,  
Aftur þe smale he tok þe grete : and strong þef he bi-cam ;  
So þat he hadde gret de-deyn : smale þeffes to do,  
For bote it were þe grettore þing : he ne tornede nouȝht þer-to. 388  
Atþe laste to þe<sup>1</sup> compaygnie of Outlawes : sone he gan gon ; <sup>1</sup> *at. a*  
Vnder non oþur he nolde beon : ake hext maister a-non ; 390  
Opure þat erore maistres weren : bi-comen is men ech-on.  
he robbede ouer-al to grounde : and slowȝh<sup>1</sup> al-so mani on, [fol. 173]  
More soruwe ne miȝhte beo : þane he dude in eche ende. <sup>1</sup> *orig. slown*  
For of[te]<sup>1</sup> vuel chastingue : to folie wolie<sup>2</sup> wiende. <sup>1</sup> *MS. of* <sup>2</sup> *at. wole*  
¶ So þat seint Iohan in a time : to þat Bisshop cam, 395  
Aftur ȝwam he bi-tok him er in warde : guode ȝeme a-boute he nam.  
“Sire bisshop,” he seide, “ȝeld me up : þat guode tresor, ich rede,  
þat in warde ich þe bi-tok : and a-countes of is dede !”  
¶ þo was þe bisshop sore a-drad : “sire, merci,” he seide,  
“I-ne may him þe ȝelde nouȝht : for he is ded, ich dred[e].” 400  
“Alas,” quath sein Iohan, “ȝweþur he beo ? : in ȝwat manere is þis ?”  
“Certes, sire,” þe bisshop seide, “a-ȝein god ded he is,  
his soule is ded, þei is bodi : ȝuyt a-liue beo ;  
For he is outlawe strong bicomme : ase al þe contreye may seo. 404  
Opon an heizh hul he wonez : with outlawes mani on,  
And lat a-quelle and robi also : alle þat he may of-gon.”  
¶ þo bi-gan þis holi man : to sike and weope sore,  
For deol is cloþus he to-drouȝ : “louerd,” he seide, “þin ore, 408  
Ane feble tresorer ich me ches : and þoruzh is feble lore  
Mi deorewuyrþe tresur ich habbe [i-lore] ! : ine truste to him non-  
more.  
Alas, sire bisshop, þi feble warde ! : ine þonki þe nouȝht þare-fore.  
ȝwane it non oþur nis, ich mot seche : þat þou me hast i-lore. 412  
¶ Lat greyþi me an hors a-non : and ane man in ane stounde,  
þat he<sup>1</sup> me mouwe þane wey teche : forto ich him habbe i-founde.”  
þis holie man, þat feble was : and ouer-come neiȝh with elde, <sup>1</sup> *at. om.*  
Opon a strong hors he Arnde forth : ouer mor and ouer felde. 416  
So þat, þare þe outlawes weren : he cam atþe laste ;  
And some of þe schrewes weren al-ȝare : and nomen him wel faste,  
To robbi him and to sle : and heten him holde him stille.

“Ov, beau freres,” quath seint Ioan : “ich mot nede don ouwer  
wille ; 420

¶ Ake ich bidde eou for eouwer cortesie : eouwer mayster latez [me] seo,  
And latez him-sulf with me do : 3wat is wille beo.”

Wel i-Armed þe maister cam : prikie and ride faste ;  
And a-no[n] so he on þis holie man : his ei3ene a-feor caste, 424  
And wuste wel þat he it was : him gan to schamie, so sore  
þat he bi-gan to fleo a-non : and ne kepte i-seo him non-more.

¶ A-non so sein Ioan þis i-sei3h : he Arnde aftur a-non  
And siwede him al-so stifliche<sup>1</sup> : ase his hors mi3hte gon ; <sup>1 az. [h]asteliche,  
r. hastiliche</sup>  
he Arnde ase þei he a 3ung man were. : “mi sone,” he seiðe, “þi ore,  
3wy fleustþou me ? nam ich þi fader ? : ne dred þe nou3t so sore ! 430  
Spek here with þi feble fader : vn-Armed and in elde !

Abid me nouþe, and ichulle for þe : ore louerd resun 3elde. 432  
Ich am 3are þene deth a-fongue : for þine strongue pine.<sup>1</sup>  
Spek with me, bote þou more wolle : ich hote a-godes name !”

þe oþur a-stunte and vnneþe<sup>2</sup> a-bod : he ne mi3hte no[n] oþur<sup>3</sup> for  
schame ;

<sup>1</sup> A v. om. : As our louerd dude for us : & mi soule 3iue for þine.

¶ He a-lizhte and vn-armede him : and weopinde ful sore <sup>2 az. om.  
3 az. vnneþe  
he mi3te</sup>  
he ful to seint Iones fet : and criðe him milce and ore,

And bi-h'et him stifliche a-godes name : þat he nold [misdo] namore,<sup>1</sup>  
Ake louien god and holi church : and libbe al bi is lore. [<sup>1</sup> fol. 173 b.]

So þat he was euereft more : guod man and stable i-nou3, 440  
And bi seint Iones rede ladde is lif : and to alle guodnesse he  
drou3.—

¶ Seint [Iohan] leouede here so longue : and so mani his dawes were,  
þat he ne mi3hte nou3ht ouer þe eorþe go : bote ase is desciples him  
bere ; <sup>2 az. mid</sup>

huy beren him, for feblesse and for elde : to church with<sup>1</sup> alle teone,  
And euere-more he prechede hem : þat loue heom were bi-tweone.

þo he was of an hondred 3er : bote o 3er wane vnneþe, 446  
And seuene and sixti 3er it was : aftur ore louerdes deþe,

¶ Ore louerd with is desciples cam to him : fram heouene up an  
hei3h, 448

“Cum forth,” he seiðe, “mi frend, to me : þi time is comen nei3h ;  
hit is nei3h time þat þou come : to mine riche feste

with þine breþren in mine riche : for it<sup>1</sup> schal euere i-leste.  
 For þou schalt nouþe a-sonenday : þat þene fifte day heonne is, 452  
 þe day of mine oprisingue : to me comen, i-wis." <sup>1</sup> *al. þat (for om.)*  
 ¶ Þis holie man hiet his desciples : þat huy him to churchere bere—  
 þat of him and in his name : Aristod[i]mus<sup>1</sup> liet a-rere. <sup>1</sup> *MS. Aristodinus*  
 þat folk cam sone picke þudere : with deol and sor i-nouȝh, 456  
 For hit was couth swiþe sone : þat he toward is ende drouȝh.  
 ¶ Þene sonen-nyȝht wel tyme : his seruise he gan to do,  
 And sethþe he gan þat folk to wisse : and to prechi al-so ;  
 Atþe furste cocke þat creuȝ : he gan to prechie faste, 460  
 And for-to heiȝh vnderne of þe daye : his prechingue i-laste.  
 þo hiet he is desciples þat huy ane put : four-huȝrned him made,  
 Faste bi-side þe heiȝe weuede : with schonelene and with spade,  
 And þat huy casten out at þe churchere-dore : þe eorþe, ȝeorne he bad.  
 With weop and with soruwe i-nouȝh : þe put was þare i-mad.  
 ¶ þo þe put was al-ȝare i-maud : In alle heore eyȝene siȝhte 466  
 þis holie man wel softeliche : þudere in gan a-liȝhte ;  
 his hondene he huld up on heiȝh : " swete louerd," he seide, 468  
 " Ich am cominde to þine feste : ase þou me erore bede.  
 ¶ Louerd, muche ich þonki þe : þat it þi wille is  
 To þine gistningue cleopie [me] : for muche ich it wilni, i-wis.  
 þine sones ich bi-take [þe] to loke : ȝwane i-ne may no lengore heom  
 wite, 472  
 þat holie churchere, þine clene spouse : þoruȝ me þe hath bi-ȝite.  
 Vnder-fong me with mine breþren : þat þou broughtest with þe  
 þo þou me bede to þine holie feste : and come aftur me."  
 ¶ þo cam þare a-boute þis holie man : so muche liȝht a-liȝthe, 476  
 þat no man ne miȝhte for cler leome : habbe of him no siȝhte.  
 þis holie man him blessedde : and wel softe a-down he lay ;  
 " Mine breþren," he seide, " i-blessede ȝe beon : and habbez nouþe  
 guod day !"  
 ¶ Þis guode man wende out of þis world : al-clene with-oute ech pine,  
 Ase he was clene in mayden-hod— : he cam to a swete fine.  
 þat clere liȝht þat a-boute him was : laste almost ane tyde ; 482  
 þat folk ne seiȝen nouȝt of him— : faste huy weopen and cride. [60. 174]  
 þo þis liȝth a-passed was : huy [lokedede] in þe put to grounde : 484

þare-inne of þis holie Man : no-þing huy ne seiȝen ne founde ;  
þare nas inne nouȝt bote smale greynes : þat heo miȝten vnder-ȝite—  
þat is holi þing and is i-cleoped : Manna in holi write, <sup>1</sup> *al. wule, while*  
þat ore louerd wole<sup>1</sup> in fourme of reyn : fram heouene to vrþe sende  
þe children of Israhel to heore mete : þo huy of<sup>1</sup> Egypte wenden.

¶ þis Manna, þat holie greyn : ȝuyt to þis day dez springue <sup>1</sup> *MS. to*  
Op of þat put, þat manie men : bringuez to botningue.

Non oþur þing of seint Iohan : men ne miȝten on eorþe finde ; 492  
Al-clene, ich wene, in heouene he is : þare nis no leome bi-hinde.

Of euerech haluwe men founden for-soþe : þat bodi bi-leue here,  
Bote of ore lauedy and of him : þat maydenes weren so clere.

Fayr a þing is Maiden-hod : ase it is on heom i-sene ! 496

In þis Manere seint Iohan wende : of þis eorþþelich lif, ich wene.—

¶ Seint Edward þat was nouþe late : In enguelonde ore king,  
þis holie seint Iohan þe Ewangelist : he louede þoruȝh alle þing ;  
Men ne scholde him no-þing bidde : for þe loue of seint Iohan 500  
þat he miȝhte do with-oute blame : þat he ne grauntede a-non.

A day þare cam a pouere man : with ful dreori mod

And bad him for seint Iohanes loue : þat he ȝeue him sum guod.

¶ Seint Edward him bi-þouȝhte : þo, he ne hadde þare no-þing 504  
For-to ȝyue þis pouere Man : bote ane guyldene ring.

þane ryng he louede wel i-nouȝ : and for þe loue of seint Iohan  
ȝuy[t] he hine ȝaf þe pouere manne. : and he wende him forth a-non.

¶ þare-aftur sethþe seint Iohan cam : to a knyȝht of Enguelonde, 508  
Ase he was bi-ȝeonde se : Auntres for-to fonde ;

“ Wiend,” he seiȝe, “ ȝwane þou hom comest : to Edward, eower king,  
And seiȝe þat he for ȝwas loue : he ȝaf þeosne ryng

Sende him here his ryng a-ȝeyn : and þonki him also.” 512  
þo þis knyȝht cam to enguelonde : his erinde he gan do.

¶ Seint Edward i-kneuȝh wel þane ring : and þare-bi onder-stod anon  
þat þe pouere man þat he him ȝaf : was þe guode seint Iohan.\*

Nouþe seint Iohan þe Ewangelist : ȝyf it þi wille is, 516  
Beode ore Erinde, þat we moten : come to heouene blis. AMEN.

\* Harl. adds: þulke ring is ȝut at westmynstre : for reliȝ ido,  
As me scheweþ pelegriȝs : þat ofte comeþ þerto.



61 [Alle halewene day]

**A**lle halewene-day we holdez : one time in þe 3ere ;  
 For manie enchesones holie churchē : þare-to us gan lere.  
 On is, for þe grete noumbre : þat of alle halewe is,  
 þat euerech ne mai nouȝt at is feste : ane day habbe, i-wis. 4  
 An oþur is, þat we beoth feble : þat we ne mouwen nouȝt alle  
 þe festene bi heom-sulf holde : ase huy in þe 3ere doth falle.  
 þe þridde ancheson<sup>1</sup> is, for þe 3er is schort : ase ech ne may nouȝth  
 allone <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
 þe<sup>1</sup> feste habbe in þe 3ere : þare huy habbez i-mone. <sup>1</sup> *al. Ane* 8  
 þe feorþe enchesun is, i-wis : for guod riȝt it is with-alle  
 þat we of heom maken feste : 3wane þe time doth falle, [<sup>1</sup> fol. 174 b.]  
 For gret feste huy makiez in heouene : and in grete Ioye beoth<sup>1</sup>  
 3wan huy any a-mendement : of us on vrþe i-seoth ; 12  
 For þe guod-spel seith of swich gret Ioye : þat a-mong heom in  
 heouene is  
 3wane ani of us a-mendi wole : of þat we doth a-mis.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> vv. 13-14 *al. om.*  
 ¶ þe fiffe enchesun is, for þare was : a forbuysne þar-of bi-gonne  
 Longue are þe strenȝe of cristinedom : on vrþe were i-wonne : 16  
 For þe heyȝe maystres of saresins : þat on vrþe weren þo her<sup>1</sup>  
 Maden ech maumat bi heom-sulf : at rome on Auter ; <sup>1</sup> MS. here  
 Ac natheles of eche ne miȝhte he nouȝt : for here godes so fale were,  
 And huy nolden nouȝth þat ani god were : with-oute honour þere : 20  
 þare-fore huy maden on Auter : commuyn to ech-one,  
 For-to honouri alle heore godes þare : ase it were al i-mone.  
 And sethþe þo cristinedom cam : and swyþe wide spradde,  
 At rome and eke elles-3ware : clanliche þe maystrie hadde, 24  
 ¶ Bonefas, þe guode pope : to þe false Auteres cam  
 And of þe Autere of alle godes : grete ȝeme he nam :  
 In forebuysne þar-of : ane churchē he liet a-rere  
 Of ore lauedi and of alle haluwene : in þulke place þere— 28  
 Ake six hundret 3er and fiue : ore louerd [þer-]bi-fore  
 of marie, is suete moder : on vrþe was i-bore.  
 ¶ þe churchē þat of ore lauedi was : and of alle halewene þo bi-founde,  
 Stant ȝeot at rome, and is i-cleped : " Marie la rounde." 32

þe pope al-so Bonefaz : ane day in þe 3ere  
In þe honour of alle halewene : he liet halewi þere,  
And liet al-so þoru3h al cristinedom : halewi þilke day ;  
Ake pulke tyme he was i-holde : þe endleste dai of may. 36  
Ake þe pope Gregori : þat þare-aftur longue cam,  
I-say3 þat þe day to halewi was : ope al cristindom  
And þat right was þat ech man : þe hexte and leste,  
In þe honour of alle haluwene : made þane day feste ; 40  
And in<sup>1</sup> a skars tyme of þe 3ere : ase we wyten, it was in May <sup>1 az. om.</sup>  
So gret feste forto holde : ase ful to þad<sup>1</sup> day : <sup>1 r. þat</sup>  
þarefore he liet þane day tuyrne : ase we him holdez 3uyte,  
In þe furste dai of nouembre : 3wane ech guod nis nou3t so luyte ;  
¶ “Me pinchez, 3uyt,” quath þe guode man : “þe feste feble were  
bote Men hadden 3ware-with : þe wombe Ioye a-rere.”— 46  
¶ þe furste 3er þare-aftur-ward : þat men þane day þus nome,  
Of a fair cas ich may telle : þat bi-feol in þe churche of rome.  
þe wardein of seint peteres church : þat 3uyt in rome is,  
þe feste honourede swyþe mucche : of alle halewene, i-wis : 50  
on alle halewene-day in churche : to ech auter he gan gon  
And honourede ech aftur oþur : he ne liet nou3ht on.  
To þe hei3e auter of seint petre : ate laste he wende,  
And þare he lay a-down an slep : ase god him grace sende. 54  
him þou3te, þare cam an Aungel : and ladde him to heouene on hei3h.  
In a chayere with gret Ioye : ore louerd, him þou3hte, he sei3h [fol. 175]  
with grete hei3hnesse sitte : and Aungles him al-a-boute.  
¶ þo cam þare a fair leuedi : with Maydenes a gret route—  
þat was ore lauedi with virgines— : and ore louerd faire heo grette ;  
Ore louerd a-3ein hire a-ros : and bi him fayre hire sette. 60  
þo cam þare a Man in o sclauelyn : ase hit of a Camayle were,  
And olde hore Men aftur him : and honoureden god þere—  
þat was seint Iohan þe baptist : and þe profetes olde  
And also þe patriarkes : þat of ore louerd 3wylene tolde. 64  
¶ þo comen þare twelue in one route : ase bischopes it weren ech-one,  
þe furste ase he pope were<sup>1</sup> : bi-fore he 3eode al one—  
þat was seint petre : and his felawes endleuene ; <sup>1 MS. huy popes weren</sup>  
Alle huy honourede ore louerd : þare he sat in heouene. 68

¶ þo comen þare ase hit knyȝhtes weren : redie for-to fiȝhte,  
Al-bledie, for-to defendi ore louerd : and holie churche riȝhte—  
þat weren Marty[r]s þat for god : and holie churche al-so  
ȝeuen heore lif ase godes knyȝhtes : and to deþe weren ido. 72

¶ þo cam þare a gret compaygnie : preostes ase þei it were—  
þat weren þe confessours : þat hadden holie churche to lere,  
Ase bischopes and Abbodes : and oþur guode men al-so.  
Ore louerd huy honoureden alle : ase heore riȝhte was to do ; 76  
Of feste þat Men on vrþe maden : huy þonkeden him and bade  
For alle þat a-riȝht heore day heolden : and feste of heom made.  
¶ þo gonne<sup>1</sup> huy singue heore Matines : swyþ[e] murie with-alle,  
For alle þat honouriez heore day here : ase he<sup>o</sup> in þe ȝere doth falle.—  
wel ouȝhte we þane day honouren : ȝwane huy þat ilke day <sup>1 MS. goune</sup>  
Swuch Ioye for us in heouene maden : ase þe guode Man i-say. 82  
Nou bidde alle halewene : þat we heore feste holden so  
þat huy us bringuen to þe heyȝe Ioye : þare huy both inne i-do.

## 62 [Alle soulene day]

**A**lle soulene-day on vrþe : riȝht is to holde heiȝe :  
For alle we schullen habben neode þar-to : for alle we schullen  
deȝe.

A fair siȝht þare-of al-so : þe Aungel þo gan bringue  
þene Manne of Rome ase he ladde him : ase he lay in metingue. 4  
him þouȝte, he saiȝh manie men : liggen in beddes of golde,  
And manie sitte at heyȝe borde : and habbe al þat huy wolde ;  
And manie gon nakede : and bidde þat sum man heom scholde bi-  
weue,  
And manie of-hongrede, and beden also : þat men sum guod heom  
eue. 8

¶ þe Aungel him seide ȝwat it was : al þat he saiȝh þere,  
And þat it was purgatorie : and þe Men soulene were ;  
þulke þat weren at so noble bord : and in þe riche beddes also,  
þat weren men for ȝwam þare was : mucche guod on vrþe ido, 12  
þat bi-lefden freond bi-hynde heom : þat Massene leten singue  
And duden guod for godes loue : heore soulene out of pine to bringue.  
þulke þat weren a-cale and of-hongred : þat no guod ne miȝhten finde,

þat weren þulke þat nadden on vrþe : none freond hem bi-hinde 16  
Ne for hem late<sup>1</sup> masses singue : ne almes-dede for hem do ; [fol. 175 b.]  
þare-fore ase helpelese men : in Misayse huy 3eoden so. <sup>1</sup> *al.* To lete for hem  
“Loke,” quath þe Aungel, “þat þu telle : þe pope her-of sone,  
þat men holden alle soulene-day : for it is wel to done ; 20  
And also wide ase holie churche : þat he make is heste,  
þene a-morewe aftur alle halewene-day : to holde þulke feste,  
þat ech Man with guode wille : ase fer forth ase he may  
For alle þe soulene in purgatorie : bidde þat ilke day ; 24  
So þat þe pouere þat nath no freond : þat for him bi name ouȝt do,  
þo[ruȝ]<sup>1</sup> biddingue of ech cristine Man : i-holpe huy mowen beo so.”  
¶ þe guode Man a-ros up a-non : þo he i-saiȝ al þis, <sup>1</sup> *MS.* þo  
And þonkede god of þe siȝhte— : and so he wel auȝhte, i-wis. 28  
þe pope he tolde þat þo was : al þat he saiȝ þere ; <sup>1</sup> *al.* festen  
So þat men holdeth þulke feste<sup>1</sup> : herre þane heo er were.— 30  
Ore louerd bi-fond furst purgatorie : Men þuder in to wende <sup>1</sup> *MS.* for  
þat hor<sup>1</sup> penaunce here on vrþe : ne brouȝten nouȝt<sup>2</sup> to ende, <sup>2</sup> *MS.* non  
And þat Men for simple sunnes : of 3wan i-schriue hy nere<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *MS.* were  
In þulke torment huy bi-lefden : for-to hy i-bette were ;  
And Men al-so þat weren i-schriue : and heore schrift a-fengue also  
Of a fol preost, and nouȝt i-nouȝ : to þe sunne þat was i-do, 36  
þulke schullen so to purgatorie : for-to huy habben to ende i-brouȝt  
penaunce a-cordinde to heore sunne : and aftur þe preostes nouȝt.<sup>1</sup>  
3if heo is more þane þe sunne : and a man it do, i-wis, <sup>1</sup> *al.* 4 vv. more.  
Al it schal in heouene tuye : to echingue of his blis ; 40  
3if heo is euene to his sunne : þe sunne heo wole a-quenche,  
Ake nouȝt 3if heo to luytel is. : þare-fore ech man him bi-þenche  
And to a fol preost ne triste nouȝt : þat to luyte penaunce him set ;  
For soþe, here oþur elles-3ware : ech sunne worth i-bet. 44  
3wat, hou is hit þanne of Ianekin : and of robinet þe wilde,  
Of annot and of Malekin : þat wollez habbe þene preost so milde,  
And huy seggez, “þilke preost is to hard : god schilde us fram is  
lothþ ;  
go we to sire Gilbert þe preost : he nis neuere wrothþ, 48  
¶ he wollez schriue us nessche i-nouȝ : and ore sunnes al for-3yue.”  
bi god, 3wane huy habbez al ido : hom huy gothþ vn-schriue ;

For heore penaunce schal beo so luyte : þat sire Gilbert and huy also  
Schullen gon a-deuelewey : bote god nime ȝeme heom to.— 52

In purgatorie nis no confort : bote of one þingue :  
of þe hope of Ioye aftur-ward : þat ore louerd heom wole bringue.—  
ȝwane Men in heore deth-beddes beoth : and heore penaunce heom is  
i-set,

And huy ne mouwen nouȝht on eorþe beo : for-to heo beo ful bet, 56  
So repentaunt huy mouwen beo : þat ore louerd it wole for-ȝyue  
With-outen any purgatorie : ȝwan huy beoth wel i-schriue.

Ake ȝif his penaunce him is i-ȝyue : ȝwane he mot heonne wende,  
Of þat he is i-schriue : and he ne may it bringue to ende, 60  
On of his nexte freond miȝhte : for him it swiþe wel do.

Ake four þingus he moste habbe : þat scholde take on so : [fol. 176]  
Furst þare moste gret loue beo : bi-twene ȝwam so it were—

For with-oute loue and deol of heorte : swuch þing nouȝht<sup>1</sup> nere ; 64  
Ake ȝif huy weren al-so of one blode : þe betere it were, i-wis—

Ake studefast heorte of guod loue : þe maistrie þar-of is. <sup>1</sup> al. noȝt worþ  
¶ þat oþur þing is þat he schal : þoruȝ deþe heonne wiende  
And þat he ne may habbe no space here : his penaunce bringue to  
ende. 68

þe þridde þing is þat hit beo : þoruȝ þe preostes rede,  
For no man ne may þare-with-oute : wel endi swuch dede.  
þe feorþe þing is þat men him take : penaunce more þare-to  
þane him þat þe sunne dude : ȝif he miȝhte penaunce do ; 72  
For ho-so wole for oþeres sunne : swuch penaunce here lede,  
More penaunce man mot heom sette : þane him þat dude þe dede.

¶ þare-fore ȝwane anie of ouwer freond : hath i-brouȝht is lif to fine,  
I-seoth here hou ȝe mouwen bringue him : out of his pine ; 76  
to biete is sunne in þis manere : sikerliche ȝe mouwen eou beode.

For godus loue þenchez þaron : ȝwane ouwer freond habbez neode !—  
In ȝwuch stude is nouþe purgatorie : manie wolden fayn i-wite.

hit [nis]<sup>1</sup> nouȝht a<sup>2</sup> stude to alle men : ake in fif studes, it is i-write :  
¶ On is in þe firmament : þare gret brenningue is <sup>1</sup> om. <sup>2</sup> al. in o  
Of fuyr þat hath þare is stude : and of þe sonne, i-wis. 82

þat oþur is in þe Ey<sup>r</sup> a-bouen us here : þare lufere gostes fleoth  
þat tormentiez heom nyȝht and day : and neuere in reste ne beoth.



þe þridde is an vrþe a-mong us here. : þe feorþe in watere is.  
þe fifte is onder vrþe deope : bi-side helle, i-wis — 86  
¶ Seint patrik on vrþe 3wilene : ane stude þar-of founde,  
Ase god wolde, bi-side þe hul : of seint brendan in his londe.<sup>1</sup> 88  
For four þingus purgatorie : in þeos fif studen is : <sup>1 az. Irland</sup>  
For sum Man scholde lasse torment : þane oþur habbe, i-wis ;  
And þat men mighten þorouȝh god dede : þe sonore to Ioye heom  
bringue ;  
And þat men weren þorouȝh hem i-war : bi a vision oþur metingue ; 92  
And for men<sup>1</sup> þat delitiez muche in sunne : in one place, <sup>1 r. man</sup>  
þare he schal þe sunne biete : for-to ore louerd him 3iue grace.—  
¶ One tale and one faire en-saunple : þare-of we findez i-write,  
þat<sup>1</sup> ore louerd schewez us swuch þing : for we scholden þe soþe i-wite.  
A preost was 3wilene in one stude : þat dude him baþie i-lome <sup>1 az. for</sup>  
In one stude priueliche : þare none men ne come. 98  
So þat þare cam ofte a man : ase hit were bi cas,  
And seruede him and wuchs him wel— : ake he nuste 3wat he was.  
A day he made halibred : and þe manne hit bi-tok  
Ase for is mede for is swunch. : ake he it anon for-sok ; 102  
¶ “Sire,” he seide, “ine may hit nouȝt : for it i-halewed is,  
And for i-nam nouȝt holi 3uyt : i-ne may it nauȝt, i-wis.” 104  
“A-godes name,” quath þe preost : “ich hote and halsnie þe  
þat þou me segge 3wat þou art : þat þus ofte comest to me.”  
“Ich was 3wylene of þis stude : louerd,” þis oþur seide, [fol. 176 b.]  
“In þis place ich delitede muche : to don a mis-dede, 108  
And al mi delift<sup>1</sup> of þulke sunne : so was in þis place ; <sup>1 az. delit</sup>  
I-ne bette nouȝt þe sunne a-liue : for ich nadde nouȝt þe grace,  
And aftur mi deth þere-fore : mi purgatorie here is,  
to biete mi sunne in þulke place : þare ase ich dude amis. 112  
And 3if þou woldest<sup>1</sup> for me massene singue : ich miȝhte habbe milce  
and ore ; <sup>1 az. Ac woldestou</sup>  
And þou might i-wyte þat ich am sauf : 3wane þou ne finst me  
nonmore.”  
þe preost song for him Massene fiue : and oþur guodnesse dude also.  
Sone he miste þat selie gost : 3uyt are þe seuenyȝht weren i-do : 116  
For he wende to þe Ioye of heouene : þat he deore a-bouȝhte.

þus Mani Man hath his purgatorie : þare he is sunne wrouȝhte.  
So may parauentur dame Aldith : þat nath non oþur blis  
bote athom in hire halle elene : þere ase hire Moker is, 120  
þat, þei heo bidde hire beden at churchē : hire þouȝht is athom more ;  
paraenture heo schal it bete þare : and a-bugge hire loue ful sore !—  
Men habbuz here heore purgatorie : manie for swuche þingue,  
And manie to warni some men : to helpe heom þarof to bringue. 124  
Mani man his purgatorie : in wature hath al-so :  
þarof ichulle one ensauple segge : of þat ȝwilene was ido.—  
¶ Seint Tebaud þe bischop hadde : in his fot ane hote goute,  
þat poudagre icleopeed is— : he hadde þere-offe gret doute. 128  
Ase his fischares wenden a-fischez : in heruest al-a-boute,  
In heor net huy nomen ane clompe of .Is<sup>1</sup>. : huy weren þare-with wel  
proute : 1 MS. ys? 130  
For þat ys þat was so cold : i-leid to heore louerdes fote  
hit<sup>1</sup> wolde aswagi þe hote goute : and bringue him sum bote. 1 MS. þat  
þis bischop tebaut was wel glad. : þat ys huy leiden oft  
to is fot, and eche time : it made him liþe and softē. 134  
þat ys was euere hol and sound : it ne malt for none hete.  
Seint tebaut þouȝhte þare-of wonder : for no-þing he nolde it lete.  
A luyte cri him þouȝhte a day : in þat ys he heorde þere.  
he coniourede hit a-godes name : to segge him ȝwat it were. 138  
“Ich am,” quath þis oþur, “a seli gost : and in þis ys ich am her  
In mi purgatorie, forte ich beo : of mine sunnes scker. 140  
Ake ȝif þou woldest for godesloue : þritti masses singue  
For me, ich wot þat þu miȝhtest : of þis pine me bringue.”  
þe bischop grauntede him wel sone : and bi-gan a-non a-morewe  
þe Massene for þis selie gost : to bringuen it out of soruwe, 144  
And ech day song so aftur oþur. : þe deuēl hadde þerto gret onde  
þe ȝuyt þat gost scholde of pine come— : his wrench he gan fonde.  
For ase þe bischop þene tenþe day : bi-gan is masse to singue,  
Al þe toun þe feondes hadde : i-brouȝt on a fiȝhtyngue. 148  
þe guode man bi-lefde is masse a-non : and orn a-mong heom faste,  
And harmles þoruȝh godes grace : a-passede<sup>1</sup> heom atþe laste. 1 al. paisede  
Ase he bi-gan a-morewe is masse : a gret cri þare cam al-a-boute  
þat þe toun bi-seged was : with gret ferd al with-oute, [fol. 177] 152

And Men ornen into al þe toun : ase witlese for doute.  
þe bischop lefde is masse a-non : and orn to-ward þe route ;  
He made pays a-zein þat fierd : þat huy no-þing ne reueden.  
Ake natheles so þeo tuey dawes : his masse he bi-leuede. 156  
¶ Ase he bi-gan is masse þene þridde day : men heten out al-a-boute,  
For is court and muche of þe toun : a-fuyre was with-oute.  
“þei it al fur-berne,” quath þe bischop : “and ich mi-sulf also,  
I-nelle to-day fram þis weued : are þis masse beo i-do.” 160  
So þat he song is masse forth : and muche folk was bisi with-oute  
to lauien watur and quienche þat fuyr : þat orn so wide a-boute.  
þo þe Masse was i-do : þat fuyr a-queynte anon ;  
þare nas a-peired nouȝht an hous : ake hole stoden echon.<sup>1</sup> 1 MS. achon  
¶ þulke þreo dawes þe deouel hadde : al þulke wo i-do  
his masse forto lette : and pini þe soule so. 166  
þe bischop fond þat .ys. athom : i-molten al to nouȝhte :  
þo wuste he þat þoru is Masse : to Ioye þe soule he brouȝhte.—  
Manie þingus one soule helpez : þat in purgatorie is ;  
Ake þreo þingues heom helpez mest : bi-fore alle opere, i-wis : 170  
beden of Men, and almes-dede : singuingue of Masses al-so—  
þeos þreo þingues beoth best, i-wis : and mest guod huy wollez do.—  
¶ þat biddingue of beden beoth guode : þe soþe 3e mouwen i-wite .  
bi a tale of a clerk : þat we findez i-write. 174  
A clerk hadd[e] 3wilene ane wone : bi churche-heyȝe 3wane he come,  
to segge for alle cristine soulene : þe “deprofundis” i-lome.  
In a churche-3erd ones he cam late : þeoues him comen a-boute  
And a-saileden him to robbi : he nuste 3wat do for doute. 178  
þe bodies þat weren i-burede þare : his beden 3olden a-non :  
huy comen with wepnen him forto helpe : and sturten forth echon,  
euer-ech with swuch-manere wepne : ase huy uyseden here a-liue,  
plouȝ-Man with his Aker-staf : Archer mid bouwe and knyue ; 182  
A-boute þis þeoues huy comen ech-one : and guonne heom sone  
to-driue,  
And to heore puttes wenden sethþe a-zein : þis clerk hamward wel  
bliue. <sup>1</sup> þe þ. on the margin.  
þus weren is beden i-3olde : þat he bad erore and ofte.  
Ich am siker, þe þeoues<sup>1</sup> ne 3eoden nouȝht : awaywardes ful softe : 186

For ich wot wel þat non of us : ne hadde heom so sore a-gast !  
A wonder bataille it was on : hadde it longue i-last ;  
Ich wene, þei ani chaumpiun : þare hadde i-beo,  
Sone he wolde habbe i-nome is red : hamward for-to fleo !— 190  
Almes-dede deth þe soule also : swiþe gret guod with-alle :  
þat 3e mouwen bi a cas i-seo : þat ane kny3hte dude bi-falle.  
¶ A guod man 3wyle, þat hei3te steuene : to is endingue drou3.  
A kny3ht, his freond, for is deth : made gret deol i-nou3 194  
And dude for him grete almes-dede : boþe ni3ht and day.  
þarof he i-sai3 a fair bi-tokningue : ase he a-slepe lay : 196  
him þou3hte he sai3 a sluper brugge : swyþe fayr and hei3, [fol. 177 b.]  
A deop watur and swart bi-neoþe : a fair mede þare was nei3 <sup>1 MS. gan</sup>  
with swote smul and faire floures. : and ope þe brugge he sei3<sup>1</sup> gon  
with grete Misayse mani Men : þat fullen into þat watur a-non, 200  
And manie he sai3 þare-oppe gon : al-sauf with-oute drede,  
And manie with Ioye and blisse i-nou3 : pleyinde in þe Mede.  
Oþe þe brugge him þou3hte he sai3 : gon in wrechhede  
Steuene, for 3wam þat he dude : þe grete almes-dede ; 204  
Blake men þare weren bi-neoþe : þat a-doneward him drowe,  
And opere þare weren in 3wite cloþes : þat opward him heolden i-nowe ;  
bi-twene heom laste þe noyse longue : a3ein oþur ech drou3 faste,  
Ake euere hadden þe 3wite Men : þe maistrie atþe laste. 208  
þat weren þe almesdedes : þat for him weren i-do,  
þat þe kny3ht for is soule dude : þat drowen him opward so. 210  
¶ þe blake þat him a-doneward drowen : þat weren is lupere dedes,  
þat wolden him to pine drawe : 3if huy mi3hten for almes-dede.—  
Massene also doth gret guod : boþe þe quike and dede :  
þat 3e mouwen i-heore bi þis tale : and bi opure þat ich er sede. 214  
¶ Men weren 3wilene in a contreye : þare a gret ston-roche stod,  
And Men wenden þat þare-onder were : gret tresor<sup>1</sup> and guod :  
So þat huy doluen þare-aftur : ake to wroþerhele ate laste : <sup>1 MS. tresor</sup>  
For opon hem ful þe roche adoun : and heom alle ouer-caste, 218  
And a-slou3 heom alle, bote anne Man : þat, ase it were bi cas,  
In a-manere dich fel and lay : and þe roche a-boue him was ;  
So þat he ne mi3hte of þe stude : ase i-putted he lay þere.  
his wyf nuste nou3ht of is lyf : ake wende þat he ded were : 222

to churche heo wende euerich day : ane masse to leten singue,  
A lof and wyn and a candel of wex : to þe weued heo wolde bringue,  
And al for hire louerdess soule— : heo ne bi-lefde nouȝt a day.

þe deucl hadde þarto gret onde : þo he þat i-saiȝ : 226

¶ Ase þis wyf ȝeode a day toward churche : þe deucl cam hire to

And seide þat heo ȝeode for nauȝt : for þe Masse was i do.

þat guode wyf ȝeode hom a-ȝein : and wende þat he soth sede.

A-morewe he made hire al-so gon hom : mid þulke sulue dede ; 230

And þane þridde day al-so guod. : ake þat wyf þane feorþȝ day

Sone a-ros and to churche ȝeode : þo heo þane day i-saiȝh.

ȝuyt cam þe schrewe and seide : þat þe Masse was i-do.

þis wyf i-liefde him er fule wel : ake þo nolde heo nouȝt so, 234

Ake wende to churche, and fond þe soþe : of þat þe schrewe hire mette,

þat it was to bi-trayen hire : and guodnesse to lette.

¶ Sone hit bi-feol þare-afturward : þat Men of þe toune

wenden to bete op þulke roche : þat so lay þare a-doune, 238

And wenden to finde sum tresor. : huy doluen and beoten faste.

þe selie Man bi-neoþe was of-drad : þat huy more opon him caste ; 240

“Deluez,” he seide, “warliche : þat ȝe ne slen me nouȝt !”

þo weren þis Men sore a-dradde : and stoden in gret þouȝt ; [fol. 178]

Ake napeles huy doluen bi-side : so þat huy to him come.

huy founden him ligge hol and sound : and with Ioye hine up nome.

huy axeden him hou he hadde i-leoued : þat hongur him ne a-slouȝ.

“Certes,” he seide, “ich habbe i-haued : mete and drinke i-nouȝ :

For a lof and a picher wyn : Mi wyf me sende ech day,

And a brennind candle : þat me liȝhte þe ȝwile ich here lay. 248

bote þreo dawes þis oþur wike : no-þing heo me ne sende ;

Ich was neiȝh for hongur ded. : ake heo gan sone a-mende

And sende me ase heo dude er : and fedde me wel with-alle.

Of alle wyues worþe hire best : and best hire mote bi-falle !” 252

li þis Miracle man may i-seo : and bi manie oþure al-so,

þat Massene and almes-dede : gret guod þe soule wollez do.—

þis guodnesses nellez nouȝt helpe : alle i-liche, i-wis ;

For of Men þat heonne wiendez : mani-manere þare is : 256

Oþur riȝt guode, oþur riȝt vule : oþur riȝt<sup>1</sup> bi-tweone two.

goddede helpez some ful luyte : þat man wole for heom do, <sup>1</sup> om. riȝt



3if þat huy riȝt guode beoz— : huy ne habbuth none neode mid-alle  
to none erþeliche guodnesse : þat heom miȝhte þare bi-falle ; 260  
For in þe Ioye of heouene huy both : ase huy weren bi-fore.  
Ake napeles þat men for heom doth : ne worth nouȝt for-lore :  
For it schal him-sulf helpe mucche : þat þulke guodnesse deth,  
And alle cristine soulene also : þat in purgatorie beoth. 264  
¶ þreo-manere men þare both riȝt guode : þat to heouene wiendez  
a-non

3wane huy out of þis worlde farez. : 3ung child is þat on  
þat deide aftur is cristinedom : are hit dude to quede ;  
And Martyrs þat for godes loue : in strong torment weren dede ; 268  
þe þridde manere so but clene men : þat are þat huy heonnes wende,  
Alle heore sunnes betten here : ase ore louerd heom grace sende.  
þis þreo-manere men ne mouwen nouȝt : in purgatorie bi-leue,  
Ake smitez þoru-out quiclokur : þane þe leyte doth an eue ; 272  
huy ne mouwen nouȝt bi-leue þare : for er heo wenden heonne,  
Clene huy weren of alle sunne : and ne habbut noþing<sup>1</sup> to brenne.  
For ase wode and col fedez : þat fuyr þat here is, <sup>1</sup> MS. noþint  
Al-so sunne fet þat fuyr : in purgatorie, i-wis ; 276  
And 3wan þe sunne is i-brend a-wey : þe soule to heouene geth,  
Ake wel sone þoruȝ he fieth : þat in clannesse þolede deth. <sup>1</sup> om.; H þulke  
Also doth [þe]<sup>1</sup> þreo-manere Men : of 3wan ich eou er seide :  
For heouene openez aȝenes heom : so sone ase heo beoth dede.— 280  
And þat it beo soth of alle þreo : ensaumple ȝe mouwen i-seo.  
þat aȝein children i-baptizede : heouene i-opened beo :  
For ore louerd was nyne-and-twenti ȝer : and twelf daywes old  
Are he i-baptized were : ase þe bok us hath i-told : 284  
Of al þat tyme non eorþelich Man : ne miȝhte enes i-wite  
þat heouene openede ouȝwere aboue : þat we findez i-write ;  
bote þo he was i-baptized : of þe holie Man seint Iohan, [fol. 178 b.]  
A-boue his heued with gret light : heouene openede a-non. 288  
3wat bi-tocknede þulke openingue : þat þo was and er nouȝt,  
bote þat þoru<sup>1</sup> cristindom : Man was to heouene i-brouȝt, <sup>1</sup> overlined.  
And þat heouene-dore was faste i-mad : for-to cristindom were,  
And þat a-ȝein þe furste cristindom : heouene openede þere ; 292  
And þat heouene-dore i-opened is : to cristine Men al-so,

And to 3ongue children forto huy habben : þoru3 sunne it fur-do ?  
 For huy schullen, 3wane huy heonnes wiendez : heouene-dore opene  
 finde,

For huy ne berez with heom no sunne : þat drawe heom bi-hinde ;  
 Also quicliche ase lizhttingue : þoru purgatorie huy doz gon,  
 And heouene-dore findez opene : and wiendez in anon. 298

gret folie it is to weope : ase Men beoz i-wonet to done,  
 For 3ongue children þat dei3ez so : þat in heouene buth so sone ! 300  
 "Awei, mi child," seith þe damme : and suou3nez a-3ein þe wowe ;  
 bi crist, heo au3te þonki god : þat nam hit ase his owe !—

¶ A-3ein þe Martyrs þat guode buth : heouene i-opened is :  
 þat Man may bi þe Martyrdom iseo : of seint steuene, i-wis. 304

For þo men him to deþe preowen : he bi-heold to heouene an heizh :  
 An heouene openede a-non : ase he þare i-seizh—

"Lo," he seide, "nouþe ich i-seo : þoru3 ihesu cristes sonde  
 heouene opene, and godes sone : in is fader ri3th hond stonde." 308

And þe furste martyr he was : þat euere on vrþe cam  
 Aftur godes passion : to holde up cristindom : 310

heouene openede a3en him : ase he þene deth nam,  
 to bi-tokni þat he wolde al-so : a3en ech þat þolede guod Martyrdom.

And þei he were sum-del in sunne : heore deth þat huy nome  
 And heore blod heom wolde wasche : are huy to purgatorie come.—

þulke also of clene liue : þat in clennesses here lif endiez,  
 heouene openez a-3ein heom : 3wane huy heonne wiendez : 316

þat Man may i-seo bi ensauple : of seint Iohan þe wangelist.  
 Clannore þane he was, no man nas : with-oute Iesu crist.

he seith in þe Apocalips— : þat a wel guod bok is,  
 þat he i-seizh heouene-dore : a-3en him opene, i-wis. 320

3wat bi-toknede þat bote þis : huy scholden i-seo also  
 A-3ein heom, alle þat clene weren : heouene-dore vndo ?—

Erþelich guodnesse helpez luyte : swyche Men, i-wisse,  
 For huy nabbuth þare-to non neode : 3wane huy beoth in heuene-

blisse. 324

Ake þanne it helpez him-sulf mucche : þat deth þulke goddede,

And alle þat beoth in purgatorie : ase ich erore sede.

ho-so is al-so in helle pine : it hellpez him luytel al-so

Any guod-nesse þat Man may : on vrþe for him do ; 328  
¶ For seint Austyn seith, 3if he wuste : þat is fader in helle were,  
Non more he nolde for him bidde : þane for ane deucl pere.  
Ake euer it helpez him þat it dothþ : and cristine soulene al-so ;  
For no guodnesse ne worth fur-lore : þat Man may on vrþe do.<sup>1</sup>—  
Ake beden oþer oþure<sup>2</sup> almes-dedes luyte helpuz : of fremde oþur of  
kunne, [1 fol. 179] <sup>2</sup> al. om.  
bote he with-oute wrathþe beo : and with-oute dedlich sunne. 334  
Ake a masse nis noþe-worse : for<sup>1</sup> 3wam þat heo is i-do, <sup>1</sup> r. of  
þei it beo of a sunful preost— : of non oþur þing it nis so. 336  
For þat dede is so heizh : þat heo ne may a-peyri nouht <sup>1</sup> al. For  
Of<sup>1</sup> no wrechche preost þat it dez : þei he beo in sunne i-brouht.  
Ake þei þe Masse ne beo þe worse : þe preost, bi mi swere,  
þat hire singuth in dedlich sunne : a-corie it schal ful deore ! 340  
For 3wane sire Gileberd i-massed hath : his lif he wole so dighte  
Atþe tauerne to beon a-day : and bi is quene bi ny3hte ;  
he seith, 3wane Men cleopiez him preost : “ sittez stille, mine guode  
i-fere,  
þe preost hanguez at churchē : and ich am nouþe here”— 344  
¶ his cope oþur is surplis : þe preost he seith it isse ;  
Ake his cope schal bi-leue at hom : 3wane he schal to helle, i-wisse !—  
ho-so wole 3wane he is ded<sup>1</sup> : to<sup>2</sup> his guodnesse a-fongue, <sup>1</sup> al. þat a ded man, <sup>2</sup> of  
do it bi-time for þe dede : þare-aftur þinkez longue. 348  
And þat it beo soth, man may i-s[e]o<sup>1</sup> : bi a wonder cas <sup>1</sup> MS. so  
þat 3wylene bi a kny3ht bi-feol : þat with þe heize kyng charles was.  
¶ þe kyng Charles his Ost aday : to strongue batayle gan lede.  
his .O. kny3ht þat with him wende : of þe deþe gan him drede. 352  
A cosyn he hadde in þe route : to him he þou3hte he mi3hte  
best truste<sup>1</sup> of alle Men : and so he au3hte with ri3hte ; <sup>1</sup> r. truste to  
“ Cosyn,” he seide, “ 3if ich am : here to deþe i-brouht, <sup>2</sup> r. do guod ?  
Sul Mi stede and do<sup>2</sup> for mi soule : ne bi-lef þou it nouht !” 356  
þis kni3ht truste wel to is word : þat grauntede don is bone ;  
And in-to þe batayle wende forth : ase ri3ht was for-to done,  
And fau3ht þe 3wyle he mi3hte : and a-slawe was at þen ende.  
his cosin nam his stede sone : and hamward he gan wiende, 360  
And to is owene bi-hofþe faste ire heold : and þou3hte forto done

Also muche guod for þe knyghtes soule : ȝwane he miȝhte eft-sone.  
¶ Þe knyȝht cam to him eft-sone : gostliche in priuete,  
"Cosyn," he seide, "late þou duest : þat þou bi-heiȝttest me ! 364  
þou madest me beon in purgatorie : seue nyȝht, mid-i-wisse.  
And nouȝe ich am in heouene : and þarof þou schalt misse,  
For þou schalt in þis ilke day : to þe pine of helle wende,  
For þe treson þat þou me duest : and beon þare with-outen ende."  
þis gost wende forth a-non : and þe false Man wel sone  
deide, and wende a-deuele wey : ase he of-seruede to done. 370  
here mouwen þis false esecutores : beon<sup>1</sup> i-warre bi þis tale, <sup>1</sup> MS. bjeon  
þat muche habbez of dedes godes : and deleth þare-of ful smale, 372  
Ake þenchez, ȝwane huy riche beoth : to ȝelden it wel, i-wis ;  
þe soule longueth þare-aftur-ward<sup>1</sup> : þat in purgatorie is, <sup>1</sup> al. þerafter sore  
heo a-bidez longue heore richesse : þe guode is euere bi-hinde—  
huy schullen gon a-deuele wey : and þare heore miede finde. 376  
Nou Ihesus, þat us deore bouȝhte : þei we don ofte a-mis, [fol. 179 b.]  
On alle cristine soulene haue merci : and bring us to heuene blis,  
And led us to oure riȝhte heritage : for þou bouȝttest us þar-to ;  
Ne leos nouȝht þat þou deore bouȝttest : þei we sumdel mis-do ! 380

### 63 [Eadmund conf.]

**S**Eint Eadmund þe confessour : þat lythþ at pounteneye,  
Of guode men and trewe he cam : þei huy neren nouȝht ful heiȝe ;  
In Engelonde he was i-bore : in þe toun of Abindone.  
Glad miȝhtte þe moder beo : þat bar swuch a sone ! 4  
Mabile þe riche is moder [het] : þat guod womman was i-nouȝ,  
For boȝe wif and<sup>1</sup> wydewe : to holie lif heo drouȝ. <sup>1</sup> MS. and and  
Lustniez nouȝe and i may telle : hou and in ȝwat manere  
Seint Eadmund was i-bore : ȝif ȝe it wollez i-here.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> vv. 7-8 al. om. 8  
A-seint Eadmundus dai þe king : þis guode child was i-bore ;  
So clene he cam fram is moder : with-oute ech-manere hore, <sup>1</sup> al. drie  
And so clene,<sup>1</sup> þat no cloth : þat neiȝh þe moder was <sup>2</sup> þo—was al. om.  
Ne neiȝh þis ȝoungue child, þo it was<sup>2</sup> i-bore : no-þing þe foulere<sup>3</sup> it nas. <sup>3</sup> al. isoilled  
¶ A-seint Eadmundes dai he was i-bore : riȝht ase it was day ;  
Fram erne morewe þat<sup>1</sup> it was eue : ase a ded þing he layȝ, 14  
Riȝht ase he were ded-bore : for no þing on him lif ne saiȝ ; <sup>1</sup> al. forte

þe mide-wyues him wolden habbe i-bured : ac þe moder seide euere  
nay. 16

A-3ein eue he cudde furst is lif. : to church he was i-bore,  
And for seint Eadmundes day : he [was] Eadmund i-cleoped þare-fore.  
¶ þis child wax and wel i-þev— : elles wonder it were.

þo it was of ani elde : þe moder it sette to lere, 20

And Robert al-so, hire oþur sone— : for sonas heo hadde to,  
And tweye maydenes clene i-nou3 : hire dou3htren were al-so,

Dame Margerie and dame Alis : þat at catesbi weren i-do 23

And þare in religion Nonnes huy weren : and 3uyt liggez þare boþe-to.

¶ Dame Mabile, heore guode moder : þeos children heo louede i-nou3h,

And wissede heom to clene liue : and to alle guodnesse heom drou3h.

þe 3wyle þe children 3ongue weren : heo 3af heom ofte mede

For-to faste þane friday : to watur and to brede. 28

þoru3 mede and þoru3 ire faire bi-heste : huy weren so þar-on i-brou3t,

þat, þo huy weren of gretore elde : it ne grefde heom ri3ht nou3ht.

¶ þe moder werede þe strongue here : for ore louerdas loue,

Fram þe scholdre to þe hele : and on haubark þare-a-boue— 32

In swuche manere he ladde hire lif : þe widewe þat was so wis.

wel 3ongue heo sende boþe hire sonas : to scole to paris,

And bi-tok heom spense luyte i-nou3 : ase heo it mi3hte bi-seo.

huy senden hire word<sup>1</sup> þat huy ne mi3hten : with so luyte beo. 36

“leoue sonas,” quath þe mode[r] : “ichulle beon a-3ein eov hende ;

3if 3e wollez aftur me do : ich can eou more sende,<sup>1 at. seide a3e</sup>

And it schal eov like swiþe wel : bi þat 3e wyteth þe ende ;<sup>2 at. 3if 3e dorre mid so lute</sup>

Ne spariez nou3ht, mi leoue sonas<sup>2</sup> : out of londe to wende.”

¶ “Leoue Moder,” queþen þe sonas : “we schullen do aftur þi lore ;

Ake wel þou wost þat we ne mouwen nou3t libbe : bote þou us  
sende more.” [fol. 180]

¶ þe moder tok wel stilleliche : eyþur of heom ane here

And bad heom boþe for hire loue : þat huy with heom as bere 44

And werie as twie oþur þrie : eche woke þere,

And heo wolde heom sende spense i-nov : þe 3wyle huy at scole were.

¶ þis children 3eoden to scole þo : and duden heore moder heste

And wereden þe here twie a wike : oþur þrie at þe leste. 48

So longe huy woneden heom þar-to : þat huy nomen as oftore þo,



So þat noþur nyȝht ne day : huy nolden heom for-go ;

¶ huy woneden heom so wel þar-to : þat huy as wereden day and  
nyȝht.

<sup>1</sup> *al. þat (heo om.)*

þis was, for-soþe, a guod Moder : for<sup>1</sup> heo teiȝhte hire children a-riȝht !

And euere ȝwane heo sende heom cloþes : ase heo as miȝhte i-winne,  
þare-with heo wolde herene sende : faste i-seuwede with-inne.— 54

¶ Seint Eadmund þe ȝongue clerk : to eche guod-nesse drouȝ,  
þat euerech clerk þat him i-knevȝ : hadde of him Ioye inovȝ ; 56

For ore louerdes swete grace : with him was wel riue :

And þat ore louerd cudde him wel : al bi is ȝongue liue.

¶ For ase þis child ȝeode a day : in a Mede to pleie,  
his felawes he bi-lefde ech-on : and ȝeode bi-side þe weiȝe, 60

And al one ȝeode up and down : and is bedes seide.

þo cam þere gon a fair ȝwit child : to him in þis mede,

“ Felawe,” he seide, “ heil þou beo : þat þus one gest i-lome ! ”

Seint Eadmund stod in gret þouȝht : fro ȝwannes þis child come. 64

¶ “ Ne knoustþou me nouȝht ? ” quath þis child. : seint Eadmund  
seide “ no.”

“ Ich am þi felawe,” quath þat child : “ ȝwodere þou euere go.

At scole ich sitte euere bi þe : euere on þi riȝht side,

And with þe ich go in euerech stude : ne go þou no so wide, 68

¶ And þi plei-fere, for-soþe, ich am— : and ȝif þou nost nouȝt ȝwat ich  
beo,

¶ In mi fore-heued i-write : mi name þou miȝht i-seo.<sup>1</sup>

And al-so ase mi name is : in mi fore-heued i-do, <sup>1</sup> *Ashm. has 4 vv. more.*

Creoyce þare-with þi fore-heued : and þi breoste al-so 72

Euereche niȝhte are þou slepe : in þe muynde of me,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *This v. on the margin.*

¶ And þe deuēl ne schal habbe no pouwer : for-to greui þe.”

¶ Seint eadmund nuste mit þusse worde : ȝware þis child bi-cam.

he onder-stod þat it was ore louerd : and gret Ioye to him he nam ; 76

And nolde fur-ȝite neuere ane niȝht : his lore forto do,

to creoiçi þriȝes is fore-heued : and is breoste al-so

¶ And segge “ ihesus of Nazareth ” : ase he it saiȝ i-write—

with no-þing ne scholde a man betere : fram<sup>1</sup> þe deuēl him wite.—80

¶ In penaunce, and in is lore : þis child dude al is þouȝt ; <sup>1</sup> *at. wiþ*

For godes loue he þolede mucche : þat deore him hadde a-bouȝht,

¶ In penaunce he was so wel i-woned : and 3ong þar-on i-brouȝt,  
þat, þo he was of grettere elde : it ne grefde him riȝt nouȝt. 84  
At parys he was at scole longue : and at Oxenford al-so.  
he ne dude neuere lecherie : ne ensentede þar-to ;  
Ase is schrift-fader wolde telle : ofte in priueite,  
he ne miȝhte neuere finde man : of so gret chastete. 88  
¶ Priueliche at oxenford : on a day he cam [fol. 180 b.]  
To one ymage of ore lauedi : and bi þe hond hire nam <sup>1</sup> al. forhet <sup>2</sup> al. om.  
And bi-hiet<sup>1</sup> bi-fore hire treveliche : fram<sup>2</sup> eche wummanes imone  
And with treuþe holden al is lif : clanliche to hire one. 92  
¶ þulke ymage he weddede with a ring : ase a man doþ is wif,  
Clanliche to holden in spoushod : to hire al is lijf ;  
“ Aue Maria, gracia plena ” : þeos four wordes weren i-do  
And i-graued in þis ring : for huy a-cordeden wel þar-to. 96  
¶ Wel he huld is treuþe setþe : and his weddingue al-so,  
And trewe spouse was i-novȝ : nolde he nouȝt misdo.  
Ich wot wel, ȝuyt men miȝhten finde : ho-so souȝte bliue,  
Summan, þei it sielde beo : untreowore to is wiue, 100  
And al ful beo of þe Mariage : ȝe and fayn it wolde un-binde !  
ȝweþur ani of eou couþe ouȝwere : ani swuch hosebonde finde ?—  
¶ His hostasse hadde one douȝter : þere he was at inne,  
þat louede muche þis holie child : ȝif heo miȝhte is loue i-winne ; 104  
heo ne couþe neiȝh non oþur wit : ake<sup>1</sup> heo fondede for-to do <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
Folie bi him nyȝt and dai : ȝif heo miȝhte bringue him þar-to.  
¶ Heo bad him þat heo moste a-niȝt : to is bedde wiende.  
þis holie clerk ne wernde hire nouȝt : and dude ase þe hende. 108  
þat Maide was þo glad i-novȝ : for erore heo bad wel of[te].  
A-niȝt, þo heo hire tyme i-saiȝh : to is bed heo cam wel softe,  
¶ hire cloþes heo dude of a non : ase it is riȝt of bedde,  
And made hire naked, to creopen in. : ake febleliche hire spedde : 112  
For seint Eadmund hadde ane smarte ȝeorde : and þe cloþus a-down  
spradde<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> al. þis womman anon he redde  
And beot hire on þe nakede rug : þat wel-neiȝh heo a-wedde ;  
he ne sparede rug ne side noþur : are heo to grounde bledde—  
A-quenche he miȝhte hire fole wille : mid blode þat heo schedde ! 116  
¶ And euere seide þis holie Man : ase he leide on faste,

“Maide, þou schalt leorni þus : a-wei forto castè  
 þi fole wille of þi flesh : with swuche discipline.”  
 heo þouȝhte wel luyte on folie : are þis guode clerk wolde fine ! 120  
 ¶ þis Maide wende softe aȝen : hire rug smert ful sore.  
 he<sup>1</sup> bi-ȝat so luyte þo : þat hire ne longuede þudere nam-more ; <sup>1</sup> heo.  
 Clene wumman heo bi-cam : with-oute flechslliche dede,  
 And clene Maide deide setþe : ase hire schriffader seide. 124  
 ¶ þis Maiden es þat beoþ willeffole : folie forto do,  
 I-cholde huy founden swuche lefmanes : þat wolden heom chastie so !—  
 þo Mabile, is swete moder : scholde of þis liue go,  
 Seint Eadmund, hire guode sone : neiȝ hire was þo ; 128  
 his Moder him ȝaf hire blessingue : þo heo scholde of liue fare.  
 “Blesse<sup>1</sup> mine broþur,” quath seint Eadmund : “þei he beo elles-  
 ȝware.” <sup>1</sup> *al.* Blesse ek  
 ¶ “Leoue sone,” quath þis wydewe : “boþe ȝe comen of me,  
 And he is, ȝwane ȝe beoþ o blod : i-blessed i-nouȝ with þe.<sup>1</sup> 132  
 Ake ich bidde þe for godes loue : and for seinte Marie <sup>1</sup> þe added later.  
 þat þou sum-ȝware þine sostrene do : in-to ane nonnerie, [fol. 181]  
 So þat huy mouwen clene lif lede : in ore louerd es seruise ;  
 And ne soffre þou nouȝt þat huy beon : i-weddet in none wise. 136  
 þe catel þat ich heom bi-queþe : þis dede for-to do,  
 Al'ich bi-take in þine warde : and heom þare-with also.”  
 ¶ þis guode womman deide þus : þat of wydewene was flour ;  
 And in a chapel<sup>1</sup> at Abindone heo was i-bured : with swyþe gret  
 honour, <sup>1</sup> *al.* seint Nicholas church 140  
 In a ston bi-for e þe croiz : in þe soutþ-side, i-wis ;  
 A luyte with-inne þe churche-hei ȝate<sup>2</sup> : þat chapel a-rerd is.  
 A-boue hire is i-write : “here lijthþ in þis ston <sup>2</sup> *al.* wiþoute þe abbay-ȝate  
 Mabile, flour of wudewene”— : and lesingue nis it non, 144  
 For heo was womman of guode liue : ase Men miȝten bi hire i-seo ;  
 And mani Miracle at Abindone : for hire hath sethþe i-beo.  
 ¶ Ne for-ȝat nouȝt seint Eadmund : þat is moder him hadde i-bede :  
 þo is power was i-woxe : he purueide him ane stude, 148  
 þat is sostren weren i-do : in one Nonnerie ;  
 Ake wel vnneþe he it fond : with-oute symonie.—  
 ¶ Simonie so is i-cleoped : foreward for-to make

to bugge liflode of holie churchē : and a certē catel take. 152  
A-mansede beotþ alle swuche : þat so wollez don ;  
Ake napeles to religion : manie comiez so !—  
¶ þis guode sone souȝhte wide a-boute : mani a Nonnerie,  
Are he miȝhte his sostren do : with-oute symonie ; 156  
Atþe laste he cam to Catesbi : in Norehamptone-schire,  
I-graunted him was þare a-non : al þat he wolde desire :  
¶ boþe his sustren a-godes half : Nounnes he made þere ;  
þat leueden þare al heore lijf : and holie wommen were, 160  
þe eldore was sethþe prioressē : of þe lauedies ech-on—  
For heom hauez setþe ore louerd i-do : miracles mani on ;  
And bi-fore þe heize weuede : i-burede huy beoth þere  
In a chapele þat huy leten : of seint Eadmund a-rere.— 164  
¶ Seint Eadmund, þis holie man : werede strongue here ;  
In strengore manere heo was i-maud : þane oþur mannes were :  
heo nas i-sponne ne i-weoue : ake i-broide strengus longue,  
And sethþe ase man knut a net : i-knut swiþe harde and stronge, 168  
Of harde horses here i-maud— : þe knottes deope wode,  
þat muche del of is bodie orn : of quiture and of blode.  
¶ þare-of he hadde schuirte and brieche : fram necke to þe hiele ;  
vn-ayseliche he miȝhte ligge : oþur ani<sup>1</sup> ayse i-fele. <sup>1 az. & lute</sup> 172  
A strong rop þere was þanne : a-boue fram þe scholdre i-do  
to is bottokes, of horse-here : to holden it faste to ;  
And setþe he was bi-neoþe is brieche : i-gurd faste i-novȝ  
with a strong corde a-boue : þat þe here faste<sup>1</sup> drouȝ. <sup>1 az. þe here :  
þat faste to d.</sup> 176  
¶ So faste was in euerēch side : þe here to him i-bounde,  
þat vnneþ[e] he miȝhte bieze is rug : oþur stoupi touward þe grounde ;  
And ȝwan he stoupede ani-þing : is flechs was so for-gnawe [fol. 181 b.]  
þat wonder was hou he it þolede : þat he ne hadde to deþe i-drawe.<sup>1</sup>  
¶ Fiet and hondene þat neren nouȝt : i-tormentede with þat here  
Necke and face and al is heued : þat with-oute were, <sup>1 az. to beo so to-drawe</sup>  
he roddede a-night with þe here : ȝwane no man ne miȝhte i<sup>2</sup> seo ;  
For he nolde þat no lime : un-pined scholde beo. <sup>2 r. it</sup> 184  
¶ A dai he tok al priuelicē : is Manne his olde here,  
þat he as fur-brende stillelicē : for huy for-olde were.  
he caste as in gret fuyr i-novȝ— : ac it ne cam nouȝt þare-neiȝh,

Ake euere huy weren i-liche sounde : ase þis man i-seiþh. 188

þo he i-saiþ þat huy ne brende nouȝt : he bond þer-to wel faste  
heue stoues to drawe a-down : and in-to a deop watur heom caste.

þat fuyr nadde power non : to touchi þe holie here !

Ake napeles he tolde is louerd fore : þat huy i-brende were.— 192

¶ Seint Eadmund and is felawe : ase it was ofte heore wone,

In a day fram leukenore : wenden to Abindone.

Ase huy comen in a gret ualeiþe : blake foule huy seiþe <sup>1 at. chowen</sup>

Ase it crowene and rokes<sup>1</sup> weren : fleon bi þe Eyr wel heiþe ; 196

A luyte blac sak ase þei it were : þis foules a-mong heom bere,

huy casten it up fram on to oþur : ase huy it al-to-drowe and to-tere.

his felawe stod and bi-h<sup>e</sup>old : and was neiþh wod for fere.

¶ Seint Eadmund him ȝaf confort : ant tolde him ȝwat it were : 200

“Deuelene,” he seiþe, “of helle it beoth : and þat huy berez so,

i-wis,

Ane Mannes soule here-bi-fore : of Chalgraue it is,

þat nouþe riȝt deiþe late— : heo ne cometh neuere in blis,

he mai singue weylawei : þat he euere dude amis.” 204

¶ Forth huy wenden to chalgraue : þe soþe huy founden þere :

þe Man was<sup>1</sup> ded a luyte bi-fore : and al hot ligge on bere. <sup>1 at. om.</sup>

Neuere þe gladdore ne miȝhte he beo : þat deuelene him so to-tere ;

he miȝhte segge weilawey : þat euere is lifdawes were !— 208

¶ Seint Eadmund, þe holie Man : louede wel is lore,

And for is lore he louede ȝuyt : godes seruise þe<sup>1</sup> more. <sup>1 on the margin.</sup>

Mest he louede on oresoun : þat was of ihesu crist

And of ore leuedi, is swete Moder : and of sein Ioan þe Ewangelist,

þat “.O. intemerata” : bi-gvynnez on latyn ;

þe bi-gvynningue is wel guod : and al-so is þe fin. 214

Euereche dai bi custome : he seiþe þis oresun,

he nolde bi-leue for no scole : ne for no lessoun. 216

¶ In a dai he it fur-ȝat : he hadde so mucche to done.

Seint Ioan þe Ewangelist to him cam : þe niȝt aftur-ward ful sone

And a paumerie bar on is hond : gret and strong i-nouȝh ;

Seint Eadmund he nam bi þe hond : and is paumerie op drouȝh, 220

So heiþe and with so gret Eyr : ase he him wolde al-to-driue.

Seint Eadmund lay and quakede : and drad was of is liue,



For, 3if he him smite ase he dunt drou3 : he were ded a-non ;

[*Here a fol. is wanting in the Laud MS. ; MS. Harl. continues :*]

[he quakede & cride dulfulliche : “louerd, merci, seint Iohn !” 224

¶ “Ich wole for-3ene þe,” quap seint Ioh<sup>a</sup>n : “þu criest so sore ;  
& þencli bet on oure oreisoun : & nesor3et hit nomore !”

he nesor-3at after þulke tyme : nomore þis oreisoun,  
For no studie uenor no neode : nesor þo3t of lessoun.— 228

¶ So wel lurnede þis holi man : & suche grace hadde,  
þat he bigan at Oxenford : & of art þer radde.

Of art he radde six 3er : contynuelliche ynou3,  
& sippe for-[to] beo more profound : to arsmetrike he drou3, 232

& arsmetrike radde in cours : in Oxenford wel faste

& his figurs drou3 aldaí : & his nombre caste.—

¶ Arsmetrike is alore : þat of figurs al is  
& of drau3tes as me draweþ in poudre : & of<sup>1</sup> nombre, i-wis.— 236

¶ A ni3t in avisioun : his moder to him wende,  
“Sone,” heo seide, “to what figurs : woltou nou entende ?” <sup>1</sup> MS. in

“Leoue moder,” quap þis oþer : “suche as we iseop.”

“Leoue sone,” quap þe moder : “betere figurs þer beop,  
wherto þu most þin hurte do : & þenche her-on nomore !” 240

heo nom forþ his ri3t hond : & wrot þer-on his lore :

þreo rounde cerclen heo wrot : in þe paume amidde,  
In þe tueye heo wrot fader & sone : & holigost in þe þridde ; 244

“Sone,” heo seide, “her-afterward : entende to þis lore !”

To heuene a3e þe moder wende : henese3 hire nomore.

¶ þo ise3 seint Edmund : þat hit was al of þe Trinite, *Theologia.*  
& þat god wolde þat he schulde : ihure diuinite. 248

To diuinite, as god wolde : þis gode man him drou3 ;

þer nespemde non in Oxenford : so wel of ynou3.

hit nas no3t longe þer-afterward : þat þe Chanceler ne sede,  
& þe hexte maystres of þe toun : þat he schulde bigynne & rede. 252

he wiþsede & longe<sup>1</sup> seide : þat he nas no3t worpi þerto ; <sup>1</sup> al. longe &

So þat moche a3en his wille : nede hi makede him hit do.

So þat he bigan at Oxenford : of diuinite.

So noble alosed þer nas non : in al þe vniuersite. 256

Of redinge he hadde so gode grace : þat meni on to him drou3 ;

his scolers þat ihurde of him : gode men were ynou3.

So pitousliche he wolde rede : & so gode grace hadde þer-to,

þat his scolers þat ihurde of him : nuste ofte what to do, 260

Ac sete as in anoþer wordle : & ofte hudde here e3e

ST. EDMUND IS FED WITH OUR LORD'S FLESH BY A DOVE FROM 439  
HEAVEN. BY HIS FORGETFULNESS, THE DEVIL GETS POWER OVER HIM.

& wepe þat þe teres vrne adoun : þat men hit al-aboute iseze.  
vneþe eni ihurde of him : þat þe betere ne bicom,  
& meni bileuede al þe wordle : & to religioun nom.— 264  
¶ A dai as þis holi man : in diuinite  
Desputede, as hit was his wone : of þe trinite,  
In his chaire he sat longe : er his scolers come ;  
Alutel he bigan to swoudri : as a slep him nome. 268  
þo þozte him in his swoudringe : þat a whit coluere com  
Fram heuene mid oure louerdess flesch : & þe wei to him nom,  
& þat swete flesch pulte in his mouþ : & siþþe flez vp anhez ;  
heuene openede hire azen : as þis gode man iseþ. 272  
þe sauour of oure louerdess flesch : him þozte, was in his mouþe,  
And al þe clergie, him þozte, of god : þo he awok, he couþe,  
Of þe pure stat of crist : & of his mageste  
As [an] angel him þozte he couþe : & of his priueite. 276  
¶ he bigan so deope desputi : of þe trinite,  
þat gret wonder me hadde : þurþ al þe vniuersite ;  
þat þe gretteste clerkes þat were : in Oxenforde þo  
Ne þozte þat eni vrplich man : so furforþ miþte go 280  
Ne wite so moche of godes stat : bote hit [an] angel were ;  
þer nere none maystres in Oxenford : þat in gret wonder þerof nere.  
Ac he miþte of ihesu crist iwite : more þan was in boc,  
whan he vsede oure louerdess flesch : & in his mouþe toc !— 284  
¶ Ne þozte nozt þis holi man : so moche in his lessoun  
þat euere among his þozt nas mest : in godes passioun.  
O tyme he was in grete studie : of his lessoun anyzt,  
þat longe he sat þer-aboute : forte hit was nez dailizt. 288  
þo hit was toward þe dai : a-napped he was sore,  
he lynede adoun vpon his boc : þo he nemizte studie nomore ;  
So þat he ful aslepe : & vnywar also,  
&<sup>1</sup> neþozte nozt on þe passioun : as he was iwoned to do. <sup>1 om. & ?</sup> 292  
þe deuel com to him wel sone : noþing to siche he nas.  
Seint Edmund of him was iwar : in swoudring as he was  
he wolde him blesci wiþ þe deuel : his rizt hond he gan forþ drawe :  
þe deuel him nom þerbi anon : he nemizte him nozt wawe. 296  
þo nom he forþ his lift hond : to blesci him wiþ also :  
þe deuel him nom þerbi faste : þat he nemizte noþing do.  
vpe him he lai as a sak : þat he was al ouercome,  
he nemizte him wawe fot ne hond : his poer him was binome. 300  
Ac delyure he hadde al his þozt : so þat he þozte sone

Of oure louerdess passioun : as he was woned to done.

¶ þe deuēl nemizte þo bileue : vpe him none þrowe,  
For drede he ful sone adoun : bituene him & þe wowe. 304

¶ Seint Edmund aros vp anon : & þe deuēl ouercom,  
Strangliche & harde ynou : bi þe þrote he him nom.

“ þur̃f oure louerdess passioun : tel nou,” he seide, “ me,  
Ich axi þe hou cristene man : mai best him witie fram þe.” 308

“ Me neschal wiþ noþing,” quap þe deuēl : “ schulde fram mi poer  
So wel as þur̃f his passioun : þat þu nemnedest er.”

¶ þer lurnede þis holi man : as we mowe ek echon,  
In whiche manere we mowe best : þe deueles poer forgon, 312  
For he hatieþ godes passioun : as man doþ his fon,]

[fol. 182]

And 3wane men it habbuth in muynde : he mot fleo a-non.— 314

Euerēch tyme of daye and nyȝt : seint Eadmund him gan bi-seo  
þat he diȝhte wel to godes wille : þat he nolde idel beo ;

Oþur he was in is oresones : oþur at is bok,

Oþur he .Et. oþur slep : oþur to oþur þingus he him tok. 318

þreo tymes him þouȝte þat he for-les : 3wene he cam þar-to :

3wane he rod, and 3wane he slep : and 3wane he .Et. al-so ;

For he nas þanne in studie : ne in is beden no-þe-mo ;

Ech oþur tyme, ase him þouȝte : to sum prou him scholde go.— 322

¶ So longue þat<sup>1</sup> þis guode man : to eche holienesse drouȝ, <sup>1</sup> al. om.

þat is guodnesse was wide couth : and men speken þar-of i-novȝ.

þe beste prechur he was i-holde : þat man ouȝware under-stod—

For ho-so hath with him godes grace : is dede mot nede beo guod.

So þat of þe Creoycerie : þe pope sente fram rome

To þe bischopus of Enguelond : þat huy ane wise man nome 328

For-to prechi of þe creoycerie : ase riȝt was for-to do.

Seint Eadmund, þe holie man : i-chose was þare-to,

To prechi of þe creicierie : a-boute in þe londe,

þat men wenden to Ierusalem : oþur senden heore sonde. 332

¶ procracies huy ȝeuen him also : ase he wende a-boute,

Of persones to nime largeliche : þat non nere with-oute.

bote þat nolde he do for noþing : of no man spence take ;

And 3wane persones it boden him : he it wolde for-sake. 336

For 3wane he seruede ore louerd crist : to is owene spense he tok ;

Of persones and of oþur men : ȝiftus he fur-sok.  
 ¶ he ne ferde nouȝt ase þis Erceðeknes : ne as oþure na-þe-mo,  
 þat persones and þeos pouere preostes : ouer-al doth ful wo!— 340  
 Ase he prechede a day : of þe creoiȝ wel longue,  
 A ȝung man wende a-mong þe oþure : þe creoiȝ for-to a-fongue.  
 A womman þat him louede : so heo i-saiȝh þis,  
 heo hente him bi-hinde faste : and drovȝ him a-ȝein, i-wis. 344  
 ¶ Also stif ase ani hard bord : hire hond bi-cam a-non,  
 þat heo ne miȝhte as a-welde : noþur senuwes ne bon ;  
 And þe hond was al-so fur-crokud. : heo made revlich bere.  
 Seint Eadmund bi-heold a-boute : and axede ȝwat it were. 348  
 “Sire, merci,” quath þis womman : “wrechchede ich am i-novȝ !  
 Ase þis ȝongue man wolde take þe croiz : a luyte ich him with-drouȝ :  
 And min hond is al for-croket : ȝware-with ich him nam.  
 In alle wrechhede ich am i-brouȝht : alas, þat ich here cam !” 352  
 ¶ “Womman,” quath þis holie man : “woltþu þe croiz take ?  
 “Ȝe, louerd,” he<sup>1</sup> seide, “ȝif ich miȝhte : i-nelle hire nouȝt for-sake.”  
 þis wumman sat a-doun a-kneo : and of him þe creoiȝ he<sup>1</sup> nam : <sup>1</sup> = heo  
 And hire crokede hond streiȝhte forthþ : and a-non-right hol bi-cam ;  
 heo cride and hered Ihesu crist. : þis was couth a-non ;” 357  
 For þis miracle þare token þe creoiȝ : þe mo wel mani on.—  
 ¶ In a time atþe gang-dawes<sup>1</sup> : þis holie man al-so <sup>1</sup> *al. roueisouns*  
 prechede a day at Oxenford : ase he ofte hadde i-do, 360  
 In alle halewene church-ȝerd : In þe norþure side,  
 with þe Baneres at onderne : a-se men doth a-londe wel wide.  
 Ase þis holie man with al þis folk : in is prechingue was best,  
 þat lodlokeste weder þat miȝhte beo : cam al fram bi west, 364  
 Swart and dreok<sup>1</sup> and grislich : and ouer-caste al þene toun ; <sup>1</sup> *r. deork*  
 þe wynd blevȝ al-so swiȝe grisliche : ase þe world scholde al a-doun ;  
 So deork it was bi-come al-so : þat men miȝhte vnneþe i-se—  
 Lodlokur wedur þane it was : ne miȝhte neuere be. 368  
 ¶ þat folk for drede of heore cloþus : faste bi-gonne to fleo.  
 “A-bidez,” quath þis holie man : “ore louerd is guod and freo.  
 þe deuel it is þat bringuth þis wedur : for-to destourbi godes lore ;  
 Ore louerd is strengore þane he : ne drede ȝe eov nouȝt to sore !” 372  
 he bi-heold upward toward god : and cride him milce and ore,

þat he schilde hem fram þe deueles miȝhte : þat he ne greife hem  
nammore.

þo he hadde i-seid þis oresun : þat wedur bi-gan to glide  
In þe oþur half of þe churchē : al in þe souþere side ; 376

þare it bigan to falle a-non : and nolde no leng a-bide,  
þat vnneþe þoruȝ þe heyȝe stret : miȝhte ani man go oþur ride —  
Ake in þe northhalf of þe churchē : þare þis holie man stod,  
Ne fel neuere a reynes drope : for-to destourbi a mannes Mod ; 380  
In þe southhalf þoruȝ al þe heiȝe strete : it leide on for wod,  
þat al þe stret a-watere orn : ase it were a gret flod.

¶ þat folk þat fram þe prechingue : for drede of þe wedere drovȝ  
And þat wenden bi þe heiȝe strete : hadden þar-of i-novȝ ; 384

Ake huy þat bi-lefden þare : druyȝe and clene were—  
louerd, muche is þi miȝhte ! : and fair miracle was þere !—

In þe toun of wyricestre : bi-tidde þat selue cas,  
Ase þis holie man seint Eadmund : in is prechingue was ; 388

Swuch wedur þare cam ouer him : he drof it a-wey al-so.  
Me pinchez, ase bi is liue : fair miracle it was i-do !—

¶ So wide sprong is guode los : a-boute, feor and ner,  
þat men ne hulden nouȝt in engelonde : of guodnesse is per. 392

At salesburi he was i-maket : Canoun seculer ;  
prouendes of churches<sup>1</sup> he hadde : and was tresurer.

þo he was auauncet so : he tolde þar-of ful luyte, <sup>1 al. prouendre of þe hous</sup>  
he spendede a-boute on pouere Men : þat oþure duden in pruyte ; 396  
he spendede so muche for godes loue : in is almes-dede  
þat vnneþe he miȝhte mid is rentes : half ȝer is hous lede.

¶ To þe Abbeye of stanle : he wende swipe<sup>1</sup> i-lome <sup>1 al. þanne</sup>  
And suiournede þare for defaute : for-to is crop him come— 400

For Maister steuene of lexintone : þat was þo Abbot þere,  
his desciple hadde i-be : þe ȝwyle huy at scole were. 402

his fulle .net. he neuere mo : þat ani Man miȝhte i-seo,  
bote ase muche ase he nede moste : þet wolde in ani poynt be ; [fol. 183]

Of him wondrede euer-ech Man : þat isaȝ him ete,  
hov he miȝhte holde is lijf : with so luyte mete. 406

Of guode metes ne kepte he nouȝt : þei men it wolde him bringue ;  
ȝwat lutles it was, þat he et : was al of grete þingue.



¶ þat dai þat he masse song : flechs nolde he non,  
Ne þat dai next bi-fore : for man þat miȝhte gon ; 410  
Fram þat Men loke alleluya : for-to cam estur-day,  
he ne .Et. nouȝt, þat þolede deth : ase mucche folk isaȝh,  
Ne in þe aduent na-þe-mo. : ake þat was luyte i-novȝ  
A-ȝein is oþur penaunce : þat he al day forth drovȝ.— 414

¶ Hit bi-fel þat þe Erchebischop : of caunterburi was ded :  
Seint Eadmund þar-to was chose : ase Commuyn nam heore red.  
þo þe Eleccioun was i-maud : in þe chapitle at Caunterburi,  
A-non huy senden heore messagers : to him to salesburi. 418  
huy wenden toward salesbury : ake þare nas he nouȝt ;  
huy founden him at Calne : þo huy longue hadden i-souȝt.

¶ In is chaumbre he sat priueliche : at is boke ful stille : <sup>1 al. forto wite</sup>  
No man ne dorste come him neiȝh : to letten him of<sup>1</sup> is wille. 422  
Ake napeles on þat was him next : ase it were is chaumberlein,  
Guode tipingue he þouȝhte him bringue : and þarof was wel fain :  
he tolde him þat he was ichose : Erchebischop to beo.

þis holie man gan him chide faste : and hiet him fram him fleo, 426  
“Be stille, þou fol ! ich hote þe” : he seide, “and go out heonne  
a-non,

Make faste þe dore aftur þe : and ne lat þou no man in gon  
For-to lette me of mi studie : ake lat me in pays beo !” <sup>1 al. 2 vv. more.</sup>  
Of þat tipingue he tolde luyte : ase þare men miȝten i-seo.<sup>1</sup> 430

¶ þis Messagers bi-lefden þare oute : and carefole weren of þouȝht,  
For þe day passede swiþe : and heore erinde ne duden [huy] nouȝt.  
huy wenden for heore guode tipingue : nobleliche beon onder-fongue,  
For þe muruþe of is semblaunt : ȝuyt þare hem þouȝhte longue ! 434  
heore ȝiftus huy miȝhten eþe a-bere : þat þis holie man heom caste !  
huy bi-menden, and it of-þouȝhte heom sore : heore hiȝingue þuder so  
faste. 436

¶ he ne a-ros nouȝt a fote fram is bok : are god þe tyme sende,  
Ase he was an oþur day i-woned— : ake forthþ þo ful softe he wende.  
þo he cam out of is chaumbre : þe messagers come  
And seiden heore erinde hou it was. : þar-of he tok luyte gome. 440  
þo þe lettres weren i-radde : “beu freres,” he sede,  
“I-chulle loke ȝwat mine felawes : of þis þing wollez rede

In þe chapitle of salesburi : ase riht is þat ich do."  
huy nadden of him non oþur word : þo it alles cam þar-to.  
¶ Þe chapitle at salesburi : i-holde was plener ;  
Alle þe chanouns of þe ordre : þudere come fer and ner, 446  
To conseili heom of þis þing. : þe red was sone i-take :  
Gladliche at one worde : alle huy stoden þare-ate.  
"buth stille !" quath þe guode man : " 3wat schal þat i-sed ? [fol. 183 b.]  
wuyrþe nam ich nou3t þar-to : nimez an oþur red ! " 450  
¶ " Certes," quath þe bischop þo : and þe Canones al-so,  
" þov ne mi3ht nou3ht beo þare-a-3ein : þou most it nede do."  
Seint Eadmund seide euere nay : and bi-gan to wepe sore.  
þe Chanones wepen with him al-so : and criden cristes ore ; 454  
To is fiet huy fullen a-kneo : and heolden up heore honde  
And beden him for þe loue of god : betere him under-stonde  
And habbe reuþe of holie churchen : and of him-sulf al-so,  
And þenche, 3wane holie churchen it wolde : he moste it nede do. 458  
¶ Þe bischop also weop on him : and on him cride faste,  
And in vertue of obedience : hiet him at þe laste  
þat he ne scholde it nou3t bi-leue : godes wille to wurche  
And beo bou3sum to al þe lond : and nameliche to holie churchen. 462  
þo bi-gan þis holie man : to wepe and sike sore ;  
" Nov god," he seide, " us 3iue is grace : is milce and eke is ore !  
¶ And ich take god to witnesse : and ore leuedi al-so  
þat, 3if ich ne wende suneguy dedliche : i-ne scholde it neuere do." 466  
þo huy heorden þis word of him : Ioyfole i-nou3 huy were,  
And nomen him up with ioye i-nov : and to þe hei3e autere him bere,  
And ' Te deum laudamus ' songuen : swyþe murie and hei3e ;  
Euere wep þe holie Man : ase þe chanones i-sei3e. 470  
¶ So þat he cam to caunturburi : and dude ase ri3t was þere,  
And Erchebischoþ was i-maud : is vnþonkes þei it were.  
Ne þarf no man þar-of esche : 3wepur he toke on wel i-nou3  
And wel wissede holie churchen : and to eche guodnesse drou3 ! 474  
3if is lyf was holi er : wel betere it was þo ;  
In strong penaunce he was i-nov3 : of fastingue and oþur wo.  
he hadde euere of selie bonde-men : pite and deol i-nov3,  
For him þou3te þat þe hei3e men : duden hem al day wou3.— 478

¶ In a time on of is pouere Men : wende of lif-dawe,  
And is beste best to heriet : men brouzte him, ase it was lawe.  
þo cam þis selie mannes wif : þat careful widewe was,  
And mette with þis holie man : ase ore louerd 3af þat cas : 482  
heo cride on him deolfulliche : merci and is ore,

And seide him, bote þat o best : luyte guod heo hadde more ;  
heo<sup>1</sup> nuste in 3wat manere : ne hou<sup>2</sup> heo mihte liue, <sup>1 al. Ne heo</sup>  
heo bad him for þe loue of god : þat best a-3ein hire 3iue. <sup>2 al. for mieseise</sup> 486

¶ “Guode womman,” seide þe holie man : “þou wost wel hou it is,  
þat þat chief louerd habbe þe beste ayzte : 3wane is man is ded, i-wis.”  
To is clerkes he seide a-latyn : þat þe widewe it ne under-stod :  
“Me þinchez it a luþur lawe : and noþur rihtful ne guod. 490

þis guode wif hath i-lore hire louerd : þat al hire guod forhtþ drouz,  
And to leose þare-aftur ire<sup>1</sup> beste best : me pinchez it is wou3 ; <sup>1 orig. is</sup>  
In þat on were lure<sup>1</sup> i-nou3 : þei heo ne lore þat oþur al-so. <sup>1 orig. luþur</sup>  
þe deueles lawe it is of helle : and þoru3h god neuere i-do. [fol. 184] 494

¶ “Guode wif,” he seide, “3if ich [þe] take : a-3ein þi best to lone,  
Woltþou it witie to mine bi-hofþe : for-to ich it axi eft-sone ?”  
“3e,<sup>1</sup> sire,” quath þe widewe : “god 3elde þe þin ore !” <sup>1 al. A 3e</sup>

þe widewe nam hom hire best : and ne 3eld it him nammore. 498  
þis Auntur bi-fel ofte siþe : 3wane men him wolden bidde ouzt ;  
heriot of pouere men : he ne wilnede riht nouzht.—

¶ We ne mowen riken i nouzt<sup>1</sup> : alle is guode dedes. <sup>1 al. nowhar nez</sup>

For euere in strong penaunce i-nou3 : is lif he gan lede, 502  
And treuliche heold up holi church e and wuste hire fram ech wou3.  
þarefore hadde þe deuel of helle : to him onde i-nou3 :

he bi-gan for-to a-rere kontek : bi-tweone him a-non  
And þe king hanri þat was þo : þe kingues sone Ioan. 506

þe king and mucche del of is folk : a-3ein holie church e was,  
Ase king henri, is graunt-sire : hadde a-3ein seint Thomas ;  
And þat couent of caunturburi al-so : a-3ein him hul[d] wel faste ;  
Ofte huy nomen louedai : ake þet kontek euere i-laste. 510

¶ A legat was þo in engelerde : þat a-3ein him was al-so.  
Ake studefast was euere þis holie man : þei he luyte help hadde þar-to.  
huy ne mi3ten a-cordi for no-þing : ake þe lengore þe worse it was ;  
Ake euere nam þis holie man : ensauple of seint thomas. 514

Wel ofte he bad þe kinge and his : 3if it were heore wille,  
þat huy ne weorreden nouzt a-3ein holi churchel<sup>1</sup> : ake laten hire beo  
stille <sup>1</sup> *al. H. ch. to werri nozt*

In hire fraunchise and in pays : ase heo hadde i-beo 3are.  
þe king þretneðe þene holie man : bote he bi-lefde is fare. 518

¶ "Of þi þretninge ich telle luyte" : seide þis holie man,  
"For 3if þou me drifst out of þi lond : an oþur red ich can :  
Ich can rede at parys : ase ich are þis habbe i-do,  
And þare-with winne me mete i-nov3 : and clopinge al-so. 522  
3if þou me dest to depe bringe : þou paist me wel i-nov3 ;  
þou ne mightest don me non more honour : þane slen me þoru3 þi  
wou3."

¶ 3uyt eft, ase he ofte dude : to þe king he sende ;  
And he answerede þe leng þe wors : and no-þing nolde a-mende. 526  
þo þis holie man i-saizh : þat non-oþur it nolde beo,  
þoru3h holi churche he gan to fihhte : and a-corsede alle þeo  
þat weorreden a-3ein<sup>1</sup> þe churche of caunturburi : and with on-rihte  
duden schame ; <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*

And some þat he gulti wuste : he a-mansede bi name. 530

¶ To þe king and to is conseil : þis word wel sone drou3.  
Ne þarf no man esche : weþur huy weren wroþe i-nov3 !  
þare was þretninge and bost i-nov3. : seint Eadmund heold him stille,  
And stifliche heold forth þe sentence : and liet heom speke heore wille.  
Seint Thomas cam and spak with him : and gostliche fram heouene  
a-lizhte,

And bad him beo stif and studefast : to holde up þe churches rihte,  
And for non eorþelich anuy : ne for depe, ne flechchie nouzht,  
Ake nime ansauple of him and oþure : þat so deore as hadde  
a-bouzt. [<sup>1</sup> fol. 184 b.] 538

¶ Seint Eadmund feol a-doun a-kneo : and is hondene heold up al-so<sup>1</sup>  
To cusse þis holie mannes fiet. : ake he ne moste it nouzt do.  
þo bi-gan he to weope sore i-nov3 : and seide "louerd, þin ore !"  
"beo stille," quath seint Thomas to him : "and ne weop þou so non-  
more ! 542

3wi wilnest þou to cusse mine fiet ? : it nere þe no riht to do,  
þou schalt newene þine wille habbe : and cusse mine mouth al-so."

¶ Seint Eadmund aftur pulke tyme : studefast was i-nov<sub>3</sub>,  
To deiȝe rapur for holie churchē : þane men duden hire any wov<sub>3</sub>. 546  
he þouȝhte mucche on seint Thomas : þat out of londe wende  
þe ȝwyle þe kyng was in mest wrathþe : ȝif he wolde ouȝt amende :  
Of him he nam ensauple : and priueliche i-nov<sub>3</sub>

he wende out of Enguelonde : and into Fraunce he drouȝ. 550  
And þouȝhte he was at pounteneye : swiþe faire under-fongue  
And isusteyned in his anuy : þat i-laste longue ;

¶ Also steuene of languetone : þat Erchebischoþ was,  
Six ȝer he was at pounteneye : in þat sulue cas. 554

þo<sup>1</sup> þat seint Eadmund under-stod : of is Auncetres i-nowe, <sup>1 al. so</sup>  
ȝwane huy weren in kontek for holie churchē : to pounteneye heom  
drowe :

Also dude seint Eadmund— : to pounteneye he wende,  
For-to a-bide þe stat of holie churchē : ȝwane ore louerd it wolde  
amende. 558.

honoured he was faire i-nov : of alle þat þare were,  
And euere a-bod a-mendement : fram ȝere to ȝere.

¶ Hit bi-fel, ase god wolde : þat seint Eadmund atþe laste langor.  
Fielde is bodi heui i-nov<sub>3</sub> : and fieblede swiþe faste ; 562

So longue, þat he was so feble : þat men ne radde him nouȝt  
beo þere,

Ake for-to soiorni elles-ȝware : þare betere eir to him were.

þis holie man is leue nam : elles-ȝwodere to wiende ;  
þe Monekes mauden so mucche deol : þat þar-of nas non ende. 566

¶ “ beth stille,” quat þis holie man : “ for ichulle þoru alle þing  
Comen hidere aȝein to eou : a-seint Eadmundes day þe kyng.”

Louerd, in swuche siknesse : wuch a word þat was i-seid !  
Ake, ȝwane he ne miȝhte bi is liue : forewar[d] he heold heom ded !  
Forth he wende with is men : þudere ase guod eir were :

To þe toun of Soysi : and bi-lefde þere. 572

¶ So longue so it was, þare he eode : in grete siknesse i-nov<sub>3</sub>,  
So longue þat he lay a-doun : and toward þe depe drov<sub>3</sub>. 574

So þat he Axede ore louerdes flechs : and it was him i-brouȝht.  
he sat and bi-heold it faste i-nou<sub>3</sub> : in gret studie and in þouȝht,  
Longue are he seide ani word : and þo spak he wel inliche :



“louerd,” he seide, “þou it art : þat ich habbe i-loued treweliche,  
¶ And treweliche on þe ich [habbe] bi-leue[d]<sup>1</sup> : and i-preched of þe  
al-so, <sup>1</sup> *al. bileued, ich habbe om.*

And þou treweliche at min ende-day : art i-come me to. 580  
Ich take þe, louerd, to witnesse : þe 3wyle ich habbe on vrþe i-beo,  
þat i-ne wilnede neuere aftur<sup>1</sup> no-þing on vrþe : louerd, so muche ase  
aftur<sup>1</sup> þe.” <sup>1</sup> *al. om.* 582

A, . louerd, þat it<sup>1</sup> was an heizh word : and he þat so sede <sup>1</sup> *al. þis*  
Guod and holi moste he be : and swiþe holi lif lede ! [fol. 185]

þo he hadde i-nome ore louerdes flechs : he sat longue in þouȝhte,  
And al leizhinde on Englichs : þeos wordes forth he brouȝhte : 586  
“Men seggez þat game goth in wombe : ake i segge game goth in  
heorte.”<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *A v. om. ?*

Of ore louerd þat he hadde i-nome : wel Ioyful he was þo,  
And al is game was in is heorte— : for is bodi was ful of wo.  
þe more is bodi i-pined was : þe ner he was þen ende ; 590  
And þo is ende-day was i-come : he wuste 3wodere wiende.

¶ Euere þe more þat he was : in sicknesse and in wo,  
þe gladdore he was, for he wuste : 3wodere he scholde go,  
And þe more he was<sup>1</sup> in Loye : and þe muregore him gan like. 594  
Men nuste him nouȝt enes ligge a-down : to groni ne to siche, <sup>1</sup> *al. loȝ*  
Ake euere he sat glad i-nouȝ : and lenede al-so wel ofte

Opon cloþes oþur opon is hond : and deide faire and softe.  
Fair semblaunt he maude i-novȝ : ase he drov to þen ende ; 598  
In þe moreweningue ase þe sonne a-ros : out of þis world he gan wiende.

¶ He deide twelf hundred ȝer : and to and-fourti riȝt  
Aftur þat ore swete louerd : in is moder was a-liȝt.  
Men leten openi him a-non : & is gottus take 602

And burie heom þare ase he was ded : in þe Munstre of seint Iake ;  
Men nomen is holie bodi : and wel faire gunne it lede  
To þe Abbeye of pounteneye : ase he him-sulf er sede.  
A-seint Eadmundus dai þe king : þudere he was i-brouȝt— 606

he heold þe Monekes foreward : and ne failede heom nouȝt :  
¶ For þo he ne cam nouȝt a-liue aȝein : ded he dude, i-wis !  
And þare he was i-brouȝt on vrþe : and i-schreded al-so he is ;  
he lith þare faire i-novȝ : and with gret honour al-so. 610

ST. MARTIN GOES TO BATTLE WHEN 15. HE GIVES A BEGGAR 449  
 HALF HIS CLOAK, AND TURNS CHRISTIAN AT 18. THEN HE FIGHTS.

Mani is þe faire Miracle : þat god hath for him i-do.  
 Nou god for þe loue of him : and þat us deore bouȝhte, 612  
 To pulke blisse us bringue : þat he is soule brouȝhte. AmeN

#### 64 [Martyn]

**S**eint Martyn was i-bore : in þe londe of sabarie ;  
 Wel ȝong he was i-noriced : in þe londe of papie.  
 A noble knyȝht is fadur was : and Maister of þe fierde,  
 Vnder Costantyn þe Aumperour : and al is .Ost. he stierde. 4  
 For<sup>1</sup> into batayle he brouȝhte is ȝoungue sone : þar-of him to lere.  
 None heorte nadde he þer-to : for huy heþene were ; <sup>1 al. om., r. forth ?</sup>  
 his heorte bar him euere to Iesu crist : þei he i-cristned nere,  
 he i-saiȝh þat heore bi-leue nas nauȝht : þat huy bi-lefden þere. 8  
 ¶ To churchē, þo he was Twelf ȝer old : stilleliche he wende  
 And bi-hiet ore louerd cristine to beo : ȝwane he þe time him sende.  
 ¶ þe Aumperour het<sup>1</sup> into al þat lond : to euereche olde kniȝte <sup>1 MS. het ?</sup>  
 þat heore sones scholden into batayle comen : and for heore faderes  
 fiȝhte. 12

So þat þe ȝoungue saint Martin : nas bote of fiftene ȝer  
 þo he [þe armes]<sup>1</sup> in eche bataile : for is fadere ber. <sup>1 om.</sup>  
 A winter ase þis child rod : bi þe weye al one,  
 A Miseise man he mette naked : sore sike and grone. [fol. 185 b.] 16  
 Seint Martyn drovȝ out is swerd : ase we findeth in þe bok,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS. boke</sup>  
 And carf is Mantel half a-to : and þe pouere Manne it bi-tok.  
 ¶ Sone aftur-ward, ase he bi-heold : to-ward heouene an heiȝh,  
 with is halue Mantel i-heled : ore louerd crist he seiȝh : 20  
 “lo,” he seide to is Aungles : “þis ne worth me nouȝht bi-reued ;  
 Martin, þat is heþene ȝuyt : here-with me hath bi-weued.”

þo Martin þis i-herde : and ore louerd he saiȝh þere,  
 Glad ne bliþe nolde he beo : are he i-cristned were. 24  
 ¶ Eiȝhtetene ȝer he was old : þo he i-cristned was ;  
 þat he hadde so longue a-bide : ofte he seide alas.  
 Ake al þe to ȝer þare-afturward : in-to batailes he wende  
 For is fader wide a-boute : ase þe Aumperor him sende. 28  
 hit bi-fel of a gret bataile : þat þe Aumperor hadde i-nome,  
 he het alle is knyȝhtes in is lond : þat huy scholden to him come ;

he het<sup>1</sup> Martyn with heom wende : and Armure with him take.  
 “ Certes, sire,” Martin seide, “ þine Armes ich habbe for-sake, 32  
 ¶ Ich am Iesu cristes knyȝht : and so ich habbe i-beo longue, <sup>1 orig. hiet</sup>  
 And none opure Armes bote his : i-nelle vnder-fongue.”  
 “ Ei, couward,” seide þe Aumperour : “ nouþe þou sparest for fere  
 For-to fiȝhte with þine felawes : ase þi riȝte were ? ” 36  
 “ Sire,” seide Martin þo : “ þe soþe þou schalt i-se,  
 Of þine Armes ne kepe i nouȝht : ake þe furste ichulle beo  
 Al one bi-fore al þi folk : naked to þe bataile ; 39  
 Mine louerdes miȝhte þou schalt i-seo : for he me nele nouȝt faile.”  
 ¶ þo þat ferd al-ȝare was : seint Martin wende a-non  
 Vn-armed with is swerd a-drawe : among alle is fon.  
 þo he a-mong hem was i-come : þare nas of hem nouȝht on  
 þat miȝhte ani more hebbe up is hond : þane it were a ston ; 44  
 huy ȝolden him þe maistrie a-non : bote þat he let hem a-liue.  
 Seint Martin clepede is felawes : and het hem hom wel bliue.  
 “ Sire Aumperour,” he seide, “ nouþe þou sixt : ȝwuch is mi louerdes  
 miȝhte ;  
 Are ȝe alle it hadden þar-to i-brouȝht : longue ȝe mosten fiȝhte ! 48  
 ¶ Nov þou hast alle þine fon i-wonne : þonke god, and nouȝht me,  
 And haue guod day, for i-nelle : no lengore serui þe.”  
 he nam is leue and wende forth : —he nolde no leng a-bide—  
 To þe holie bischop hyllari : þat wonede þare-bi-side. 52  
 Of him he was i-maud a-colite : and dude al bi is rede.  
 Ore louerd cam to him a niȝht : and þeos wordes to him seide :  
 ¶ “ Ich hote þe, Martin, þat þou go : wel ofte to þine kunne,  
 And spee with hem, ȝif þov miȝht : bringue hem out of sunne ; 56  
 þei þat huy heþene beon : ne let heom nouȝht þare-fore,  
 For ech guod man schal Anouri þat kun : þat he was of i-bore.  
 Ake gret a-nuy þov schalt habbe : þe ȝwile þou gest a-boute ;  
 þe ȝwile þou mine grace hast : þe þarf no-wiȝht doute.” 60  
 þis guode Man, ase ore louerd him het : to-ward is kun wende.<sup>1</sup>  
 Strongue outlawes bi þe wei he mette : heore bouwes sone huy bende,  
 þis guode man huy nomen : and maden him mani a wounde, [fol. 186]  
 Forth huy ladden him for-to sle : is hondene faste i-bounde. 64  
 þe outlawes axede him ȝif he were : so sore a-drad euere.

“Nai, certes,” quath þis holie man : “þat<sup>1</sup>nas ich neuere. <sup>1 al. so siker</sup>

¶ Ore louerdess hel<sup>p</sup> was euere neigh : þe manne þat was in care :

So mucche is þar-to min hope : þat i-ne rechche hou ich fare.” 68

Of Ihesu crist he tolde so : with heom þat him nome,

þat huy ful sone leten him go : and cristine for him bi-come.

Ase þis guode Man eode forth al one : þe deucl a-zein him cam ;

In faire manere he axede him : 3wodere þene wei he nam. 72

þis guode Man seide, “ichulle go : ase mi louerd wole lede me.”

“3wodere þou go,” þe oþur seide : “þe deucl wole azein þe beo.”

¶ “3e,” seide þis guode Man : “þou most wel al-so ;

For 3wane ore louerd is min help : i-ne rechche 3wat oþure do.” 76

þis guode Man eode a-mong is freond : is moder cristine he made ;

his fader nolde cristine be : for al þat huy him bede.—

Seint Martin fond a 3ong man ded : þat swiþe wel with him was,

þat bi-lefde on ore louerd for him : ake i-cristned nouȝt he nas. 80

¶ Gret deol made þis holie man : þat he nadde ibe i-cristned er :

To is burieles he eode, and bad for him : and weop wel mani a ter.

þe dede Man bi-gan a-non : fram deþe arise to liue ; 83

“Martin,” he seide, “i-hered beo þou : and ore louerdess woundes fwe !

Mi soule was to helle i-lad : ase alle beoth of oure kuynde,

Ake tweye Aungles þoruȝ godes grace : hadden me in muynde

And seiden ore louerd þat ich hadde : ouwer desciple i-beo ;

þare-fore ore louerd me dude a-rise : for þe honour of þe 88

And dude mi soule to mi bodi : for þi loue hider bringue.

Cristine-dom par charite : ich esche bi-fore alle þingue.”

¶ Gret Ioye hadde þis holie Man : of þis swete cas ;

he nolde departi fram him nouȝt : are he i-cristned was.— 92

þat folk nam sethþe seint Martin : for he was so guod,

And maden him bischop of turoyne : mucche a-zein is mod.

To mile with-oute þe cite : an Abbeye he liet a-rere ;

Four-score Monekes of guode liue : him-sulf he dude þere. 96

with heom he wonede al in pays : ase he heore soueren were ;

he ne wende nouȝt out bote 3wane it neod was : þat folk for-to lere.—

¶ So holi lif seint Martin ladde : þat he hadde to is heste <sup>1 a v. om.</sup>

Fuyr., and treo., and þe kuynde of worm : of foules and of beste.

<sup>1</sup>A strong wind blew a fuyr : þat to seint Martines house it wende,

And are þis guode man it onder-ȝete : i-barnd was þat on ende.  
 Seint Martyn hiet a-godes name : þat fuyr a-ȝein wiende :  
 For is heste þat fuyr flevȝ : a-non a-ȝein þe wynde 104  
 To þe stude þare it cam fram : and ne bi-lefde no-wiȝht bi-hinde,  
 And dude a-ȝein þe kuynde of fuyre : a-ȝein þe wynde to fle. [fol. 186 b.]  
 þare was i-sene þat fuyr ne miȝhte : a-ȝein is heste be.—  
 ¶ To is heste he hadde, ase ich seide er : þe kuynde of þe tre, 108  
 Ase ȝe mouwen bi a fair miracle : of him nouȝe i-seo.  
 On a dai ase he stod under a treo : to prechi godes lawe,  
 þe lufere men þat þare-bi stoden : þouȝhten him bringue of dawe :  
 huy gunne sawie þat treo a-to : to-ward þis holie Manne, 112  
 þat it scholde ouer-falle him— : for þare nadde he freond nanne.  
 þoruȝ noyse of þe crakeȝingue : þe guode man i-heorde  
 þat þut treo fel touward him. : a-ȝein wel sone he it cherde ;  
 ¶ he het þat treo a-godes name : opward a-ȝein tuyrne. 116  
 þat treo a-ros up-right i-nouȝh : for it nolde is heste werne,  
 And ouer-ful<sup>1</sup> in þat oþur side : [m]anie<sup>2</sup> of is fon. <sup>1</sup> MS. ouerfalle  
 huy þat leoueden, lieten heom sone : cristni euerech-on.— <sup>2</sup> MS. anie 119  
 þe worm dude is heste al-so. : for ase he cam bi a wateres brimme,  
 A lodlich Naddre he i-saiȝh : stifliche aȝein him come swymme.  
 “Ich hote þe,” seide þis holie Man : “þat þov aȝeinward wende,  
 A[n]t þat þou neuereft here ne come : ne nouȝwere in þis ende.”  
 þis worm turnede a-ȝen a-non : ase þis holie Man him het, 124  
 And swam in-to an oþur lond : and þulke contreiȝe fur-let.—  
 ¶ Foules duden is heste al-so. : for on a time ase he gan gon,  
 he saiȝh douedoppene fisches cachche : and swolewen heom in a-non.  
 “Alas !” seide þis guode man : “þis is þe feondes manere : 128  
 Gultlese<sup>1</sup> þingus and vnwarre : to cachchen, ase huy doth here,  
 And þing þat non harm ne doth : bote wenth in pay[s] to beo ;  
 So fareȝ þe deuel, a-wayteȝ euere : for-to he is preiȝe i-seo.”  
 he het þe foules a-godes name : ech-one þannes teo <sup>1</sup> MS. gultlesse 132  
 And þat huy scholden in-to wilderness : out of þat watere fleo,  
 þat huy neueref[t] þare ne comen : gultlese þingues to take.  
 þis foules a-non with þis word : awei huy gonne schake.—  
 ¶ bestes duden al-so is heste. : for ase he wende a-boute, 136  
 Aftur ane hare he saiȝh vrne : grehoundes a gret route ;



“Alas,” he seide, “þis seli best : þat no-þing ne doth a-mis !  
þis foule houndes it wollez to-drawe : gultles ase it is.”  
he het þe grehoundes a-bide a-non : and ne do þat best no wo ; 140  
huy at-stunten a-non, and eoden a-zein : and lieten þat best forth go.<sup>1</sup>  
¶ On atyme kene houndes comen : a-boute one of is manne ; <sup>1 al. 2 vv. more.</sup>  
he ne mizhte him wite, so kene huy were : ne help nadde he nanne :  
“Ich hote eov,” he seide, “a-godes name : and on seint Martines  
al-so, 144  
þat ze me laten a-pais wende : Min erinde for-to do.”  
þe houndes a-non with þat word : bi-gonne to stonde stille,  
And wenden euerech in is wey : to do seint Martines wille.  
¶ A kov al-so þat was gidi : a-boute orn in þe londe, 148  
þat fale men slov, and bestes al-so : 3ware heo fond anie stonde ;  
hire ne mizhte no-þing atstonde a-zein : so strong þat foule þing was.  
A-zein seint Martin heo cam eorne : ase ore louerd 3af þat cas ; [fol. 187]  
Sore weren is Men a-dradde. : þis guode Man hire het a-non 152  
A-godes name stonde stille : and [n]ane<sup>1</sup> fot forþere gon. <sup>1 MS. ane</sup>  
þat best, þei it gidi were : a-non it gan a-bide.  
Seint Martin þene deuel i-sai3 : opon hire rugge ride. 155  
¶ “þov lufere þing, 3wat dostþov þer ? : for euere þou dost to quede.  
3wy trauailest þou þat selie best : þat ne loueth no misdede ?  
A-corsede þing, þou wend a-wei : ne cum nei3h hire non-more ! ”  
þe deuel wende a-wei a-non : 3eollinde suyþe sore—  
he moste nede is heste do : ase wel ase þe kov. 160  
þo heo of him deliured was : ase ze i-hereth hov,  
Mildeliche heo eode to seint Martyn : to is fet heo feol a-kneo a-non,  
And schok hire heued, to þonki him : he nolde fram him gon.  
¶ Seint Martin hire het a-risen up : and to ire felawes wende. 164  
heo lottede on him and eode forth : hom to ire owene ende.—  
Seint Martin was apostlene pier : for þe holie gost a-lizhte  
In him ase in þe Apostles : in fourme of fuyr wel bri3hte.  
A dai ase þis guode Man sat : allone in is celle, 168  
his priue Men a-biden him þare-oute : and heorden him loude telle ;  
Al-so ase þei it wummen were : huy heorden with him speke.  
þare-of hem þou3hte wonder gret : ne dorsten huy nou3t in breke.  
¶ Sethþe þo þe guode man cam out : huy fullen a-doun a-kneo, 172

And axeden 3wat þe speche were : þat with him hadde i-beo.  
þe guode man seide, "ich may eou telle : for 3e me beoz priue :  
It was ore lauedi and seint Anneis : þat þare-inne weren with me,  
Of þe Ioye of heouene huy speken : and ofte huy doth so. 176  
Seint petre and seint powel : to me comiez ofte al-so."

Seint Martin at paray<sup>1</sup> : mette ane Musel bi cas. <sup>1 place left vacant, paray  
on the margin; al. paris</sup>  
he custe him, and anon aftur-ward : þe Musel al hol was.—

¶ Men ne sei3e him neuere wroth : ne li3e no-þe-mo, 180  
And 3wat-so-euere is Men duden : he wolde euere bi on go.

In wel pouere wede a day : he rod out on ane Asse ;  
hei3e Men he mette bi þe weie : þat tolden of him þe lasse.  
heore hors weren of him a-drad-le : for is pouere clopes, 184  
And ornen a-bach, and felden hem a-doun. : huy weren with him ful  
wroþe,

huy sturten up and nomen þis holie Man : and beoten him ful sore.  
Euere he was stille and ne spak no word : for þi huy beoten him þe  
more.

¶ þo huy him hadden so i-bete : huy bi-lefden [him] atþen ende 188  
ligginde þare, and worþen on heore hors : forth heore wei to wende.  
Ake heore hors nolden gon of þe stude : for al þat huy don<sup>1</sup> mi3ten,  
3uyt huy<sup>2</sup> smiten with 3eorde and with spore : are þat huy a-li3hten  
And criden merci þis guode Man : þat huy him hadden mis-do. 192

heore hors hem bere forth a-non : þo huy token on so.— <sup>1 al. om.  
2 3uyt huy al. om.</sup>  
And in an hous þe 3wile it barnde : he slep wit-oute harm ; 194  
his clopes fur-barnden al-to cole : he ne fiede it no-þing warm.—

¶ At a gret feste, ase he scholde : þe hei3e masse singue, [fol. 187 b.]  
To church he wende with is men : men gunne a-3ein him ringue.  
Ane pouere Man he mette nake : þat no schroud him nadde a-boue,  
And bad him sum-þing to helien him with : for ore louerdes loue.

Seint Martyn bad is Ercedekne : þat he him 3eue sum cloth. 200  
þe Ercedekne tolde þarof luyte : and nolde, he swor is Oth.

Seint Martin bote anne Cuyrtel : on him-sulf þo nadde :  
To þe pouere Manne he hine 3af : in an hous þare he him ladde.

¶ he ne bi-lefde on him no cloth of wolle : bote is Cope al-one. 204  
þe masse ne mi3hte he bi-guynne nou3ht : þat folk made þar-of mone.

"3wy neltþou," seide þe Ercedekne : " þine masse bi-guynne ? "

"For þou most er ane pouere Manne : sum cloth to him i-winne."

"Nov is þis<sup>1</sup>," seide þe Ercedekne : "gret a-nuy with þe, <sup>1</sup> *erased?* <sup>208</sup>  
*at. hit*

For j-ne seo no pouere Man : nouȝwere a-boute þe be."

"No," seide þis holie man : "it nele faillie þe nouȝht,

Al redi þou findest a pouere Man : habbe þou þat cloth i-b'rouȝth."

¶ þe Ercedekne in grete wrathþe : eode into chepingue, 212

A lodlich cloth he bouȝhte for fif panes : to þe bischope he gan it  
bringue.

þe bischop eode into þe vestiarie : is Cope he gan of strepe. 214

he nadde under is vestimenz : to habbe on bote þis<sup>1</sup> Iuype, <sup>1</sup> *orig. is*

Vnneþe it heolede is derne limes : and nouȝht folliche is elbouwes ;

For is bare Armes atþe masse : þis guode man hadde gret houwe—

For þe uestimenz wide weren : and is Armes smale and lene ; 218

laste is Armes nakede weren i-seiȝe : he ne dorste hebbe op is hond  
ene.

¶ Ake þo he nedlingus at þe sacrement : is hondene hebbe up  
scholde, <sup>1</sup> *Harl. 3 vv. more.* 220

An Aungel schrudde is nakede armes : with tweiȝe sleuene of golde.<sup>1</sup>

þe ercedekne cride and bi-hiet : þat neuere-eft mis-don him he  
nolde.—

þe deuȝel hadde to þis holie man : gret onde with-alle.

he cam in a time him to bi-traye : in riche cloþus of palle, 224

with hosen and schon of briȝte golde : swyþe fair he was of face.

"Martin," he seide, "wel þe beo : i-founde þou hast mine grace :

Ich am þilke þat þou seruest wel : ichulle me schewi to þe ;

þov most sone chaungi þi lif : and bi-time come to me." 228

¶ þis guode Man sat in gret þouȝht : no word he ne sede.

"Martyn," he seide, "ich am þi freond : ȝwar-of hastþou drede,

ȝwane þin owene god spekez with þe : here mouth with mouþe ?

Euere þou hast of guode bi-leue i-beo : ne lat it nouȝt faili þe nouþe !

For ich blessi alle þat on me bi-leuez : þei huy me nouȝht ne seo,

And er þis þei þov ne seiȝe me nouȝht : in þulke blessingue þou  
woldest be." 234

¶ "I nuste neuere," quath þis guode man : "þat mi louerd euere  
sede

þat he wolde on vrþe come : in swuche riche kingene wede ; 236

And bote ich mouwe of mine louerdes woundes : on þe signe i-se  
Opur of is croyz, inelle i-leue : þat þou mi louerd be.”  
þe foule þing wende a-wey : and was adrad of ane boule ; <sup>1</sup> *al.* 2 vv. more.  
þe stude þare-Aftur swiþe longue : stonk of him riȝht foule.<sup>1</sup>— 240  
<sup>1</sup>¶ þis guode Man seide his ende-day : him was swyþe wel come.<sup>2</sup>  
his disciples weopen sore : and gret deol to heom nome. [fol. 188]  
“Leoue fader,” huy seiden, “ȝwat schulle we do : þat þov us wolt  
for-sake ? <sup>2</sup> *al.* wel longe er hit come  
Vs fader-les with-oute confort : ȝwam woltþu bi-take ? 244  
Nov wollez wilde wolues come : and alle þine schep a-spille.”  
“Ich mot nede,” seide þis holie man : “don mine louerdes wille.”  
Of Askene and of is here he made<sup>1</sup> : a bed at is ende-day, <sup>1</sup> he m. on the margin.  
And þaron feble aȝen is deþe : opriȝht adoun him-sulue he lay ; 248  
And toward heouene lokede ay : so longue þat it nas non ende.  
his Men þouȝhten it dude him harm : and wolden him helpe to  
wende.  
¶ “A-bideth,” seide þis holie man : “ȝwy wolle ȝe don so ?  
latez me ane ȝwyle bi-holde þe stude : þat mi soule schal to !” 252  
þo i-saiȝh he þene deucl aftur is soule : stonde þare with is feren.  
“A-wey,” he seide, “þou luþere best : þou nast nouȝt to don here !  
with me nastþou nouȝt to done : for mi louerd me wole onder-  
fongue ;  
In is name to him ich wende : þat bouȝhte me swiþe strongue.” 256  
¶ With þusse worde he ȝaf þene gost— : Aungles i-redie were,  
þat folk heorde heore murie song : ase huy þe soule bere.  
Four hondret ȝer it was : and in þe sixe-and-sixtiþe ȝere  
Aftur ore louerdes buyrtyme : þat þis guode Man deide þere. 260  
Four-score winter he was old : are he was ded al-so.  
God ȝiue us part of þulke ioie : þat is soule wende to.

## 65 [Leonard conf.]

**S**Eint leonard þe confessour : a-londe eode her  
Aftur ore louerdes buyrtyme : a-boute fif hundred ȝer.  
his freond and is cunnes-men : þe gretteste maystres were  
In þe kyngus house of Fraunce : grettoze none þare nere ;  
And seint leonard al-so was : a gret maister with þe king ;

Of þat he him bidde wolde : he wernde him no-ping. 6  
he grauntede him alle þe prisoness : þat he fore bidde wolde,  
Aftur is bone ope al is lond : þat men him<sup>1</sup> deliueri scholde. <sup>1</sup> *az. hem*  
¶ þis holie man wende a-boute faste : prisoness forte glade ;  
And 3wane he fond ani of luyte gult : deliuered sone he made. 10  
For-þi Men him cleopeden “ prisoness louerd ” : and 3uyt men doth  
al-so,

For non opur halewe for prisoness : so fair miracle nath i-do.—  
þe king of Fraunce him bi-souzhte : 3eorne ope al is mi3hte  
þat he scholde with him beo : bi dayes and bi ny3hte, 14  
For-te þare fulle ani bischopriche : þat he him mi3hte bi-take.  
Seint leonard nolde it graunti nou3ht : ake outri3ht it gan for-sake,  
And wende forth a-3ein is wille : and bad him habbe guod day.  
Formest he wende to Orliauns : to prechie godes lay. 18

¶ Longue he prechede þare-a-boute : þat folk for-to lere ;  
And sethþe he wende to Aquitayne : for-to prechie þere. 20  
Eche daye he wolde at tounne beo : to prechi godes lawe,  
And eche ni3hte he wende to þe wode : 3wane it to eue gan drawe,  
In is oresones to beon al one— : ac so sone so it was day,  
In-to þe contreye he wolde a-boute : and prechi godes lay. — [fol. 188 b.] 24

¶ þe king hadde in þulke wode : a tour of grete bolde,  
þat he mi3hte soiourni þer : 3wane he euere wolde.  
þe Quene was with childe grete : þudere men gonne hire bringue,  
3if heo þe betere mi3hte for solas : ouer-come hire childingue. 28  
þo he was in trauail : heo ne mi3hte ouer-come it nou3ht ;  
So sore heo pinede þat heo was : wel neizh to deþe i-brou3ht.  
¶ þe king, and alle his, gret deol maden : þat crie men heorde hem  
wide ;

And þo seint leonard herde þar-of : he gan heorkni and a-bide. 32  
þo he i-heorde þat it was of men : þudere he gan wende,  
3if god wolde ani a-mendement : þoru3 is bone hire<sup>1</sup> sende. <sup>1</sup> *az. om.* 34  
To þe king he wende a-non : and axede 3wat him were.

“ beo glad,” he seide, “ for of þi Quene : ne haue þou none fere ! ”  
“ A, Merci, sire,” quath þe king : “ al mi lond ichulde<sup>1</sup> 3yue 37  
ho-so mi3hte [it] þar-to bringue : þat þe Quene moste liue ! <sup>1</sup> *orig. ichulle*  
¶ For of þe childe ne rou3hte i nou3ht : mi3hte ich habbe hire lif.”



"Sire," seide þis holie Man : "lat me i-seo þi wif,  
 3if ich hire may to liue bringue : and þat child al-so,  
 þoru3 mine louerdes swete grace— : nere it wel i-do?" 42  
 þis holie Man was to þe Quene i-brou3ht : þat lai 3are to deþe ;  
 So clene heo was with pine ouer-come : þat vnneþe heo mi3hte breþe.  
 ¶ Seint leonard sat a-doun a-kne : and is preiere made,  
 þat ore louerd hire deliueri scholde : hire freond forto glade, 46  
 And þat heo moste to liue come : and al-so þat child þere,  
 þat Men mi3liten seo þat þe grace : of ore louerd mucþe were. 48  
 ¶ þe Quen a-non þoru3h is bone : deliuered was of childe,  
 In guod lif, and hire child al-so— : þare was ore louerd wel milde !  
 ¶ þo þe king i-say þe Quene sauþ : and þat child al-so,  
 For ioye he nuste 3wat he mi3hte : with þæt holie man do ; 52  
 he bad he scholde of al is guod : nime 3wat he wolde.  
 Seint leonard seide, "ne kepe i nou3ht : of þi seluer ne of þi guolde,  
 Bote a place þat ich mowe : in godes seruise inne liue."  
 "Certes," seide þe king, "and ichulle : al þis wode þe 3iue." 56  
 "Ne kepe ich," quath seint leonard : "nou3ht more of þe i-bide  
 Bote þat ich may in one ni3hte : with min Asse ouer-ride."  
 ¶ "Ich graunti it þe," seide þe king : "ne wende þou no so wide,  
 þei heo were quickore þane ani best : þat is bi þis wode-side." 60  
 þis guode man a-boute þis wode wende : opo[n] is Asse wel stille  
 And bi-rod al-so mucþe place : ase it was is wille.  
 þe king, þo it i-marked was : liet wal makie a-boute,  
 And Aftur is wille he liet a-rere : noble hous and proute. 64  
 ¶ þare seint leonard Monk bi-cam : ase it an Abbeye were,  
 And mani oþere he nam in to him : ore louerdes lawe to arere.  
 he bi-gan þare a religion : of ordre swiþe strongue ;  
 Clerkus þat wolden guode men beo : to him he gan hem fongue. 68  
 Nier þane a gret Mile wei : no watur nadden huy þere ; [fol. 189]  
 Seint leonard hopede amendi þat : 3if godes wille it were :  
 he bi-gan openi þe eorþe a luyte : and is oresones he made.  
 A swiþe fair welle þare sprong up : þat þare-inne men mi3hte wade.  
 þo mi3hten huy habbe watur i-nov3 : þe 3wile þat hous i-laste, 73  
 þoru33 godes grace and seint leonardes bone : þat heore mi3hte<sup>1</sup> þare-  
 to casten.—

ST. LEONARD IS THE PATRON-SAINT OF PRISONERS, WHOM HE 459  
FREES. HE DIES, AND IS BURIED IN A SPOT SHOWN BY MIRACLE.

¶ “prisones louerd,” seint leonard : ful wide i-cleopud was :  
Ore louerd him schewede fayr miracle : for some þingue it was<sup>1</sup>! 76  
For 3wane prisones criden to him : manie with dreorie chere,  
heore biendes borsten alle a-to : and huy deliurede were ; <sup>1 al. & noȝt for  
noȝt it nas</sup>  
Manie comen to þonki him : and heore feoteres with heom bere,  
And manie to serui ore louerd crist : bi-lefden with him þere. 80

¶ Seue Men with alle heore freond : þat weren of is kunne,  
þo huy heorden of is guodnesse telle : huy solden lond and wunne,  
And wenden and woneden þare with him : holi lif to lede ;  
þis holie Man of godes lawe : gan heom wissi and rede. 84  
So fair Miracle ase of him was : no man nouȝwere nuste ;  
Mani sik Man þare hadde bote : þat to him wel truste.—

¶ Atþe laste þo<sup>1</sup> he scholde heonne fare : longue at-fore he it  
wuste ; 1 MS. þe

his breþren he cleopede alle to him : and wel mildeliche hem custe,  
And wende to þe Ioye of heouene : þo god aftur him sende. 89

Gret deol alle is breþren maden : þo he þannes wende.  
ȝif ore louerd fair Miracle dude : on eorþe bi is liue,  
Aftur þat he was heonne i-wend : he dude swuche fue. 92

¶ For miracle þat þare was : mucche folk þudere gan falle,  
þat þe place ne miȝhte nouȝht : bi manie holden alle.  
¶ þat folk cride on ore louerd ȝeorne : þre daiȝes and þre niȝht,  
þat he scholde, ȝif is wille were : þar-of don insiȝht. 96

huy i-seiȝen þo þe contreie al-a-boute : i-heoled al mid snowe,  
And a place a-midde fair and grene : Men miȝhten þaron mowe.  
þo iseien huy þat ore louerd wolde : þat þis guode man leiȝ<sup>e</sup> þere :  
huy lieten him bere þudere a-non : and a wel fair church e a-rere ; 100  
þat al þe folk þat þudere cam : ne miȝhte fulle þe place  
þat ore louerd him hadde i-chose : þoruȝ is swete grace.—

¶ þe scherreu e of leouns : feteres made strongu[e]  
And in þe hexte tour of þe castel : þare he liet heom<sup>1</sup> hongue, 104  
So heiȝe, þat ech man heom miȝhte i-seo : þat bi þe weyȝe scholde  
wiende, 1 MS. heom heom

And euerech man þat þar-on were : þe more him for-to schende ;  
þat Men þat schuuych torment iseiȝen : þe more scholden drede,  
Laste huy weren þaron i-brouȝht : to don ani mis-dede. 108

So þat he nam ane trewe Man : for a luyte lesingue  
 And dude him binde swiþe faste : and in þulke feoteres bringue.  
 With pine and sorewe þis seli man was : almost i-brouzt to deþe ;  
 To seint leonard he cride ȝeorne : ase he miȝhte speke onneþe. 112  
 ¶ Seint leonard cam a niȝt to him : in swiþe ȝwite wede :  
 “For þou hast to me ȝeorne i-bede : here ich am,” he seide ; [fol. 189 b.]  
 “þine strongue feteres bring with þe : ne haue þou none drede,  
 And a-ris up sone a[nd] cum forth with me : for henne ichulle þe  
 lede.”<sup>1</sup> 1 vv. 115 & 116 *al.* transposed. 116  
 ¶ Op a-ros þis selie man : with wel glade chere ;  
 his feteres borsten sone a-two : for huy bi-comen ful sere,  
 And seint leonard ladde him forth : ase he is felawe were,  
 To þe church þat he inne lay : and hanguede is feteres þere. 120  
 Euere ase huy bi þe weye eoden : þis holie man with him tolde,  
 Ase þey he hadde is felawe i-beo : bi þe hond he gan him holde.  
 þe schirreue cam an oþur day : and is feteres souȝhte : <sup>1</sup> *al.* 2 vv. more.  
 he saizh þat he tolde luyte of him : þat heom þudere brouȝhte.<sup>1</sup>— 124  
 ¶ A lupur Man in gret power : in an oþur stude was also,  
 Ane gultelese Man he hadde i-nome : and in strong prisone ido.  
 he heorde telle of seint leonard : þat þe prisoners help was,  
 And þouȝhte fram him is prisun wite : with som quoynte cas : 128  
 he liet maken of lim and ston : a wonderliche deop put,  
 And wit strongue dores of Ire and stiel : swyþe faste he was i-dut ;  
 On-ouewarde þe fallinde dore : þo þe guode Man was þar-inne,  
 A strong ȝwuche of Ire he liet maken : with wel quoynte ginne :  
 þare-inne he dude staleworþe Men : þane prison for-to wite, 133  
 þat seint leonard ne scholde neiȝh him come : bote he were under-  
 ȝite.  
 þe selie Man þat bi-neoþe was : in so strong warde i-brouzt,  
 Criede ȝeorne on seint leonard : þat he ne fur-ȝete him nouȝt. 136  
 ¶ A nyȝt cam þis holie man : And þe ȝwuche he fond þere :  
 Sone he ȝweluede hire op þe doun : and heom þat þare-inne were,  
 And sethþe he brac þe Irene dore : and ase a maister he wende  
 a-doun,  
 with swyþe gret lyȝht of heouene : and spac with þat prisoun : 140  
 “Slepest þou ?” he seide, “ich am i-come : þat þou hast i-cleopud so,

Godes desciple leonard. : 3wat woltþou habbe i-do ? ”  
 “louerd,” seide þis selie man : “al-so wis ich bidde þe  
 Ase ich am gultles here i-do : þat þou helpe me.” 144  
 A-non-riht þis holie Man : þe Gyues he to-brac,  
 And bi-tweone is Armes he bar him forth : no man a-3ein him ne spae,  
 And so hom to is owene hous : bi-twene is Armes him bar,  
 he bad him beon a guod man : and sette him a-down þar. 148  
 ¶ þis lufere men wit alle hore ginnes : fiebleliche habbuth a-guonne,  
 huy mighten hangen up heore Ax : and leuen weork<sup>1</sup> : for luyte huy  
 þare wonne !— 1 a. l. w. az. om.  
 ¶ A luper man in Alemaygne : an onkouth pilegrim nam 151  
 And brouhte him into strong prisoun : and 3af him swiþe hard dom,  
 þat bote his freond him wolden out bugge : he scholde bi-leue þere.  
 þis selie Man nadde no freond : and Maude wel reulich chere,  
 he bad for seint leonardes loue : þat he merci of him hadde ;  
 And he nolde him oþur merci do : bote into þat strong prisone him  
 ladde. 156  
 ¶ To þe louerd of þat Castel : seint leonard a-nizht cam  
 And [hiet] him late gon is seriaunt : þat he with vnrihte nam.  
 An oþur nizht eft-sone he cam : and þe þridde nizht also, [fol. 190]  
 And hiet him deliuri his seriaunt. : ake neuere he nolde it do. 160  
 ¶ Seint leonard ladde þis selie man : fram þe prisone a-mong heom alle;  
 þe hei3e tour of þat Castel a-non aftur him : a-down gan falle  
 And a-slov al þat folk þat þare was : bote þene louerd one ;  
 Ake boþe is leggues breken a-two : with fallingue of ane stone, 164  
 þat neuereft ne mi3hte he beon hol : noþur of flechs ne of bone ;  
 Croked he was al is lif : he nuste to 3wam mene is mone.—  
 ¶ Also in Brutayne was a kny3ht : þat in strong prisone was i-brou3ht ;  
 To seint leonard he cride faste : þat he ofte hadde i-sou3ht. 168  
 Streite wardeines ouer him þare weren : boþe ny3ht and day,  
 þare he with strongue feteres : in prisone i-bounde lay.  
 Seint leonard a-mong alle þe wardeins : in-to þe prisone cam  
 Ase a maister þoru3 heom alle : þisne selie kny3ht he nam, 172  
 his biendes he brac formest a-two : and ladde him bi þe hond  
 A-mong alle is wardeins : hom in-to is owene lond ;  
 ¶ his feoteres he tok him in is hond : þat he forth with him bar

To seint leonardes Chapele : and a-mong opure hieng heom þar. 176  
þe ne dorste non of þe wardeines : a word speke with mouþe.  
Swuch a man may wel mayster hote : þat so heom a-gaste coupe!  
þe Miracles þat he for prisoned dude : ne may no man telle.  
Nov god for þe bone of seint leonard : us schilde fram þe pine  
of helle. 180

# 66 [Magdalena.<sup>1</sup>]

Sleize Men and egleche : and of redes wise and bolde,  
Lustniez nouþe to mi speche : wise and vnwise, 3ongue and olde :  
No-þing ich eov nelle rede ne teche : of none wichche ne of none  
scolde,  
Bote of a lif þat may beo lech<sup>e</sup> : to sunfule men of herte colde. 4  
¶ Ich nelle eov noþer rede ne rime : of kyng ne of Eorl,<sup>1</sup> of knyght  
ne of swein, <sup>1</sup> *al.* Telle nelle i<sup>e</sup> of no man : <sup>2</sup> *al.* also i<sup>e</sup> can  
Ake of a womman ichchulle ov telle<sup>2</sup> : þat was sunful and for-lein :  
A swyþe fol wumman heo bi-cam : and þoru3 godes grace heo was  
i-brouȝt aȝeȝn, <sup>1</sup> *al.* h. name <sup>2</sup> *al.* oin. <sup>3</sup> *al.* lusten & dwelle  
And nouþe heo is to crist i-come : þe fayre Marie Maudeleyn. 8  
Of hire<sup>1</sup> ichulle ȝeou telle nouþe<sup>2</sup> : al-hou and ȝware heo was i-bore,  
ȝif ȝe to me wullez i-heore<sup>3</sup> : and habben of god þonk þare-fore.  
¶ þis word Marie so is brigh[t]nesse : and bi-tokneþ<sup>1</sup> steorre of þe se,  
And soruwe also and biturnesse : ase þe bok tellez me ; <sup>1</sup> *MS.* bitokne þe  
For ȝwane a man fielez in is heorte : þat he hauez mucche mis-do, 13  
And him þare-fore biguynnez to smeorte : þat is to him<sup>1</sup> bitur and wo,  
he mournez and he sikez ofte— : þis ilke Marie fierde al-so, <sup>1</sup> *al.* þan is  
þat þing þat was hire leof and softe : was sethþe hire fulle fo. 16  
¶ In þe Castel of Magdale : þis faire wumman was i-bore :  
heo was icleoped in propre name : “þe Maudeleȝne” riȝt þare-fore.  
To speken of hire ich am wel fous : and it likez me ful murie.  
Ire fader was hoten sire Titus : and hire moder Dame Euchirie ; 20  
hire broþur was cleoped lazarus : and Martha was hire soster—  
heo was debonere and pitiuus : and heo was a seli foster.

<sup>1</sup> This legend has been edited before in my “Sammlung altenglischer Legenden,” Heilbronn, 1878; two other MSS. of the same text, Trin. Coll. Cambr. R 3, 25 and Lambeth 223, in Herrig’s Archiv, 1882. It is a very old poem, in stanzas with mid-rhymes, originally in the East-Midland dialect, perhaps by the author of Gregorius; the text is greatly corrupted.—All other MSS. contain a different text.



heore fader and heore moder boþe<sup>1</sup> : comen of riche kunne, <sup>1</sup> r. bo 23  
Of bolde kyngus and of Quienes<sup>2</sup> : Men of muchele wunne : <sup>2</sup> sup. also  
¶ Of castles and of tounes<sup>1</sup> : of londes and of þeodes, <sup>1</sup> r. toures [fol. 190 b.]  
Of halles and of boures : of palefreizes and of stedes ;  
large huy weren of heore metes : to heom þat hadden neode,  
To men goinde and eke sittinde<sup>1</sup> : þat heore bonene wolden heom  
beode. <sup>1</sup> al. ysete 28

Wyse men and sleyze : oueral huy weren i-tolde.  
þo þat huy scholden deiþe : and so huy weren i-holde :  
¶ Heore londes and heore leodes : huy delden alle a-þreo,  
Tounes and heore þeodes : heore guod<sup>1</sup> and heore feo, <sup>1</sup> r. gold 32  
To feoffen heore children<sup>1</sup> : þare-wiz echon, <sup>1</sup> al. Here ch. to dyȝte <sup>2</sup> fyȝte  
For huy ne scholden nouȝt striue<sup>2</sup> : ȝwane huy heom weren at-gon.  
wel sone þere-aftur : þo huy nede scholde,  
Deiden fader and Moder : ase iesu crist it wolde ; 36

¶ Bi heom Men duden sone : ase huy ouȝten to done,  
And to heore longue home : brouȝten heom ful sone—  
Iesu crist of heouene : of heom habbe merci  
And for is names seouene : fram helle heom waraunti ! 40

huy diȝhten heore londes : a-mong heom, alle þreo,  
And with heore hondene delden : heore gold and heore feo :  
To Marie bi-lefde<sup>1</sup> : þe castel Magdale, <sup>1</sup> al. gan falle  
¶ þare-fore Maudeleyne<sup>2</sup> : formest i-cleoped was heo ; <sup>2</sup> sup. of alle  
Lazarus hadde þat haluen-del<sup>4</sup> : of al Ierusalem, <sup>3</sup> vv. 43-44 are wr. in one line.  
Of wodes and fieldes and of sart : al-mest to bedle<sup>h</sup>em ; <sup>4</sup> al. chaumpart

Martha was i-feoffed : with þe<sup>1</sup> Betanie <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
And al-so with genezareȝ : bote þe bok us lie. 48

¶ Marie, heo ne tolde nouȝt : bote al of hire pruyde,  
Ake þar-on was al hire þouȝht : and faire hire to schruȝde, 50  
And sethþe for-to walke a-boute<sup>1</sup> : to don hire flechses wille, <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
To gon and eorne feor and neor<sup>1</sup> : boþe loude and stille ; <sup>1</sup> al. & to stalke  
For-soþe, heo was riche i-nouȝh<sup>1</sup> : and so heo moste nede : <sup>1</sup> al. sekirly  
Manie riche Men hire leiȝen bi : and ȝeuen hire gret mede.

¶ Lazarus spendede al is þouȝht : op-on his chiualerie, <sup>1</sup> al. Ac at o word he tolde nouȝt : of  
Of oþur þingus ne tok he no ȝeme : ne to<sup>1</sup> housebondrie. 56  
þe selie Martha, þat oþur suster : heo was of redes guode,

Ase þei heo and hire soster : neren nouȝt of one blode :  
 ¶ Martha nam hire broþur lond : and hire sustres al-so,  
 And dude heom teolien wel i-nouȝ : ase wys man scholde do ; 60  
 þare-with heo fedde alle heore men : and cloþede heom al-so,  
 [&] pouere men and wummen : þat weren neodfole and in wo.  
 ¶ So fair womman nas þare non : in none kunnes londe,  
 Ase marie was of bodie<sup>1</sup> : and of fote and honde ; <sup>1</sup> *al.* lycam 64  
 So more fairore þat heo bi-cam<sup>1</sup> : þe more of hire was prys,<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al.* was hir fax  
 þe more fol womman heo wax : and sunful and unwys : <sup>2</sup> *MS.* priis  
 ¶ Hire riȝhte name marie : ouer-al heo les þare-fore,  
 Sunfole wumman men cleopeden hire<sup>1</sup> : bi-hinde hire and bi-fore. 68  
 þo þis wumman hadde i-heord : þat hire name was ilore, <sup>1</sup> *al.* gan hire clepy  
 þat heo was so bi-gyled and bicherd : wo was hire þare-fore ;  
 þo Men hire cleopeden sunfule : and liȝten hire riȝhte name, [fol. 191]  
 heo wax kareful and dreori of þouȝht<sup>1</sup> : and gan sore to schame : 72  
 þo nolde heo no-more : bi-fore þe riche men come ; <sup>1</sup> *al.* dreȝy & carful  
 In-to hire castel for sorewe<sup>1</sup> : heo hauez hire i-nome, <sup>1</sup> *al.* sore  
 For-to ore louerd cam and prechede : ouer al in þat londe.  
 Martha hire suster ofte bi-fore op-braid<sup>1</sup> : hire schame and hire schonde,  
 And chidde hire ful ofte : for hire lecherie, <sup>1</sup> *r.* apechede ? 77  
 boþe fastinde and eke ful : þat vnneþe he miȝhte it drie.  
 ¶ A man of þat contreye : þat heiȝhte symond leperous,  
 Al-so þe bok us tellez : bad ore louerd to is hous, 80  
 And is deciples tweolue : with him, to þe mete,  
 For he ne miȝhte nouȝt him-sulf : fram heom alle ete.  
 ¶ Marie þis i-heorde : and þarof was ful glad ;  
 A smeorieles to greiþi : þar-to he was ful rad ; 84  
 heo wende to symundes hous : þat no man hire ne bad,  
 To ore louerd Iesu crist.<sup>1</sup> : and ful sore heo was of-drad, <sup>1</sup> *al.* crist Iesus  
 ¶ For þat he was so sunful : bi-fore ore louerd to come,  
 Careful heo was, and sore a-ferd : forto beon i-nome ; 88  
 heo ne dorste ore louerd repie nouȝht<sup>1</sup> : bi-hinde ne bi-fore, <sup>1</sup> *al.* om.  
 Ne no Man hire nolde cleopie : and þat hire grefde sore.  
 ¶ þo ore louerd was i-sete : in symundes house þere,  
 And his Apostles to þe mete : þat with him þo were, 92  
 Ore louerd sat and þouȝhte mucche : ake bote luyte he ne eet.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *orig.* eat

Marie þat was so sunful<sup>1</sup> : heo crep down to is fiet, <sup>1</sup> *al. þat of himself ne roȝt*  
¶ heo custe is fiet and wusch al-so : with hire wete teres,  
And wipede heom aftur-ward : with hire ȝeoluwe heres, 96  
Out of hire boxe heo nam : Oynement ful guod  
And smeorede ore louerdes heued : with ful blisful mod.  
¶ Iudas was þare bi-side and smulde hit : and þare-fore he was neizh  
wod,—

þat swote smul him culde neizh : and gremede is sorie blod,— 100  
And<sup>1</sup> bad don up þat riche þing : þat heo ore louerd gan with smeore ;  
To spene it so in wasting : he seide, it was gret lure ; <sup>1</sup> *al. he*  
And seide, “it mai beon i-sold ful deore : to bugge with muchel mete,  
pouere Men þare-with to freueri : of drunch and of mete.”<sup>1</sup> 104

¶ þo saide ore louerd to Iudas : “lat þou þis wumman beo !  
Ful guod weork it was and is : þat heo wurchez in me ; <sup>1</sup> *on the margin, to  
drinke and to ete*  
For ai schulle ȝe pouere with eov habbe : and so ne worth eov me—  
þi toungue moste bien i-schaue : to speche heo is to freo.” 108

¶ Symund leprous i-heorde þis : he þouȝhte wel mani-fold  
þat, ȝif þes profete were al-so wys : ase he is fore i-told,  
he nolde soffri þis fole wumman : his bodi enes to reppe, 111  
For no weork þat heo can do<sup>1</sup> : to-ward him enes steppe. <sup>1</sup> *al. do can*

¶ Ore louerd wuste is lufere þouȝht : ake þarof stod him non eyȝe :  
“Symund, þou þenchest muche for nouȝht. : sum-þing ichulle þe seiȝe.”  
“Maister, seye,” seide symound : “ich it bidde þe !

For þou noldest for no þing<sup>1</sup> : segge on-right to me.” [fol. 191 b.] 116

¶ “An vsurer was ȝwilene : þat hadde dettores tweyne, <sup>1</sup> *al. C pound*  
þat swyȝe longue ȝwyle : dette him scholden bey<sup>n</sup>e :

þat on him scholde fifti panes : and twenti þar-to,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al. ȝyf siȝe twenti*  
þat oþur him scholde of dette : fifti panewes al-so.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al. panes : fulle fifty*

¶ And noþur of heom nadde : ȝware-of þe dette for-to ȝelde : 121  
huy ȝolden, þo he it creuede<sup>1</sup> : ase þe bok us telde. <sup>1</sup> *al. He forȝaf hit hem :  
(the MSS. are corrupt)*  
ȝweþur of heom tweine : cudde him more loue þo ?”

“Maister, he þat<sup>1</sup> more ȝaf<sup>2</sup> : me þinche, so mote i go.” <sup>1</sup> *al. þat he* 124

¶ “For soþe, symund leperous : þou hauest i-demed a-right. <sup>2</sup> *forȝaf*

For sethþe ich cam into þin hous : þou ne custest me no-wizht,  
Ne þou ne wusche nouȝt mine fiet : with watur ne with teres <sup>1</sup> *orig. here,  
s added later.*

Ne þou ne wypedest heom nouȝt ȝuyt : with cloþe no with heres,<sup>1</sup> 128

¶ Min heued on none halue : with no-manere Oynement  
Ne smeordest<sup>1</sup>, with none salue : ne with no piement ; <sup>1</sup> MS. smeredest  
Sethþe ich cam in-to þin hous : þis wumman<sup>1</sup> nolde blinne <sup>1</sup> MS. wumnan  
Mine fiet to wasche and cusse : with-uten and with-inne, 132  
¶ And to wipen heom sethþe aftur-ward : with hire faire here,  
Min heued also to smeorien : with riche Oynement and dere.  
Op aris, þou wumman, þine sunnes þe beoth for-zyue ! <sup>1</sup> r. may and can  
Al-so ich nouþe can and may<sup>1</sup> : of me þou art i-schriue." 136  
¶ Marie þe Maudeleyne<sup>1</sup> : ore swete louerd hire schrof, <sup>1</sup> al. M. þat was  
Swete Iesu crist out of hire : seue deuelene he<sup>1</sup> drof. <sup>1</sup> MS. heo  
Ore louerd makede hire is procuratour : his leof and is hostesse ;  
heo louede him with gret honour : in pays and in destresse. 140  
¶ Martha, hire suster, was ful sik : and so heo hadde i-beo ful 3ore,  
At hire bi-hinde heo hadde i-bled : seuen 3er and more ;  
heo ne miȝhte for no-þing : no leche-craft<sup>1</sup> a-fongue, <sup>1</sup> craft on the margin.  
Are ore louerd, heouene king : a-mong heom þare gan 3ongue, 144  
And 3af hire is swete blessingue : and helde hire of hire sore  
And bad hire beon hol and sound. : and so heo was euer-eft more.  
¶ Heore beire broþur lazarus : was swyþe sikel a<sup>1</sup> man. <sup>1</sup> overlined.  
Iesus hereborewede at heore hous : 3wane he bi heom cam, 148  
And his Apostles alle : 3wane huy þare-forth come, <sup>1</sup> al. þat wolde to  
heore In huy gonne cleopie : an<sup>1</sup> ase heore owene it nome ; hem by fülle :  
¶ Al swuch ase þare-inne was : huy eten and huy drounke—  
Men habbez ofte note of þing : þat luytel it habbut swounke. 152  
þo Iesus hadde þare i-beo : ase longue ase he wolde,  
he wente to an oþur contreye : for men i-seon him scholde ; 154  
¶ Marie he 3af is blessingue : and Martha and lazarus,  
Muchele a<sup>d</sup> luttle, elde and 3ongue : þat woneden in heore hous.  
Aftur þat he was i-wend : Marie was<sup>1</sup> egleche : <sup>1</sup> al. wax  
Crist hire hauede a-boute i-sent : to sarmoni and to preche : 158  
¶ To sunfole men he was ful rad : to wissi and to teche,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. toche  
And to sike men heo wa[s] ful glad : to beon heore soule leche ; 160  
Mani on to cristinedom : heo brouȝhte, and out of sunne, [fol. 192]  
Fram lecherie and hore-dom : þoru<sup>1</sup> schrift, to Ioye and alle wunne.—  
¶ Aftur ore louerdes passionne : in þe þrittenþe 3ere <sup>1</sup> al. to  
Giwes weren proute and grimme : olme and of lufere chere, 164

Seint steuene to depe huy stenden : þat was ore louerd ful deore,  
 And manie Men huy flemden : þat cristes limes were ; 166

¶ Non Apostle ne moste liue : in Giwene londe,  
 Alle huy weren of londe i-driue : with wrathþe and nyþe and onde.  
 Seint Maximus was þo : with godes apostles<sup>1</sup> bi-come ; <sup>1</sup> *al. þo was w. g.*  
 Sixti .ant. Ten deciples : to-gadere heom hadden i-nome ; <sup>a. : s. M.</sup> 170

¶ Marie þe Maudeleyne : and hire broþur lazarus,  
 And heore suster Martha : and þe bischop Maximus,  
 Mani mo of cristine Men : wel mo þane i can nemne,  
 weren i-hote fleme : and some to quelle and brenne. 174

¶ Huy weren in .A. schip i-pult : with-outen ster and ore,  
 þat huy scholden beon fur-faren<sup>1</sup> : and ne libben no-more ; <sup>1</sup> *al. i-spilt*  
 þare nas noþur ido with heom : noþur watur ne bred, 177  
 For huy scholden of-hongrede beon : and sone þare-aftur-ward ded.

¶ Huy schypeden in þe salte se : ase Iesu crist it wolde,  
 For-to þat tyme scholde beo : þat huy a-riui scholde. 180  
 To Marcile þe wynd heom drof : a gret name-couth cite ;  
 Euer-ech of heom oþur schrof : are huy comen out of þe se.

¶ Huy ne founden þare no freond<sup>1</sup> : þat wolde heom hereboruwe,  
 Cristine man ne no giv<sup>2</sup> : an eue noþur a-moruwe, <sup>1</sup> *al. frend non*  
 Ne 3yuen heom mete ne drinke noþur<sup>1</sup> : ne lissen heore soruwe, <sup>2</sup> *Noþer gywe ne cr. man*  
 Ne no man, for loue ne for swunch : þat huy mizhten of bugge ne  
 borewe : <sup>1</sup> *al. om.* 186

¶ In one olde porche : huy stunten al þat ny3ht,  
 with-oute light of torche : with-oute fuyr and candle bright. 188  
 þe porche was an old<sup>1</sup> hous : of olde weorke i-wrou3t ; <sup>1</sup> *MS. hold*  
 þudere in huy weren alle wel vouse : þat of þe se weren i-brou3ht,

¶ For huy nusten elle-3ware : þat huy stunte mizhte ;  
 Bote huy hadde gre[t] schame and teone : and giwes with heom to  
 fichte. 192

þare huy duelden al þat ny3ht : forto it was day a-moruwe.  
 þe sarasins heom boden ficht : to echen heore soruwe.  
 ¶ Alle þe Men þat fram þe se : þuder weren i-come,  
 huy nusten 3wodere huy mizhte fleo : for-þi huy weren i-nome. 196  
 huy weren i-hote ope lyf and lime<sup>1</sup> : Iesu crist fur-sake, <sup>1</sup> *al. on here lyf*  
 And, with þretningue and with strif : to heore false godus take.



- ¶ þe Marie Maudeleine : heo saigh þat folk a-rise;  
Riche and pouere, knyȝht and sweyn : to don þat sacrefise : 200  
heo was a-nuyd and of-drad : þat hire bi-gan to grise ;  
To speken of god heo was ful rad : and so dude on hire wise. 202
- ¶ Op heo stod with wordes bolde : with bright neb and glade chere,  
And seide, “ herkniez to me, ȝunge and elde : þat wullez beon cristes :<sup>1</sup>  
Ne bi-lieuez nouȝt opon Mahun : ne on teruagaunt, is fere,  
For huy beoth boþe deue and doumbe : and huy ne mouwen i-seo n  
i-here, <sup>1</sup> rhyme om.; *al.* þat in þis place ben here [fol. 192 b.
- ¶ Ne huy ne mouwen eov helpe nouȝt : of none kunnes þingue  
þei men of heom ȝelpen ouȝt : ne no guod to eu bringue : 208  
For huy bez doumbe and deue : crokede and eke blinde,  
heore miȝhte is fallen to grounde : bi-foren and bi-hinde.
- ¶ Ake ȝe schulle lieuen on iesu crist : oure heiȝe heouene kyng,  
þat al þis worldes maister is : with-oute ani ending : 212  
For he may don is wille<sup>1</sup> : of euereche cunnes þing <sup>1</sup> *al.* He ou wole  
þat ȝe wilniez with riȝhte : and with-uten sunegyung;  
¶ He is with-oute þe bi-gynningue : and he is with-uten ende,  
with-oute fuylþe and sunegyng : so corteys and so hende 216  
þat al þing þat man with skile him biddez : he wole him ȝyue and  
sende,  
To Man þat goth and eke rit : þat wole to him wende ;  
¶ He is wuryte<sup>1</sup> of alle þing : he makede heouene and helle, <sup>1</sup> r. wuryte  
Ne may no kayser ne no kyng : his vertues alle telle ; 220  
þe man þat him seruez wel : ne may him no feond cwelle,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> orig. dwelle  
Ake huy þat wullez a-ȝein him fiȝhte : to grounde he wole heom  
felle ; 222
- ¶ He makede day and eke nyȝht : steorrene and sonne and Mone ;  
þe man þat trewe is and louez him ariȝt : he wole graunti him is bone  
And þat he biddez him with treouþe : he it grauntez him ful sone,  
he helpez boþe king and knyȝht : þe pouere alle mididone.” 226
- ¶ A riche prince of sarazins : þudere was i-come,  
with him is wyf and his mayne : þat with him he hadde i-nome :  
To Maries prechingue : he lustnede ful sone ;  
For þat heo was so fair a þing : to hire huy token guod gome. 230
- ¶ þe sarazins onuele : weren fulle of nyȝe and hete,

þo it was time of mele : huy wenden to heore mete ; 232

þo huy comen hom vnsele : and þar-to weren i-sete,  
Cristes Men to delen guod : ful clene huy hadden for-ȝete.

¶ þare weren of cristine men : mo þane sixti and tene ;  
No man nadde reuþe of heom : and þat was þare i-sene : 236

huy weren wit-oute mete and drunch : in gret hongur and in teone,  
Ne huy ne duden no weork ne swunch : ne no-þing men nolde heom  
lene.

¶ Hit was in one nyȝhte : aftur þe þridde day,  
þat þis riche princes wif : in hire bedde lay : 240

þare cam Marie Maudeleyne : and bi-foren hire heo stod : <sup>1</sup> *al. vilayne*

“ Dame, me þinchez þou art vnhende<sup>1</sup> : for þou hast mucche guod,

¶ Of þe ich habbe gret feorlich : and mucche me þinchez wunder  
þat þou last Iesu cristes folk : þus steorue for hungur ! 244

Bote ȝif þou oþur þi louerd : lissi heore kare,  
Wite ȝe mid-i-wisse : sorewe eou schal beon ful ȝare : <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*

¶ Swuch a fierd schal op-on eov come : þat schal eov so<sup>1</sup> fur-fare  
And a-quellen eou and eouwer folk : huy nellez eov no-þing spare.”

þis riche princes wif þis word : nolde hire louerd nouȝt telle—  
For-soþe, heo was puyrliche vnwys : in sawe and in spelle. 250

þe oþur nyȝt þe Maudeleyne : eft-sone ȝeode hire to, [fol. 193]

And spak to hire wel stuyrneliche : and þe þridde nyht al-so ;

And ȝuyt he<sup>o</sup> nolde hire erinde : to hire louerd do.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *a v. om.; al. Alle suche*

¶ Marie cam þe feorþe nyȝt : and bi-fore þe prince heo stod : <sup>2</sup> *messageres : crist hem*

“ Slepestou, tyraunt, þou deueles knyȝt : of sathanasses blod ? <sup>1</sup> *worche wo.*

þi wif, þe Naddre, heo is a-mad : ich holde hire puyr wod : 256  
heo nolde þe telle þat ich bad : for vuele ne for guod.

¶ þou hauest mete and drunch i-novȝ : and luytel oþur care,  
And soffrest cristes men with wouȝh : for hungur þus fur-fare !

Bote þou a-mendi heore stat sone : þe is sorewe al-ȝare, <sup>1</sup> *MS. stronk* 260  
þare schal so strong<sup>1</sup> folk come þe a-ȝein : þat wollez þe luytel spare,

¶ with sweord and spere huy schullen þe sle : and al þi folk fur-fare.”

þe Maudeleyne ȝeode fram him : and liet him ligge þare. <sup>1</sup> *al. prince*

þe Quiene<sup>1</sup> a-wok and siȝhte sore : and tolde hire louerd<sup>1</sup> so ; <sup>2</sup> *þe quene* 264

þo pouȝhte him þat he i-warned was<sup>1</sup> : þreo nyȝhtes and mo. <sup>1</sup> *al. þoȝte heo,*

¶ Heo tolde him þat hire was i-seid<sup>1</sup> : and al-so i-hote to do : <sup>1</sup> *orig. i-said*

Feden Iesu cristes men : and lissi heom of heore wo,  
Opur heom scholde sorewe i-nov<sup>3</sup> : and kare comen heom to. 268  
þo seide þe prince : " Dame, 3wat schulle we do  
Of þisse opene warningue : þat is i-come us to ?<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> vv. 269-70 are written in  
one line. v. 270 *al. oin.*  
Betere is þat we Cristes men : swyþe wel heom fiede and schruyde,  
þene we tellen luyte of heom : In vilte opur in pruyde." <sup>1</sup> *al. hem* 272  
¶ huy token Iesu cristes Men : and ladden hom<sup>1</sup> to heore inne ;  
Al þat heom was neod, huy founden heom : with loue and alle wunne.  
þe Maudeleyne heom radde wel : to witien heom fram sunne,  
So þat heom ne þorte neuere drede : of sathanases kunne. 276  
¶ Opon a day heo bi-gan<sup>1</sup> : godes word forto preche <sup>1</sup> *al. Heo bigan vpon a day*  
<sup>2</sup> *Wif grete witte of godes lay*  
And of godes lawe, with gret wit<sup>2</sup> : ase heo þar mihte a-reche ;  
To leden heore lyf in guod fey : alle he<sup>o</sup> gan heom teche,  
And for-to louie god and don a-vey : wrathþe and onde and wreche.  
¶ þe prince saide þo to hire : with egleche wordes and bolde :  
" Miht þou proui with treuþe : þat þou prechest may beo wel i-holde ?"  
þe Maudeleyne saide,<sup>1</sup> " 3e : ich am redi eov to teche, <sup>1</sup> *corr. to seide*  
Bi ore maistres conseile : and mid is holie speche— 284  
þat is seinte<sup>1</sup> petre of rome— : hov 3e schullen on take <sup>1</sup> *MS. seinte ?*  
þe blisse of heouene for-to afongue : and þe feondes lore for-sake."  
¶ þo seide þe prince a-non : and is wyf al-so :  
" We beoz bope redie a-non : pine wille forto do, 288  
So ase þi louerd is : of so muchel mihte  
þat he may. 3wane he wole : at is wille alle þingus dihte.  
¶ Bide pine louerd, heoue king : þat is us alle a-boue,  
So ase he may don alle þing : and al-so for is moder loue, 292  
And for pine bi-sechingue<sup>1</sup> : þat he 3yue a child, þat beo a sone :  
And at þane forewarde<sup>2</sup> : we wollez with eov wone, <sup>1</sup> *al. bisokne*  
<sup>2</sup> *tokne* 294  
Ore kinedom also forth with us : his owene we wollez bi-come,  
And we wollez 3elden a-3ein to is Men : þat we hom habbez bi-nome.  
¶ þo seide Marie þe Maudeleine : " þat nelle ich nouzht bi-leue,  
A preiere to mi louerd to make : nele me no-þing<sup>1</sup> greue. <sup>1</sup> *MS. þinging*  
" Ich bidde þe, swete Iesu crist : þat makedest sonne and mone,  
þat þou þis prince siende a child : and þat it beo a sone." 300  
heo bad with guode heorte and milde. : heo was i-heord ful sone :  
¶ þat ilke nyzht huy geten a child : ase god heom 3af grace to done.

- ¶ þo þe prince wuste : þat is Quiene was with childe,  
A-non-riȝht toward Iesu crist : he wax meoke and milde ; 304  
huy leten heore vuele dedes : þat weren so wikke and wilde,  
And aftur godes dedes : huy wrouȝten a[nd] gonne buylde.  
¶ þo swor þe prince and seide, “ bi heued min : wiende ichulle to  
rome  
And bi-come a pilgrim : and don aftur þe holie dome, 308  
And with seint petur ichulle speke : and don aftur is redes,  
ȝif it is so ase Marie seiz : of Iesu cristes dedes ;  
And ȝif þat ich him finde : at þe court of rome,  
Of him ichulle vnder-fongue : fulloutht and cristindome.” 312  
¶ þo seide þe lauedi : “ ichulle wiende with þe,  
And, þare þou art i-cristned : ichulle al-so beo ;  
And ȝwane þou comest hidere a-ȝein : ich may come with þe.”  
þo seide þe prince leiȝinde : to is wif a-game : 316  
“ And beo nouȝe ase þou seist : mi leoue swete dame,  
¶ Bōte in schipe wexez ofte soruwe<sup>1</sup> : peril and teone and grame ;  
And þou art nouȝe with childe : couth is þat guode fame, <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
In þe .se. þou miȝtest<sup>1</sup> : ful sone hente schame— <sup>1</sup> al. þou m. in þe se wilde 320  
ȝuyt hadde ich leouere ich were i-huld : and euere to ligge lame.  
Ake bi-lef þou athom and reste þe wel<sup>1</sup> : and ȝem alle ore þingues ;  
At mine aȝein-come god siende me : of þe guode tipingues ! ” <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
¶ þo spak þe lauedi, þe Quiene : and feol a-down to is fote : 324  
“ Leue louerd, þou let beo þat : and graunte me þat ich mote !  
þis ilke sorewe wole me a-slen : bote þou do me bote.” 326  
¶ ȝeot seide þe leuedi : and weop wel swiȝe sore,  
Deolful and dreori heo ful a-down : and seide ofte, “ sire, þin ore !  
hov miȝhte ich libbe and beon glad : bote we to-gadere wore<sup>1</sup> ? <sup>1</sup> orig. were  
we loueden us so ȝounge : and nouȝe we beoth sumdel hore.” 330  
¶ So longue and ȝeorne þis lauedi bad : hire louerd þat was so hende,  
þat he hire<sup>1</sup> grauntede, and was ful glad : with him for-to wiende.  
For neodfole bi-sokne : of heom and heore men, <sup>1</sup> orig. him  
þe holie blessingue with hire hond : Marie makede on heom, 334  
For no wickede gost : bi þe weye ne scholde hem derie,  
þe holie rode tokningue : fram seoruwe heom scholde werie. <sup>1</sup> r. lordschipe ?  
¶ þe Marie heo mauden wardein : of heom and of heore schipe,<sup>1</sup>

þe swete holie Maudeleyne : in cristes wurthschipe, 338  
For heo was þe kinge of heouene : leof and deore and queme,  
And bi-token hire ech-del : to witien and to 3eme.  
¶ huy nomen with heom into heore schip : bred i-nov3 and wyn,  
Venesun of heort and hynd : and of wilde swyn, [fol. 194]  
huy nomen with heom in heore schip : al þat hem was leof, 343  
Gies and hennes, crannes and swannes : and porc, motoun and beof ;  
For huy scholden passi : þe grickische se,  
And for þat huy nusten hou longue : huy scholden þare-inne be. 346  
¶ huy drowen op seil and ore : and schipeden a-non-ri3ht,  
Alle, þe lasse and þe more : Eorl, baroun and kny3ht.  
huy nadden bote seue ny3ht : i-seiled in þat flod,  
þat huy neren sore of-dradde : þe se wax stuyrne and wod ; 350  
þe se bi-gan to flowen : and þe wawes forto a-rise :  
Some bi-gonne to swounen : and heore heortene sore a-grise ; <sup>1</sup> al. route  
¶ þe se bi-gan to ebbi<sup>1</sup> : and þe wynd ful stuyrne to blowe. <sup>2</sup> al. And þe  
Ase þe Quiene on hire bedde lay<sup>2</sup> : hire token ful strongue þrowes, q. for doute :  
heo swounede ful i-lomeliche<sup>1</sup> : and harde pinede þare-fore, <sup>1</sup> al. ylome  
So for-to þat hire 3ounge sone : were of hure i-bore. 356  
þo þat child i-bore was : þe Moder bi-gan to deye,  
þat folk gradde "allas allas" : and weopen with heore eye.  
¶ þo þe leuedi was ded : aftur þat þet child was i-bore,  
huy ne mizhten it bi-leue : to<sup>1</sup> make deol þare-fore. 360  
þat child wolde souke : and it nuste 3wam, <sup>1</sup> al. þer was wif hem  
þare nas no milk a-boute : ne no mielch wumman. non oþer red : but  
¶ "Allas," quath þe prince : "þat ich euere was i-bore !  
Wo is me for þis 3unge child : and for mi Quien þat ich habbe i-lore,  
And nouþe it mot nede deye : for souke ne hath i[t] non,  
Ne i-not in none halue<sup>1</sup> : 3wat me is best to don." <sup>1</sup> al. Wote ic neuer  
¶ þe schipmen hiete<sup>n</sup> with stuyrne mod : þat men ne schulden sikerly 366  
nough spare  
þe dede Quien to casten in þat flod : oþur elles huy mosten fur-fare :  
"þe 3wyle þat bodi is here with us : þe stormes beoth so kete,  
To quellen us huy þenchez : and þat huy nellez lete." 370  
¶ huy nomen up þad<sup>1</sup> dede bodi : in-to þe se for-to caste. <sup>1</sup> r. þat  
"Abidez 3uyte and herkniez me !" : þe prince gradde faste ;



“ 3if 3e nelled for mi loue it lete<sup>1</sup> : ne for loue of mi wif, <sup>1 om. it lete</sup>  
spariez for mi luytel sone : so þat he mouwe habbe is lyf! 374

For 3if is moder mouwe 3uyt : of hire suoweningue awake,  
þanne may mi luytel sone : to hire tete take.”

¶ Huy lokeden heom bi-side : and seizen an heiȝh hurst  
Swipe feor in þe se<sup>1</sup> : and þe prince it i-saiȝ furst; <sup>1 al. In þe se wyde</sup> 378  
him þouȝte þat wel more wisdom : to þe bodie it were  
to burien it opon þet heiȝe hurst : þane fisches it eten þere.

¶ Þo huy comen þudere<sup>1</sup> : huy ne miȝhten make no put : <sup>1 al. were þ. ycome</sup>  
þe hurst was al of harde stone : ech faste in oþur i-knut; 382

huy nomen þe Quiene and hire child : and woun den in a mantel,  
And leide opon þe heiȝe hurste : in a grene cantel;  
huy leiden þat childe's mouth : to þe moder tete—

þo þe prince þat i-saiȝh : with wepingue is neb he gan wete. 386  
with gret deol þe Quiene and hire Child : þare huy gon ne lete [fol. 194 b.]  
Opon þe hurst þat was so heiȝh : and hard and wilde and kete. 388

¶ þe prince wep and wende forth : with his schip in þe se;  
“ Marie Maudeleyne,” quath þe prince, “ alas : þat euere kneu ich þe !  
To don þis pelrimage : 3wy raddest þou me ?

þov bede þi god a bone : þat mi wif with childe scholde be: 392  
And nouȝe is ded þus sone : þoþe hire child and heo !

¶ Al mi lond and al mi þing : ich habbe i-take þe  
To witen and to wardi : 3wi schal it þanne þus be ?  
Mi wif and mi 3ungue child : marie, ich bi-take 396

To Ihesu crist, þi owene louerd : þat alle þing of nouȝt gan make,  
þat, 3if he is so corteys and miȝhtful : ase þou seidest to me, 398  
he saue mi wif and mi child : fur-fare þat ich ne be.”

¶ To his schyp he wende : and so forz in þe se.  
God hem to Rome sende : for þudere wolden he.  
Seinte petur wuste wel : þat þe prince cam : 402

With milde mod and fair compaygnie : a-ȝeines him he nam.  
Petur Axede him fram 3wanne he cam : and 3wodere he wien-le  
wolde.

“ To Rome,” he seide, “ þen wey ich take<sup>1</sup> : and speke with þe  
i-scholde;” <sup>1 al. nam</sup>

he tolde of marie Maudeleyne : hou he to hire cam, 406

And hou he cristus sixti men : and tene to him nam,  
he tolde him of is child : he tolde him of is wif,  
hov he with milde heorte : for heom þolede strif.  
¶ Seinte petur creoysede him : opón is riȝt scholder, 410  
Of þat Marie hauede i-seid : he hauede game and wonder,  
And seide, “prince, wel-come þou be : and þine kniȝtes alle !  
pays and grace with þe beo : and Ioye þe mote on falle  
In bour and in halle : in field and in toun al-so, 414  
In castel noþur in boure : ne worþe þe neuere wo,  
In watur and in londe : and in alle stude  
God þe fram harme schilde— : and þat ich habbe i-bede.  
¶ Þey [þi] wif slepe noupe<sup>1</sup> : and þi sone him reste, <sup>1</sup> *al. nou slepe* 418  
Loke þat þou ne weope nouȝt for hem<sup>2</sup> : ne make deol ne cheste :  
<sup>2</sup> *n. f. h. om.*  
Mi louerd is swiþe miȝthful : he wole don is wille,  
And he is also quoynte and sley : boþe loude and stille,  
he can ȝyuen and bi-nimen : borewi and eke ȝielde 422  
For soruwe blisse, ȝwane his wille is : in toun, in watere, in fælde ;  
ȝwane he is wroth, he doth wreche : ake þat fallez ful sielde ;  
Ake of[te] gret fuyr and eke stuyrne : wext of a luytel spielde.”  
¶ Petur ladde þene riche man : aȝein<sup>1</sup> to Ierusalem, <sup>1</sup> *al. om.* 426  
And fro þannes þene wey he nam : with him to bedlehem,  
Fram þannes to þe flym Iordan : an long bi þe strem—  
I segge it ase ich ov telle can : In boke and nouȝt in drem.  
he schewede him caluarie : þare god was don on rode, 430  
his fiet and is hondene : al-hou huy ronnen on blode,  
he tolde him of þe þornes : þat on his heued stode, [fol. 195]  
And of þe nailes þat in is fiet : and in his hondene wode,  
And ȝet he tolde him of þe spere : þat to þe heorte him stong, 434  
And hou he an heiȝh opon þe rode : deide with mucche wrong,  
hou he into helle cam : with Satlanas to fiȝhte,  
And is folk þat þare-inne was : hou he it gan out diȝhte,  
hou he a-ros, and to heoue steuȝ : to is fader sete 438  
And sat him þare-inne, for he was gleuȝ : and was him swyþe i-mete.  
¶ Þo þe prince hadde i-heord : seint peteres lore, <sup>1</sup> *al. was fol*  
he carede laste he were bi-cherd : for he hadde i-beo þare<sup>1</sup> so ȝore ;  
he hadde i-leorned swiþe wel : al clanliche his bi-leue, 442

his oures and is sauter ech-del : þo seide he, "god it 3eue  
þat ich were sone : in mine owene contreye  
And al mi folk, with flechs and blod : riȝht ase ich wolde, seiȝe!"  
Seint petur he bad par charite : cristni him a-non 446

And al is oþur mayne : and laten heom wende hom  
And þanne hebben guod day : "and ȝif us þine blessingue!  
we wollez so bliue so we mouwen : don us to schipijngue."  
¶ "þou schalt with-outen cristindom : wienden into þine londe ; 450  
Ne drede þe nouȝth, for þou miȝht it don : with-oute schame and  
schonde.

þe Maudeleyne schal beon with þe : and to þe heo schal fongue,  
Lazarus and Martha, al þre : bi þe huy schullen stonde ;  
þare þou schalt i-cristned beo : þoru Iesu cristes sonde, 454  
And muche folk al-so of þine contreye : ne þinche þe nouȝt to longue !

¶ An holi man schal cristni eov : þe bischop Maximus,  
þat can is mester don swiþe wel : in Ihesu cristus hous,  
he wole beo ȝep and eke rad : sley and eke vous, 458

To cristni manie he wole beo glad : to is louerd Iesous—  
he were a fol and un-wis : þat ne were of glad and bliþe."  
þe prince tok leue of seint petur : and þonkede him fale siþe.  
þe prince saide, "holie fader : haue nov wel guod day ! 462

Ichulle wienden hamward : so bliue so ich may."  
he dude him into þe salte flod. : his schip bi-gan to go  
So bliue, for þe wind was guod : a[s] swaluwe swift<sup>1</sup> oþur flo ; <sup>1</sup> *al. om.*  
with-inne þe seuennizhte : þudere he was i-come 466

þare he,<sup>1</sup> aȝein is wille, bi lefde : is wif and is sone. <sup>1</sup> *overlined.*  
¶ huy i-seiȝen bi þe stronde : a luytel child gon pleye  
with publes on is honde : bi-fore hem in þe weye.

þe prince stap out of þe schipe : of hem alle he was þe furste, 470  
Opon þe stronde he ȝaf a lupe : he hiȝede him to þe hurste.  
þat child was swiþe sore of-drad : þo þe prince cam,  
To his moder he was wel rad : and a-boute þe necke hire nam.

¶ þe leuedi lai wel stille and slep : opon a grene cantel, 474  
þat child for fere orn to hire and crep : under hire mantel.  
þo saide þat child, "hiderward : a þing, me þouȝhte, i saiȝ come,  
Of him ich am ful sore a-drad : laste we beon i-nome." [fol. 195 b.]

"Beo stille, mi sone, mi leoue child : he is mi worlde's fiere ; 478  
 For gladnesse wepe he wole : þat [he] us findez here."  
 ¶ þe prince cam and fond hire þer : ligginde on þe hurste,  
 þare ase he bi-lefde hire er : and þat chil sek hire breste.  
 For Ioye he weep and sat on is knen : and heold up his honde : 482  
 "þat ich euere moste þis i-seo : ich þonki ore louerd's sonde.  
 A, swete Marie Maudeleine : þat me wolde nou riȝt þinche murie  
 Miȝhte þis wumman quikie a-zein : and liuen and hire sturie !" 485  
 ¶ þo he hadde þat word i-seid : his wif bi-gan to wake,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> *al. quake*  
 Of a swume heo schok and braid : and sone bi-gan a-wake ; <sup>1</sup> *orig. grace*  
 And [seide], "þe hende Marie Maudeleyne : heo hath i-ziue me space,<sup>1</sup>  
 Fran deþe to liue heo hauez me i-brouȝt : þoru hire louerd's grace ;  
 heo hauez i-fed me and mi sone : and i-don us alle guode— 490  
 To seggen it þe ȝwi scholde ich schone ? : þat ȝelde hire þe rode !  
 heo hauez i-beon min hou[s]wif : mi mayde and mi norice, 492  
 And bote ich þe [seide] hou heo heold mi lif : for-soþe ich were nice.  
 ¶ Al þat seint petur hath<sup>1</sup> : sethþe i-schewed þe, <sup>1</sup> *al. peter : hap*  
 þe swete marie Maudeleyne<sup>2</sup> : it hauez i-schewed me : <sup>2</sup> *al. M. M. swete*  
 heo me hauez on hire hond i-lad : ouer þe salte strem, 496  
 And setþe forþere-more : to Ierusalem,  
 And setþe heo me ladde : bedlehem for-to seo,  
 þudere ase seint petur : bi-fore ladde þe,  
 And sethþe to þe flum Iordan : heo ladde me ful raþe, 500  
 with-oute harme and siȝht of man : and with-oute schame and scape,  
 And ouer-al heo me ladde : mi louerd, þare þou were ;  
 And, for þou scholdest Ioyful beo : nouþe riȝt heo brouȝhte me  
 here."  
 ¶ Quath þe prince, "ich þonki god al-miȝhti : þat ich eow habbe a-  
 liue. 504  
 A-riseþ boþe, ȝif ȝe mouwen : and go we to schipe ful blue !" <sup>1</sup>  
 huy duden heom to þe watere : and schipeden alle a-non,  
 þe wynd was blowinde swiþe wel : and heore schip bi-gan to gon ;  
 huy gonne to seili swiþe<sup>1</sup> : in þat salte fom, <sup>1</sup> *al. Hij hyed hem to seyle* 508  
 And hiȝeden heom ful blue : þat<sup>1</sup> huy weren at hom. <sup>1</sup> *al. Hem þoȝt longe  
& eyle : or*  
 With-inne a quartron of þe ȝere : huy comen to Marcilie.  
 Mani Men of feor and ner : of heom gonne speke and spilie,

Manie hem hadden to-galere i-nome : Eorl, baron, kny3ht, and swein,  
Are huy weren to londe i-comen : for-to wenden heom a-3ein,  
Sarazins, and þe Giwes some : and þe Marie Maudeleyn ; 514  
¶ Martha cam and lazarus : of heom huy weren ful glad,  
And þe holie Bischop Maximus : to heom he was ful rad, 516  
And manie of cristine Men— : huy neren noþing of-drad  
To comen and gon a-3einest him : and don þat he heom bad.  
þo þe prince and is wyf : weren i-come to londe,  
þe Maudeleyne with-oute strif : i-reuested þare huy founde ; 520  
And þo huy comen fram schipes bord : marie huy founden stonde  
For-to prechen godes word : to heom þat were on londe. [fol. 196]  
¶ þe prince tok<sup>1</sup> is wif and is sone : with heorte guod and swete,  
To þe Maudeleyne huy comen : and fellen down to hire fete, <sup>1</sup> MS. tok tok  
And tolden hire al heore lijf : þat heom bi-feol in þat weye ;  
Pays and loue, harm and strif : al huy gonne hire sei3e. 526  
huy lieten þane Bischop Maximus : cristni heom a-non,  
Marie and Martha and lazarus : huy brou3hten heom þaron. 528  
þe children and þe wummen alle : þat weren in þe londe,  
Alle huy nomen cristindom : and þat was þoru godes sonde.  
¶ Ich wot, huy nomen heore false godes : and casten heom þare  
doune  
And brenden al-to poudre : feor fram euerech toune ; 532  
huy duden a-rere churches : ouer al þe contreies,  
And priories wurche : and manie guode Abbeies,  
And preostes huy gonne makien<sup>1</sup> : ouer-al in þe londe,  
Sudecknes and opur clerkus : to serui heom to honde. 536  
huy mauden lazarus bischop : þe Maudeleynes broþer ;  
þe holie bischop Maximus : maude al-so mani anopur.—  
¶ þo al þat lond cristine was : and al þat folc þare-inne,  
Marie bi-þou3hte a wonder cas : and stal a-wey fram hire kunne, 540  
In-to wildernesse he wende : al for-to wonien þere.  
Swuch grace god hire sende : heo was þare þritti 3eres.  
þare nas no watur a-boute : ne þare ne wax no treo  
þat ani best mi3hte onder at-route : þe betere an ayse to beo. 544  
For-soþe ichulle 3eov telle : of a ferliche wonder :  
Aungles comen euer-eche day : ri3ht a-bouten ondeʳn,

<sup>1</sup> *al.* Hij dude  
hede prestes



And nomen swiþe softeliche<sup>1</sup> : þe Marie Maudelein <sup>1</sup> *al.* softe  
 And beren hire op in-to þe lofte : and brouȝhten hire eft a-ȝein. 548  
 ¶ Men nusten hou heo leouede : for noman ne saiȝh hire ete ;  
 Ake some huy onder-stoden : þat heo liuede bi Aungelene mete.  
 A preost þare was in marcille : þat wilned swiþe muche  
 For-to leden elinge lif : þe betere fram sunne him wite : 552  
 he maude him a woniȝgue : in þat wildernesse  
 þare Marie, þe swete Maudeleine<sup>1</sup> : wonede in clennesses ; <sup>1</sup> *al.* þing  
 he ne bulde nouȝt fram Marie<sup>1</sup> : bote a wel luyte mile— <sup>1</sup> *al.* hire stede  
 For-to quemen god he it dude : and he ȝeld wel is ȝwile. 556  
 he hadde wunder for þat he saiȝh : þat þe Aungles comen ofte  
 A-boute onderne eche daye : ase he stod in is crofte,  
 And hou huy beren þe Maudeleyne : an hei op on lofte,  
 And al-so hou huy brouȝhten hire a-ȝein : and setten hire a-doun wel  
 softe. 560  
 ¶ þe preost a-ros op-on a day : and wende neor þe stude,  
 he wolde i-wite ȝwat he i-saiȝh : and þare-fore he it dude ;  
 To þulke stude he cam so neiȝh : al bote a stones caste : 564  
 þo bi-gonne hise þeon to schrinke : and to croki swiþe faste ;  
 A-drad he was, and turnde a-ȝein : and so he moste nede—  
 Ne knev he nouȝt þe Maudeleyne : ne hire guode dedes.  
 Eft-sone he ȝeode him þude-ward : is fiet bi-gonne folde,  
 his heorte and his Inneward : him gonnen al to colde. 568  
 he þouȝhte it was sum derne þing : oþur som holi priuete,  
 I-comen fram þe heuene king : þat he ne scholde it nouȝt i-seo :  
 ¶ he sat a-doun opon is kneon : and bad ore louerd þere  
 þat he moste i-wite and seon : ȝwat þat feorlich were ; 572  
 he gradde on eornest and on game : “ þou best in þine celle, [fol. 196 b.]  
 Ich halsni þe a-godes name : of þi stat þat þou me telle ! ”  
 heo bi-gan to tellen : wordes him a-ȝein :  
 “ I segge it þe for-soþe : ich am Marie Maudeleyn, 576  
 þat to þe kinge of heoue : of mine sunnes ich me schr. f,  
 And foule deuylene seouene : out of me he drof.  
 Ich habbe i-woned nouþe here : fulle þritti ȝer,  
 Ake i-ne saiȝh neuere no man þus neiȝh : bote þe nouþe her. 580  
 ¶ Of no-þing þat ani man : of þe eorþe euere bi-swonk,

I-ne .et., sethþe ich hidere cam : no mete, ne no drunch ne<sup>1</sup> dronk ;  
 Godes Aungles euer-ech day : habbe me here i-nome 1 overlined.  
 An ibore me alne wey : 3wane ischolde come, 584  
 An heizh to heouene lofte : euere 3wane i<sup>1</sup> ete scholde, 1 MS. it  
 And hidere a3ein wel softe : 3wane ich mi-sulf wolde.  
 Ich halsni þe a-godes name : þat þou wende to Marcilie,  
 And with mine freond with-oute blame : loke wel þat þou spilie : 588  
 þou gret wel Martha, mi soster, ofte : and mi broþer lazarus,  
 And al-so gret ofte swiþe wel : þene bischop Maximus,  
 And seie hem wel ichulle comen : a-sonenday at eue,  
 with heom for-to wonie : and euere with heom bi-leue— 592  
 For ischal to paradis : newene fram heom fare,  
 Ake mi bodi, for-soþe i-wis : bi-leue schal with heom þare ;  
 Seize heom þat huy kepen me : aftur þe mid-nizhte,  
 For þare ich hopie for-to beo : þoru godes swete mizhte.” 596  
 ¶ þis holie preost him wende forth : and dude hire herinde anon  
 To þe bischop maximus : ase heo bad him don.  
 þe holie bischop Maximus : was glad of þat sonde,  
 And for þat tipingue he þonkede god<sup>1</sup> : and to him heold up is  
 honde ; 1 al. t. ioyus : he helde 600  
 hire soster and hire broþer : weren þar-of wel fayn :  
 “Nou comez oure Maister sone : þe marie Maudeleyn !”  
 Of þis ilke typingues : huy weren swiþe glad  
 þat huy hadden i-heord— : ake some weren of-drad 604  
 þat huy bi-trayde weren. : ake þe bischop Maximus  
 wuste wel þat hit was sothz— : to seon hire he was Ioyous,  
 And to witen hire stat euer-echdel : he was wel coraIous.  
 ¶ For-to seon þane Messenger : þene sonen-nyzht he wakede, 608  
 And al nyzht was in heore queor : and his oresones he makede,  
 bi-fore þe heize Auter ore louerd he bad : þat he moste i-seo  
 þe Maudeleynes face : þat he þe gladdore mizhte beo. [fol. 197]  
 Sone aftur þe Midnight : are ani koc him crev, 612  
 þare cam a wonder muche lizht : ake no wynd þare ne blev,  
 þe Aungles comen fram heouene : and broughten þe Marie,  
 huy seiden þe salmus seouene : and þe letanie ; 1 al. helden here  
 Fram þe eorþe huy gonne hire holden<sup>1</sup> : swiþe longue stounde, 616

þe 3wyle heo makede hire preyere : and sethþe lieten hire to grounde.  
þo cam wit hire swuch a smul : among heom euerech-on,  
In churche, in halle and in bour : þat swuch ne smulden huy neuerer

non.

<sup>1</sup> *al. smak*    <sup>2</sup> *abak*    619

¶ þe bischop, for þe muchele lijht : and for þat swote smullingue,<sup>1</sup>  
Sumdel þare-fore he was a-ferd : and a luyte him drov3 bi-hinde.<sup>2</sup>  
Marie turnede, of wordes freo : and of vilenie quijt and sker,  
And seide, “fader, 3wy woltþou þi dou3ter fleo ? : a-bid and cum  
me ner !”

he saizh hire neb, and turnde a-3ein : so bright so sonne-bem,    624  
Of þat swete Maudeleine : so lijht so ani leom.

¶ heo saide, “fader Maximus : par seinte charite,    <sup>1</sup> *al. To ben inoseled*  
Schrift and hosel ich 3uyrne<sup>1</sup> : sone þou graunte it me !”  
<sup>je am vous</sup>

huy cleopenen alle þe preostes : and þe clerkus euerech-on    628  
And alle þe oþur ministres : and duden hire wille a-non.

heo it a-ueng wepinde : with guod deuotion,    630  
And wel sore sichinde : heo lay hire-sulf a-down,

¶ And seide, “Thesu, þat deidest opon þe treo : al mi stat þou wost ;  
Into pine hondene ich bi-take þe : mi lijf and mi gost.”

Anon-riht heo 3af up hire lijf : and hire gost, i-wis.    634

heo was i-lad with-uten strif : anon-riht to paradys.

þe bischope þou3hte murie : and þe clerkes echon,  
And a-non-riht gonne hire burien : in a Marbre-ston.

¶ Seue niht þare-aftur-ward : þat day þat heo i-bured was,    638  
Niht and day þat smul was þare— : it was a wonder cas.

þe bischop þou3hte murie : and bad, 3wane he ded were,  
þat Men him scholden burien : bi-siden hire riht þere.

Of þe Maudeleine : þis is þe rihte endingue.    642

God us schilde fram peyne · and to heouene us bringue !    AmeN

## 67 [Ypolyt]

**S**Eint ypolyt þe Martyr : knyht was of gret honour,  
þat wuste seint laurence in prisone : þoru3 heste of þe Aumperour,  
And þoru3h him turnde to cristindom : and his maine al-so,  
And burede him ful stilleliche : þo he was to deþe i-do.    4

¶ þo he hadde seint laurence i-bured : and hit was vnder-3ite,

Me<sup>n</sup> ortreuweden þat he cristine were : ase huy miȝhten wel þo i-wite.  
þene þridde day aftur : þat seint laurence i-bured was,  
Ypolyt wende to is owene hous : ase it were bi cas ; 8  
Al his mayne he grette fayre : and ȝaf heom part al-so  
Of þe milsfole dede þat he hadde : on seint laurence i-do.

¶ his meyne, þat al cristine was : fair semblaunt him made i-nouȝh,  
And sone þo it time was : toward þe mete him drovȝ. 12

þo þat bord was i-leid : and he was þarto i-sete,  
And his mete bi-fore him i-brouȝht : er he hadde ouȝt i-ȝete, [fol. 197 b.]  
þe knyȝhtes comen in ate ȝate : lufere men i-nowe,  
bi-fore decius þe Aumperour : wel filliche him drowe. 16

¶ þo decius i-saȝh him furst : a-busemare he louȝ,  
And seide : “ypolyt, hou gez þis ? : turnste to þe wouȝh ?  
honoure ore godes, ich [þe] rede : and do ore heste sone,  
And do, ase þou art hiende kniȝht : ase þou auȝtest for-to done !” 20

¶ “Sire, ich habbe,” quath ypolyt : “in folie longue i-beo  
And in vnconnesse mi lijf i-leoued : ase man þat ne couȝe ise ;  
Ake nouȝe ich am to god i-turnd — : to late i dude so !  
þou do bi me al þat þou canst : for non oþur i-nelle do.” 24

¶ “No ? neltþou ?” quat þis Aumperur : “þou schalt i-leue me,  
Ase we serueden laurence er : we schullen nou serui þe !” <sup>1 az. om.</sup>  
“Ȝe, god it<sup>1</sup> ȝeue,” quath þis holie man : “þat it were bi me nouȝe  
Ase it mid him is þat þou nemmest : riȝht nouȝe with lufere mouȝe !”

¶ “Go<sup>2</sup> forth,” quath þis Aumperour : “mine tormentores, a-non,  
And strepuȝh naked þis lufere þef : riȝht to flechs and bon !” 30  
þis tormentores wel ȝare were : to don þat sorie dede.

þe holie man, þo he was naked : to þe Aumperour he seide ; 32  
þis holie man seide,<sup>1</sup> “wenstou, wrecche, to make me naked ? : nay  
þou, i-wis, <sup>1 þis—seide az. om.</sup>

Ake þou bi-guinnest rapur to clopie me : with Ioye of heouene blis.”  
¶ “Nimez a-non,” quath þe Aumperour : “and tormentiez him wel  
faste !”

þe tormentores al redie weren : and heor clopes of huy caste, 36  
Wiȝ scourges and with stauces al-so : huy beoten him ase huy weren  
wode,

And al defouleden is holie bodi : þat is limes ronnen a-blode ;

So longue, þat huy [werie] weren : and þare-fore stille huy stode.  
 þe Aumperour bi-heold heom faste : with ful sorie mode. 40  
 ¶ þis holie man, þo him smert sore : lude to grede he gan :  
 "Ich þonki þe, louerd iesu crist : for ich am cristine man." 42  
 "Nimez him," quath þe Aumperour : "and ledez him up on heiȝh!"  
 huy brouȝten him up-on an he<sup>1</sup> de-grece : þat muche<sup>2</sup> folk him i-seiȝh,  
 And duden on him is noble<sup>3</sup> robe : þat he werede er <sup>1 Ash. hei 2 al þat</sup>  
 þe ȝwyle he was so noble knyȝht : and of so gret power. 46  
 ¶ þo he stod al-so quoynteliche : ase men him greþi miȝhte,  
 "Ypolyt," quath þe Aumperour : "nouȝe þou hast þine riȝhte.  
 bi-þenȝ þe wuch a man þou art : and ȝwuch a knyȝht<sup>1</sup> þou hast i-beo,  
 Noble and hende, ase þou ȝuyt schalt : ȝif þou wolt þe bi-seo; 50  
 bi-þenȝ þe of þat þou hast i-haued : of þi noble dignete, <sup>1 a k. om. in Ash.</sup>  
 And bi-lef here in ore compaynie : ase þou were er with me!"  
 ¶ "Sire Aumperour," quath [þis] holie Man : "for nouȝt þou  
 spext so :  
 For a newe knyȝht ich am bi-come : n'ewe batayle to do; 54  
 Godes knyȝht of heouene ich am : and al mi wille so is  
 þat ich in his batayle be<sup>1</sup> : sone i-martred, i-wis." <sup>1 Ash. were</sup>  
 þo was þe Aumperour wroth i-novȝh : he cleopede Valerian,  
 his Iustise, þat was schrewe i-novȝ : and a swiȝe luper man; 58  
 "Nim," he seiȝe, "þis foule þef : and with a strong torment [fol. 198]  
 bring him of liue, ase þou miȝht : with hard Iuggement;  
 And wiend furst hom to is þingue : and nim al his guod,  
 For euerech del ich ȝiue it þe : and his flechs and his blod." 62  
 ¶ To þis holie mannes hous : þe Iustise wende a-non,  
 Al his maynie he fond þare : cristine euerechon;  
 Ech aftur oþur he liet heom nime : and tormenti sore i-novȝ;  
 And bi-fore þis holie man : ech aftur oþur drouȝ <sup>1 Ash. me</sup> 66  
 And ech aftur oþur bi-fore his eiȝene : with gret torment he<sup>1</sup> slovȝ :  
 he liet alle heore hauedene smiten of : with schendnesse and wouȝ.  
 ¶ þo huy weren bi-fore þis holie man : alle to deȝe i-brouȝht, 69  
 And þe Iustise i-saiȝh þat he ne miȝhte : þare-with tuyrne is þouȝht,  
 wilde coltes and strongue : he liet fette atþe laste  
 And bi þe fet þisne holie man : to heore tayle he bond faste, 72  
 And liet þe coltes eorne forth. : wel luyte huy wolden a-bide,



ST. YPOLITE IS DRAWN THROUGH BRIARS AND THORNS BY WILD 483  
HORSES TILL HE DIES. HE IS THE PATRON SAINT OF HORSES.

Ake ornen and drowen þene holie Man : al-a-boute wel wide,  
þoru3 scharpe breres and þornes : and ope manie an harde stone ;  
þe peces fullen þicke a-boute : of his fle<sup>e</sup>che fram þe bone. 76  
So longue, þat he liet þat lif— : his deth was strong i-nov3,  
3wane ech of þis wilde coltes : at heore tayle him drov3 !

¶ Ore louerd hat ofte for his loue : fair miracle i-do  
On hors þat weren to him i-mete : and on coltes al-so. 80  
Manie Men habbuth i-said þare-fore : 3wane huy 3eme to hors toke :  
“ Ore louerd and seint ypolyt : þis hors saue and loke ! ”  
bidde we nouþe seint ypolyt : þat he ore erinde beode, 83  
þat merci he<sup>1</sup> habbe of us alle : and off alle þat habbuth neode.<sup>2</sup>

AmeN.

<sup>1</sup> *al.* god

<sup>2</sup> After the Saints' Lives, follow in MS. Laud: 68. Sayings of St. Bernard. 69. Vision of St. Paul (both ed. by me in *Herrig's Archiv*, 1874). 70. Debate of body and soul. 71. Havelok. 72. King Horn (ed. in *Herrig's Archiv*, 1873); after this, 3 more legends written by a later hand, of which I add two in the Appendix.



## APPENDIX.

[The following two Legends are added at the end of MS. Laud  
by a later hand.]

### 73 Vita & passio sancti Blasii martyris.

Seynt blase wel clene lyf ladde, wiþoute any hore ; [fol. 228 b.]  
In þe lond of capadoce þis godeman was I-bore.  
for his godnesse cristenemen bisschop him wolde make ;  
Nolde he nat of swich power, ac gan it anon for-sake. 4  
for he it nolde in none manere, he fley out of þe londe  
In wildernesse to a dep valeye, .3.<sup>1</sup> þer he gan to astonde. <sup>1</sup> 3 = &.  
Pryueliche he wonede þer, .3. huddle him swiþe longe,  
And seruede god wel ; in penance he duelde swiþe stronge. 8  
Wilde bestes þat þer were, a-boute him comen þikke,  
[3] solaseden him, for he was one ; his lynes þei wolden likke.  
Whan any of hem sike were, to him he<sup>1</sup> wolden a-non, <sup>1</sup> = heo, hi  
And arst ar he hem blessede, nane fot fro him nolden gon. 12  
Ech sik beste sone hol was whan þei hadde his blessinge ;  
þoru godes grace fro fer to him he comen for þis þingge.<sup>1</sup>— <sup>1</sup> v. 13-14  
al. om.  
þe luper iustise of þe lond, þat het agrycolas,  
his men to huntten owt he sente, þer þis gode man was. 16  
As þei wenden, hem þoute wounder þ<sup>t</sup> he so fewe deer founde.  
he be-hulde into þe depe : þo seye þei on þe grounde  
Swiþe fele der a-boute aman, þat he<sup>1</sup> sat hem a-mydde <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
A-kne, 3 be-held to heuene-ward, his beden forto bydde ; 20  
þese bestes a-louten alle to him-ward. In gret þout þes honten were ;  
he wenten 3 tolde þe Iustise al þat þei seye þere.  
he het hem a-3en wende 3. him<sup>1</sup> seche, 3if<sup>2</sup> þei him<sup>1</sup> fonde þer gon,  
Any cristene man, þat hi scholde to-fore him bringge a-non. <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
<sup>2</sup> r. 3 3if 24  
þo 3e<sup>3</sup> comen .3. seint blase founde, he seyden : “ þou schalt aryse  
3. come wiþ ous, 3 speke anon wiþ þe heye Iustise.” <sup>3</sup> = he, heo  
“ Mine leue sones,” seint blase seyde, “ 3e ben to me welcome ;  
for now ich wot þat Ihesu crist to me haueþ 3eme I-nome. 28

Go we nou forþ in his name, Ich wot he wile vs lede ;  
Ne leueþ nat to don be me al þat he 3ou<sup>1</sup> sede." <sup>1</sup> *al. 3oure maister*  
As þei ladde þis holy man toward þe Iustise,  
Prechinde he turnede many on to oure louerde's seruise ; 32  
Blynde .3. deue .3. dombe also .3. þ<sup>t</sup> oþer siknesse hadde,  
Many on to hele he brouzthe, als me him forþ ladde ;  
Wilde bestes þat sike were, ourne to him also  
As men him ladde, .3. fette here hele als þei hadde arst i-do. — 36  
A 3ong child, als he et<sup>1</sup> his mete, a bon schet in his þrote ; <sup>1</sup> *MS. het*  
Al astrangled 3 ded it lay, þo it was in i-schote.  
his moder nadde no child bote þat ; greth doel 3e made wiþ-alle,  
To-fore seint blase 3e bar þis child .3. as wod gan doun falle, 40  
3 bad he scholde hire sone hele. þis god man his hond vp nom  
3. blesse[de] it : 3 þat bon out schet, 3 þat child hol be-com.  
"Louerd," seyde þis gode man, "grante me a bone :  
þat man in what yuel biddeþ to me, I-here him wel sone 44  
3if he seye þese wordes to þe : 'louerd cryst, þin ore ! [fol. 229]  
ffor loue of seint blase, þi sergeant, help [me] of þis<sup>1</sup> sore !' " <sup>1</sup> *MS. his*  
In worschiþe of godes holy name, who-so him bid þis bone  
ffor loue of seint blase in good entente, he worþ i-herd wel sone. — 48  
A pouere wif-man þer was also, þat hote on sowe hadde ;  
a wolf away to wode it ber. on seint blase loude 3e gradde  
þat he scholde of hire swyne helpe. seint blase low a-non.  
"Ne dred te noping of þe wolf, þei he be an yuel swon ! 52  
"A-byd, mayster, 3 com a3eyn 3 bring þis swyn a-now <sup>1</sup> *orig. a-non, corr. to a-now al. nou*  
To þis pore wifman, þat haþ þerto betere ryzt þan þou !"  
þe wilde beste com a3en 3 þat swyn doun a<sup>1</sup> leyde <sup>1</sup> *r. adoun*  
Al harmles ate wydewe fot, as þe holy man him seyde. 56  
ffor þer nas no wilde beste þat he nadde to his heste,  
ffor he hym<sup>1</sup> held, as 3e habbeþ i-herd, 3 made wiþ hem gret feste. —  
þo he at-fore þe iustise cam, "wel-come, blase," he seyde, <sup>1</sup> *r. hem*  
"þou louest oure godes 3 art here frend ; he willen þe wisse 3 rede." 60  
"heil be þou, iustise," seint blase seyde, "3 alle þat þe i-seþ !  
Ne clepe nat þes godes so fair a name, for pure deflen he beþ.  
ffor who þ<sup>t</sup> euere<sup>1</sup> on hem beleueþ, schullen into<sup>2</sup> helle pyne  
Ene 3. euere tormentud be, þe lord 3 ek his hyne." <sup>1</sup> *al. hi & hoso* <sup>2</sup> *al. in* 64  
þis iustise for wrappe anon let hym strepe al nakud,  
[3] wiþ harde skourges on hym legge ; many wounde on him was makud.  
Euere he seyde, as men hym beet : "3e ne turneþ nat my þout ;  
My louerd ihesu is al myn help, .I ne drede 3ou ryzt nowth." 68  
þo he hym hadde longe i-bete þat he wery were,

he him deden in strong prison, to tormenten him þere.  
 þat wifman þat seint blase hadde þe swyn þe wolf be-nome,  
 þo þat he in prison was, 3 þe tidinge to hire icome, 72  
 3e slou þat swyn, 3 bar to<sup>1</sup> seint blase boþe heued 3 feet <sup>1</sup> *al. oin.*  
 To þe prison, wel<sup>1</sup> y-sode; 3 þe godeman þar-of eth. <sup>1</sup> *MS. wel wel*  
 "Wifman," he seyde, "for þe kydenesse þou hast me her I-do,  
 wexe 3 eche þine bestes schulle, 3 þin oþer þing also. 76  
 3 euerich [man] her-afteward þat me haueþ in mynde  
 3 honoureþ me wiþ any of his orf, al þulke beste kynde  
 prouen it schal þe bet wiþ him, 3 al þat him comeþ to;"  
 Akne he bad to oure louerd crist þat it moste ben so.— 80  
 Atfore þe iustise an oþer day seint blase was i-brout.  
 þo he i-say þat he ne myztte azen god torne his þout,  
 Mid ropes him hengen<sup>1</sup> on a tre. be-neþe þer stode I-nowe <sup>1</sup> *al. hi h. him*  
 Tormentours wiþ oules kene, 3 al his fless to-drowe; 84  
 as men wiþ combes wolde to-draup, his fless þer-wiþ he tere.  
 Euere prechede þis holy man, as þei him noþing nere.  
 þo he hym ne myzttten so ouer-come, to prison azen him bere—  
 ffor his lymes him nolde bere, so he to-drawe were. 88  
 as me bar þe godeman, he streinede al o-blode. <sup>[fol. 229 b.]</sup>  
 seue wifmen þat cristene were, be-helde [þis]<sup>1</sup> as þei stode: <sup>1</sup> *om.*  
 þei 3eden 3 gadereden of þe blod, for it was holden relik,  
 þer-wiþ hem sinere 3 sum to wyte, to smere þer-wiþ þe sike. 92  
 þo þe lufere men þis i-seye, . faste he hem toke,  
 3 had hem honure here godes; . 3 al þat he for-soke.  
 þei seyde: "3our godes vn-clene beþ, þerfore 3e vs hem lene,  
 3 bring hem to þe faire water, we schullen hem wassche clene, 96  
 3 we hem willeþ honure, als 3e vs willeþ rede."  
 þis [iustise] was ry3th glad; his godes to þe water he let lede. <sup>1</sup> *corr. to he?*  
 þes wifmen nomen þese maumettes, wan þider 3e<sup>1</sup> were bi-swonke,  
 3 casten hem into þe depe water; a-non þe schrewen sonken. 100  
 "Nou we biddeþ 3ou selue helpeþ,<sup>1</sup> oþer 3oure<sup>2</sup> myztte is schronke.  
 Why nelle he nat comen vp to helpe 3ou? Ich wene he beþ a-dronke."  
 þes wrechles wiþ poles 3 wiþ hokes here godes a-non soute; <sup>1</sup> *al. Biddeþ hi*  
 wiþ drery chere 3 vnneþe he hem to londe broutthe. <sup>seide him sulue</sup>  
 þis iustise was for wrappe wod, loude he gradde 3 chidde; <sup>helpe</sup> 105  
 A wel strong fur he let þer make .3 caste þes wifmen amydde.  
 welled led 3e prewen on hem, vnneþe it þoute hem warm;  
 þat fur be-gan to quenche a-non; non of hem nadde harm. 108  
 wel wroþ was þis iustise þo, 3 wel loude gradde;  
 he hem let honge opon a tre, as he arst seint blase hadde.



wip oules he to-drowen here fless, as he be-neþe stode ;  
Non oþer þan whyt mylk out of hem com, in stede of here blode. 112  
Euere þe more men hem to-drowe, þe gladdere he were ;  
“ Sire Iustise, it is for nout, þus<sup>1</sup> ne quellest vs nat to-þere. <sup>1</sup> r. þu  
3if þou vs wilt don oþer þing, bringge it sone to ende,  
þat we mowe to Ihesu crist ; we wilneþ þider wende.” 116  
þis Iustise het þat me scholde here heuedes of smyte anon.  
þese wyfman to-ward here martirdom glade gonne gon.  
þat on wifman hadde tweye sones, þat cristene were also ;  
he wepe for here moder deþ, he nuste neuere elles what do ; 120  
þei hengen on hire, 3 nolden hire fro nat o fote gon,  
3e sworn 3e wolden þan deþ a-fouge wip hire þer a-non.  
Gret doel hadde þe moder of hem, for 3e of elde nere ;  
3e ne<sup>1</sup> myzte it for noþing se þat þei martired were,<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. ne ne <sup>2</sup> al. 2 vv. more. 124  
he criede opon þe tormentoures þ<sup>t</sup> he hem ne sscholde sle :  
3 he hem let here wey so 3onge alyue gon a3e,  
And nome 3 smyten þe heuedes of þese wifmen alle seuene.  
Aungles þere soules alle ladde to þe blisse of heuene. 128  
þe children gret dol for here moder maden in alle wyse ;  
þo me nolde hem asle, he ronne to þe iustise,  
3 seyde þat 3e cristene were, 3 þat his lawe nas nawth,  
3 þat he scholde myd his godes to pyne of helle ben brouth. 132  
þe iustise let þes children nyme, þei 3e 3onge were ;  
In depe prison 3e weren i-cast, to tormenten hem þere.  
Wel glad were þes 3unge, þo 3e were y-nome, [fol. 230]  
ffor he hopeden y-martired be, 3 to heuene-blisse come. 136  
þo let þe Iustise anon after seint blase sende,  
3 het him<sup>1</sup> honure here godes, 3 his þout sone wende. <sup>1</sup> MS. hem  
“ It is for naut,” seint blase seyde, “ þou ne schalt it nat make  
þat ich wreche stones honure, 3 Ihesu crist for-sake. 140  
Do wip my body what þou wilt, of whom þou hast power ;  
Of my soule ne hast þou [non], it nis nat in þi power.”  
þer was a water swyþe depe : þe iustise atte laste,  
ffor-to adranche þis holy mau, amyddes he let him caste. <sup>1</sup> MS. vp fro 144  
Signe of þe crois seint blase made : vp<sup>1</sup> þe water he 3ede dreye,  
Vp 3 down als vpe druye lond, ne myzte þe water him nuye.  
“ Wreche,” he seyde, “ her þou myzt se wich is godes myzth !  
Loke 3if 3oure godes so hardi be þat þei<sup>1</sup> doren here a-lyzth !” 148  
ffisue 3 sixti of proute hynen lupen into þe water a-non, <sup>1</sup> al. Bep 3e so hardi vp  
3 treste to meche to here godes, 3 adreynten euerichon. 3oure godes : þat 3e  
þo weren þo þat stode a-rowe,<sup>1</sup> ech be oþer as þei stode, <sup>1</sup> al. þe oþere  
þe arwere

þer ne dorste non of hem to þem go for depe of þe flode. 152  
 Seint blase ȝede vp ȝ down, ȝ an aungel to him com  
 ȝ seyde : " þou take þe blisse of heuene þoru þi martirdom ! "  
 þis godeman þonkede ihesu crist, þ<sup>t</sup> his aungel to him sende ;  
 ȝ þo his [fon]<sup>1</sup> ne dorste comen hym ney, aȝen to londe he wende.  
 he seyde : " nou ȝe ben agast forto comen to me, <sup>1 om. al. þe oþer</sup>  
 I come to ȝou in godes name, for I ȝou nelle fle."  
 þo schou his face as þe sonne, wiþ leme swiþe bryȝthe ;  
 þer nas [non] þat for bryȝthnesse his face sen<sup>1</sup> myȝthe. <sup>1 MS. þ<sup>t</sup> sen</sup> 160  
 þer were eyȝtte ȝ twenti men .ȝ sixti men also  
 þat leueden in god for þe miracle þat þere was I-do.  
 I-nome he were wiþ þis gode man, to-fore þe iustise ben brouth.  
 þe iustise bad seint blase ȝ hem change here þout. 164  
 þo he sey þei nolde it do, he het<sup>1</sup> his men a-non <sup>1 MS. let</sup>  
 to smyten of wiþoute þe toun here hefdes euerichon.  
 þes twey children in prison were ; loude he gonne grede  
 þat me hem scholde to martyrdom wiþ seint blase lede, 168  
 ȝ seyden : " wharto wilie<sup>1</sup> vs wyte, wrechis, in þis hurne ? <sup>1 = wil ȝe</sup>  
 ffor nawth it is þat ȝe weneþ oure þout fro gode turne."  
 Me nomen þe children ȝ ladden hem forþ wiþ oþere to martirdom.  
 Seint blase him sat doun akne, þo he þider com : 172  
 " Louerd ihesu, ȝif it is þi wille, ane bone bidde I. þe :  
 ȝif þat any man in his aunuy habbe mynde of me,  
 In cas of peryl oþer of yuel, oþer ȝif þer is I-schote  
 Bon oþer stre, oþer oþur þing I-comen<sup>1</sup> in mannes prote, <sup>1 al. into eny</sup> 176  
 ȝ he bidde myn help to þe, be daye oþer be nyȝtte,  
 Graunte me þis bone, swete ihesu, for þin holy miȝtte.  
 ȝif any man assigneþ aut of his in þe honour of me, <sup>[fol. 230 b.]</sup>  
 Of corn, of orf, of oþer þing, Louerd, ich bidde þe 180  
 þat al his þing mote<sup>1</sup> þe betere preue, for þi swete myȝthe." <sup>1 al. onn.</sup>  
 þer cam fram heuene a bryȝth myst ȝ an-oward him a-lyȝthe ;  
 þer-inne oure louerd lyȝtte adoun, to þis holy man he seyde :  
 " Blase, my leue frend, be glad, of deþ haue þou no drede ! 184  
 Al þi bone i þe graunte þat þou hast beden here.  
 heye þe nou, ȝ comeþ wiþ me, þou ȝ þine twey<sup>1</sup> fere ! " <sup>1 al. triwe</sup>  
 he was so glad þat god wiþ him spak ȝ grauntede him his bone,  
 " Doþ," seyde he to þe tormentores, " al þat ȝe habbeþ to done." 188  
 þe tormentores smyten of his heued, .ȝ alle his feren also,  
 ȝ þe twey childre, þat glad were he myȝtten come þer-to.  
 Sebast hyȝtte þat cite þer seint blase was i-bore,  
 ȝ þer his heued was of y-smyte—him schamede nat þerfore. 192

þe bone þat he hadde i-bede, cristenemen it vnderstode :  
In þe honurance of seint blase he parteden of here gode :  
þe betere preuede al here<sup>1</sup> god, .3. 3eth it doþ al-so,  
In þe stede wher his ymage is, . þei findeþ it wel y-do.  
3 who is in stable beleue, 3 wille to sein blase crye,  
3 3ifue of his good in honur of hym, god nelle nat for him lye.  
God leue þat we parti mote of þe heye blisse  
þere þat seint blase is Inne i-brout, þat we þer-offe ne mysse. amen

<sup>1</sup> on the margin  
added oper  
196

74 Vita & passio *sancte* Cecilie virginis & martiris.

Sainte Cecilie, of noble kynde I-bore 3e was at rome ;  
Oure louerd crist 3e louede wel ar 3e fram cradel come.  
Stilleliche 3e hire let baptize, as we fynden I-wryte ;  
To oure louerd crist 3e bad 3erne hire maydenhod to wyte. 4  
So þat þoru strengþe of hire frendes I-spoused 3e was to a man  
Of gret nobleye 3 of richesse, his name was Vallerian.  
þis mayde werede robe of pal 3 cloþes swiþe riche,  
Garlaundes 3 tressoures of gold—þe here next hire liche. 8  
Whane 3e herde menstrales song, . 3e song in hire menstralcie,<sup>1</sup>  
þis mayde stiliche song of god 3 of his moder marye.  
A vers of þe psalter hire song was, wer-on was mast hire þout :  
“Lat, louerd, myn herte wiþoute wem be, þ<sup>t</sup> it confundet be naut !” 12  
A-nyzt as 3e was in riche bed wiþ hire lord i-brouth,  
Sone he hadde of folye þis clene mayde be-sout.  
“Swete herte,” þis mayde seyde, “for loue þou hast to me,  
Graunte me y mowe þe telle a litel pryue, 16  
þat ich me mowe þerof schryue, 3. þ<sup>t</sup> þou it wille hele.”  
“Certes, lenman,” þis 3ungman seyde, “noping telle I nele.”  
“Suete lenman,” þis mayde seyde, “in warde icham I-do :  
An aungel of heuene is my wardeyn, 3 my lenman þer-to. 20  
Wel faste he stant her bi me. 3if he vnderzete  
þat þou be-nome my maydenhod, noping nolde he lete  
þat he ne wolde harde smyte, 3 be-nyme þe þi myztte [fol. 231]  
Of þi 3ungnesse 3 of noble stat, for þou ne myztli wiþ him fyztthe. 24  
Ac 3if he wiste þou louedest me in gode loue 3 clene,  
Wytte<sup>1</sup> he wolde þe als he deþ me, 3 al yuel fro þe 3ene.”  
“3if þou wilt,” seyde Vallerian, “þat ich I-leue þis,  
þen angel þou most me schewe, þat I se hym I-wis ; 28  
3 wanne I þat soþe i-se, þat þou hast soþ i-seyd,  
In clenesse for-soþe þi wille I do, al after þi red.  
3if I se þat in folye þou louest anoper þan me,

<sup>1</sup> Ash. Wen þe m. songe  
hor song: of hor m.

<sup>1</sup> MS. wytie?

No-þing ne schal þou helpe, þat I ne sle him 3 þe." 32  
 "Swete herte," seyde þat mayde, "3 þou wile þe aungel se,  
 þou most bileuen on Ihesu crist 3 I-cristned be, <sup>1 MS. wytie ?</sup>  
 3 sen him þou schalt 3if þou wilt so ; he þe wile wytte<sup>1</sup> fro helle,  
 So gret ioye of oure loue schal be þat no tunge ne may telle. 36  
 Ac henne ouer þre nyte þou most gon þe wey to<sup>1</sup> apye ; <sup>1 al. of</sup>  
 þere [pore] men þou schalt fynde on Ihesu crist faste crye,  
 Sey þ<sup>t</sup> ich to hem þe sende, 3 þ<sup>t</sup> he þe teche anon  
 Whar is seint vrban þe holi old man, for þou most to him gon, 40  
 ffor priue counseil þou wilt wiþ him speke. 3 he þe schal baptize.  
 3 þanne þou schalt þan angel se, 3 do as he þe wile wise."  
 Vallerian a-ros a-non, as-oure louerd him 3af wille,  
 To þe stede þe mayde bad he wende forþ wel stille. 44  
 þes pore men him taute a-non to þe olde seint vrban ;  
 he fond him in an old for-late stede, þat<sup>1</sup> wonede neuere man, <sup>1 r. þer</sup>  
 Among puttes 3 burieles als men cristene men þreu  
 After þat he martired were, men anye kneu (!) 48  
 To his feet he ful a-doun a-kne, als-sone as<sup>1</sup> [he] to him come, <sup>1 overlined.</sup>  
 3 seyde þat cesilie send him þider to asken cristendome.  
 "Louerd, I-herd be þi myztte," seyde seint vrban,  
 "Weþer þis be þat Luþere werreor men clepuþ vallerian? 52  
 Were cecilie haue him now y-mad, him þ<sup>t</sup> was so wilde  
 3 more tyrant þan any wolf, als a lomb he is<sup>1</sup> now mylde?" <sup>1 om. he is</sup>  
 þo com þer go a swiþe old man a lyztthe fro heuene þer,  
 hor, wiþ whyte vestemens, a swiþe fair wryt he ber. 56  
 þo vallerian it<sup>1</sup> I-sey, a-doun he fel for drede ; <sup>1 al. him</sup>  
 Seint vrban nom him vp azen . 3 gan him forþ lede.  
 þis halewe of heuene tok him þat wryt, 3 bad him forto rede.  
 Vallerian tok it anon, & þus þe wordes sede : 60  
 "On<sup>1</sup> louerd is, .3. on bi-leue, .3. on baptizingge, <sup>1 MS. Oure</sup>  
 On god .3. fader of alle þat bep, þ<sup>t</sup> oueral is .3. in eche þingge."  
 "I-leuestou þis," quap seint vrban, "þat þou dost her I-se?"  
 "þer nis noþing," quap þis oþer, "þat bet to leue be." 64  
 After þis whyte man he be-held ; he nuste wher he be-cam.  
 Seint vrban him nom a-non, 3 3af him cristendom.  
 To sein Cecilie he wente azen, þo he was þare is fulle : [ol. 231 b.]  
 he fond hire chambre lyztth wiþ-inne, .3. swiþe swote smulle. 68  
 he fond cecilie, his gode spouse, 3 an aungel wiþ hire stonde,  
 Bryzttere þan any leme<sup>1</sup> ; twey garlondes he hadde on honde, <sup>1 MS. lome</sup>  
 Of rose 3 of lilie swote ; þat on, cecilie he tok,  
 3 þat oþer, vallerian, as we fynden in bok. 72

"Wyteþ þis wiþ trewe loue, wiþ chaste body 3 clene,  
 Ich hem habbe fro heuene i-brouȝth, oure lord hem doþ 3ou lene;  
 ffor-falewe ne olde wille þei nat, ac euere he willeþ laste.  
 Two manere floures þer beþ on, nelle neuere here heu caste; 76  
 þe lillie be-tokneþ 3oure maydenhod, þ<sup>t</sup> is so whyt 3 swote,  
 þe rose be-tokneþ 3oure martirdom; for þer-on deye 3e mote.  
 And for þou dest, vallerian, cecilie red so sone,  
 What þou be-sekest of my lord, he wille þe graunte sone." 80  
 "I ne wille<sup>1</sup> noþing so miche," seyde vallerian, <sup>1 al. wilny</sup>  
 "Bote<sup>1</sup> þat Tiburs,<sup>2</sup> my broþer, wiþ me were cristeneman." <sup>1 al. As</sup>  
 "Mi lord," quap þis aungel, "wile 3iuen þat ilke grace, <sup>2 MS. Tiburst</sup>  
 3 boþe 3e schulle I-martired be at o tyme, in o place." 84  
 þe aungel [wende] wiþ þis word, he nuste wher he be-com.  
 þis two clene þingges ioye I-now ech of oþer nom.  
 Tiburs com to chambre 3 spac<sup>1</sup> wiþ his broþer þere: <sup>1 al. to speke</sup>  
 he stod 3 be-held al-a-boute als he nuste wher he were; 88  
 "Broþer," he seyde, "hou goþ þis? þis tyme of þe 3ere  
 So swote smul ne smelde I neuere, me þinkþ, as I do here!  
 þei þis hous were ful of newe roses 3 of lylie also,  
 I ne myȝtte hem versschere smelle, me þinkþ, þan I now do. 92  
 So ful ich am al of þe smul, 3 so muche it is in my þout,  
 þat Ich am for-soþe in an-oþer wytte I-brouȝth."  
 "Leue broþer," quap vallerian, "garlandes we habbeþ here  
 Of floures þat þou ne myȝt i-se bote þou were oure fere. 96  
 als þou hast þane swote smel þar-of for oure bone,  
 3if þou wilt be-leue as we, þou myȝt sen hem sone."  
 "Leue broþer," seyde þis oþer, "wheþur it be soþ þis,  
 Oþer I stonde in matyngge .3 mete þat so it is?" 100  
 "In metyngge," quap vallerian, "we habbeþ euere I-be;  
 Nou we ben ferst of slepe a-waked, nou we mowe ferst i-se."  
 "Sestow nou bet," quap þis oþer, "þan þou hast er I-do?"  
 "3e," seyde vallerian, "wel sone<sup>1</sup> me be-houeþ so, <sup>1 al. om.</sup> 104  
 ffor my lordes aungel of heuene haþ I-3oue me syȝth;  
 3 for oure loue he þe schal also, 3if þou wile leue a-ryȝth."  
 þo seyde þis holy mayde: "tibors, leue broþer,  
 What ben maumettes bote wrechedhede? þou sest on hem non oþer.  
 Ne sestou þat þese maumets ben mad of old tre?  
 þing þ<sup>t</sup> ne may him-sulf helpe, hou myȝte it hel[p]e þe?" [fol. 232] 110  
 "No-þing nis soþere," quap tiburs,<sup>1</sup> "þanne þat þou hast i-seyd;  
 Gydier he were þan any beste þat nolde don þi red." <sup>1 MS. tiburus</sup> 112  
 Sainte cecilie him custe a-non: "leue tiburs," he seyde,



- "To-day þou schalt my broþer be, for þou wilt don be rede.  
þoru elene loue 3 good be-leue þi broþer my spouse is,  
þar-þoru þou schalt be-come also my broþer when þou art his. 116  
Mid Vallerian þou most go to þe bisschop Vrban  
3 be cristned, 3 do also as he þe rede can."
- "Is þat vrbā," quap̃ tiburs, "þat so 3erne haþ be souzth,  
þat 3are haþ be fleme 3 hud? 3 3if he were forþ brouzth, 120  
ffor-berne he scholde, 3 we also, 3if we wiþ him were;  
3 so þe while we heuene souzthen, for-barnd we scholde ben here."  
"3if þer nere," quap̃ þis mayde, "onliche bote þis lyf,  
ffol he were þat it wolde [lese] for any-maner strif; 124  
3 seþe þer is so mury lif þer þat we schulle after a-fonge,  
ffol is þat nelle a whyle ben wo, to be in ioye so longe."  
"Leue broþer," quap̃ tiburs, "þou haue merci of me  
3 led me to þat gode man, ich be-seche þe." 128  
þat o broþer þat oþer ladde to þe bisschop Vrban;  
þar he for-sok his foule lawe, 3 be-cam cristene man.  
Tiburs, þo he com azen, þan aungel sey a-non  
þat cecilie him hadde be-hote, in þe chambre wiþ hire gon.— 132  
Cecilie, for 3e wyfinan was, at hom 3e moste a-byde;  
Ak þese breþeren, þat men were, a-boute wenten wyde,  
And whane me martyreden cristenemen, þider he wolden gon  
3 stele to whan<sup>1</sup> he myztte best, 3 burien hem<sup>2</sup> a-non. <sup>1</sup> MS. whom <sup>2</sup> MS. him 136  
Als þei burieden twey godemen þat y-martired were,  
Come þe emperoures men .3 nomen hem ryzt þere. <sup>1</sup> al. me <sup>2</sup> MS. him  
To-fore þe Iustise he weren i-brouth. þei<sup>1</sup> askede hem<sup>2</sup> a-non:  
"Who made 3ou so hardi to burie þe emperoures foon, 140  
þe mys-bi-leuede trichours þ<sup>t</sup> were azen oure lawe,  
þat wiþ ryzth Iugement of þe lond were i-brouth of dawe?"  
"Sire, we wolde," þis oþere seyde, "þat we worþi were  
here knaues forto habbe I-be, þat þou let quelle þare! 144  
he leften þing þat nas nawt, þei it semblance hadde,  
3 toke good þing þat was 3 worþ .3. no semblance nadde.  
þe worldes ioye, þat haþ semblance, for so[þe] nawt it nys;  
And þei þe blisse of heuen þinke lite, . mechul 3 swete it is." 148  
"Beaus amys, me þynkþ þat 3e ben wode:  
worþe he is to habbe wo, who-so ne keput nat of gode."  
"In wynter," quap̃ Vallerian, "Idel men sitten 3 drynkun,  
To bismere he leyen here<sup>1</sup> tilien þat a-boute sowynge swynkeþ; 152  
In heruest, whan þe swynkeres moweþ fair schef 3 good 3 rype, <sup>1</sup> al. erþe  
<sup>1</sup>In meseyse 3e mowen gon vp 3 doun, he nabbeþ neuere agripe:

Als we schulle for oure trauayl In blisse rype atte ende, [<sup>1</sup> fol. 232 b.]  
whanne 3e schulle for 3oure ioie to helle wepynde wende." 156  
"Ek he<sup>1</sup>," seyde þe Iustise, "þat Lordes scholde be, <sup>1</sup> al. we  
Beþ lasse worþ þan swiche wrechtes, þat nolde neuere þe?"  
"Certes," quap vallerian, "þou art lasse i-told  
þan is a saly beggere aȝen god, ne be þou neuere so bold." 160  
"Bel amy," quap þe Iustise, "yne kepe nat of þi Ianglyngge.  
Doþ 3oure sacrefise a-non, oþer me schal 3ou to deþe bringge."  
"Certes," quap þis godeman, "þou ne bringgest me neuere þerto."  
þe Iustise hem let a-non in strong prisone do. 164  
Maxime þe gayler [het] þat hem in warde nom;  
So þat he 3 alle his þorw hem cristene bi-com.  
Seinte cecilie com be þe prison; loude 3e gan grede:  
"What do 3e, godes knytes? kuþeþ 3our staleworthede!" 168  
Fyzteþ nou staleworþliche, to leue þis derkhede,  
þat 3e were in þe weye i-brouth þ<sup>t</sup> to cler lyzt schal 3ou lede."  
Opon þe morue, to þe maumets þis gode men were brouth.  
þe Iustise het hem don sacrificse; ac þei ne wolde nat. 172  
here heued he let of smyte, 3 maxime it<sup>1</sup> I-sey <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
Whare aungles here soules nome 3 to heuene baren an hey.  
To þe Iustise he 3ede anon: "cristene ich am," he sede,  
"Ich i-sey þe godemannes<sup>1</sup> soule aungles to heuene lede." <sup>1</sup> al. meinne 176  
þe Iustise him let nymen a-non, naked he let him bete  
Wip stronge skourgen, faste i-bounde, forto he gan þat lif lete.  
þe body þei casten wipoute þe toun. þo gan cecilie forþ gon:  
þese þre holy martires 3e burede to-gydere a-non. 180  
[3e was sone i-nome 3 ilad before þe Iustise þo.]<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> This v. om.  
"What," sede he, "hou goþ þis? beþ þer 3et schrewen mo?  
artou Vallerianus wif? be þe fey Ich owe mahoun,  
Bote þou oþer do, þi wyth<sup>1</sup> worþ sone I-brouth a-doun. <sup>1</sup> al. wite heu 184  
Of what kynne artou of y-coine, þ<sup>t</sup> þus foleliche wilt<sup>1</sup> lere?" <sup>1</sup> al. þe doþ  
"Of betere kunne," quap cecilie, "þan þou euere were."  
"In wich-maner lif," quap þis oþer, "þenkest tou to lyue?"  
"ffor-soþe þou akest as a fol, 3 swich ansuere me schul þe ȝiue. 188  
for al þi poer, þou schalt i-se, be þat þou wost þen ende,  
þat þou ne schalt fro ihesu cryst ones myn herte wende."  
"hou comeþ it þe," seyde þe iustise, "to be so hardy her,  
To clepe me fol þat am þi maister? ne sixte nower my per.<sup>1</sup>" 192  
"þi per,<sup>1</sup> wreche," quap þis mayde, "worþ sone i-brouȝth be-lynde,  
for it nis bote a bladre I-blowe fol of a wreche wynde; <sup>1</sup> al. poer  
be it wip a litel prikke I-priked, a-wey it schrinkeþ al:

- Als þi caroigne wiþ siknesse, wreche, a-dwyne schal. [fol. 233] 196  
þi poer þat þou 3elpest of, boþe is þenne 3 lite.”  
“hou goþ þis, dame?” seyde þe Iustise, “whenne comest al þis prute?  
I may þe 3iue deþ 3 lif, as þou sixt myd þin eye.”  
“Certes,” quap þe mayde þo, “þou lixt þer-of wel heye: 200  
a wreche caroyne þou my3th 3iue, 3<sup>1</sup> deþ þat wel schort is, <sup>1</sup> al. om.  
Ak of lyf ne my3tte no-þing 3iue þi-selue nat, i-wis.  
Seþe þou my3th 3iue deþ 3 no lif, me þinkþ be pur ry3tte  
þat þou art deþes seriant, for of lif hasto no my3tte. 204  
for<sup>1</sup> whan þou deþes sergeant art, deþ þi louerd is, <sup>1</sup> al. &  
3 in deþ wiþ-uten ende þou wilt be, I-wis.”  
“Dame,” quap þe iustise, “of þi gydihede ne kepe ich ry3th nowth.  
Do sacrifice to oure godes, oþer þou worst to deþe i-brouth!” 208  
“þou seist þat ich gydi am,” seinte cecilie sede,  
“Ac þou art gydi, 3 ek blind, i-sene is on þi rede.  
Scholde I honure þine [godes] ymad of ston 3 tre?  
I nelle it do, for-soþe, for þou ne my3t nat I-se. 212  
Bote þou my3th i-se þat art blynd<sup>1</sup>, . þat þis þing soþ is; <sup>1</sup> al. Bote þu he  
3if þou sixt .3. ne leuest it naut, gydi þou art, I-wys, blynd, þu mi3t  
for gydi he is þat nelle I-leue þat he seþ myd his eye; ise  
Gydi 3 blind þou schalt deye, in helle pyne deye.” 216  
þo ferde þe schrewe as he were wod, he het þis mayde take  
3 leden in-to an out-hous, 3 a greth fur make,  
3 þer-ouer a led-ful of water, 3 al amydde hire caste,  
To seþe hire þer while any Lime hol on hire I-laste. 220  
þo þis Iuggement was I-3iue, 3 men hire forþ ladde,  
Wifmen 3 men þat [it] i-seye, loude 3e wopen 3 gradle,  
“Allas,” þei seyde, “þat þis 3ongge þing,<sup>1</sup> þus fair a creature, <sup>1</sup> MS. þis  
Schal nou lese hire 3ongge lif, 3 deye þoru þe fure!” 224  
“Beþ stille,” quap þis holi mayde, “for me ne wepeþ nout!  
Mi 3ongge lif ne lese I nowth, ac to lyue Icham i-brouth.  
Ane schorte deþ I schal a-vonge, 3 lif wiþ-uten ende;  
ffol he were þat nolde also. god he<sup>1</sup> me sone hyne sende.” <sup>1</sup> al. om. 228  
Men casten hire in þe seþing water. þar-Inne al ny3t 3e seep;  
þe lengere 3e þer-inne sat, þe ferþere 3e was hire deþ;  
Wiþ þe welmes 3e sat 3 pleyde, .3. prechede of godes grace.  
Mo þan four hondred be-come cristene in þat place. 232  
þe Iustise sey þat he my3tte in swich deþ hire quelle naut:  
he het of smyte hire heued, þat 3e were to deþe i-brout.  
þe quellere hire smot wiþ al his mayn þre siþe in þe swere,  
he ne smot it nat fullliche of, hire deþ was bouth to dere! 236

No quellere ne moste be þulke daye smyte oftere þan þrie; [fol. 233 b.]  
half-slawe he leuede hire so; a-weyward he gan hye.  
Nou an yuel stede gon he mote, for he was a schrewe!  
Wo dede he þat holy mayde, gulteles hire so to hewe, 240  
3 bi-lefte<sup>1</sup> hire so half a-lyue; welle, wo him be!  
ffor who-so nuste of no doel, þer men myzte it se:  
þis holi mayde zede a-boute, hire heued half of-smyte,  
3 was half quik 3 half ded, þat rewþe it was to wyte; 244  
3 pouere men mechel of hire good 3e delde wiþ hire honde—  
It was a wel fair grace of god þat 3e aut myzte stonde.  
3e prechede, 3 to Ihesu cryst many a god man wende,  
3 alle to seint vrbā þe bisschop to baptize 3e hem sende, 248  
3 bad þat he scholde hire hous þat 3e hadde woned Inne  
halewen in oure louerdes name 3 a churche þer bigynne,  
And burien þere hire swete body, 3 þat oure louerdes seruise  
Vpe his poer þer-inne were i-do on alle-kynne wyse. 252  
þe þridde day after hire martirdom þe mayde a-doun lay,  
And prechede to þe cristenemen, 3 bad hem habbe god day,  
3 seyde: "now ich habbe i-do al þat my wille is to,  
Wende I wile to Ihesu crist, 3 3e schulle also." 256  
þis was two hundred 3er .3 þre 3 twenti ry3th  
After þat oure louter[d] was in his moder a-ly3th.  
Nou bidde we oure swete louterd, for hire martirdom,  
To bringge vs to þat ioie þat hire soule to com.<sup>1</sup>—Amen. 260

<sup>1</sup> After this there follows: 75. S. Alexius, in six-lined stanzas, ed. by me in *Herrig's Archiv*, 1873, and by Furnivall for the Early English Text Society, Original Series, no. 69.

71. H-8









MILLS COLLEGE LIBRARY

THIS BOOK DUE ON THE LAST DATE  
STAMPED BELOW

Books not returned on time are subject to  
a fine of 10c per volume per day.

D 14 39  
EXTENDED

BNF The early South-English legendary:  
821 E12, o.s., 87 Horstmann, Carl, 185



0000 0000 0020

Mills Library  
Withdrawn

74318

821

E12  
o.s.  
87



